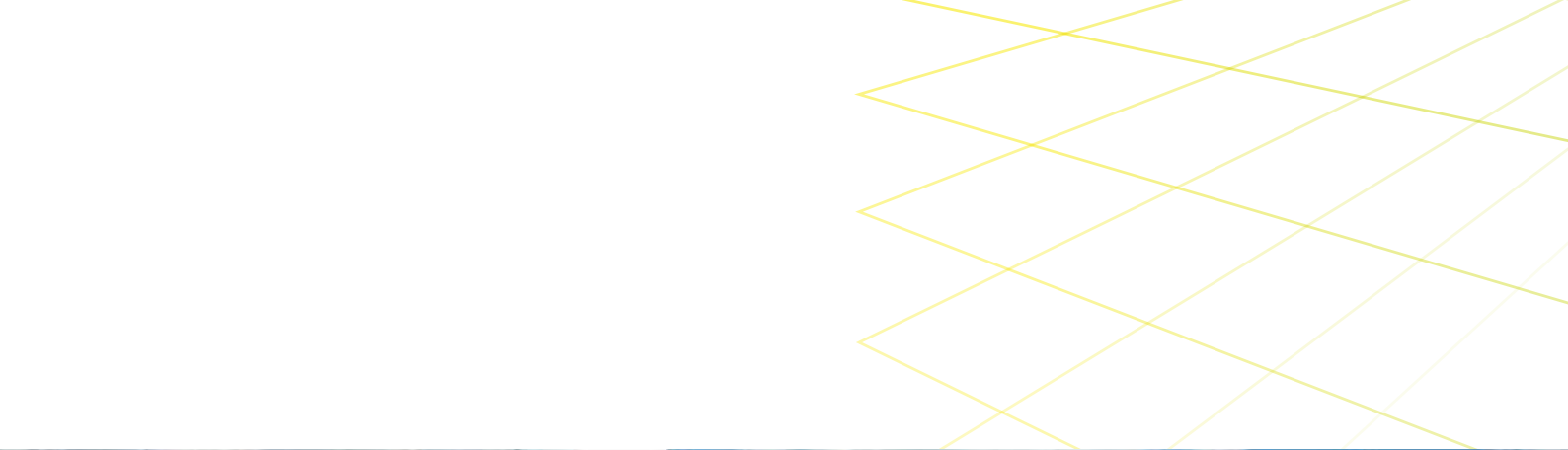


DESIGN MANUAL

Opening Roofs
Retract Roofs
Louvretec Structural Frames
Slidetec Frameless Glass Doors
Outdoor Blinds
Lighting
Heating
The Louvretec Room
Sun Louvre Systems
Retract Sun Louvres
Shutters
Engineering Reports
Electrical Wiring Diagrams

2025





Download this Design Manual
including Technical Documents at;
www.louvretec.com



WELCOME

When you choose Louvretec,
you're choosing decades of
expertise, innovation &
superior quality.

A stand out from the crowd.



OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

COPYRIGHT

© - Louvretec Global Trust ~2025- All Rights Reserved. All Copyright in this document is expressly held by the Louvretec Global Trust ("Louvretec"). The Copyright forms part of Louvretec's intellectual property rights and is owned by Louvretec.

DISCLAIMER

Louvretec NZ Limited (which, as the context requires, shall be deemed to include its parent, subsidiaries, associated, Louvretec and related entities) ("we", "our", "us") has created this Design Manual as a resource for parties (such as our customers, affiliates and associates) interested in purchasing, distributing or reselling the products featured in the Design Manual (the "products"). We own this Design Manual and reserve all of our intellectual property rights in it. Your use of our Design Manual is subject to the following notices, disclaimers, terms and conditions ("Disclaimer & Notice").

The content, material and information contained in this Design Manual (the "Content") is provided on an "as is" basis for general reference and information purposes only to showcase our products and without responsibility or liability to you. For technical information you will need to contact us direct with your specific enquiry. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we make no representations, guarantees or warranties (express or implied) nor do we assume any liability to you whatsoever in relation to the accuracy, reliability, completeness or timeliness of the Design Manual or the Content therein. We believe that the Content is correct as at the day it was published within this Design Manual and based on the information available at the time of publication. We may, in our sole discretion, update, revise and/or amend the Content contained herein at any time without notice.

Nothing contained in the Design Manual should be construed as a recommendation by us to use any particular product in the range of products or that any particular product complies with all applicable laws and regulations relating to the importation, delivery, transportation nature, labelling, storage, offer for sale, marketing, installations, safety and use of the products or any other legal requirements in any country.

You acknowledge that the Content is supplied strictly on the condition that you will make your own determination as to its fitness or suitability for your purposes prior to acquisition and/or use of any products. The obligations, liabilities and responsibilities relating to the products are governed solely by the terms and conditions and warranties under which they are sold and none other.

We may, in our sole discretion update, revise, remove from sale and/or amend the products (including product specifications) contained herein at any time without notice and we may similarly remove from sale and/or make substitution of any products in our range.

Except for any express warranties that may be provided, to the fullest extent permitted by law, under no circumstances will we be liable to you or any third party claiming through you whatsoever for any:

- damages, losses, injuries or liabilities you may suffer (including, but not limited to special or consequential damages that you may suffer) as result of your use of this Design Manual, the Content and any products; or
- loss of profits, contract, incidental, indirect or consequential loss of any kind whatsoever, nor for any special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages arising out of the use of this Design Manual.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY NOTICE

You acknowledge that all of the following form part of our copyright and other intellectual property rights (collectively our "Intellectual Property"); trademarks, service marks and logos (collectively the "Trademarks"); all drawings, diagrams, schematics, illustrations, designs and design rights (whether or not registered); the Content and all text, images, graphics and other materials and may be protected by world-wide copyright and other intellectual property laws and treaty provisions, even if it is not stated to be so protected.

Nothing in this Design Manual should be construed as granting any license or right to the Intellectual Property. You are only granted permission to copy, download and print hard copy portions of the Design Manual for using as a resource to consider purchasing the products (the "Permitted Use"). You are not permitted to use the Content or any of our Intellectual Property for any purpose other than Permitted Use. Any other use outside of the Permitted Use of our Content and/or Intellectual Property without our prior written permission is strictly prohibited and will violate our rights in our Intellectual Property. All rights not expressly granted herein are reserved. Any unauthorised use of the Content and/or our Intellectual Property may violate copyright, trademark and other applicable laws and could result in criminal or civil penalties.

By using our Design Manual you are deemed to have accepted this Disclaimer and Notice.

This Design Manual has been created in New Zealand. Accordingly, this Disclaimer & Notice is to be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of New Zealand and shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New Zealand Courts. We are not liable or responsible to you whatsoever for providing any information relating to any matter in respect of legal compliance outside of New Zealand and therefore we make no warranty or representation that the Content complies with any laws, rules, regulations, procedures, codes or governmental directives, outside of the jurisdiction of New Zealand. If you choose to use the Design Manual and/or purchase products from outside of New Zealand, you are solely responsible for compliance with all applicable local laws.

CREDITS

Worldmap by Freepik, Recycle logo by PNG Tree, Technology icons by ibrandify/Freepik



OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

DESIGN MANUAL 2025

Overview	1.01-1.41	1
Opening Roofs	2.01-2.45	2
Retract Roofs	3.01-3.41	3
Louvretec Structural Frames	4.01-4.34	4
Slidetec Frameless Glass Doors & Panels	5.01-5.42	5
Outdoor Blinds	6.01-6.16	6
Lighting	7.01-7.12	7
Heating	8.01-8.17	8
The Louvretec Room	9.01-9.18	9
Sun Louvres Overview	10.01-10.08	10
KISS Pivot System Hand Operable Louvres	10.1.01-10.1.12	10.1
Spiral Pivot System Motorised & Hand Operable Louvres	10.2.01-10.2.45	10.2
Maxi Drive Motorised Maxi Sized Louvres	10.3.01-10.3.07	10.3
Sun Louvres End Fixed	10.4.01-10.4.49	10.4
Sun Louvres Bracket Fixed	10.5.01-10.5.43	10.5
Retract Sun Louvres Under Development	11.01-11.02	11
Shutters	12.01-12.37	12
Engineering Reports	13.01-13.32	13
Electrical Wiring Diagrams	14.01-14.55	14





OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

The future of outdoor living technology... available today.

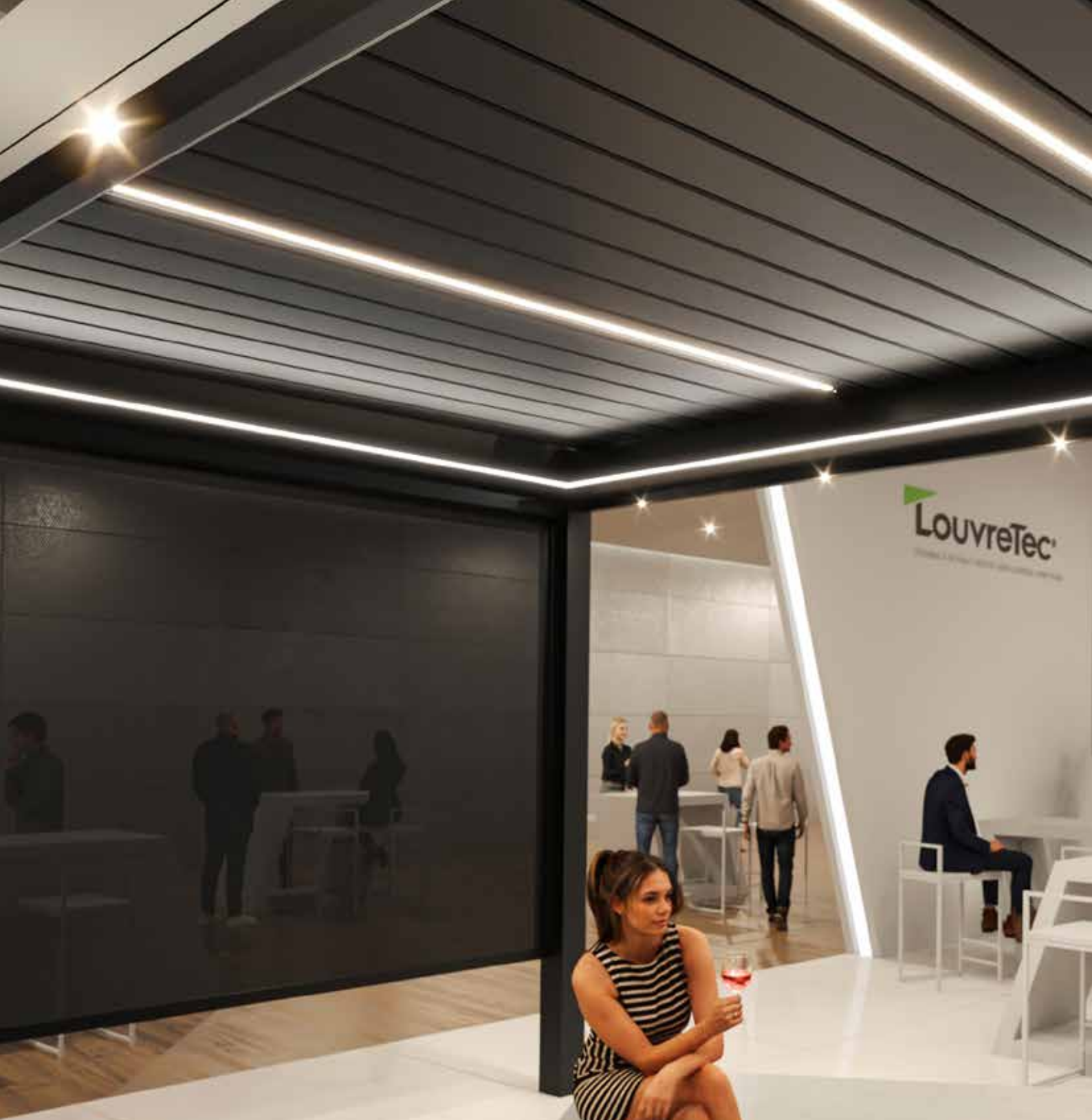
We bring modern architecture to your home and outdoor living space, to enhance your outdoor life.

Our designs are contemporary and timeless, embodying openness, freedom, and beauty.

Enjoy outdoor living spaces, with innovative design options. Louvretec is always bespoke and always one step ahead.

Let us be the one stop solution for your outdoor living wishes.





Developed in Australasia...
Available worldwide

The Louvretec Dealer Network is available right here in your neighbourhood.
Contact your team today & unlock the potential of your outdoor living space.

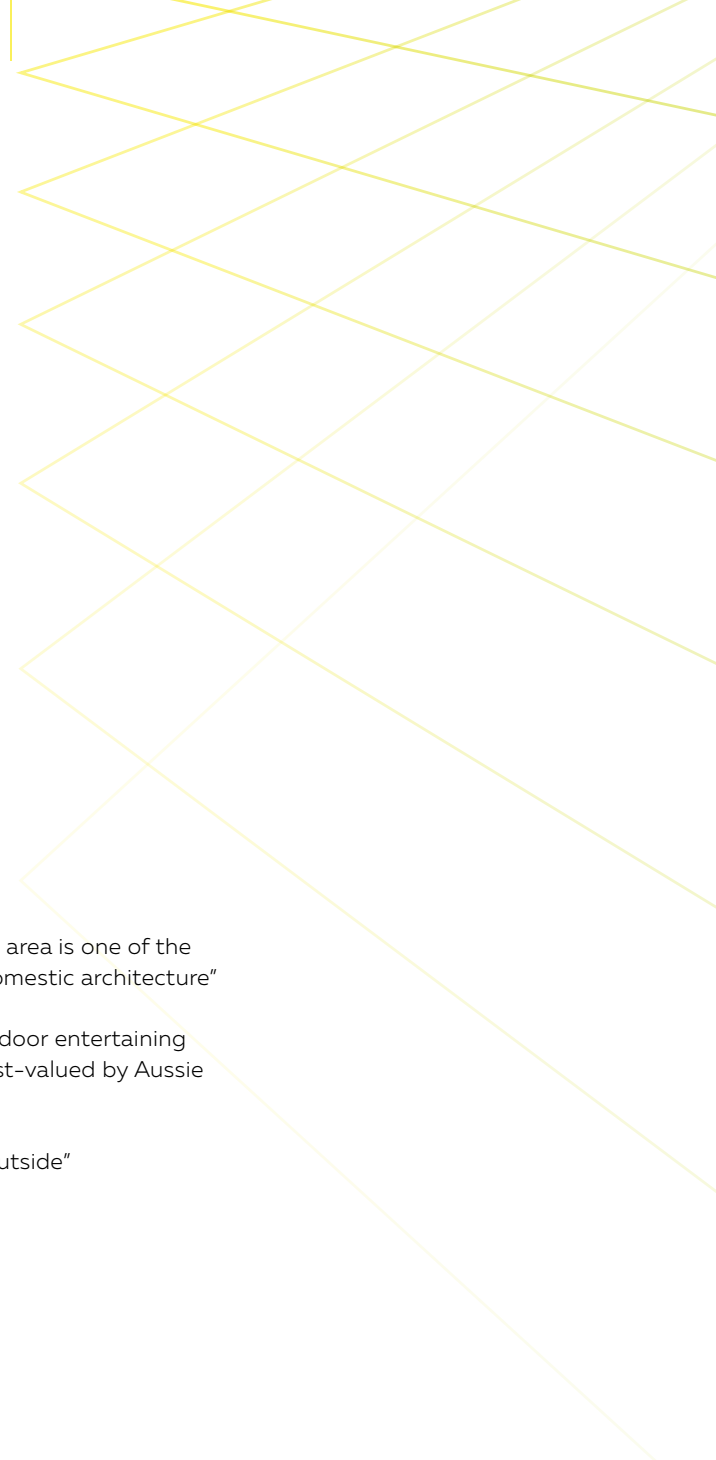


LouvreTec®

OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

Overview

The story continues	1.09
Louvretec Product Range	1.10 - 1.19
Residential applications	1.20 - 1.21
Commercial applications	1.22 - 1.23
Louvretec Green:Commitment to Sustainability	1.24 - 1.29
Somfy & Teleco Motors & Controllers	1.30 - 1.31
Powdercoat, Anodised & Special Finishes	1.32 - 1.34
Louvrecare	1.35
Product Specific Warranties	1.36 - 1.37
Product Range Blade Drawings at a glance	1.38 - 1.39
Louvretec Dealer Network	1.40 - 1.41

- 
- ▶ "A purpose-built outdoor living area is one of the most requested additions in domestic architecture"
 - ▶ "An easy access to covered outdoor entertaining spaces is one of the things most-valued by Aussie and Kiwi homeowners"
 - ▶ "Everything has a flow to the outside"

THE STORY CONTINUES

IT'S BEEN SAID THAT TIMING IS EVERYTHING...

...and certainly the timing was right for starting up an Opening Roof company 25 years ago, even though it may not have always seemed like it at the time! We had humble beginnings and good ideas, and being a family business, as we grew our family grew.

Today the Louvretec family continues to grow. We have great products but equally importantly we have great people - Take a look over page at snapshots of some of the worldwide Louvretec family. Amazingly all Louvretec Dealerships are family run businesses, with most instances the family member actively involved in the business.

It makes for a well proven, trustworthy business model, something we are all proud to be part of.

No matter where in the world you are situated, we hope we can be of service to you as we continue to bring you innovative, smart sun control solutions that contribute to create a sustainable home or building – keeping it truly green, our number one goal in Louvretec's commitment to sustainable living.

Thank you for your support in the past, we look forward to the privilege of being of service now and in the future.



BILL COLLINS
DIRECTOR
LOUVRETEC NZ LTD
LOUVRETEC AUSTRALIA PTY LTD



HEAD OFFICE, LOUVRETEC AUCKLAND, NZ

OVERVIEW

SECTION
1



It has been said of today's architecture that everything has a flow to the outside...
From Residential outdoor rooms to Commercial projects, the Louvretec product range lets you design for the sun and brings form and function to any home or building.

OPENING ROOFS

SECTION
2



Louvretec Opening Roofs create more space in your home by creating a stunning outdoor room, perfect for gatherings. With different styles of Opening Roofs to choose from we have you covered no matter what your location's wind zone.

RETRACT ROOFS

SECTION
3



Louvretec is proud to bring you our Retract Roof range. Choose from two styles of Retract Roofs. With all of the functions of our standard Opening Roof range, the Retracts take it one step further by allowing the blades to retract back when you want. Enjoy the sky overhead or bring the Louvres back in place for operable overhead shelter.

STRUCTURAL FRAMES

SECTION
4



Louvretec Aluminium Structural Frames provide support and strength for Louvretec Opening Roofs & Sun Louvre systems. Made from aluminium, they come in different sizes and can be powder-coated or anodised in a different colour from the Louvre system frame for a two tone effect.

SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS DOORS & PANELS

SECTION
5



Louvretec's Slidetec Frameless Glass Doors are a great way to close in the sides of your Louvretec Opening Roof to create an ultimate outdoor room. The clear view of Slidetec Frameless Glass Doors provide excellent rain & wind protection when needed plus give the option of sliding them open to enjoy a gentle summer breeze if you wish.

OUTDOOR BLINDS

SECTION
6



Louvretec's range of Outdoor Blinds include Motorised or Hand Operable Mesh Shade Blinds as well as Hand Operable PVC Blinds. Outdoor Blinds are a great way of creating an outdoor room that will become the new favourite room in your home. Mesh Shade blinds are available in different colours and degrees of mesh 'openness'.

Outdoor Blind options may vary between Louvretec Dealers.

LIGHTING

SECTION
7



Louvretec's Light-Tec Outdoor Lighting options adds that final finishing touch and creates atmosphere and functionality at night. Options include lighting to the front face or inside face of the gutter, or underframe downlights. Choose from Warm White, or RGB colours on request.

Lighting options may vary between Louvretec Dealers.

HEATING

SECTION
8



Cosy up your Outdoor Room with an Outdoor Heater that pairs perfectly with a Louvretec Opening Roof. Create & enjoy a warm and inviting outdoor living space even when the temperature cools. Heating options may differ among Louvretec Dealers.

THE LOUVRETEC ROOM

SECTION
9



The Louvretec Room is the ultimate combination of a Louvretec Opening Roof with the addition of Slidetec Frameless Glass Doors, Outdoor Blinds or Coastal Shutters – all complemented with the addition of Louvretec outdoor lighting and heating. The Louvretec Room fast becomes the favourite gathering spot.

SUN LOUVRES OVERVIEW

SECTION
10



Louvretec Sun Louvres bring lots of design options. Our Sun Louvres are available in a range of different widths and shapes including Airfoil, Rectangular, Flush & Weatherboard-look. They can be Motorised, Hand Operable, or if you prefer End or Bracket fixed. Louvretec Sun Louvres bring privacy, sun control and style.

KISS PIVOT SYSTEM HAND OPERABLE LOUVRES

SECTION
10.1



Operating off double drive-arms Louvretec's KISS Pivot System is an elegant, well proven and easy to operate Sun Louvre Pivot system. Available in many powdercoat colours.

SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM | MOTORISED & HAND OPERABLE LOUVRES

SECTION
10.2



Louvretec's award winning Spiral Pivot System is hidden away at the heart of our motorised and hand operable mid sized Louvre systems.

MAXI DRIVE | MOTORISED
MAXI SIZED LOUVRES

SECTION
10.3



Designed to meet the ever increasing demand for motorised larger louvres, our Maxi Drive Pivot system is an excellent option. Somfy powered, the strong and capable Maxi Drive system is an ideal option.

SUN LOUVRES END FIXED

SECTION
10.4



Using internal screw fixing ports, Louvretec Sun Louvres can be End Fixed in place. Choose the pitch and centre you require. End fixing is a neat and tidy way of bringing style and function to your home or building.

SUN LOUVRES BRACKET FIXED

SECTION
10.5



Louvretec Sun Louvres can be Bracket Fixed in place using our proprietary Bracket Fixing systems. Choose the pitch and centre you require. Bracket Fixing provides long, unbroken runs of louvres bringing sun control and a fresh, modern, striking look.

RETRACT SUN LOUVRES

SECTION
11



Louvretec is continuing with design and development of the Retract Sun Louvre Range. Please contact your Louvretec Dealer for further information.

SHUTTERS

SECTION
12



Louvretec’s all aluminium Coastal Shutters are designed to operate in the harshest of conditions. Custom made with a choice of Airfoil or Rectangular Louvres, Coastal Shutters are available Sliding, Bifolding or Hinged and are always a welcome addition to any home or building.

ENGINEERING REPORTS

SECTION
13



The Louvretec range of products are fully engineered to AS/ NZ Standards. Refer to Engineering Section 13 for product specific details as determined by regional wind zones.

ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAMS

SECTION
14

Section 14 features a wide range of Wiring Diagrams with options covering numerous product combinations.

Your Louvretec Dealer will supply project specific wiring Diagrams for installs not covered in this section.

LOUVRETEC GREEN POLICY

LOUVRETEC'S COMMITMENT TO SUSTAINABILITY

Louvretec's Green Policy

-Our commitment to Sustainability



At Louvretec, we are committed to sustainable & responsible business practices.

The Louvretec Green Policy outlines specific targets to achieve environmental sustainability efforts across our supply chain, with a goal of mitigating our carbon emissions every year.

We offset part of our carbon footprint by funding the planting of native trees through Trees That Count.

Louvretec Green aims to reduce the environmental impact of our products along their life cycle. Our careful supplier selection ensures that we meet our design requirements. We use brands such as Somfy, who have their own Act For Green® voluntary initiative, which further enhances our sustainability efforts.



Refer to pages 1.24 - 1.29 for more Louvretec Green info.

RESIDENTIAL

Options for Residential projects



1. Mesh Outdoor Blind – Motorised
2. Motorised 200mm Maxi Louvres in an Elam Street Frame
3. 300x50 Aluminium Structural Frame
4. 150x150 Aluminium Structural Posts
5. Louvretec Gutter Lighting

6. 220/35 Slimline Opening Roof
7. Downlights
8. 220/35 Slimline Retractable Roof
9. Outdoor Heater
10. Slidetec Frameless Glass Sliding Doors – 4 Panel
11. 135 Hi Span Vertical Sun Louvres



- 12. End Fixed Chimney Surround – Bracket Fixed also available
- 13. Bracket Fixed Panel of 120mm Airfoil Louvres
- 14. Downlights
- 15. 250x50 Aluminium Structural Frame
- 16. 100x100 Aluminium Structural Posts
- 17. 180/30 Slimline Opening Roof

- 18. Louvretec Gutter Lighting (reflected) – to inside of gutter
- 19. Sliding Shutters – with 90mm Midi Louvres, hand adjustable KISS Pivot system infills
- 20. End Fixed Panel of 150mm Midi Louvres
- 21. Freestanding Louvretec Outdoor Room

COMMERCIAL

Options for Commercial buildings & projects

1. 270 Translucent Opening Roof
2. Solar Powered Motorisation
3. Bracket Fixed Panels of Vertical RL 450 Square Sun Louvres
4. Bracket Fixed Panel of Horizontal 180 Airfoil Sun Louvres
5. Motorised, Vertical 200mm Flush Maxi Louvres in an Elam Street Frame
6. 220/35 Slimline Retract Roof - Blades stack one end
7. 220/35 Slimline Retract Roof - Blades stack to both ends
8. 165 Hi Span Vertical Sun Louvres
9. Aluminium Bi-folding Shutters - 8 panel with 90mm Midi Louvres, hand adjustable KISS Pivot system infills
10. Aluminium Sliding Shutters - 5 panel with 90mm Midi Louvres, hand adjustable KISS Pivot system infills
11. 220/35 Slimline Opening Roof
12. Slidetec Frameless Glass Sliding Doors - 4 panel
13. 180/30 Slimline Opening Roof
14. Mesh Outdoor Blind - Motorised





THINK GREEN



Incorporating sustainability
into our business practices & our
product range.



INFORMED DESIGN BASED ON THE SUN'S PATH



6-STAR GREEN STAR RATED BUILDING, AUCKLAND, NZ



THE ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE LITE-HOUSE, WAIHEKE ISLAND, NZ



Our commitment to sustainability

At Louvretec we are committed to sustainable and responsible business practices for a better future.

To achieve this, we have developed the 'Louvretec Green' policy that outlines our best practice including our goals & sets out our plans of reducing our carbon footprint every year. We are continually making environmental improvements.

By choosing Louvretec, you can trust that you are engaging with a company that cares about the planet and future generations.

What is our business?

- Our core business is to design, market, manufacture and install louvres. Louvretec products let you design for the sun by letting you set and control conditions including blocking UV rays – a sustainable building method.

Louvres are available in various options & can be a key component in sustainable building practices

- **Fixed Sun Louvres** can be installed with blades set to allow sunlight to enter the building for warmth and light in winter – yet also set to prevent direct sunlight from entering in summer.
- **Motorised Standard Sun Louvres & Opening Roof Louvres** are even more effective, giving a wide range of control options in all seasons. Louvretec Spiral Pivot Sun Louvres can pivot through up to 180 degrees, allowing for optimal setting options at any time.
- **Retracting Opening Roofs** provide the ultimate in sun protection & outdoor living choices. Offering everything that Motorised systems offer, Retract systems do exactly that – they Retract. When you want direct sunlight or wide-open spaces, a touch of the button achieves all of that.
- **The Louvretec Outdoor Room incorporates all the options.** With Opening or Retract Roofs, & a choice of side panels including Louvres, Shutters, Slidetec Glass or Outdoor Blinds to suit.



All Louvretéc Louvres are made from Aluminium

- Aluminium when first discovered, was worth more than gold
- It is a most abundant metal on the earth's crust, and the most frequently used, being versatile, lightweight, corrosion resistant and durable
- It is environmentally friendly because of its sustainability, being the most recycled industrial material on earth
- Recycling saves 95% of the energy used in its initial production from raw materials
- Over 75% of aluminium produced is still in use today – it is infinitely recyclable
- Aluminium is particularly easy to handle, the environmental impact is further reduced when used in construction as transportation cost are reduced
- Louvretéc aluminium louvres are sourced ex-mill closest to where our Dealers are located:
 1. In Australia & NZ for these regions
 2. In the US for USA & Canada
 3. In Belgium for Europe
- Aluminium is still known as "the wonder metal" for very good reason

Louvretéc Green's Policy & Targets

A SUSTAINABLE SUPPLY CHAIN: Louvretéc Green aims to reduce the environmental impact of our products along their life cycle. Our careful supplier selection ensures that we meet our design requirements. We use brands such as Somfy, who have their own Act For Green® voluntary initiative, which further enhances our sustainability efforts.

Our other key suppliers have been verified to ensure that our supply chain materials comply with environmental and health regulations.

OPTIMISING & REDUCING VEHICLE FLEET EMISSIONS: We continue to reduce our transport emissions by choosing Battery Electric Vehicles (BEV) or Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicles (PHEV) wherever possible.

TREES THAT COUNT: We're working with Trees That Count to help mitigate parts of our carbon footprint over future years and help protect New Zealand's threatened biodiversity. That's good for our carbon footprint, and good for the planet.



A SUSTAINABLE SUPPLY CHAIN - ALUMINIUM FROM INEX WITH THEIR OWN SUSTAINABILITY PROGRAMME





Reduce, Reuse, Repair, Recycle

- Louvretec recycles paper, plastic, glass and aluminium offcuts. Offcuts of aluminium are collected, baled & sent to be recycled into other products – by the original extruder or by a local recycling company of which there are many.
- Louvretec's Head Office in conjunction with our waste management provider have completed a Waste Audit that helped us understand our waste & the correct disposal of it. Every month we receive a Carbon Footprint Report that details our Scope 3 /Category 4 emissions associated with landfill disposal. This report also identifies areas of improvement.
- The Louvretec factory team reuses packaging from our suppliers, while our Dealers continue to reuse our packaging.
- Louvretec aspires to use more responsible packaging solutions and target to reduce the amount of petroleum plastic such as polystyrene in our packaging.
- We strive to use packaging that is recyclable, reusable or recycled wherever possible. Louvretec offices use responsibly sourced paper products with the Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC®) Chain of Custody certification.
- The Louvretec product range is designed for easy disassembly for maintenance and recycling.

Solar Solution

We're proud to bring you our first Solar Powered, Freestanding Opening Roof – The Suburban Express Solar Powered Roof.

The sun is an energy source that is renewable and inexhaustible by definition. Everywhere gets sunlight. The Suburban Express Roof is also available as a Hand Operable Roof with a handle.



Health, Safety & Wellbeing of our Staff

We are committed to providing a healthy and safe workplace for our employees. Safety in our workplace is paramount and we are committed to maintaining a SiteWise Gold Rating. We have a Louvretec Employee Health and Wellbeing Policy in place which provides staff access to mental health and wellbeing support.

Louvretec's Employee Induction document outlines our expectations for a safe workplace. We require our employees, suppliers & service providers to be compliant with all applicable laws.

The Louvretec Green team - Monitor, Review, Improve

The Louvretec Green Team meets quarterly with Louvretec Management to discuss achievements and to address areas needing improvement. This ensures Louvretec Green stays on a path of steady growth.



6-STAR GREEN STAR RATED BUILDING.
TĀWHARAU LANE, Highbrook, AUCKLAND
"LIKE A KOROWAI (MĀORI CLOAK) IT PROVIDES PROTECTION PRIMARILY FROM SOLAR GAIN, WHILE ALSO CELEBRATING THE FIRST 6 GREEN STAR RATING FOR Highbrook..." JONATHAN WALKER - JWA ARCHITECTS PRINCIPAL



6-STAR GREEN STAR RATED BUILDING.
TĀWHARAU LANE, Highbrook, AUCKLAND



Off the grid

Solar Powered Spiral Pivot Opening Roofs

Using the very latest solar energy technology, Louvretec introduces our first solar powered Opening Roof option.

No power connection required, the quiet solar powered motor can be controlled by a wireless handheld remote.

Incorporated within the solar panel is a powerful battery with a 45-day life cycle based on two open/close cycles per day.

Specific algorithms for power management allow for battery charging without direct sunlight.

Innovative, efficient, clean & quiet – presenting Louvretec Solar.



SOLAR POWERED OPENING ROOF



FREESTANDING, SOLAR POWERED OPENING ROOF



OUR PRODUCTS HELP PEOPLE LIVE A MORE ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY LIFESTYLE

Explore the Green Side of our Product Range

Sustainability is a top priority in the design industry. Louvretec incorporates sustainability in to our best practice and our product range.

Louvretec Opening Roofs & Sun Louvres will always be made from recyclable aluminium.

Louvretec's product range helps create sustainable, aesthetically pleasing, functional, outdoor living spaces that enhance the user's lifestyle and can improve the environmental balance of a home or building.

Conscious future

The Louvretec product range helps you future proof your home for your family's changing needs or for the next homeowner to enjoy. Sustainability & innovation go together, along with adaptability. Creating a home that is energy-efficient, equipped with smart products that bring function to the user & that's ready to meet future needs & can evolve for future generations is the key to a comfortable and environmentally conscious future.

Easy access for Repair & maintenance

The Louvretec product range is easily cared for (either by Louvrecare which is our after-sales care division, or by the end user). Motors and other working parts have easy access for maintenance which means these can be repaired instead of replaced.































HAND OPERABLE OPENING ROOF WITH CRANK HANDLE

CURRENT REMOTE CONTROL OPTIONS FOR OPENING ROOFS & OTHER LOUVRETEC MOTORISED PRODUCTS

Remote options

Remote Control technology is constantly changing and upgrading. Please discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer and view our website for current updates.

Key: Remote Compatibility			
opening roofs <small>By Louvretec</small>		outdoor blinds <small>By Louvretec</small>	
louvretec retract <small>ADI Retract Technology</small>		Lighting <small>By Louvretec</small>	
sun louvres <small>By Louvretec</small>		Heating <small>By Louvretec</small>	

Situo 1 & Smoove 1 Wall Switch The Situo 1 Remote by Somfy is a one-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Smoove is a wireless wall mounted switch providing the same functionality as a remote. Perfect for controlling a single Opening Roof.	    
Situo 5 & Smoove 4 Wall Switch The Situo 5 by Somfy is a five-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Perfect for controlling a group of motorised Louvretec products (excluding the Retract Roof). Smoove 4 is a wireless wall switch providing the same functionality as a remote but with 4 channels. With the addition of the BST11 Bridge, both remotes can control Lighting and Heating.	      
Telis 16 The Telis 16 is a 16-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Made to control a larger group of motorised Louvretec products (excluding the Retract Roof). The addition of a BST 11 Bridge allows this remote to control Lighting & Heating.	     
Noon Duo The Noon Duo is a 9-channel handheld remote. The Noon Duo allows control for Louvretec Retract Roofs, Lighting and Heating.	 
Daisy App Daisy is an app by Teleco that allows the control of Louvretec Retract Roofs, Lighting and Heating. Download the free app and install a Daisy Box which communicates with your devices via radio signal.	  
Solar Powered No power connection required, the solar powered motor can be controlled by a wireless handheld remote or a Smart Home solution. Battery has a 45-day life cycle based on two open/close cycles/ day. Algorithms for power management allow for battery charging without direct sunlight.	  <p>SOLAR POWER OPTION FOR SPIRAL PIVOT OPENING ROOFS</p>

CURRENT REMOTE CONTROL OPTIONS FOR OPENING ROOFS & OTHER LOUVRETEC MOTORISED PRODUCTS

Remote options

Remote Control technology is constantly changing and upgrading.
Please discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer and view our website for
current updates.

Key: Remote Compatibility

opening roofs
By Louvretec






louvretec retract
ADI Retract Technology

sun louvres
By Louvretec

outdoor blinds
By Louvretec

Lighting

Heating

<p>Connexoon</p> <p>Connexoon is an app by Somfy that allows the control of Louvretec Opening Roofs from your device. The addition of a BST 11 Bridge also allows control of Louvretec Lighting & Heating. Download the app & install the RTS Box (plugs in to your router & wall socket) which communicates with your devices via signal.</p>	<div><div><div>opening roofs</div><div>sun louvres</div><div>outdoor blinds</div><div>Lighting</div><div>Heating</div></div></div> <p>BST 11 BRIDGE & CONNEXOON APP BY SOMFY</p>
<p>TaHoma</p> <p>TaHoma by Somfy is the central hub that connects and controls the smart home ecosystem. Convenient, intuitive & easy to configure across a wide range of smart home systems.</p>	<div><div><div>opening roofs</div><div>sun louvres</div><div>outdoor blinds</div><div>Lighting</div><div>Heating</div></div></div> <p>TAHOMA CENTRAL HUB</p>
<p>BMS</p> <p>A Building Management System (BMS) is a pad from which you can manage a home's shading, heating, cooling, ventilation & lighting controls. Louvretec Opening Roofs can be integrated into a home or building's BMS. Retract Roof, Heating & Lighting can be integrated via an RS232 Transmitter.</p>	<div><div><div>opening roofs</div><div>sun louvres</div><div>outdoor blinds</div><div>Lighting</div><div>Heating</div></div></div> <p>BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)</p>
<p>Hard Wired Switch</p> <p>A Somfy Hard Wired Switch provides control of a motorised Opening Roof via a 230v wall switch wired directly to the motor.</p>	<div><div><div>opening roofs</div><div>sun louvres</div></div></div> <p>SOMFY SWITCH FOR AN OPENING ROOF</p>
<p>Wall Mounted Remote</p> <p>A Teleco Wall Mounted Remote provides control of a single Retract Roof, LED Lights, or a Dimmable Heater.</p>	<div><div><div>louvretec retract</div><div>Lighting</div><div>Heating</div></div></div> <p>TELECO WALL MOUNTED REMOTE FOR A RETRACT ROOF</p>

RAIN SENSOR OPTION

Teleco Wired Rain102H

The Rain102H by Teleco Rain Sensor can be programmed to automatically close the Louvres & includes integrated heating function for preventing false activation in case of ice and snow.



Detailed wiring diagrams Refer Section 14 Electrical Wiring Diagrams for cross section of typical applications of above options.

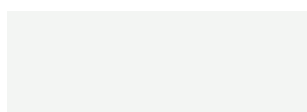
OVERVIEW POWDERCOAT SURFACE FINISHES

(NB: SMALL SELECTION ONLY SHOWN CONTACT YOUR DEALER TO VIEW MORE)

SURFACE FINISHES

Powdercoating

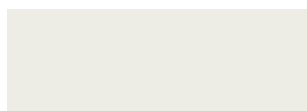
- All Louvretec powdercoating carries a guarantee on the colour stability and surface finish as set out in both the Louvretec Product Warranty & the Louvretec PS1 document.
- Choose from over 100 powdercoat colours
- Dulux's Duralloy +PLUS solid range is also available as a powdercoating option. The +PLUS colour range is a collection of popular solid colours delivered with warranty grade advanced highly durable polyester thermosetting powder. The +PLUS range has a 15 year extended colour warranty. Contact Dulux for more information on the +PLUS range.
- Powdercoat options vary between countries. Discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer.



OKARITO
Matt 20S1379M



GRAVEL
Matt 20S7824M



PURE WHITE



WINDSOR GREY



OFF WHITE



BLACK



TITANIA



O'KEEFE GREY

SELECTION OF DULUX +PLUS POWDERCOAT COLOUR RANGE. CONTACT YOUR DEALER TO VIEW ALL OF THE OPTIONS



GULL GREY



ARCTIC WHITE



LIGNITE



SANDSTONE GREY



FLAXPOD



GREY FRIARS



BLACK



CHARCOAL



CANVAS CLOTH



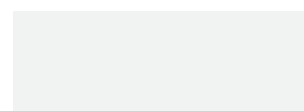
BRONCO



O'KEEFE GREY



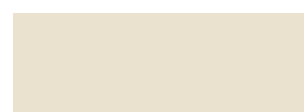
KAURI



APPLIANCE WHITE



WOODWIND



OFF WHITE



RIVERGUM BEIGE

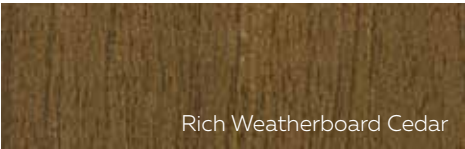
SELECTION OF DULUX DURALLOY SOLID COLOUR POWDERCOAT COLOUR RANGE. CONTACT YOUR DEALER TO VIEW ALL OF THE OPTIONS



SURFACE FINISHES

Wood Grain Powdercoating

- A wood grain finish that has been bonded on to the Louvretec product is available. This type of finish looks like timber but the difference being it's durability and lower maintenance
- Choose from a range of wood grain and special finishes including pale timber colours through to reddish and dark brown timber shades
- Selection of finishes subject to change
- Options vary between countries
- Discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer




Rich Weatherboard Cedar



Australian Cedar



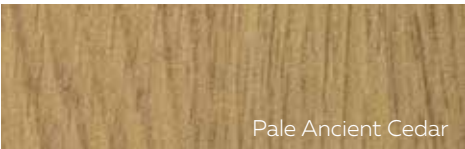
Black Riverwood



Light Bean



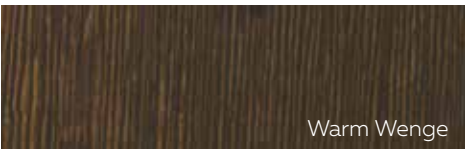
Lightest Aged Cedar



Pale Ancient Cedar




White New Oak



Warm Wenge



Dark Kwila



Aged Copper

SELECTION OF WOODGRAIN & SPECIAL FINISHES

SURFACE FINISHES

Anodising

- Louvretec products are constructed of aluminium and can be anodised providing a beautiful matte sheen and a durable tough wearing finish.
- Colour choices include natural silver, black and bronze
- Anodised finishes provide a unique look designed to subtly change in appearance as the light conditions alter in the day and according to the angle at which they are viewed.
- Contact Louvretec for an anodised colour swatch to view in natural light.
- Anodised options vary between countries.
- Discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer.

Natural Anodised

Tui Champagne Anodised

Light Bronze

Medium Bronze Anodised

Dark Bronze Anodised

Black Anodised

A SELECTION OF MATT NATURAL
ANODISED & ELECTROLYTIC
ANODISED COLOURS

CONTACT YOUR DEALER TO VIEW
YOUR ANODISED OPTIONS



IN-HOUSE EXPERIENCED LOUVRECARE MAINTENANCE & VALET TECHNICIANS



LOUVRECARE

Preventative maintenance and valet

Regular, scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare Service teams are in-house, experienced technicians keeping your Louvretec product in good working order & optimum performance.

The LouvreCare programme is optional. Select as many service intervals as you require.

LouvreCare is available for any Louvretec product no matter how old.

A LouvreCare service includes

- Comprehensive cleaning of your Louvretec product
- Testing of moving parts
- Seals checked
- General wear and tear checked
- Replacement componentry if needed (as covered under the standard Louvretec Product Warranty).
- LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships. Discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer.



LouvreCare 
PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE & VALET

WARRANTY

WARRANTY
Peace of Mind

Product Specific Warranties
The complete range of Louvretec Products are covered by product specific warranties

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to Full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.

Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*

Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the name Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare

Preventative maintenance and advice. Regular scheduled servicing by a Louvretec team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.

LouvreCare

Engineered for Life

Louvretec



LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

warranty details

All product installed by Louvretec (including Outdoor Blinds) - please refer separate warranty for that, or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, a form date of issue, fully warranted for the first two years. This warranty covers workmanship, labour and all components, motors, switches and electronics with all labour costs included. In addition, from year two to end of year five, a warranty replacement of parts only applies for all motors, switches and electronics. Labour costs included. (Excludes any wiring and electrical connections done by others)

motorisation

Louvretec exclusively uses Sonoff motors, switches and electronics. Sonoff offers a 5 year warranty on all motors and electronics. Please contact Louvretec NZ or Sonoff for a complete list of all terms and conditions.

product materials

All Aluminium louvre and shutters used in Louvretec systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS2086 & AS2087 standards. Marine grade T36 stainless steel is used for drive shafts, with stainless steel components being standard. Plastic injected moulded components in all UV stabilised.

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Quality or equivalent to the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and this carries a 10 year finish and colour integrity warranty as per the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty. If your project has used the Dulux powdercoat range please refer to the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty wording.

anodised finishes

The current specifications for anodised aluminium range from 10-20-25 micron depth. The greater the micron the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our louvre systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards and loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated oil deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces. These steps for cleaning are:

- 1. Carefully remove any loose deposits with a wet sponge
- 2. Use soft non abrasive brush and mild detergent or oil cleaning solution to remove dirt, salt and other deposits.
- 3. Rinse off with clean fresh water.

product description

louvreCare

LouvreCare is a planned preventative maintenance and visit service designed to keep your Louvretec product clean and in good working order. Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details.

effective from

Warranty effective from: _____ Point name: _____
Louvretec Representative: _____
Site Address: _____

Opening Roofs
Lighting
Sun Louvres
Shutters

Section 2
Section 7
Section 10
Section 12

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
RETRACT ROOFS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to Full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.

Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*

Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the name Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare

Preventative maintenance and advice. Regular scheduled servicing by a Louvretec team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.

LouvreCare

Engineered for Life

Louvretec



LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
RETRACT ROOFS

warranty details

All Retractable Roofs installed by Louvretec, or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, a form date of issue, fully warranted for the first two years. This warranty covers workmanship, labour and all components, motors, switches and electronics with labour costs included. From year two to end of year five a warranty replacement of parts only applies for all motors, labour costs included (Excludes any wiring and electrical connections by others).

motorisation

Louvretec exclusively uses Sonoff motors. Sonoff offers a 5 year warranty on motors and electronics. Please contact your Louvretec Dealer or Sonoff for a complete list of all terms and conditions.

product materials

All Aluminium louvre and shutters used in Louvretec systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS2086 & AS2087 standards. Marine grade T36 stainless steel is used for drive shafts, with stainless steel components being standard. Plastic injected moulded components in all UV stabilised.

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Quality or equivalent to the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and this carries a 10 year finish and colour integrity warranty as per the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty. If your project has used the Dulux powdercoat range please refer to the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty wording.

anodised finishes

The current specifications for anodised aluminium range from 10-20-25 micron depth. The greater the micron the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our louvre systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards and loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated oil deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces.

1. Carefully remove any loose deposits with a wet sponge
2. Use soft non abrasive brush and mild detergent or oil cleaning solution to remove dirt, salt and other deposits. Rinse with clean fresh water.
3. Rinse off with clean fresh water.

product description

louvreCare

LouvreCare is a planned preventative maintenance and visit service designed to keep your Louvretec product clean and in good working order. Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details.

Retract Roofs

Section 3

WARRANTY

Slidetec Frameless
Glass Sliding Door Panels Section 5

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS & PANELS

The Louvretec range of products

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to Full Louvretec Engineering Data Design Manual 2025 Section 12.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.

Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*

Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare

Preventative maintenance and advice. Regular scheduled servicing by a Louvretec team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.

LouvreCare

Engineered for Life

Louvretec

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS & PANELS

warranty details

All product installed by Louvretec (including glass) or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, is from date of issue. Life is extended by the first two years. The warranty covers workmanship, all components (except glass) with all labour costs included.

product materials

All aluminium extrusions used in Louvretec's systems are manufactured in an ISO9001 quality assured environment in AL6063 & AL6061 aluminium. These grade T60 aluminium is used for drive rails, with stainless steel components being used for the frame. The frame is made of aluminium. The frame is made of aluminium.

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Durability is equivalent to the standard from supplied values stated elsewhere and this varies a 10 year life and colour integrity warranty is given for the frame and stainless steel components. If your project has used the Slidetec powdercoat range please refer to the Slidetec Powder and Stainless Steel Warranty booklet.

anodised finishes

The current specification is anodised aluminium (range from 10-20-25 micron depth). The greater the micron the better the protection. 1000 regular cleaning material will extend its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards and loading. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated salt deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces. The steps for cleaning are:

- 1. Use a soft non-abrasive brush and a mild cleaning detergent solution to remove dirt, salt and other deposits.
- 2. Rinse off with clean fresh water.
- 3. Dry glass using a clean soft-free cloths, cloth or paper towel.

glass*

*The glass chosen for your Slidetec system is fit for all purposes for which they are commonly supplied and are acceptable in appearance and from the standard reference to AS/NZS 4687 and are suitable for the standard reference in AS/NZS 4687.

effective from

Warranty effective from: / /
Louvretec Representative: Print name
Site Address: _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD
T +64 9 425 4540

Head office: 23b Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand
E info@louvretec.co.nz
www.louvretec.com

Outdoor Blinds Section 6

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
OUTDOOR BLINDS

The Louvretec range of products

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to Full Louvretec Engineering Data Design Manual 2025 Section 12.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.

Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*

Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare

Preventative maintenance and advice. Regular scheduled servicing by a Louvretec team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.

LouvreCare

Engineered for Life

Louvretec

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
OUTDOOR BLINDS

warranty details

All outdoor blinds installed by Louvretec, or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, is from date of issue. Life is extended by the first two years. The warranty covers workmanship, all components (except glass) with all labour costs included.

motorisation

Louvretec exclusively uses Sunfy motor. Sunfy offers a 5 year warranty of all motorisation. Please contact your Louvretec Dealer or Sunfy for a complete list of all terms and conditions.

product materials

All aluminium and extrusions used in Louvretec's systems are manufactured in an ISO9001 quality assured environment in AL6063 & AL6061 aluminium. These grade T60 aluminium is used for drive rails, with stainless steel components being used for the frame. The frame is made of aluminium.

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Durability is equivalent to the standard from supplied values stated elsewhere and this varies a 10 year life and colour integrity warranty is given for the frame and stainless steel components. If your project has used the Slidetec powdercoat range please refer to the Slidetec Powder and Stainless Steel Warranty booklet.

anodised finishes

The current specification is anodised aluminium (range from 10-20-25 micron depth). The greater the micron the better the protection. 1000 regular cleaning material will extend its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards and loading. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated salt deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces. The steps for cleaning are:

- 1. Use a soft non-abrasive brush and a mild cleaning detergent solution to remove dirt, salt and other deposits.
- 2. Rinse off with clean fresh water.
- 3. Dry glass using a clean soft-free cloths, cloth or paper towel.

product description

Louvretec is a planned preventative maintenance and advice service designed to keep your Louvretec product, clean, safe, in good working order. Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details.

effective from

Warranty effective from: / /
Louvretec Representative: Print name
Site Address: _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD
T +64 9 425 4540

Head office: 23b Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand
E info@louvretec.co.nz
www.louvretec.com

Lighting Section 7

Heating Section 8

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
BROMIC HEATING LIGHTING

The Louvretec range of products

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to Full Louvretec Engineering Data Design Manual 2025 Section 12.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.

Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*

Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare

Preventative maintenance and advice. Regular scheduled servicing by a Louvretec team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.

LouvreCare

Engineered for Life

Louvretec

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY
BROMIC HEATING LIGHTING

PRODUCTS IDENTIFICATION WARRANTY

PRODUCTS	IDENTIFICATION	WARRANTY
AUTOMATIC HEATING LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT
AUTOMATIC HEATING LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT
AUTOMATIC HEATING LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT

PRODUCTS IDENTIFICATION WARRANTY

PRODUCTS	IDENTIFICATION	WARRANTY
HEATING LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT
HEATING LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT
HEATING LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT

WARRANTY SPECIFIC INFO:

Warranty effective from: / /
Louvretec Representative: _____
Site Address: _____
Product Description: _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD
T +64 9 425 4540

Head office: 23b Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand
E info@louvretec.co.nz
www.louvretec.com



OPENING ROOF OPTIONS

Refer to Opening Roofs Section 2



180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF
PG 2.19



200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
PG 2.23



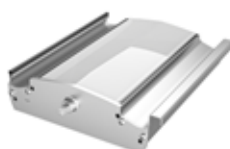
220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)
PG 2.27



220/45 ALPINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)
PG 2.31



200 SUBURBAN & SUBURBAN SOLAR
PG 2.35



270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF
PG 2.39

RETRACT ROOF OPTIONS

Refer to Retract Roof Section 3



220/35 SLIMLINE RETRACT
PG 3.12



220/45 SLIMLINE ALPINE RETRACT
PG 3.15

AIRFOIL SUN LOUVRE OPTIONS

Refer to Sun Louvres Sections 10 - 10.5



90 MIDI LOUVRE
PG 10.1.06



150 MIDI LOUVRE
PG 10.2.23



120 AIRFOIL LOUVRE
PG 10.2.18



180 AIRFOIL LOUVRE
PG 10.2.20



200 MAXI LOUVRE
PG 10.2.25



300 MAXI LOUVRE
PG 10.4.32



600 MAXI LOUVRE
PG 10.4.32



RECTANGULAR SUN LOUVRE OPTIONS

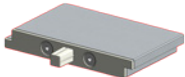
Refer to Sun Louvres Sections 10 - 10.5



95 BELLA VISTA LITE LOUVRE
PG 10.1.10



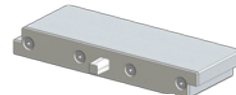
95 BELLA VISTA HEAVY LOUVRE
PG 10.1.11



120 FLUSH MINI LOUVRE
PG 10.2.29



180 FLUSH MIDI LOUVRE
PG 10.2.31



200 FLUSH MAXI LOUVRE
PG 10.2.33



125 WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE
PG 10.4.26



180 WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE
PG 10.4.27



150 HELENA BAY LOUVRE
PG 10.4.25



135 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE
NZ COMPLIANT
PG 10.2.38



165 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE
AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANT
PG 10.2.42

RECTANGULAR RL SUN LOUVRE OPTIONS

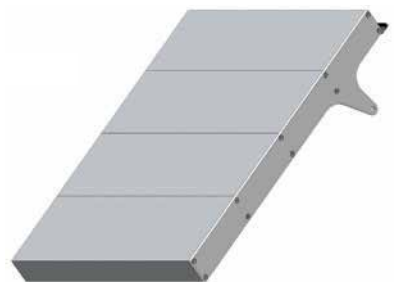
Refer to Sun Louvres Sections 10 - 10.5



RL 300 SQUARE LOUVRE
PG 10.4.40



RL 450 SQUARE LOUVRE
PG 10.4.41



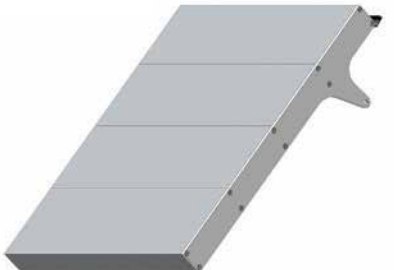
RL 600 SQUARE LOUVRE PG 10.4.42



RL 300 MITRE LOUVRE
PG 10.4.40



RL 450 MITRE LOUVRE
PG 10.4.41



RL 600 MITRE LOUVRE
PG 10.4.42

GLOBAL 24/7

RIGHT HERE

With 45 Dealers located around the world, our network of authorised Louvretec Dealerships make it easy for you to discover and view the product range up close and personal.

Louvretec New Zealand Dealers (a small selection of our Dealer network)



NORTHLAND, NZ



AUCKLAND HEAD OFFICE, NZ



LOUVRETEC EXPORT DIVISION
AIRBORNE RD, AKL, NZ



WAIKATO, NZ



BAY OF PLENTY, NZ



TAUPO & HAWKE'S BAY, NZ



GISBORNE, NZ



TARANAKI, NZ



MANAWATU, NZ



WELLINGTON, NZ



NELSON, BLENHEIM,
MARLBOROUGH, NZ



CANTERBURY, NZ



TIMARU, NZ



CROMWELL, QUEENSTOWN, NZ



DUNEDIN, NZ



SOUTHLAND, NZ

Louvretec Asia & Louvretec South Pacific Dealers

The Netherlands



THE NETHERLANDS



SINGAPORE



HONG KONG



PETAH TIKVA



CANADA



NEW YORK



BARBADOS



BAY AREA & SACRAMENTO, CA

IN YOUR NEIGHBOURHOOD

Visit our Locations page on our website to find your closest Louvretec Dealer.

www.louvretec.com

Louvretec Australia Dealers (a selection of our Dealer network)



TOWNSVILLE, QLD



BRISBANE, QLD



BALLINA, NSW



MURWILLUMBAH, NSW
MANUFACTURING FACTORY



COFFS HARBOUR, NSW



PORT MACQUARIE, NSW



SYDNEY NORTH, GOSFORD,
NEWCASTLE, NSW



SYDNEY, NSW



ORANGE, NSW



WOLLONGONG, NSW
MANUFACTURING FACTORY



WOLLONGONG, NSW



MITTAGONG, NSW



ILLAWARRA, NSW



CANBERRA, ACT



BATEMANS BAY, NSW



ALBURY, SOUTHERN NSW



BAIRNSDALE, VIC



MELBOURNE, VIC



TASMANIA, TAS



ADELAIDE, SA



PERTH, WA

Louvretec USA Dealers



DENVER, CO



BAY AREA & SACRAMENTO, CA



HOUSTON, TX



SAN DIEGO, CA

opening roofs

By Louvretec




Gallery	2.04 - 2.05
Product range	2.06 - 2.07
Drive systems options & details	2.08
Motor Location & Clearances	2.09
Blade Direction	2.10
Louvretec Structural Frame	2.11 - 2.12
Raking Roofs	2.13
Solar Powered Opening Roofs	2.14
Opening Roof Blades & Gutter Options	2.15
Box Section Frames, Posts & Flashings	2.16
Remote Control Options	2.17 - 2.18
180/30 Slimline Roof	2.19 - 2.22
200/35 Slimline Roof	2.23 - 2.26
220/35 Slimline Roof	2.27 - 2.30
220/45 Alpine Roof	2.31 - 2.34
200 Suburban Roof	2.35 - 2.38
270 Translucent Roof	2.39 - 2.42
Warranty	2.43 - 2.44





OPENING ROOFS



Open up.



1. 200 SUBURBAN ROOF 2. 270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF 3. LARGE 220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF 4. FLOW TO THE OUTDOORS



5. OUTDOOR ROOM 6. OPENING ROOF CLOSED 7. POOLSIDE COMFORT 8. URBNSURF PARK, SYDNEY OLYMPIC PARK

ALL NEW FOR 2025 INTRODUCING THE LOUVRETEC SLIMLINE RANGE OF OPENING ROOFS

These blades are also Retract Roof Compatible!

Louvretec's 2025 range of Opening Roofs incorporates new Slimline design with "Cushion Closing" functionality.

Louvretec Slimline is a completely new Louvre Roof range developed for both standard/pivoting Opening Roofs as well as Retract Roofs, making this range perfect for large, multi-roof projects.

Louvretec Slimline Roof Key Features

Available in four sizes;•

- 180/30 Slimline Roof & 200/35 Slimline Roof (Spiral Pivot only)
- 220/35 Slimline Roof (Spiral Pivot & Retract Compatible)
- 220/45 Alpine Roof (Spiral Pivot & Retract Compatible)

Completing the range

- 200 Suburban Roof – designed with quality and economy in mind. Also available as a 200 Suburban Express Free-Standing modular option
- 270 Translucent Roof – incorporating a Translucent Panel. ideal for use when loss of light is an issue

Proudly NZ & Australian designed and manufactured

All jointly designed, manufactured and distributed worldwide by;

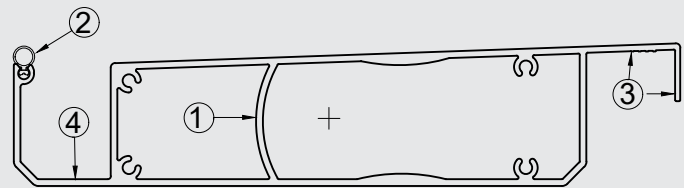
Louvretec NZ Ltd



& Louvretec Australia Pty Ltd.



OPEN UP YOUR HOME



220/45 ALPINE ROOF (SPIRAL & RETRACT COMPATIBLE)

Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed. Somfy powered or hand-operated award winning Spiral Pivot operating system. Built with Alpine & Coastal conditions in mind.

1. Design strength of an extruded double box-section
2. "Cushion Closing" onto a bulb seal strip
3. Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
4. Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra storm-water dispersal

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION 13 ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S



LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



THE LOUVRETEC RANGE OF OPENING ROOFS

Award Winning Spiral Pivot System Opening Roofs & Retract Compatible Roofs



Spiral Pivot Opening Roofs
pivot blades open & closed

louvretec retract
ADI Retract Technology



Retract Roofs
pivot open & closed and
also Retract back!



Louvretec Spiral Pivot
Roofs are also available as
a Solar Powered Option.

TYPE/COLLECTION	LOUVRE BLADE STYLE	DRIVE SYSTEM	MAXIMUM SPANS
SLIMLINE OPENING ROOFS	<p>180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF</p>	3350MM 4500MM	
	<p>200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF</p>	4000MM 4500MM	
	<p>220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF (RETRACT COMPATIBLE)</p>	3500MM 4300MM	
	<p>220/45 ALPINE ROOF (RETRACT COMPATIBLE)</p>	5000MM 5000MM	
SUBURBAN ROOF	<p>200 SUBURBAN ROOF</p>	3300MM 4500MM	
TRANSLUCENT OPENING ROOF	<p>270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF</p>	3250MM 4500MM	



DRIVE SYSTEMS

Spiral Pivot - four variants

Hidden away, the award winning Spiral Pivot system is the very heart of Louvretec's operating system. Linked to a custom made gear box and driven by Somfy - the world's leading tubular motor manufacturer.

1. MOTOR OVER SPIRAL PIVOT

This tried and tested system has been well proven over many years and continues to be used as standard on Louvretec's 200 Suburban Series Opening Roofs.



MOTOR OVER SPIRAL PIVOT



2. DOWNUNDER SPIRAL PIVOT

Designed specifically for Louvretec's new generation Super Roofs. As the name implies Down-under not only has the pivot operating system hidden from sight, so too is the motor and gearbox.

With neither operating mechanism nor motor to be seen Down-under provides for the cleanest look imaginable. Now available on request on all Opening Roofs.



DOWNUNDER SPIRAL PIVOT



CONTROLLER OPTIONS

Refer Section 2 pages 2.17 - 2.18 for range of options.

3. SOLAR POWERED SPIRAL PIVOT

Louvretec now offers a Solar Powered option for all Opening Roofs.



SOLAR POWERED SPIRAL PIVOT



4. HAND OPERATED SPIRAL PIVOT

Using a custom engineered gearbox with stainless steel crank handle, all Louvretec Opening Roofs are available as a hand operable option in lieu of motorised.

The roofs can be operated with ease, with the crank handle being detachable for storage when operation is complete.

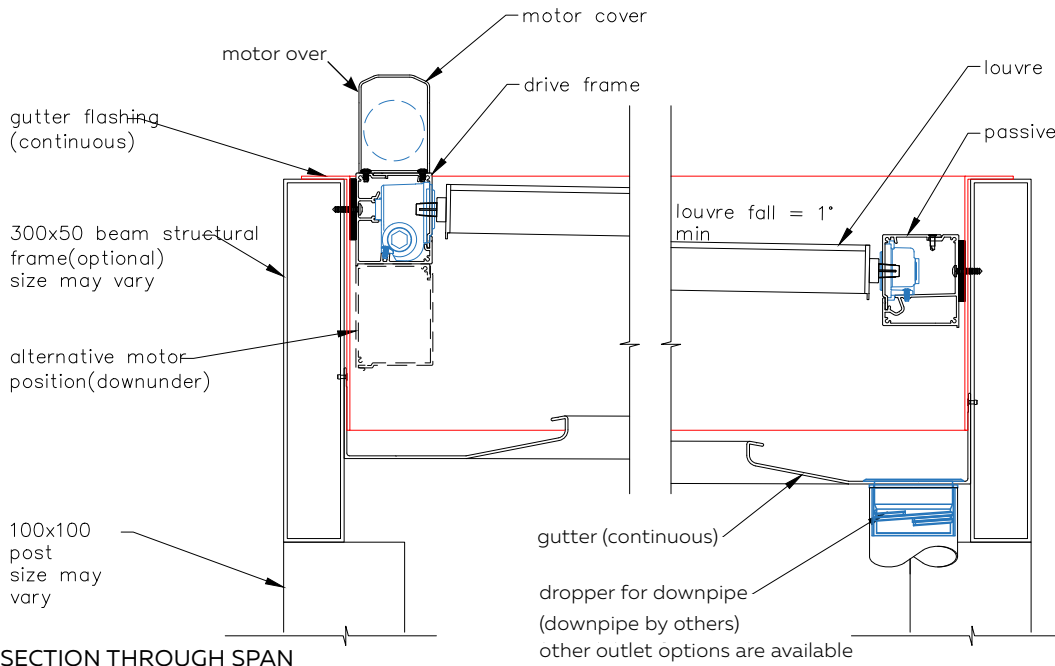


HAND OPERATED SPIRAL PIVOT

DETAILS AT A GLANCE

Motor location

Ideally locate motor on high side, passive on low side. If due to down-pipe location or power source that the motor must be located on low side it is strongly recommended to use Motor Over option.



BLADE FALL

Opening Roof louvre blades are installed at a minimum pitch of 1° which equals 17mm per metre.

GUTTER FALL

Falls in gutters is determined by location of down-pipe outlet. A minimum fall of 3mm per metre is required for gutters.

SECTION THROUGH SPAN

IN MOST INSTANCES STRUCTURAL OUTER FRAME IS INSTALLED LEVEL

This allows for ease of other installation options such as Louvre Panels, Slidetec Frameless Glass Sliding Doors or Outdoor Blinds.

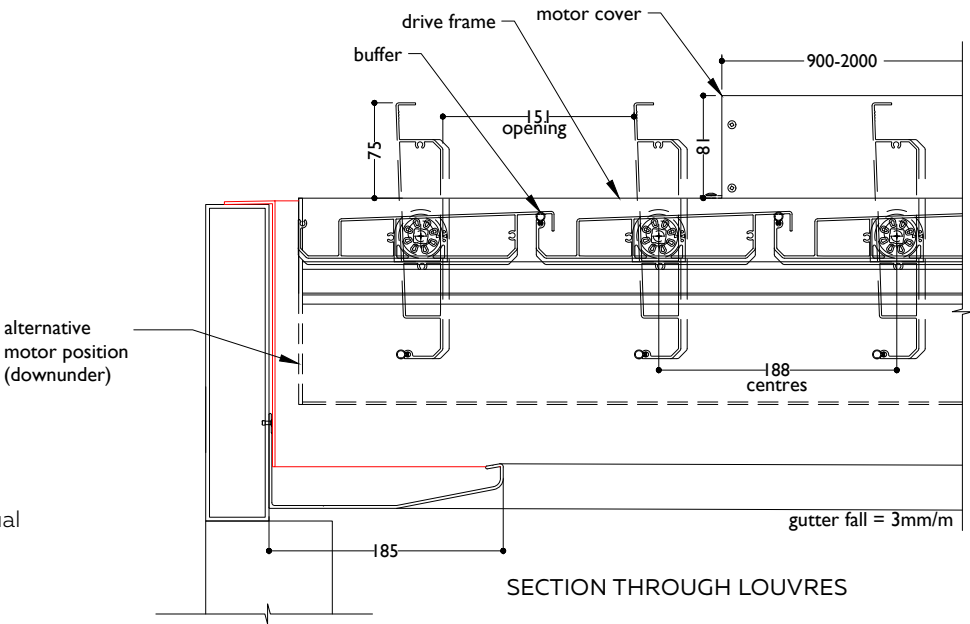
Clearance

When fixing under a soffit or overhead obstruction remember to check clearances above drive frame (or passive frame if passive is highest side). Check for motor cover and when opening roof blade is in vertical open position.

As a rule of thumb allow clearance of 100mm for all Opening Roofs excluding the 270 Translucent Roof.

For the 270 Translucent Roof allow clearance of 120mm.

Exact clearances are shown on individual spec sheets in this Design Manual.



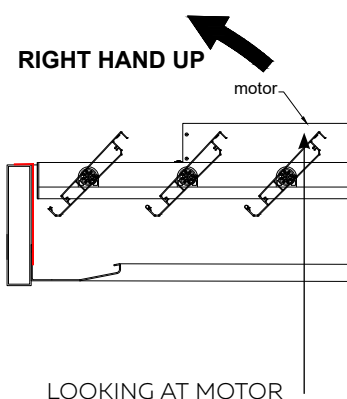
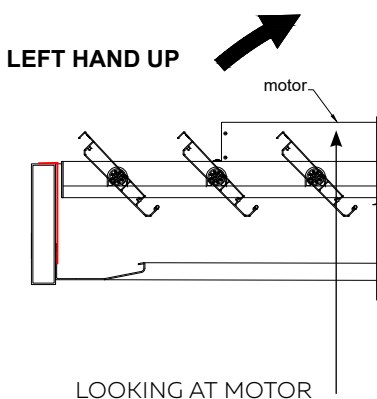
SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES



DETAILS AT A GLANCE

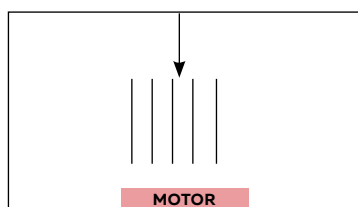
Specifying direction of blade pivot

Determine which direction the Louvretec Spiral Pivot system opens the blades. Direction of left hand or right hand up is as viewed when looking at the motor.

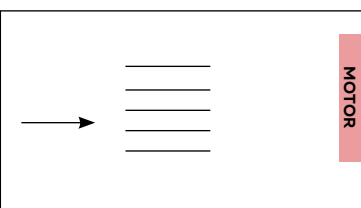
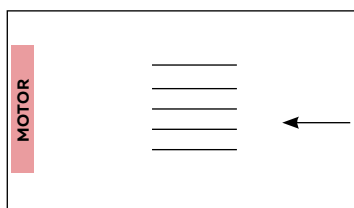
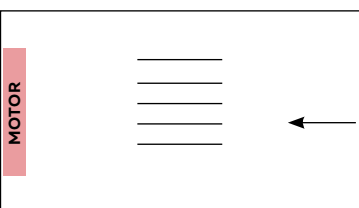
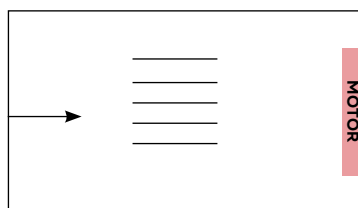
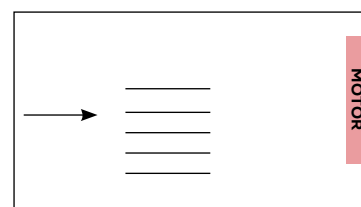
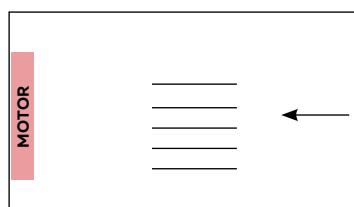
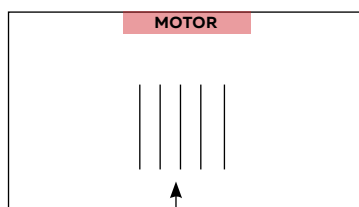


DIFFERENT CONFIGURATIONS

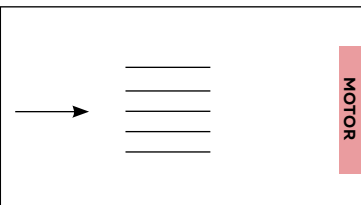
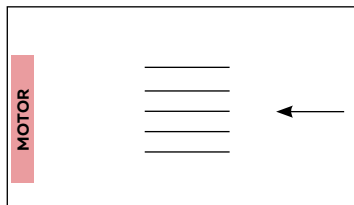
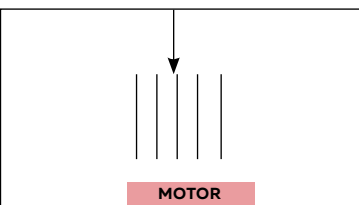
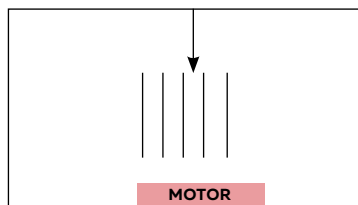
The same rule applies - determine which direction the Louvretec Spiral Pivot system opens the blades. Direction of left hand or right hand up is as viewed when looking at the motor.



SINGLE PANEL



DOUBLE OR MULTIPLE PANELS



STANDARD OPTION

Motor Over is the Standard Option.

If Downunder is preferred specify as the Option.

ADD ON

Rain sensor available on all motorised Opening roofs - our most requested option.



DURABILITY AT ITS BEST



DESIGNED FOR COASTAL LIVING

THE LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME

Post and Beam sizes determined by wind and loading

Refer to relevant design information for your project;
Section 13 | Engineering/Engineering Reports.

- The post and beam sizes are calculated and determined by wind speeds with loading factors applied to allow for uplift, down pressure and deflection.
- Please refer to Section 13 | Engineering for full engineering and design data.
- For any queries please contact your nearest Louvretec Dealer.



FREE STANDING OPTION SHOWN



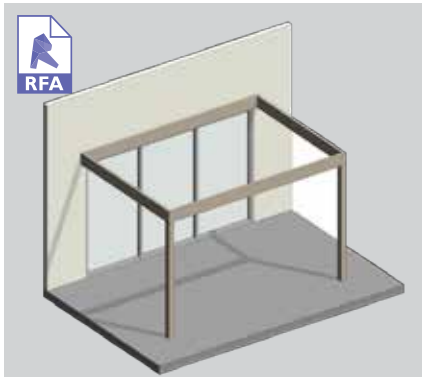
BEAM SIZES



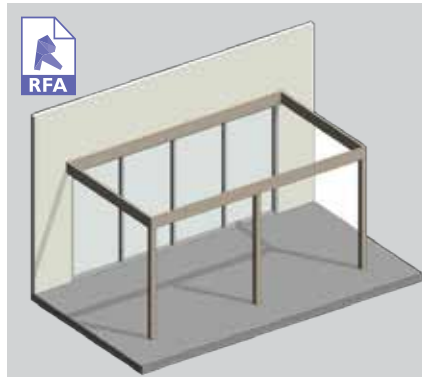
THE LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME

Engineered aluminium frame for Opening Roofs

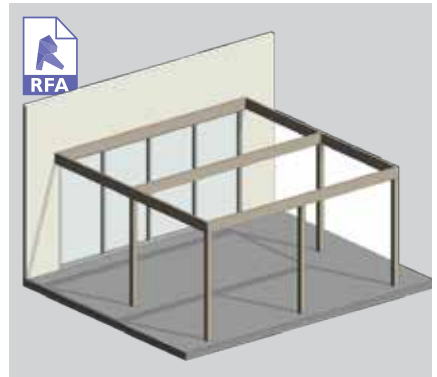
- Louvretec offers a fully engineered Structural Aluminium Frame system designed specifically for Opening Roofs and Outdoor Rooms.
- Beams and posts are custom designed to be structurally compliant to the specific wind zone.
- Louvretec Structural Frames provide for clean, aesthetically pleasing lines and with regular cleaning, are virtually maintenance free.
- Louvretec Structural Frames can incorporate wall infills such as Outdoor Blinds, Slidetec Frameless Glass Sliding Doors as well as a range of Louvre Panel infills.
- REFER TO SECTION 4: LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME FOR MORE INFO



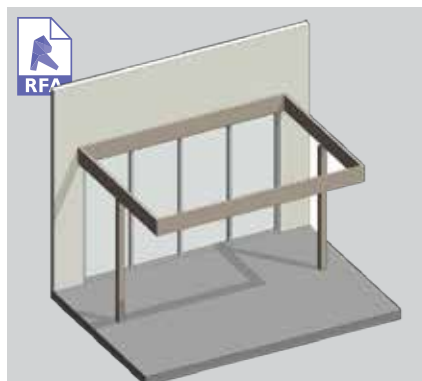
SIMPLY SUPPORTED



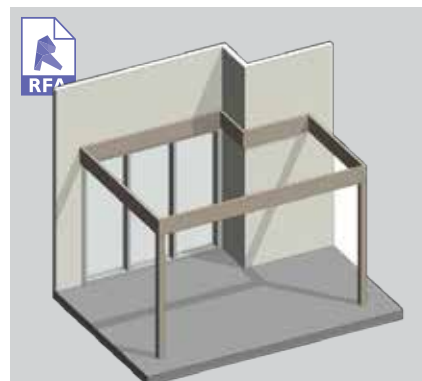
LENGTH EXTENDED - CONTINUOUS SPAN



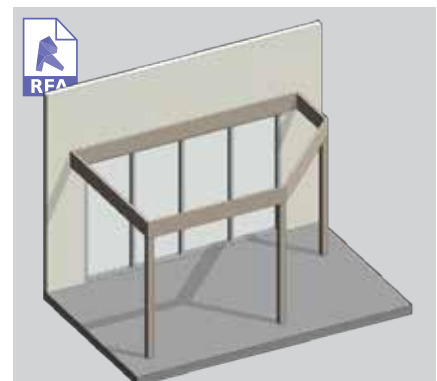
WIDTH EXTENDED



CANTILEVERED FRAME



STEPPED FRAME



RAKING FRAME



180/30 SLIMLINE
ROOF
PG 2.19



200/35 SLIMLINE
ROOF
PG 2.23



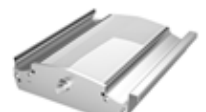
220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)
PG 2.27



220/45 ALPINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)
PG 2.31



200 SUBURBAN
PG 2.35 &
SUBURBAN SOLAR PG 2.14



270 TRANSLUCENT
ROOF
PG 2.39



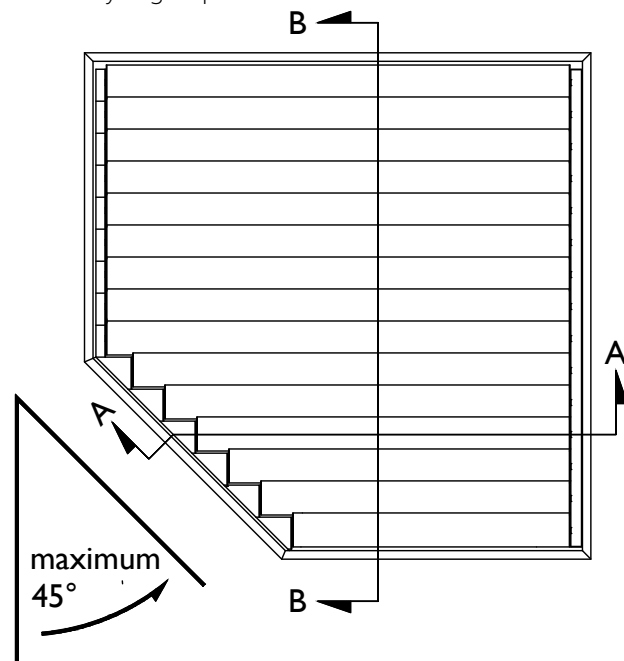
OPENING ROOFS - RAKING FRAMES

Customised outdoor spaces

No matter the shape, a Louvretec Raking Outdoor Roof can be designed to fit to any angle up to 45°.



PLAN VIEW



RAKING ROOF



OFF THE GRID

Solar Powered Spiral Pivot Opening Roofs New Technology



Using the very latest solar energy technology, Louvretec introduces our first solar powered Opening Roof option.

No power connection required, the quiet solar powered motor can be controlled by a wireless handheld remote or by a Smart Home solution.

Incorporated within the solar panel is a powerful battery with a 45-day life cycle based on two open/close cycles per day.

Specific algorithms for power management allow for battery charging without direct sunlight.

Innovative, efficient, clean & quiet – presenting Louvretec Solar.

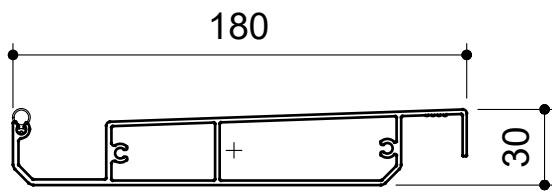


SOLAR POWERED OPENING ROOF

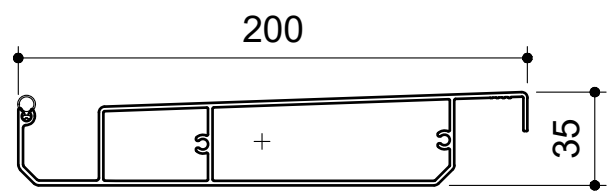


FREESTANDING, SOLAR POWERED OPENING ROOF

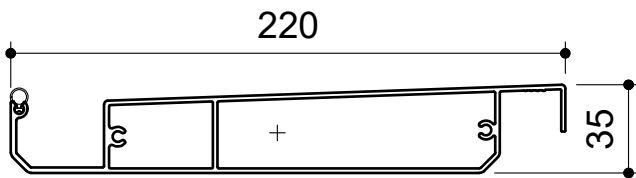
TYPICAL DETAIL: LOUVRETEC RANGE OF OPENING ROOFS AND GUTTER OPTIONS



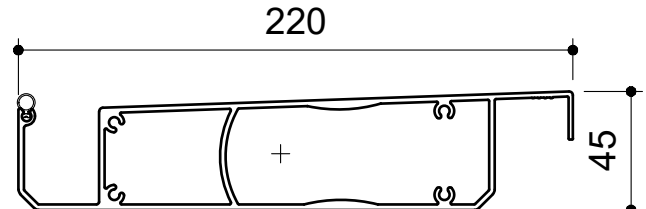
180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF



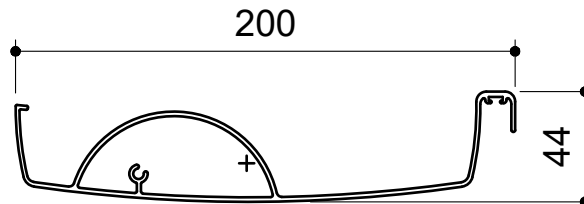
200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF



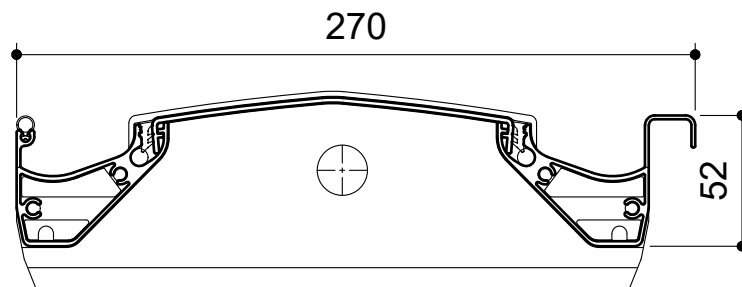
220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF



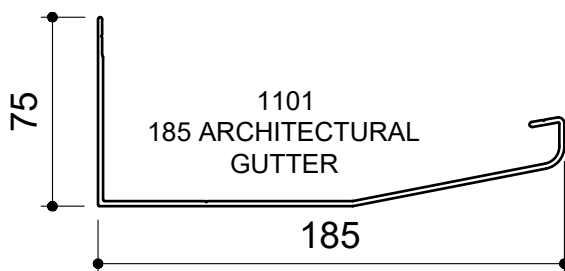
220/45 ALPINE ROOF



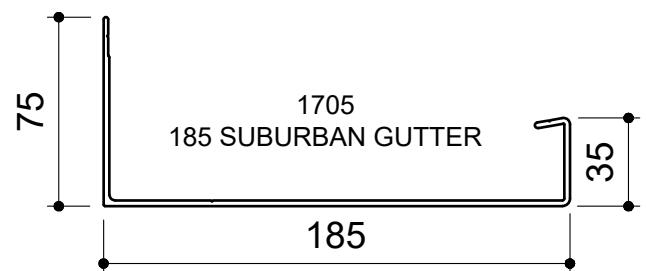
200 SUBURBAN ROOF



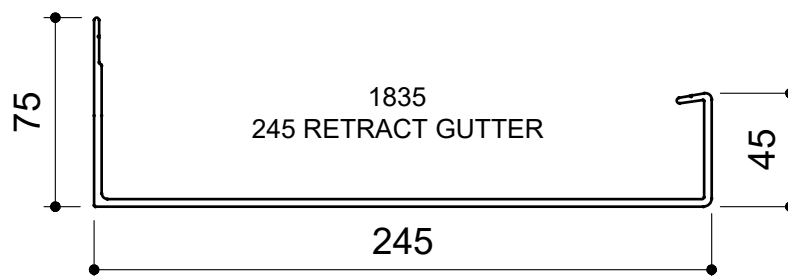
270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF



1101
185 ARCHITECTURAL
GUTTER

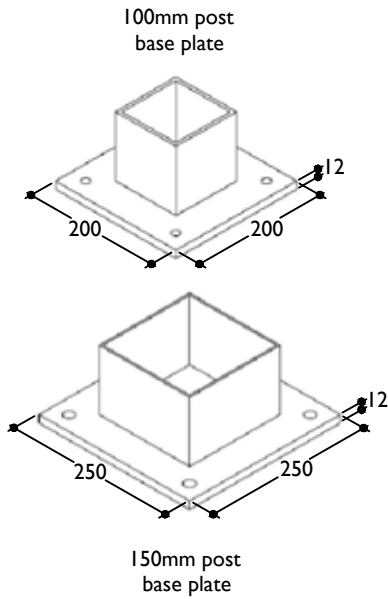
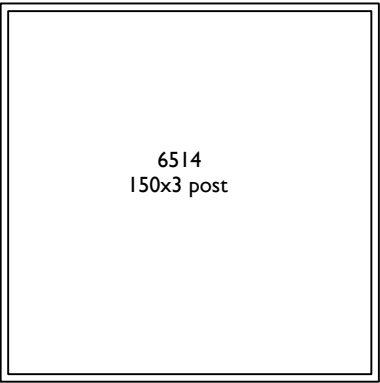
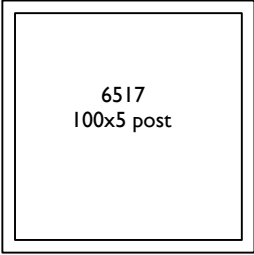
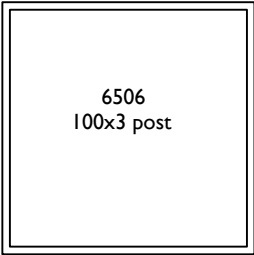
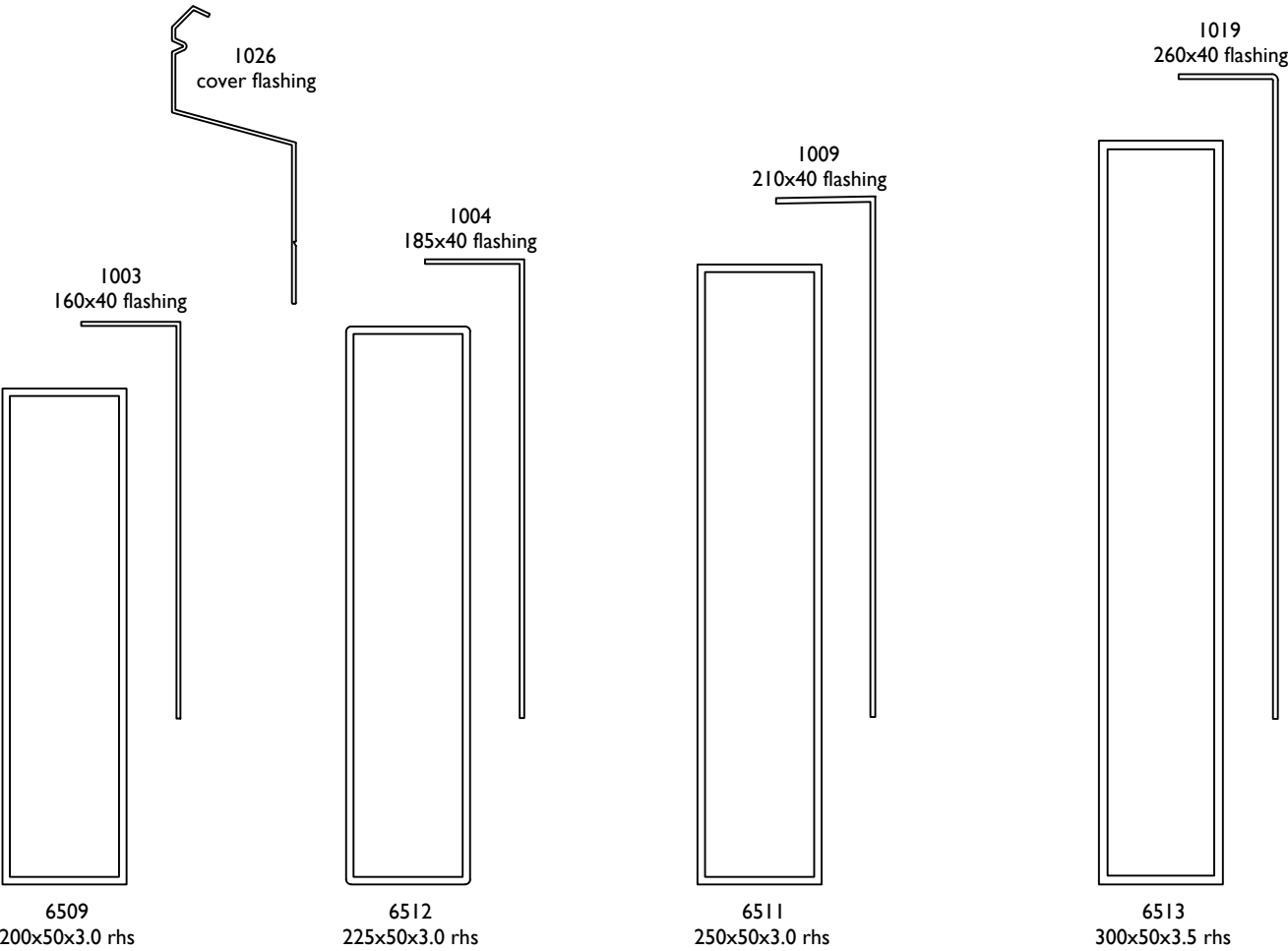


1705
185 SUBURBAN GUTTER

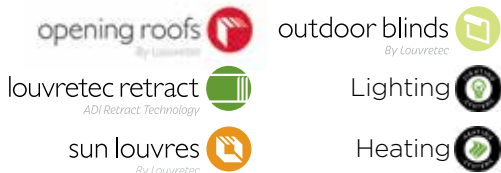


1835
245 RETRACT GUTTER

TYPICAL DETAIL : LOUVRETEC RANGE OF BOX SECTION FRAMES, POSTS & FLASHING



Key: Remote Compatibility



REMOTE CONTROL OPTIONS FOR OPENING ROOFS & OTHER LOUVRETEC MOTORISED PRODUCTS

Remote options


Louvretec's Remote Control options can manage a single Opening Roof or up to 16 Motorised Louvretec products. Remote Control technology is constantly changing and upgrading. Please discuss with your Dealer.











<p>Situo 1 & Smoove 1 Wall Switch</p> <p>The Situo 1 Remote by Somfy is a one-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Smoove is a wireless wall mounted switch providing the same functionality as a remote. Perfect for controlling a single Opening Roof.</p>	
<p>Situo 5 & Smoove 4 Wall Switch</p> <p>The Situo 5 by Somfy is a five-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Perfect for controlling a group of motorised Louvretec products (excluding the Retract Roof). Smoove 4 is a wireless wall switch providing the same functionality as a remote but with 4 channels. With the addition of the BST11 Bridge, both remotes can control Lighting and Heating.</p>	
<p>Telis 16</p> <p>The Telis 16 is a 16-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Made to control a larger group of motorised Louvretec products (excluding the Retract Roof). The addition of a BST 11 Bridge allows this remote to control Lighting & Heating.</p>	
<p>Noon Duo</p> <p>The Noon Duo is a 9-channel handheld remote. The Noon Duo allows control for Louvretec Retract Roofs, Lighting and Heating.</p>	
<p>Daisy App</p> <p>Daisy is an app by Teleco that allows the control of Louvretec Retract Roofs, Lighting and Heating. Download the free app and install a Daisy Box which communicates with your devices via radio signal.</p>	
<p>Solar Powered No power connection required, the solar powered motor can be controlled by a wireless handheld remote or a Smart Home solution. Battery has a 45-day life cycle based on two open/close cycles/ day. Algorithms for power management allow for battery charging without direct sunlight.</p>	<p>SOLAR POWER OPTION FOR SPIRAL PIVOT OPENING ROOFS</p>

REMOTE CONTROL OPTIONS FOR OPENING ROOFS & OTHER LOUVRETEC MOTORISED PRODUCTS

Remote options

Hard Wired Switch options are available for your Motorised Opening Roofs & other Motorised Louvretec products.

Key: Remote Compatibility	
 opening roofs <small>By Louvretec</small>	 outdoor blinds <small>By Louvretec</small>
 louvretect retract <small>ADI Retract Technology</small>	 Lighting
 sun louvres <small>By Louvretec</small>	 Heating

Connexoon Connexoon is an app by Somfy that allows the control of Louvretec Opening Roofs from your device. The addition of a BST 11 Bridge also allows control of Louvretec Lighting & Heating. Download the app & install the RTS Box (plugs in to your router & wall socket) which communicates with your devices via signal.	  <p>BST 11 BRIDGE & CONNEXOON APP BY SOMFY</p>
Tahoma Tahoma by Somfy is the central hub that connects and controls the smart home ecosystem. Convenient, intuitive & easy to configure across a wide range of smart home systems.	  <p>TAHOMA CENTRAL HUB</p>
BMS A Building Management System (BMS) is a pad from which you can manage a home's shading, heating, cooling, ventilation & lighting controls. Louvretec Opening Roofs can be integrated into a home or building's BMS. Retract Roof, Heating & Lighting can be integrated via an RS232 Transmitter.	  <p>BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)</p>
Hard Wired Switch A Somfy Hard Wired Switch provides control of a motorised Opening Roof via a 230v wall switch wired directly to the motor.	  <p>SOMFY SWITCH FOR AN OPENING ROOF</p>
Wall Mounted Remote A Teleco Wall Mounted Remote provides control of a single Retract Roof, LED Lights, or a Dimmable Heater.	  <p>TELECO WALL MOUNTED REMOTE FOR A RETRACT ROOF</p>

RAIN SENSOR OPTION

Teleco Wired Rain102H

The Rain102H by Teleco Rain Sensor can be programmed to automatically close the Louvres & includes integrated heating function for preventing false activation in case of ice and snow.





180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF

The smallest Roof in the Slimline series

This Roof replaces the original 180 Linear and 180 Classic Opening Roofs.

The modern Slimline styling works particularly well with the narrower 180mm wide blade, and is an ideal choice for smaller spanning Opening Roofs.

Key Features

- Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed
- Design strength of an extruded double box-section
- Somfy powered or hand-operated award winning Spiral Pivot operating system
- "Cushion Closing" onto a bulb seal strip
- Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
- Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra storm-water dispersal



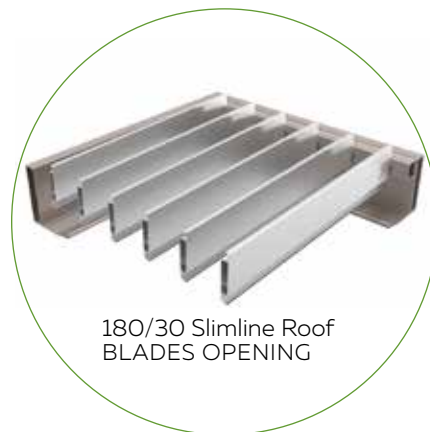
PURPOSE BUILT OUTDOOR LIVING AREA
BY LOUVRETEC AUCKLAND



180/30 SLIMLINE BLADE



180/30 Slimline Roof
BLADES CLOSED



180/30 Slimline Roof
BLADES OPENING

MOTORISED OR HAND OPERATED

Controller and
Sensor Options
Refer Pages

2.17 - 2.18

for range of options



SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

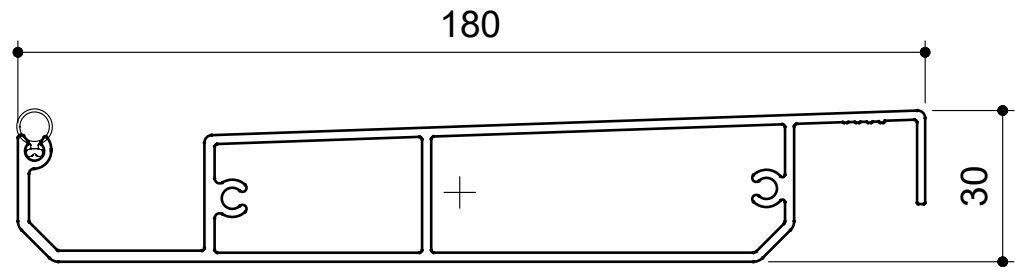
A wide range of options are available.



OPENING ROOFS 180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF BLADE SPECIFICATIONS



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF



NTS

BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	169 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	1.93 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	11.41 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	180 mm
Blade centres - opening system	169 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115 km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
180/30 Slimline Roof 3m Height	4500	4500	4500	4250	3700	3350
180/30 Slimline Roof 6m Height		4500	4500	3800	3300	3000

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME
OPENING SIZES FOR SPIRAL PIVOT

Span: Check engineering span limits
Pivot: Calculation example showing 17 blades

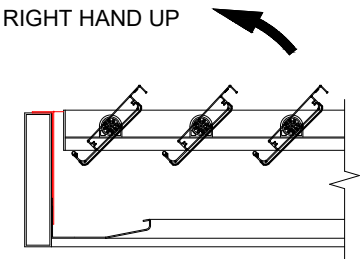
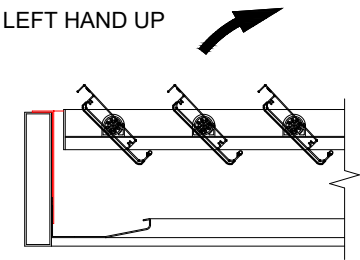
STEP 1

16 blades x 169 Crs	2704
1 blade at 180 (blade size)	+ 180
17 blades	=2884

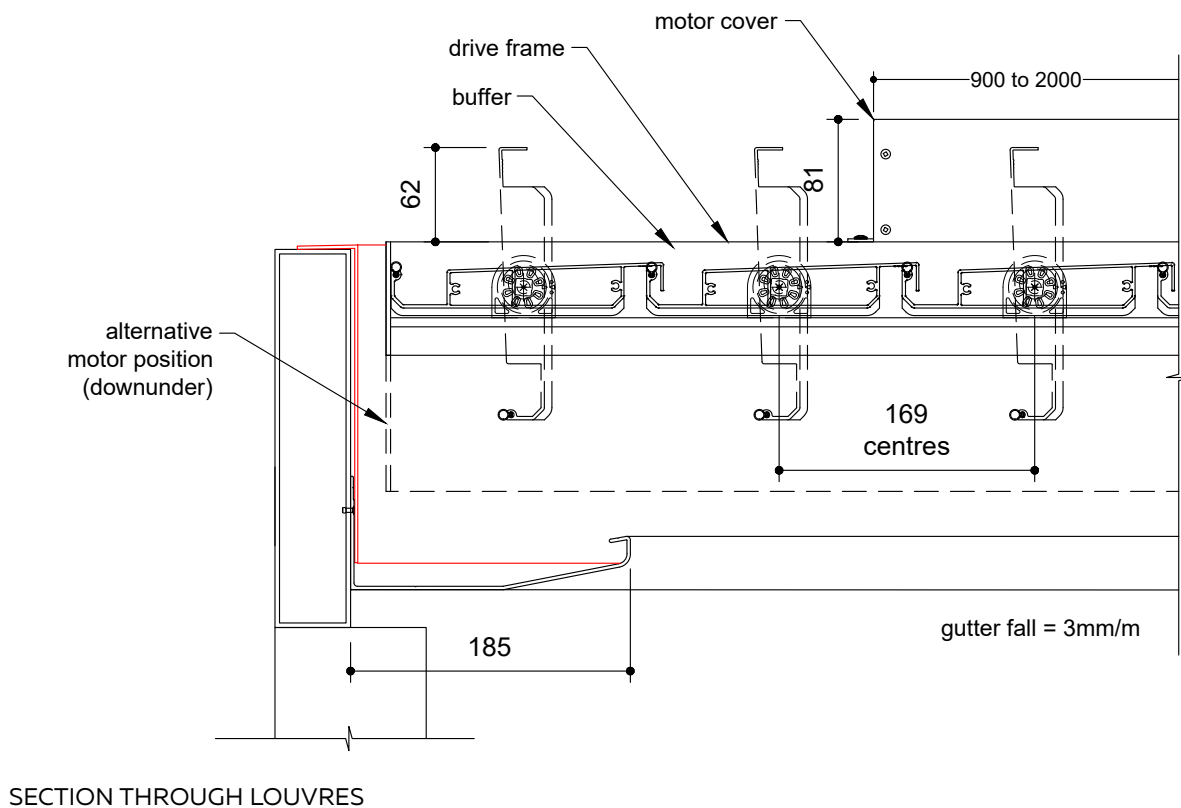
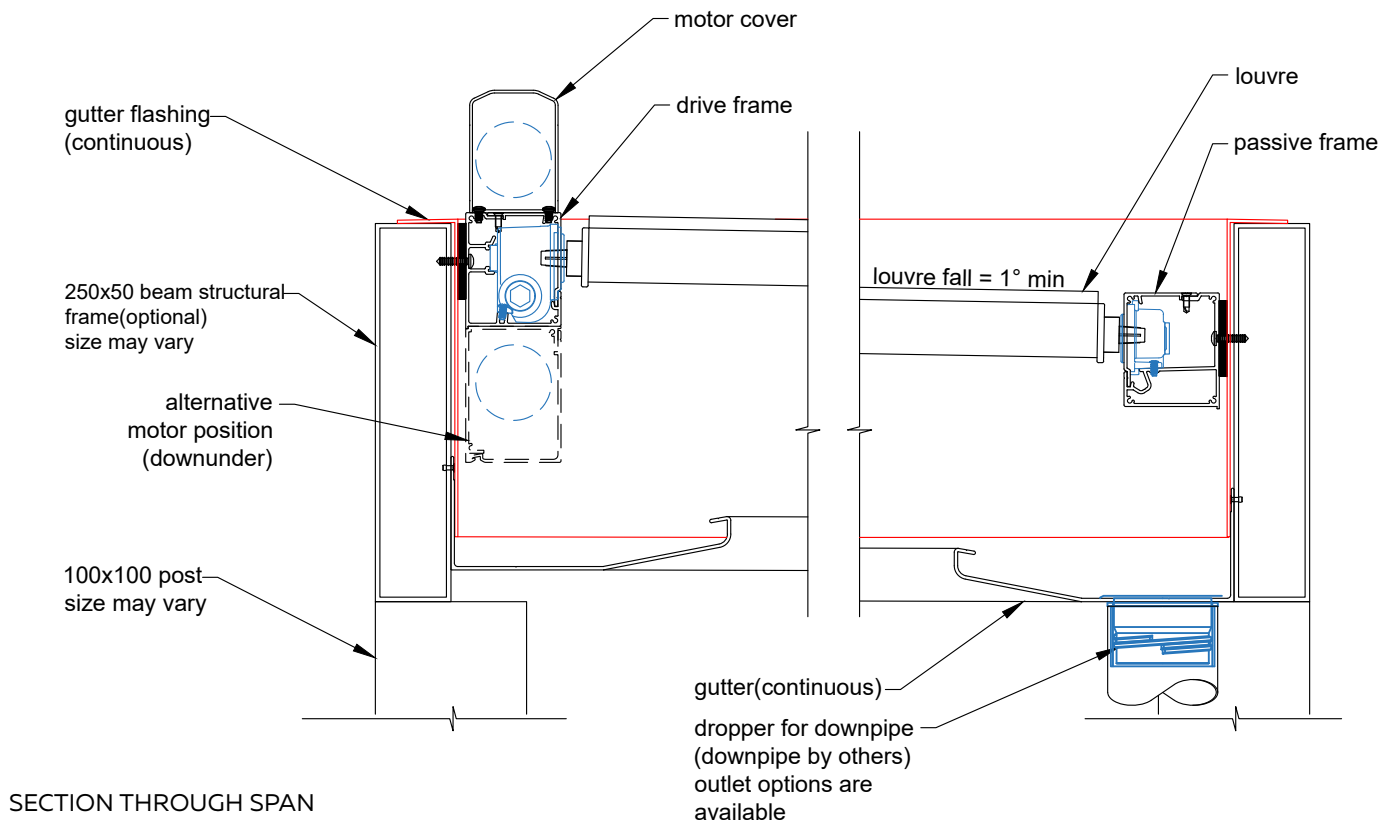
STEP 2

Blade cover	2884
+2/22mm clearance @ ends	=44
Total exact pivot length	=2928
Extra width 185mm gutter provides cover if clearance increases over 22mm at ends.	
Blade direction either Right Hand up or Left Hand up.	

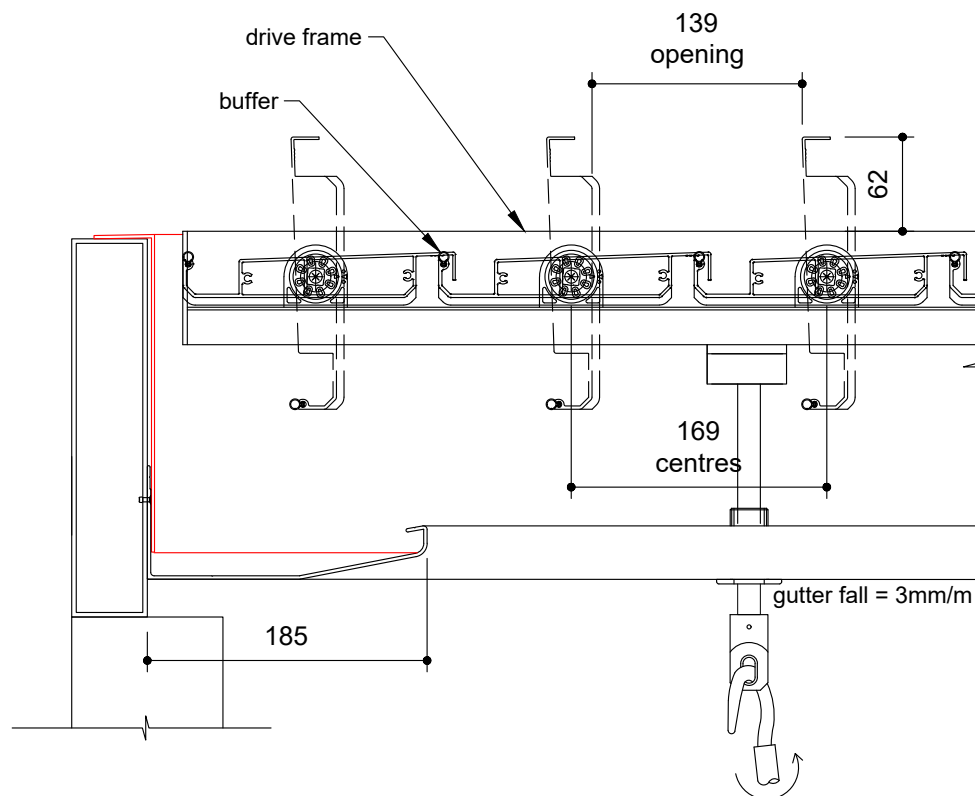
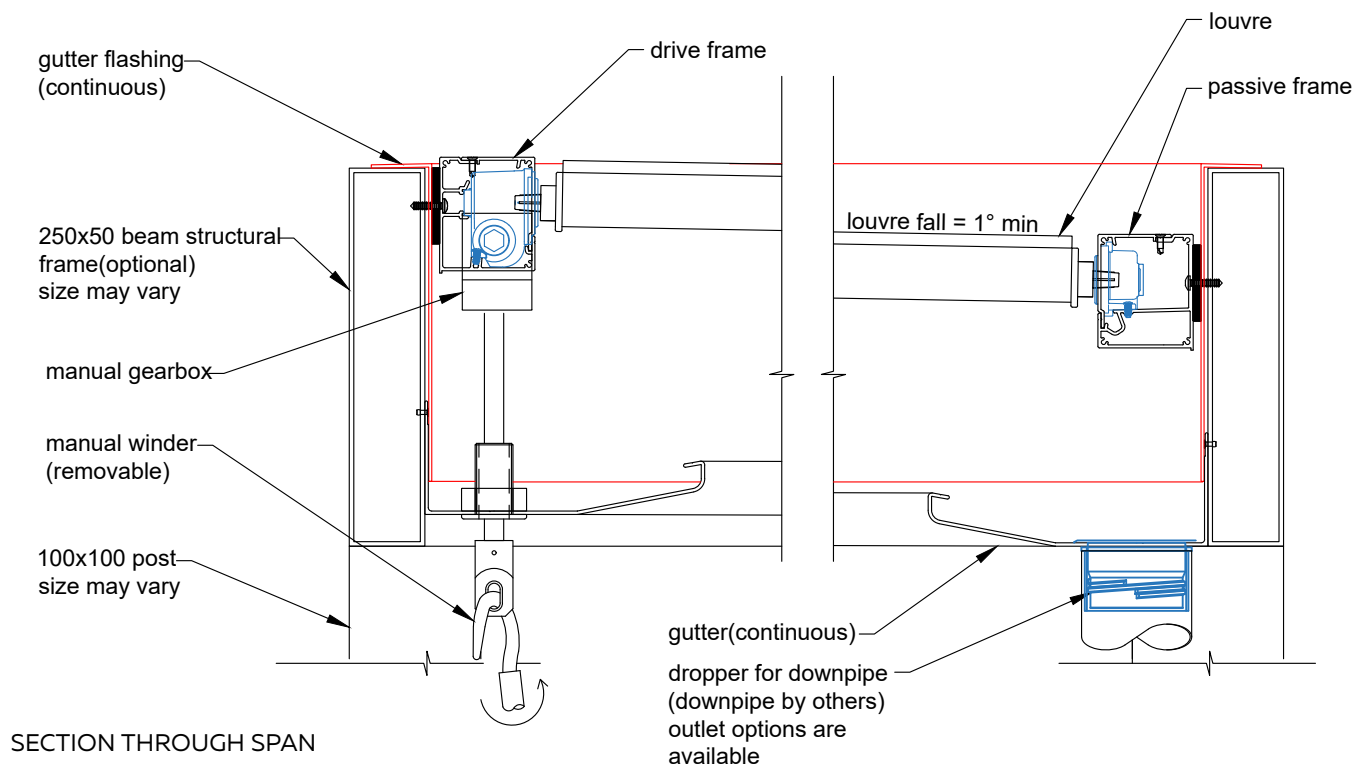
CHOOSE DIRECTION OF BLADE PIVOT



**TYPICAL DETAIL: MOTORISED 180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**



**TYPICAL DETAIL : MANUAL 180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**



SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES



200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF

A Handy 200mm Wide Opening Roof Louvre Blade

Since its release, the 200/35 Slimline Roof Opening Roof is a popular option that features a 200mm wide design.

The sleek, clean modern design provides excellent spanning capacity for the majority of residential installations.

Key Features

- Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed
- Design strength of an extruded double box-section
- Somfy powered or hand-operated award winning Spiral Pivot operating system
- "Cushion Closing" onto an external sun-resistant PVC bulb seal
- Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
- Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra stormwater dispersal



CONTROLLABLE OUTDOOR LIVING SPACE CREATION. BY LOUVRETEC AUCKLAND



200/35 SLIMLINE BLADE



200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF BLADES CLOSED



200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF BLADES OPENING

MOTORISED OR HAND OPERATED

Controller and Sensor Options
Refer Pages 2.17 - 2.18
for range of options



SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

A wide range of options are available.



POWDERCOAT

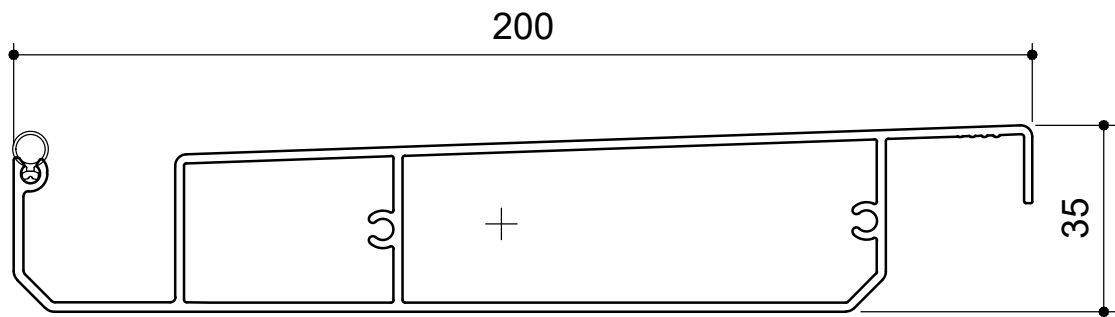
WOODGRAIN & SPECIAL FINISHES

METALLIC ANODISED

OPENING ROOFS SPECIFICATIONS



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF



NTS

BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	188 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.431 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	12.9 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	200 mm
Blade centres - opening system	188 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
200/35 Slimline Roof 3m Height	4500	4500	4500	4500	4300	4000
200/35 Slimline Roof 6m Height		4500	4500	4400	4000	3800

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME
OPENING SIZES FOR SPIRAL PIVOT

Span: Check engineering span limits
Pivot: Calculation example showing 17 blades

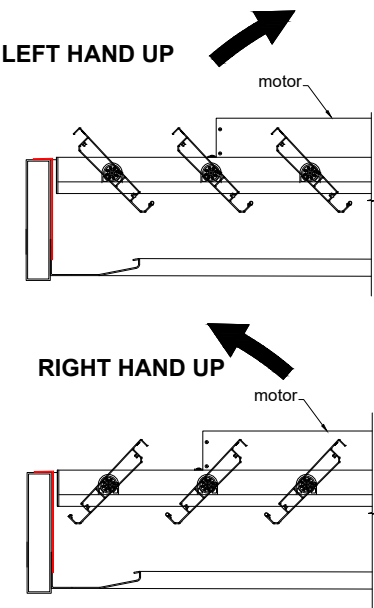
STEP 1

16 blades x 188 Crs	3008
1 blade at 200 (blade size)	+ 200
17 blades	=3208

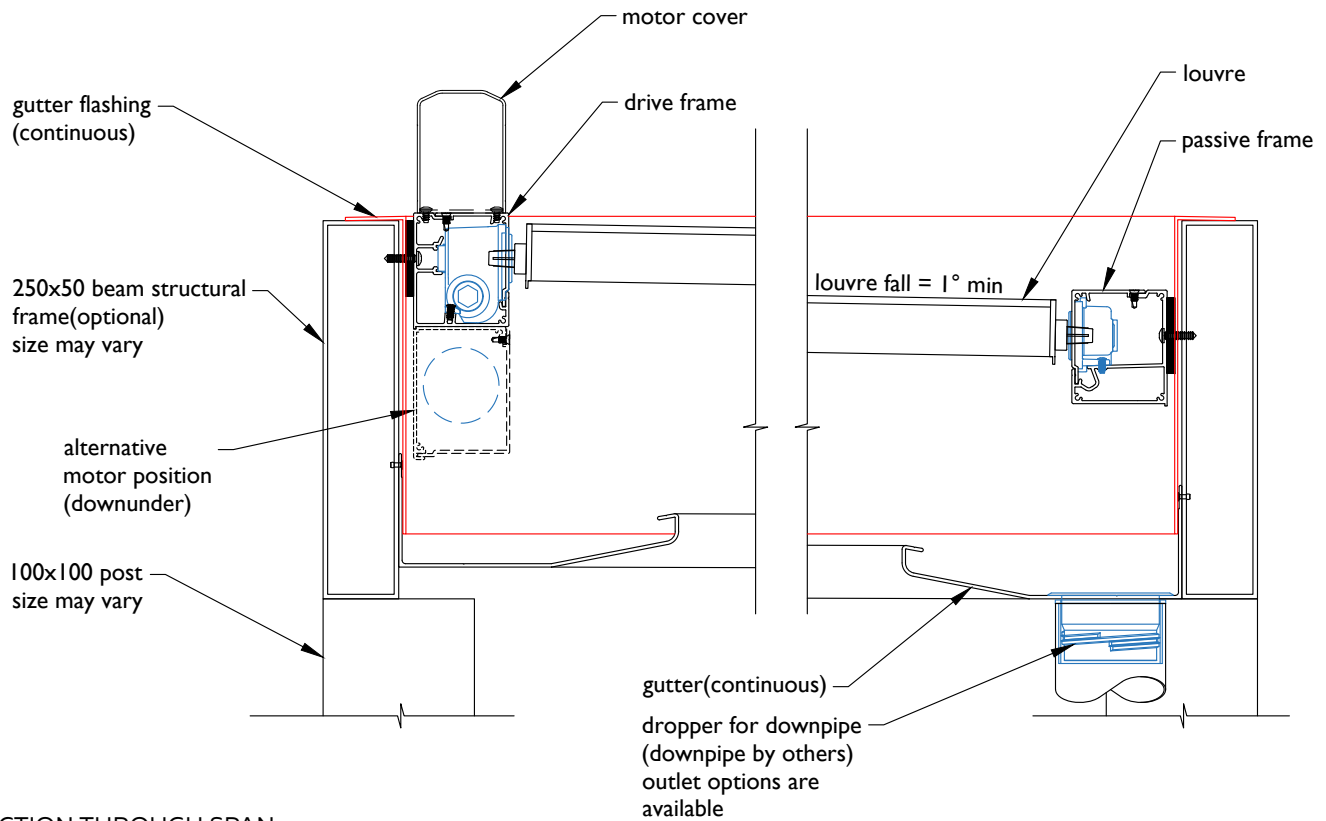
STEP 2

Blade cover	3208
+2/22mm clearance @ ends	+ 44
Total exact pivot length	= 3252
Extra width 185mm gutter provides cover if clearance increases over 22mm at ends.	
Blade direction either Right Hand up or Left Hand up.	

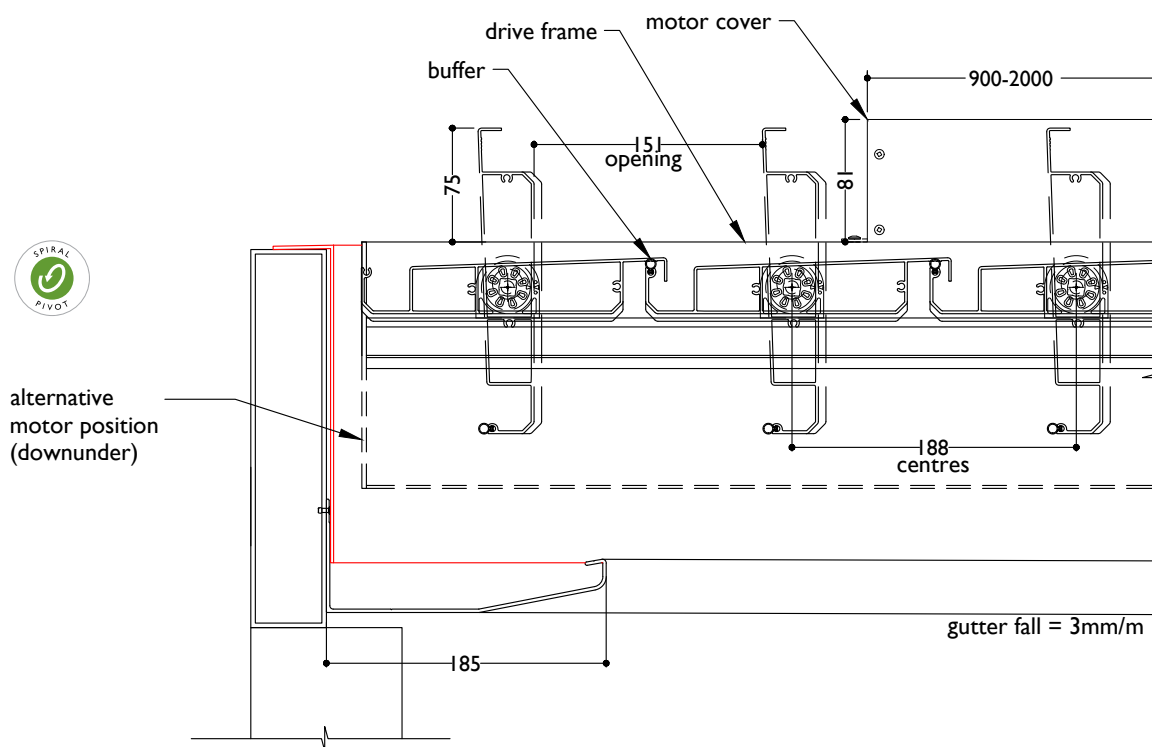
CHOOSE DIRECTION OF BLADE PIVOT



TYPICAL DETAIL: MOTORISED 200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME

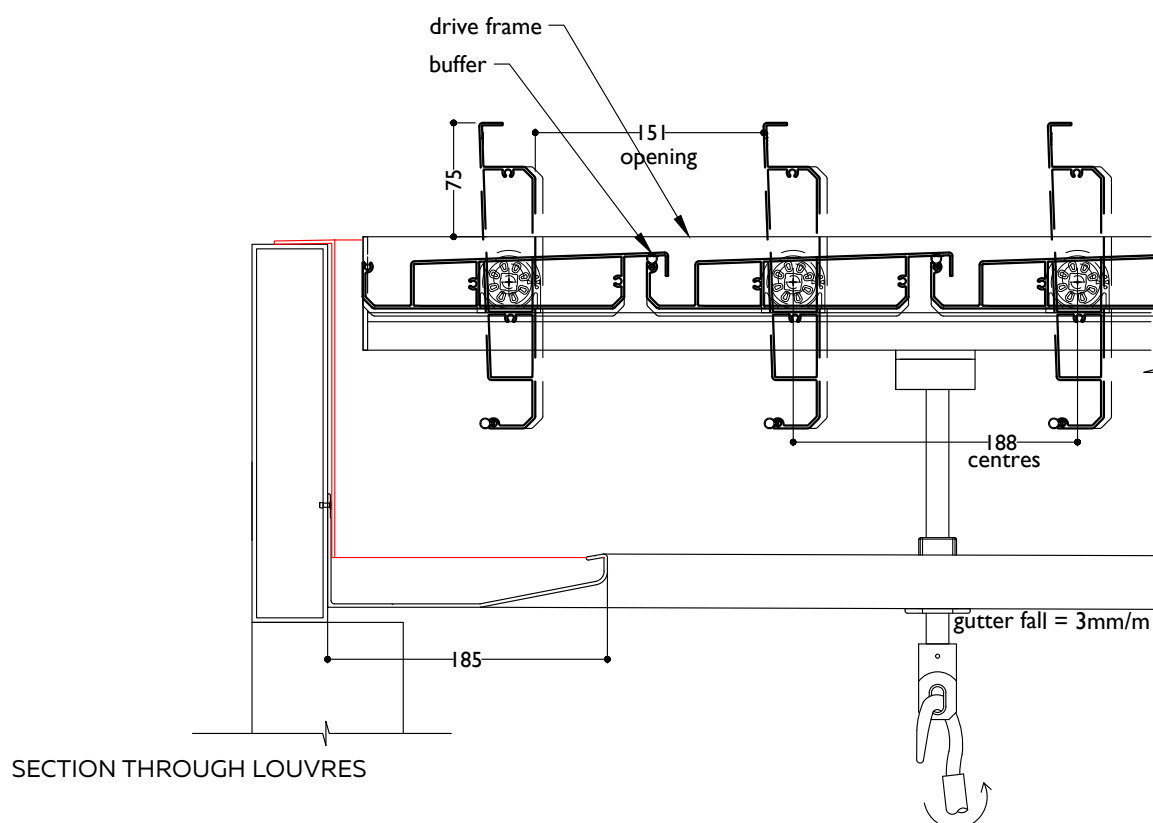
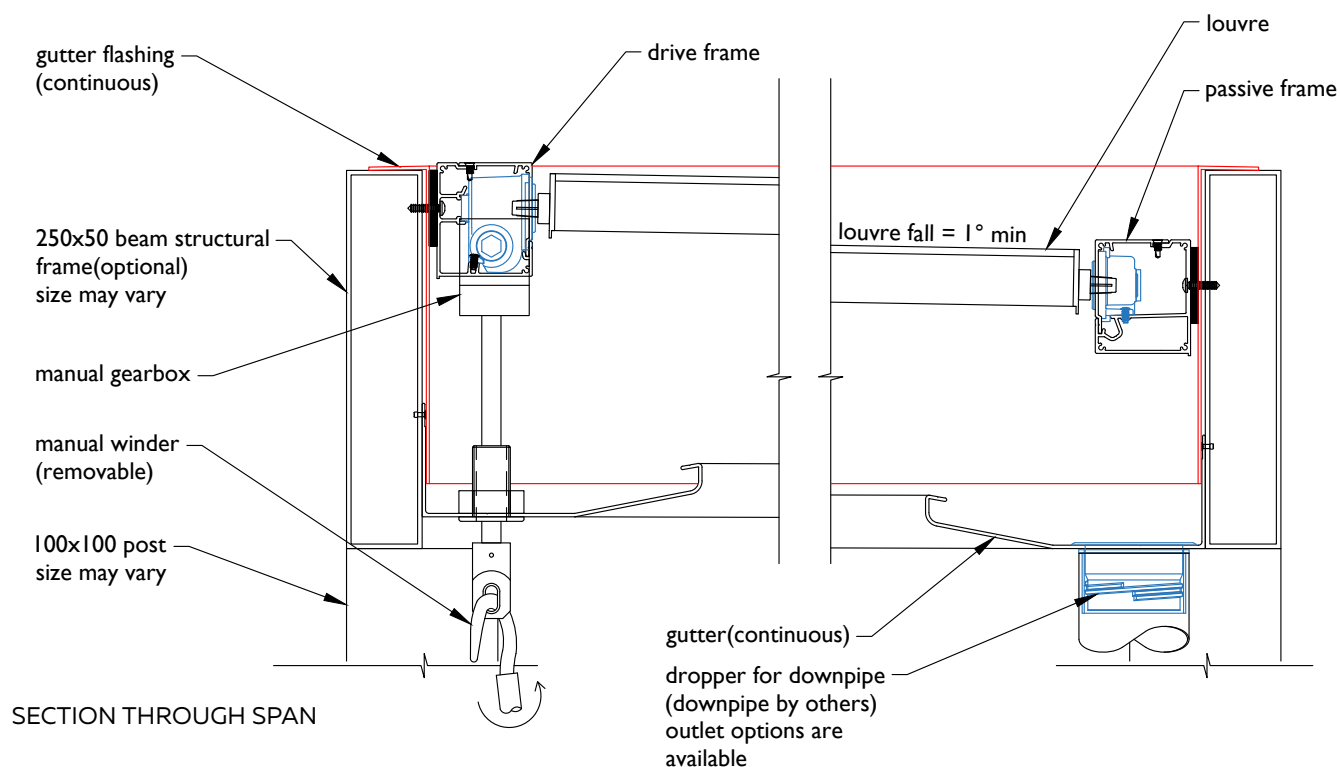


SECTION THROUGH SPAN



SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES

**TYPICAL DETAIL : MANUAL 200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**





220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF

A Multi-purpose Louvre blade compatible as a Standard Spiral Pivot Roof as well as a Retract

Perfect for most Installations

The multi-purpose 220/35 Slimline Opening/Retract Roof replaces the 200 Super Roof Lite, and we believe it will be our most used system.

The sleek, clean modern design provides excellent spanning capacity for the majority of residential installations.

Key Features

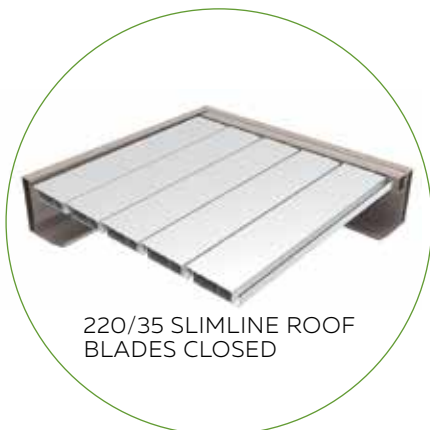
- Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed
- Design strength of an extruded double box-section
- Somfy powered or hand-operated award winning Spiral Pivot operating system
- "Cushion Closing" onto an external sun-resistant PVC bulb seal
- Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
- Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra stormwater dispersal



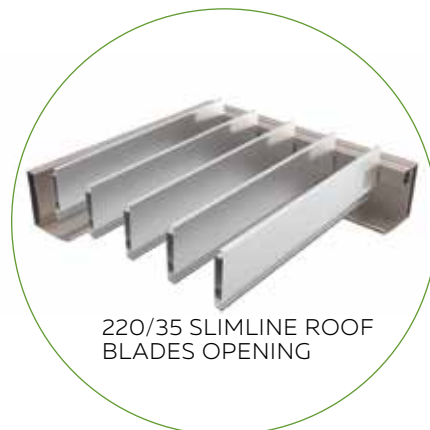
EXTEND YOUR OUTDOOR ADVENTURES LONG INTO THE EVENING.
BY LOUVRETEC SYDNEY NORTH | NEWCASTLE



220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF BLADE
Available Spiral Pivot or Retract



220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
BLADES CLOSED



220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
BLADES OPENING

MOTORISED OR HAND OPERATED

Controller and
Sensor Options
Refer Pages
2.17 - 2.18
for range of options



SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

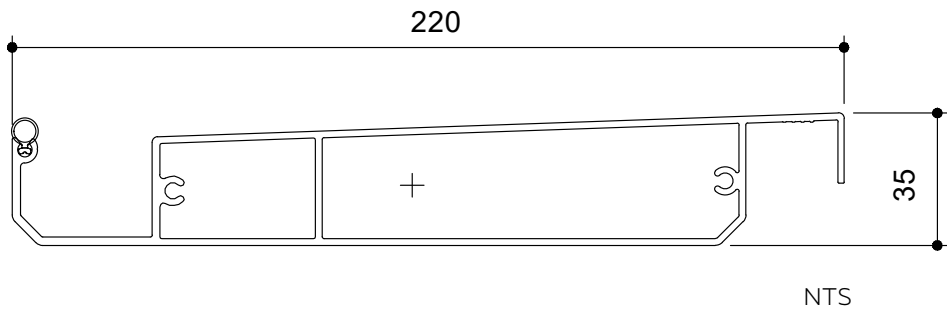
A wide range of options are available.



OPENING ROOFS SPECIFICATIONS



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	205 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.655 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	12.9 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	220 mm
Blade centres - opening system	205 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115 km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
220/35 Slimline Roof 3m Height	4300	4300	4300	4200	4000	3500
220/35 Slimline Roof 6m Height		4300	4300	4050	3500	3150

INSTALLATION OPTIONS

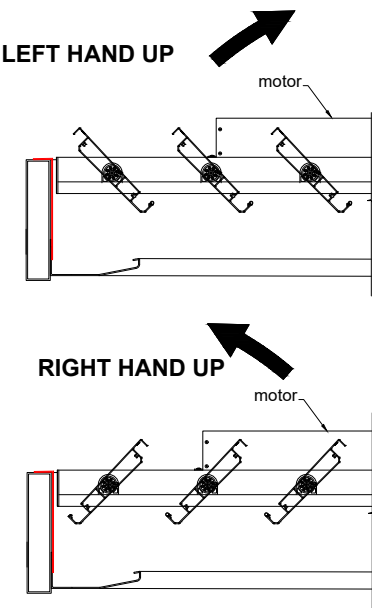


CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME
OPENING SIZES FOR SPIRAL PIVOT
Span: Check engineering span limits
Pivot: Calculation example showing 17 blades

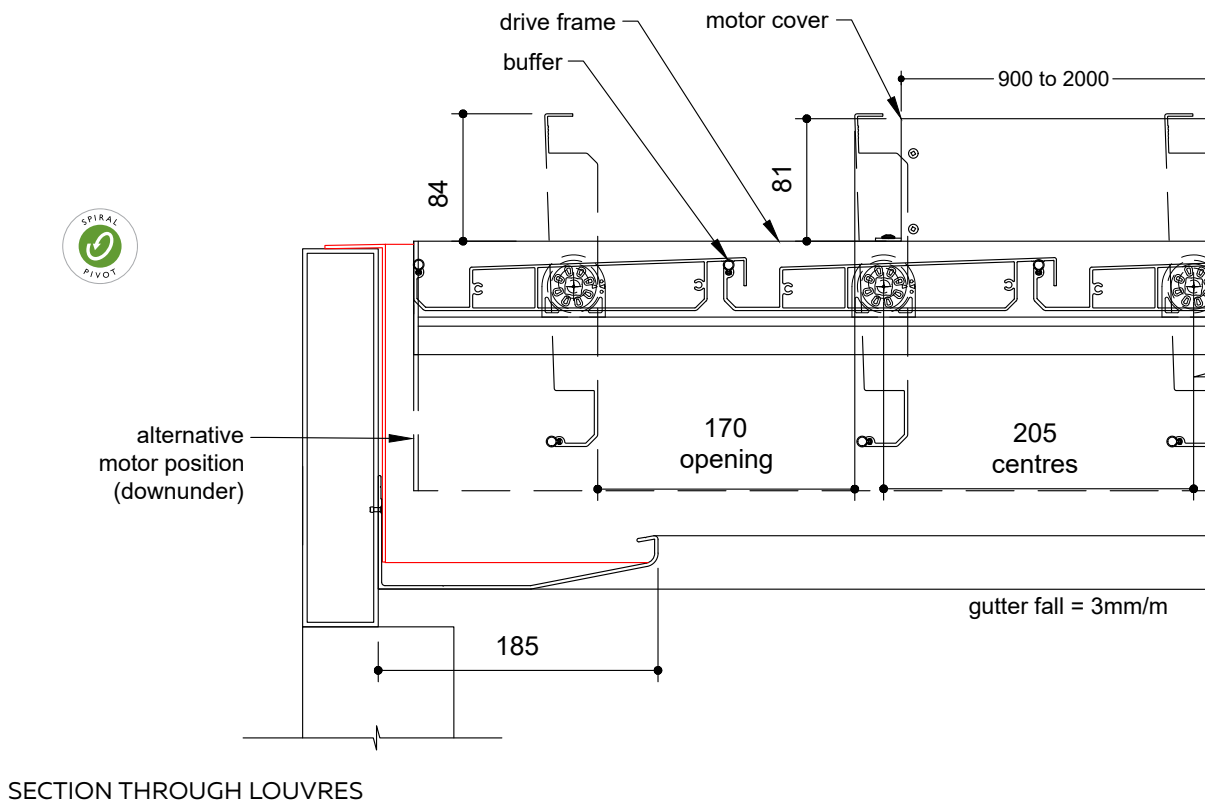
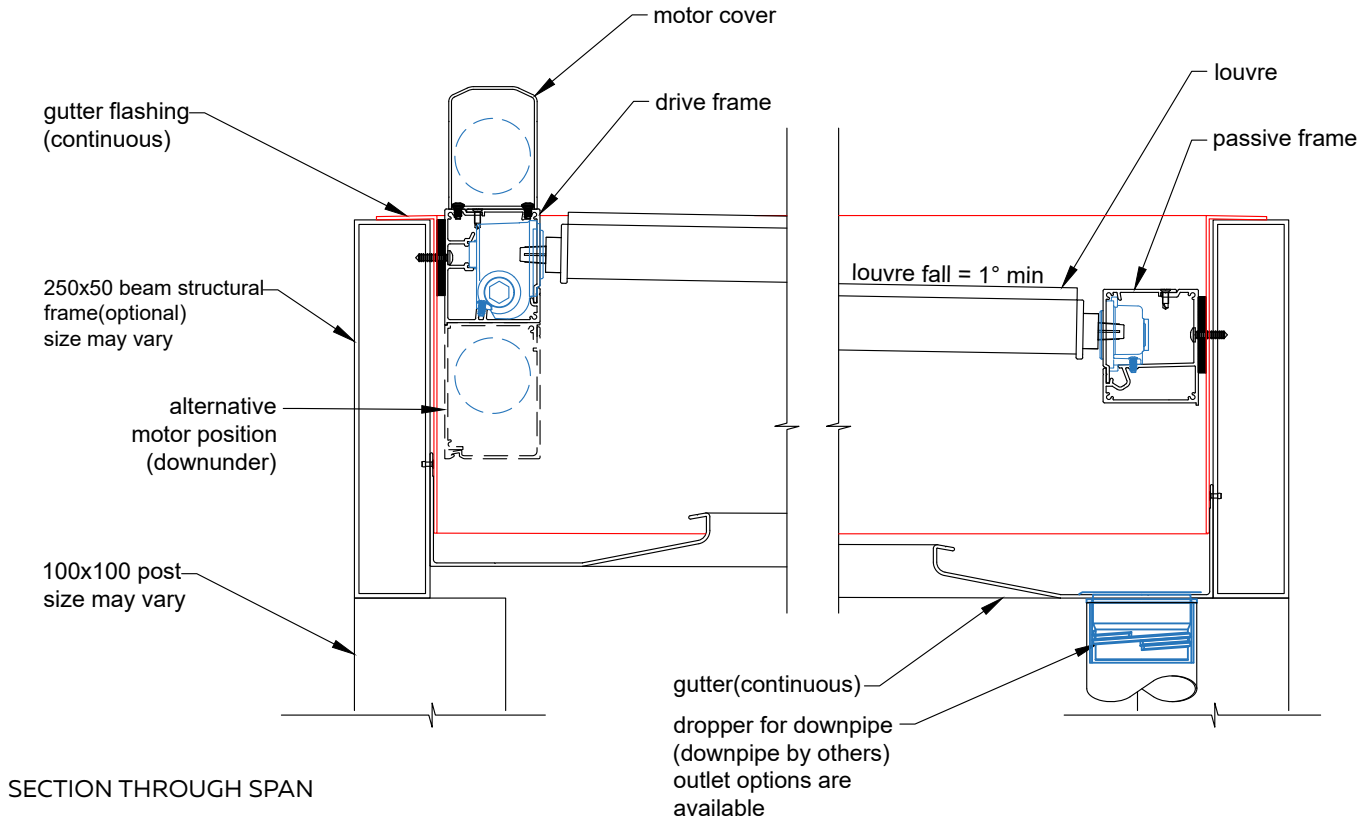
STEP 1	
16 blades x 205 Crs	3280
1 blade at 220 (blade size)	+ 220
17 blades	=3500

STEP 2	
Blade cover	3500
+2/22mm clearance @ ends	=44
Total exact pivot length	=3544
Extra width 185mm gutter provides cover if clearance increases over 22mm at ends.	
Blade direction either Right Hand up or Left Hand up.	

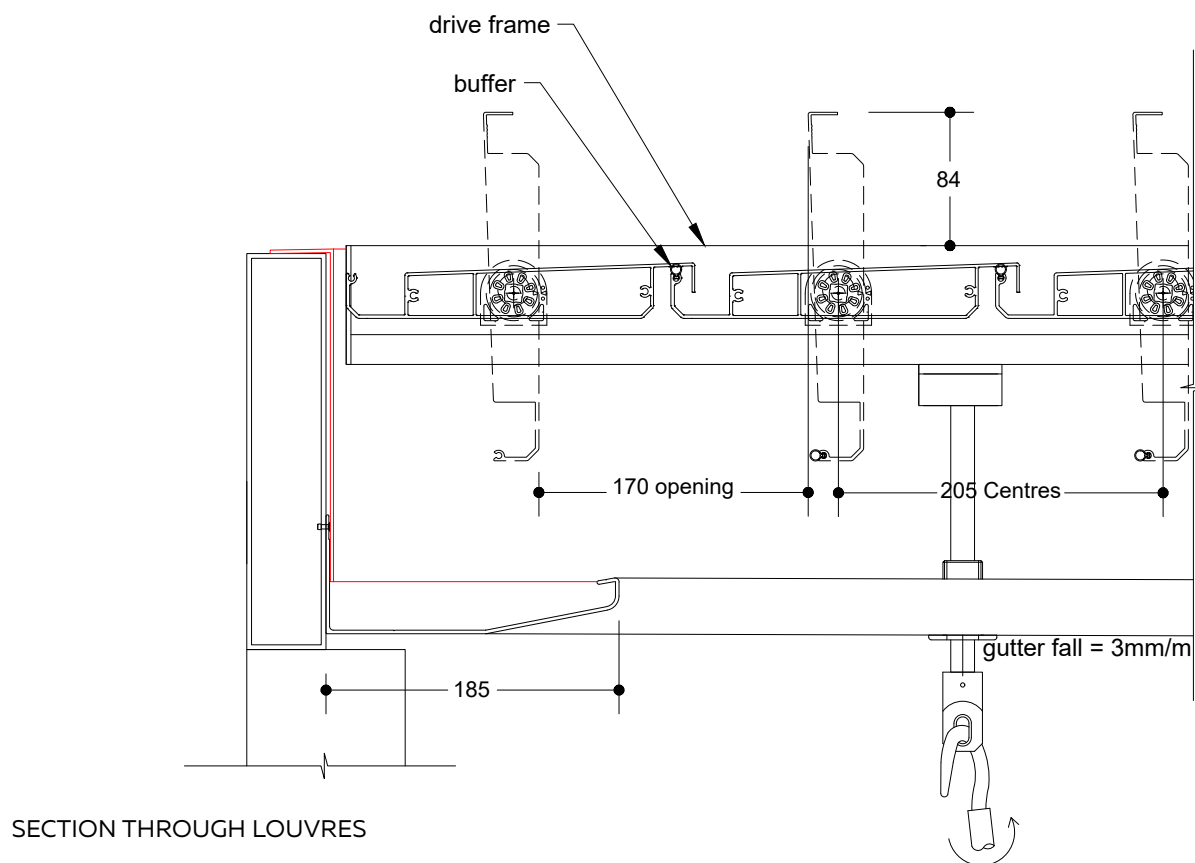
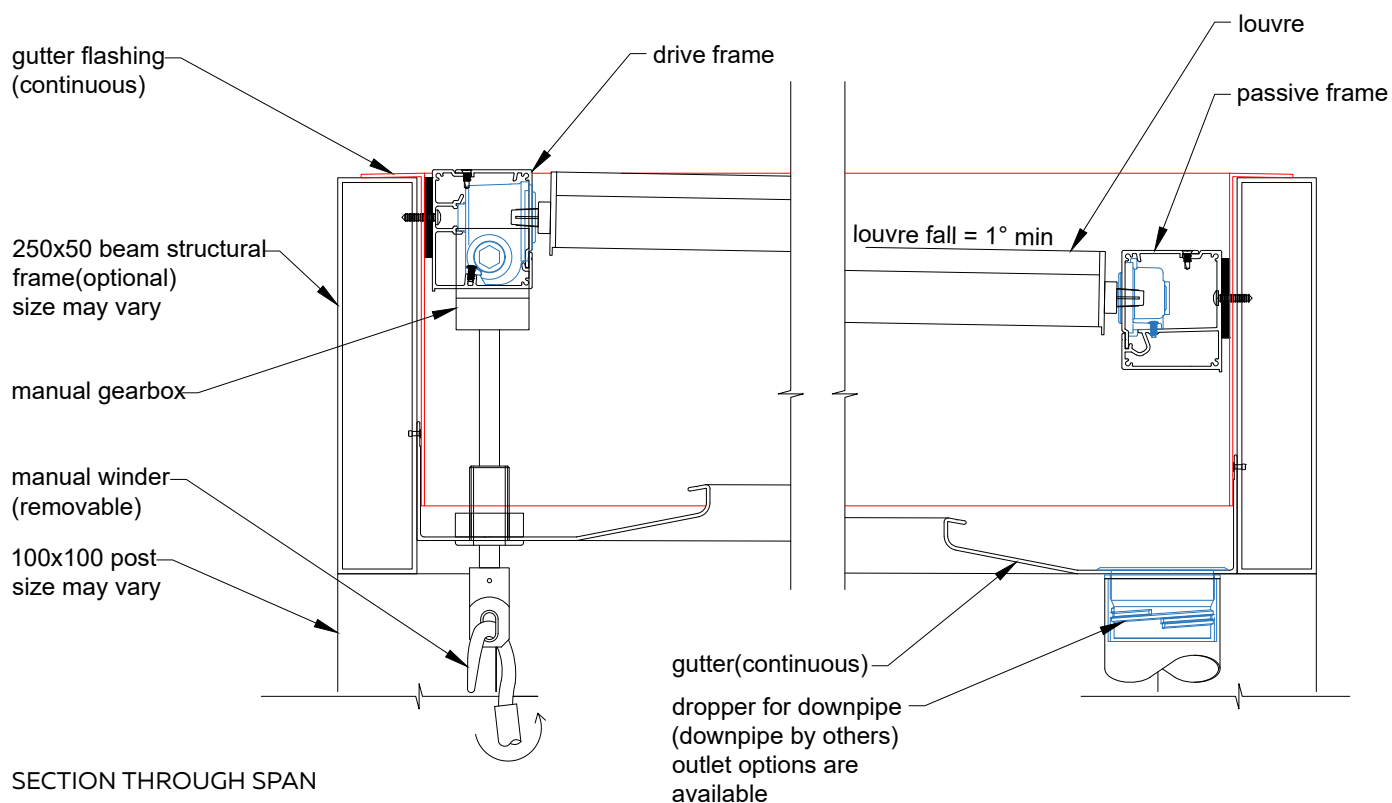
CHOOSE DIRECTION OF BLADE PIVOT



**TYPICAL DETAIL: MOTORISED 220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**



**TYPICAL DETAIL : MANUAL 220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**





EVERYTHING HAS A FLOW TO THE OUTDOORS
BY LOUVRETEC CANTERBURY

220/45 ALPINE ROOF

A Multi-purpose Louvre blade compatible as a Standard Spiral Pivot Roof as well as a Retract

For Larger Spans

This Roof replaces the 200 Super Roof Heavy option and is a larger spanning version of the 220/35 Slimline Roof. The 220/45 Alpine Roof leads the way with outstanding spanning capabilities – Ideal for high wind zone and alpine regions.

Key Features

- Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed
- Design strength of an extruded double box-section
- Somfy powered or hand-operated award winning Spiral Pivot operating system
- "Cushion Closing" onto an external sun-resistant PVC bulb seal
- Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
- Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra storm-water dispersal



220/45 ALPINE ROOF BLADE
Available Spiral Pivot or Retract



- Due to the extended span of this blade, the 220/45 Alpine Louvre has a 20x3 End Cap Connecting Bar fitted below the blade to eliminate any individual blade movement in extreme conditions.

MOTORISED OR HAND OPERATED

Controller and
Sensor Options
Refer Pages
2.17 – 2.18
for range of options



SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

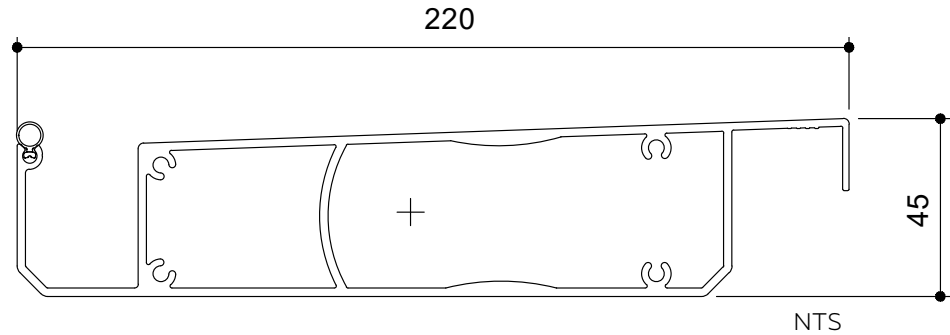
A wide range of options are available.



OPENING ROOFS SPECIFICATIONS



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 220/45 ALPINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	205 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	3.74 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	18.2 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	220 mm
Blade centres - opening system	205 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115 km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
220/45 Alpine Roof 3m Height	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
220/45 Alpine Roof 6m Height		5000	5000	5000	5000	4700

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME
OPENING SIZES FOR SPIRAL PIVOT

Span: Check engineering span limits
Pivot: Calculation example showing 17 blades

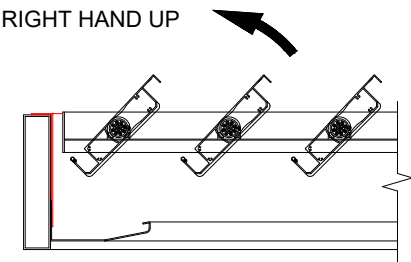
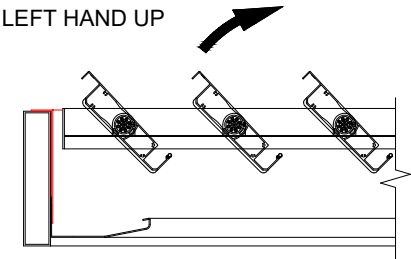
STEP 1

16 blades x 205 Crs	3280
1 blade at 220 (blade size)	+ 220
17 blades	= 3500

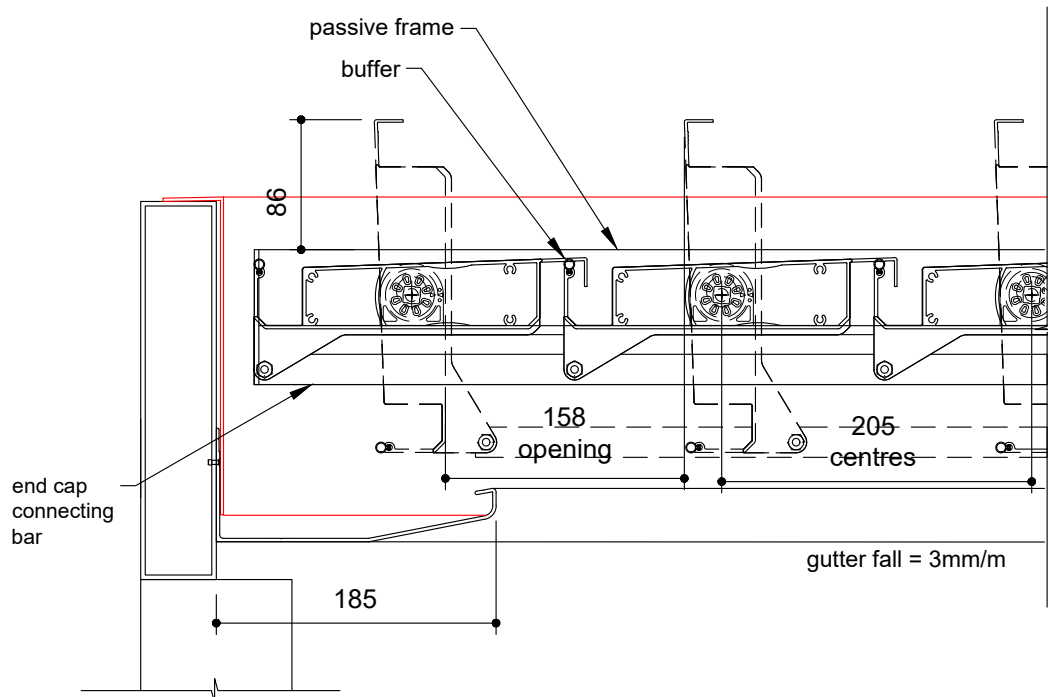
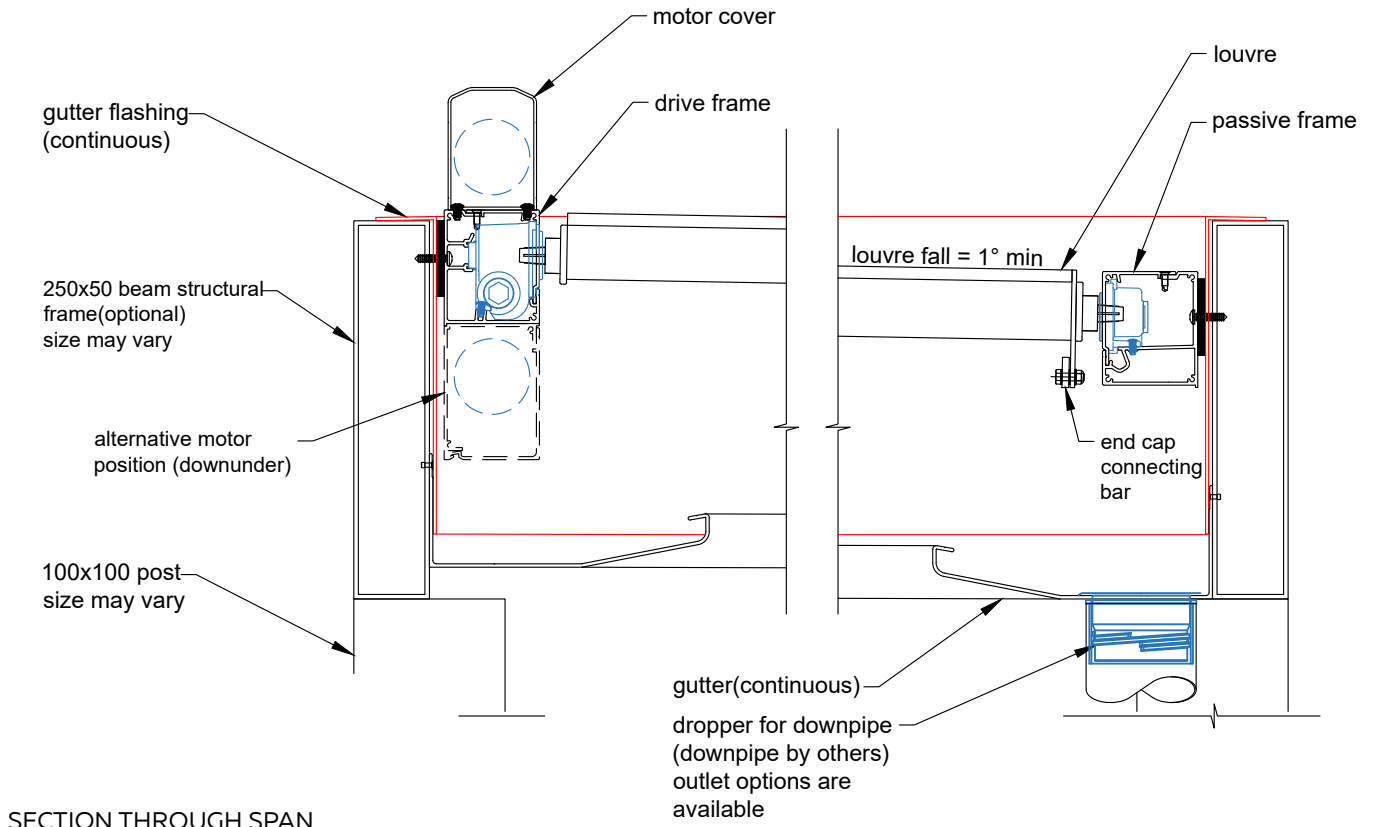
STEP 2

Blade cover	3500
+2/22mm clearance @ ends	+ 44
Total exact pivot length	= 3544
Extra width 185mm gutter provides cover if clearance increases over 22mm at ends.	
Blade direction either right hand up or left hand up.	

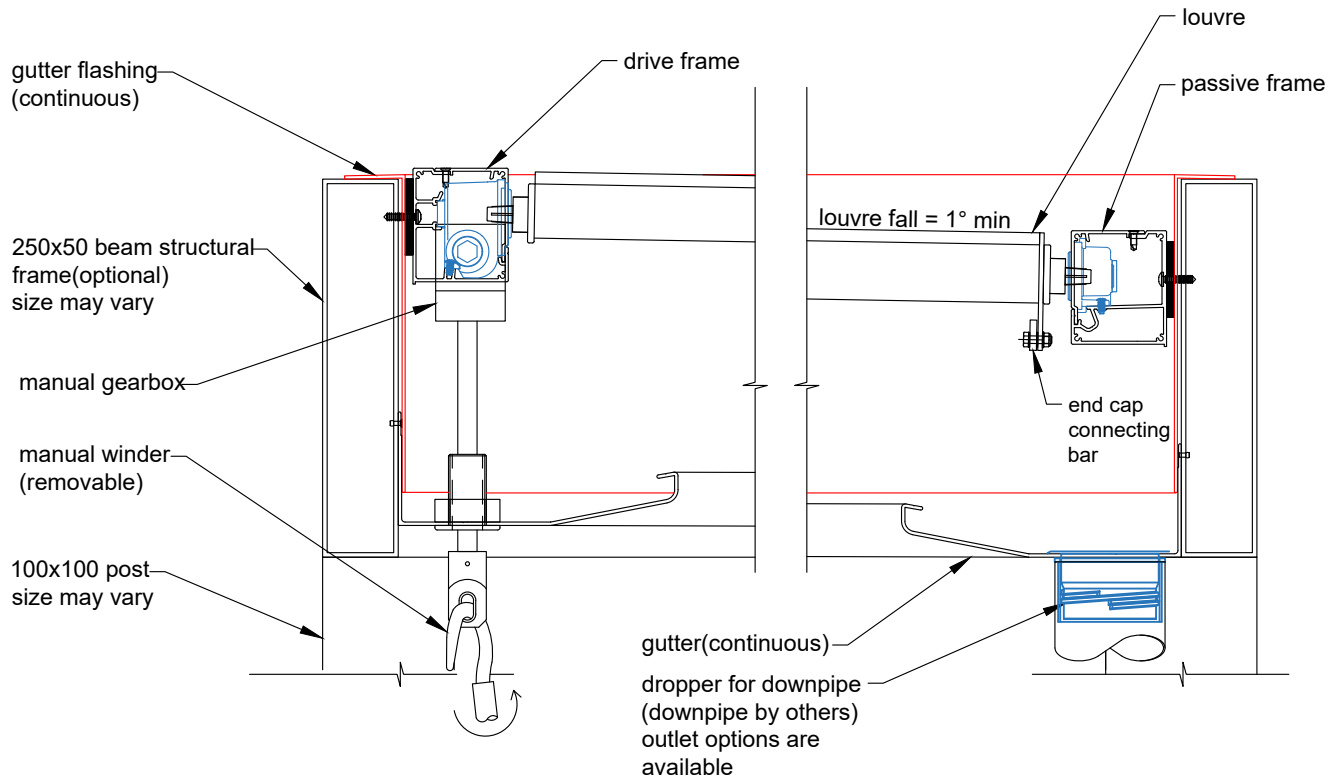
CHOOSE DIRECTION OF BLADE PIVOT



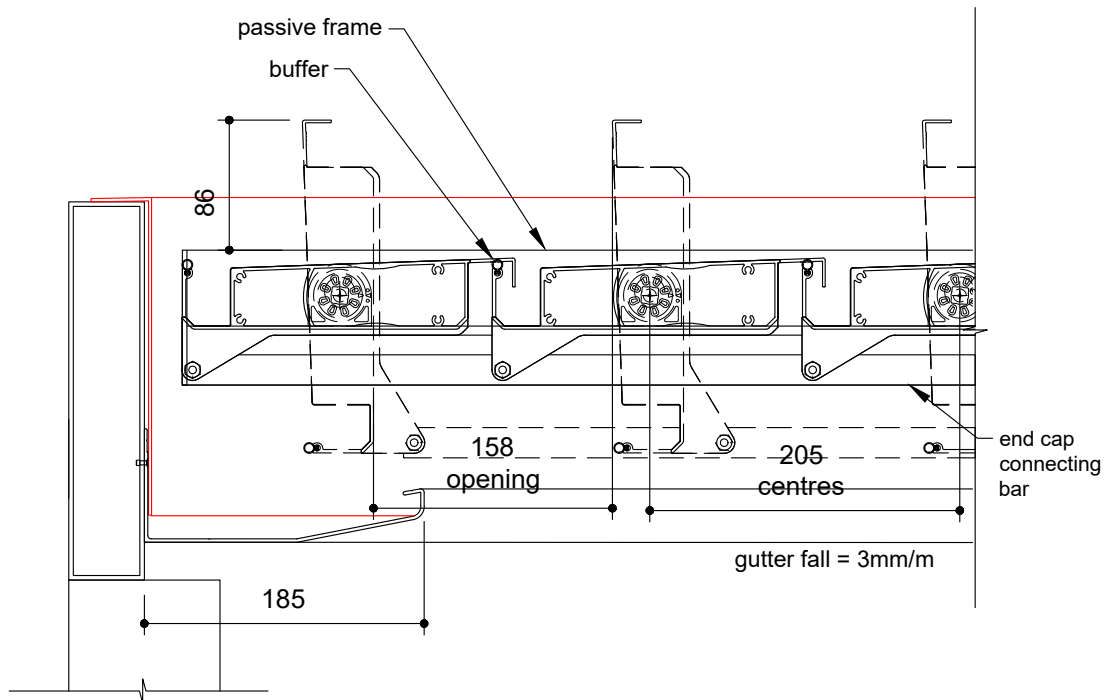
TYPICAL DETAIL : MOTORISED 220/45 ALPINE ROOF WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME



**TYPICAL DETAIL : MANUAL 220/45 ALPINE ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**



SECTION THROUGH SPAN



SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES



SUBURBAN ROOFS BRINGING CONTROLLABLE SHADE & STYLE. BY LOUVRETEC ADELAIDE

200 SUBURBAN ROOF

Quality & economy in mind

Designed with quality and economy in mind the engineered 200 Suburban Roof blades provide wide spanning capabilities.

Using the highest grade aluminium every aspect is fully engineered and backed by Louvretec's product and workmanship warranty and powered by Somfy.

Now comes with a new extruded motor cover and a 185mm extra wide gutter to all four sides as standard.



200 SUBURBAN ROOF



200 SUBURBAN ROOF
BLADES CLOSED



200 SUBURBAN ROOF
BLADES OPENING

MOTORISED OR HAND OPERATED

Controller and
Sensor Options
Refer Pages
2.17 - 2.18
for range of options



SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

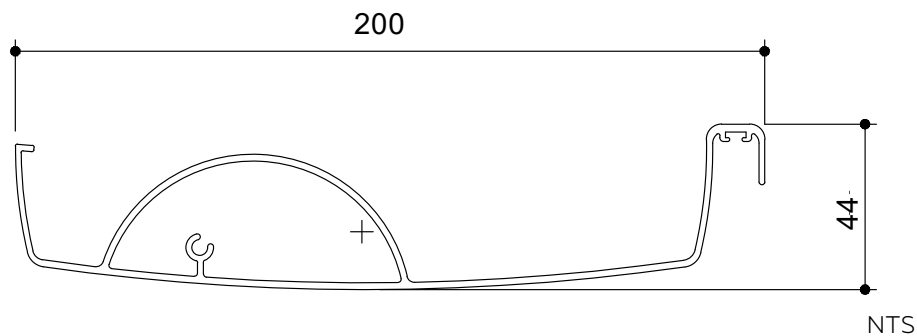
A wide range of options are available.



OPENING ROOFS SPECIFICATIONS



TECHNICAL DETAILS 200 SUBURBAN ROOF



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	188 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	1.928 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	10.25 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	200 mm
Blade centres - opening system	188 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115 km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
200 Suburban Roof 3m Height	4500	4500	4500	4000	3600	3300
200 Suburban Roof 6m Height		4500	4500	3800	3250	3000

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES FOR SPIRAL PIVOT

Span: Check engineering span limits

Pivot: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

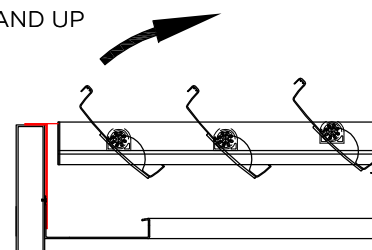
16 blades x 188 Crs	3008
1 blade at 200 (blade size)	+ 200
17 blades	= 3208

STEP 2

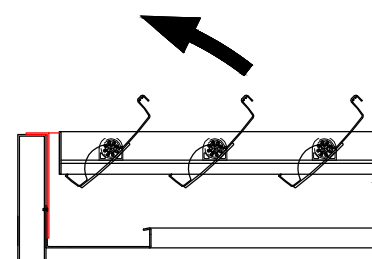
Blade cover	3208
+2/22mm clearance @ ends	= 44
Total exact pivot length	= 3252
Extra width 185mm gutter provides cover if clearance increases over 22mm at ends.	
Blade direction either Right Hand up or Left Hand up.	

CHOOSE DIRECTION OF BLADE PIVOT

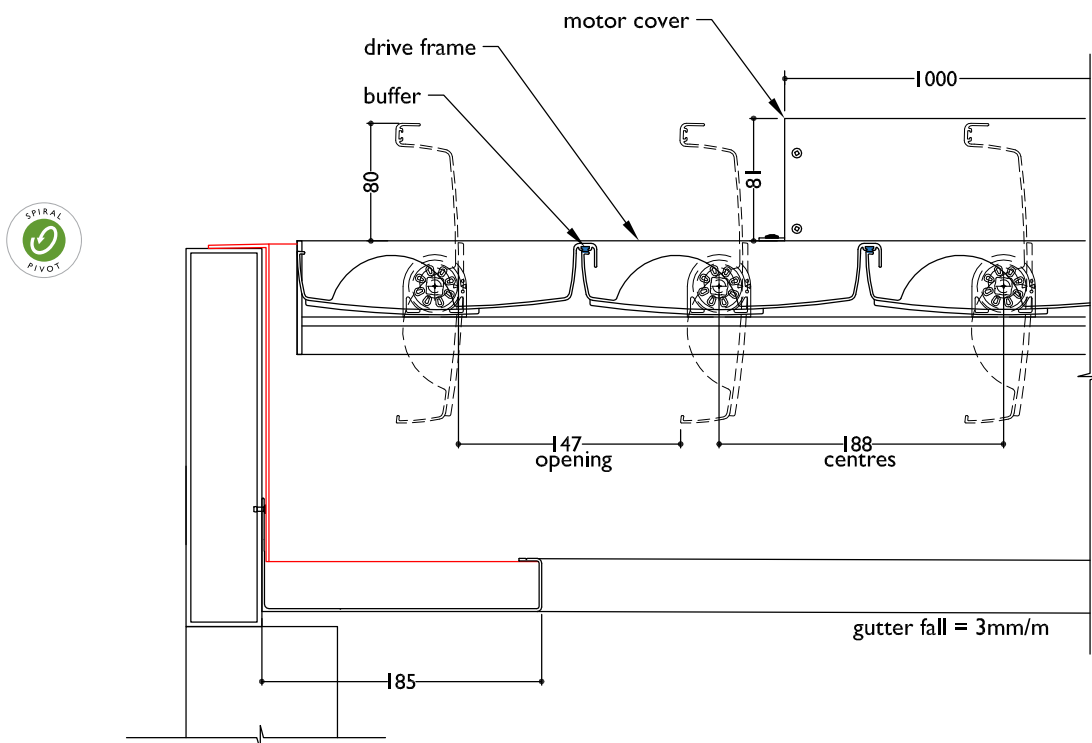
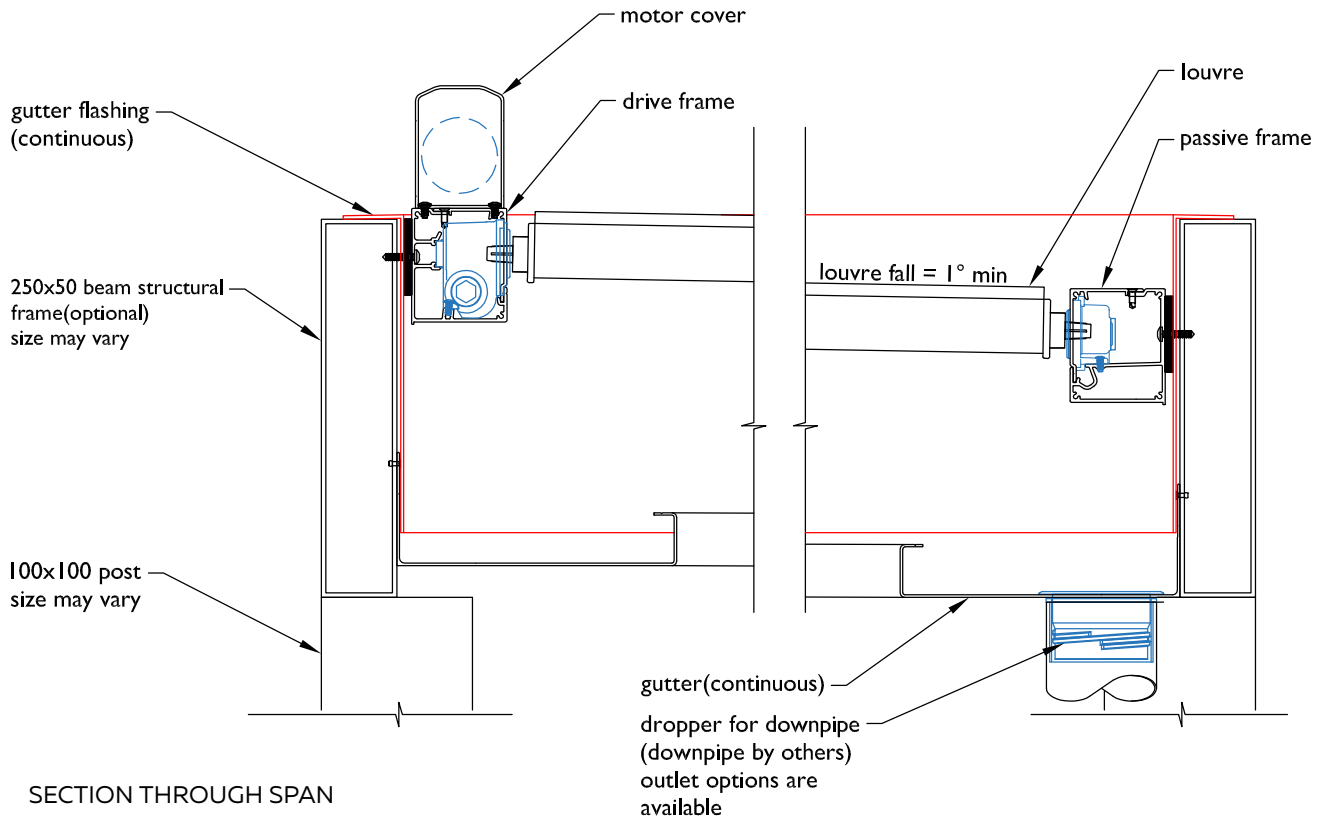
LEFT HAND UP



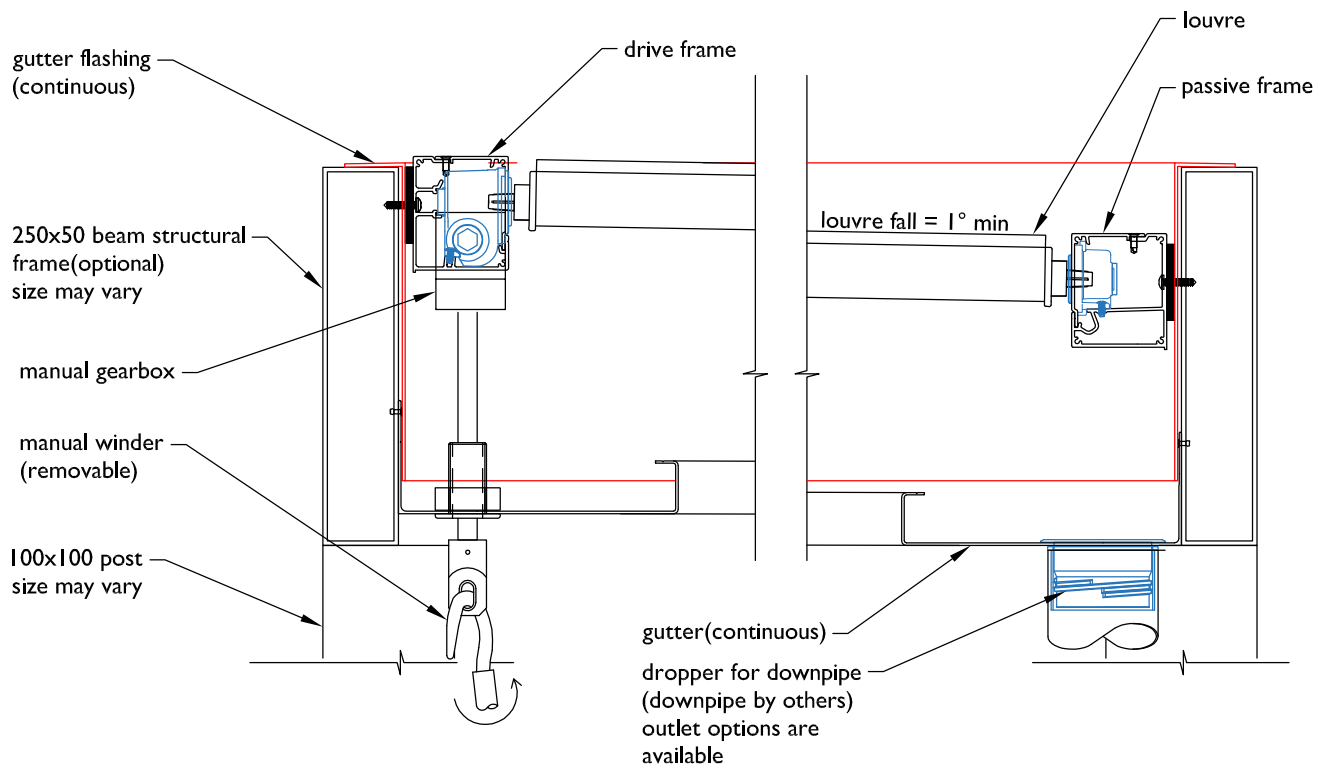
RIGHT HAND UP



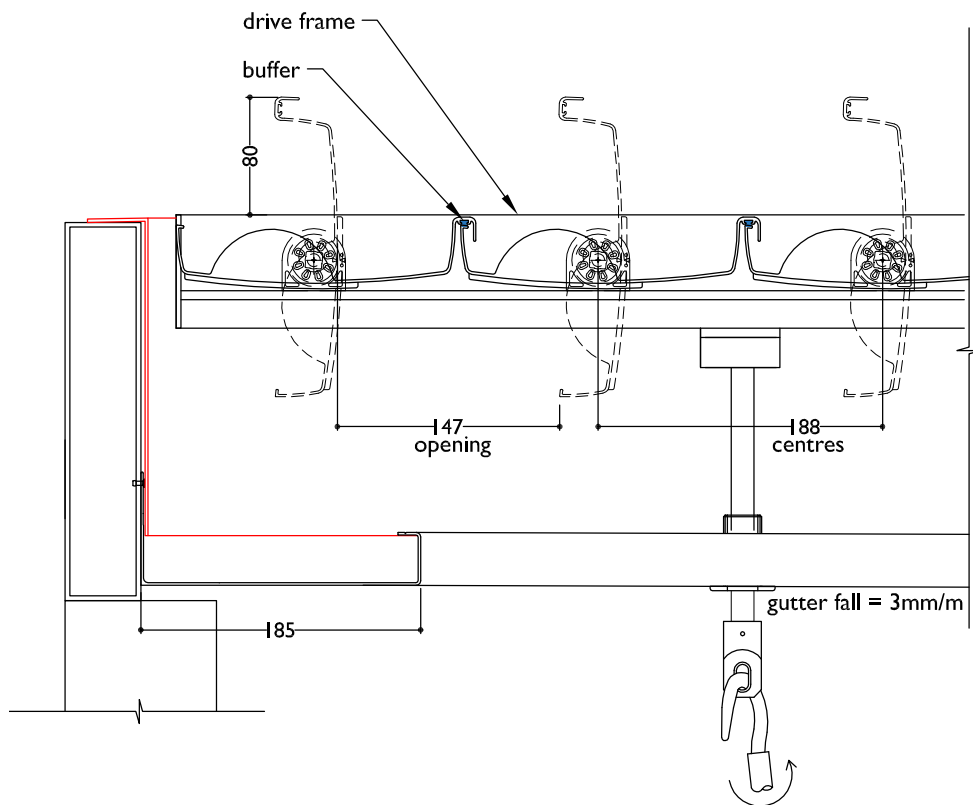
TYPICAL DETAIL : MOTORISED 200 SUBURBAN ROOF WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME



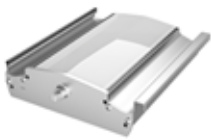
**TYPICAL DETAIL : HAND OPERABLE 200 SUBURBAN ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**



SECTION THROUGH SPAN



SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES



A FILTERED LIGHT-FILLED OUTDOOR ROOM
BY LOUVRETEC AUCKLAND

270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF

Let there be light

If loss of light is an issue when the Opening Roof is closed then the unique 270 Translucent Roof provides the answer.

The Translucent Roof has now been re-designed to include "Cushion Closing" on to an external sun-resistant bulb seal. This Opening Roof also features an all new white in-fill panel of Acrylic Naturelite Plexiglas

Plexiglas offers natural UV protection throughout the material - it does not rely on an applied surface coating for UV protection. It is one of the reasons Plexiglas is used in aircraft cabin windows to protect from strong UV light and substantial differences in pressure and extreme cold.

This same material is now used on all 270 Translucent Roof Opening Roofs - high light transmission coupled with naturally UV-stable technology is as good as it gets.

This style of Opening Roof now comes with a 185mm extra wide gutter to all four sides as standard.



270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF BLADE



270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF
BLADES CLOSED



270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF
BLADES OPENING

MOTORISED OR HAND OPERATED

Controller and
Sensor Options
Refer Pages
2.17 - 2.18
for range of options



SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

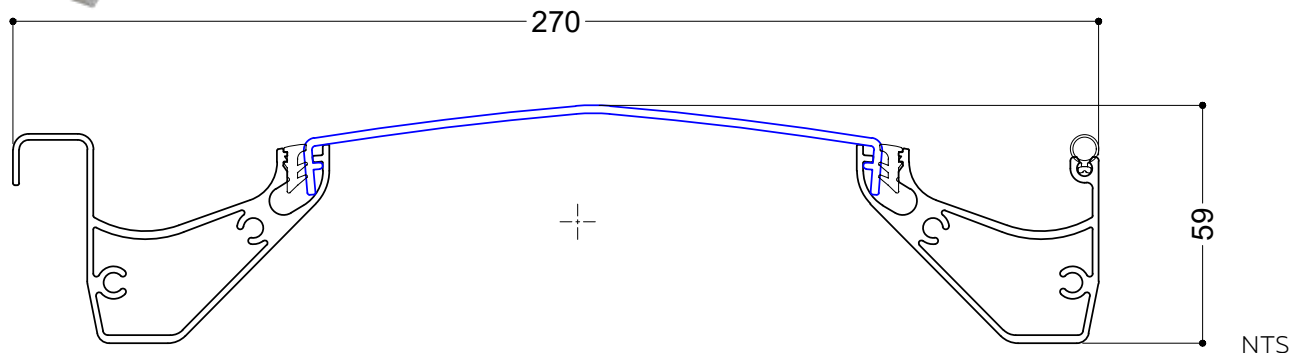
A wide range of options are available.



OPENING ROOFS SPECIFICATIONS



TECHNICAL DETAILS 270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	256 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.4 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	9.4 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	270 mm
Blade centres - opening system	256 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115 km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
270 Translucent Roof 3m Height	4500	4500	4500	4000	3500	3250
270 Translucent Roof 6m Height		4500	4500	3550	3250	3000

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES FOR SPIRAL PIVOT

Span: Check engineering span limits

Pivot: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

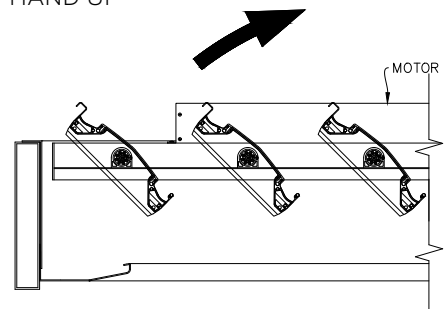
16 blades x 256 Crs	4096
1 blade at 270 (blade size)	+ 270
17 blades	= 4366

STEP 2

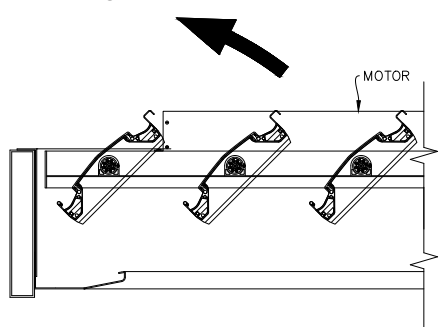
Blade cover	4366
+2/22mm clearance @ ends	= 44
Total exact pivot length	= 4410
Extra width 185mm gutter provides cover if clearance increases over 22mm at ends.	
Blade direction either Right Hand up or Left Hand up.	

CHOOSE DIRECTION OF BLADE PIVOT

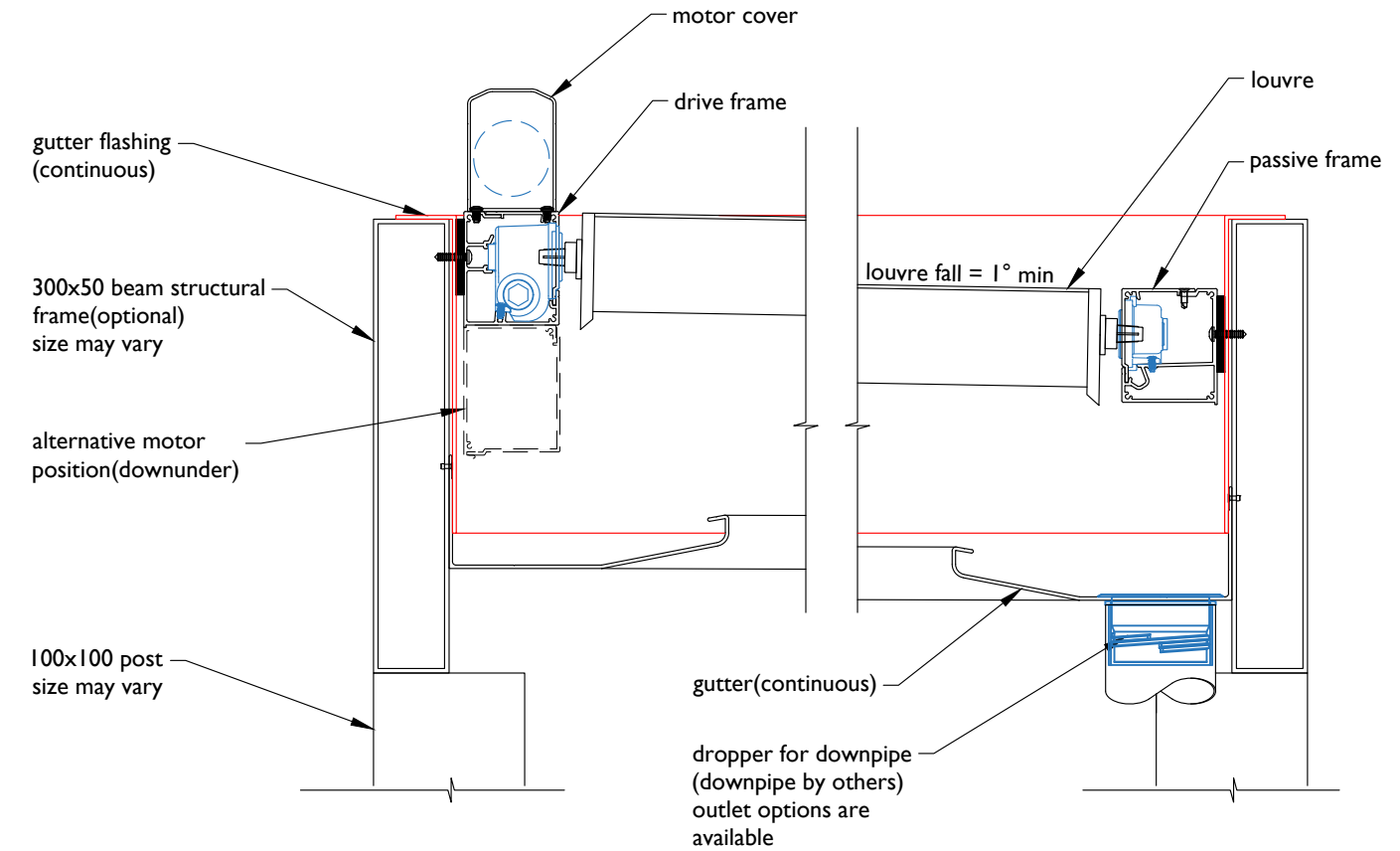
LEFT HAND UP



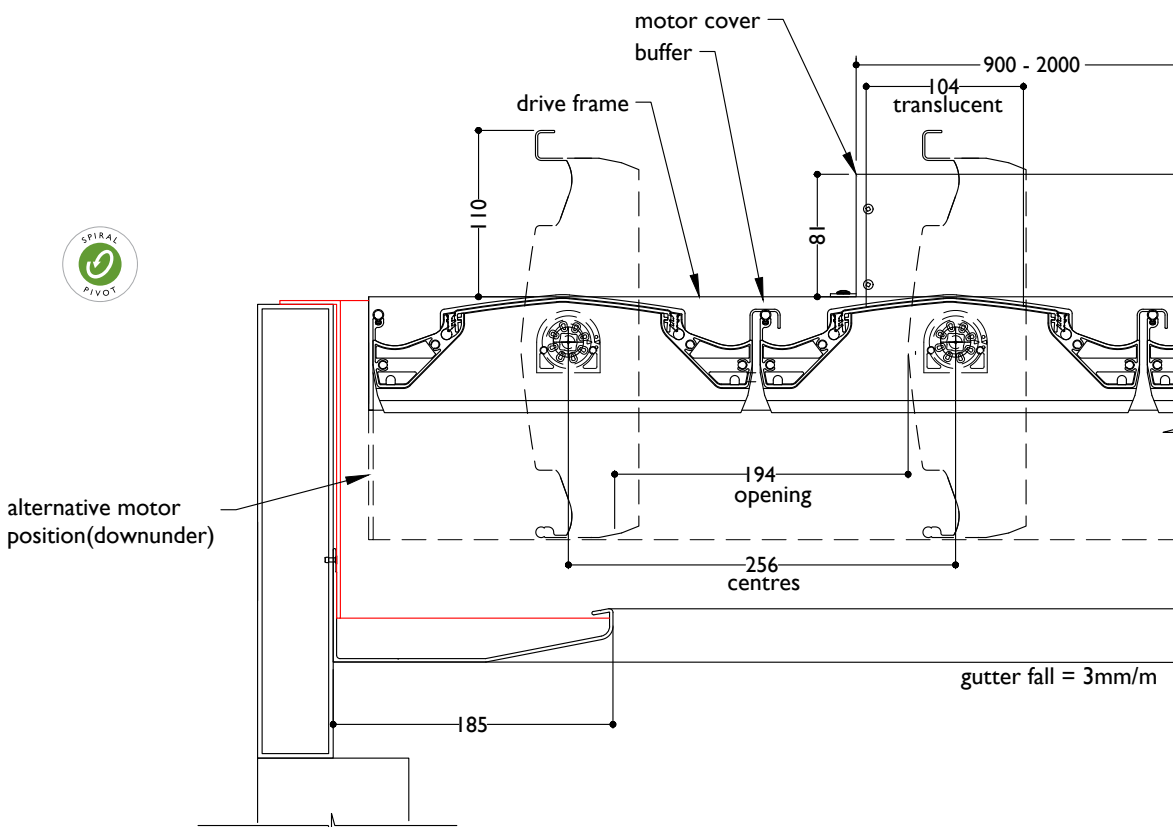
RIGHT HAND UP



TYPICAL DETAIL : MOTORISED 270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME

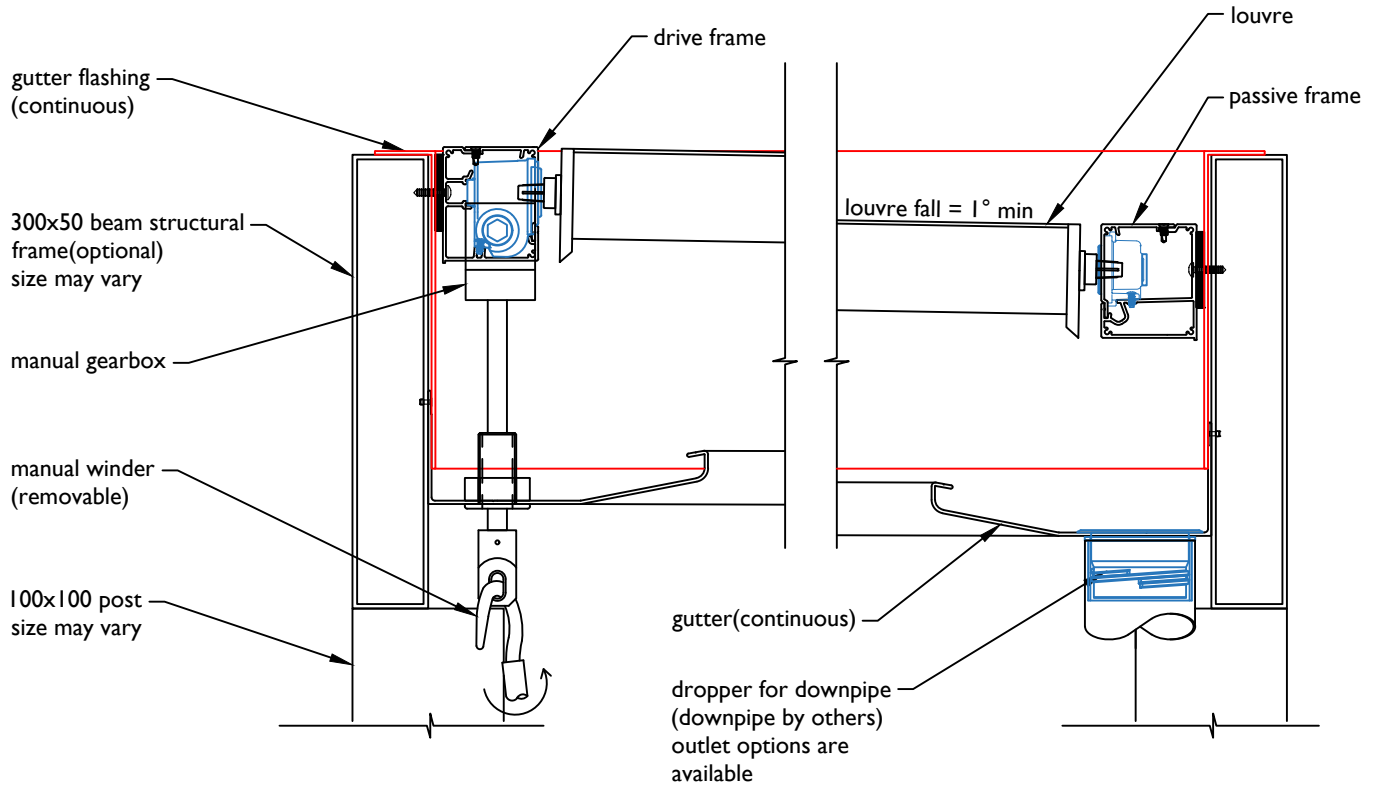


SECTION THROUGH SPAN

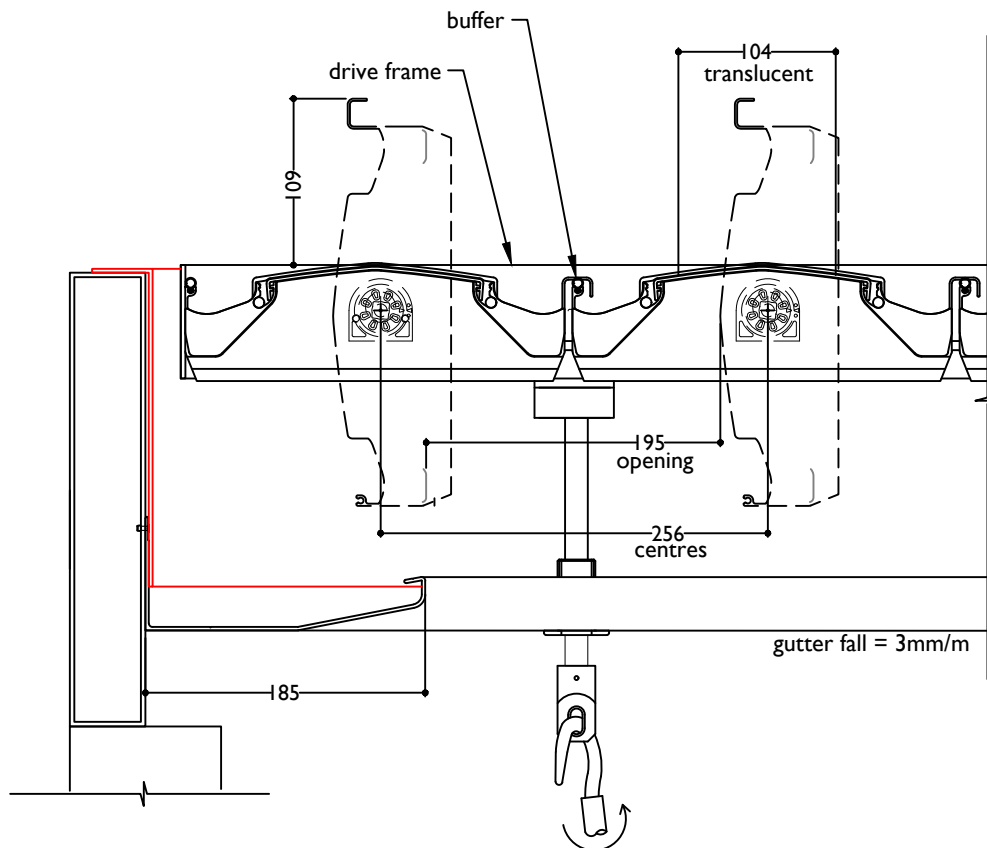


SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES

**TYPICAL DETAIL : MANUAL 270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF
WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME**



SECTION THROUGH SPAN



SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards – refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been “Engineered for Life” and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships – consult your local Louvretec Dealer.



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec®
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

warranty details

All product installed by Louvretec (excluding Outdoor Blinds - please refer separate warranty for this) , or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, is from date of invoice, fully warranted for the first two years. This warranty covers workmanship, louvres and all componentry, motors, switches and electronics with all labour costs included. In addition, from year two to end of year five, a warranty replacement of parts only applies for all motors, switches and electronics. Labour costs excluded. (Excludes any wiring and electrical connections done by others).

motorisation

Louvretec exclusively uses Somfy motors, switches and electronics. Somfy offers a 5-year warranty on all motors and electronics. Please contact Louvretec NZ or Somfy for a complete list of all terms and conditions.



product materials

All aluminium louvres and extrusions used in Louvretec's systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS1866 & AS3902 standards. Marine grade T316 stainless steel is used for drive axles, with stainless steel componentry fixings being standard. Plastic injected moulded componentry is all UV stabilised

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Duralloy or equivalent is the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and this carries a 10 year film and colour integrity warranty as per the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty. If your project has used the Duratec powdercoat range please refer to the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty wording.

anodised finishes

The current specifications re anodised aluminium range from 12-20-25 microns depth. The greater the microns the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our louvre systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards wind loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated salt deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces. Three steps for cleaning are:

- 1 Carefully remove any loose deposits with a wet sponge.
- 2 Use a soft non abrasive brush and a mild car cleaning detergent solution to remove dust, salt and other deposits.
- 3 Rinse off with clean fresh water.

product description

louvrecare

Louvrecare is a planned preventative maintenance and valet service designed to keep your Louvretec product clean and in good working order. Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details.



effective from

Warranty effective from ____/____/____

Louvretec Representative _____ Print name _____

Site Address _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvretec.co.nz

www.louvretec.com

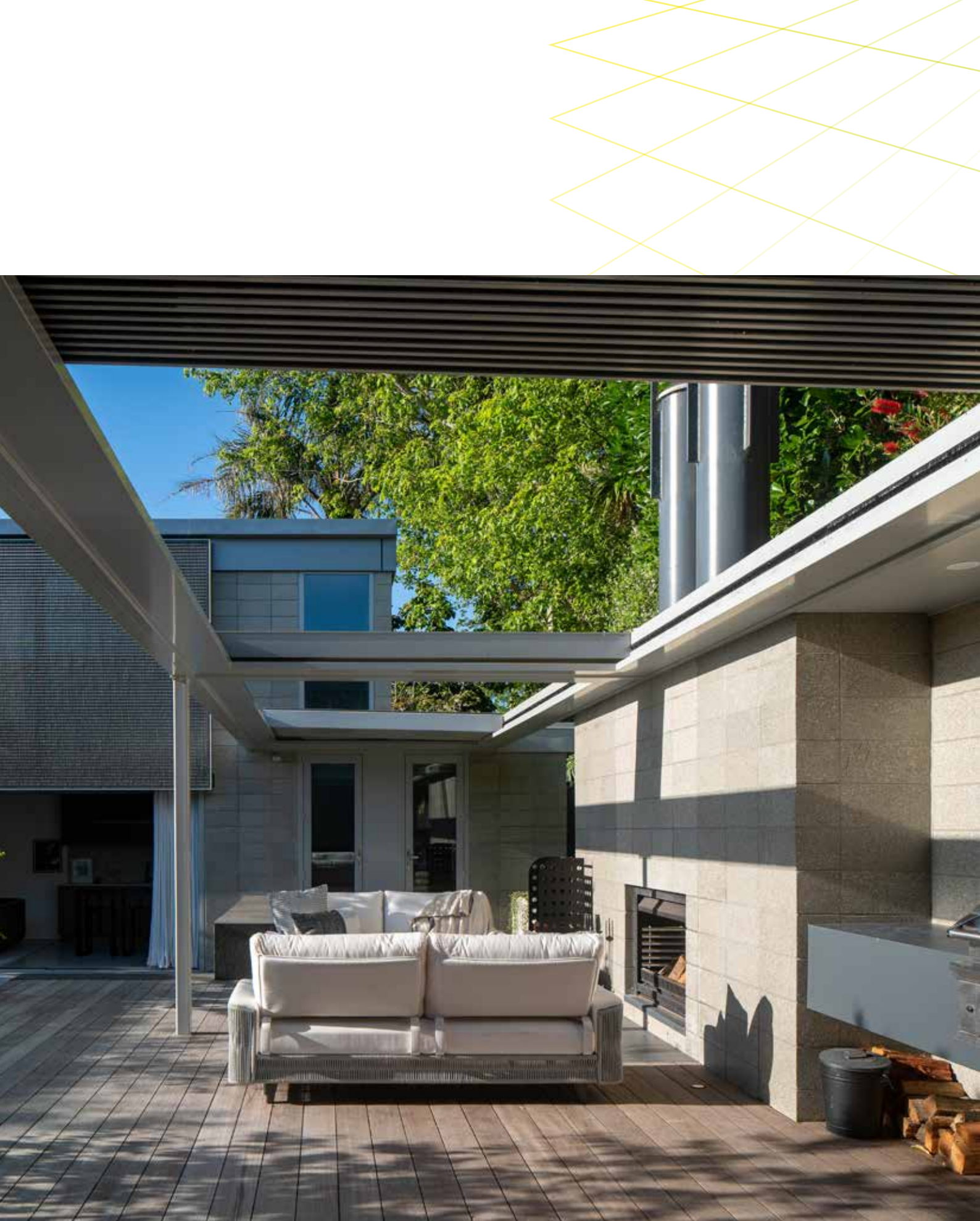


louvretec retract

Retract Roofs



Retract Roofs Gallery & Overview	3.02- 3.05
Range & Configuration options at a glance	3.06 - 3.10
220/35 Slimline Retract Roof	3.11 - 3.13
220/45 Alpine Retract Roof	3.14 - 3.17
Pitched Retract Roofs	3.18 - 3.19
Extrusions	3.20
Motors & Motor Location	3.21 - 3.22
Electrical Wiring Locations & Power to Controller	3.23
3 Sided Frame Configurations & Calculations	3.24 - 3.26
4 Sided Frame Configurations & Calculations	3.27 - 3.35
Stack dimensions	3.36
Remote Controller	3.37
Retract After Sales Care	3.38
Safe operation of Louvres	3.39
Warranty - info	3.40 - 3.41



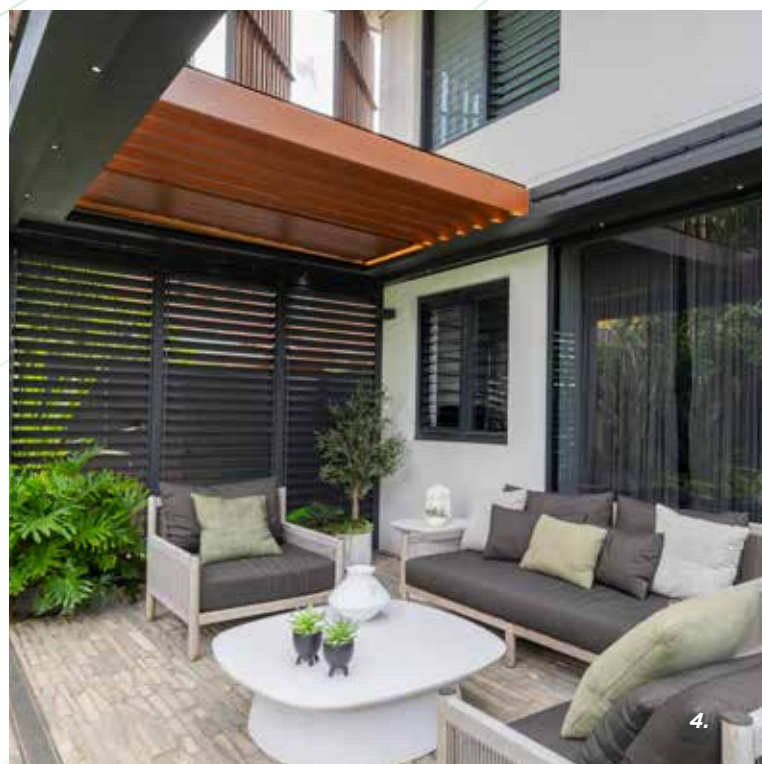
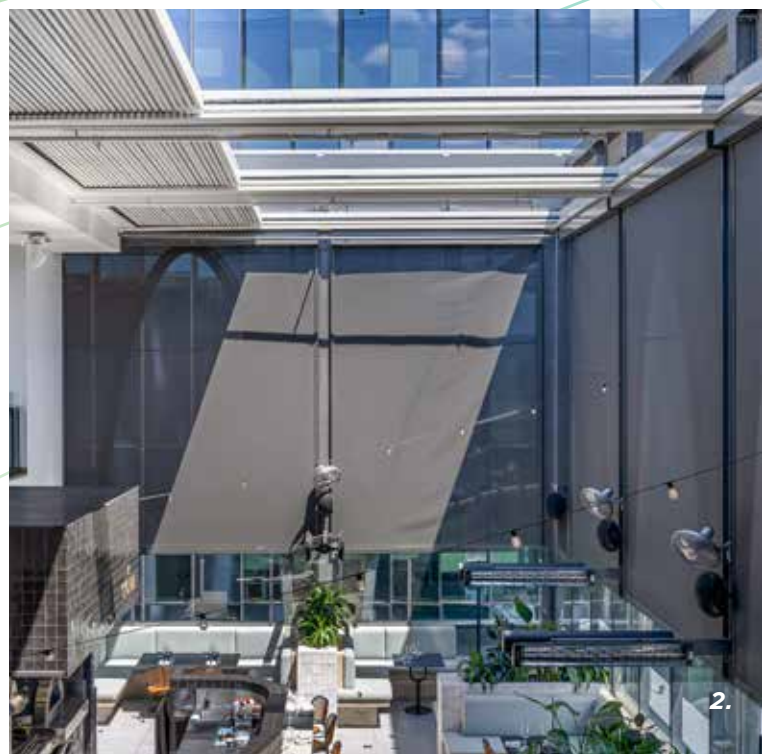


RETRACT ROOFS



Set your scene.

RETRACT ROOFS GALLERY



1. RETRACT ROOFS IN 4 SIDED FRAME. PALM BEACH, NSW, AU | 2. RETRACT ROOFS AT SORA RESTAURANT, ADELAIDE, AU
3. DOUBLE RETRACT ROOFS, TAKAPUNA BEACH, NZ | 4. RETRACT ROOF RETRACTED BACK, BRONTE, NSW, AUS



ON THE CANAL, QUEENSLAND, AU

220/35 SLIMLINE RETRACT ROOF BLADE
SHAPE
(RETRACT & SPIRAL PIVOT COMPATIBLE)

POWERED BY SOMFY MOTORS

INTRODUCING THE LOUVRETEC SLIMLINE RANGE OF RETRACTING ROOFS

These blades are also Spiral Pivot Opening Roof compatible

Louvretec's new range of Retract Roofs incorporates new Slimline design including quiet closing on to a bulb seal strip - so an extra snug fit & additional overlap cover is achieved when closed.

Louvretec Slimline is a completely new Louvre Roof range, developed for both Retract and standard Opening Roof usage.

Slimline Retract Roof Key Features

Available in two sizes;

- 220/35 Slimline Retract Roof (Retract Roof & Spiral Pivot Opening Roof Compatible!)
- 220/45 Alpine Retract Roof (Retract Roof & Spiral Pivot Opening Roof Compatible!)
- Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed
- Design strength of an extruded double box-section
- Somfy powered
- "Cushion Closing" onto a bulb seal strip
- Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
- Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra storm-water dispersal

Now powered by Somfy

The same tried and true motorisation that operates our award winning Spiral Pivot system now operates our Retracts - Two Somfy Motors per Retract.

Customised Louvretec Controller

A wireless handheld remote, custom made for Louvretec by Teleco Italy is standard. These multi-function remotes can also control lighting, heating and other Somfy powered items such as motorised outdoor blinds.

Proudly NZ & Australian designed and manufactured

All jointly designed, manufactured and distributed worldwide by Louvretec NZ Ltd & Louvretec Australia Pty Ltd.

THE LOUVRETEC RANGE OF RETRACT ROOFS

Somfy powered new ‘Slimline’ Retractable Roofs & Spiral Pivot Compatible Roofs

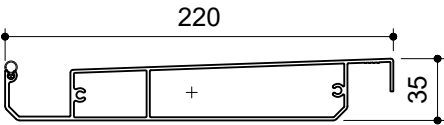




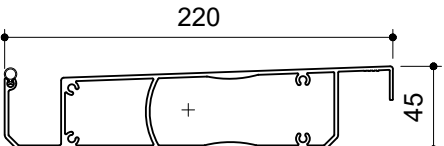






Spiral Pivot Opening Roofs pivot louvre roof blades open & closed

louvretec retract



Retract Roofs pivot louvre roof blades open & closed & Retract back

TYPE/COLLECTION	LOUVRE BLADE STYLE	MAXIMUM SPANS
SLIMLINE RETRACT ROOFS	 <p>220/35 SLIMLINE RETRACT ROOF (ALSO SPIRAL PIVOT COMPATIBLE)</p>	<p>3500MM*  EX HIGH</p> <p>4300MM*  LOW</p> <p>*3M ROOF HEIGHT</p> <p>louvretec retract  </p>
	 <p>220/45 ALPINE RETRACT ROOF (ALSO SPIRAL PIVOT COMPATIBLE)</p>	<p>5000MM*  EX HIGH</p> <p>5000MM*  LOW</p> <p>*3M ROOF HEIGHT</p> <p>louvretec retract  </p>

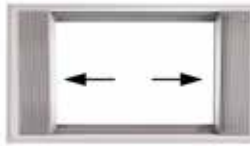
RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION OPTIONS



- OPTION 1**
THREE SIDED FRAME - BLADES STACK TO REAR
- No front beam, blades stack to rear
 - Can be even or uneven number of blades



- OPTION 2**
FOUR SIDED FRAME - BLADES STACK TO ONE END
- Blades can stack to either one end
 - Can be even or uneven number of blades



- OPTION 3**
FOUR SIDED FRAME - BLADES STACK AT EACH END
- Blades split stack from centre to each end
 - Must be even number of blades



- OPTION 4**
FOUR SIDED FRAME - DOUBLE RETRACT (MID-BEAM MAY BE REQUIRED)
- Two Retracts meeting at mid-beam
 - No mid-beam gutter required, blades close onto mid-beam flashing
 - Blades stack from centre to each end
 - Can be even or uneven number of blades
 - Maximum length; up to 13.734mm

RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION

OPTION 1: 3 SIDED FRAME, BLADES STACK TO REAR



3 SIDED FRAME, BLADES IN CLOSED POSITION



3 SIDED FRAME, BLADES STACK TO REAR

RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION

OPTION 2: 4 SIDED FRAME, BLADES STACK TO ONE END



4 SIDED FRAME, BLADES IN CLOSED POSITION



4 SIDED FRAME, BLADES STACK TO ONE END

RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION

OPTION 3: 4 SIDED FRAME, BLADES STACK TO BOTH ENDS



4 SIDED FRAME, BLADES IN CLOSED POSITION



4 SIDED FRAME, BLADES STACK EVENLY TO BOTH ENDS

RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION

OPTION 4: 4 SIDED FRAME, DOUBLE RETRACT WITH MID-BEAM BLADES STACK EVENLY OR UNEVENLY TO BOTH ENDS



4 SIDED FRAME, DOUBLE RETRACT WITH MID BEAM, BLADES IN CLOSED POSITION



4 SIDED FRAME, DOUBLE RETRACT WITH MID BEAM, BLADES STACKED EVENLY OR UNEVENLY TO BOTH ENDS



RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION

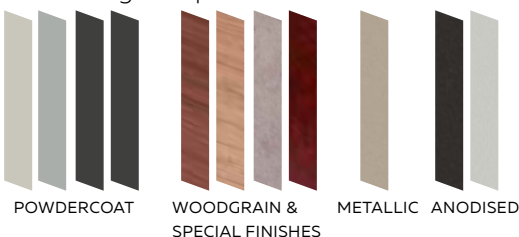
OUTSIDE IN YOUR COMFORT ZONE
BY LOUVRETEC SYDNEY NORTH

220/35 Slimline Retractable Roof BLADE

LOUVRETEC MULTI-CHANNEL CONTROLLER
Custom programmed.

SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

A wide range of options are available.



220/35 SLIMLINE RETRACT ROOF

A Multi-purpose Louvre blade compatible as a Retractable Roof, as well as a Standard Spiral Pivot Opening Roof. Very versatile!

The multi-purpose 220/35 Slimline Retractable ROOF combines sleek, clean modern design along with excellent spanning capacity. Because the 220/35 Slimline Louvre is compatible with not only the Retractable system but also as an Opening Roof it's a great choice for large, residential installations with multi Louvretec product applications.

Key Features

- Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed
- Design strength of an extruded double box-section
- Somfy powered
- "Cushion Closing" onto a bulb seal strip
- Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
- Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra storm-water dispersal

Clean uncluttered lines

At only 35mm high with a tapering topside, the blades stack superbly and cast minimal shadow when in use.

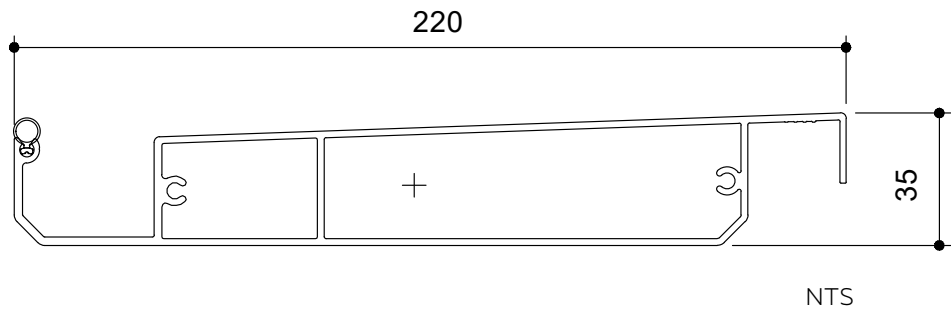
All the operating mechanism, electronics and motors are incorporated within the side frame extrusions, completely hidden from sight and protected from the weather.

Louvretec Retracts are factory assembled, tested and calibrated as part of the manufacturing process. They come to site pre-wired ready for the electrician to connect through a standard junction box.

RETRACT ROOFS SPECIFICATIONS



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 220/35 SLIMLINE RETRACT ROOF



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	205 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.655 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	12.9 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	220 mm
Blade centres - opening system	205 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE: Refer Engineering Section.

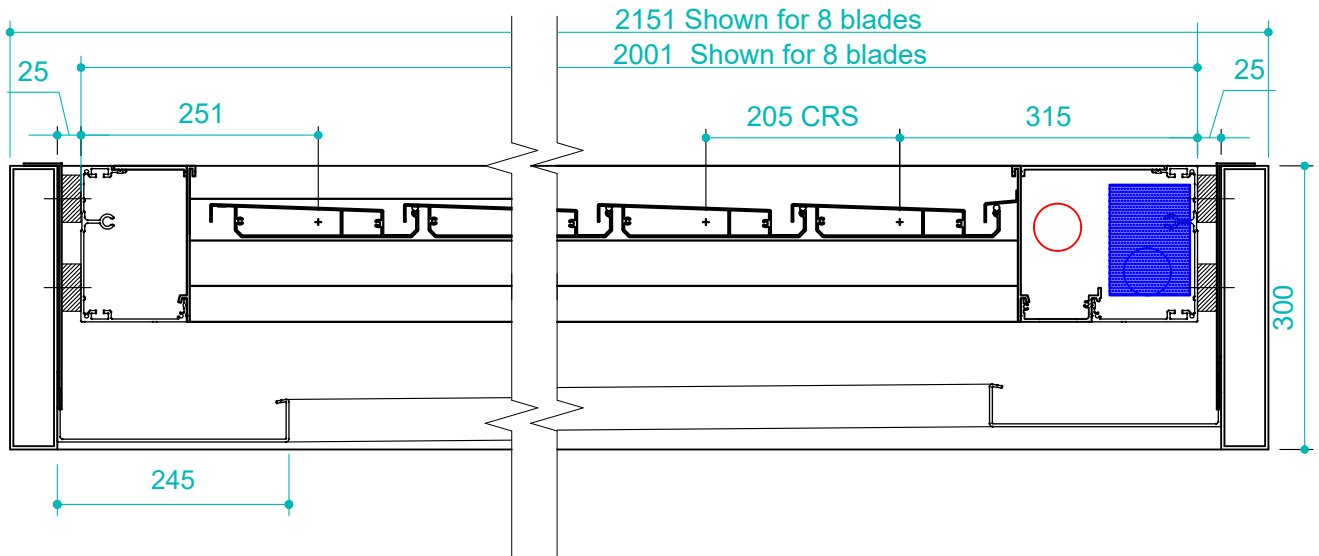
WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115 km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
220/35 Slimline Retract Roof 3m Height	4300	4300	4300	4200	4000	3500
220/35 Slimline Retract Roof 6m Height		4300	4300	4050	3500	3150

TYPICAL CROSS SECTIONS



*RETRACTED AREA APPROX. 25% OF OPENING

TO CALCULATE EXACT OPENING SIZES FOR RETRACT SYSTEM
REFER TO PAGES 3.24 - 3.35 (DEPENDING ON FRAME CHOICE)
IN THIS SECTION

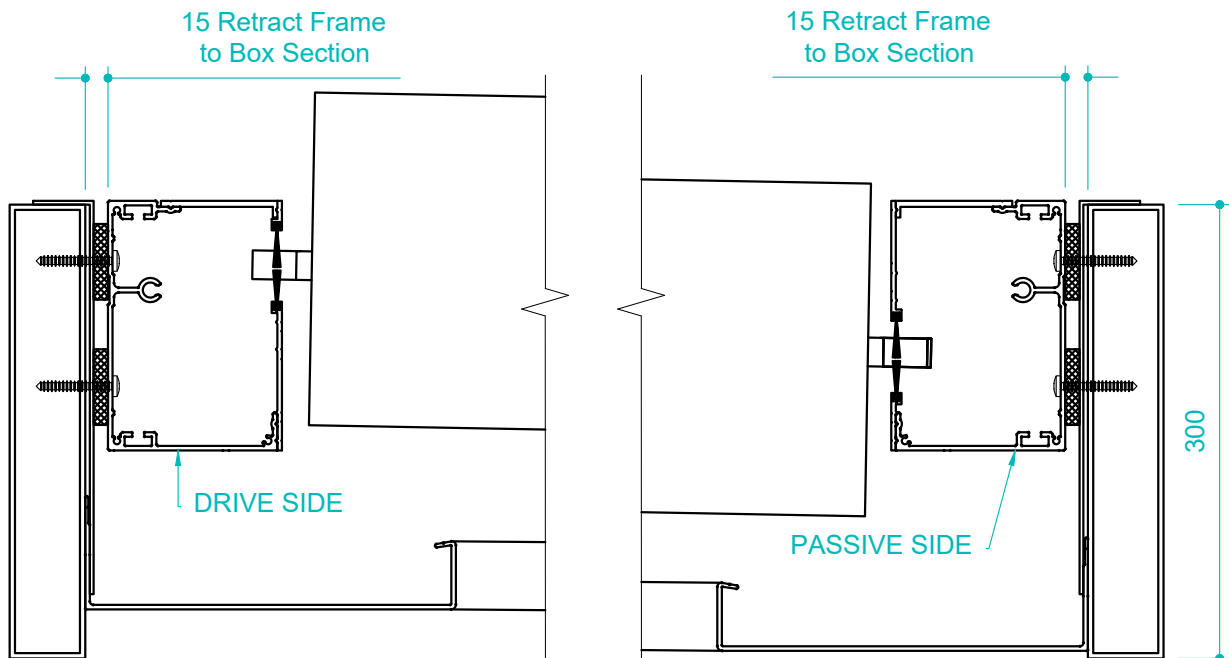


CROSS SECTION THROUGH BLADES

THIS DIMENSION IS CRITICAL AND IS DETERMINED BY THE NUMBER OF BLADES USED AND THE CONFIGURATION OF THE RETRACT ROOF

FOR RETRACT BLADE CALCULATION SHEETS

REFER TO PAGES 3.24 - 3.35 (DEPENDING ON FRAME CHOICE) IN THIS SECTION



CROSS SECTION RUNNING WITH BLADES

THIS DIMENSION IS FLEXIBLE AND LIMITED ONLY BY SPANNING CAPABILITY OF RETRACT BLADE

FOR RETRACT BLADE SPAN CHART

REFER TO PAGES 3.12 IN THIS RETRACT ROOF SECTION



220/45 ALPINE RETRACT ROOF

A Multi-purpose Louvre blade compatible with Retract as well as a Standard Spiral Pivot Roof

For Larger Spans & Alpine Locations

This Roof is a larger spanning version of the 220/35 Slimline. The 220/45 Alpine Retract Roof leads the way with outstanding spanning capabilities – Ideal for high wind zones and alpine regions.

Key Features

- Sleek, functional design, clean and uncluttered when open or closed
- Design strength of an extruded double box-section
- Somfy powered
- “Cushion Closing” onto an external sun-resistant PVC bulb seal
- Increased closing cover angle for added weather protection
- Larger blade gutter incorporated for extra storm-water dispersal

Market Leading Design

Motorised by powerful twin Somfy Tubular motors, a multi-purpose Louvretec controller comes as standard. The system can also be configured for home automation technology.

All the operating mechanism. Electronics and motors are incorporated within the side frame extrusions, completely hidden from sight and protected from the weather.

Louvretec Retracts are factory assembled, tested and calibrated as part of the manufacturing process. They come to site pre-wired ready for the electrician to connect through a standard junction box.



WAIPU COVE, NORTHLAND NZ



220/45 ALPINE RETRACT ROOF BLADE



LOUVRETEC MULTI-CHANNEL CONTROLLER
Custom programmed.

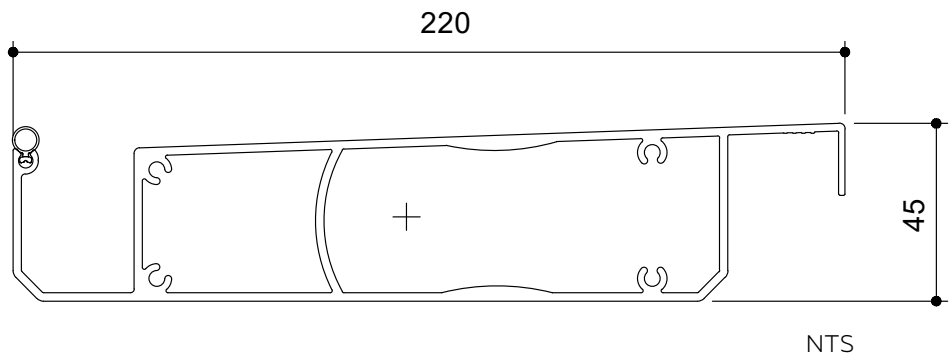
SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

A wide range of options are available.





BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 220/45 ALPINE RETRACT ROOF



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	205 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	3.74 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	18.2 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	220 mm
Blade centres - opening system	205 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE: Refer Engineering Section.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s	37m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s
		115 km/hr	133 km/hr	158 km/hr	179 km/hr	198 km/hr
220/45 Alpine Retract Roof 3m Height	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
220/45 Alpine Retract Roof 6m Height		5000	5000	5000	5000	4700

TYPICAL CROSS SECTIONS

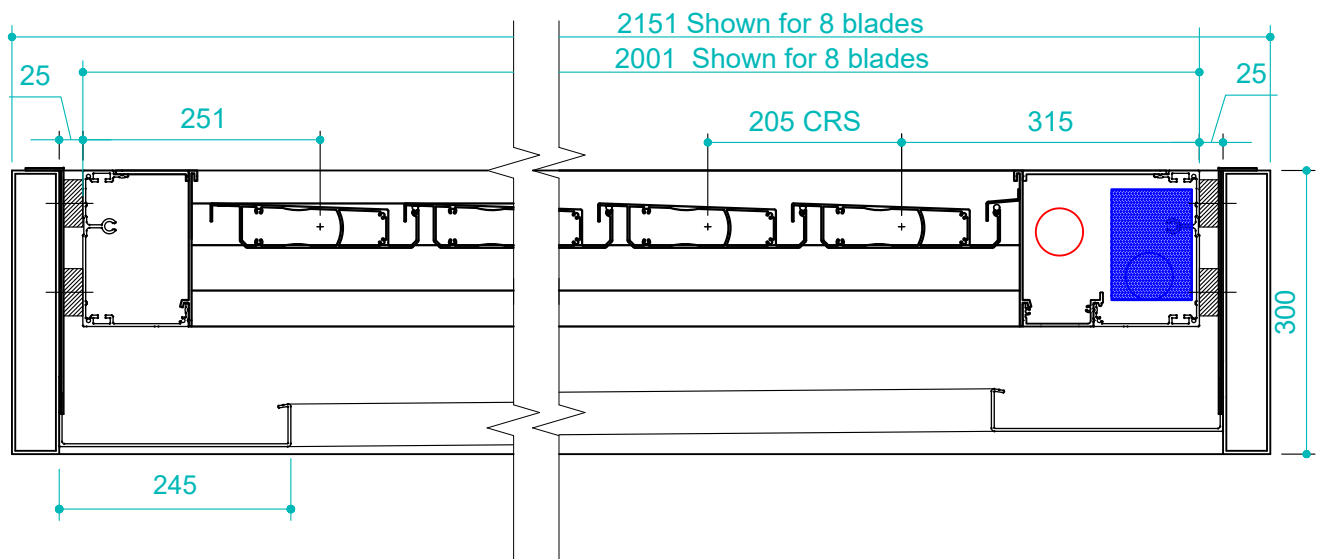


TO CALCULATE EXACT OPENING SIZES FOR RETRACT SYSTEM
REFER TO PAGES 3.24 - 3.35 (DEPENDING ON FRAME CHOICE) IN
THIS SECTION

*RETRACTED AREA APPROX. 25% OF OPENING

SNOW LOADINGS
REFER ENGINEERING SECTION, PAGES 13.31 & 13.32

**TYPICAL DETAIL : CROSS SECTIONS 220/45 ALPINE RETRACT ROOF
WITHIN 300x50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME**

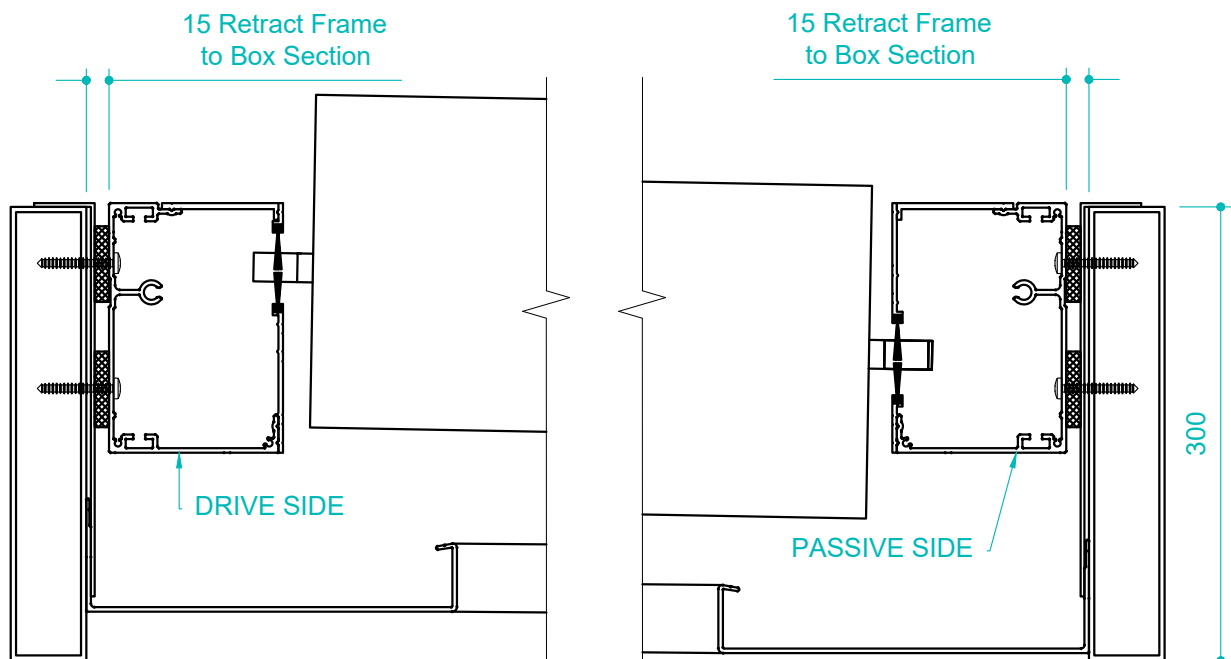


CROSS SECTION THROUGH BLADES

THIS DIMENSION IS CRITICAL AND IS DETERMINED BY THE NUMBER OF BLADES USED AND THE CONFIGURATION OF THE RETRACT ROOF.

FOR RETRACT BLADE CALCULATION SHEETS

REFER TO PAGES 3.24 - 3.35 (DEPENDING ON FRAME CHOICE) IN THIS SECTION



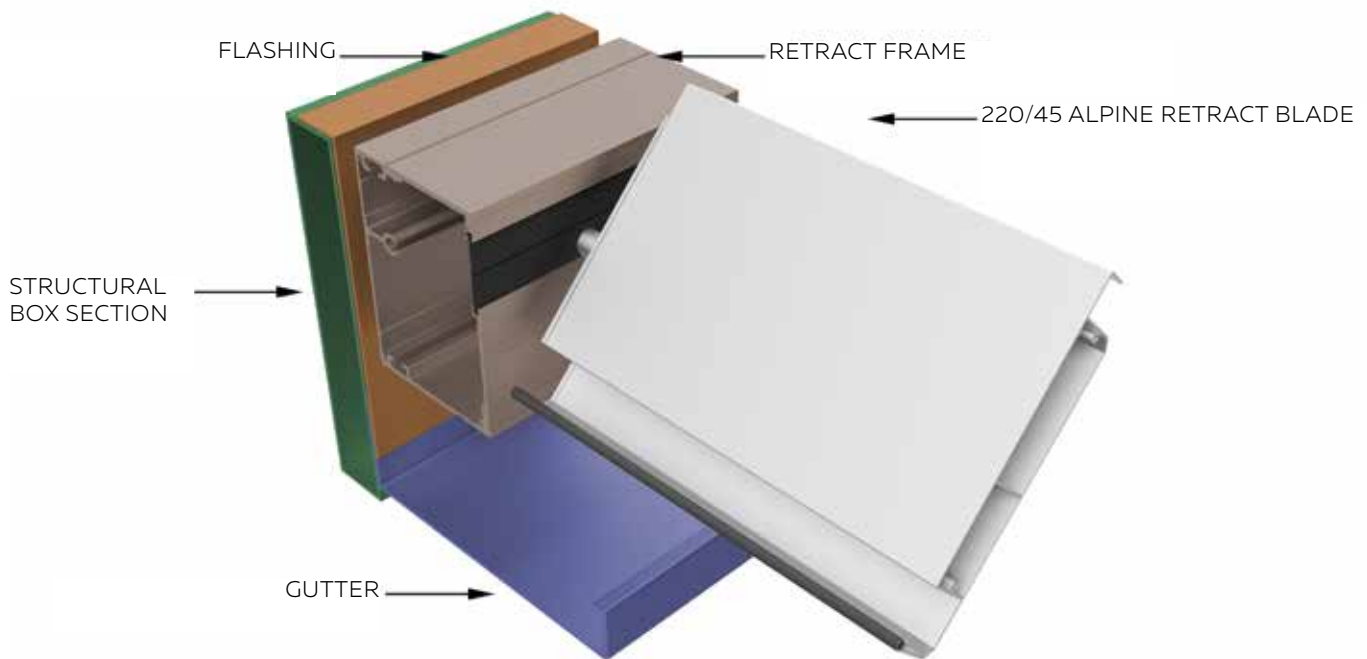
CROSS SECTION RUNNING WITH BLADES

THIS DIMENSION IS FLEXIBLE AND LIMITED ONLY BY SPANNING CAPABILITY OF RETRACT BLADE.

FOR RETRACT BLADE SPAN CHART

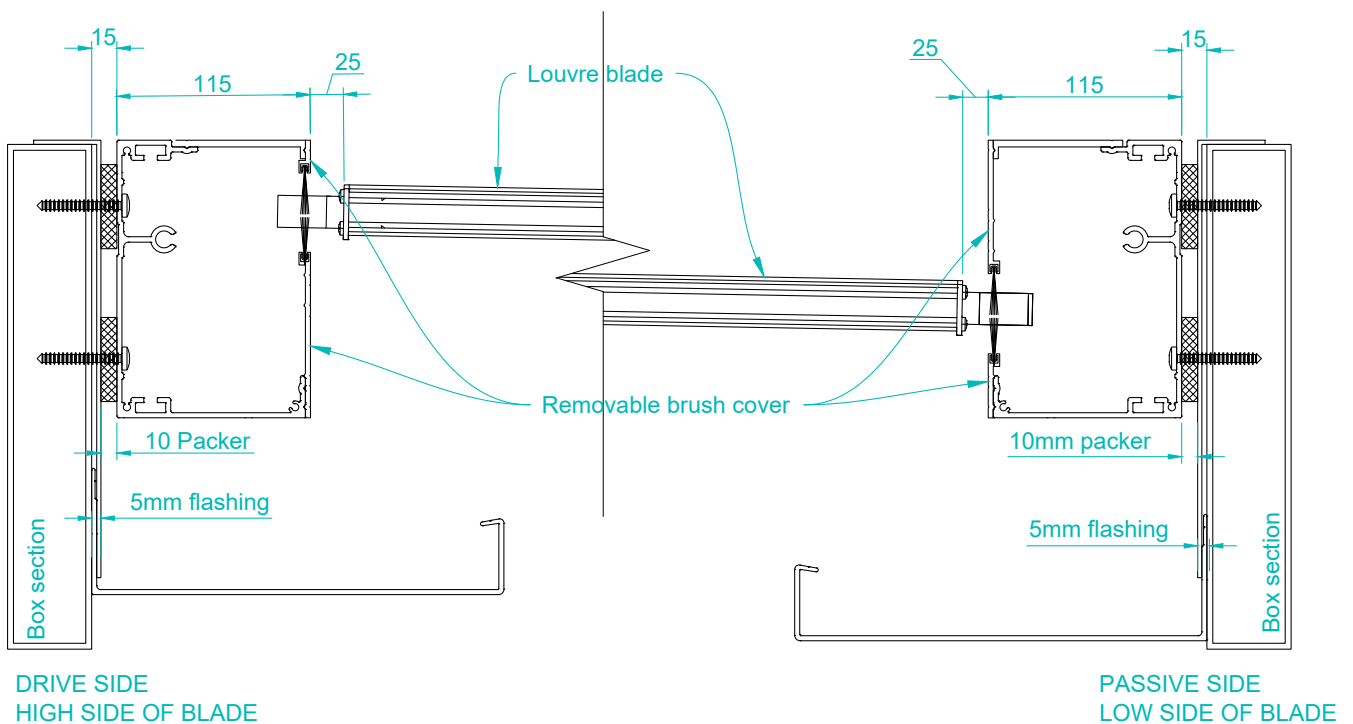
REFER TO PAGE 3.15 IN THIS RETRACT ROOF SECTION

TYPICAL DETAIL : 220/45 ALPINE RETRACT ROOF WITHIN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME



CROSS SECTION SHOWING DRIVE FRAME, BLADE, GUTTER & FLASHING WITHIN 300X50 BOX SECTION FRAME

TYPICAL DETAIL : FALL & CLEARANCES ON RETRACT BLADES



RETRACT ROOFS ARE TYPICALLY INSTALLED LEVEL

FALL ACROSS THE BLADES IS ACHIEVED WITH THE BLADES SET HIGHER ON THE DRIVE SIDE, FALLING 60mm TO THE PASSIVE SIDE.

60mm FALL IS COMMON ON ALL RETRACTS IRRESPECTIVE OF BLADE LENGTH.



PITCHED RETRACT ROOFS

A Pitched Retractable Roof is now available

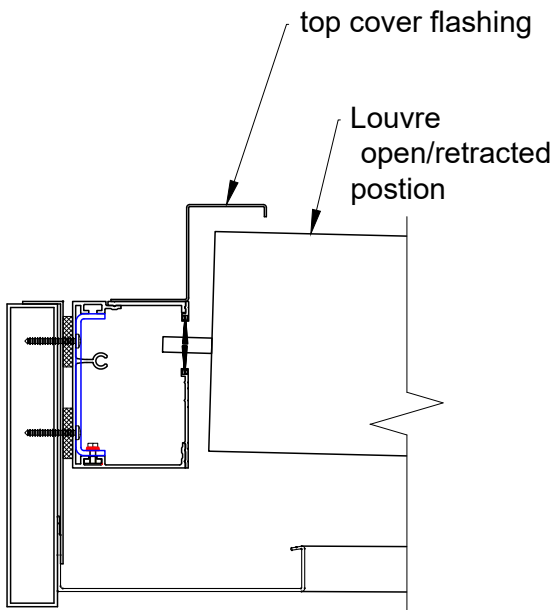
- Retractable Roofs can now be installed on a pitch of up to 15 degrees slope
- Blades must run in the same direction as the roof pitch
- Blades can be stacked evenly to both ends or all LH end/all RH end
- Refer technical cross-section details on page 3.19 showing typical Pitched Roof Flashing details.



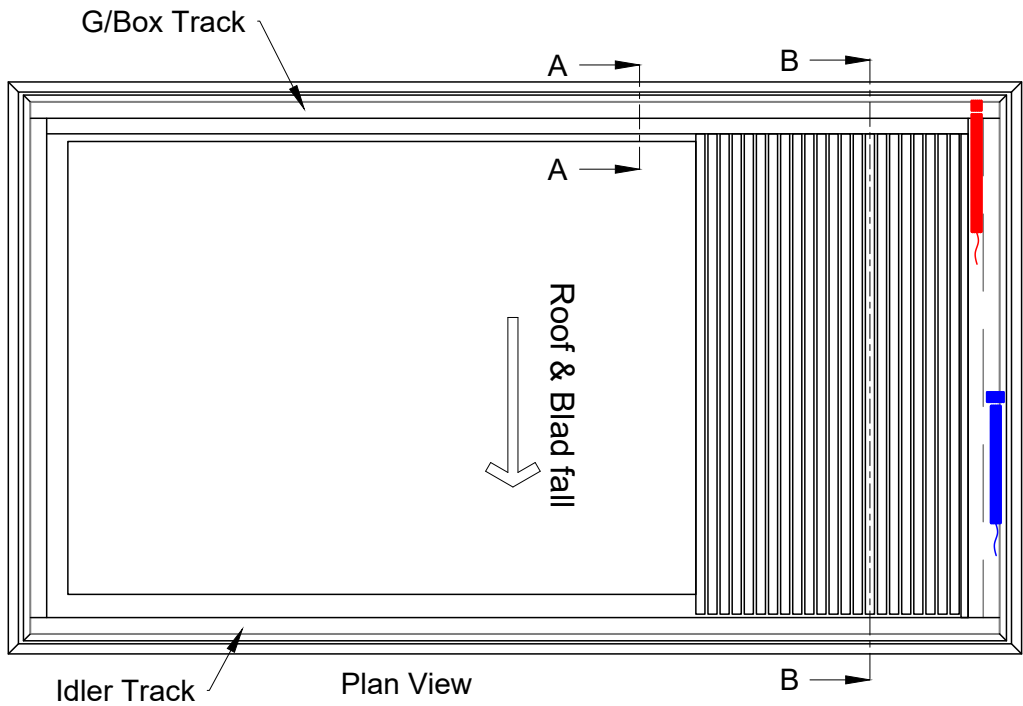
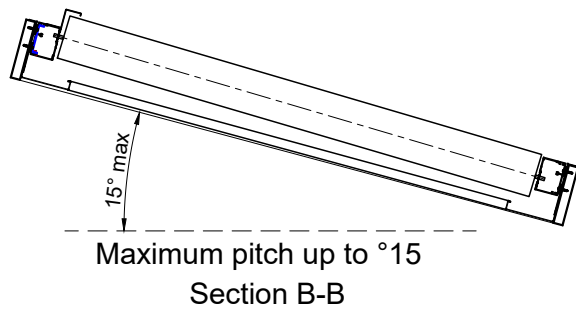
LET'S GET PITCHED



TECHNICAL DETAILS: PLAN VIEW

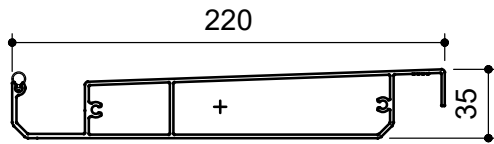


Section A-A

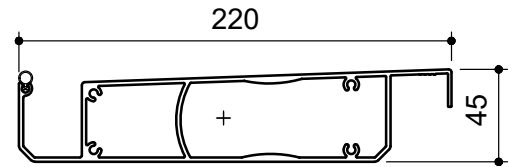


Plan View

TYPICAL DETAIL : RETRACT ROOF EXTRUSIONS

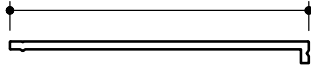


220/35 Slimline Retractable Blade

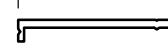


220/45 Alpine Retractable Blade

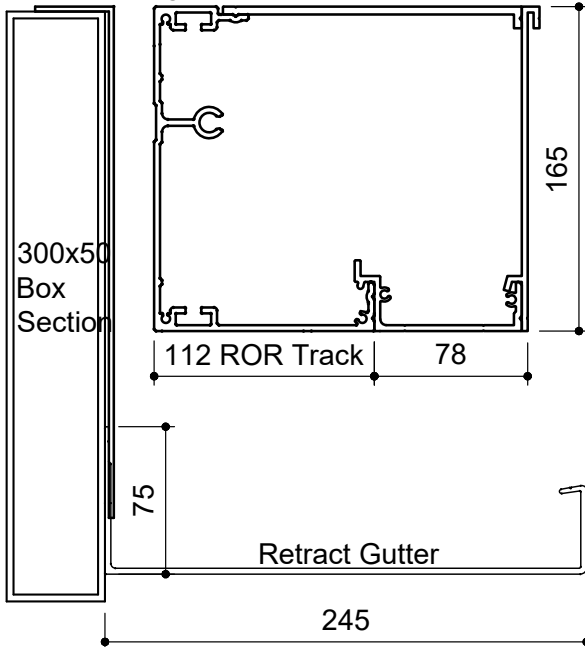
Removable Cover for Motor Frame
152



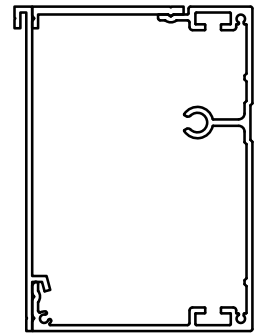
Removable Cover for End Fixing
77



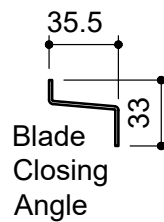
260x40 Flashing



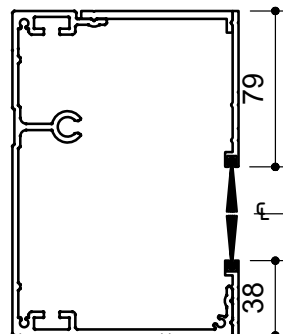
End Cover, fits to both
Extended Motor Frame
& End
Frame



End Frame with End
Covers Installed

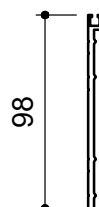


Blade
Closing
Angle

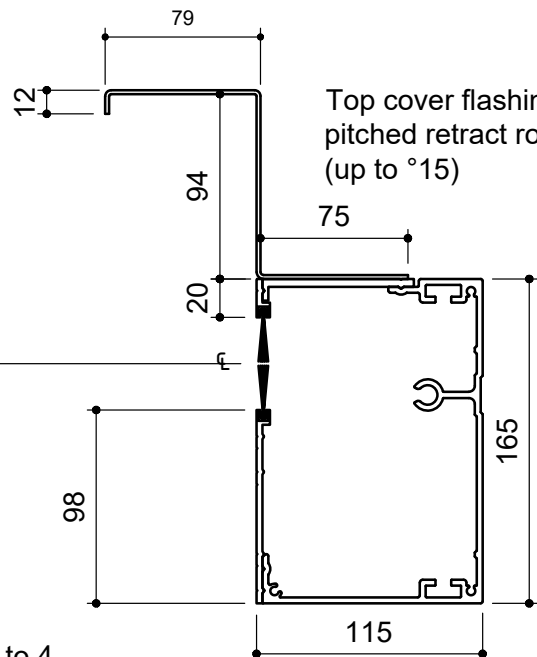


Passive Frame
Assembly with Brush
Covers installed

60
Blade
Fall



Brush Cover Cuts to 4
different sizes for Drive &
Passive Frames Assemblies



Drive Frame
Assembly with
Brush Covers
installed



RETRACT ROOFS CONFIGURATION

TWO MOTORS FOR TWO FUNCTIONS

Louvretec's Retract Roofs have two operating functions, each controlled by separate Somfy 25Nm motors

Motor 1 - Retract Motor

This Motor Retracts | Extends the Louvre Blades

Motor 2 - Rotate motor

This Motor functions like a standard Opening Roof - rotating the Louvre Blades between 0 to 135°

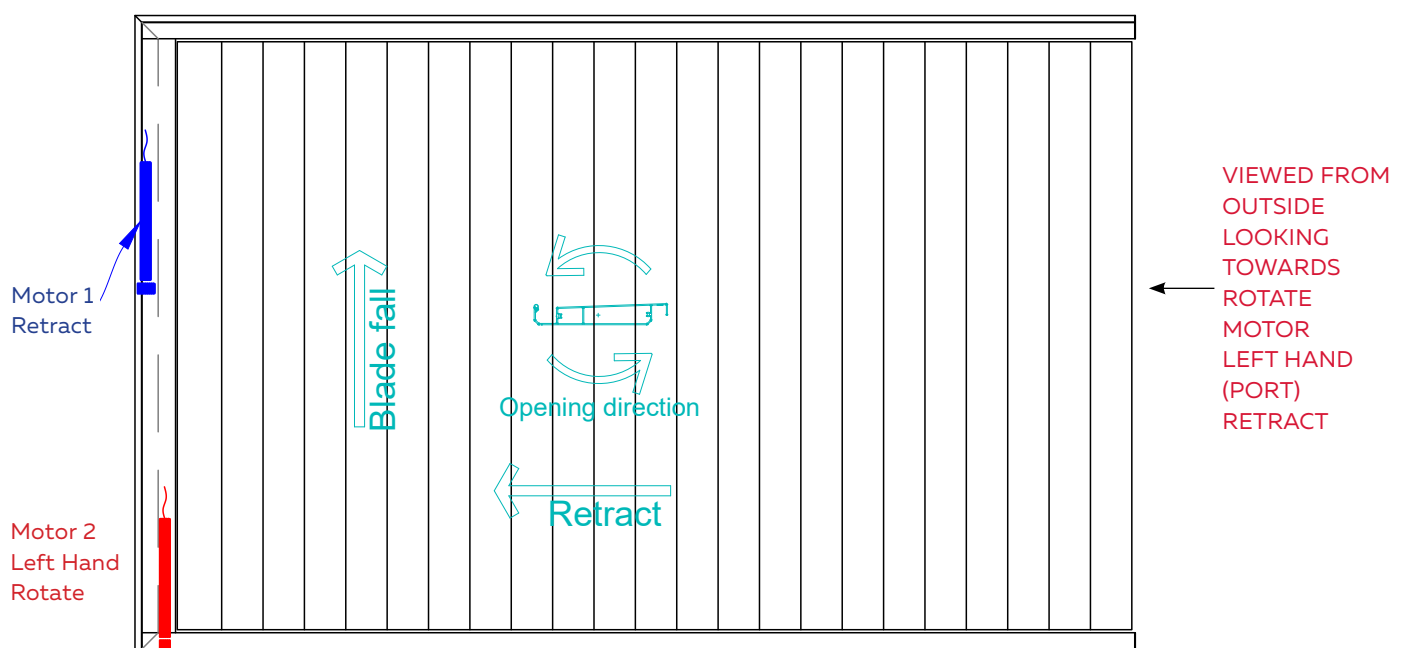
Fall on blades

This is determined by the location of the **Rotate Motor** which is always located on the high side of the Blade. Fall on Blades is always 60mm from Drive Side down to Passive Side.



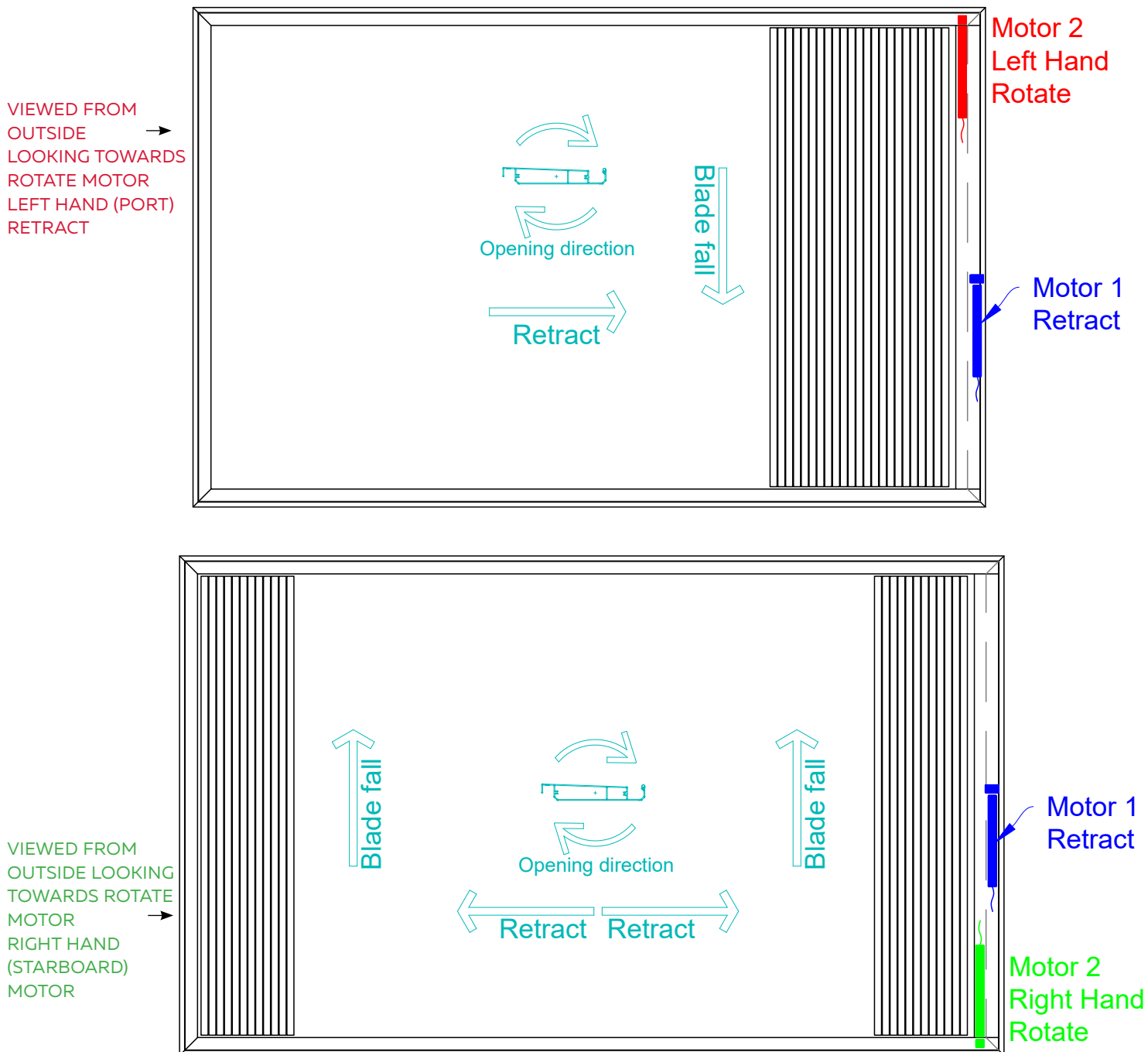
ROTATE MOTOR &
RETRACT DRIVE SHAFT

TECHNICAL DETAILS RETRACT & ROTATE TWIN MOTORS - 3 SIDED FRAME



TECHNICAL DETAILS RETRACT & ROTATE TWIN MOTORS - 4 SIDED FRAME

4 SIDED FRAME



Fall on blades

This is determined by the location of the **Rotate Motor** which is always located on the high side of the blade.

REFER TO ILLUSTRATIONS ON THIS PAGE

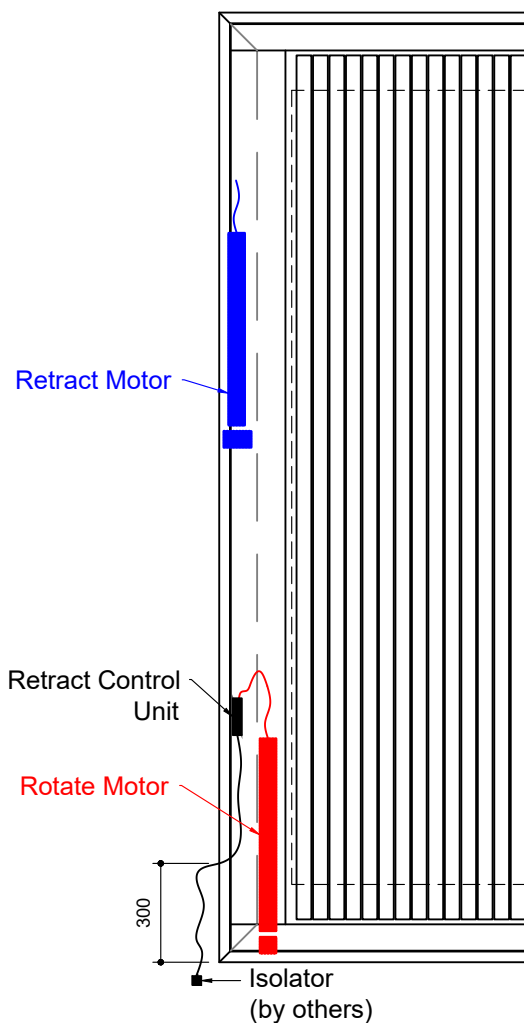
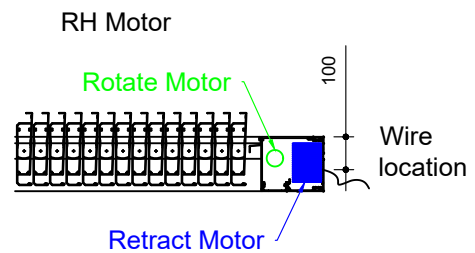
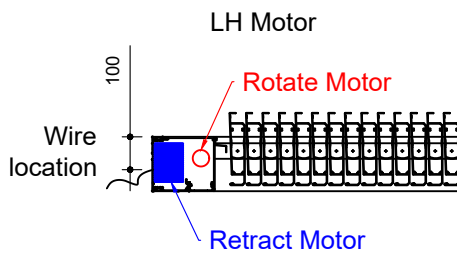
(LEFT HAND - PORT) or

(RIGHT HAND - STARBOARD)

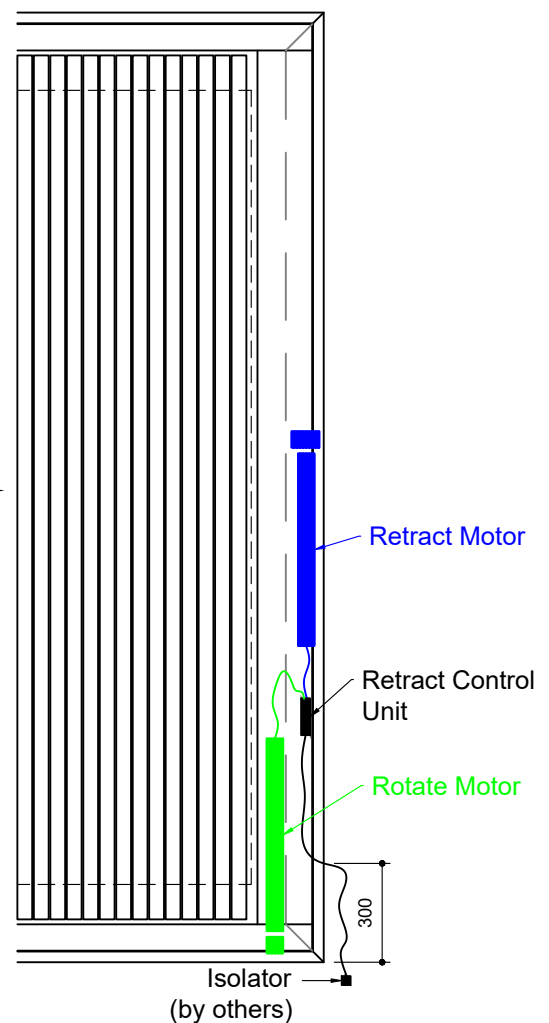
as viewed from outside looking towards the motor.

TECHNICAL DETAILS WIRE POSITIONS FOR RUNNING POWER TO CONTROLLER

- When preparing to run power to the Retractable, plan to enter the frame approximately 300mm away from the motor corner (the controller side) and 100mm down from the top.
- Leave enough excess cable to reach the middle of the frame.
- Protect the wire from sharp metal edges by using flex conduit or other suitable sheathing.
- A local isolation switch is required.



Viewing Direction

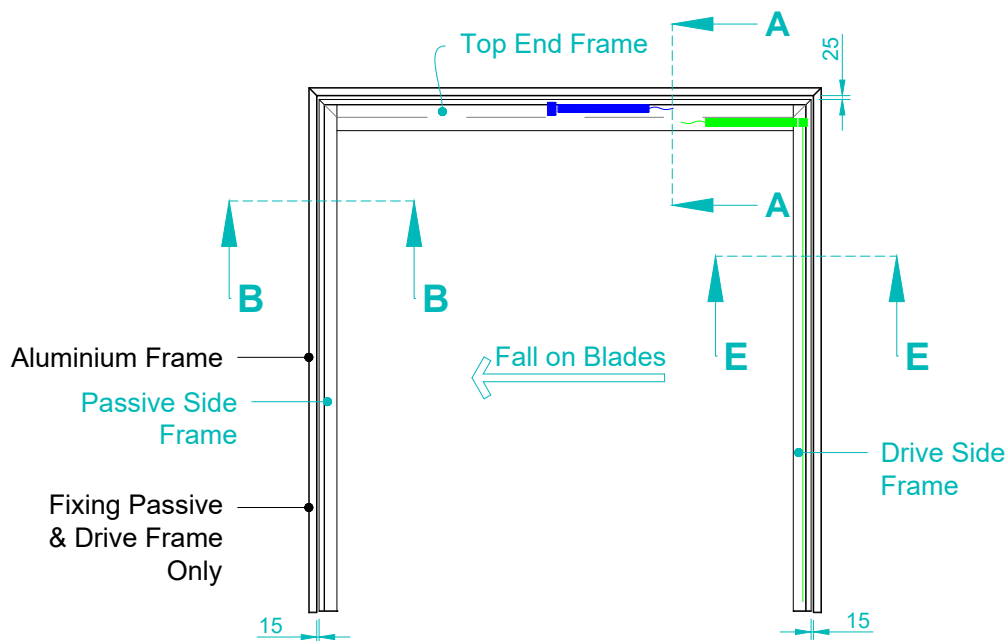


CONFIGURATIONS OPTION 1: 3 SIDED FRAME

CALCULATING RETRACT FRAME SIZES

The overall length of a Louvretec Retractable Roof is a module size pre-determined by the frame configuration, ie: 3 sided frame or 4 sided frame plus the number of blades.

OPTION 1: THREE SIDED FRAME



FOR RETRACT THREE SIDED BLADE CALCULATIONS SHEETS REFER TO PAGES 3.23 - 3.24 IN THIS SECTION

These sizes cannot be varied or altered. Take great care when site measuring and calculating frame length.

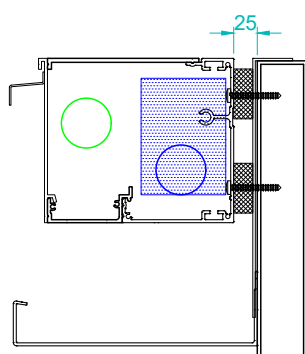
On a 4 sided frame additional room is required to site assemble the mitred corners, therefore 15mm spacing is allowed for sides with 25mm spacing allowed on the top and bottom frames.

Due to the additional depth required with a Retractable Roof a 300x50 aluminium box section is the standard structural outer frame.

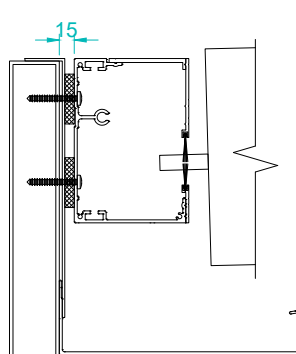
15mm SPACING
= 10mm PACKER = 5mm FLASHING

25mm SPACING
= 20mm PACKER + 5mm FLASHING

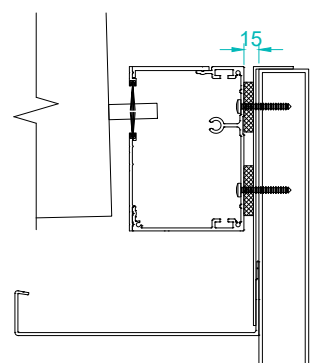
TYPICAL ALLOWANCE FOR PACKERS ON A 3 SIDED FRAME



Section A-A
Top End Frame

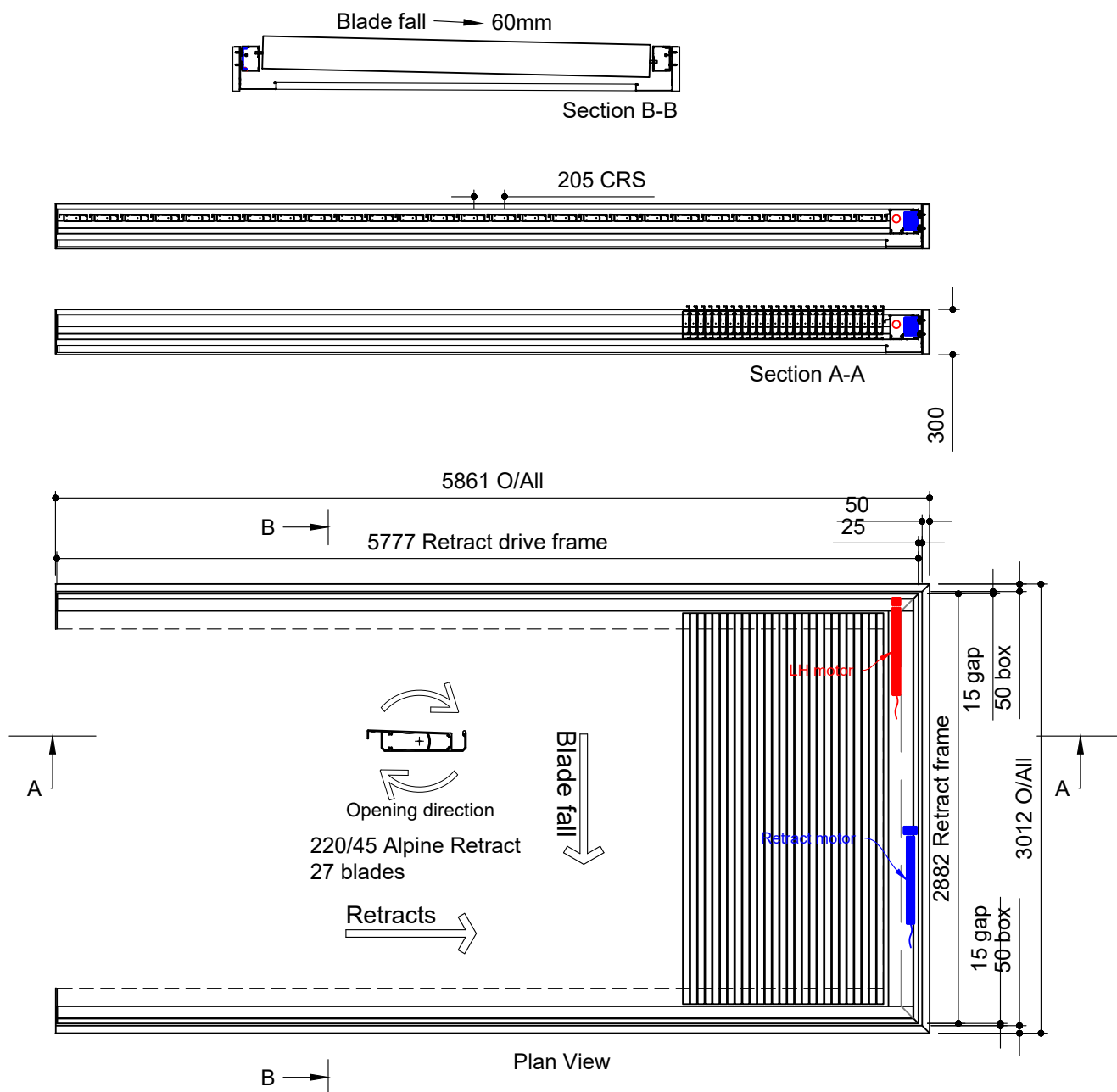


Section B-B
Passive Side Frame



Section E-E
Drive Side Frame

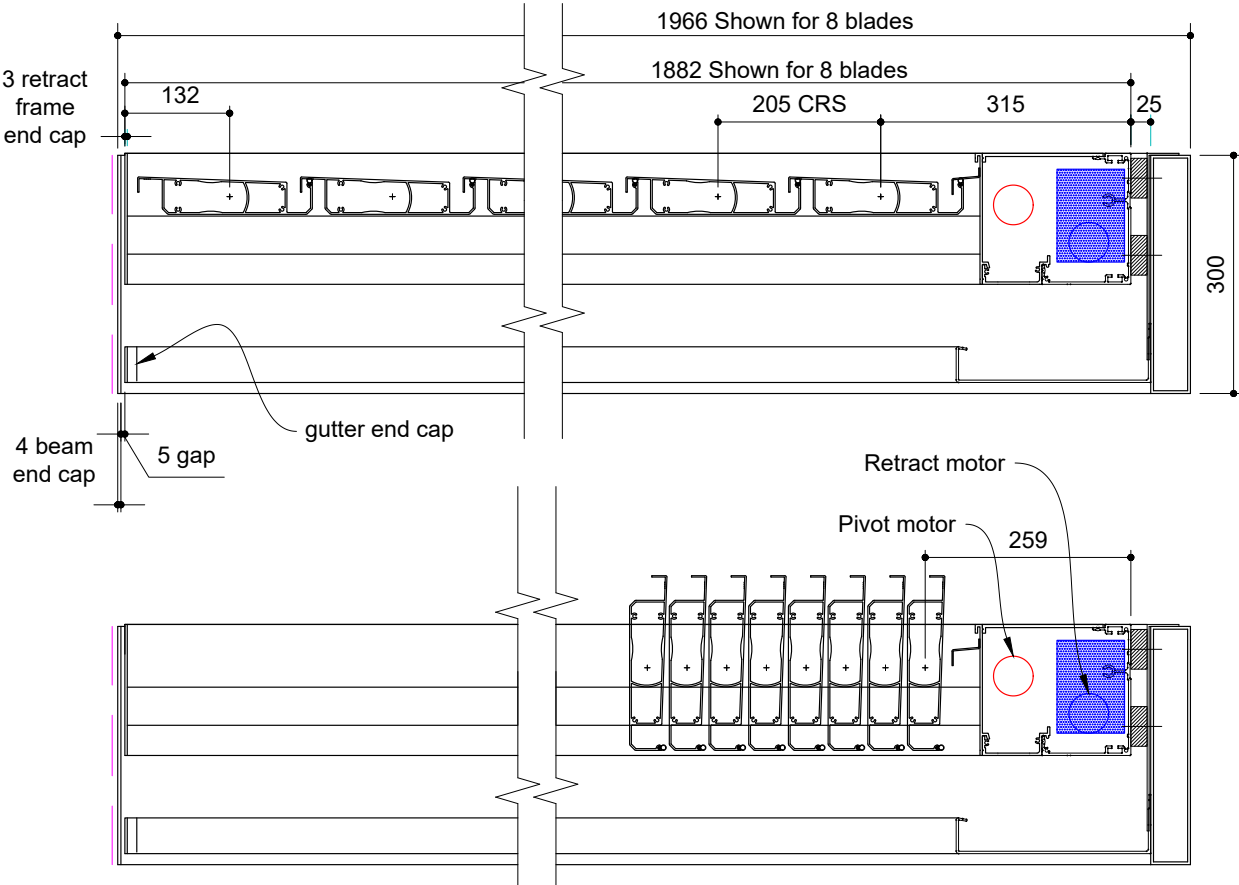
**TYPICAL DETAIL : 3 SIDED RETRACT ROOF
WITHIN 300X50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME, BLADES STACK TO ONE END**



EXAMPLE: 27 BLADES, 3 SIDED RETRACT ROOF SITTING WITHIN 300X50 ALUMINIUM BOX SECTION FRAME. BLADES STACK TO ONE END.

FOR RETRACT BLADE CALCULATION SHEET
REFER TO PAGE 3.26 IN THIS RETRACT ROOF SECTION

TYPICAL DETAIL : 3 SIDED RETRACT ROOF
WITH AND WITHOUT STRUCTURAL BOX FRAME



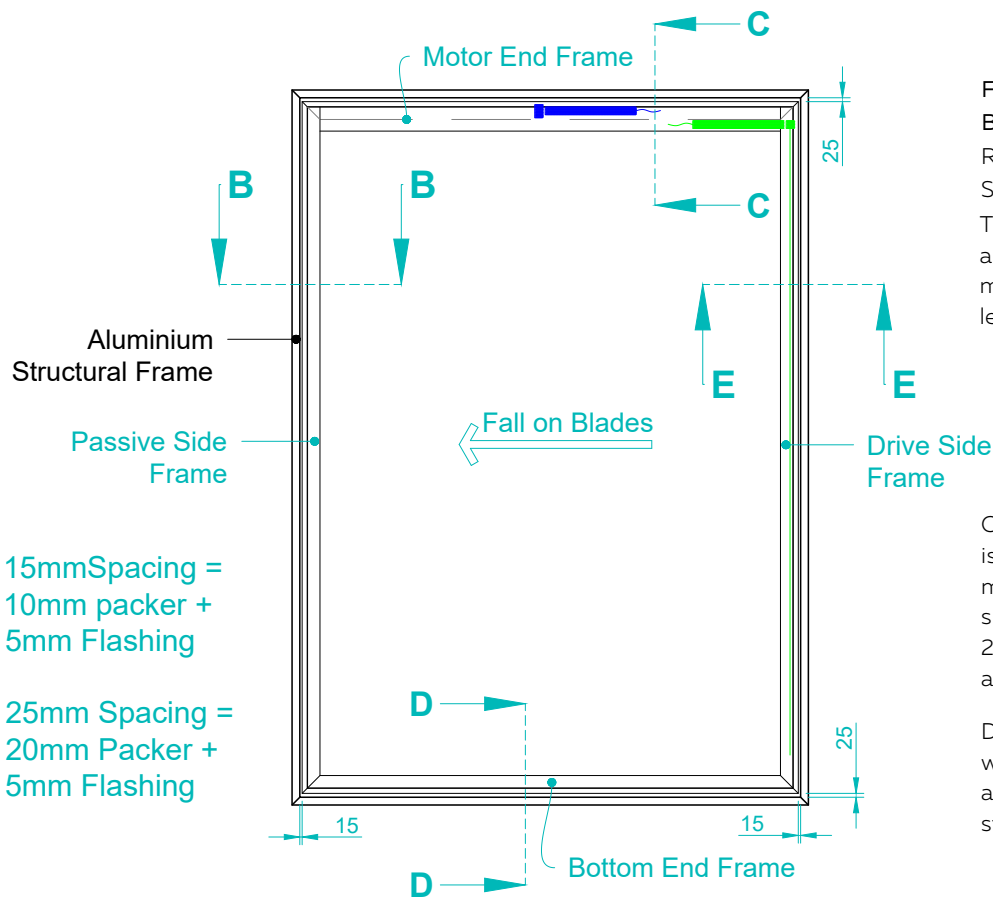
Retract module sizes with Somfy Motors			
Retract Frame 3 sides		Fitting into frame by others	Including our 300x50 Frame
No of Blades	Retract Drive & Passive Frames	Clearance +25	Box Frame +50 Box End Cap +9
8	1882	1907	1966
9	2087	2112	2171
10	2292	2317	2376
11	2497	2522	2581
12	2702	2727	2786
13	2907	2932	2991
14	3112	3137	3196
15	3317	3342	3401
16	3522	3547	3606
17	3727	3752	3811
18	3932	3957	4016
19	4137	4162	4221
20	4342	4367	4426
21	4547	4572	4631
22	4752	4777	4836
23	4957	4982	5041
24	5162	5187	5246
25	5367	5392	5451
26	5572	5597	5656
27	5777	5802	5861
28	5982	6007	6066
29	6187	6212	6271
30	6392	6417	6476
31	6597	6622	6681
32	6802	6827	6886

CONFIGURATIONS OPTION 2: 4 SIDED FRAME

CALCULATING RETRACT FRAME SIZES

The overall length of a Louvretec Retractable Roof is a module size pre-determined by the frame configuration, ie: 3 sided frame or 4 sided frame plus the number of blades.

OPTION 2: FOUR SIDED FRAME

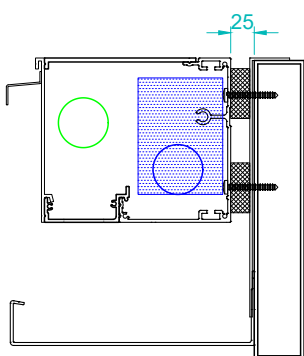


FOR RETRACT FOUR SIDED BLADE CALCULATIONS SHEETS REFER TO PAGES 3.30 - 3.35 IN THIS SECTION

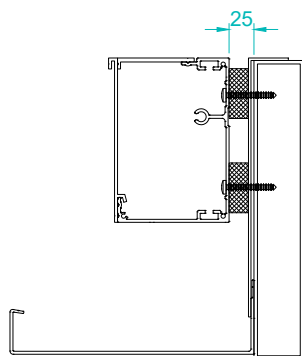
These sizes cannot be varied or altered. Take great care when site measuring and calculating frame length.

On a 4 sided frame additional room is required to site assemble the mitred corners, therefore 15mm spacing is allowed for sides with 25mm spacing allowed on the top and bottom frames.

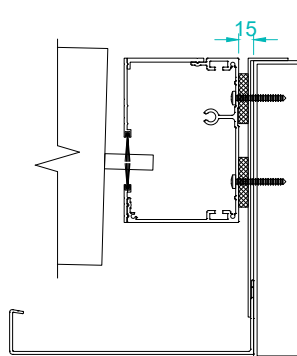
Due to the additional depth required with a Retractable Roof a 300x50 aluminium box section is the standard structural outer frame.



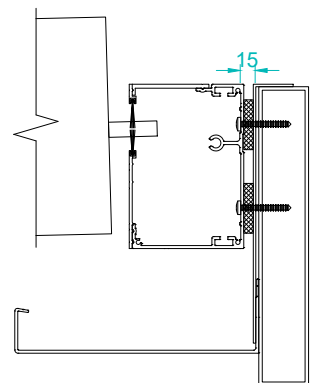
Section C-C
Top End Frame



Section D-D
Bottom End Frame

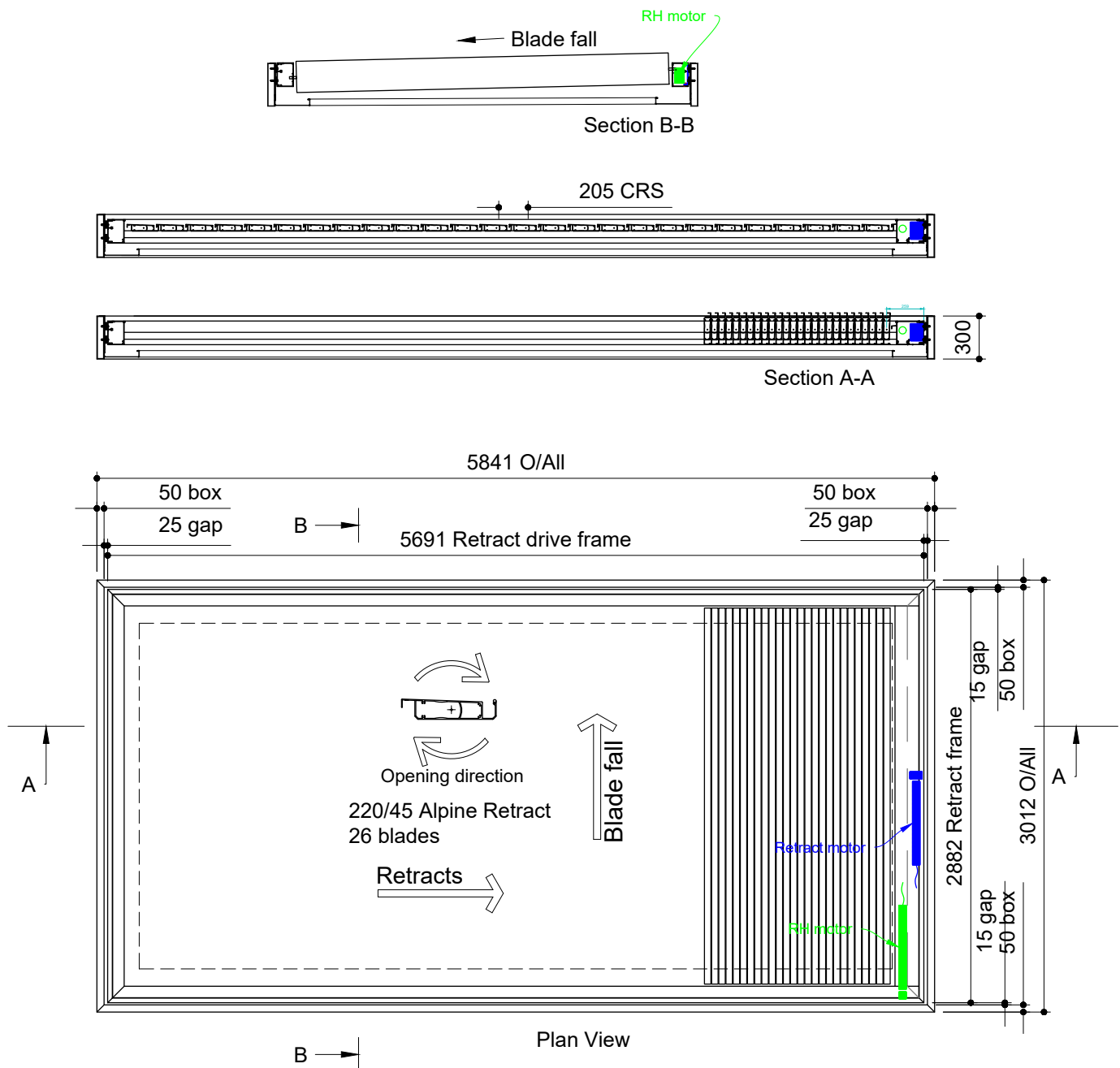


Section B-B
Passive Side Frame



Section E-E
Drive Side Frame

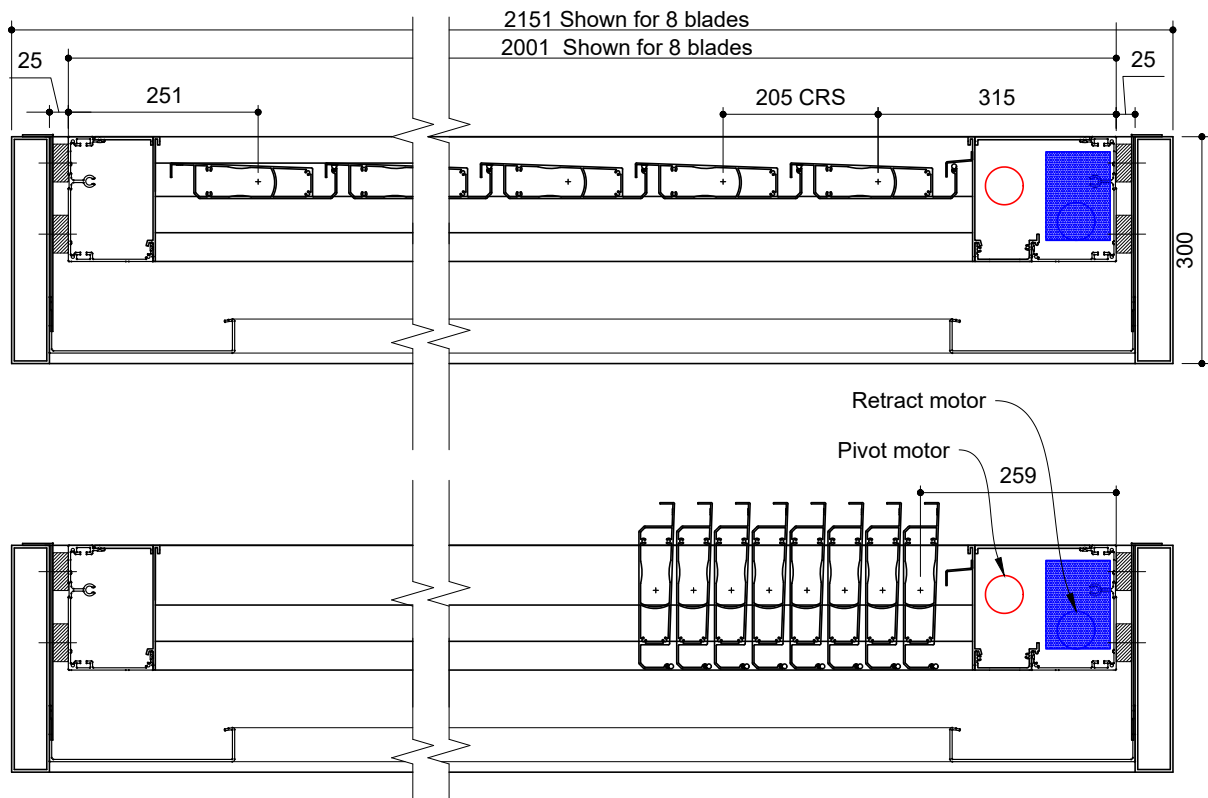
TYPICAL DETAIL : 4 SIDED RETRACT ROOF
WITHIN 300X50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME, BLADES STACK TO ONE END



EXAMPLE: 26 BLADES, 4 SIDED RETRACT ROOF SITTING WITHIN 300X50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME. BLADES STACK TO ONE END.

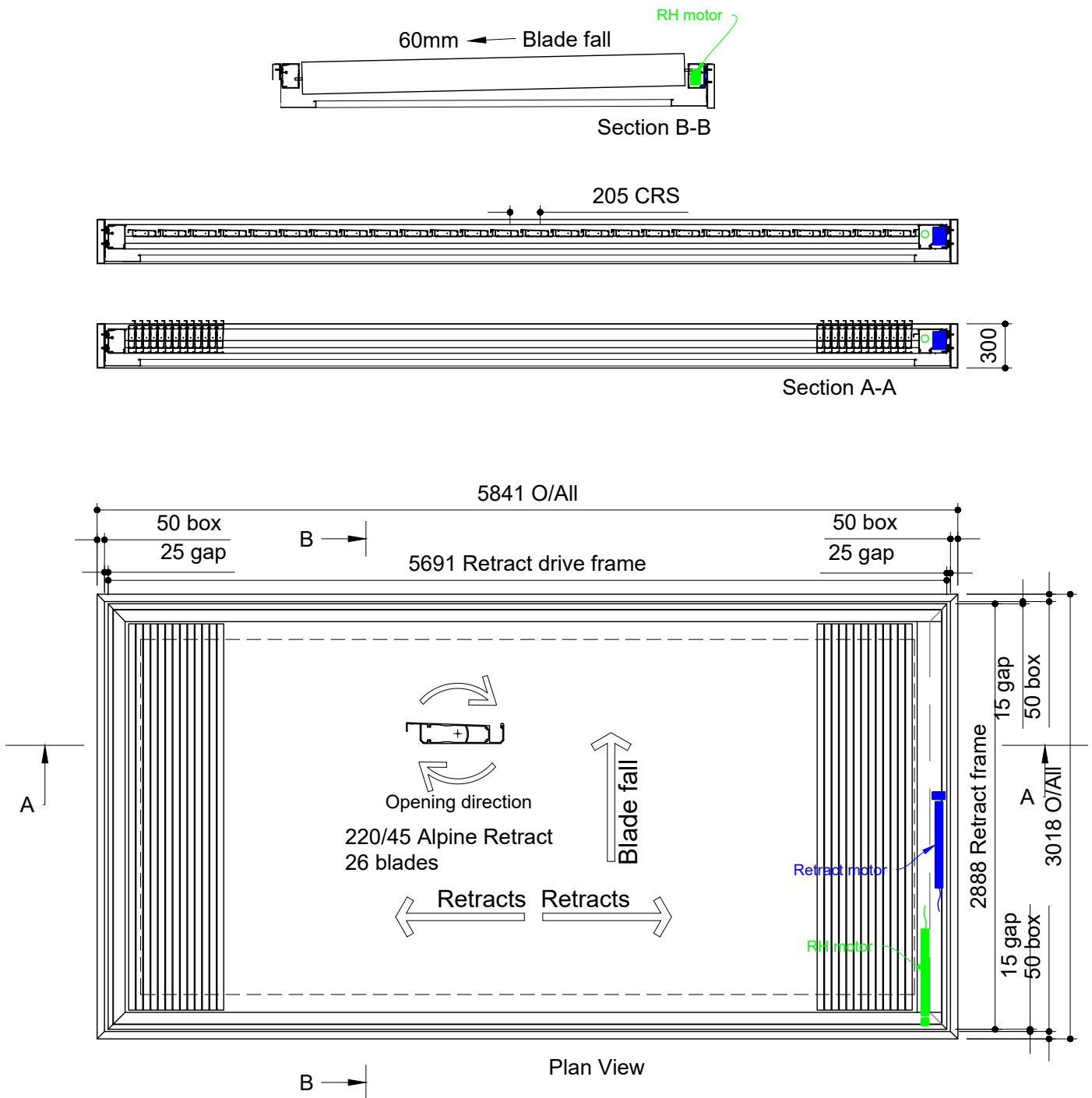
FOR RETRACT BLADE CALCULATION SHEET
 REFER TO PAGE 3.29 IN THIS RETRACT ROOF SECTION

**TYPICAL DETAIL : 4 SIDED RETRACT ROOF
WITH AND WITHOUT STRUCTURAL FRAME, BLADES STACK TO ONE END**



Retract module sizes with Somfy Motors			
Retract Frame 4 sides, Blades retracting to one side			
		Fitting into frame by others	Including our 300x50 frame
No of Blades	Retract Drive & Passive Frames	Clearance +25 +25	Box Frame +50 +50
8	2001	2051	2151
9	2206	2256	2356
10	2411	2461	2561
11	2616	2666	2766
12	2821	2871	2971
13	3026	3076	3176
14	3231	3281	3381
15	3436	3486	3586
16	3641	3691	3791
17	3846	3896	3996
18	4051	4101	4201
19	4256	4306	4406
20	4461	4511	4611
21	4666	4716	4816
22	4871	4921	5021
23	5076	5126	5226
24	5281	5331	5431
25	5486	5536	5636
26	5691	5741	5841
27	5896	5946	6046
28	6101	6151	6251
29	6306	6356	6456
30	6511	6561	6661
31	6716	6766	6866
32	6921	6971	7071

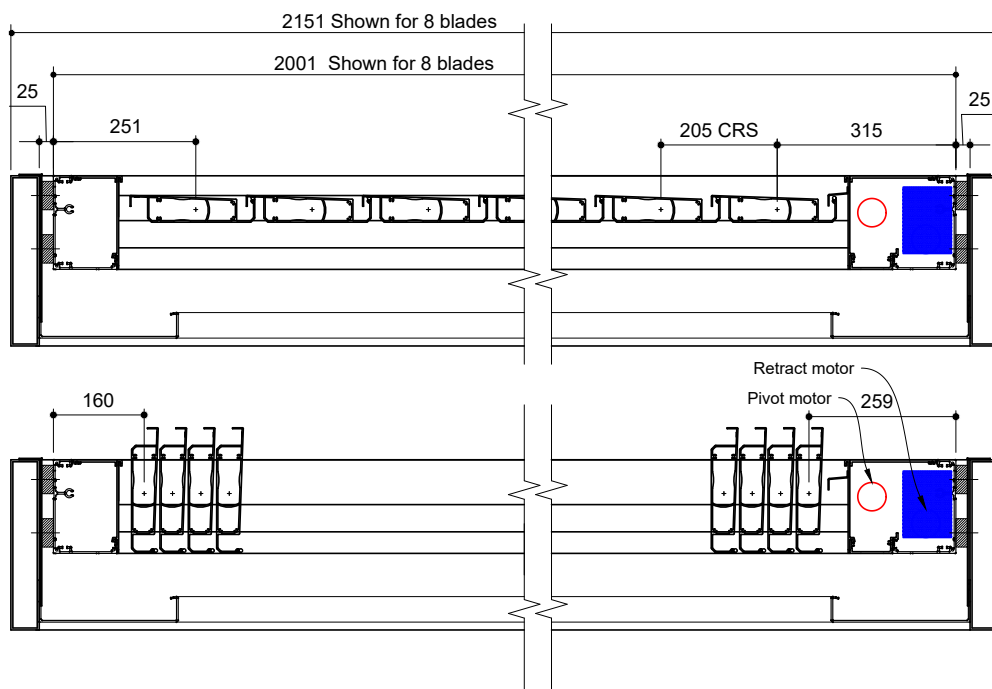
TYPICAL DETAIL : 4 SIDED RETRACT ROOF
WITHIN 300X50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME, BLADES STACK EVENLY TO EACH END



EXAMPLE: 26 BLADES, 4 SIDED RETRACT ROOF SITTING WITHIN 300X50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME. BLADES STACK EVENLY TO EACH END.

FOR RETRACT BLADE CALCULATION SHEET
 REFER TO PAGE 3.31 IN THIS SECTION

**TYPICAL DETAIL : 4 SIDED RETRACT ROOF
WITH AND WITHOUT FRAMES. BLADES STACK EVENLY TO EACH END. CALCULATING RETRACT FRAME SIZES CHART**



Retract module sizes with Somfy Motors			
Retract Frame 4 sides, Blades retracting to both sides, Even number			
		Fitting into frame by others	Including our 300x50 frame
No of Blades	Retract Drive & Passive Frames	Clearance +25 +25	Box Frame +50 +50
8	2001	2051	2151
10	2411	2461	2561
12	2821	2871	2971
14	3231	3281	3381
16	3641	3691	3791
18	4051	4101	4201
20	4461	4511	4611
22	4871	4921	5021
24	5281	5331	5431
26	5691	5741	5841
28	6101	6151	6251
30	6511	6561	6661
32	6921	6971	7071

**TYPICAL DETAIL : 4 SIDED DOUBLE RETRACT WITH MID BEAM WITHIN 300X50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME
BLADES STACK EVENLY OR UNEVENLY TO EACH END**

DOUBLE RETRACT ROOF
SHOWN WITH MID BEAM

FOR MID BEAM DETAIL
REFER TO PAGE 3.32-35
IN THIS RETRACT ROOF
SECTION

Blades close onto flashings,
no mid gutter required.

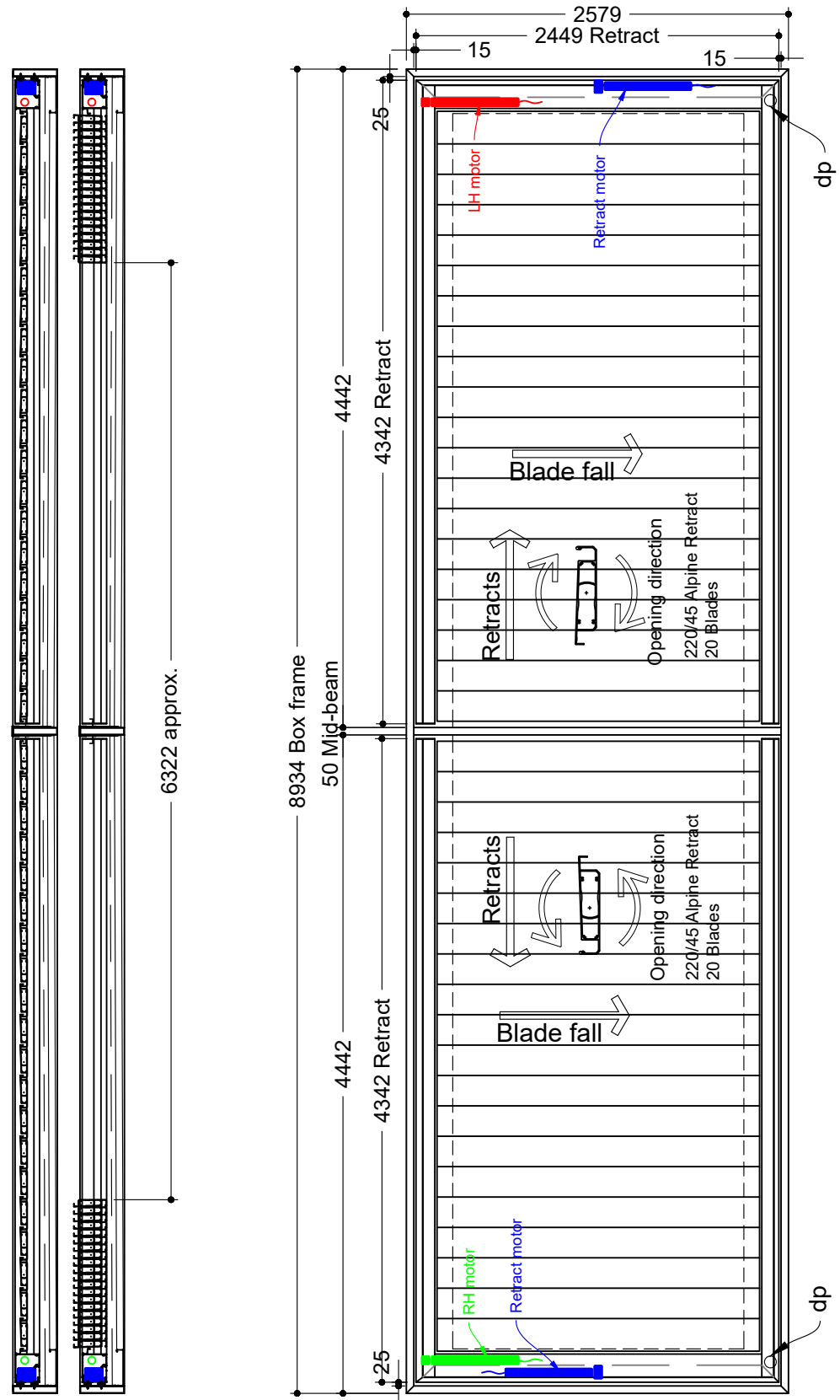
Example shows 300x50
aluminium frame – discuss
job-specific frame details
with Louvretec. Weather
induced frame contraction
and expansion can occur
over large spanning
measurements.

Max length: 64 blades,
13734mm

BLADES ARE END
STACKED AND CAN BE
EITHER EVEN OR UNEVEN
NUMBER IN EITHER ROOF.

EXAMPLE:
40 BLADE, 4 SIDED
DOUBLE RETRACT
WITH MID BEAM,
SITTING WITHIN
300X50ALUMINIUM
BOX SECTION FRAME.

FOR RETRACT BLADE
CALCULATIONS
SHEETS
REFER TO PAGE 3.35
IN THIS RETRACT
ROOF SECTION

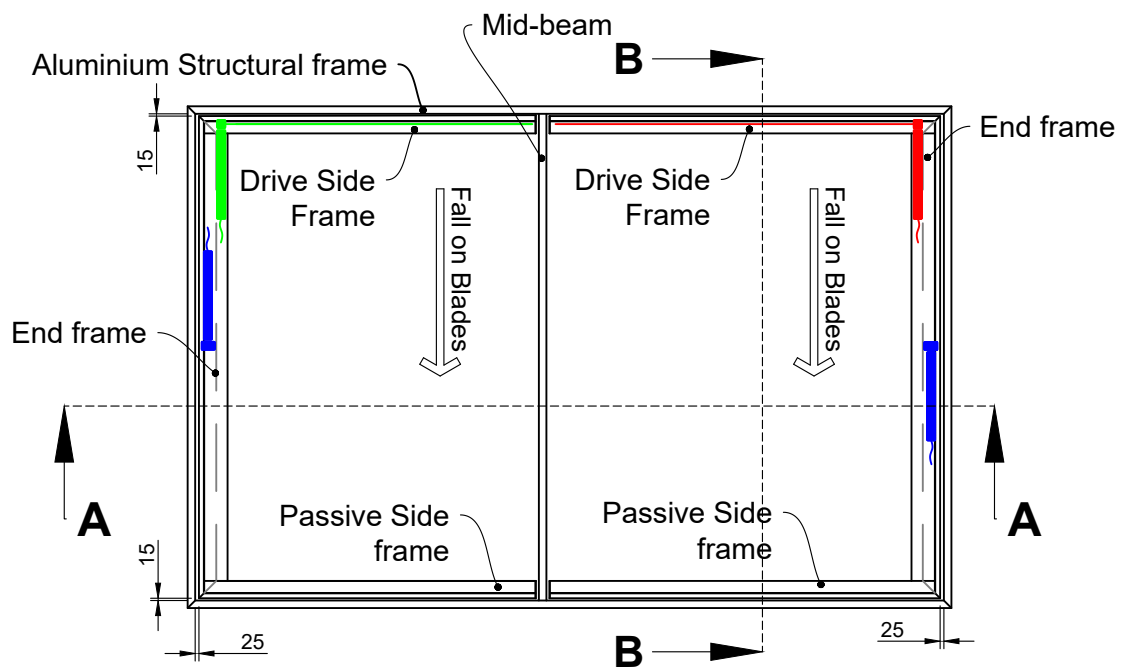
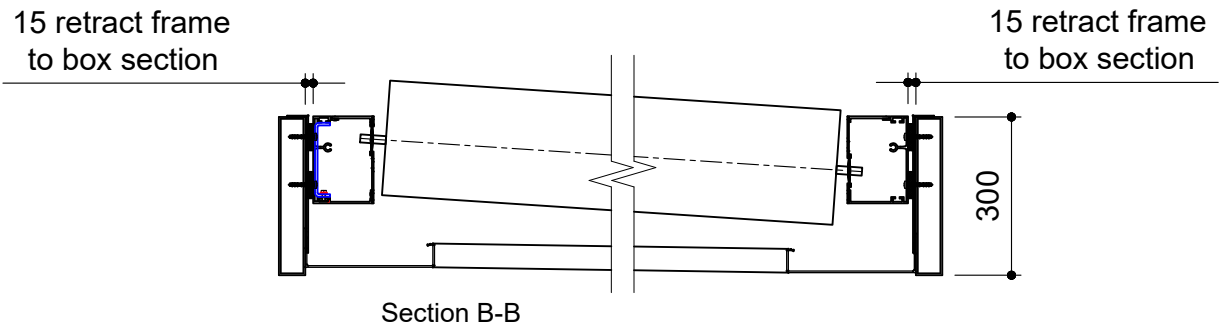
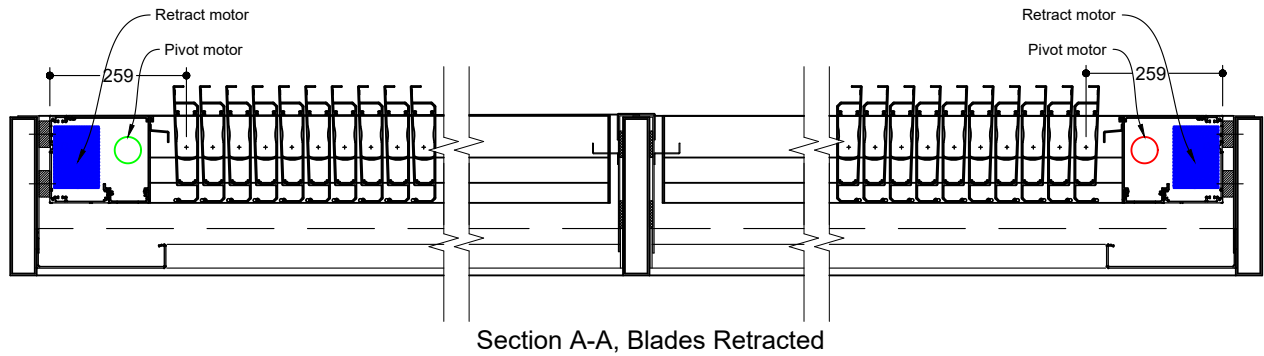
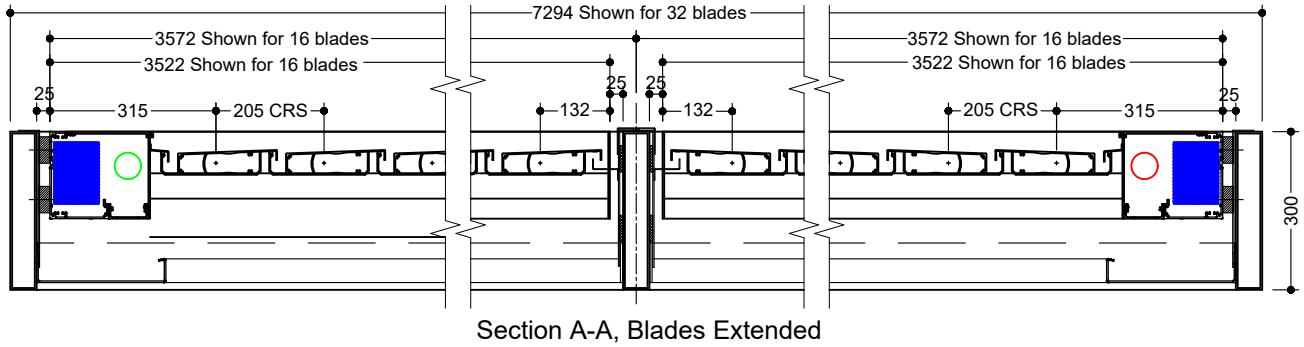


CONTACT LOUVRETEC FOR NON MID-BEAM OPTION

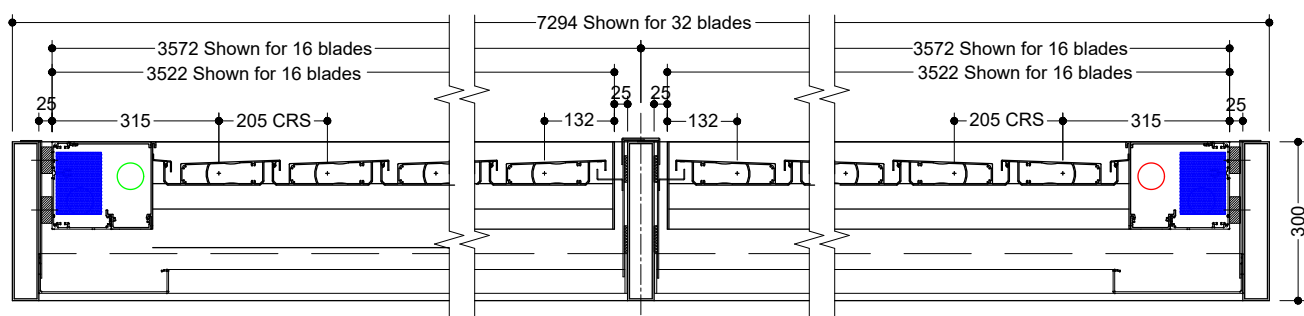
10



**BLADE AND FRAME CLEARANCES: 4 SIDED DOUBLE RETRACT ROOF WITH MID BEAM
AND 300X50 ALUMINIUM STRUCTURAL FRAME**



BLADE CALCULATIONS : 4 SIDED DOUBLE RETRACT ROOF WITH MID BEAM, WITH AND WITHOUT STRUCTURAL FRAME



Retract module sizes with Somfy Motors								
2 Retract Roofs with internal beam in-between					CONTACT LOUVRETEC FOR NON MID-BEAM OPTION			
Part A			Part B			Total		
No of Blades	Retract Drive & Passive Frames	distance to centre line of internal beam	No of Blades	Retract Drive & Passive Frames	distance to centre line of internal beam	total number of blades	Clearance (+25+25) frame by others	Box frame +50+50 Including our 300x50 frame
16	3522	3572	16	3522	3572	32	7194	7294
17	3727	3777	16	3522	3572	33	7399	7499
17	3727	3777	17	3727	3777	34	7604	7704
18	3932	3982	17	3727	3777	35	7809	7909
18	3932	3982	18	3932	3982	36	8014	8114
19	4137	4187	18	3932	3982	37	8219	8319
19	4137	4187	19	4137	4187	38	8424	8524
20	4342	4392	19	4137	4187	39	8629	8729
20	4342	4392	20	4342	4392	40	8834	8934
21	4547	4597	20	4342	4392	41	9039	9139
21	4547	4597	21	4547	4597	42	9244	9344
22	4752	4802	21	4547	4597	43	9449	9549
22	4752	4802	22	4752	4802	44	9654	9754
23	4957	5007	22	4752	4802	45	9859	9959
23	4957	5007	23	4957	5007	46	10064	10164
24	5162	5212	23	4957	5007	47	10269	10369
24	5162	5212	24	5162	5212	48	10474	10574
25	5367	5417	24	5162	5212	49	10679	10779
25	5367	5417	25	5367	5417	50	10884	10984
26	5572	5622	25	5367	5417	51	11089	11189
26	5572	5622	26	5572	5622	52	11294	11394
27	5777	5827	26	5572	5622	53	11499	11599
27	5777	5827	27	5777	5827	54	11704	11804
28	5982	6032	27	5777	5827	55	11909	12009
28	5982	6032	28	5982	6032	56	12114	12214
29	6187	6237	28	5982	6032	57	12319	12419
29	6187	6237	29	6187	6237	58	12524	12624
30	6392	6442	29	6187	6237	59	12729	12829
30	6392	6442	30	6392	6442	60	12934	13034
31	6597	6647	30	6392	6442	61	13139	13239
31	6597	6647	31	6597	6647	62	13344	13444
32	6802	6852	31	6597	6647	63	13549	13649
32	6802	6852	32	6802	6852	64	13754	13854

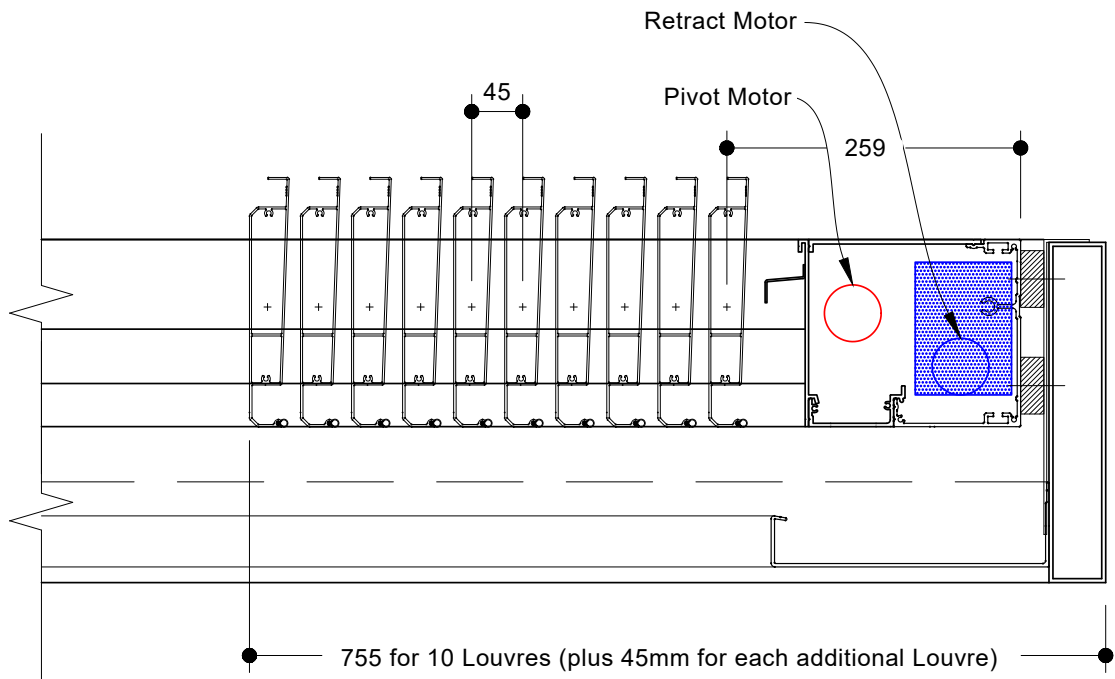
SCALE: DATE MODIFIED: 01/10/2024 FILE: RETRACT 3.35

www.louvretec.co.nz www.louvretec.com.au

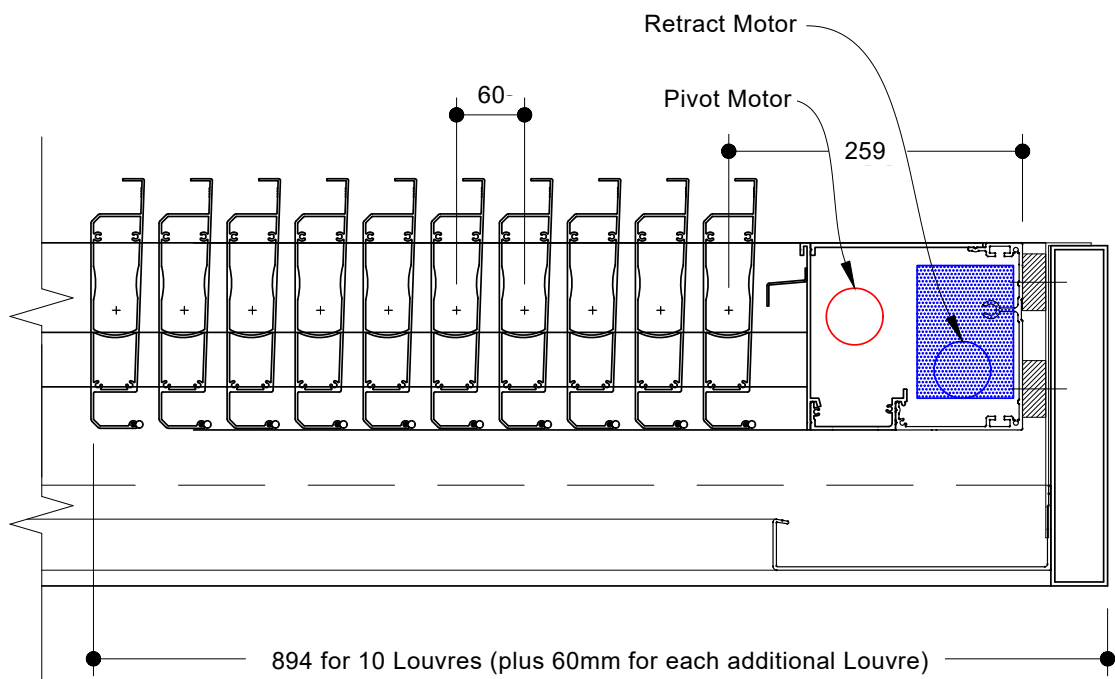
©Louvretec 2025 – All Rights Reserved. Technical specifications subject to change without notice.

TYPICAL DETAIL: STACK DIMENSIONS WHEN RETRACT ROOF IS FULLY RETRACTED

220/35 SLIMLINE RETRACT ROOF - STACK DIMENSIONS WHEN BLADES FULLY RETRACTED



220/45 ALPINE RETRACT ROOF - STACK DIMENSIONS WHEN BLADES FULLY RETRACTED





NOON DUO CONTROLLER BY TELECO/SOMFY -
A CUSTOM PROGRAMMED RETRACT ROOF
CONTROLLER.

REMOTE CONTROLLER

Custom programmed

The Louvretec customised Noon Duo Retractable Remote Controller has 11 channels which enables 11 different Louvretec products to be programmed on to the remote control.

This one remote is a sophisticated solution for installations that feature both Teleco and Somfy receivers, such as Retractable Roof & Motorised Blinds.

A demonstration of the remote control is given to each customer along with an easy to follow customised remote control instruction card.

Retractable Roofs can be operated from a Smartphone – please ask your Louvretec Dealer for the latest options.

ELECTRICAL DETAILS

Electrical information

Refer Electrical Wiring Details Section 14 to view Electrical Wiring Diagrams



REFER TO SECTION 14: ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAMS

RETRACT AFTER SALES CARE & WARRANTY

Operating instructions, Warranty and care

On completion of a Louvretec Retractable Roof the owner is provided with a Retractable Warranty that also contains information such as operating instructions & care and cleaning advice.

A Retractable Roof is a high value item that benefit's from regular servicing. Louvretec Retracts are designed to an exacting standard, incorporating the very latest in Retractable technology. Retracting Louvre systems means more moving parts - these will require regular cleaning, servicing and protective maintenance to keep your Retractable system in good working order.

Regular servicing every 12 months

We recommend a regular maintenance service on a twelve month basis.

Some Louvretec Dealerships also offer a full valet cleaning service.

Check with your local Dealer to see if this service is available.

Please refer to the Retractable Warranty regarding general care, cleaning, key points regarding safe operation of the Retractable System, along with the full Product Warranty.



SAFE OPERATION

Any object that obstructs the path of the louvres during the rotating and/or retract/extend operation can cause damage. Objects can include but not limited to branches, bottles, broom handles, balls, tools etc.

Ensure gutters and surrounding areas are free of any objects before operating.

EASE OF OPERATION

IN HIGH WINDS IT IS RECOMMENDED NOT TO USE THE RETRACT MODE. THE FORCE OF THE WIND ON THE LOUVRE BLADE WHEN RETRACTING CAN AFFECT THE MOVEMENT OF THE LOUVRE BLADES.

IN HIGH WINDS WE RECOMMEND HAVING THE LOUVRES PARKED IN THE FULLY CLOSED POSITION. HIGH WINDS CAN CAUSE THE LOUVRE BLADES TO RATTLE AGAINST EACH OTHER WHEN RETRACTED BACK.

- The Retract Roof remote has preset keys to rotate/tilt the louvres to 45°, 90° & 135°. By pressing the key a second time will stop the louvres at any point in between the above tilt angles.
- When in retracting mode the roof the louvres will always go to 90° before retracting back.
- Once the louvres have moved from the fully retracted position, the louvres will automatically close. Simply rotate them open and close (just like a standard Opening Roof) for operable shelter when they are fully returned.
- A rain sensor option is available. The rain sensor is activated by detecting drops of water. When activated the remote unit will move the roof to the extended position and close the louvres.
- The remote unit executes no further commands until 20 seconds after the sensor no longer detects any drops.
- Lighting & heating options can also be operated on the Retract's remote control unit.

INSTALLATION NOTE:

Take care, never install a flashing over the motor, end frame, drive and passive frame covers.



RETRACTED. AUCKLAND, NZ



RETRACT ROOF CLOSED. AUCKLAND, NZ

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

RETRACT ROOFS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec®
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

RETRACT ROOFS

louvretect retract 

warranty details

All Retractable Roofs installed by Louvretect, or an Authorised Louvretect Installer, is from date of invoice, fully warranted for the first two years. This warranty covers workmanship, louvres and all componentry, motors, switches and electronics with labour costs included. From year two to end of year five, a warranty 'replacement of parts' only applies for all motors. Labour costs excluded (also excludes any wiring and electrical connections by others).

motorisation

Louvretect exclusively uses Somfy motors. Somfy offers a 5 year warranty on all motors and electronics. Please contact your Louvretect Dealer or Somfy for a complete list of all terms and conditions.



product materials

All aluminium louvres and extrusions used in Louvretect's systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS1866 & AS3902 standards. Marine grade T316 stainless steel is used for drive axles, with stainless steel componentry fixings being standard. Plastic injected moulded componentry is all UV stabilised.

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Duralloy or equivalent is the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and provides excellent resistance to weather and salt spray. This carries warranties of a maintainable service life of 25 years, film integrity of 10 years and colour integrity of 7 years.

anodised finishes

The current specifications re anodised aluminium range from 12-20-25 microns depth. The greater the microns the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our louvre systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards wind loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

1. Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and associated salt deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces.
2. Carefully remove any loose deposits with a wet sponge.
3. Use a soft non-abrasive brush and a mild detergent or car cleaning solution to remove dust, salt and other deposits. Rinse well with clean water.
4. If your Retractable roof downpipe connects to tank water supply be sure to dis-connect before cleaning.
5. Most importantly - USE REGULARLY! We recommend at least once every two weeks.

product description

louvrecare

Louvrecare is a planned preventative maintenance and valet service designed to keep your Louvretect product clean and in good working order. Contact your Louvretect Dealer for full details.



LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

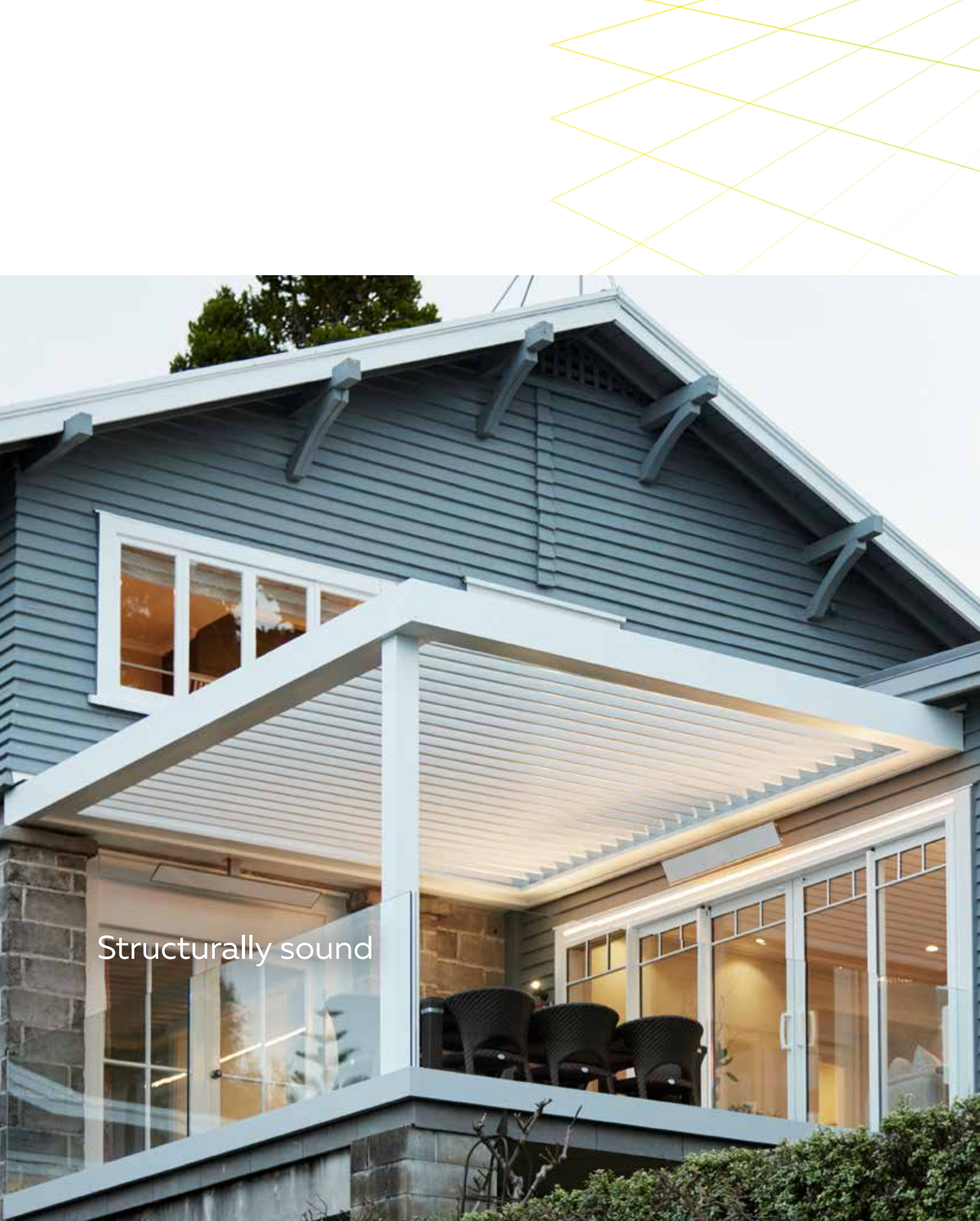
E info@louvretect.co.nzwww.louvretect.com

louvretec structural

Frames | Posts | Connections



Gallery & Overview	4.02 - 4.05
Structural Frames & Connection Options	4.06 - 4.08
Post Fixing Details	4.09 - 4.10
Gutter Outlets	4.11 - 4.13
Connecting to the Building	4.15 - 4.34

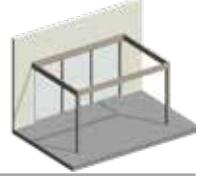


Structurally sound



1 - 4: LOUVRETEC OPENING ROOFS IN LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAMES





LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAMES | POSTS | CONNECTIONS

No substitution is permitted

REFER TO RELEVANT DESIGN INFORMATION

Engineering Section 13; ENGINEERING REPORTS

The following structural drawings and fixing details are for use with Louvretec Aluminium Louvre Systems and supporting structures.

No substitution is permitted – please read in conjunction with relevant design tables as applicable in Engineering Reports Section 13.

The Louvretec Structural Frame

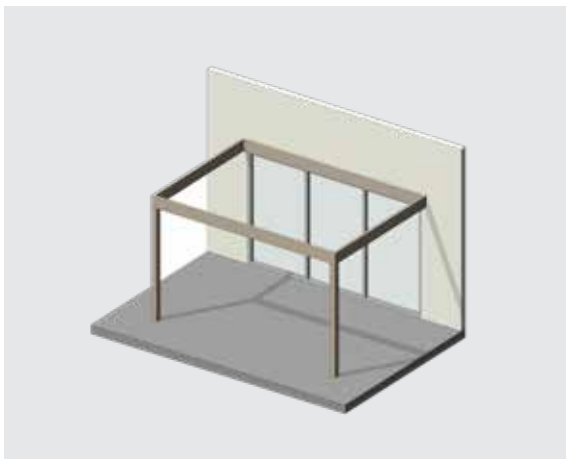
- As part of the Louvretec Opening Roof / Retract Roof package Louvretec offers a fully engineered structural aluminium frame system.
- This frame system has been designed to meet the structural requirements for a Louvretec Outdoor Room.
- Beams & posts are custom designed to be structurally compliant to the specific wind zone.
- Louvretec structural frames provide for clean, aesthetically pleasing lines and with regular cleaning are virtually maintenance free.
- They are also designed to include wall infills such as outdoor blinds, Slidetec Frameless Glass Sliders, Louvre panels – sliding or fixed.

Connections to building

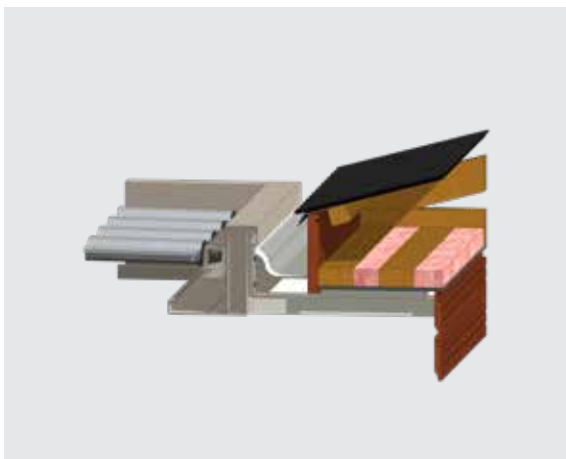
- This section also covers a comprehensive range of options for fixing structural beams to existing buildings.
- Options also include braced free-standing posts where fixing to house is not possible.



CHRISTCHURCH, NZ



SIMPLY SUPPORTED



CONNECTION OPTIONS TO BUILDING

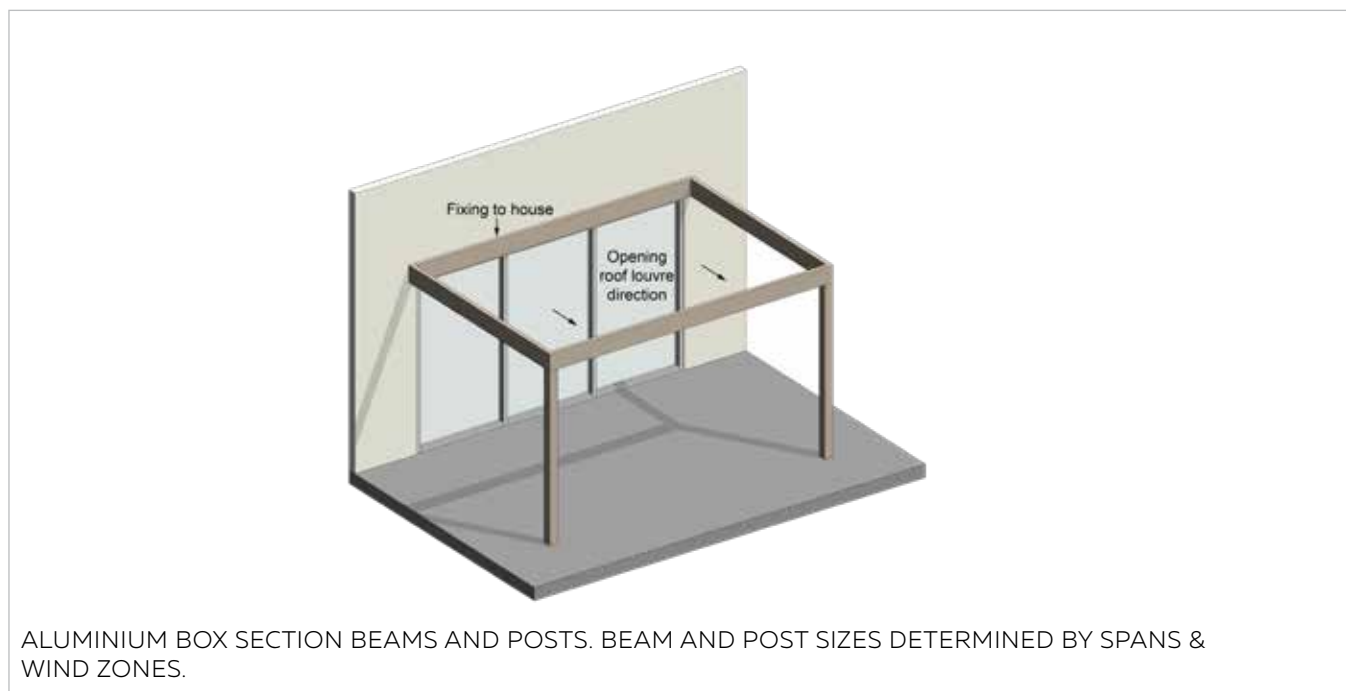
SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

A wide range of options are available.

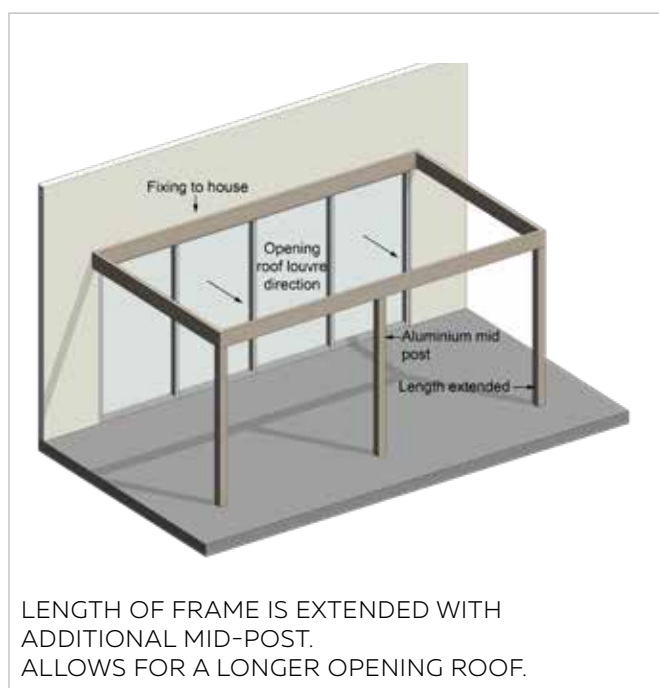


TYPICAL DETAIL FRAME OPTIONS

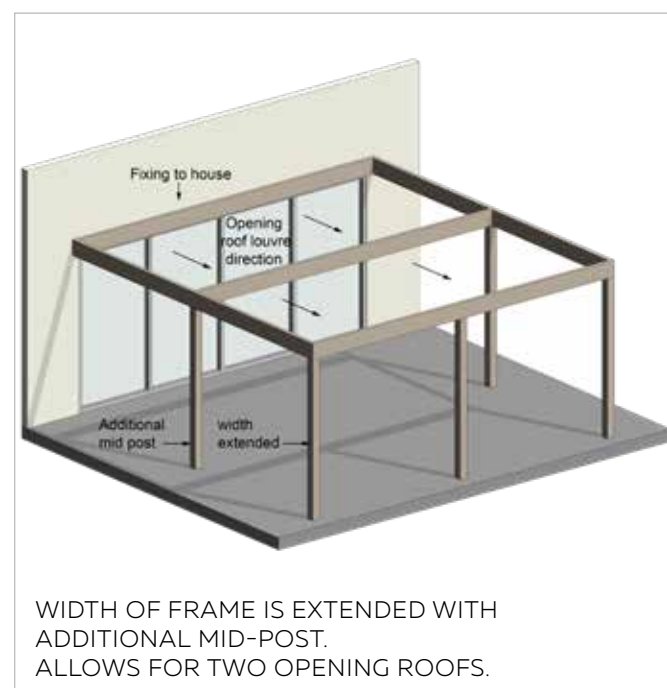
TYPICAL DETAIL SIMPLY SUPPORTED STRUCTURAL FRAME



TYPICAL DETAIL CONTINUOUS SPAN - LENGTH EXTENDED

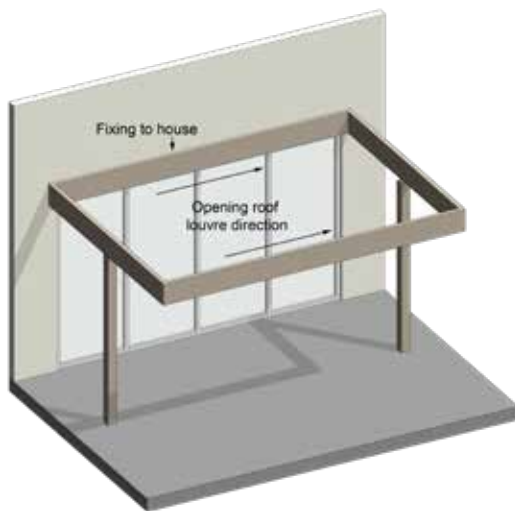


TYPICAL DETAIL CONTINUOUS SPAN - WIDTH EXTENDED



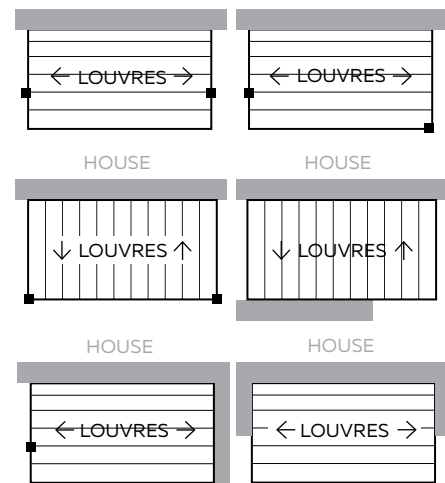
TYPICAL DETAIL FRAME OPTIONS

TYPICAL DETAIL CANTILEVERED STRUCTURAL FRAME



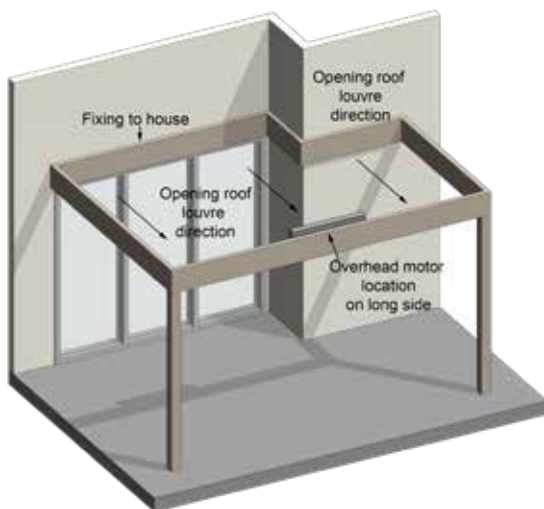
THERE ARE A NUMBER OF CANTILEVER CONFIGURATIONS AVAILABLE.
CONTACT LOUVRETEC FOR ENGINEERING ADVICE.

CANTILEVER CONFIGURATIONS



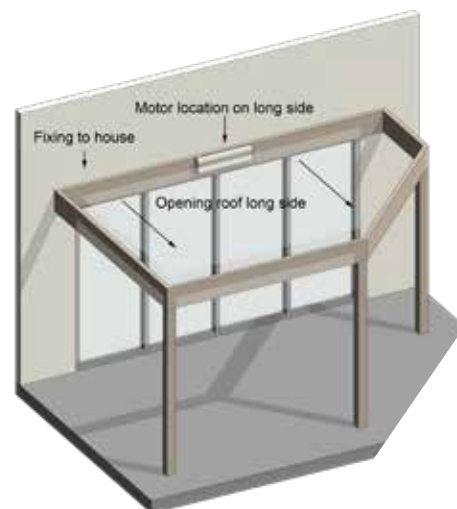
CONTACT LOUVRETEC RE
LOUVRES RUNNING PARALLEL TO
CANTILEVER.

TYPICAL DETAIL STEPPED FRAME



FRAME DESIGNED TO STEP AROUND THE
BUILDING OR FIREPLACE.
MOTOR MUST BE LOCATED ON LONG SIDE.

TYPICAL DETAIL RAKING FRAME



FRAME CAN FOLLOW THE SHAPE OF THE DECK.
MOTOR MUST BE LOCATED ON LONG SIDE.

THE LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME

Post and Beam sizes determined by wind and loading

REFER TO RELEVANT DESIGN INFORMATION
Engineering Section 13/ENGINEERING REPORTS

- The post and beam sizes are calculated and determined by wind speeds with loading factors applied to allow for uplift, down pressure and deflection.
- Please refer Section 13 – Engineering for full engineering and design data.
- For any queries please contact your nearest Louvretec Dealer.



SINGLE BEAM



TWO SINGLE BEAMS, MITRED CORNER



DOUBLE BEAM



DOUBLE BEAM WITH SINGLE BEAM



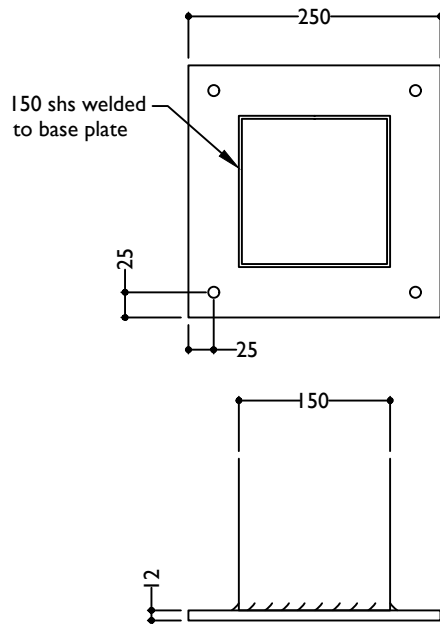
TWO DOUBLE BEAMS, MITRED CORNER



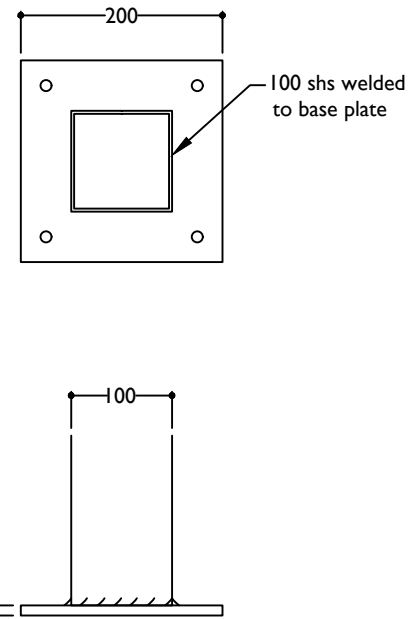
POST WITH BASE PLATE



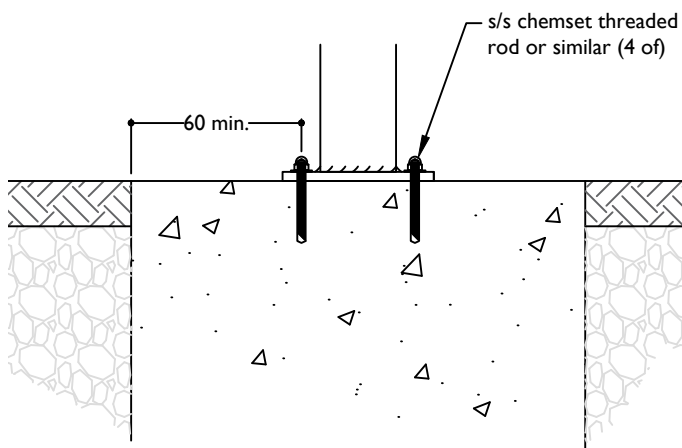
TYPICAL DETAIL: OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME POST FIXING DETAILS



ALUMINIUM POST BASE PLATE - DIMENSIONS

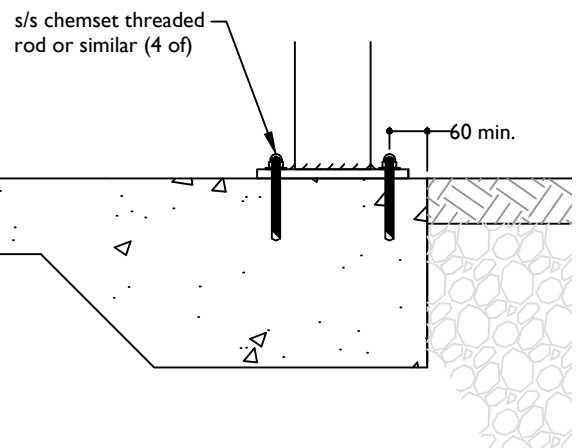


NB: REFER TO ENGINEERING Section 13
FOR CORRECT POST SIZE



NB: REFER TO ENGINEERING Section 13
FOR CORRECT FOOTING SIZE

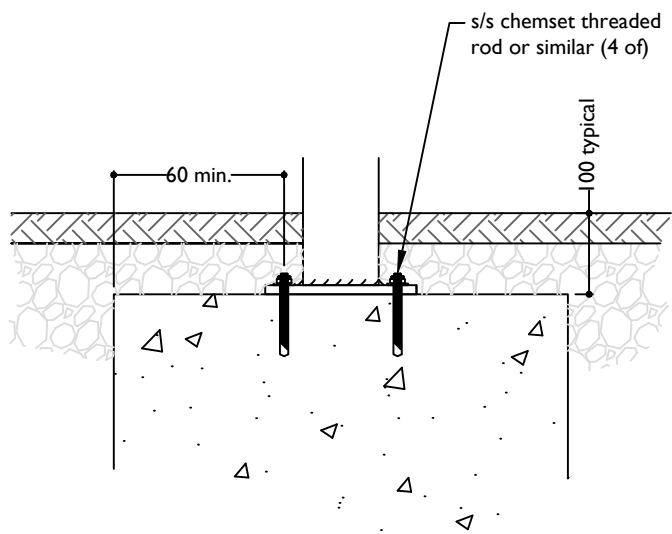
SECTION POST TO CONCRETE FOOTING



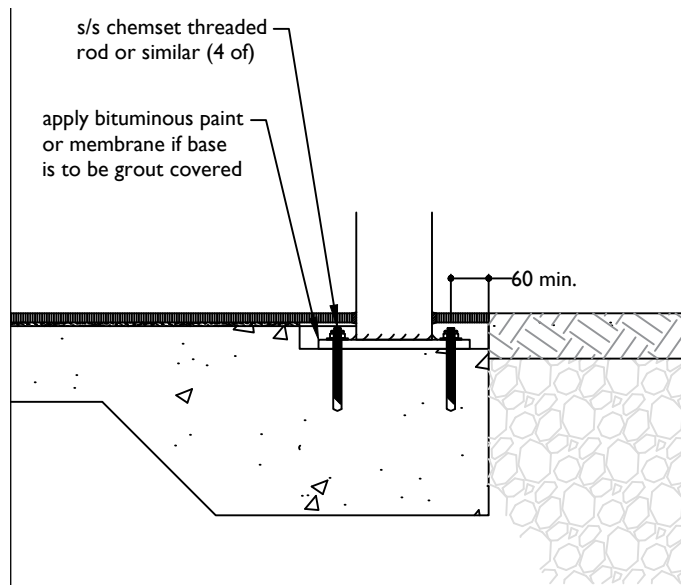
NB: REFER TO ENGINEERING Section 13
FOR CORRECT FOOTING SIZE

SECTION POST TO CONCRETE PAD

**TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME
POST FIXING DETAILS**

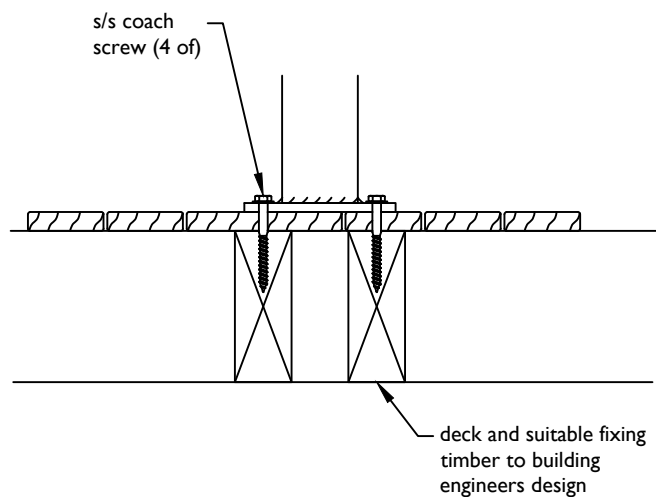


SECTION POST TO CONCRETE FOOTING - RECESSED



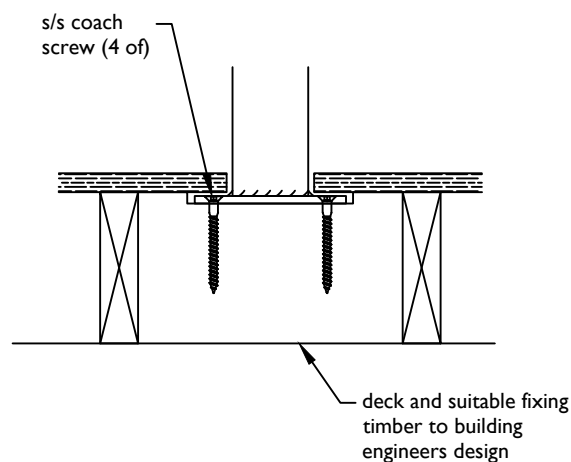
SECTION POST TO CONCRETE PAD - RECESSED

SCALE 1:10



SECTION POST TO TIMBER DECK

SCALE 1:10

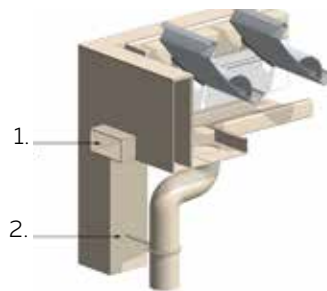


SECTION POST TO TIMBER DECK - RECESSED

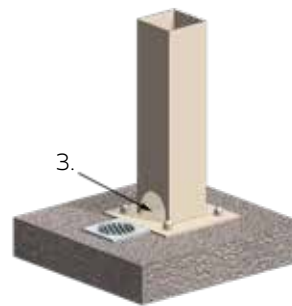
TYPICAL DETAIL GUTTER OUTLETS

TYPICAL DETAIL GUTTER OUTLETS

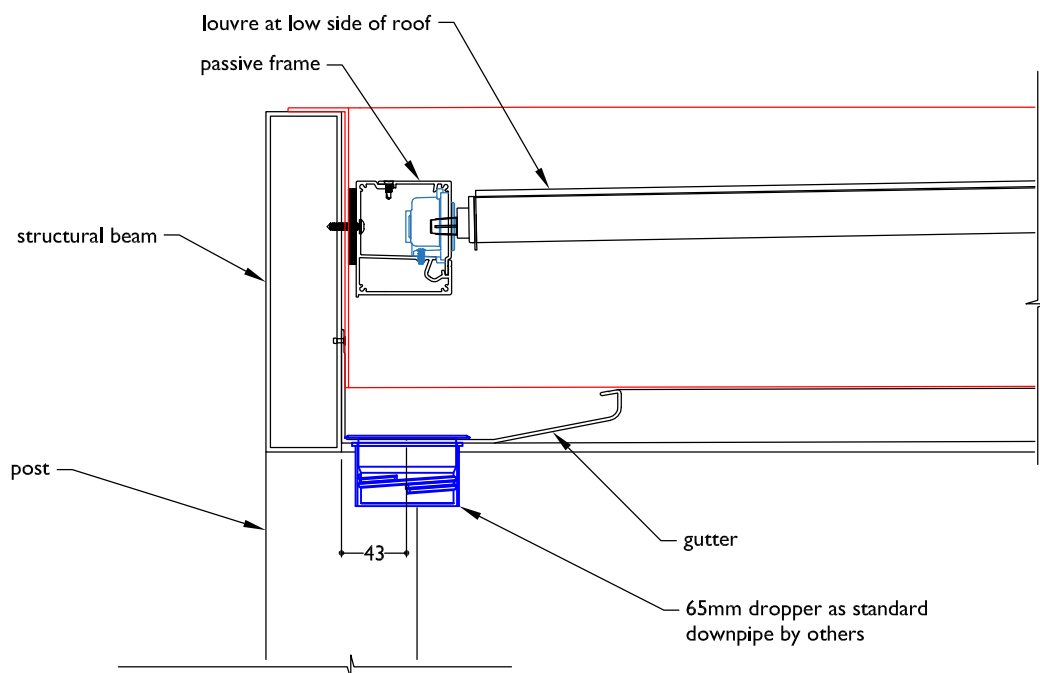
1.
REAR OUTLET THROUGH
ALUMINIUM BEAM
2.
CONVENTIONAL OUTLET AND
DOWNPIPE DROPPER



3.
OUTLET USING POST AS
DROPPER



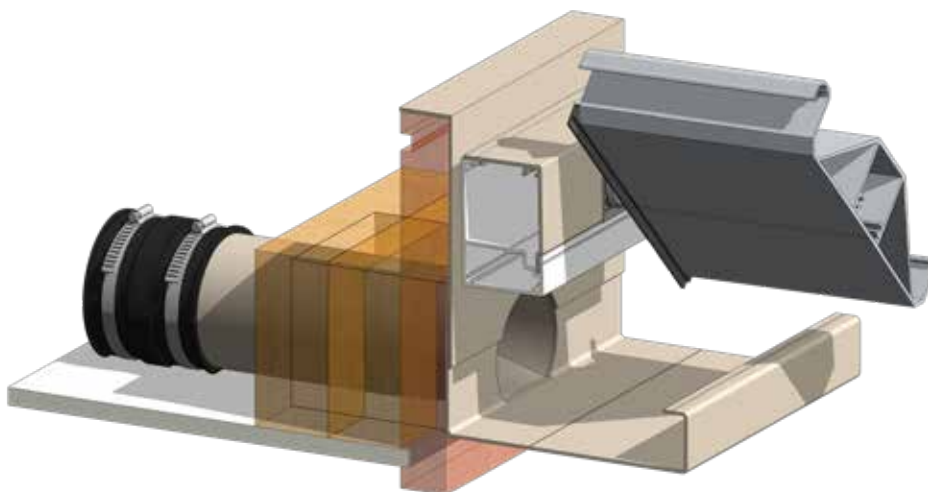
SECTION STANDARD 65MM DROPPER IN GUTTER



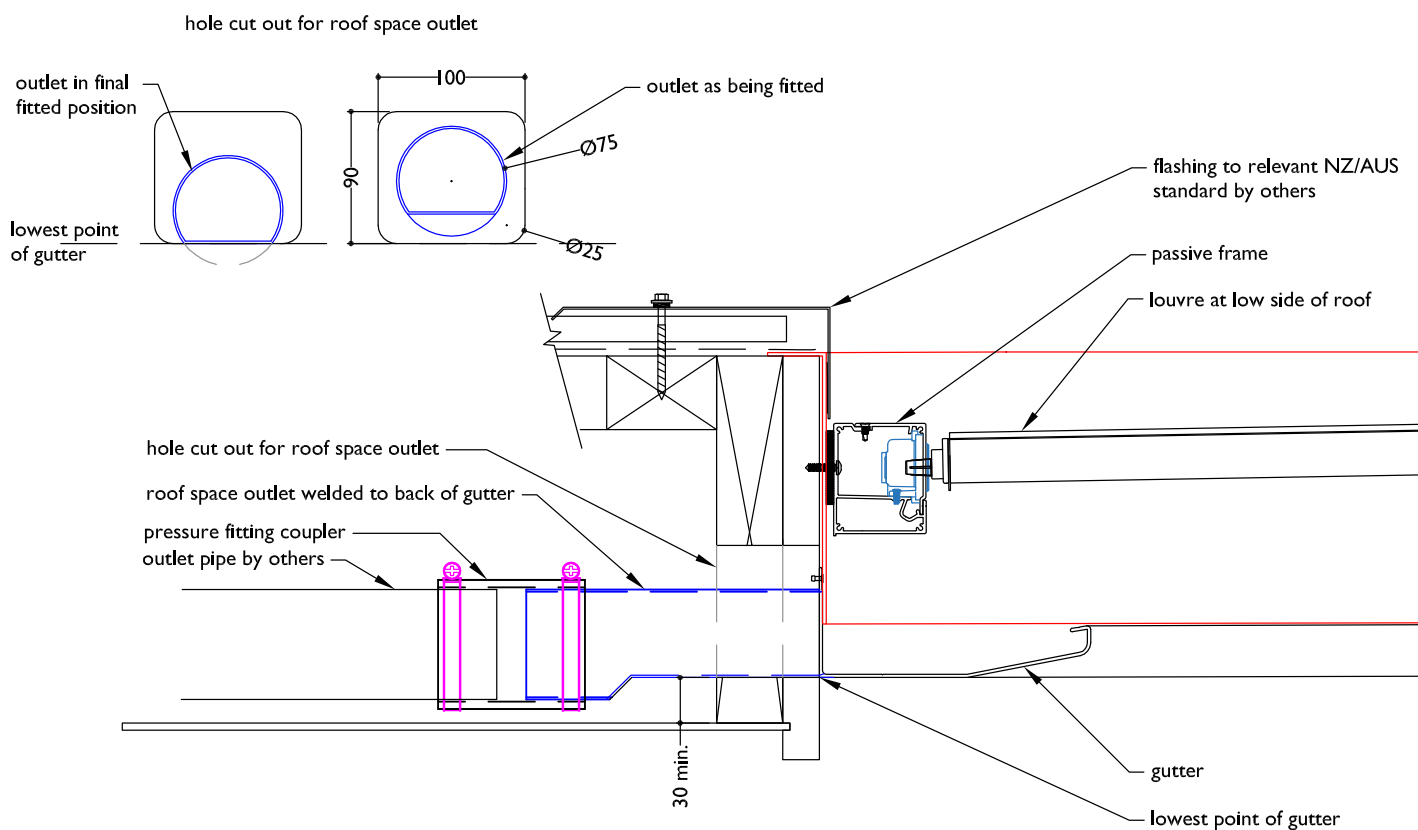
TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

TYPICAL DETAIL : REAR OUTLET GUTTER IN SOFFIT

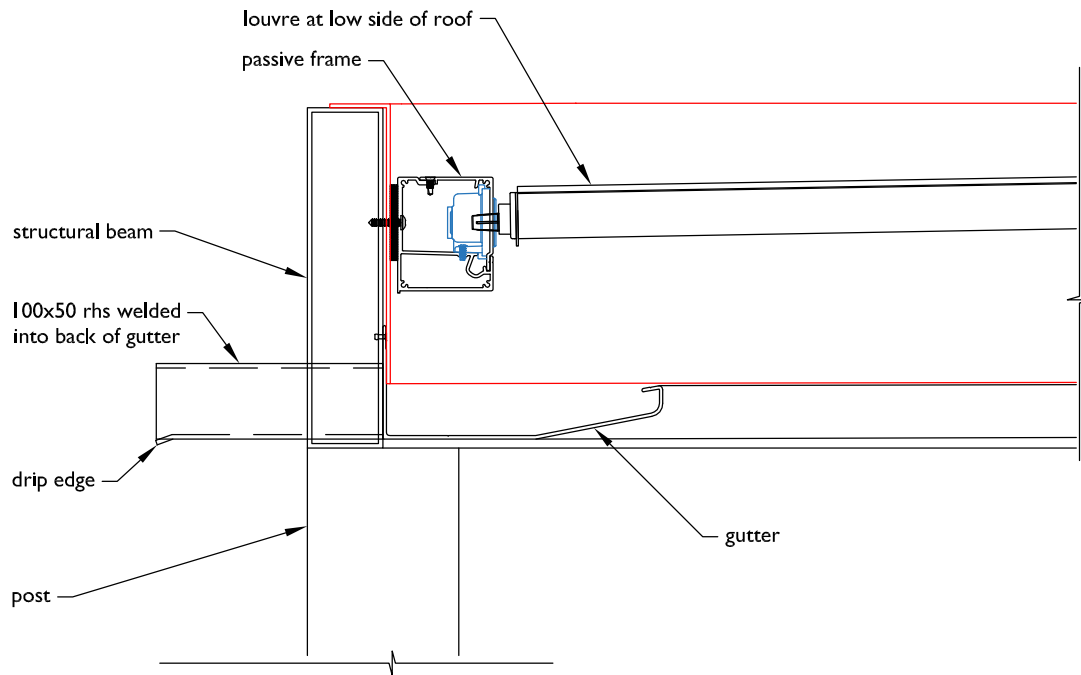
OUTLET THROUGH FASCIA ROOF SPACE



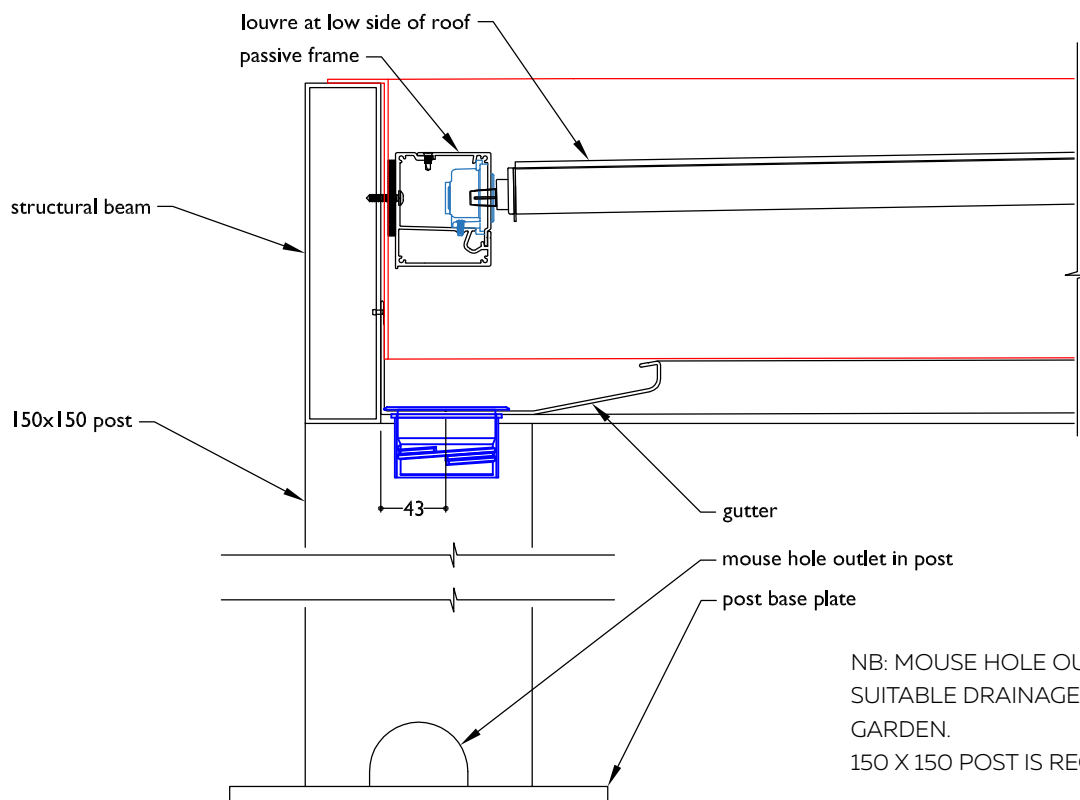
SECTION OUTLET THROUGH FASCIA ROOF SPACE



SECTION BACK OUTLET IN GUTTER



SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES



NB: MOUSE HOLE OUTLET USED WHEN
SUITABLE DRAINAGE IS AVAILABLE IN DECK/
GARDEN.
150 X 150 POST IS REQUIRED IN MOST CASES.

CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

Three typical fixing locations

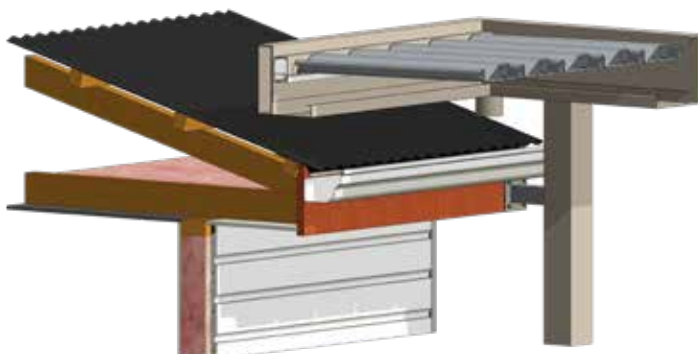
In most instances, the aluminium structural frame connects either directly to or directly alongside the existing building.

There are three typical fixing locations:

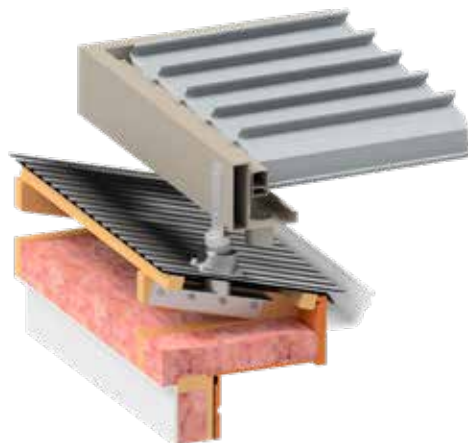
1. Fixing above the existing roof
2. Fixing flush with the existing gutter
3. Fixing directly to - or free standing next to the building



MT EDEN, NZ



1A. OVER ROOF - BRACED OR FREE STANDING POST
Page 4.16



1B. OVER ROOF - RAFTER FIXING BRACKET
Page 4.17



2A. FLUSH TO GUTTER. BRACKET FIXED TO FASCIA
Page 4.18



2B. FLUSH TO GUTTER. BRACKET FIXED TO SOFFIT
Page 4.19

CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

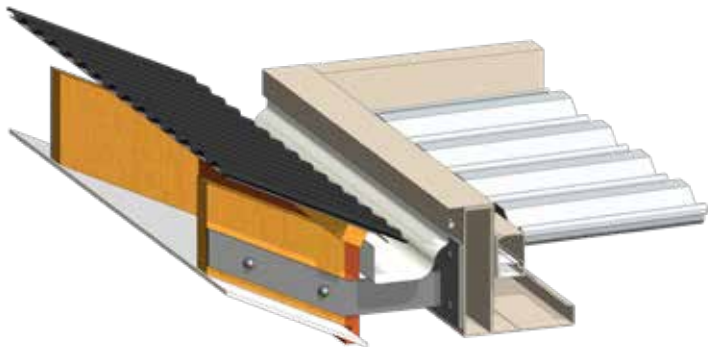
Fixing options

Location determines which suitable fixing options are available and are permissible.

Fixing options must take into consideration the structural integrity of the building – i.e, is there solid fixing available? Also ensuring the watertight integrity of the building is not compromised. .



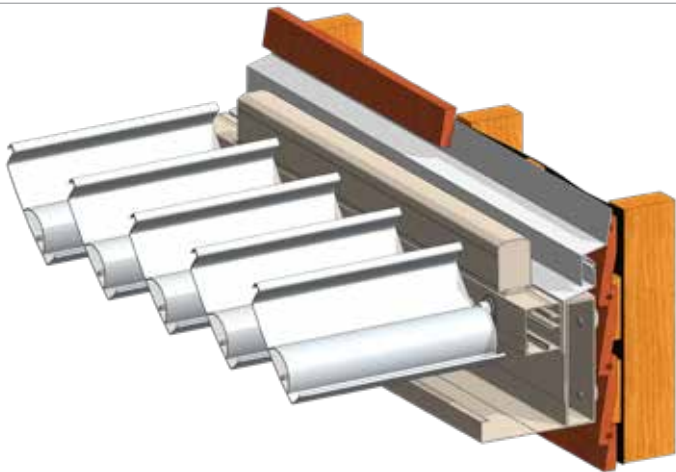
AUCKLAND, NZ



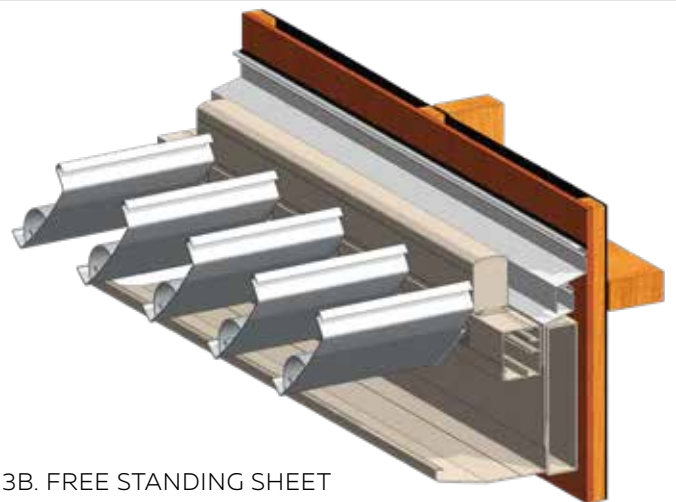
2C. FLUSH TO GUTTER. BRACKET FIXED TO RAFTER.
Page 4.20



2D. FLUSH TO GUTTER. FREE STANDING BRACED POST
Page 4.21



3A. FIXING DIRECTLY TO BUILDING. WEATHERBOARD ON
TIMBER FRAME WITH CAVITY. Page 4.22



3B. FREE STANDING SHEET
ON TIMBER FRAME. Pages 4.24 & 4.25

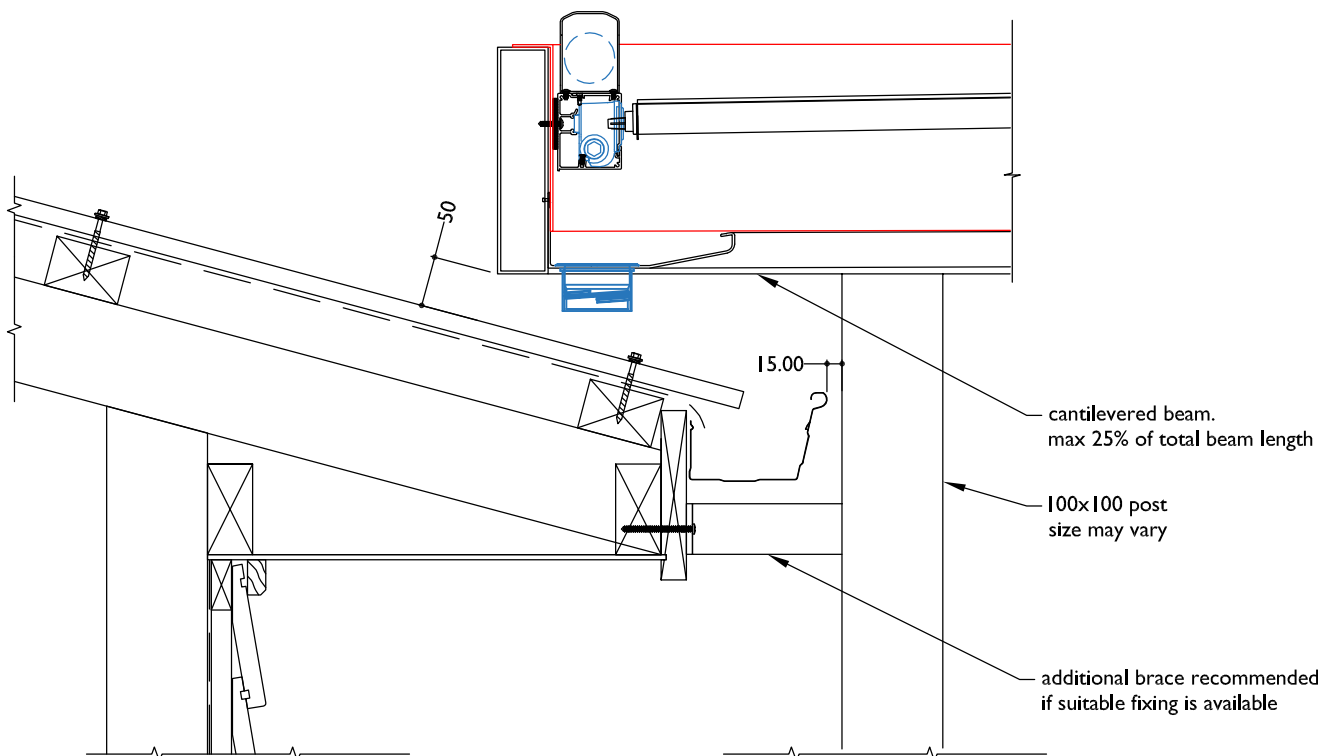
**TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME
CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING**

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPTION 1A. OPENING FRAME OVER EXISTING OPENING ROOF



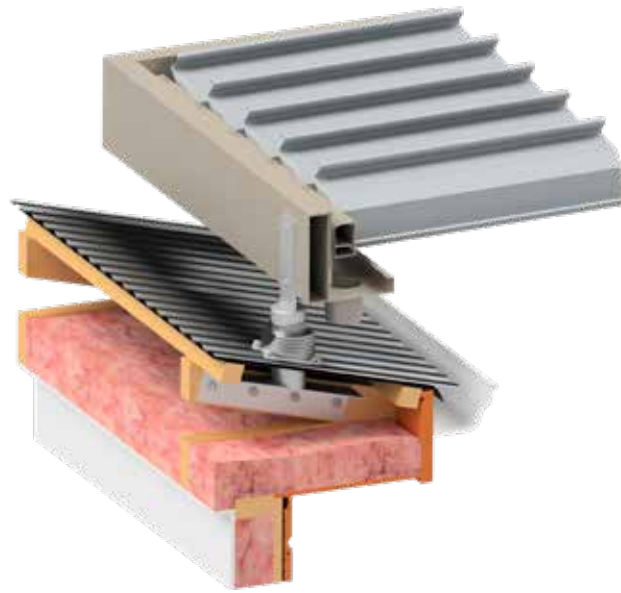
BRACED OR FREE STANDING POST PROJECTS OPENING ROOF OVER HOUSE ROOF.
ALLOWS STORM-WATER DISPOSAL ONTO EXISTING ROOF. IT IS NOT FLASHED BETWEEN OPENING ROOF
AND HOUSE ROOF.

SECTION OPTION 1A - BRACED OR FREE STANDING POST - OPENING ROOF FRAME IS OVER ROOF.



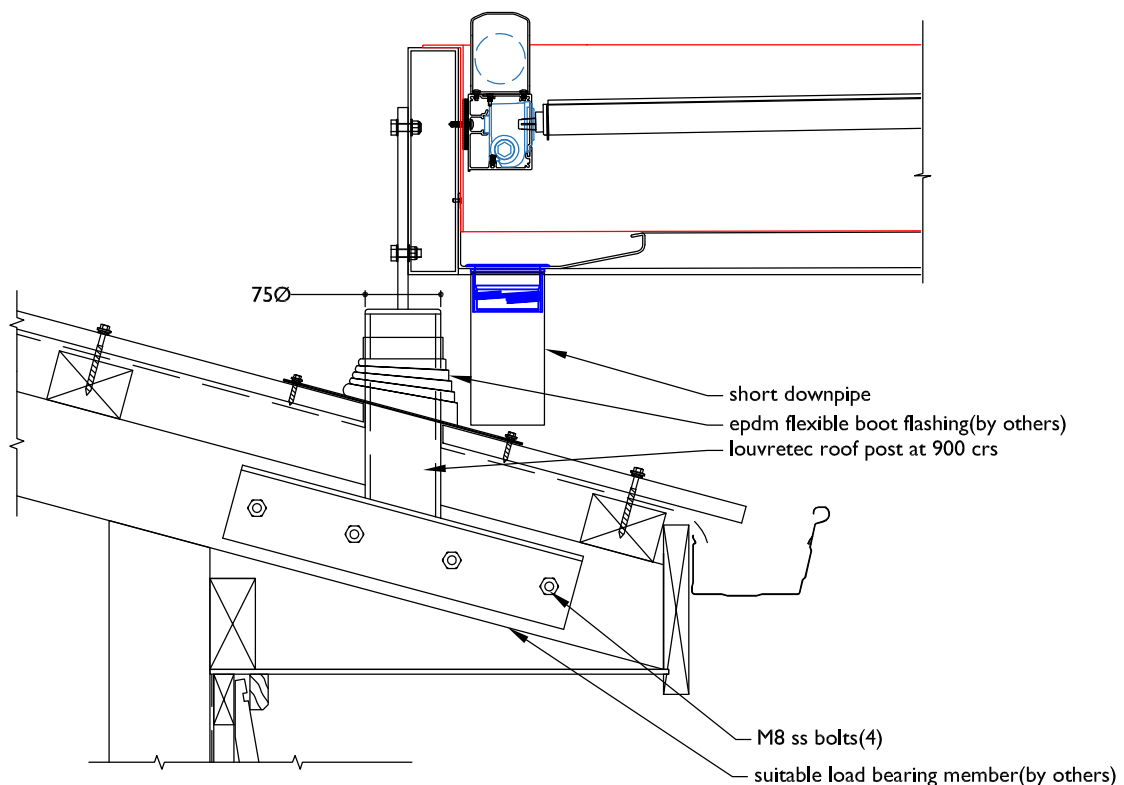
REFER RENDER ABOVE

TYPICAL DETAIL: OPTION 1B. OPENING ROOF FRAME OVER EXISTING ROOF



FIXING BRACKET CONNECTED TO RAFTERS AND FLASHED ACCORDINGLY.
ROOF IRON OR TILES NEED TO BE LIFTED FOR BRACKET INSTALLATION.

SECTION **OPTION 1B - ROOF BRACKET - OPENING ROOF FRAME FIXED OVER ROOF**



REFER RENDER ABOVE

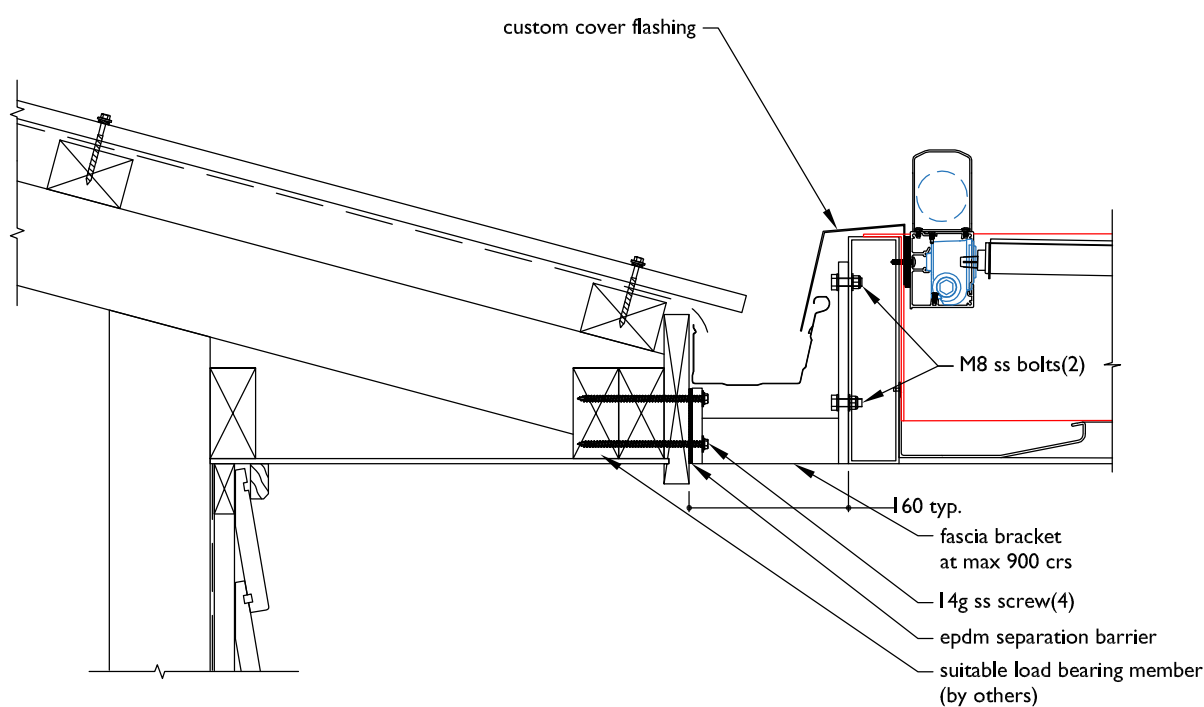
**TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME
CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING**

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPTION 2A. FLUSH TO GUTTER - FASCIA FIXED



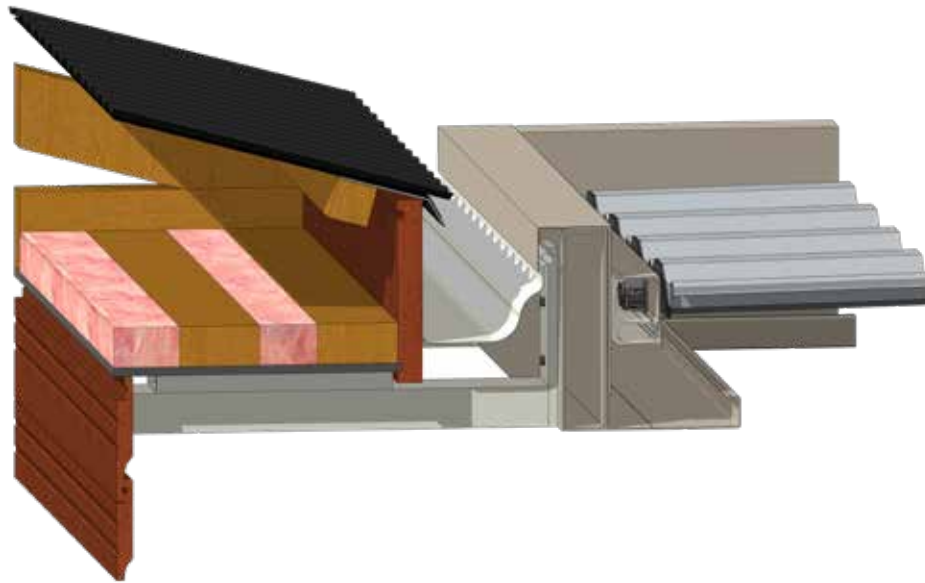
BRACKET FIXED TO FASCIA. BOX SECTION SITS ABOVE GUTTER WITH CAP FLASHING INTO GUTTER.

SECTION OPTION 2A - FRAME TO FASCIA - FASCIA BRACKET



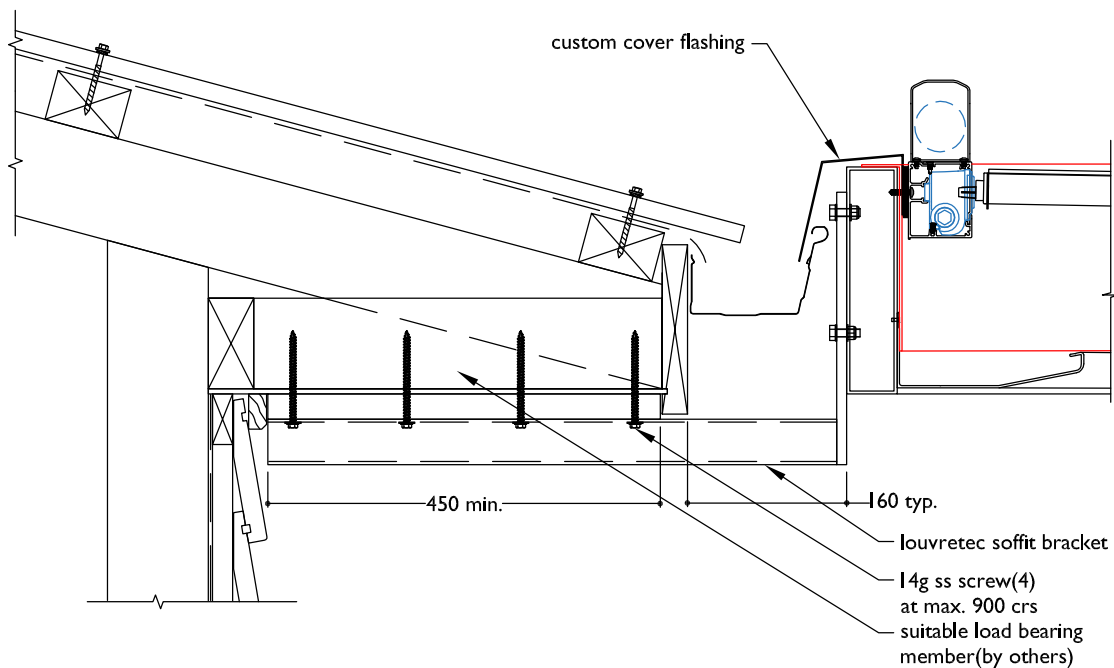
REFER RENDER ABOVE

TYPICAL DETAIL: OPTION 2B. FLUSH TO GUTTER - SOFFIT FIXED



BRACKET FIXED TO UNDERSIDE OF SOFFIT. BOX SECTION SITS ABOVE GUTTER WITH FLASHING INTO GUTTER.

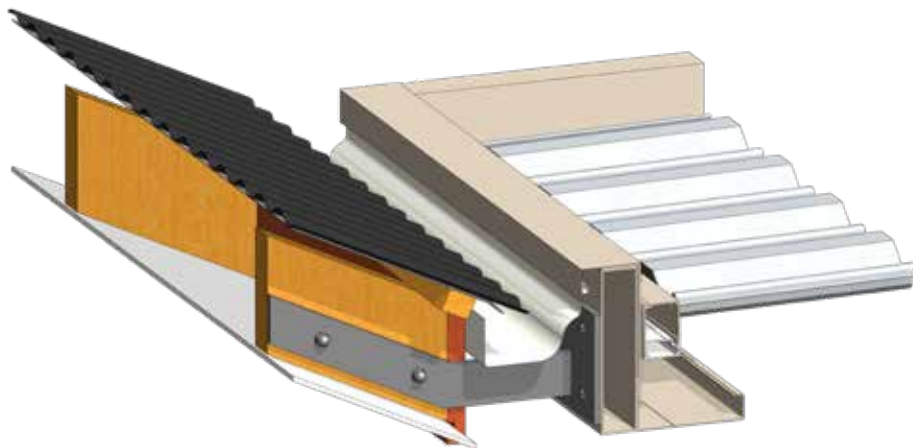
SECTION **OPTION 2B - FRAME TO FASCIA - SOFFIT BRACKET**



REFER RENDER ABOVE

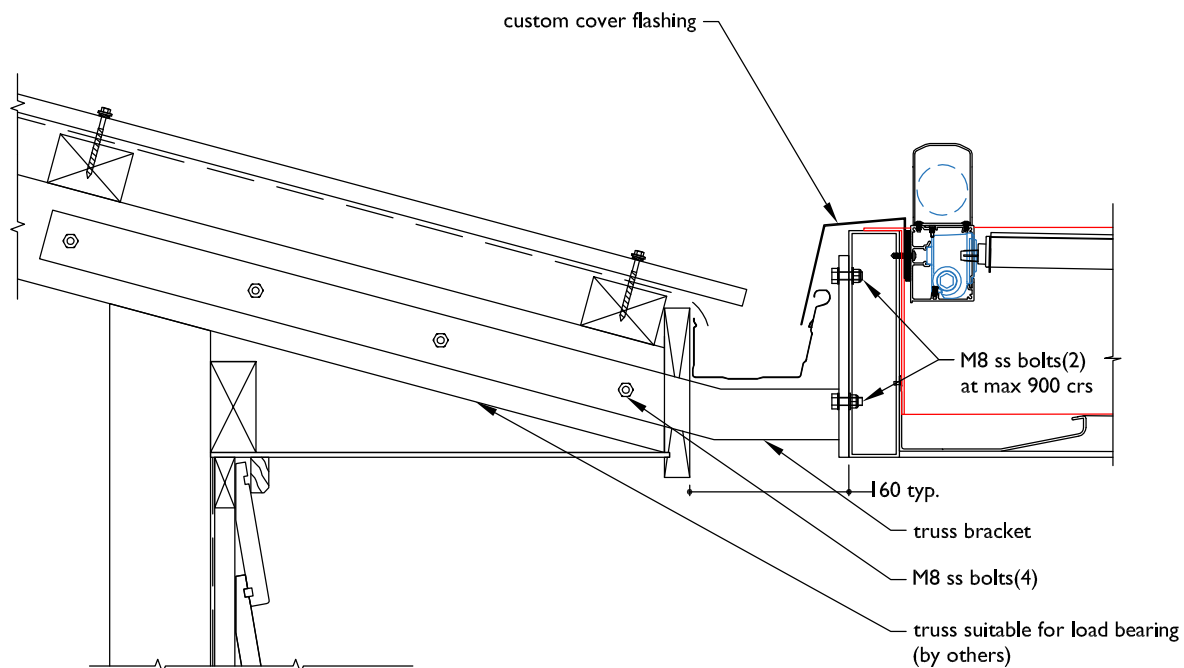
**TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME
CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING**

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPTION 2C. FLUSH TO GUTTER - RAFTER FIXED



BRACKET FIXED TO RAFTER. BOX SECTION SITS ABOVE GUTTER WITH CAP FLASHING INTO GUTTER.

SECTION OPTION 2C - FLUSH TO GUTTER - TRUSS OR RAFTER FIXING



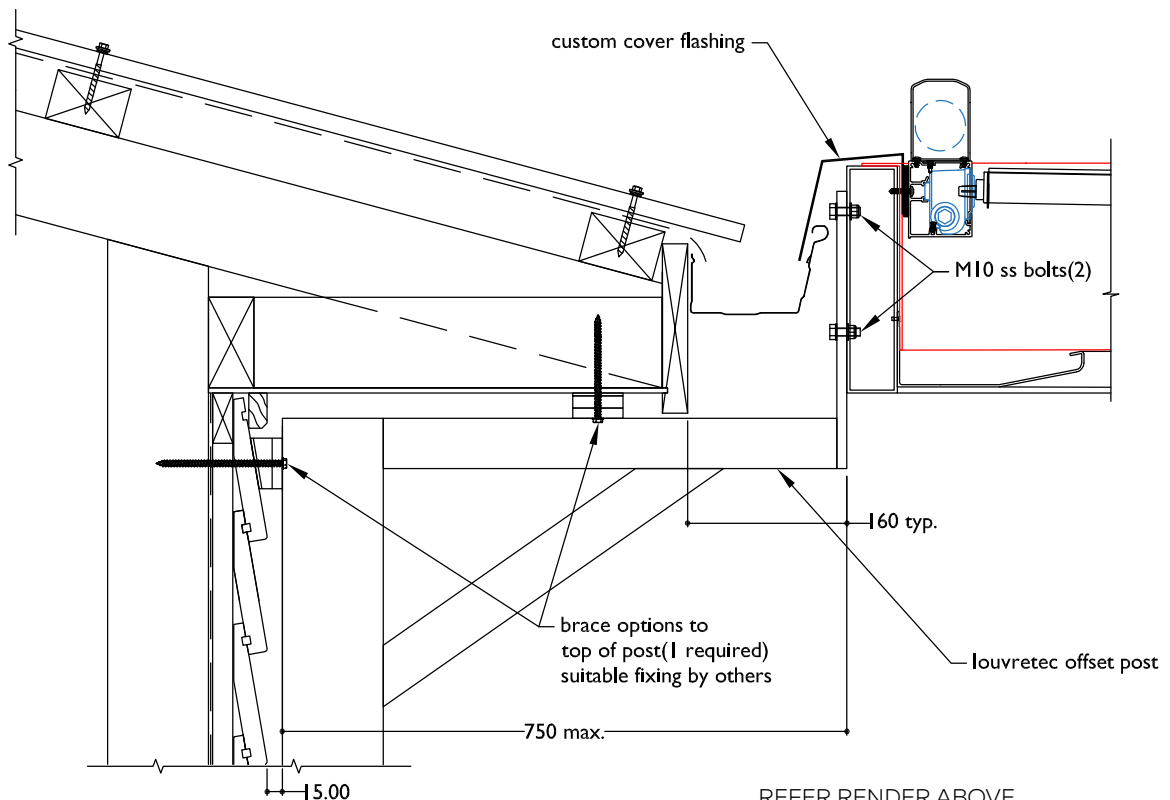
REFER RENDER ABOVE

TYPICAL DETAIL: 2D. FLUSH TO GUTTER - FREE STANDING



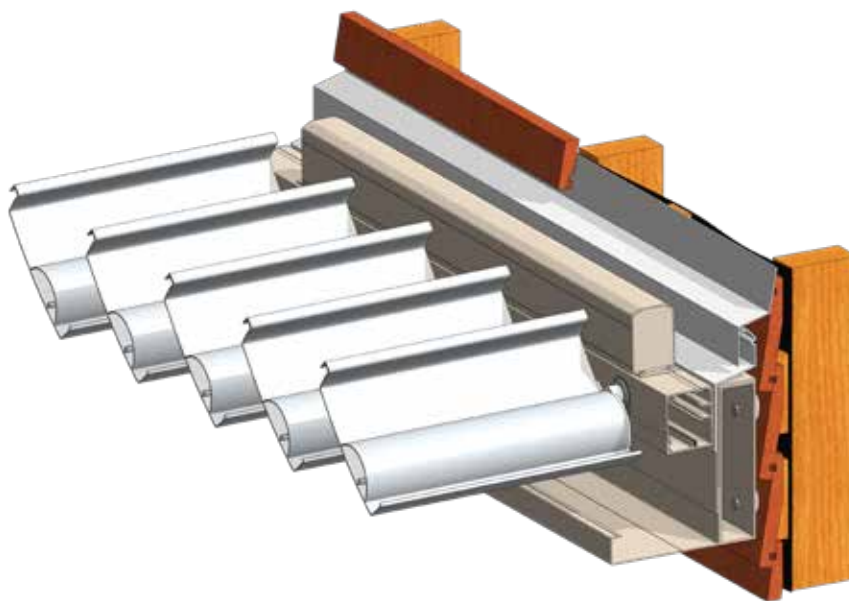
FREE STANDING POST SUPPORTS BOX SECTION ABOVE GUTTER, WITH CAP FLASHING INTO GUTTER.
USE THIS OPTION WHEN THERE ARE NO OTHER FIXING POINTS AND THE HOUSE CLADDING IS NOT
SUITABLE FOR STRUCTURAL FIXING.
IF FIXING CAN BE FOUND FOR THE POST THIS WILL HELP STABILITY OF FRAME.

SECTION **OPTION 2D - FRAME TO FASCIA - FREE STANDING OR BRACED POST**



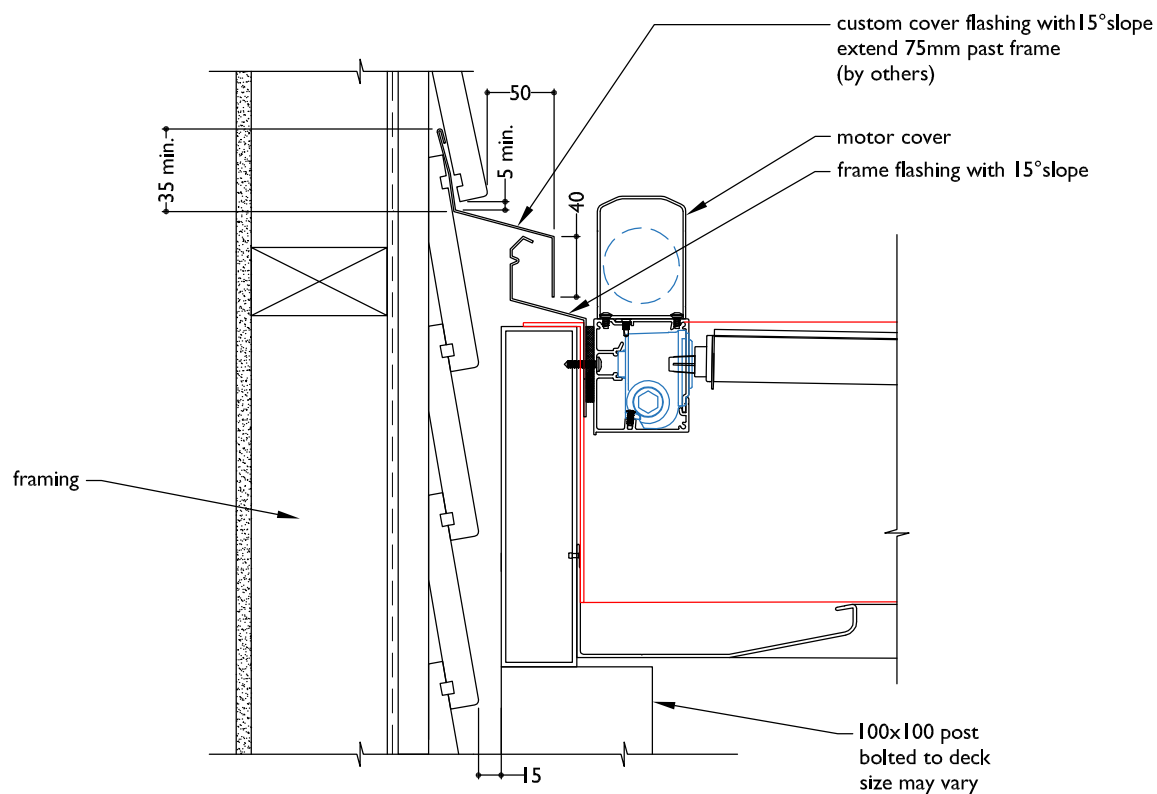
TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPTION 3A. FIXED DIRECTLY TO BUILDING



FIXED TO WEATHERBOARD CLADDING ON TIMBER FRAME WITH CAVITY.
SEE ALSO OPTION FIXED WITH NO CAVITY AND FREE STANDING.

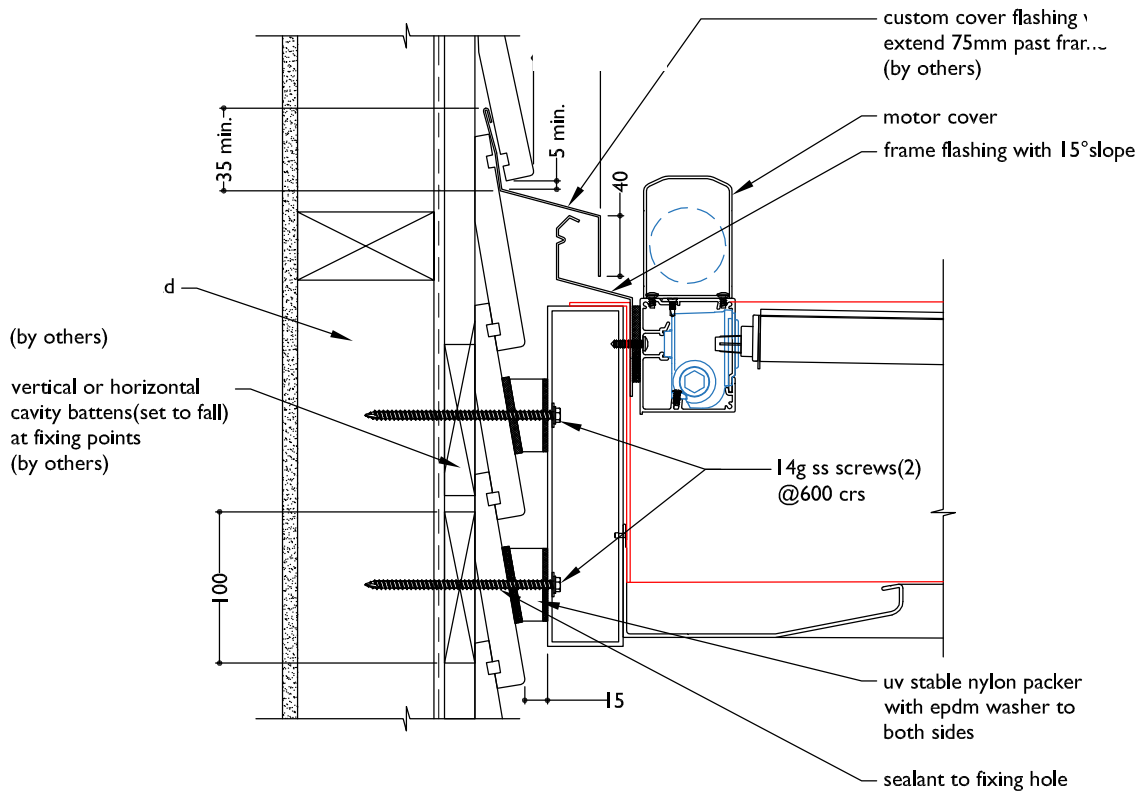
SECTION OPTION 3A - WEATHERBOARD ON TIMBER FRAME FREE STANDING



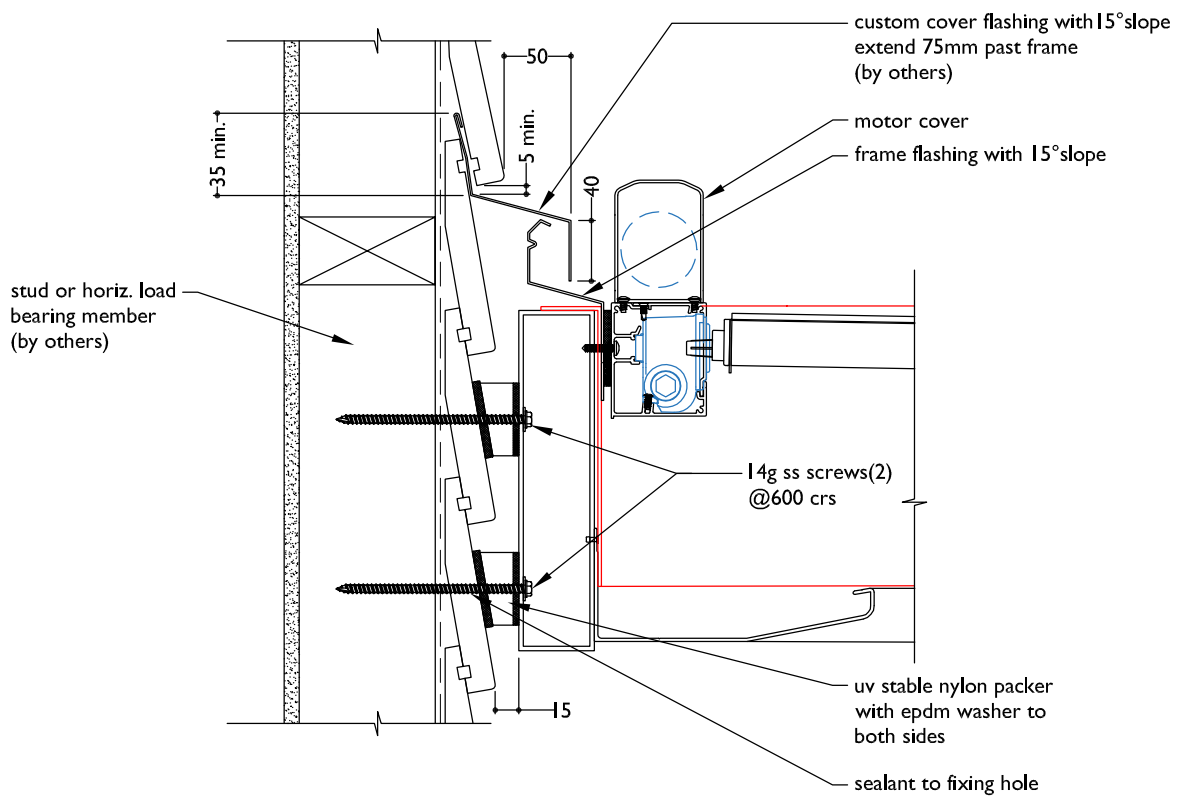
REFER RENDER ABOVE

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

SECTION OPTION 3A - WEATHERBOARD ON TIMBER FRAME WITH CAVITY



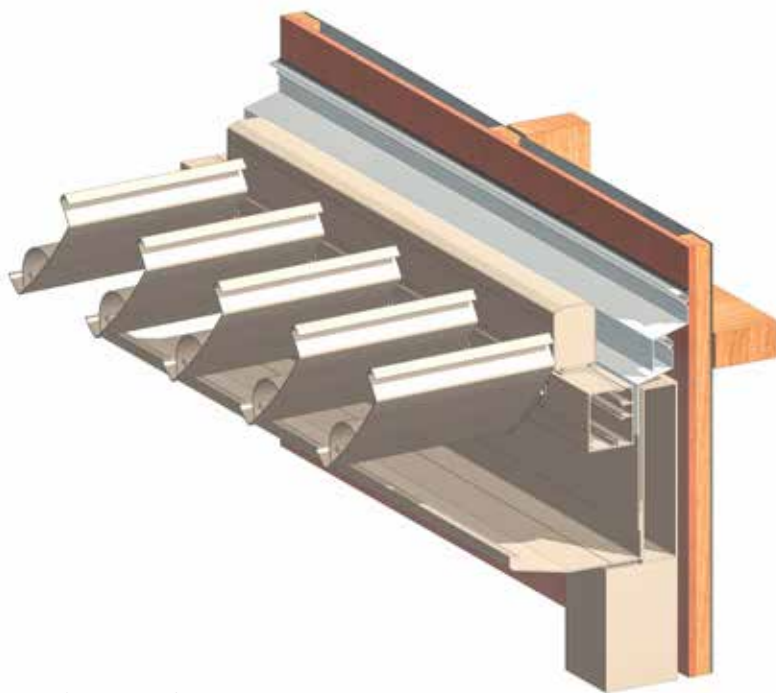
SECTION OPTION 3A - WEATHERBOARD ON TIMBER FRAME



REFER RENDER PREVIOUS PAGE

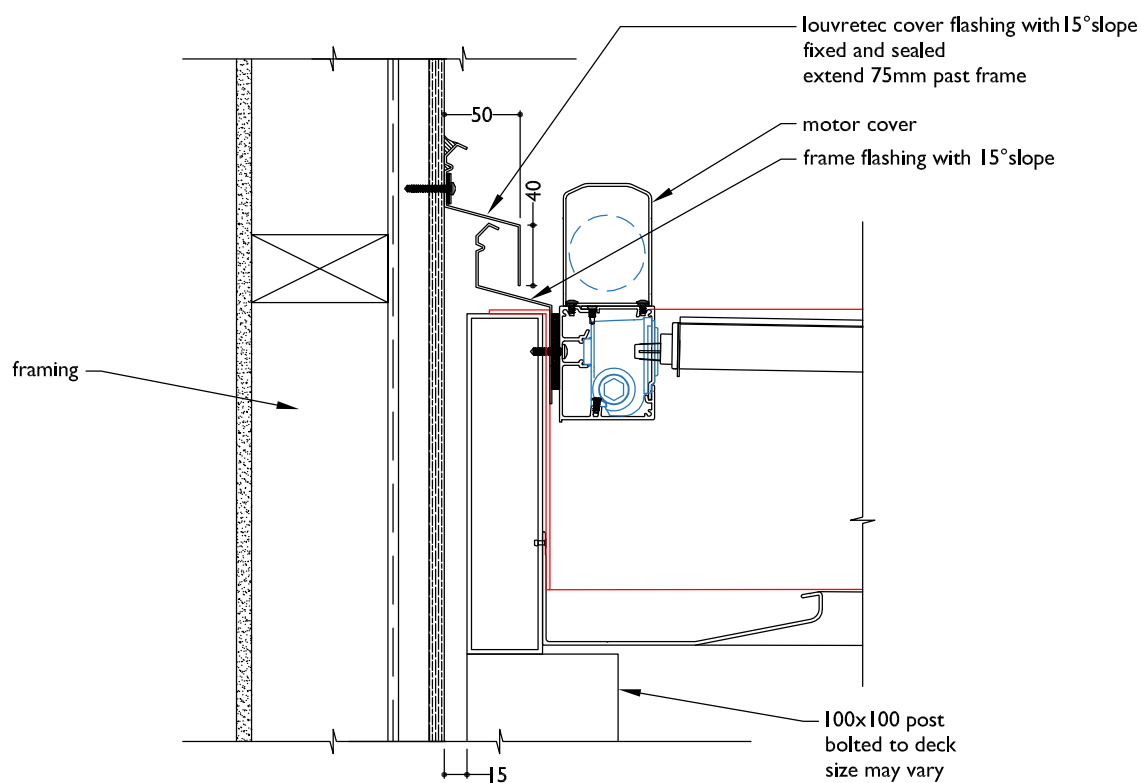
TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPTION 3B. FREE STANDING

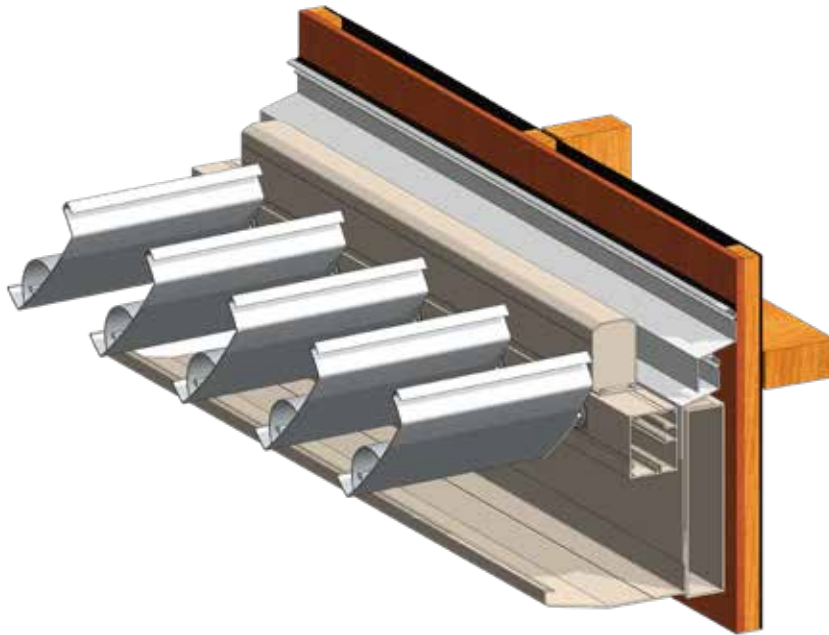


FREE STANDING

SECTION OPTION 3B SHEET ON TIMBER FRAME - FREE STANDING

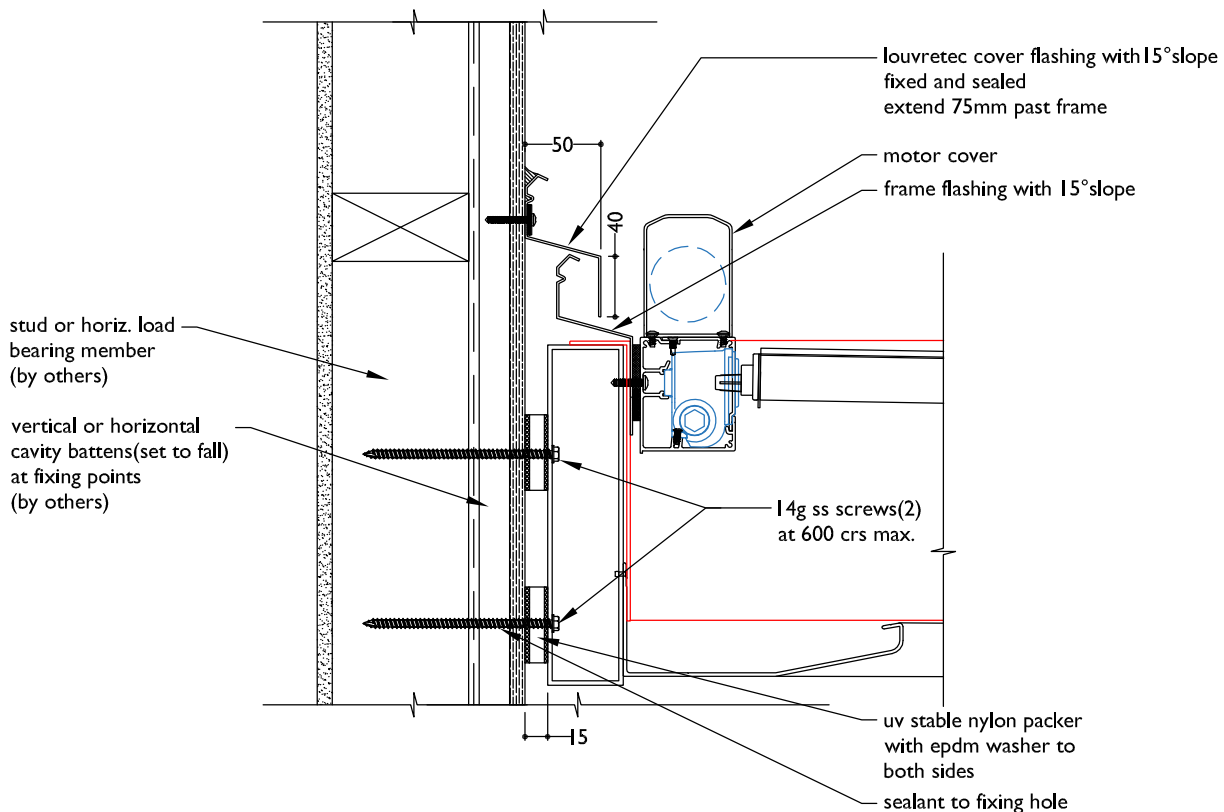


TYPICAL DETAIL : OPTION 3B. FIXED DIRECTLY TO BUILDING



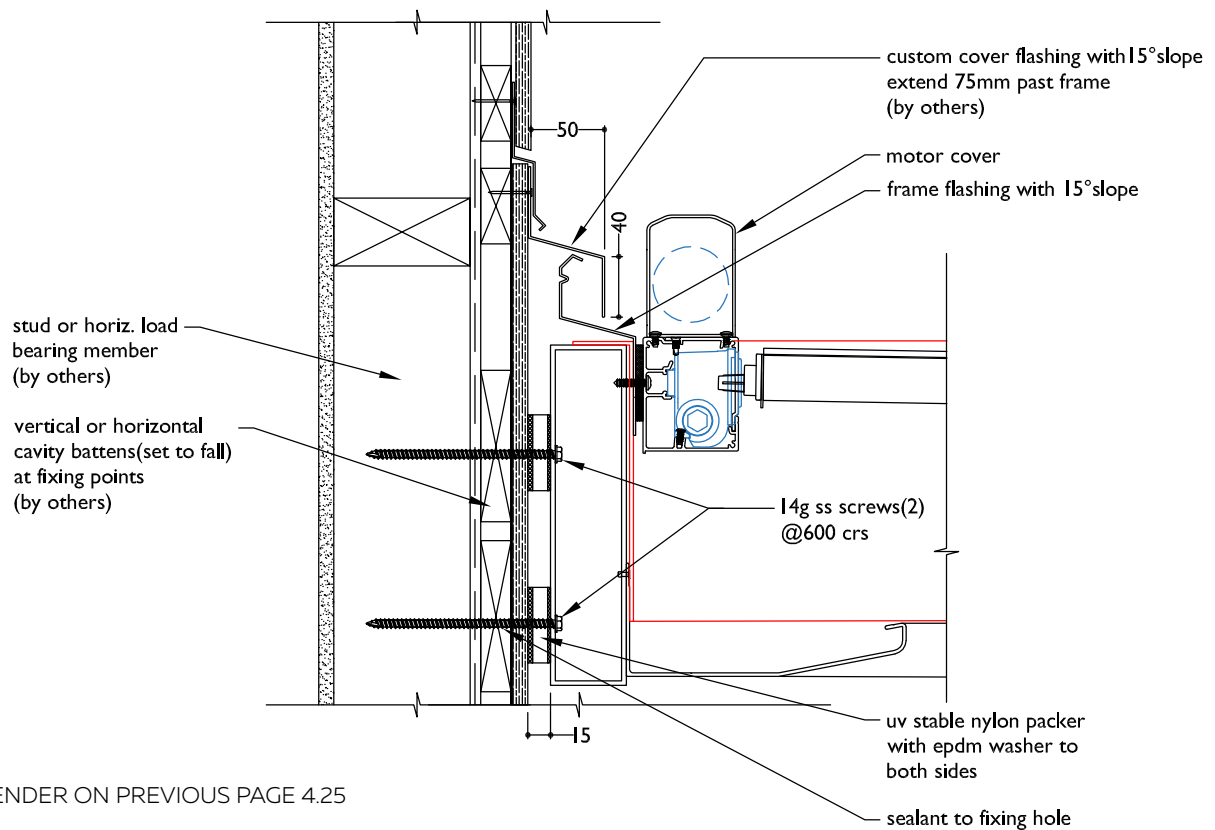
STRUCTURAL FRAME FIXED TO SHEET ON TIMBER FRAME.

SECTION OPTION 3B SHEET ON TIMBER FRAME. FIXED COVER FLASHING



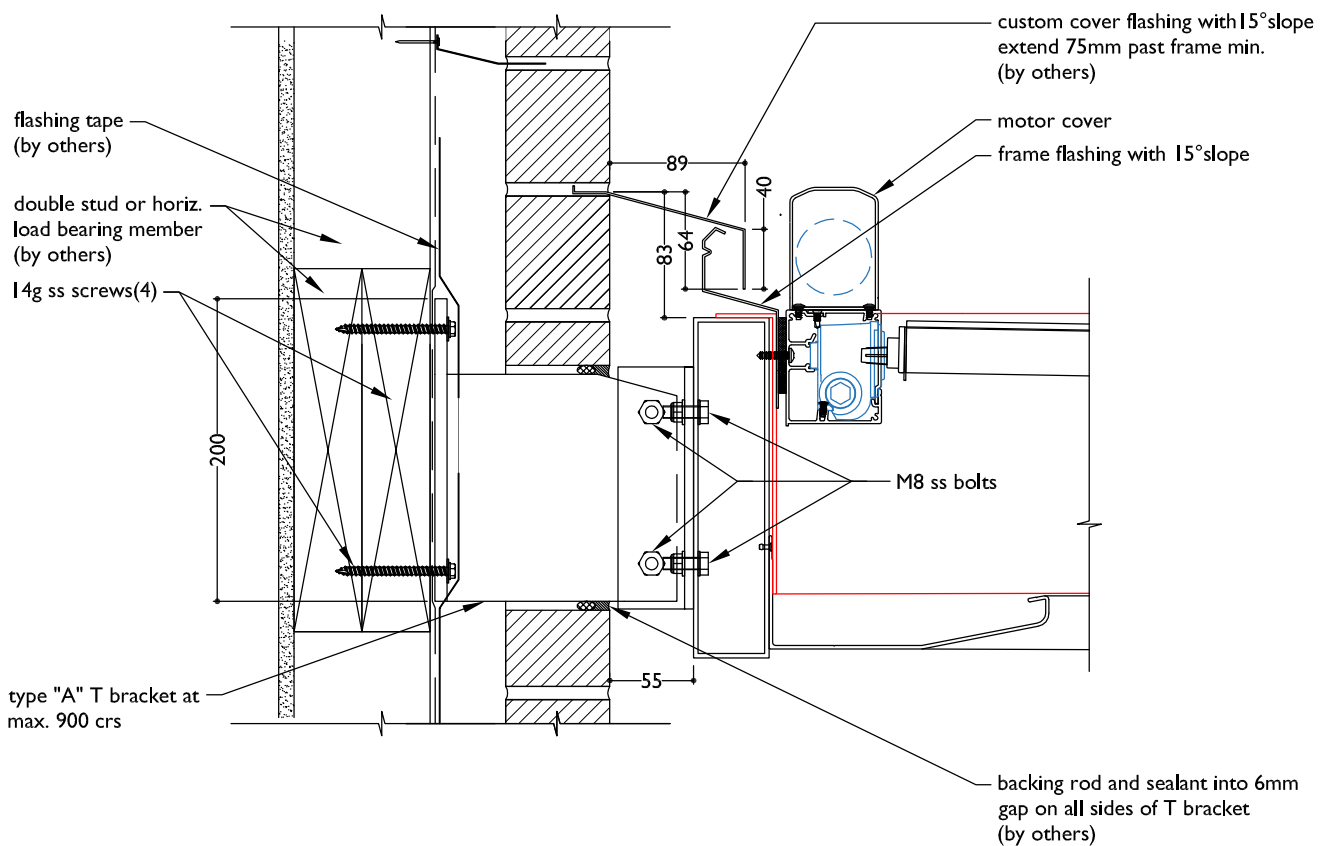
TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

SECTION **OPTION 3B SHEET ON TIMBER FRAME**



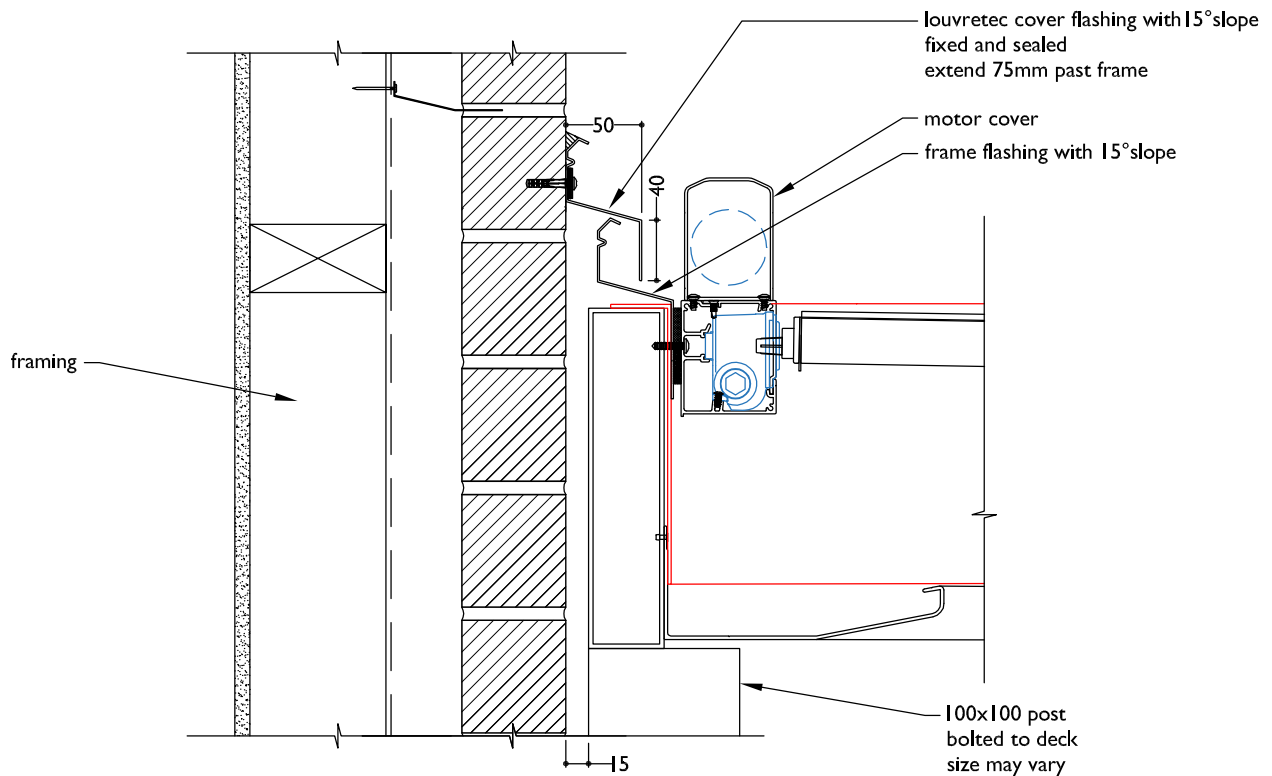
REFER RENDER ON PREVIOUS PAGE 4.25

SECTION **BRICK ON TIMBER FRAME**

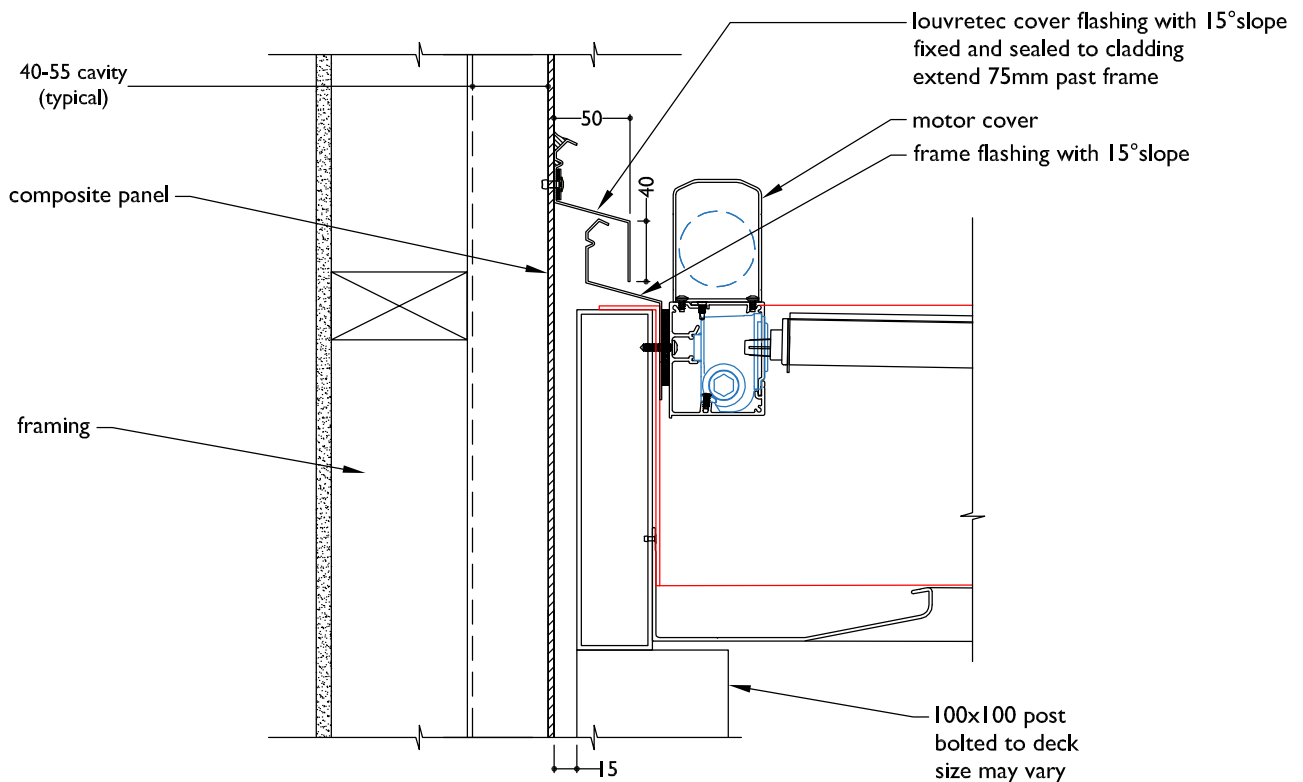


TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

SECTION BRICK ON TIMBER FRAME FREE STANDING FIXED COVER FLASHING



SECTION COMPOSITE PANEL ON TIMBER FRAME FREE STANDING FIXED COVER FLASHING



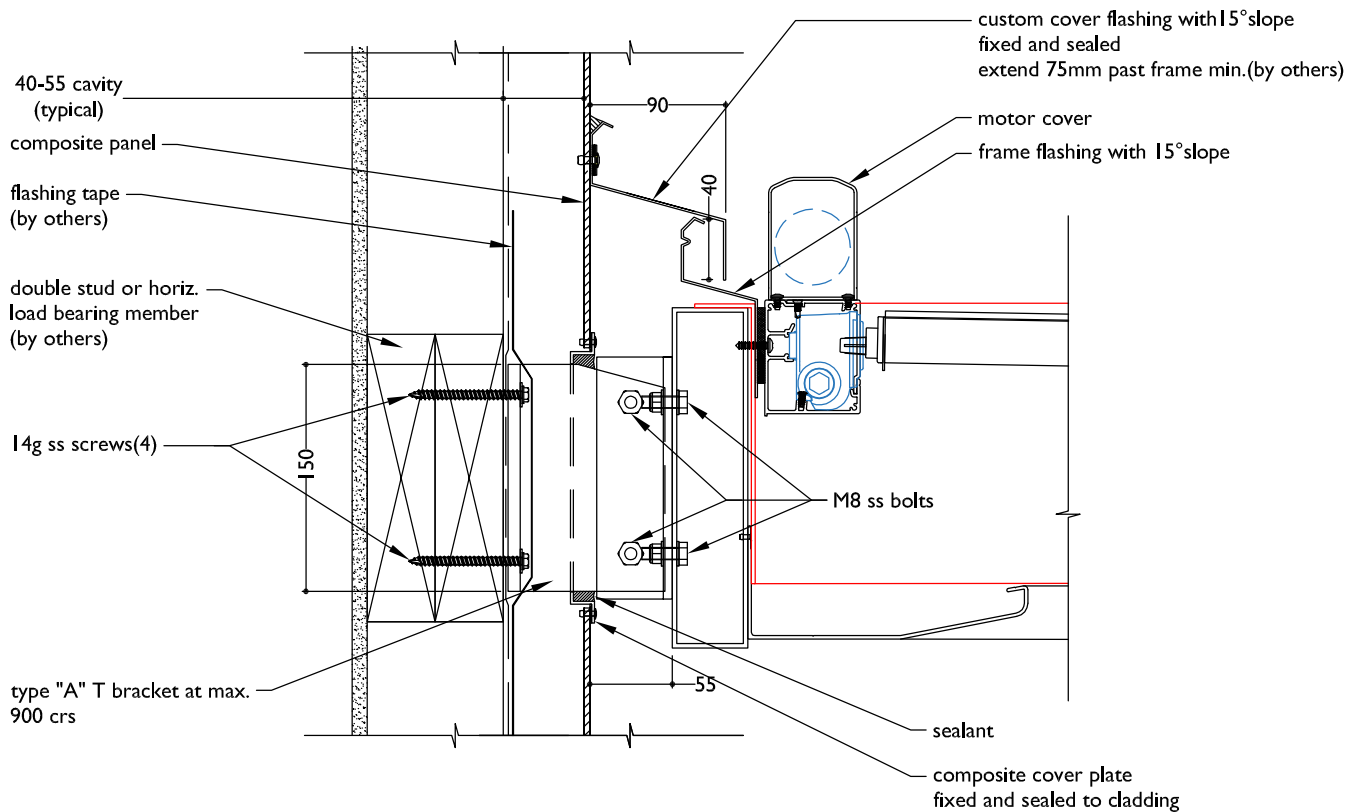
SCALE: DATE MODIFIED: 01/10/2024 FILE: STRUCTURAL 4.27

www.louvretec.co.nz www.louvretec.com.au

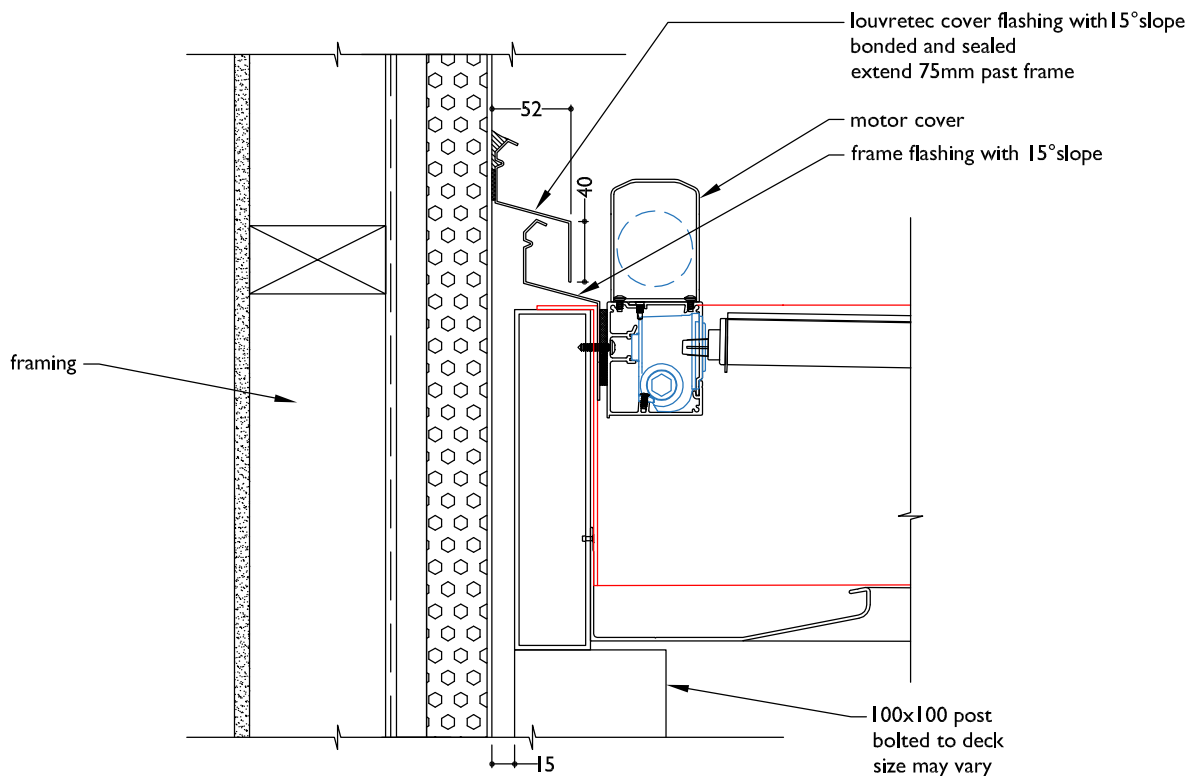
©Louvretec 2025 – All Rights Reserved. Technical specifications subject to change without notice.

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

SECTION COMPOSITE PANEL ON TIMBER FRAME

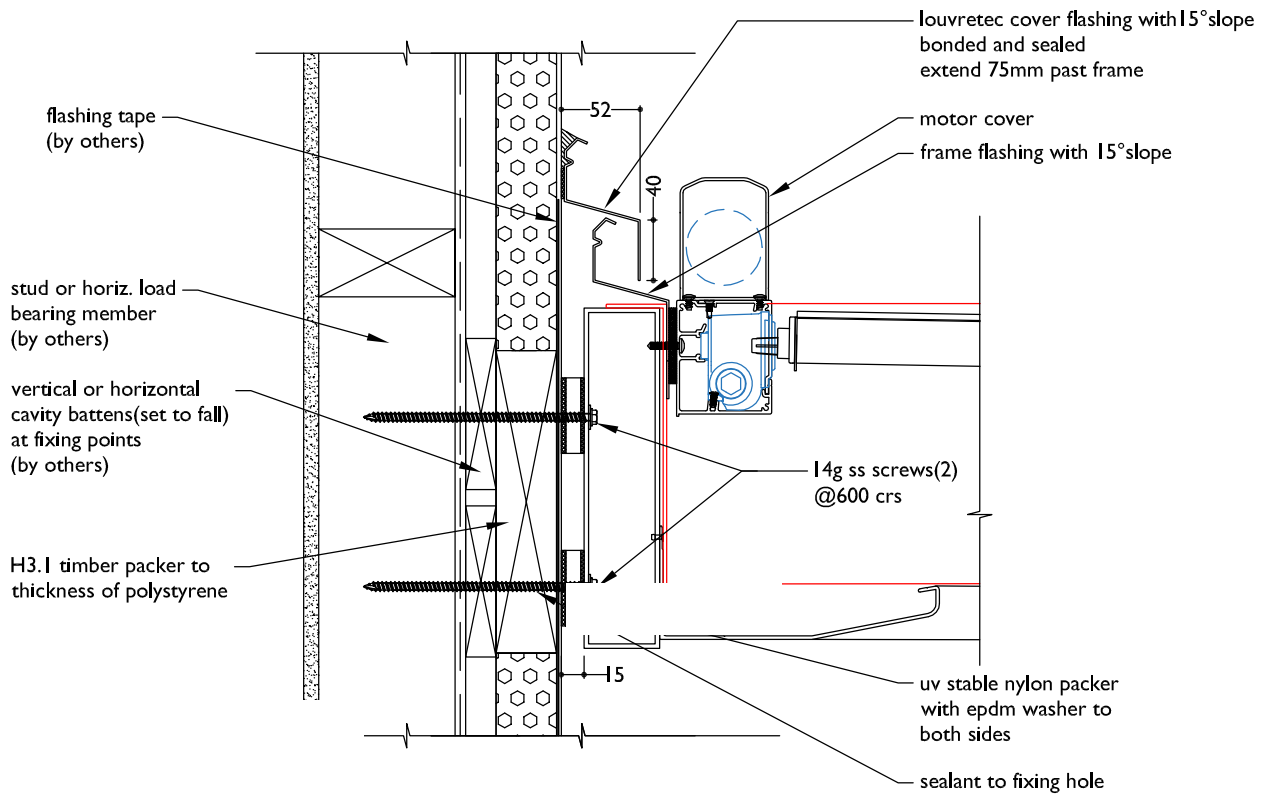


SECTION BRICK ON TIMBER FRAME - FREE STANDING BONDED COVER FLASHING

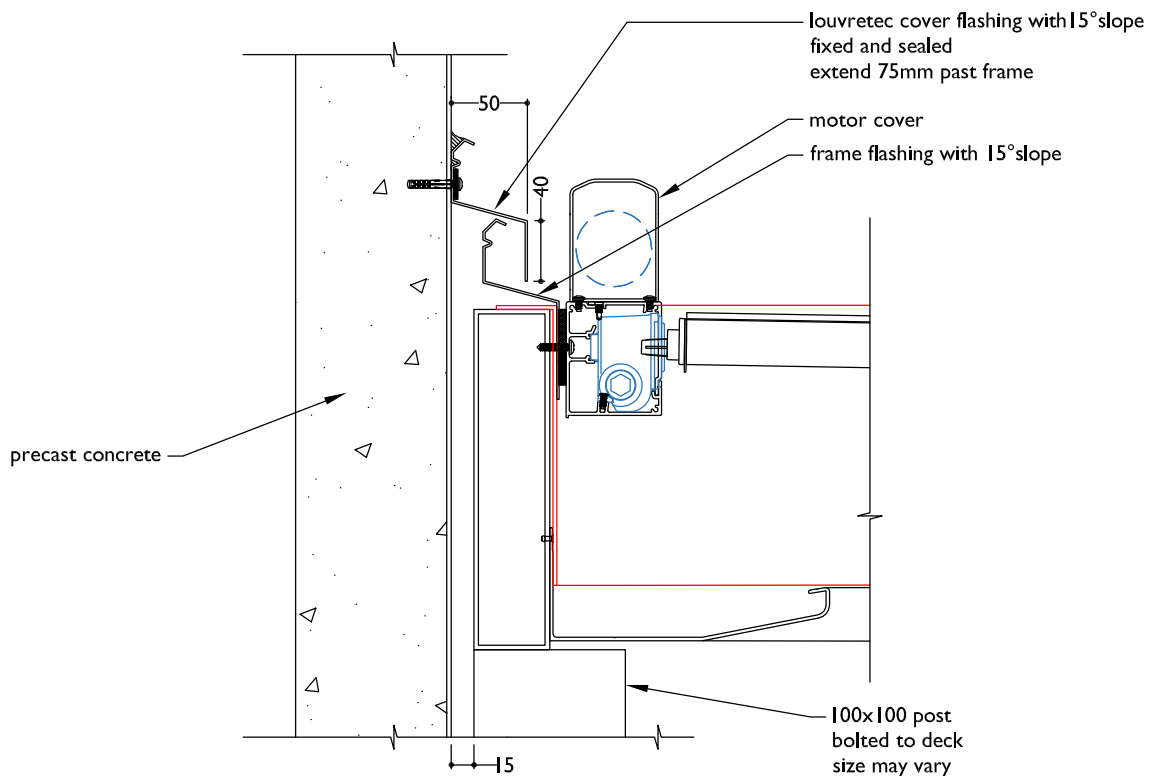


TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

SECTION POLYSTYRENE ON TIMBER FRAME - FIXED TO BUILDING BONDED COVER FLASHING



SECTION CONCRETE - FREE STANDING FIXED COVER FLASHING



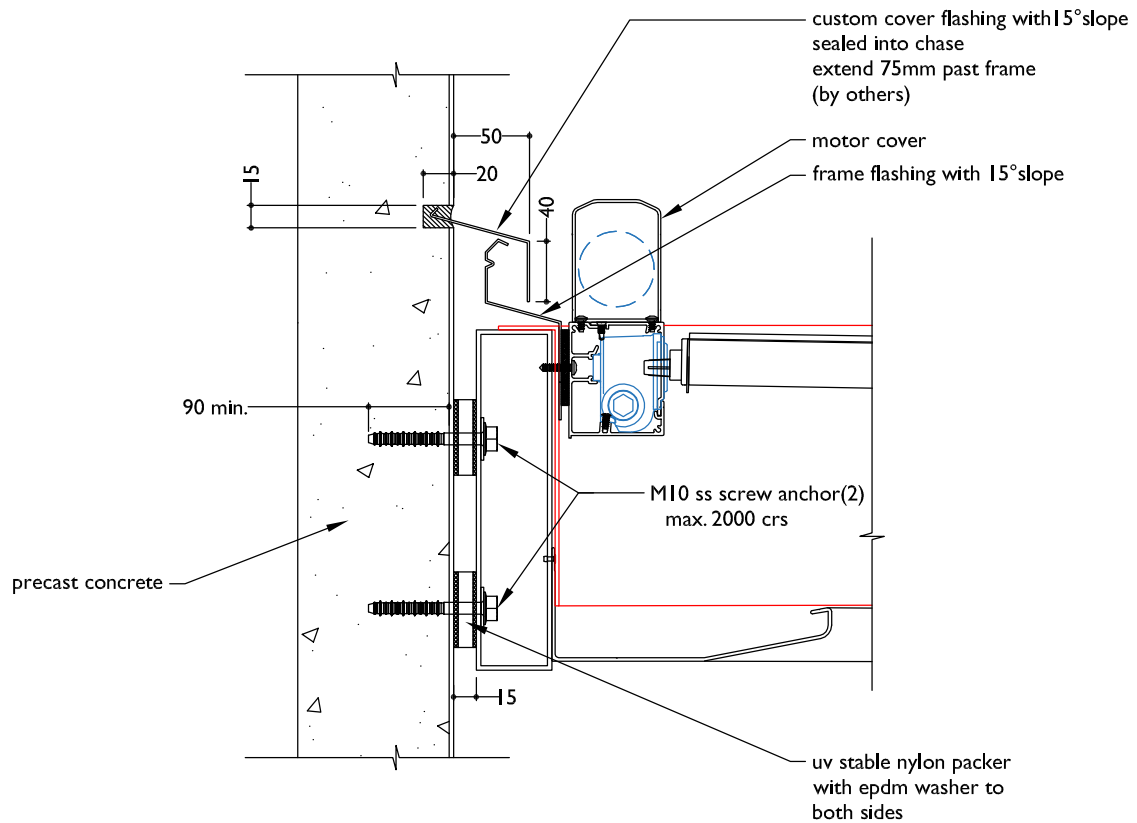
SCALE: DATE MODIFIED: 01/10/2024 FILE: STRUCTURAL 4.29

www.louvretec.co.nz www.louvretec.com.au

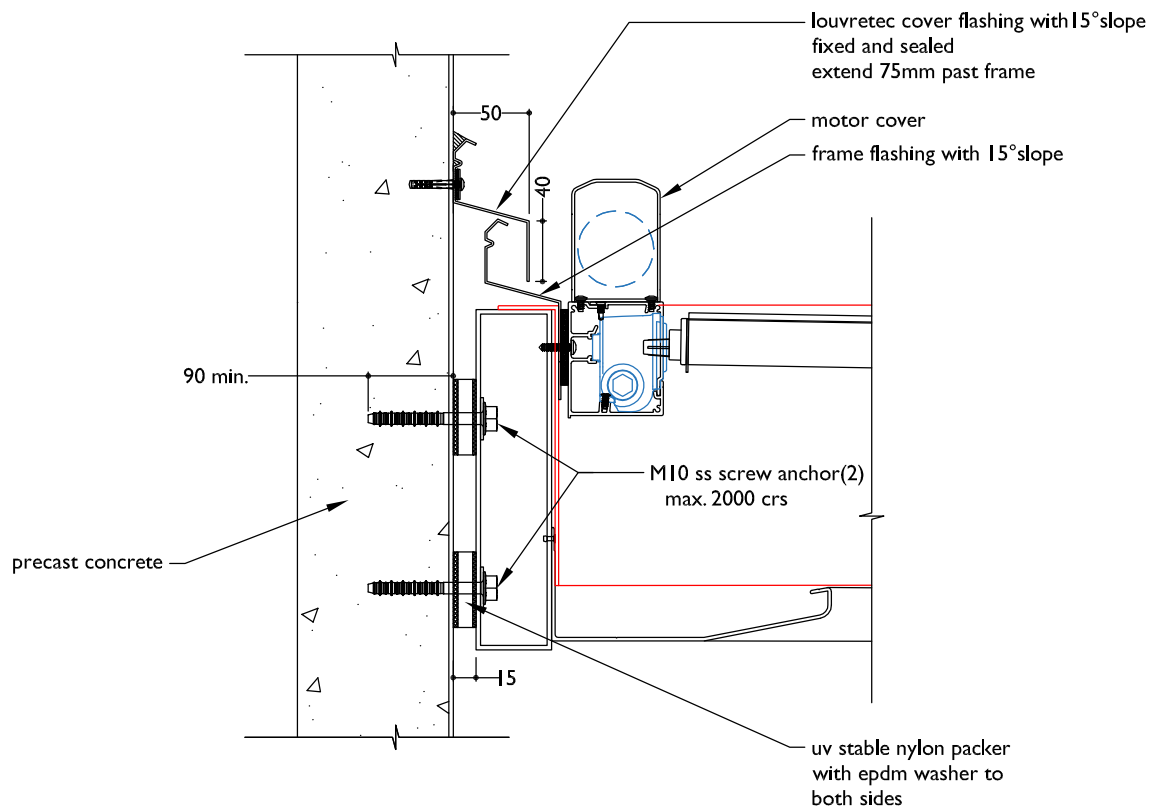
©Louvretec 2025 - All Rights Reserved. Technical specifications subject to change without notice.

TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

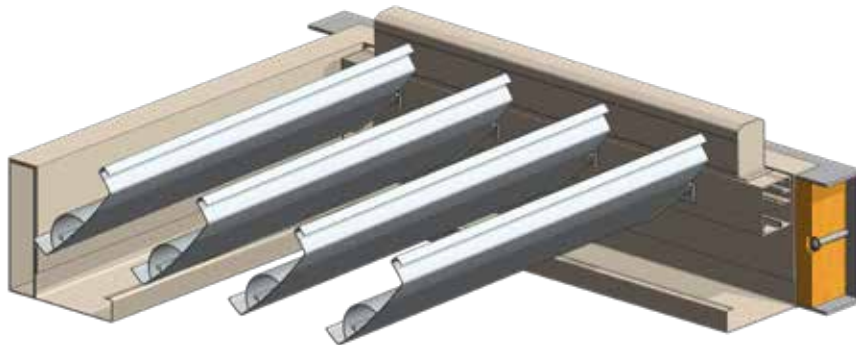
SECTION CONCRETE WITH CHASE



SECTION CONCRETE NO CHASE. FIXED COVER FLASHING

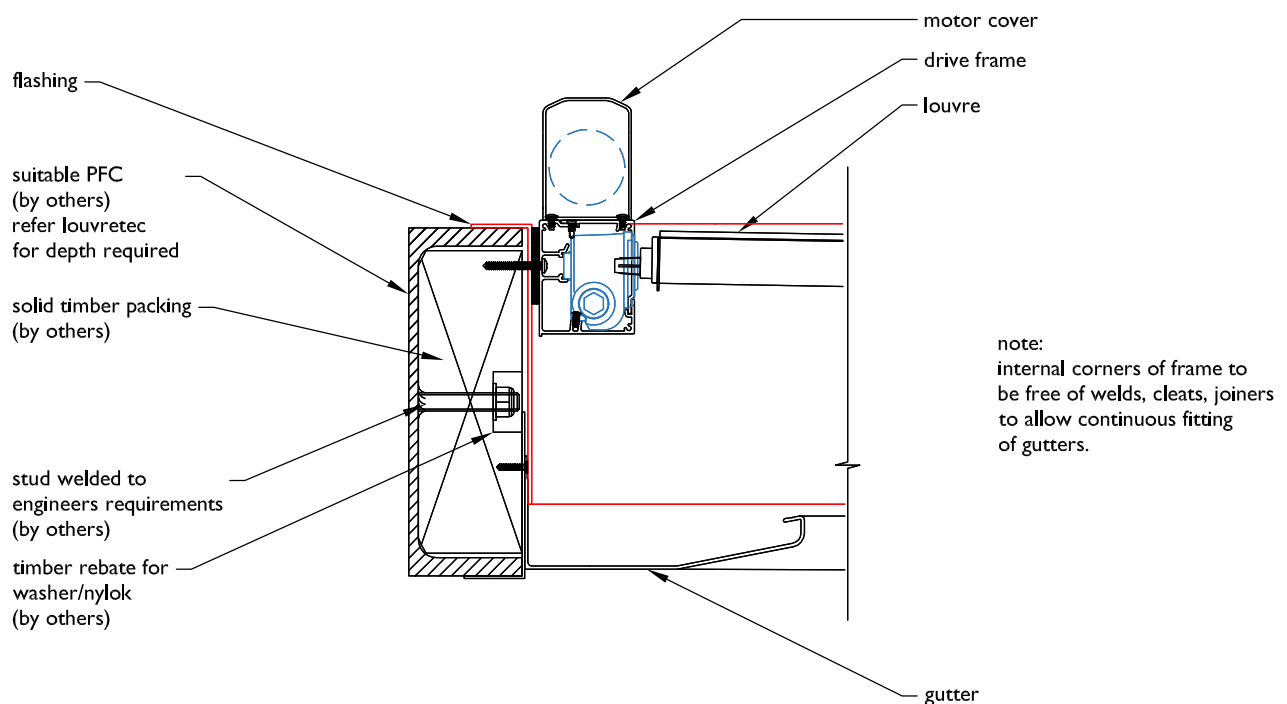


TYPICAL DETAIL: FIXING OPENING ROOF FIXING TO P.F.C



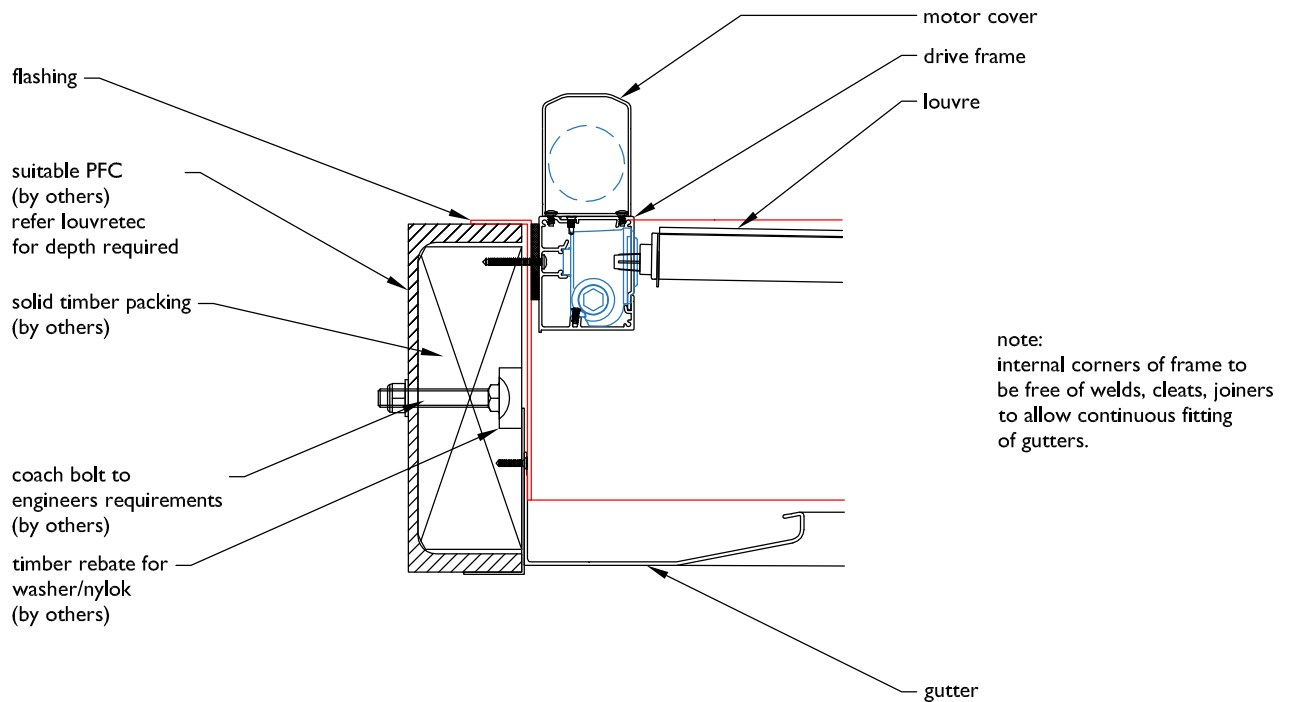
INSIDE FACE MUST BE FLUSH TO FIT THE OPENING ROOF GUTTER AND PIVOT SYSTEM ONTO.

SECTION PFC WITH WELDED STUDS FOR TIMBER INFILL

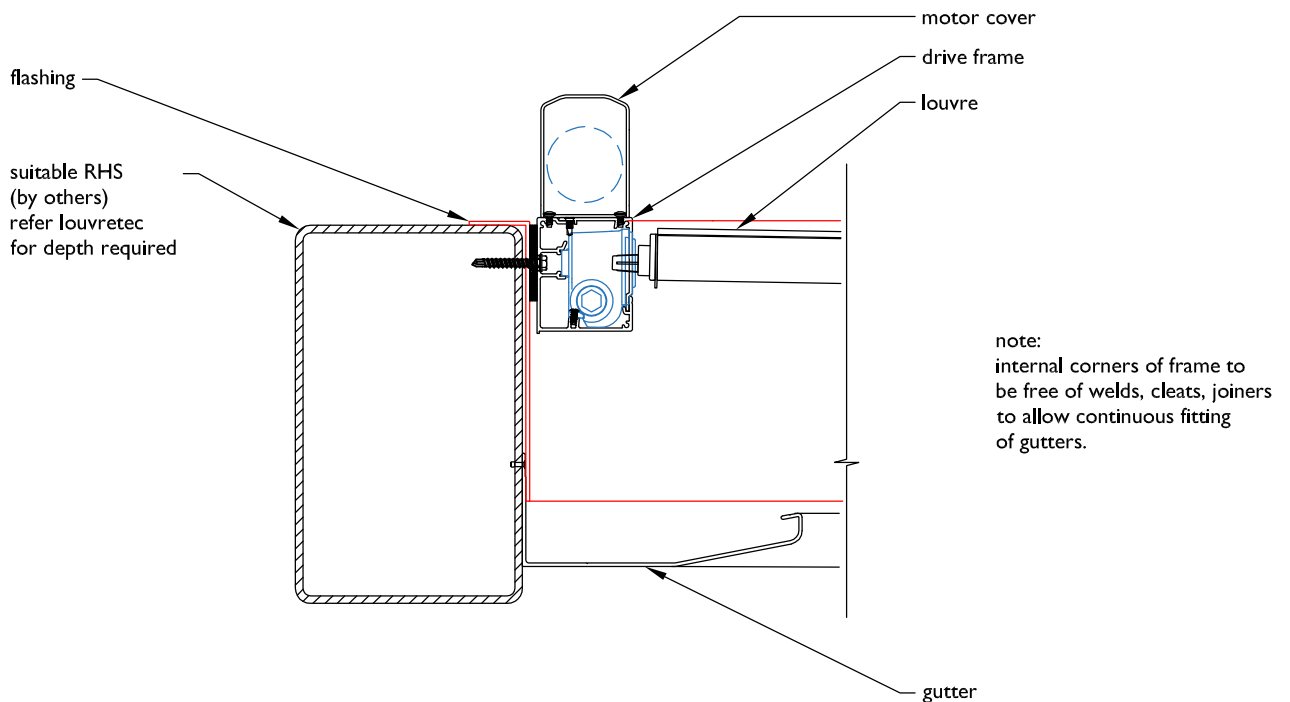


TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

SECTION PFC WITH BOLTED TIMBER INFILL



SECTION STEEL RHS

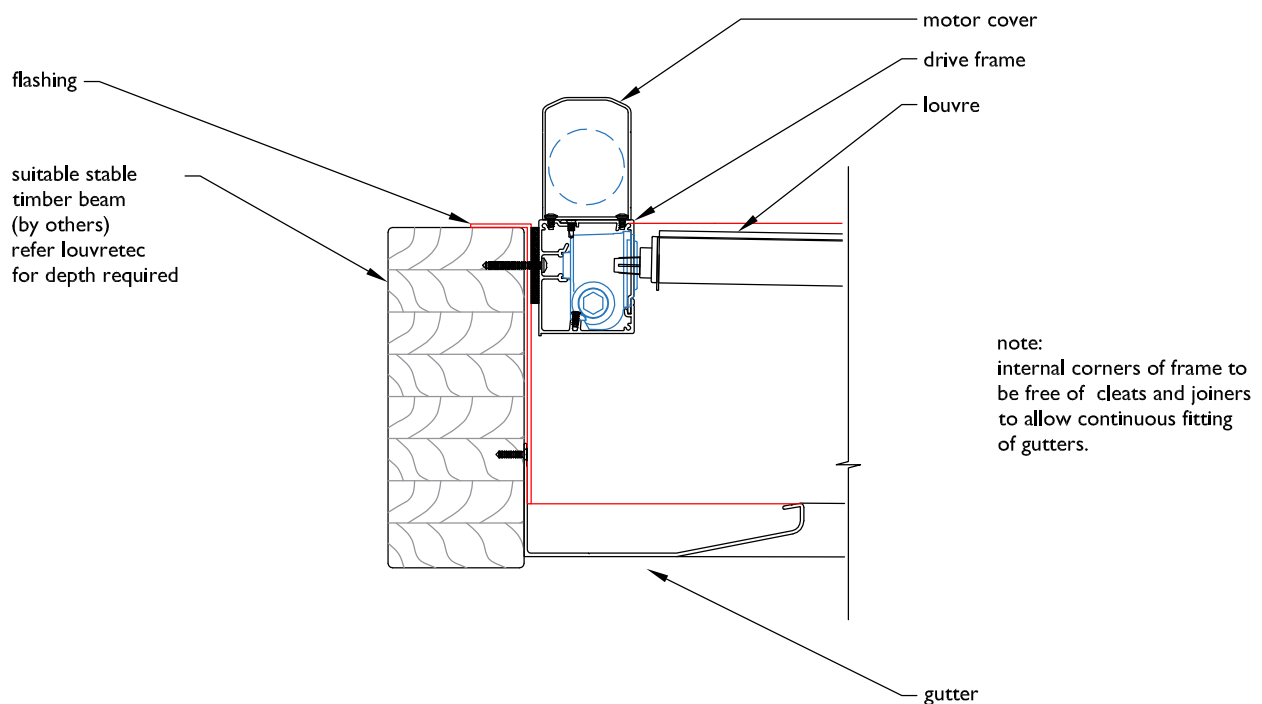


TYPICAL DETAIL: OPENING ROOF FIXING TO TIMBER BEAM



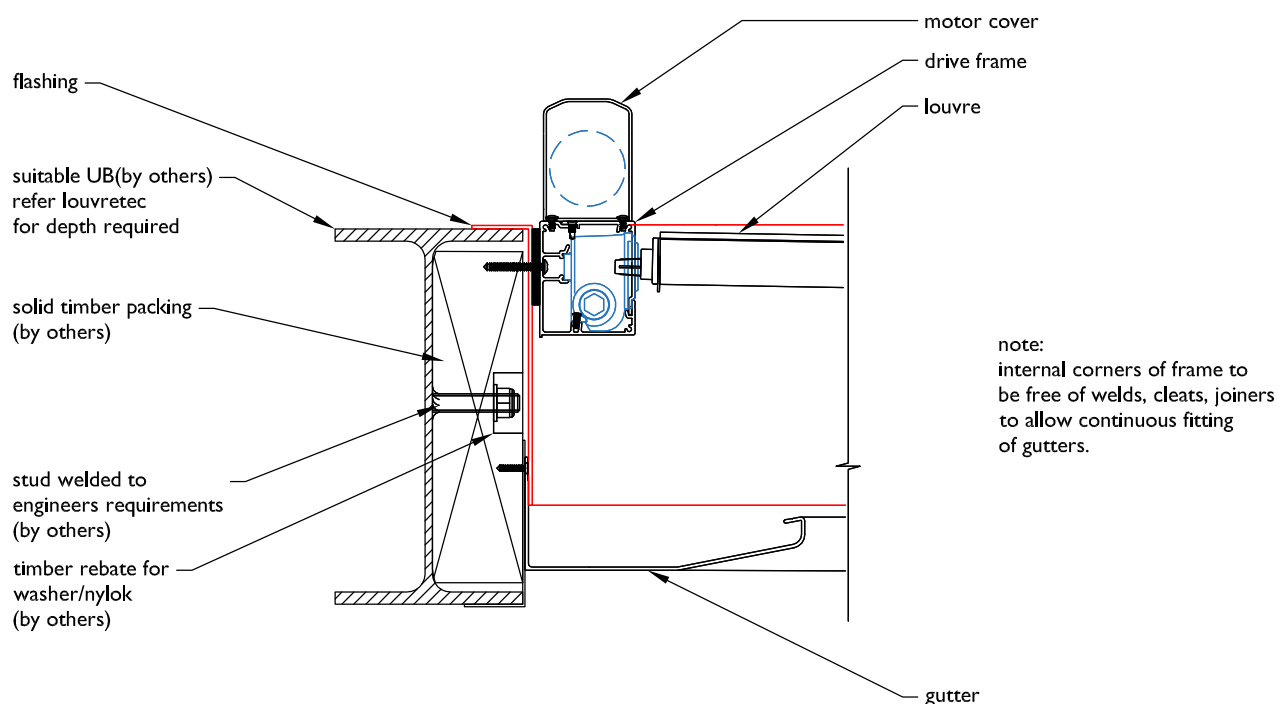
TO REDUCE TWISTING, WARPING OR MOVEMENT, GLULAM LAMINATED BEAMS (OR SIMILAR) ARE RECOMMENDED.

SECTION **TIMBER BEAM**

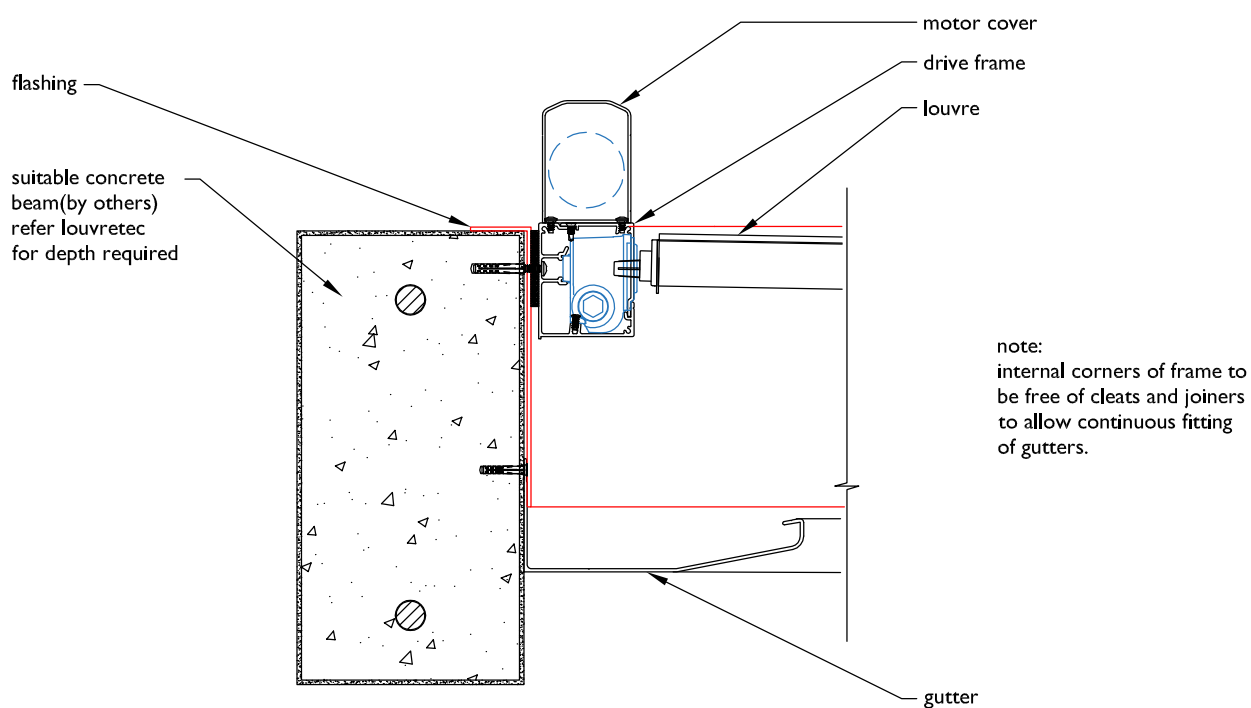


TYPICAL DETAIL : OPENING ROOFS STRUCTURAL FRAME CONNECTING TO THE BUILDING

SECTION STEEL UNIVERSAL BEAM



SECTION CONCRETE BEAM





Gallery and Overview	5.02 – 5.06
Slidetec ST10 & ST12 Glass Doors & Windows	5.07
Configurations	5.08 – 5.09
3-Panel Sliders Technical info	5.10 – 5.12
4-Panel Sliders Technical info	5.13 – 5.15
5-Panel Sliders Technical info	5.16 – 5.18
Extrusions	5.19 – 5.20
Components	5.21
Footlock	5.22
Wind loads & deflections	5.23
Glass spans	5.24 – 5.26
PS1 – Design	5.27 – 5.30
Slidetec Fixed Glazing Panels Overview	5.31
Overhead Rectangular Raking Panel	5.32
Flush Fit Fixed Panel	5.33 – 5.35
Face Fixed Panel	5.36 – 5.40
Product Warranty	5.41 – 5.42



SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS



Your point of view

SLIDETEC GALLERY



1. SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS DOORS OPENED 2. SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS DOORS CLOSING IN THE SIDES OF OUTDOOR ROOMS AT A RETIREMENT VILLAGE

3. SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS DOORS OPENED 4. CREATE A CONNECTION



5. SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS DOORS CLOSING 6. SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS DOORS & FIXED RAKING PANEL 7. SLIDETEC HANDLE

SLIDETEC GLASS DOORS & WINDOWS & FIXED PANELS

A freshly designed range of engineered sliding & fixed glazed options.

Slidetec Frameless Glass Sliding Doors & Windows, along with Slidetec Fixed Glazing Panels offer a freshly designed range of engineered sliding and fixed glazed options.

Specifically designed for the closing in of outdoor spaces. Ideal as sliding wall infills for your Louvretec room, or simply for closing off any outdoor deck space.

1. Slidetec ST10 & ST12 Frameless Glass Sliding Doors

Available in 10mm & 12mm toughened glass Slidetec has been designed to meet the rigors and demands of Australian and New Zealand climatic conditions.

The sliding systems have been considerably upgraded to meet these demands, with new extrusions, and heavy duty adjustable stainless-steel ball bearing mounted sliding carriages.

Simple, clean functional lines offering clear view and wonderful protection from the elements.

2. Slidetec Glazed Fixed Panels

Available in 6mm or 8mm toughened glass, Slidetec fixed panels are designed to complement and enhance the Slidetec sliding door range.

Ideal as overhead fixed panels if overall height exceeds sliding door design specifications.

Can also be used as conventional glazed fixed panels if sliding access is not required.

Enhance your outdoor space

Enhance and enjoy your outdoor spaces protected from the weather without compromising your view.

Close up snug for wet days, open wide for cooling breezes. Enjoy the best of whatever the weather has on offer.



SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS



SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING SHUTTERS



SLIDETEC GLAZED FIXED PANEL



SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS BRINGING POOLSIDE COMFORT



SLIDETEC 3 PANEL FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOOR

1. SLIDETEC ST10 & ST12 FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS & WINDOWS

Close in the sides of an outdoor area
SlideteC Frameless Glass Sliding systems have been specifically designed for the closing in of outdoor areas.

The frameless design ensures maximum view with clean, uninterrupted lines. Designs such as these are only suitable for closing in outdoor areas and can not be used as house joinery.

Key features

- A wide range of panel configurations. Refer to page 5.09
- Floor mounted sliding system
- Standard and rebated bottom track options available.
- Has 3, 4 or 5 track sliding options giving a range of panel choices
- Slides to the left or right as desired
- System is easy to use, with pick up blocks to ensure easy following function when closing the panels
- Stainless steel pull handle rebated into glass standard
- Optional locking with easy to use Foot Lock
- Glazing with 10mm or 12mm toughened glass
- Silver anodised bottom rail to enhance smooth gliding function of stainless steel bearing bottom rollers
- Powder coat finish of your choice

DIFFERENT CONFIGURATIONS & COMBINATIONS

Slidetec systems are extremely versatile

While appearing both simple and minimal in design, Slidetec has been designed to meet a wide range of varied applications.

Please familiarise yourself with the design options and combinations available.

Standard panels

- Panels range in sets from 2 glass panels to 10 glass panels
- Panels sliding in one direction are the most typically specified
- Panels may also meet-in-the-middle (MIM), installation details being the same for both options

Tracks

- Track options vary between 3 track, 4 track and 5 track
- Tracks are available standard, flush or recessed

Glass options

- Sliding doors and windows are available in 10mm & 12mm toughened glass, determined by wind and glass size
- Fixed Panels are available in 6mm & 8mm toughened glass

Locking

- Doors are easily locked from the inside with Louvretec's new Foot Lock
- This is an options, please specify if required
- A 58mm round stainless steel door pull is standard

Full installation details

- A fully illustrated step by step Slidetec Installation Manual is available.



SLIDETEC 5 PANEL TRACK



10MM OR 12MM TOUGHENED GLASS



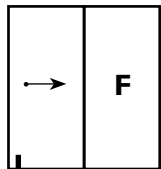
FOOT LOCK

DETAILS AT A GLANCE:
CONFIGURATIONS SLIDETEC ST10 & ST12 FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS & WINDOWS

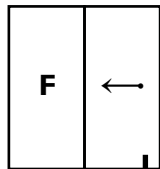
NOTE: TYPICAL STANDARD CONFIGURATIONS ARE SHOWN. CONTACT LOUVRETEC FOR CUSTOM VARIATIONS.
PLEASE INDICATE WHEN MEASURING IF VIEWED FROM OUTSIDE OR INSIDE.

NOTE: WHEN INDICATION INCLUSION OF FOOTLOCK PLEASE SHOW AS DRAWN FROM INSIDE.

2 PANEL: USE 3 TRACK

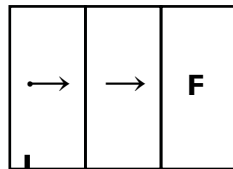


LH SLIDING

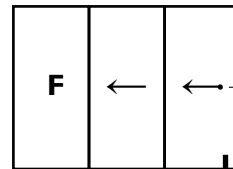


RH SLIDING

3 PANEL: USE 3 TRACK



LH SLIDING

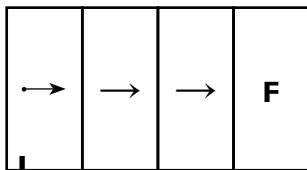


RH SLIDING

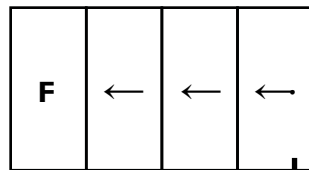
Indicates Pull Handle

Foot Lock

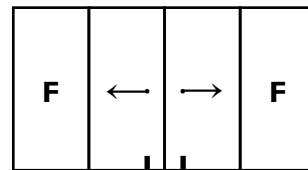
4 PANEL: USE 4 TRACK



LH SLIDING

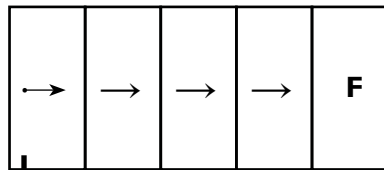


RH SLIDING

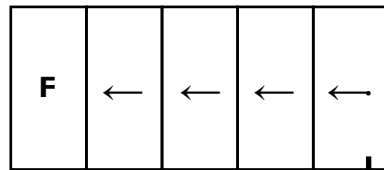


CENTRE SLIDING LH & RH

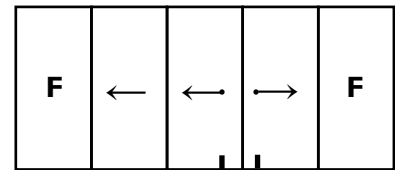
5 PANEL: USE 5 TRACK



LH SLIDING

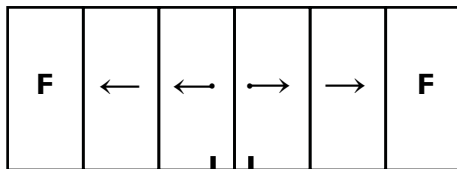


RH SLIDING



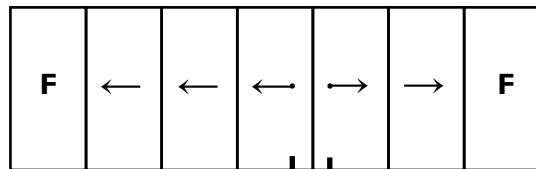
CENTRE SLIDING 2 LH, 1 RH AS SHOWN
OR REVERSE (1 LH, 2 RH)

6 PANEL: USE 3 TRACK



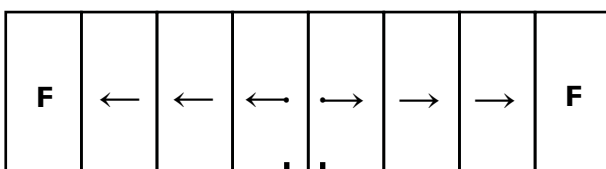
CENTRE PANELS LH & RH SLIDING

7 PANEL: USE 4 TRACK



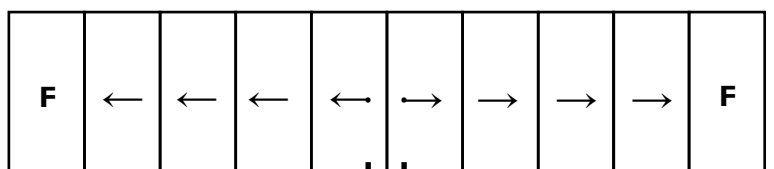
CENTRE SLIDING 3 LH, 2 RH AS SHOWN
OR REVERSE (2 LH, 3 RH)

8 PANEL: USE 4 TRACK



CENTRE PANELS LH & RH SLIDING

10 PANEL: USE 5 TRACK



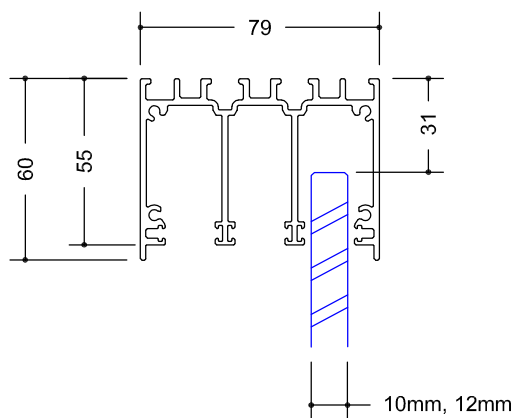
CENTRE PANELS LH & RH SLIDING

TYPICAL STANDARD CONFIGURATIONS ARE SHOWN. CONTACT LOUVRETEC FOR CUSTOM VARIATIONS

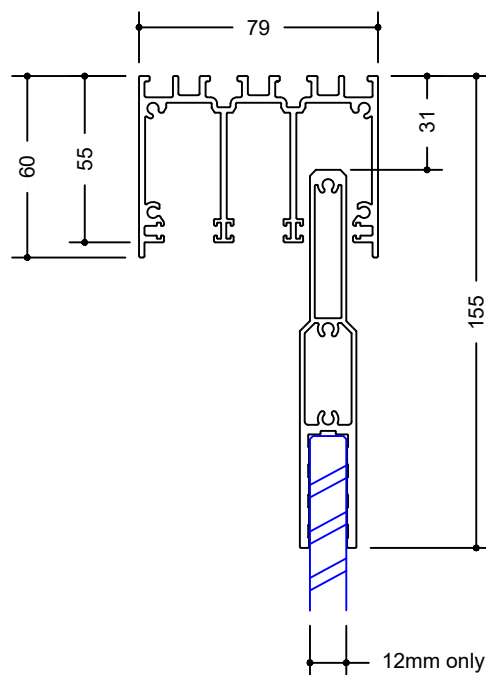
**TYPICAL DETAIL:
3 PANEL HEAD AND STANDARD TRACK CROSS SECTIONS**



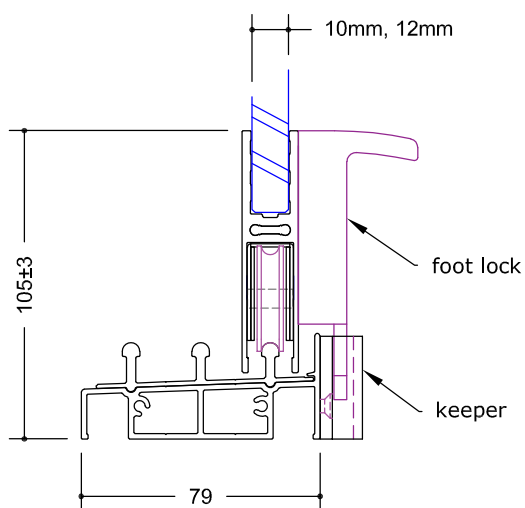
STANDARD 3 PANEL



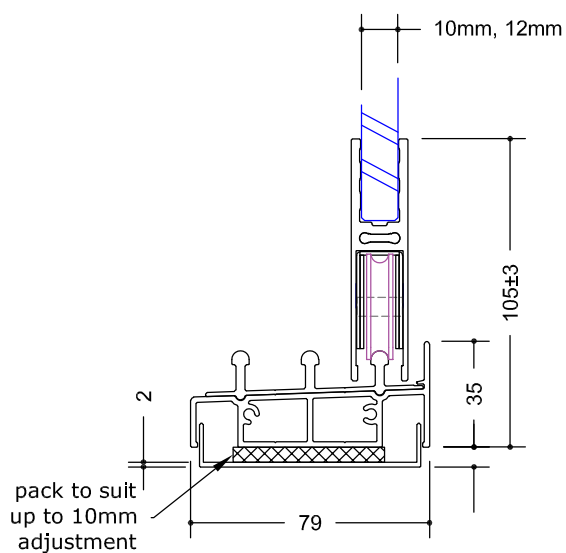
3 PANEL HEAD GUIDE



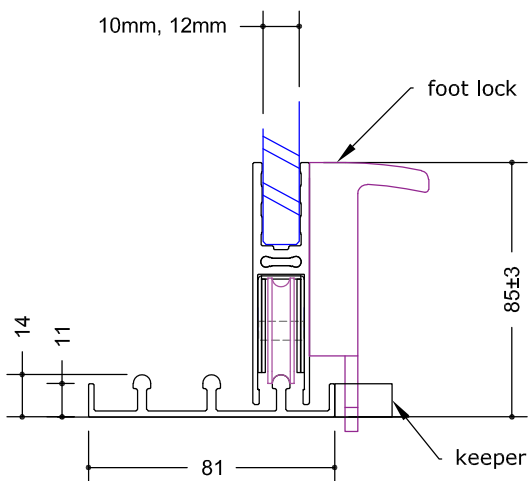
3 PANEL HEAD GUIDE WITH GLASS EXTENDER



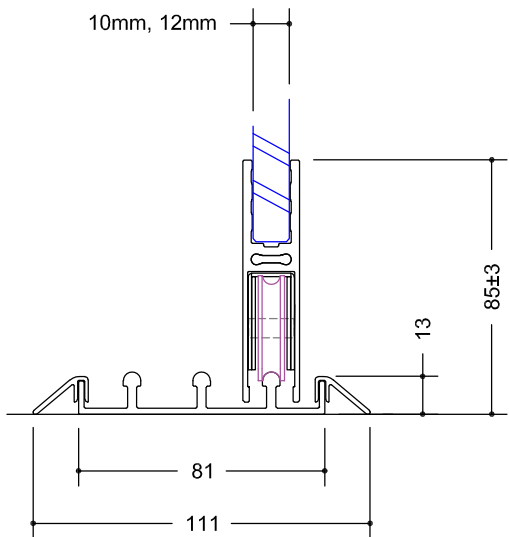
3 PANEL STANDARD TRACK & BASE



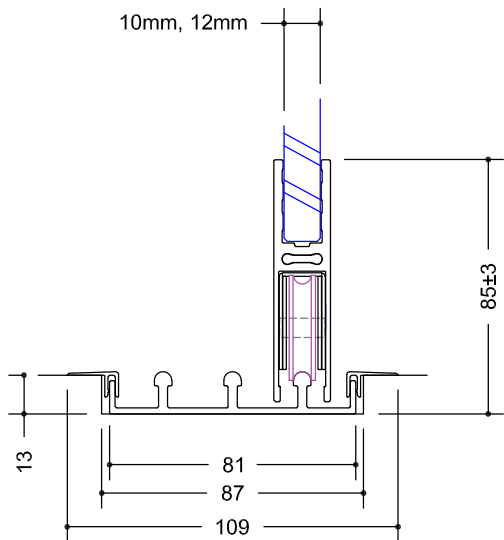
3 PANEL STANDARD TRACK & BASE WITH
THREE TRACK ADAPTER CHANNEL



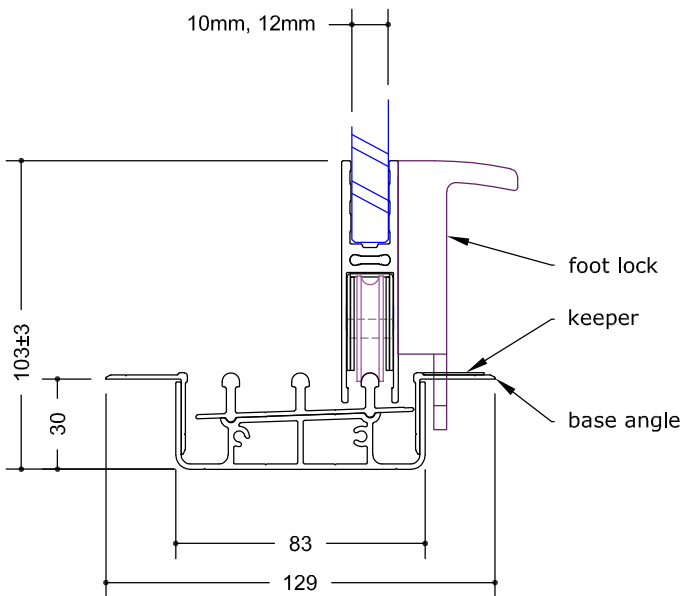
FLUSH TRACK



FLUSH TRACK WITH 45° CLIP-ONS

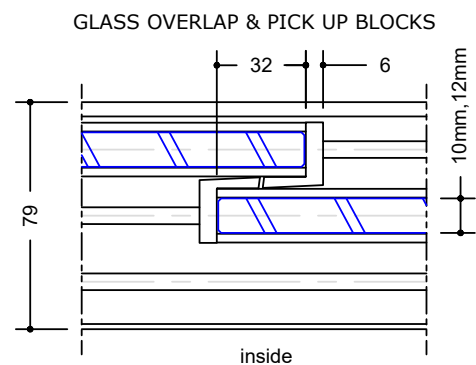
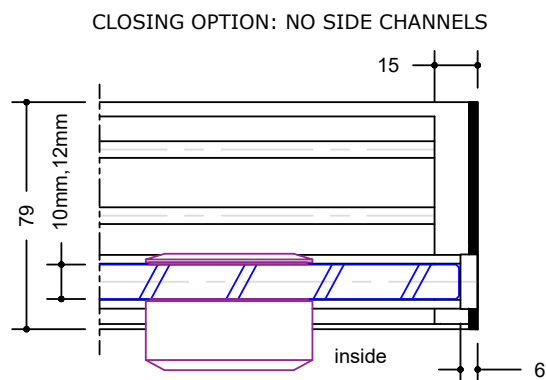
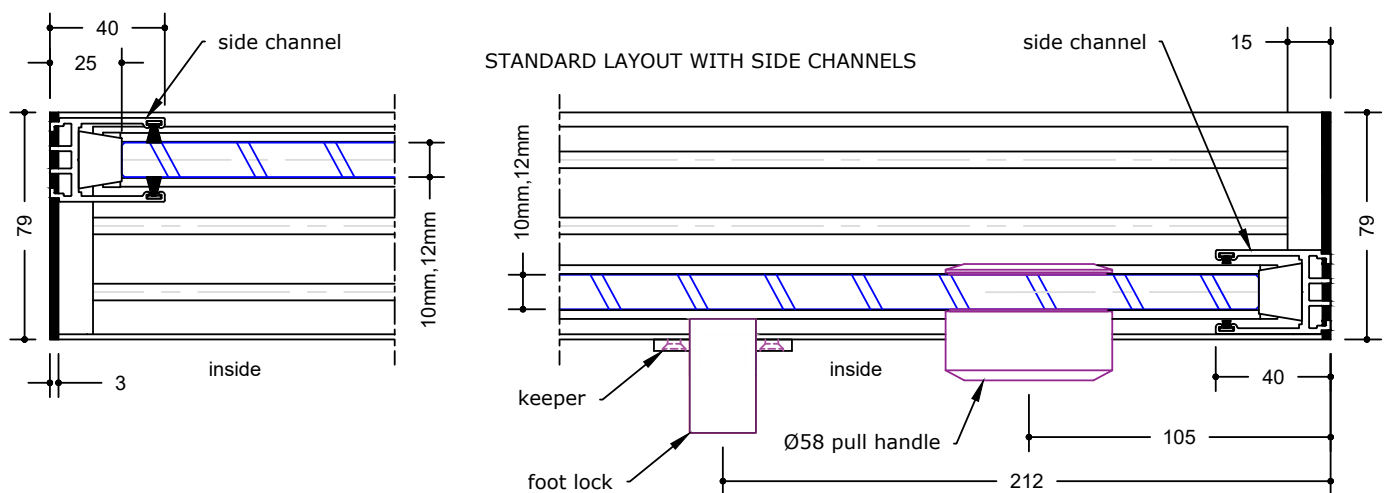


FLUSH TRACK WITH 90° CLIP-ONS



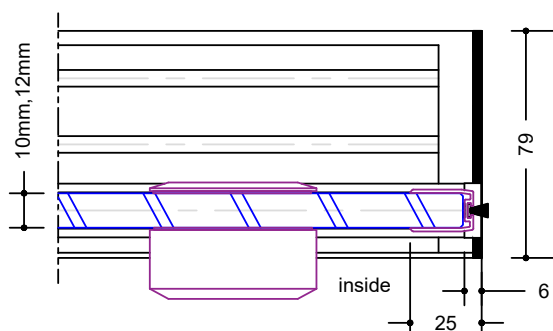
RECESSED TRACK

**TYPICAL DETAIL :
3 TRACK PLAN VIEW**

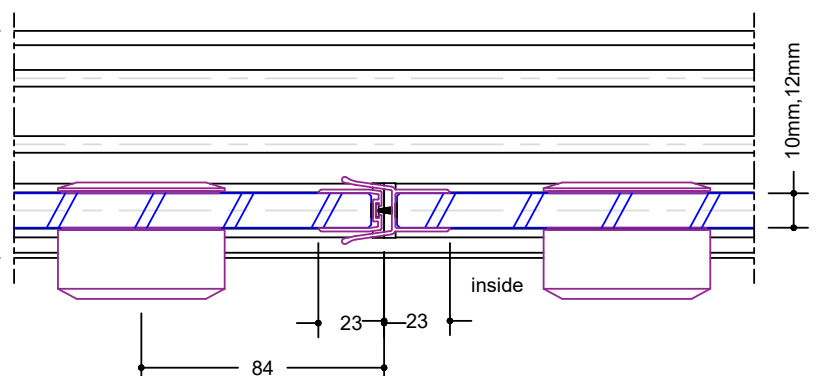


SLIDE ONE WAY & MEET-IN-THE-MIDDLE (MIM)

CLOSING OPTION: EDGE WITH BRUSH PILE



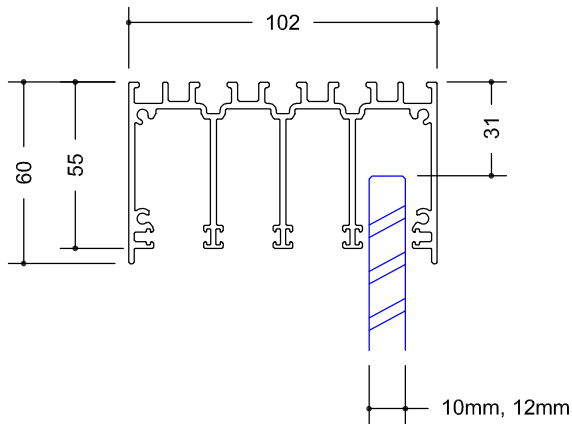
MEET IN THE MIDDLE(MIM)



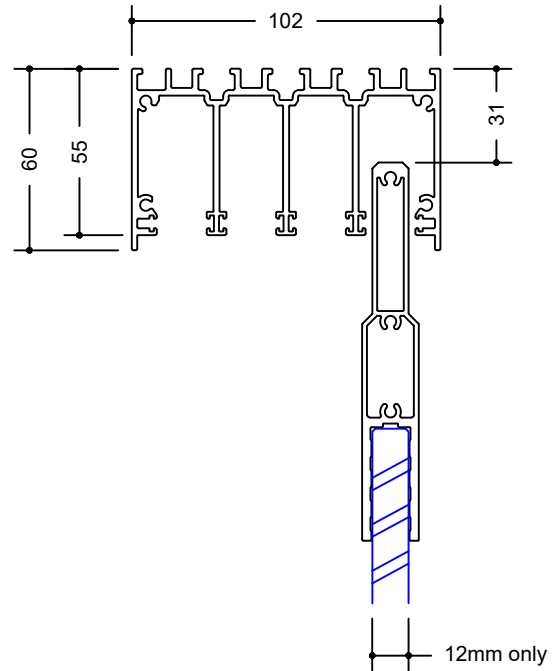
**TYPICAL DETAIL:
4 PANEL HEAD AND STANDARD TRACK CROSS SECTIONS**



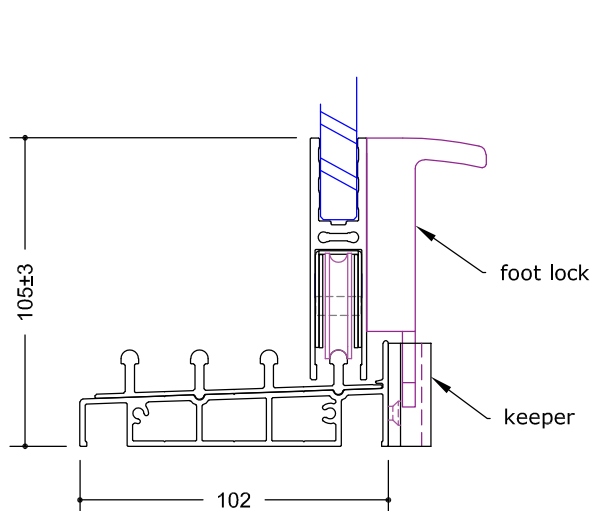
STANDARD 4 PANEL



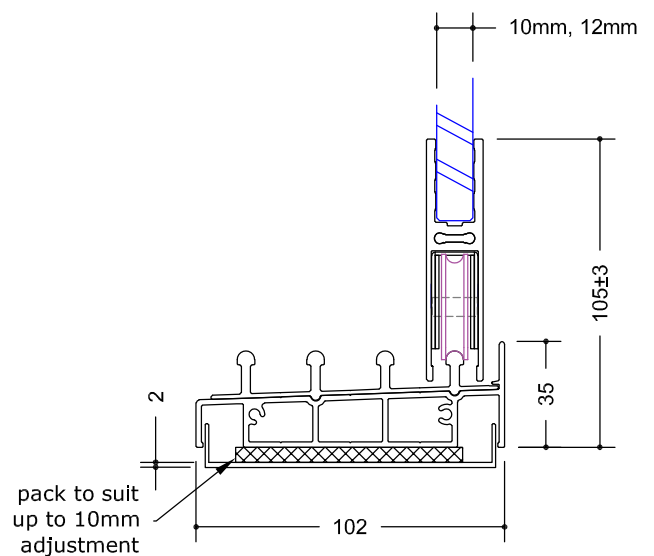
HEAD GUIDE



HEAD GUIDE WITH GLASS EXTENDER

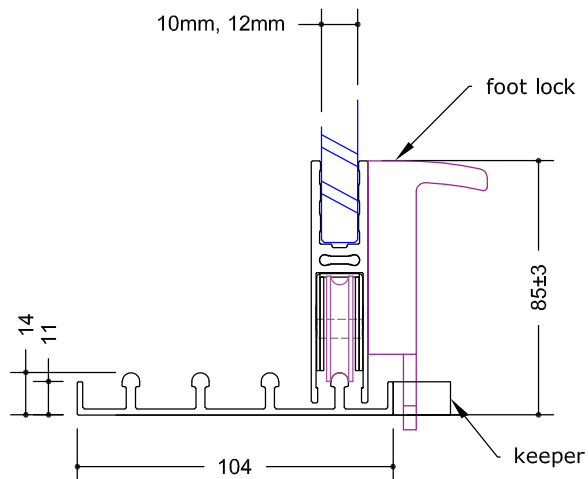


STANDARD BASE/TRACK

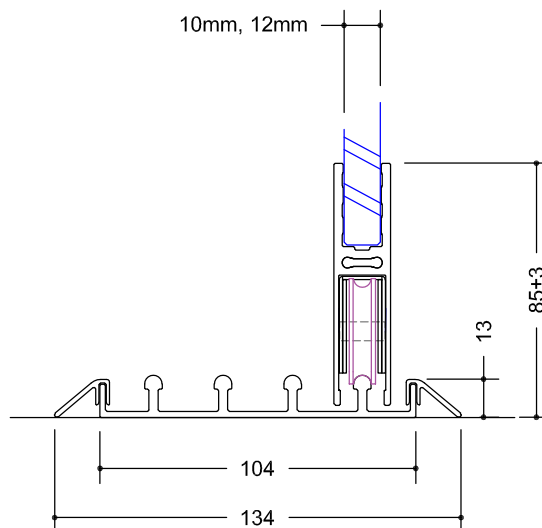


STANDARD BASE/TRACK WITH
ADAPTER CHANNEL

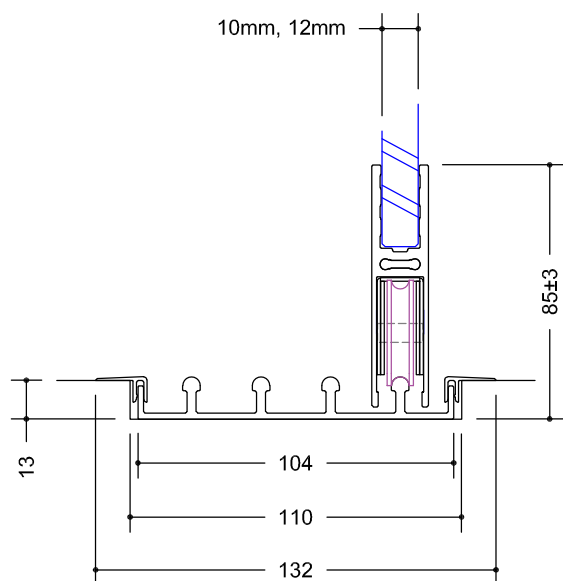
**TYPICAL DETAIL :
4 PANEL TRACK OPTIONS**



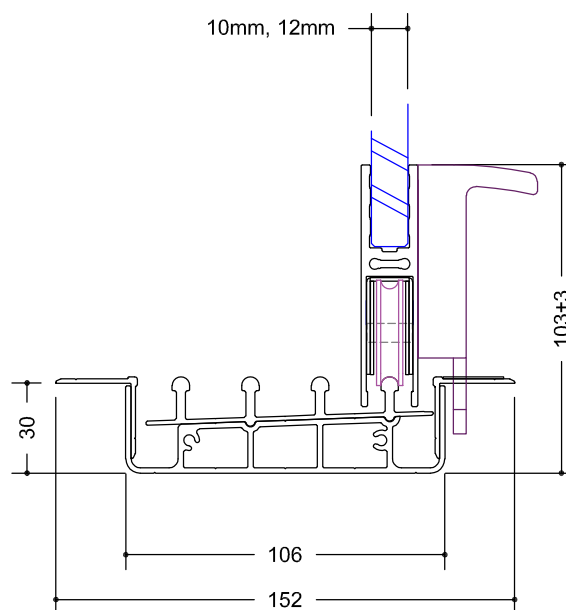
FLUSH TRACK



FLUSH TRACK WITH 45° CLIP ONS

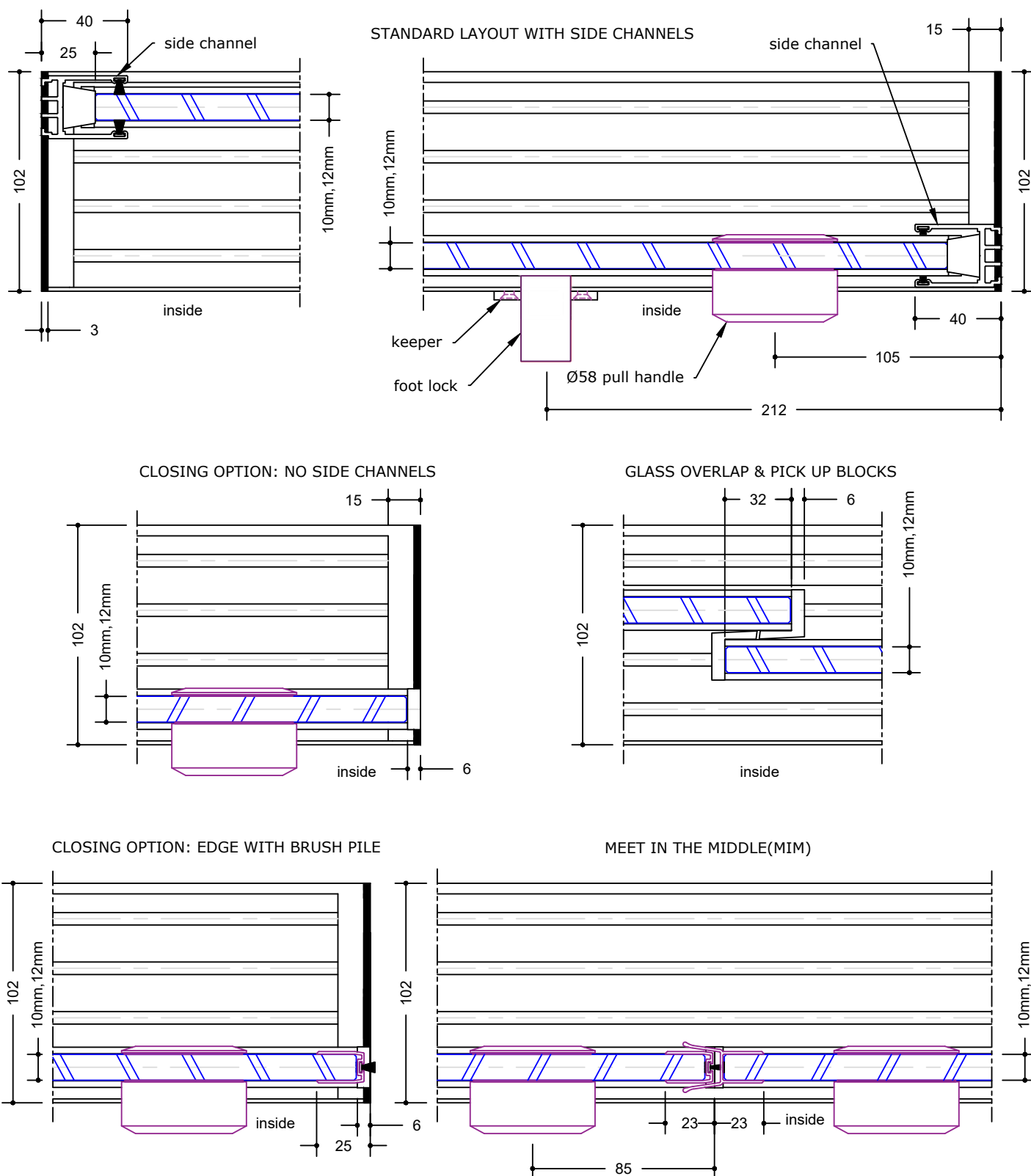


FLUSH TRACK WITH 90° CLIP ONS



RECESSED TRACK

**TYPICAL DETAIL:
4 TRACK PLAN VIEW**



SCALE: DATE MODIFIED: 01/10/2024 FILE: SLIDETEC 5.15

www.louvretec.co.nz www.louvretec.com.au

©Louvretec 2025 - All Rights Reserved. Technical specifications subject to change without notice.

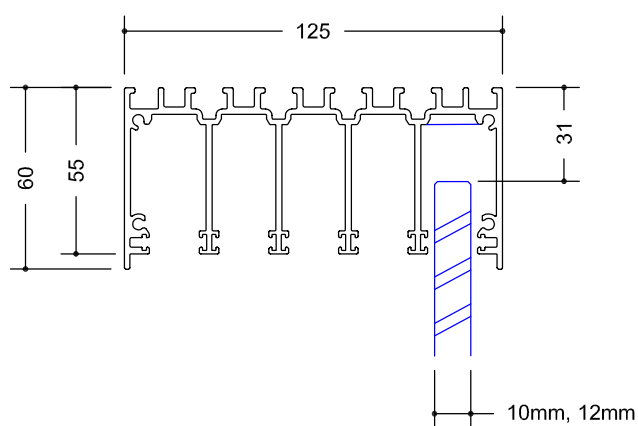
LouvreTec®

| 5.15

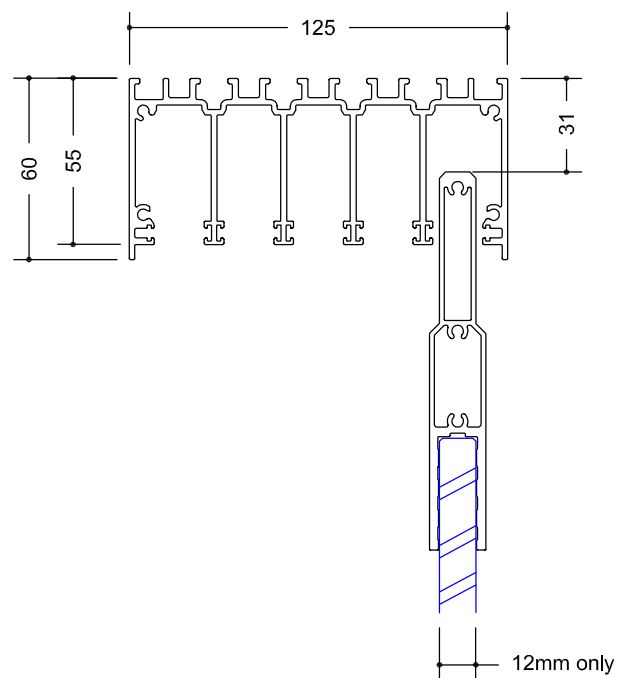
**TYPICAL DETAIL :
5 PANEL HEAD AND STANDARD TRACK CROSS SECTIONS**



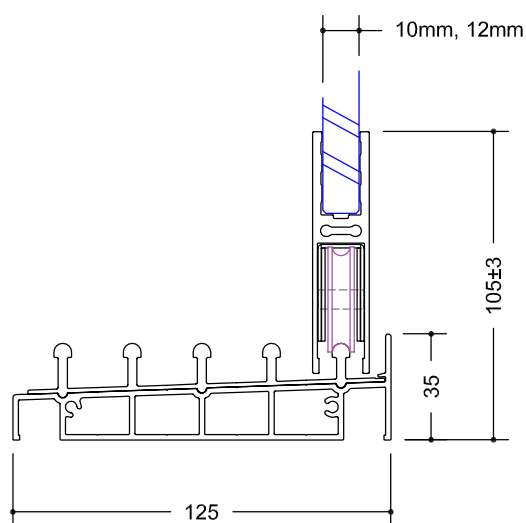
STANDARD 5 PANEL



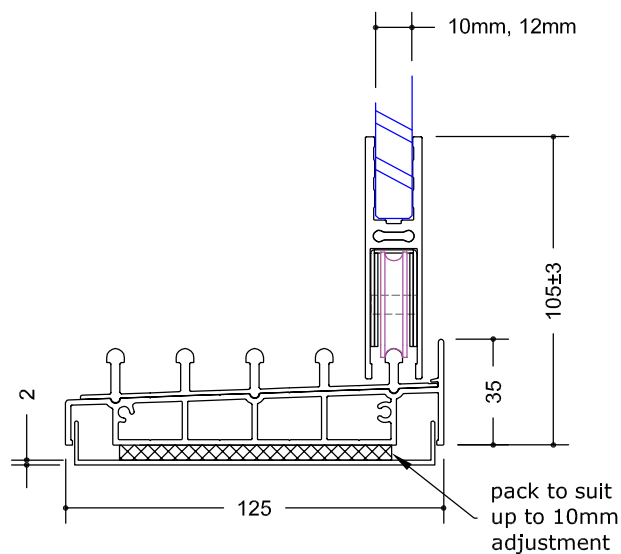
HEAD GUIDE



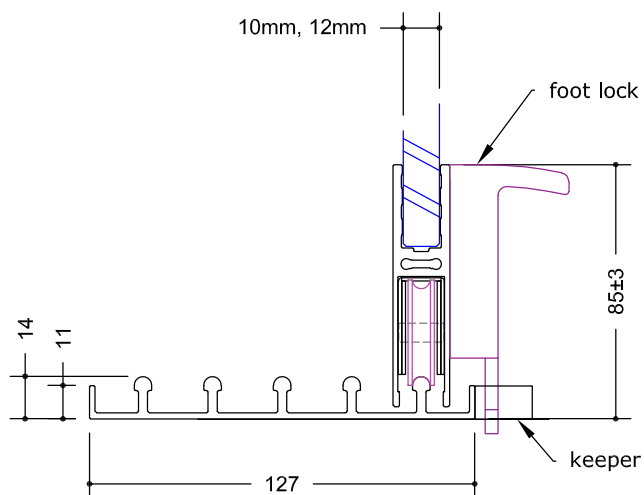
HEAD GUIDE WITH GLASS EXTENDER



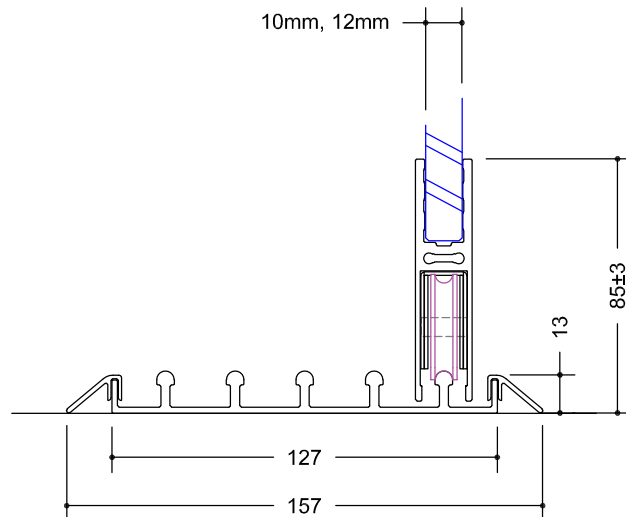
STANDARD TRACK & BASE



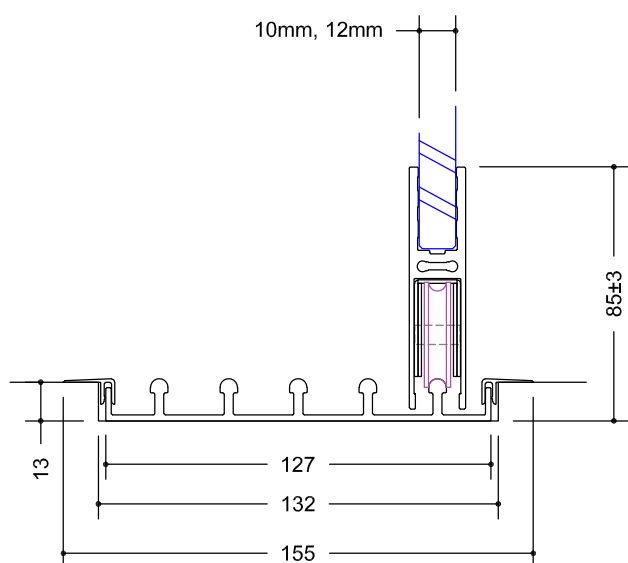
STANDARD TRACK & BASE WITH ADAPTER CHANNEL



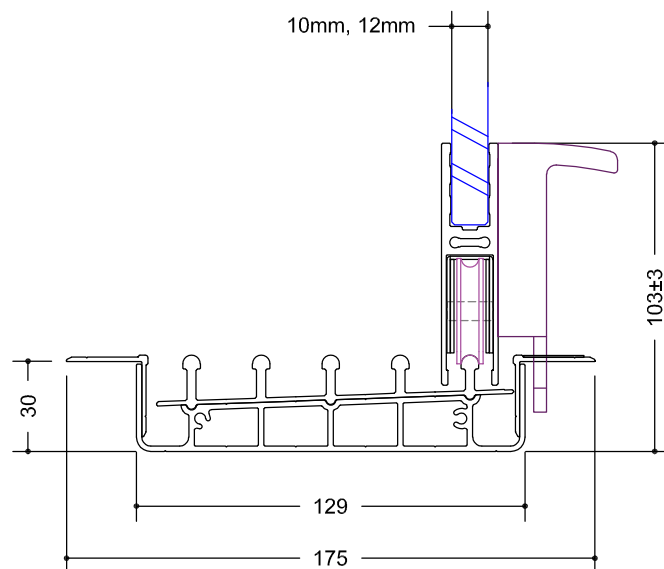
FLUSH TRACK



FLUSH TRACK WITH 45° CLIP-ONS

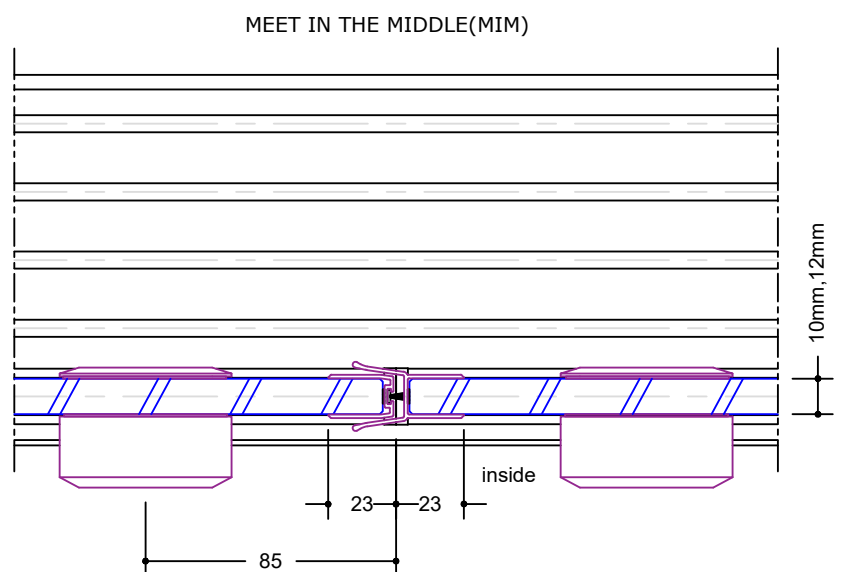
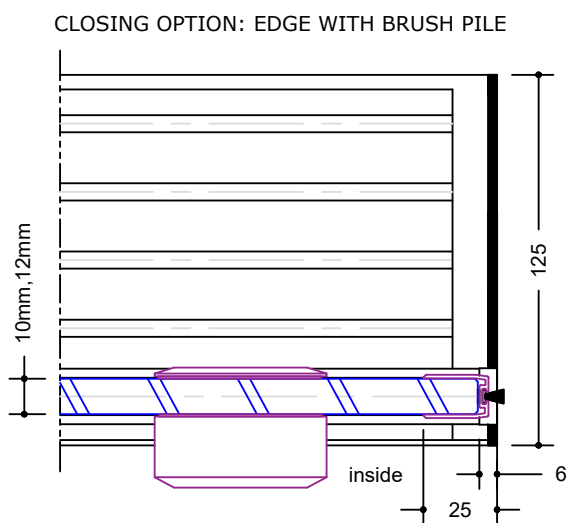
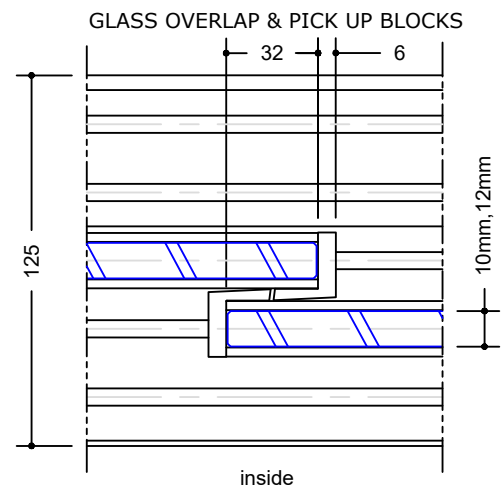
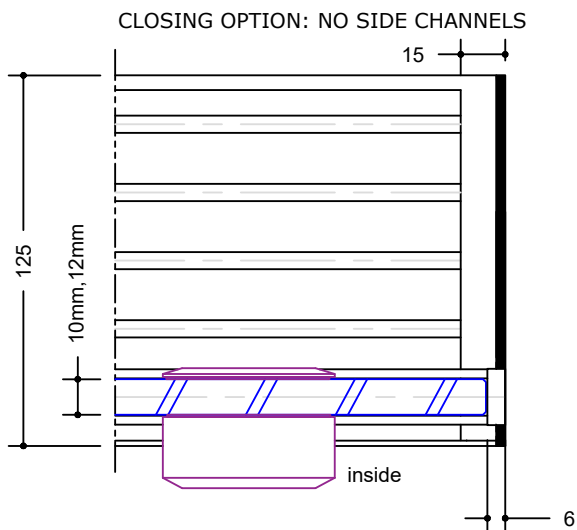
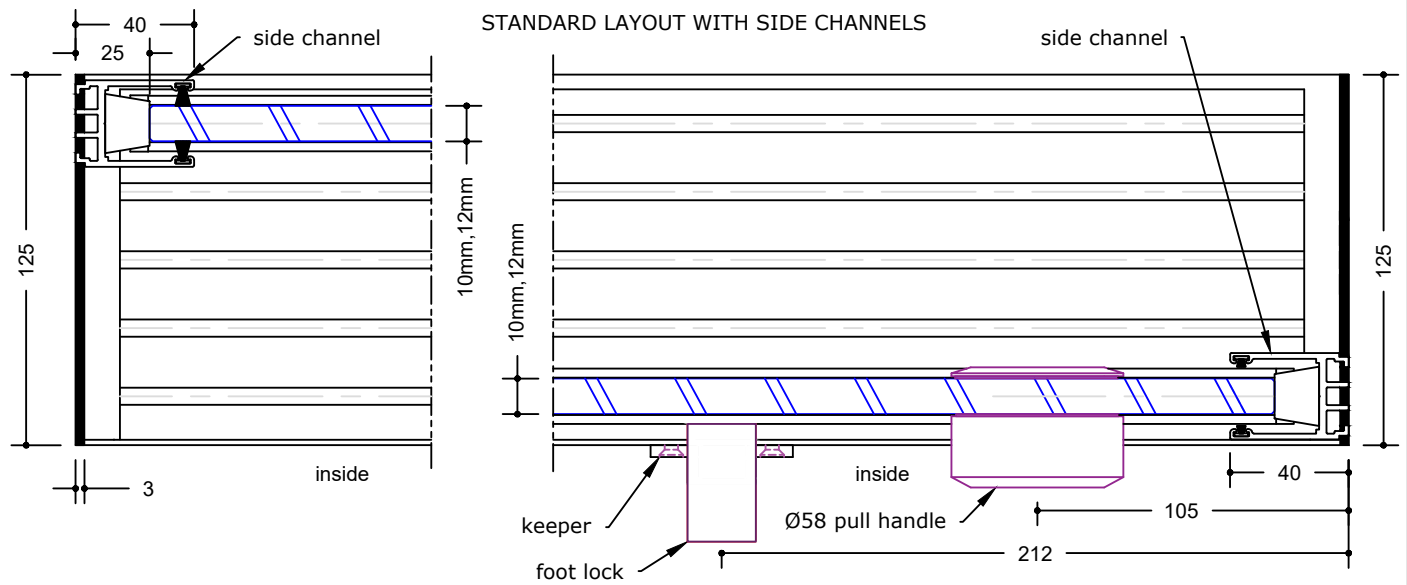


FLUSH TRACK WITH 90° CLIP-ONS

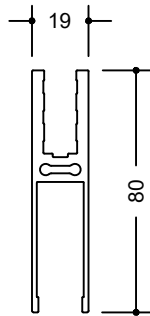


RECESSED TRACK

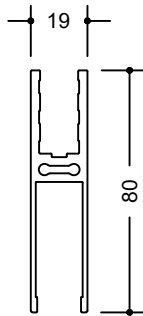
**TYPICAL DETAIL :
5 TRACK PLAN VIEW**



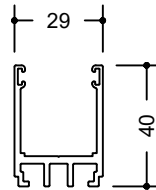
SLIDETEC EXTRUSIONS



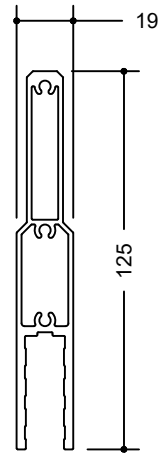
9130
10mm Rail



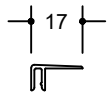
9131
12mm Rail



9132
Side Channel



9133
12mm Extender



9134
90° Clipon



9135
45° Clipon

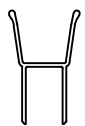
for use with flush track only



9214
Recessed Base
Angle



9137
10/12mm Edge



9139
MIM Edge

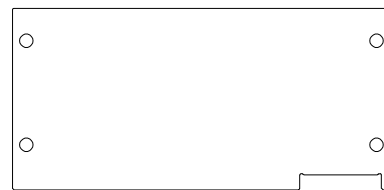
SLIDETEC COMPONENTS



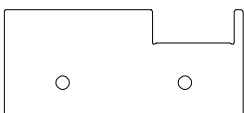
9200
3 Head Cap



9201
4 Head Cap



9202
5 Head Cap



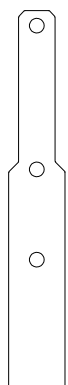
9203
3 Base Cap



9204
4 Base Cap



9205
5 Base Cap

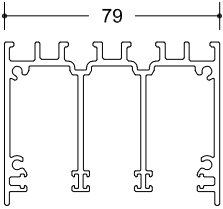


9195
Extender Cap

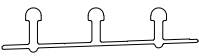
DETAILS AT A GLANCE: SLIDETEC ST10 & ST12 EXTRUSIONS & COMPONENTS

SLIDETEC EXTRUSIONS

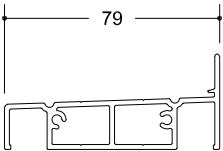
FOR 3 PANEL INSTALLATION
DETAILS REFER TO PAGES 5.10 - 5.12



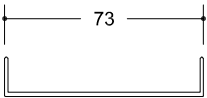
9140
3 Head Guide



9143
3 Standard Track

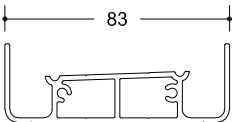


9146
3 Standard Base



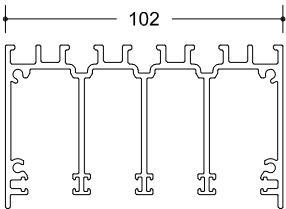
9149
3 Standard Track Adapter *

* NOTE: ADAPTER CHANNELS ALLOWS FOR UP TO 10MM ADJUSTMENT FOR OUT OF LEVEL SURFACES



9211
3 Recessed Base

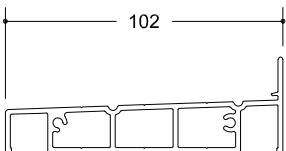
FOR 4 PANEL INSTALLATION
DETAILS REFER TO PAGES 5.13 - 5.15



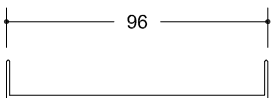
9141
4 Head Guide



9144
4 Standard Track

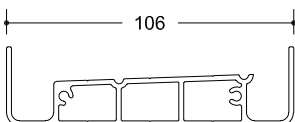


9147
4 Standard Base



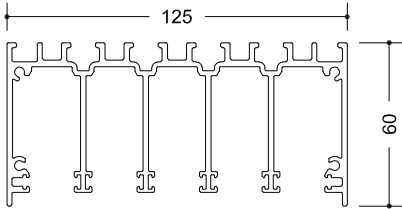
9150
4 Standard Track Adapter *

* NOTE: ADAPTER CHANNELS ALLOWS FOR UP TO 10MM ADJUSTMENT FOR OUT OF LEVEL SURFACES

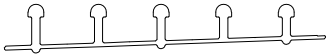


9212
Recessed Base

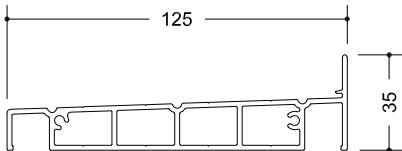
FOR 5 PANEL INSTALLATION
DETAILS REFER TO PAGES 5.16 - 5.18



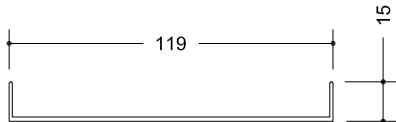
9142
5 Head Guide



9145
5 Standard Track

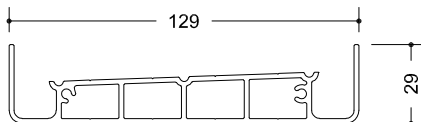


9148
5 Standard Base



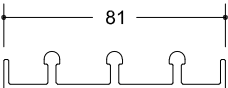
9151
5 Standard Track Adapter *

* NOTE: ADAPTER CHANNELS ALLOWS FOR UP TO 10MM ADJUSTMENT FOR OUT OF LEVEL SURFACES

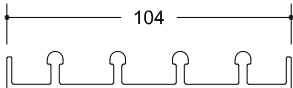


9213
5 Recessed Base

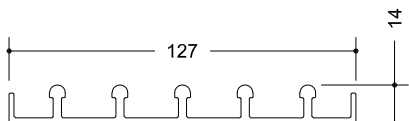
FLUSH TRACK REQUIRING A CONTINUOUS
LEVEL SURFACE TO FIX TO



9152
3 Flush Track



9153
4 Flush Track



9154
5 Flush Track

SLIDETEC COMPONENTS & HARDWARE - STANDARD



9165 **9166** **9167**
Left **Right** **Plain**
 Glass Rail End Caps - catch
 panels as they pull along.



9171
 Carriage



9169
 Back Stop(44mm)
 44mm long



9175 Headguide Brushpile for 10mm glass **48-650**
9176 Headguide Brushpile for 12mm glass **48-500**
9177 Side Channel Brushpile **48-1000**



9187
 Ø58mm Pull
 (S/S)



9188
 Ø58mm Pull
 (Black PVC)



9178
 Double Sided
 Tape



9179
 Vinyl Wrap

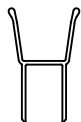


9170
 Buffer

SLIDETEC COMPONENTS & HARDWARE - MEET IN THE MIDDLE (MIM) SETS



9193
 MIM Centre Stop



9139
 MIM Edge



9137
 10/12mm Edge

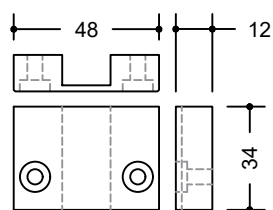


9222
 Edge Wrap

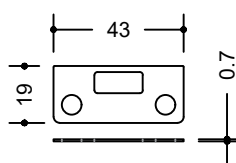
FOOT LOCK



9223
Foot Lock



9224
Foot Lock
Keeper Standard
(Alum.)



9225
Foot Lock
Keeper Recessed/Flush
(S/S)

SAFE & SECURE

The Foot lock lets you easily lock the Slidetec Frameless Glass Door panels in place by pushing down on top of the Footlock with your foot. The easy to use Footlock has been designed to easily get your foot under the lock when you're ready to unlock and slide the doors back again.

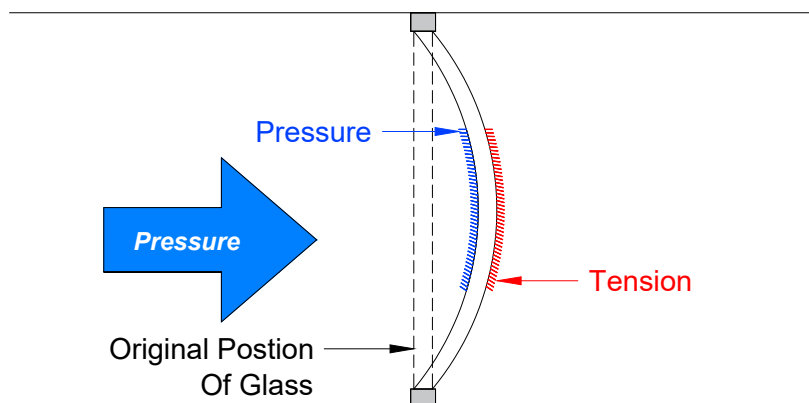


WIND LOADS & DEFLECTIONS

Calculating glass & overall maximum opening height

DEFLECTION

The amount of movement of glass under uniform wind pressure (wind load).



When wind loads are applied to glass it causes both compression and tensile stresses as illustrated in the diagram above.

The face of the glass that has the load imposed on it is subject to compressive stresses for which the glass has a high resistance. The opposite face has the tensile stresses applied to it for which glass has a lower resistance.

10mm & 12mm toughened glass deflects to the same extent, but toughened glass can withstand more deflection before breaking.

DETERMINING THE WIND LOAD

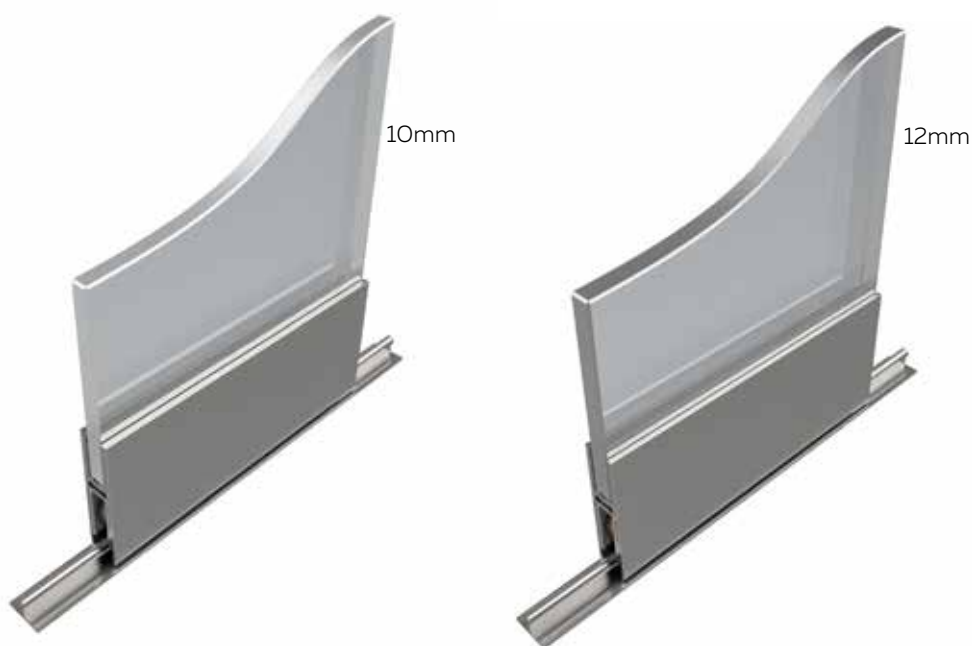
The actual design wind load pressure for each individual application can be determined by specific engineering design using NZS 4203 or AS/NZS 1170. Most regulatory authorities offer information relevant to the job specific site – on larger projects the project engineer will provide this information. Loads will vary due to ground terrain, building height and glazing location, with much higher loads on the corners of buildings and edges of roofs.

ULTIMATE WIND PRESSURE (UWP)

WIND ZONE	WIND ZONE SYMBOL	BASIC WIND SPEED M/S	ULTIMATE WIND PRESSURE PA
Low	L	32	650
Medium	M	37	850
High	H	44	1200
Very High	VH	50	1550
Extra High	EH	55	-

GLASS

The key component – A sheet of toughened 10mm or 12mm glass



Everything revolves around the glass

- Slidtec Glass Sliders are designed around the tensile strength or toughened glass.
- The Glass Span Charts (further on in this manual) determine (based on wind zones) the required glass thickness and heights of the panels
- Spans to NZ Standards are based on a specific deflection of span/60 with a max of 40mm in the given wind zone
- The deflection is based on a minimum tensile strength requirement of 70 mPa and is covered by a generic PS1
- This surpasses the NZ/AU Standard minimum and can only be signed off by a suitably qualified engineer with a site specific PS1
- Slidtec can be supplied as completed panels or as pre-finished extrusion cut and milled to size, along with all componentry required. A job specific glass cutting sheet will be supplied to the Dealer who will source the glass locally
- A step by step Installation Guidelines document will be supplied specific to each job

SLIDETEC SPAN CHART

Glass Span (visible sight line)						
	NZS3604 Wind Zone:	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Extra High
Glass Thickness						
10mm	Maximum Span	2285	2080	1855	1705	1600
12mm	Maximum Span	2760	2510	2235	2055	1930

*Glass spans in this chart limited to installations associated with buildings up to importance level 2, under 10m high, and within a designated general wind-zone (not SED).

*This span chart can only be used in conjunction with toughened safety glass supplied by Viridian Glass (NZ).

*All glass panel related PS1 documents to be supplied by Viridian Glass (NZ).

*This standard design PS1 covers glass selection to NZS4223.3 and NZS4223.4 only (frame design and support of the glass panels is excluded).

*Max glass spans to the NZ standard are based on a maximum allowable deflection of span/60 in the given wind-zone.

*The glass span tables do not take into account any deflection caused by bending of the SlideTec frames.

*Glazing safeguarding a fall of 1m or more requires specific design.

*Minimum panel width = 500mm. Maximum panel width = 2400mm.

The figures below give the maximum opening height per type of application. Refer to sheet 2 of this publication for further explanation / detail.

Standard Base/Track (includes guide/track of 160mm)						
	Wind Zone:	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Extra High
Glass Thickness						
10mm	Maximum Opening	2445	2240	2015	1865	1760
12mm	Maximum Opening	2920	2670	2395	2215	2090

Standard Base/Track & Extender (includes guide/track/extender of 260mm)						
	Wind Zone:	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Extra High
Glass Thickness						
10mm	Maximum Opening	2545	2340	2115	1965	1860
12mm	Maximum Opening	3020	2770	2495	2315	2190

Recessed Base/Track (includes guide/track of 130mm)						
	Wind Zone:	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Extra High
Glass Thickness						
10mm	Maximum Opening	2415	2210	1985	1835	1730
12mm	Maximum Opening	2890	2640	2365	2185	2060

Recessed Base/Track & Extender (includes guide/track/extender of 230mm)						
	Wind Zone:	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Extra High
Glass Thickness						
10mm	Maximum Opening	2515	2310	2085	1935	1830
12mm	Maximum Opening	2990	2740	2465	2285	2160

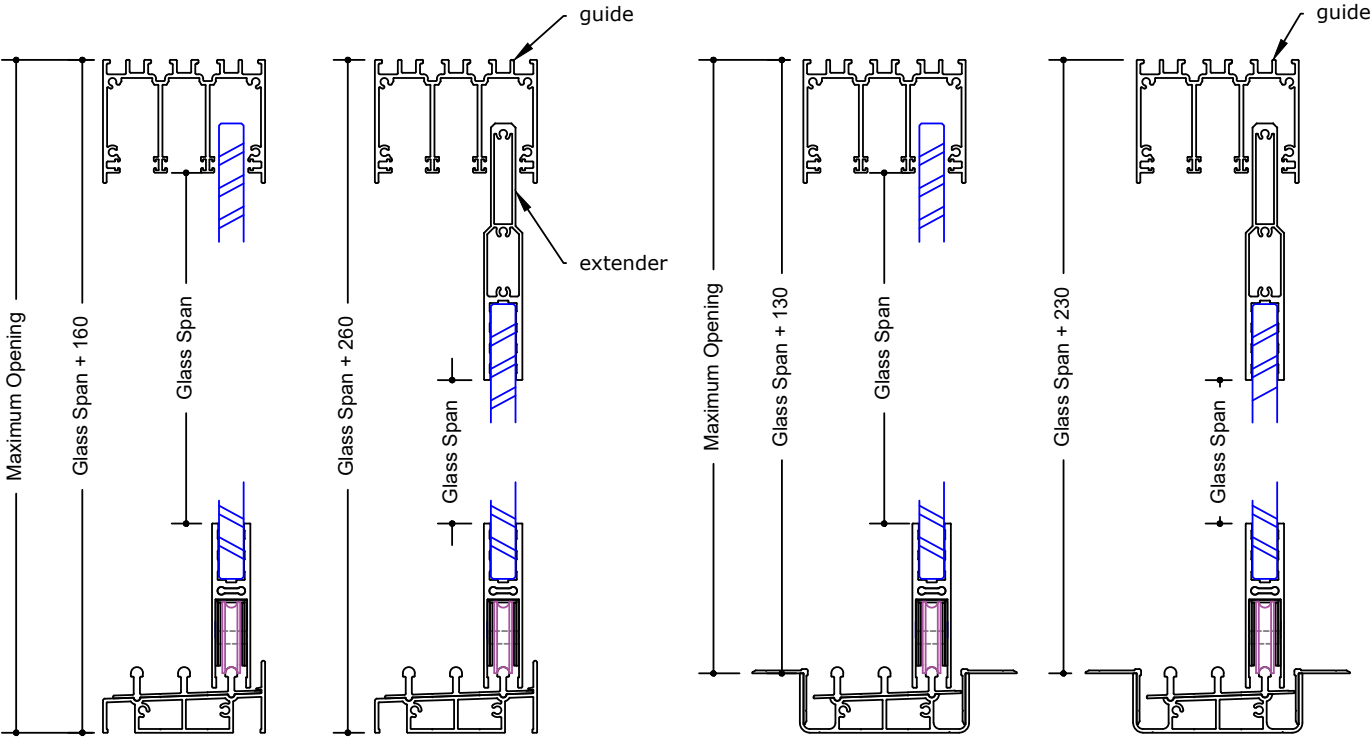
Flush Track (includes guide/track of 140mm)						
	Wind Zone:	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Extra High
Glass Thickness						
10mm	Maximum Opening	2425	2220	1995	1845	1740
12mm	Maximum Opening	2900	2650	2375	2195	2070

Flush Track & Extender (includes guide/track/extender of 240mm)						
	Wind Zone:	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Extra High
Glass Thickness						
10mm	Maximum Opening	2525	2320	2095	1945	1840
12mm	Maximum Opening	3000	2750	2475	2295	2170

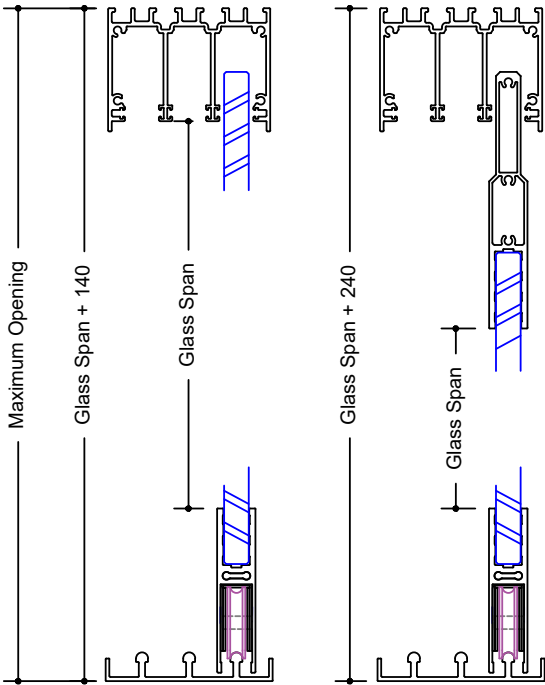
Drawn By	Viridian-DY
Scale	NA @ A4
Date	Feb 2025

LouvreTec[®] New Zealand Ltd
All dimensions in mm unless stated otherwise

SPANS: SLIDETEC GLASS SPANS | OUTER FRAME OVERALL MEASUREMENT



STANDARD BASE TRACK NTS STANDARD BASE TRACK & EXTENDER RECESSED BASE TRACK RECESSED BASE TRACK & EXTENDER



FLUSH TRACK FLUSH TRACK & EXTENDER

NTS

Drawn By	Viridian-DY
Scale	1:3 @ A4
Date	Feb 2025

LouvreTec[™] New Zealand Ltd
All dimensions in mm unless stated otherwise

PRODUCER STATEMENT PS1: SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS SYSTEM



association of
consulting and
engineering



PS1 no: (By Viridian)
CPEng 1163388
Auckland Council Author Number: 124000
SBGC Author Number: PSA/2020/14

Building Code Clause(s) **B1, F2**

PRODUCER STATEMENT – PS1 – DESIGN

ISSUED BY: Viridian Glass Ltd Partnership
(Design Firm)

TO: LouvreTec NZ
(Owner/Developer)

TO BE SUPPLIED TO: ### Council
(Building Consent Authority)

IN RESPECT OF: Maximum Viridian Toughened Safety Glass Spans for SlideTec Sliding Panel System
(Description of Building Work)

AT: ###
(Address)

Town/City: ### **LOT** **DP** **SO**
(Address)

We have been engaged by the owner/developer referred to above to provide:

Design services with respect to maximum Viridian Toughened Safety Glass spans for SlideTec Sliding Panel System.
This PS1 excludes the design of all supporting structure and substrate beyond the immediate fixings which must be designed by others to NZ Building Code and AS/NZS 1170.

(Extent of Engagement)

services in respect of the requirements of Clause(s) **B1, F2** of the Building Code for:

☐ All or ☒ Part only (as specified in the attachment to this statement), of the proposed building work.

The design carried out by us has been prepared in accordance with:

☒ Compliance Documents issued by the Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment **B1/VM1/AS1 F2/AS1** or
(verification method/acceptable solution)

☐ Alternative solution as per the attached schedule

The proposed building work covered by this producer statement is described on the drawings titled:

Refer attached drawings and numbered Refer attached drawings
together with the specification, and other documents set out in the schedule attached to this statement.

On behalf of the Design Firm, and subject to: Refer attachment below

- (i) Site verification of the following design assumptions
- (ii) All proprietary products meeting their performance specification requirements;

I believe on reasonable grounds that a) the building, if constructed in accordance with the drawings, specifications, and other documents provided or listed in the attached schedule, will comply with the relevant provisions of the Building Code and that b), the persons who have undertaken the design have the necessary competency to do so. I also recommend the following level of construction monitoring/observation:

☐ CM1 ☐ CM2 ☐ CM3 ☐ CM4 ☐ CM5 (Engineering Categories) or ☒ as per agreement with owner/developer/Architect

I, Woo Ching, Yong (Dominic) am: ☒ CPEng 1163388
(Name of Design Professional)

I am a member of: ☒ Engineering New Zealand and hold the following qualifications: BEng.(Hons), Mst.Eng.

The Design Firm issuing this statement holds a current policy of Professional Indemnity Insurance no less than \$200,000*.

The Design Firm is a member of ACE New Zealand: ☐

SIGNED BY: Woo Ching, Yong (Dominic) (Signature)
(Name of Design Professional)

ON BEHALF OF Viridian Glass Ltd Partnership Date Feb 2025
(Design Firm)

Note: This statement shall only be relied upon by the Building Consent Authority named above. Liability under this statement accrues to the Design Firm only. The total maximum amount of damages payable arising from this statement and all other statements provided to the Building Consent Authority in relation to this building work, whether in contract, tort or otherwise (including negligence), is limited to the sum of \$200,000.*

This form is to accompany **Form 2 of the Building (Forms) Regulations 2004** for the application of a Building Consent.
THIS FORM AND ITS CONDITIONS ARE COPYRIGHT TO ACE NEW ZEALAND AND ENGINEERING NEW ZEALAND

GUIDANCE ON USE OF PRODUCER STATEMENTS

Producer statements were first introduced with the Building Act 1991. The producer statements were developed by a combined task committee consisting of members of the New Zealand Institute of Architects, Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (now Engineering New Zealand), ACE New Zealand in consultation with the Building Officials Institute of New Zealand. The original suit of producer statements has been revised at the date of this form as a result of enactment of the Building Act (2004) by these organisations to ensure standard use within the industry.

The producer statement system is intended to provide Building Consent Authorities (BCAs) with reasonable grounds for the issue of a Building Consent or a Code Compliance Certificate, without having to duplicate design or construction checking undertaken by others.

PS1 Design Intended for use by a suitably qualified independent design professional in circumstances where the BCA accepts a producer statement for establishing reasonable grounds to issue a Building Consent;

PS2 Design Review Intended for use by a suitably qualified independent design professional where the BCA accepts an independent design professional's review as the basis for establishing reasonable grounds to issue a Building Consent;

PS3 Construction Forms commonly used as a certificate of completion of building work are Schedule 6 of NZS 3910:2013 or Schedules E1/E2 of NZIA's SCC 2011²

PS4 Construction Review Intended for use by a suitably qualified independent design professional who undertakes construction monitoring of the building works where the BCA requests a producer statement prior to issuing a Code Compliance Certificate.

This must be accompanied by a statement of completion of building work (Schedule 6).

The following guidelines are provided by ACE New Zealand and Engineering New Zealand to interpret the Producer Statement.

Competence of Design Professional

This statement is made by a Design Firm that has undertaken a contract of services for the services named, and is signed by a person authorised by that firm to verify the processes within the firm and competence of its designers.

A competent design professional will have a professional qualification and proven current competence through registration on a national competence based register as a Chartered Professional Engineer (CPEng).

Membership of a professional body, such as Engineering New Zealand (formerly IPENZ) provides additional assurance of the designer's standing within the profession. If the design firm is a member of ACE New Zealand, this provides additional assurance about the standing of the firm.

Persons or firms meeting these criteria satisfy the term "suitably qualified independent design professional".

*Professional Indemnity Insurance

As part of membership requirements, ACE New Zealand requires all member firms to hold Professional Indemnity Insurance to a minimum level.

The PI Insurance minimum stated on the front of this form reflects standard, small projects. If the parties deem this inappropriate for large projects the minimum may be up to \$500,000.

Professional Services during Construction Phase

There are several levels of service which a Design Firm may provide during the construction phase of a project (CM1-CM5 for Engineers³). The Building Consent Authority is encouraged to require that the service to be provided by the Design Firm is appropriate for the project concerned.

Requirement to provide Producer Statement PS4

Building Consent Authorities should ensure that the applicant is aware of any requirement for producer statements for the construction phase of building work at the time the building consent is issued as no design professional should be expected to provide a producer statement unless such a requirement forms part of the Design firm's engagement.

Attached Particulars

Attached particulars referred to in this producer statement refer to supplementary information appended to the producer statement.

Refer Also:

- ¹ Conditions of Contract for Building & Civil Engineering Construction
NZS 3910: 2013
- ² NZIA Standard Conditions of Contract SCC 2011
- Guideline on the Briefing & Engagement for Consulting Engineering Services
(ACE New Zealand/Engineering New Zealand 2004)
- ⁴ PN Guidelines on Producer Statements

www.acenz.org.nz
www.engineeringnz.org



**Viridian Glass**

15 Waiouru Road,

East Tāmaki,

Auckland 2013

M +64 27 880 2391

E dyong@viridianglass.net.nz**Re: Clause B2 Statement for Viridian Glass System -:**

We are unable to provide a Producer Statement for Clause "B2 - Durability" of the Building Code because the Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment compliance documents do not contain an effective verification method.

However, for the specific designed structural elements in Viridian Glass Producer Statement PS1, we can confirm the following:

When glass is installed in accordance with NZS 4223 and installation instructions, it will meet the durability requirements of Table 1 Acceptable Solution B2/AS1.

To ensure the durability of the system, the care and maintenance requirements included in the Viridian Glass product manual must be met. Please refer attached documents.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Yong", written over a faint, stylized graphic of a triangle.

Dominic Yong

CPEng 1163388

T 0800 847 434 | F 64 9 573 0389

15 Waiouru Rd, Highbrook, Auckland 2013

www.viridianglass.co.nz



Viridian Glass
15 Waiohuru Road,
East Tāmaki,
Auckland 2013
M +64 27 880 2391
E dyong@viridianglass.net.nz

To Whom It May Concern

Construction Monitoring

The design is based on the verification of construction specified in the PS1 by a suitably qualified professional.

Inspection shall include at least the following:

- The glass type, thickness and dimensions are as provided by the PS1, and are supplied by Viridian Glass.
- The permanent glass markings are visible after installation, and meet the requirements of NZS 4223.
- The hardware and fixings are supplied and installed at the specified centres as per the PS1.
- Substitution of glass or hardware is not allowed.
- The supporting structures has been engineered by a suitably qualified design professional to support design loads from the glass. This is not responsibility of Viridian Glass.

We note additional inspections will be required as part of the Council's normal inspection regime.

Yours sincerely,

Technical Manager
CPEng | CMEngNZ | Mst.Eng

T 0800 847 434 | F 64 9 573 0389
15 Waiohuru Rd, Highbrook, Auckland 2013
www.viridianglass.co.nz



CARE AND MAINTENANCE

To ensure the long-term durability of glass, regular washing and drying are necessary. In urban areas, it is recommended to wash them every three to six months. The following guidelines should be followed:

- a. When washing, soak the glass surface with a mild soap detergent solution, warm water, or proprietary glass cleaners to loosen dirt and debris.
- b. Use a soft, grit-free cloth or sponge to wash the glass and avoid washing in direct sunlight. Do not use scrapers or razor blades.
- c. After washing, rinse the glass with clean water and dry it using a clean, grit-free squeegee, cloth, or paper towel. Remember that wet glass can be dirty.
- d. Ensure that all water and cleaning solution residue is dried from the gaskets, sealants, and frames to prevent water spots.

e. Avoid cleaning tinted and reflective glass surfaces in direct sunlight.

f. For laminated glass, use the same washing procedures as above, but be careful not to allow solvents to come into contact with the edge laminate interlayer.

g. It is recommended to check that hardware drainage is not blocked, as this can affect laminated glass.



OVERHEAD RECTANGULAR PANELS



OVERHEAD RAKING PANEL



FULL HEIGHT FIXED PANEL

2. SLIDETEC FIXED PANELS GLAZING SYSTEM

Fixed glass panels to compliment Slidetec Doors & Windows

Slidetec Fixed Panels are designed to compliment the Slidetec Sliding Door & Window system.

Two typical applications

1. Fixed overhead panels

If the sliding panel is over height and exceeds design limitations, a suitably sized fixed overhead panel can be fitted.

Fixed overhead panels can also be used on pitched roof frames to square up the opening to allow for a sliding panel to be installed under.

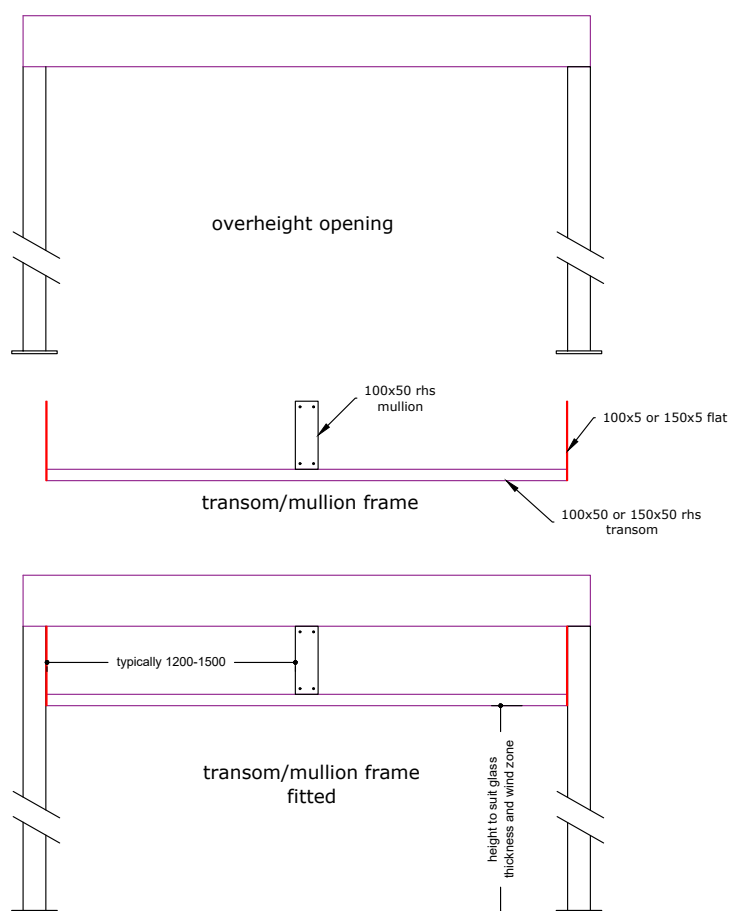
2. Full height fixed panels

Ideal to use to provide light and shelter as a full height fixed panel when sliding access is not required.

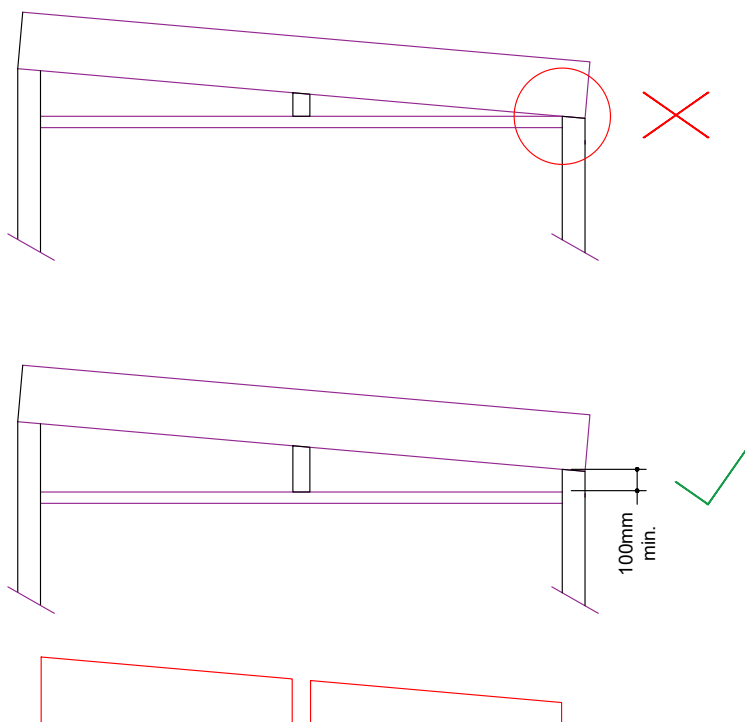
TYPICAL DETAILS: OVERHEAD RECTANGULAR & RAKING PANELS

PANEL DETAILS

Top fixed panels to reduce the height of an over height opening.



RAKING FIXED PANELS



TWO FIXING SYSTEMS

1. Flush Fit fixed option

This simple 'traditional' system has the advantage of minimal clean lines and hidden fixings.

Designed with pocket fit flush within existing openings.



OVERHEAD RECTANGULAR PANELS

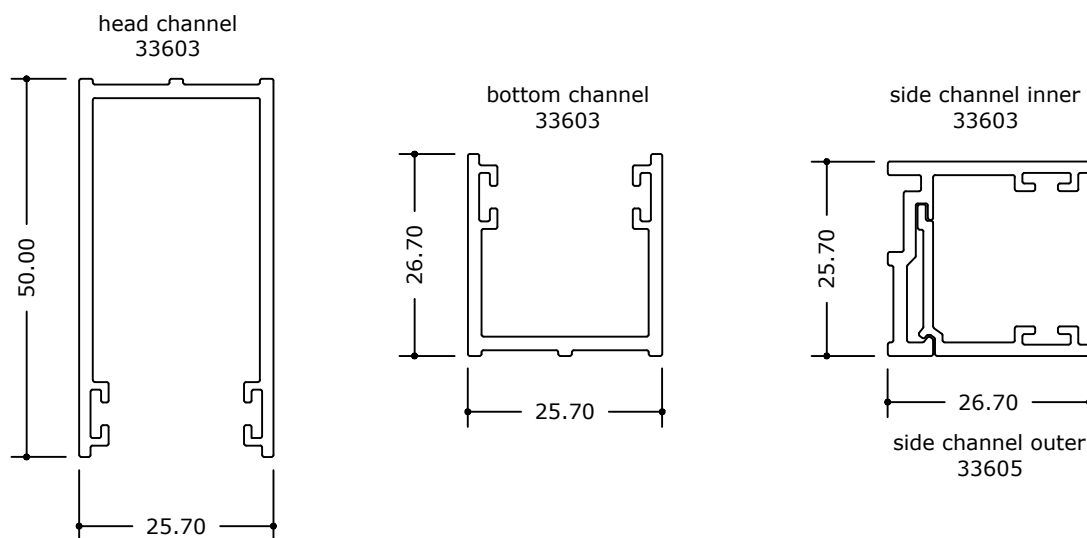
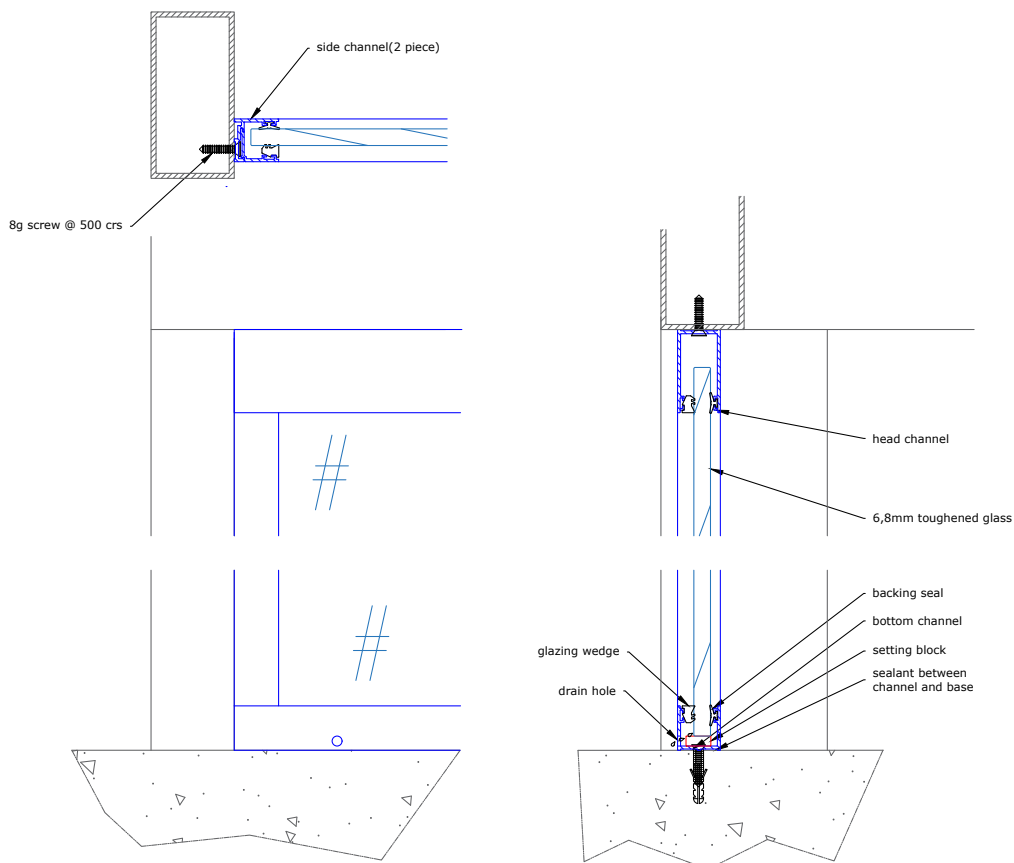


OVERHEAD RAKING PANELS



FIXED GLAZING PANELS

TYPICAL DETAIL: SLIDETEC FLUSH FIT FIXED GLAZING PANELS



glazing
wedge



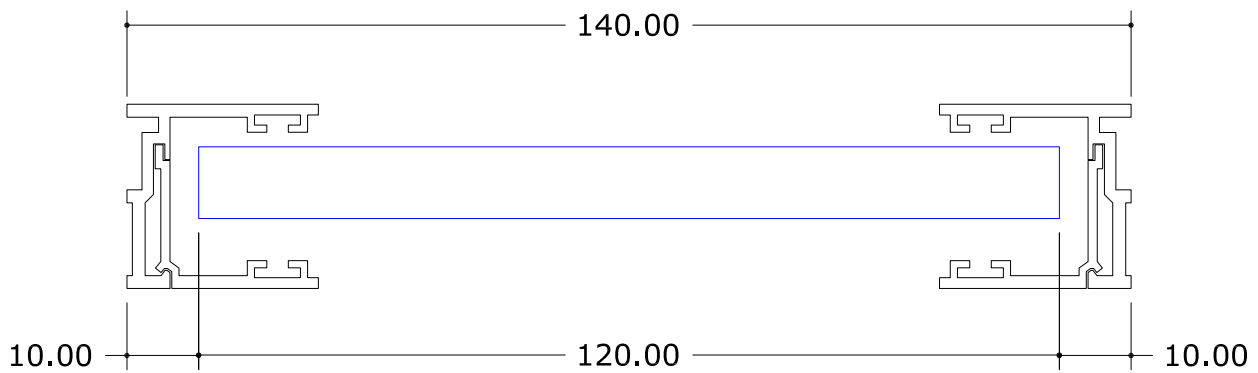
backing
seal



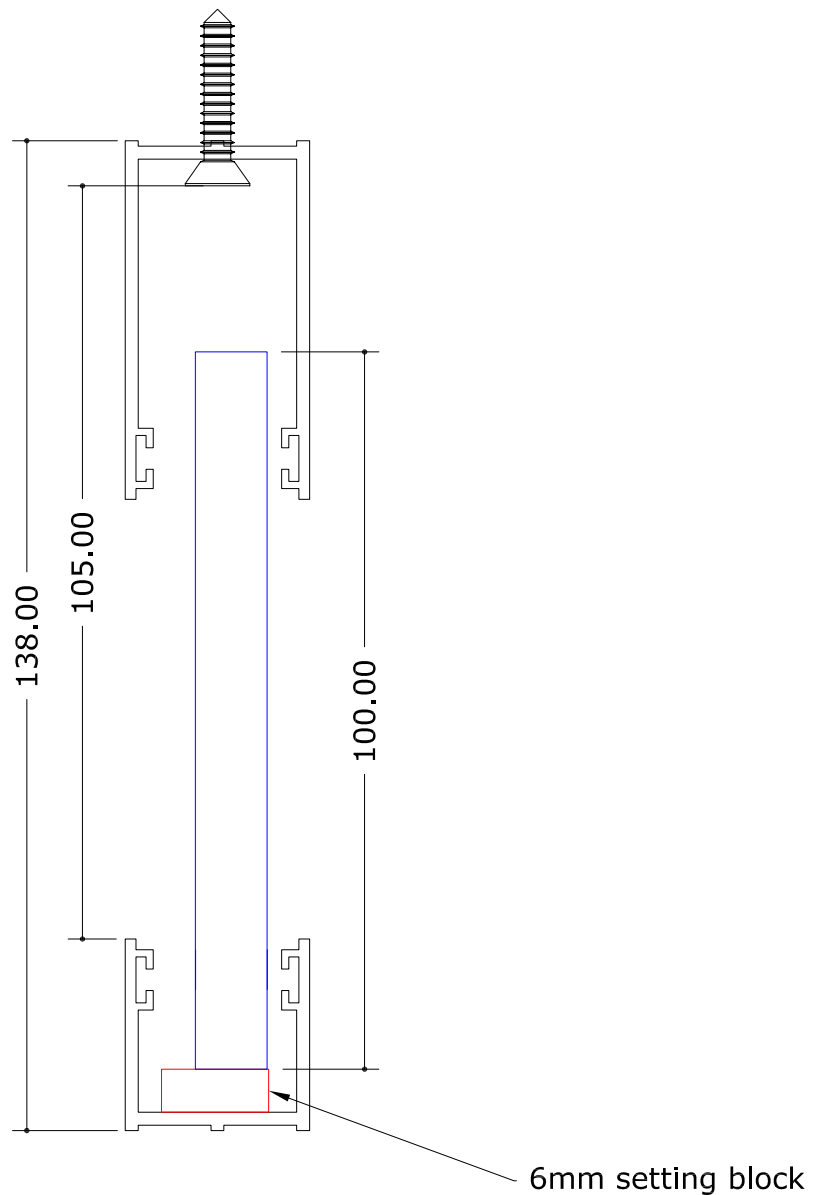
setting
block

Suitable for 6mm or 8mm
toughened glass for Fixed Panels.

GLASS DEDUCTIONS



CROSS SECTION WIDTH - GLASS WIDTH = OVERALL WIDTH - 20MM



CROSS SECTION HEIGHT - GLASS HEIGHT = OVERALL HEIGHT - 38MM

TWO FIXING SYSTEMS

2. Face Fixed option

This system is based on typical aluminium joinery design, incorporating a facing to all four sides of the outer frame.

In contrast to the Flush Fixed option, this section incorporates a flange to the outer frame enabling the glass panel to be fixed directly through the flange to the face of the opening.

A glazing channel clip provides cover to hide the fixings.

The flange may be ripped smaller at the glazing channel rip line.



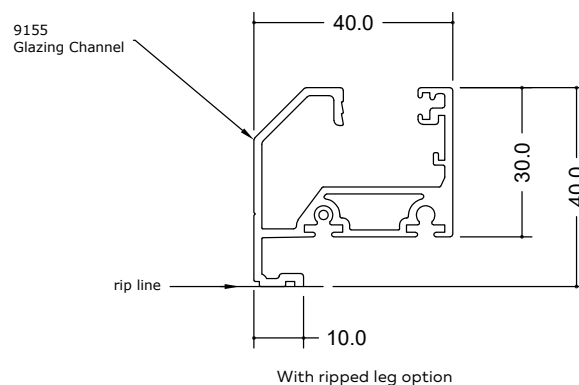
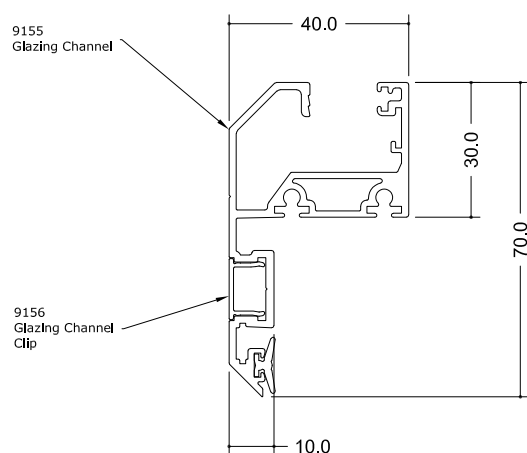
OVERHEAD RECTANGULAR PANELS



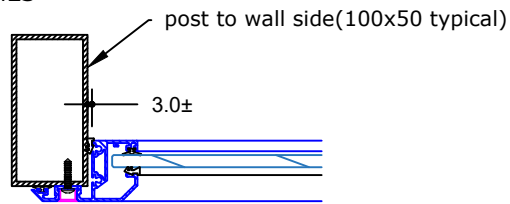
OVERHEAD RAKING PANELS



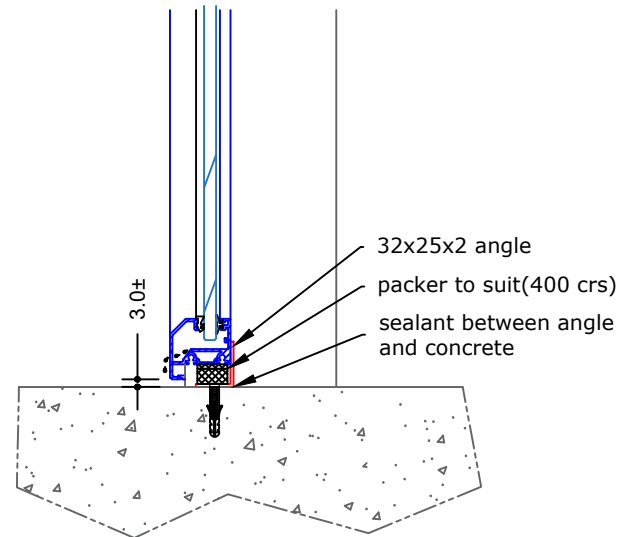
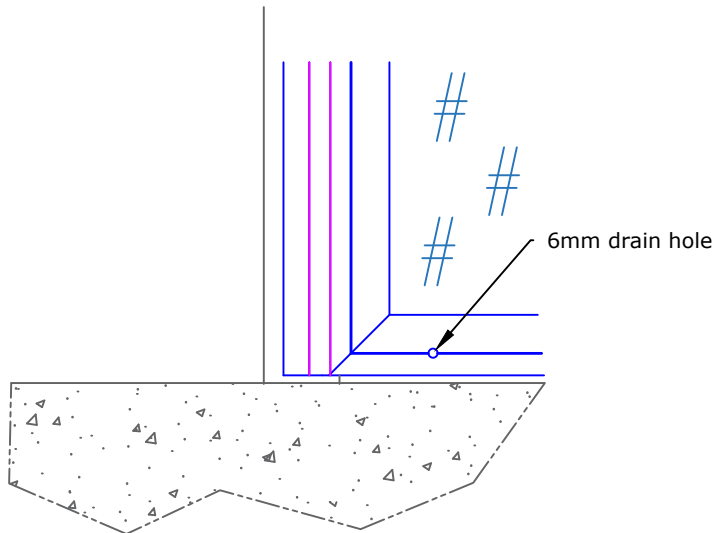
FIXED GLAZING PANELS



TYPICAL FIXING DETAILS

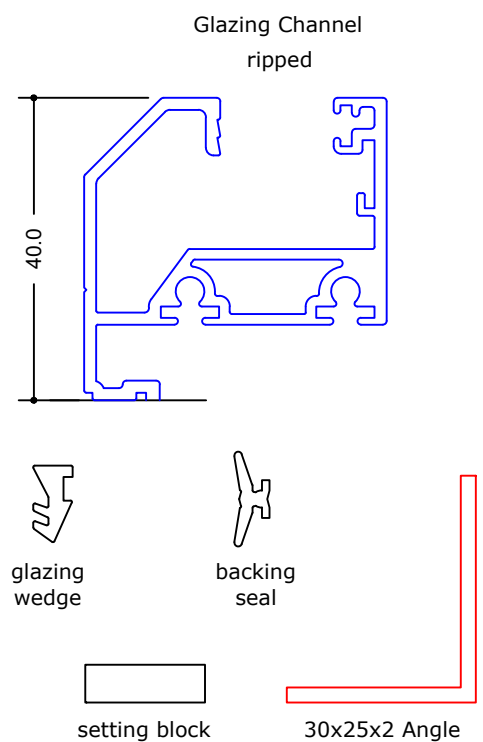
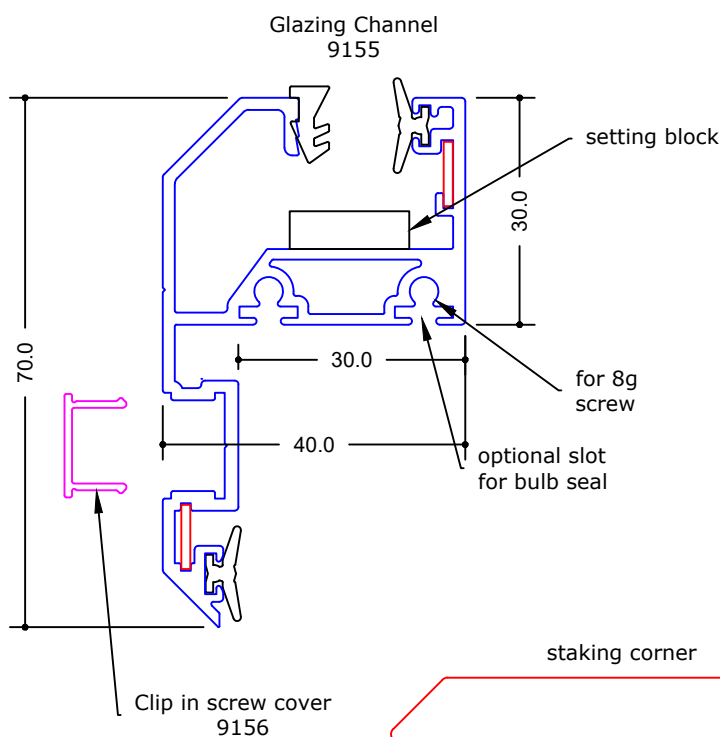


H - WITHOUT POST FOOT



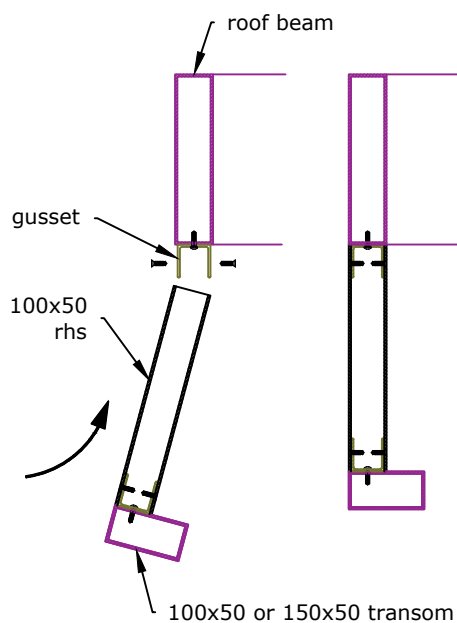
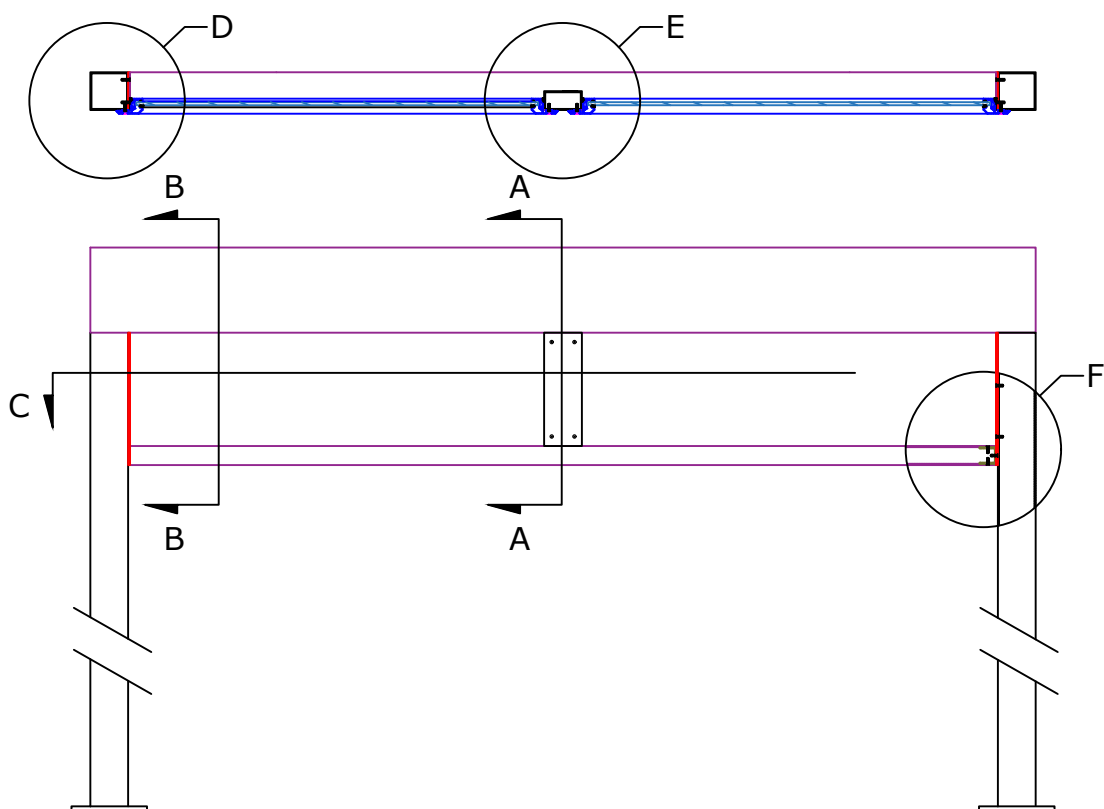
SECTION H

COMPONENTS

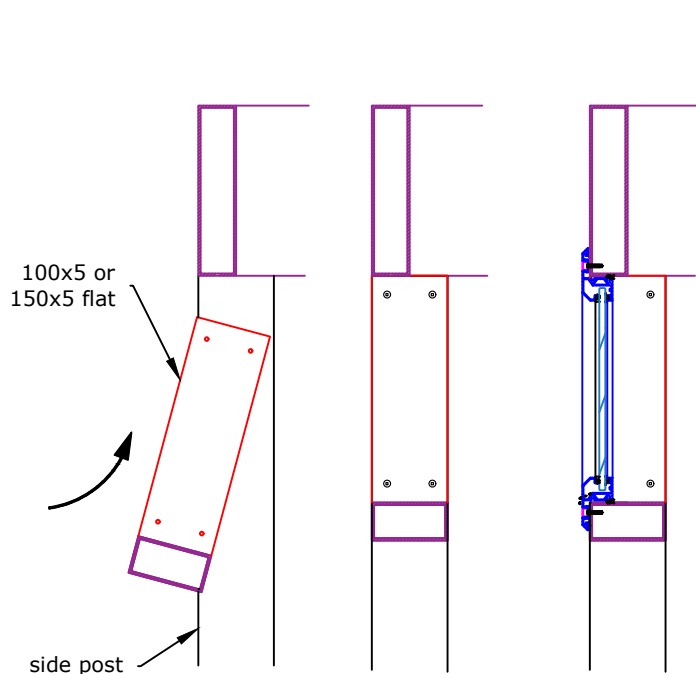


**TYPICAL DETAIL:
SLIDETEC FACE FIXED, FIXED GLAZING PANELS**

TYPICAL FIXING DETAILS

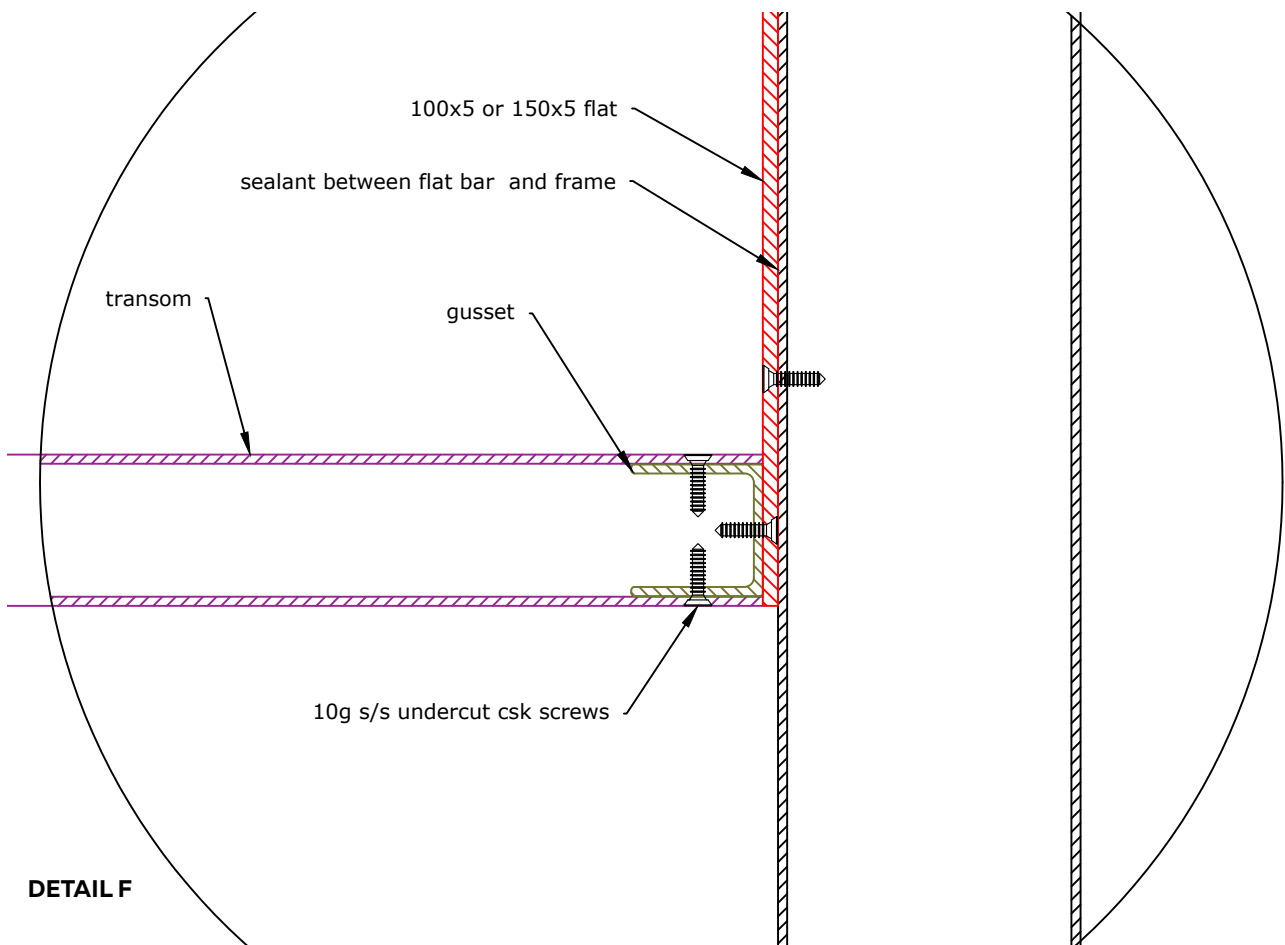
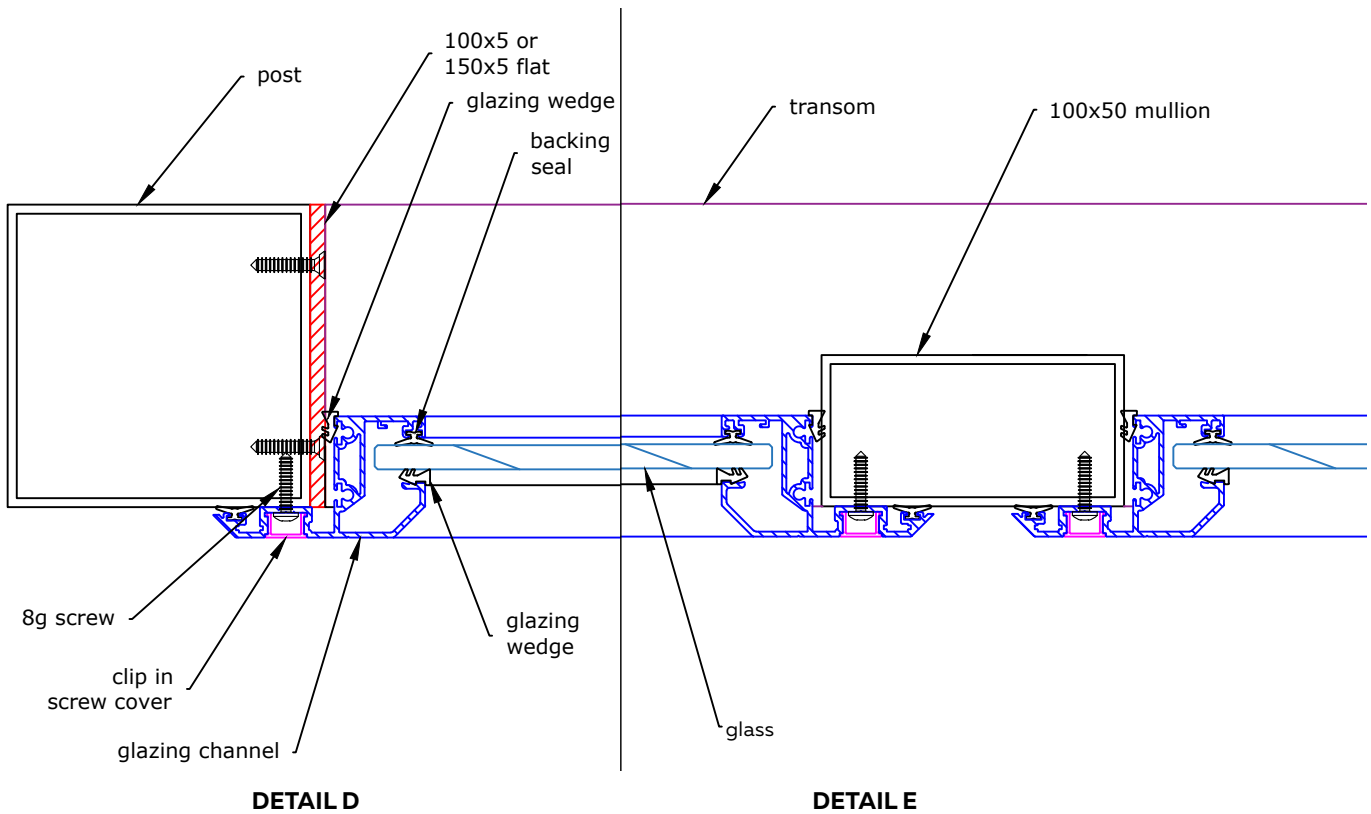


SECTION A: MULLION FIXING



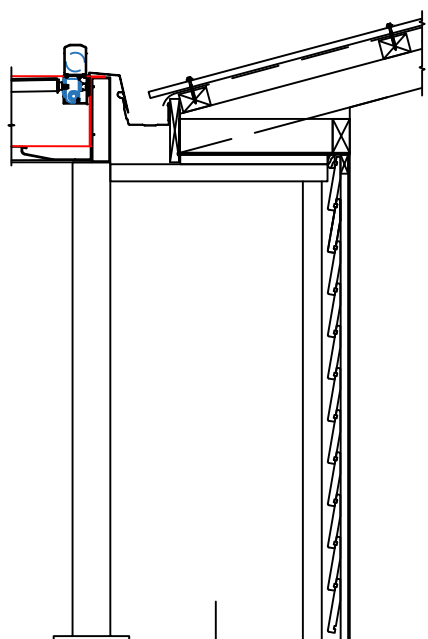
SECTION B: TRANSOM FIXING AT SIDES

TYPICAL FIXING DETAILS



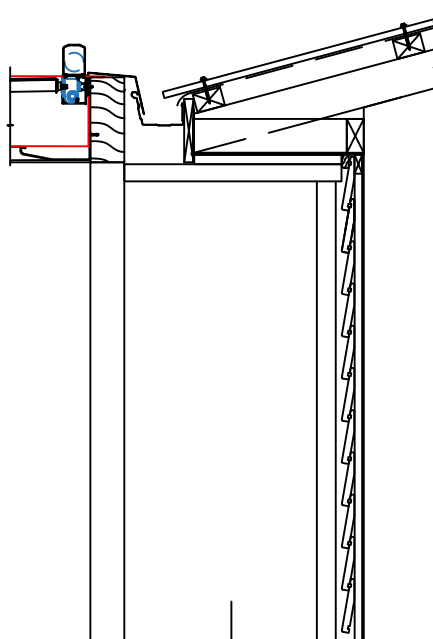
**TYPICAL DETAIL:
SLIDETEC FACE FIXED, FIXED GLAZING PANELS**

TYPICAL FULL HEIGHT FIXED PANELS



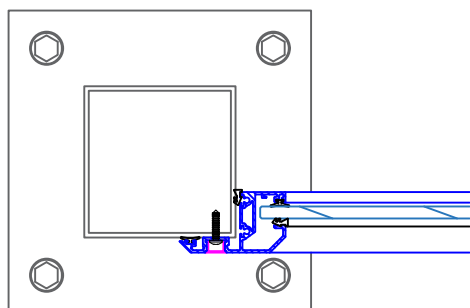
G

WITH POST FOOT

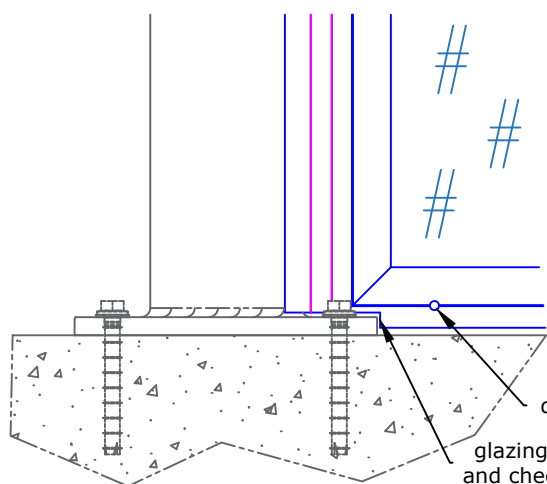


H

WITHOUT POST FOOT



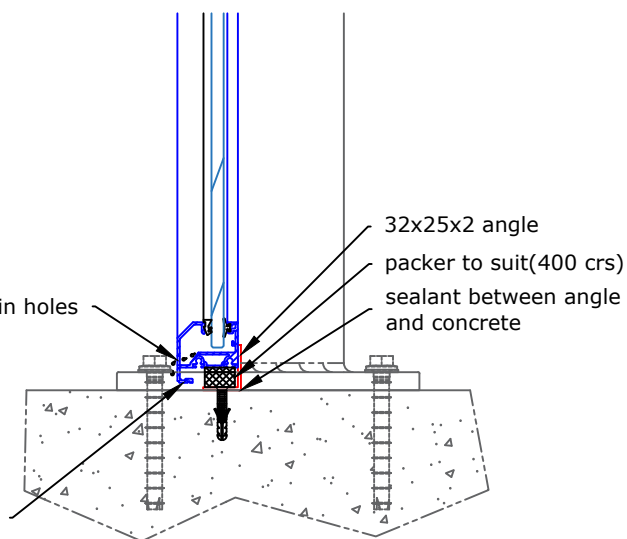
G - WITH POST FOOT



6mm drain holes

drain hole

glazing channel ripped and checked out to suit



32x25x2 angle
packer to suit(400 crs)
sealant between angle
and concrete

SECTION G

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS & PANELS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards – refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been “Engineered for Life” and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships – consult your local Louvretec Dealer.



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec®
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS & PANELS



warranty details

All product installed by Louvretec (excluding glass*) or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, is from date of invoice, fully warranted for the first two years. This warranty covers workmanship, all componentry (except glass*) with all labour costs included.

product materials

All aluminium extrusions used in Louvretec's systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS1866 & AS3902 standards. Marine grade T316 stainless steel is used for drive axles, with stainless steel componentry fixings being standard. Plastic injected moulded componentry is all UV stabilised

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Duralloy or equivalent is the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and this carries a 10 year film and colour integrity warranty as per the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty. If your project has used the Duratec powdercoat range please refer to the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty wording.

anodised finishes

The current specifications re anodised aluminium range from 12-20-25 microns depth. The greater the microns the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards wind loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated salt deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces. Three steps for cleaning are:

- 1 Carefully remove any loose deposits with a wet sponge.
- 2 Use a soft non abrasive brush and a mild car cleaning detergent solution to remove dust, salt and other deposits.
- 3 Rinse off with clean fresh water.
- 4 Dry glass using a clean grit-free squeegee, cloth or paper towel

glass*

The glass chosen for your Slidetec system is fit for all purposes for which they are commonly supplied and are acceptable in appearance and finish to the standard referred to in AS/NZS 4667 and are safe and durable to the standard referred to in NZS 4223

effective from

Warranty effective from ____/____/____

Louvretec Representative _____ Print name _____

Site Address _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvretect.co.nz

www.louvretect.com



outdoor blinds

By Louvretec



Gallery and Overview
Overview and options
Product Warranty

6.02 – 6.06
6.07 – 6.12
6.13 – 6.16





OUTDOOR BLINDS



Protection during every season

GALLERY OUTDOOR BLINDS



1. MESH SHADE BLIND 2. MESH SHADE BLIND 3. OUT TO THE OUTDOOR ROOM 4. MESH SHADE BLIND



5.



6.



7.



8.

OUTDOOR BLINDS OVERVIEW



MOTORISED OUTDOOR BLINDS - PART OF A LOUVRETEC OUTDOOR ROOM. EACH BLIND SPANNING 5.4 METRES



MT EDEN, AUCKLAND



RED BEACH, AUCKLAND

OUTDOOR BLINDS

External screening options

Outdoor Blinds are a popular option when considering closing in a Louvretec Room or outdoor space.

Louvretec does not offer a proprietary 'Louvretec branded' Outdoor Blind. There are many excellent brands of Outdoor Blinds available, giving Louvretec Dealers a wide range of product options best suited to compliment a Louvretec installation. The best of both worlds.

Custom made

All Outdoor Blinds destined to fit within a Louvretec installation are individually site measured and custom made accordingly.

Many Louvretec Dealers carry mill finish stocks & manufacture the Outdoor Blinds themselves with others receiving kits from their local Outdoor Blind supplier.



LOUVRETEC ROOM (OPPOSITE PAGE) AS VIEWED FROM INSIDE
MT EDEN, AUCKLAND

OPTIONS & FEATURES

- Outdoor Blinds provide great protection during every season, protecting from UV, wind, rain and dust.
- Outdoor Blinds are custom made to exact measures ensuring a perfect fit.
- Easy to operate, lightweight spring-loaded Outdoor Blinds are easy to push up or pull down. Let the blind go and it will stay in the chosen position.
- All Mesh Outdoor Blinds can be motorised. The same Louvretec remote control that operates your Opening Roof also operates your Outdoor Blinds.
- Most Outdoor Blinds incorporate a centrally mounted locking mechanism in the handle allowing the blinds to be locked when fully down.
- 'Ziptrack' style systems fit snug between the side frame and the skin. This provides a no rattle fit.
- Modern, heavy duty option Outdoor Blinds with mesh infills can now span up to 5.8m wide.
- Your Louvretec Dealer will advise how best to integrate the Outdoor Blind seamlessly into the Louvretec installation. Powder coat colour of your choice.



PROTECTION DURING EVERY SEASON



MOTORISED MESH SHADE BLINDS & OPENING ROOF



CHOOSE FROM A RANGE OF MESH DENSITY LEVELS OF 'OPEN-NESS'

MOTORISED OR HAND OPERATED
Controller and Sensor Options
Refer Section 1 for range of options

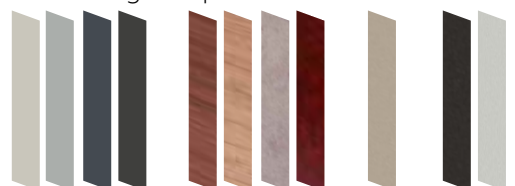


SPRING ASSIST
Outdoor Blind will stay in chosen position.



PULL DOWN | PUSH UP

SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS
A wide range of options are available.





MESH SHADE BLIND



A LARGE RANGE OF MESH DENSITY OPTIONS IS AVAILABLE

THE OUTDOOR BLIND INFILL OR SKIN:

Mesh Outdoor Blinds

By far the majority of Outdoor Blinds in residential installations choose Mesh skins.

- There is an ever increasing range of superb fiberglass based skin options available.
- Choose from a wide range of colours. Warranties differ between manufacturers – enquire when ordering.
- Choose from a wide range of mesh density options providing up to 99% UV block and 96% wind block.
- Outdoor Blinds over 3500mm width (depending on wind zone) must have mesh skins.
- Mesh Outdoor Blinds can span up to and in some cases over 6000mm depending on wind zone.
- Only Mesh Outdoor Blinds can be motorised.

OR PVC

PVC Outdoor Blinds

- Louvretec supplied PVC Outdoor Blinds carry a one year workmanship and product warranty – excluding the PVC skins.
- PVC skins provide for maximum views and rain protection, however due to the unstable nature of PVC there is no manufacturers warranty available for the PVC skin itself.
- PVC Blinds cannot be motorised.
- PVC Blinds can span up to a maximum of 3500mm depending on wind zone.
- PVC Blinds can react adversely to both heat and cold. Please discuss further with your Louvretec Dealer.



CLEAR PVC BLIND

KEY OPTIONS & FEATURES AT A GLANCE

Moveable Walls:

- Outdoor Blinds are a perfect fit with a Louvretec Room.
- With an Opening or fully Retractable Roof overhead, vertically retractable walls further enhance the total indoor/outdoor experience.

Weather Protection when you need it:

- Sealed Mesh & Clear PVC outdoor blinds can be customised to provide the level of weather protection you require.
- Protect your space from wind, rain, glare and cold weather

Environmentally Friendly:

- Protection from heat and UV in summer
- Helping to close in and capture warmth in winter – enjoy outdoor living all year round.

Easy to Operate:

- Mesh blinds only can be motorized, as well as hand operable – simple individual or group control at the touch of a button.
- Clear PVC blinds are only offered as hand operable
- Hand operated push up / pull down is made easy with the use of an internally mounted spring balanced assist system.
- Lightweight and simple to use, the blind will stay firm in the designated position without rattling in the wind.





KEY OPTIONS & FEATURES AT A GLANCE

Recommended Maximum Spans:

- The inclusion of extra heavy-duty bottom rails has enhanced achievable spans.
- Mesh blinds up to 3500mm high can span up to, and in some cases over 5800mm depending on wind zones.
- Clear PVC blinds up to 3500mm high are recommended to span no more than 3500mm.
- Openings exceeding the above require either a fixed or removable mid-post.

Pelmets for Louvretec Blinds:

- Unless stated otherwise by your Louvretec Dealer full aluminium pelmets are standard for all Mesh blinds.
- A half pelmet only, protecting the outside of the roll is recommended for Clear PVC blinds.

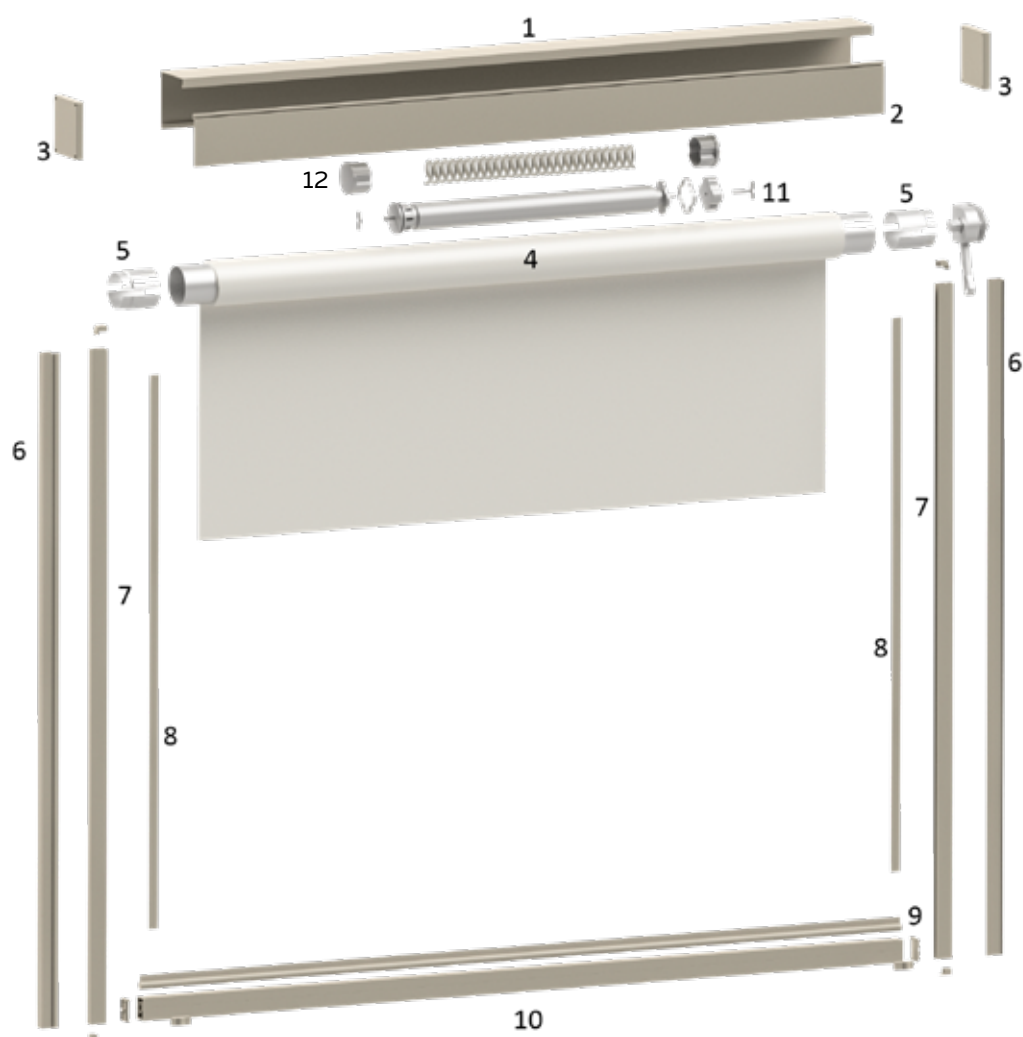
Colour Options:

- A full range of powder coat colours ensure the perfect match for stand-alone or Louvretec Room installations

Sunscreen Mesh:

- Is available in a wide range of colours and transparencies
- Up to 99% UV block
- Up to 96% wind block
- Allows airflow and reduces sun glare
- Easy to maintain, extremely durable and provides high degree of privacy during the day





Index

1. Rear headbox
2. Front headbox (Mesh blinds only - cannot be used on PVC Blinds)
3. End caps
4. Axle tube
5. Axle tube reducer
6. Outer side channel
7. Zip inner rail
8. Zip on blind skin
9. Bottom spline
10. Bottom rail
11. Motor option
12. Spring assist

Outdoor Blinds Size guidelines

MESH

Width up to 5800mm

Height up to 3500mm

PVC

Width up to 3500mm

Height up to 3000mm

HEADBOX

Sizes vary from 110m to 130m square

Typical Outdoor Blind showing motor, crank, or hand operable (spring assist) option

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OUTDOOR BLINDS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec®
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

OUTDOOR BLINDS

outdoor blinds 
By Louvretec

All outdoor blinds installed by Louvretec , or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, is from date of invoice, fully warranted for the first year. Mesh blind skins are also covered by a five year manufacturer's warranty. Due to the unstable nature of PVC, there is no manufacturer's warranty available on the PVC skin itself. This warranty covers workmanship, and all componentry, motors, switches and electronics with all labour costs included. In addition, from year two to end of year five, a warranty replacement of parts only applies for all motors, switches and electronics. Labour costs excluded. (Excludes any wiring and electrical connections done by others).

Louvretec exclusively uses Somfy motors. Somfy offers a 5 year warranty on all motors and electronics. Please contact your Louvretec Dealer or Somfy for a complete list of all terms and conditions.



All aluminium and extrusions used in Louvretec's systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS1866 & AS3902 standards. Marine grade T316 stainless steel is used for drive axles, with stainless steel componentry fixings being standard. Plastic injected moulded componentry is all UV stabilised.

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Duralloy or equivalent is the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and provides excellent resistance to weather and salt spray. This carries warranties of a maintainable service life of 25 years, film integrity of 10 years and colour integrity of 7 years.

The current specifications re anodised aluminium range from 12-20-25 microns depth. The greater the microns the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

Our systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards wind loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

All blinds require regular cleaning and use to prolong their performance and to help prevent scratching and mould. A warm soapy water washdown is recommended using a car wash detergent. For the Louvretac Ziptrak system, the side guide channels and fabric in the side guide channel should be sprayed with a food grade silicone spray like CRC 808 every 3 months. To apply the lubricant, lower your blind all the way down and apply the silicone spray in the groove between the spline tape and the track, one on each side of the skin. Vuplex or Plexus sprays can be used to rejuvenate your clear PVC screen and reduce the accumulation of dust and other dirt.

LouvreCare is a planned preventative maintenance and valet service designed to keep your Louvretec product clean and in good working order. Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details.



Warranty effective from _____/_____/_____

Louvretec Representative _____ Print name _____

Site Address _____

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvretec.co.nz

www.louvretec.com

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OUTDOOR BLINDS



GENERAL INFORMATION AND MAINTENANCE

Louvretec Outdoor Blinds come with a wide range of options. These options determine both the aesthetics and functionality of the blinds. Please take a moment to familiarise yourself with the following:

options

There are two Outdoor Blind options, both with differing features and benefits: Mesh Blinds – for privacy & airflow. These Blinds are typically a composition pvc/polyester mesh, available in a range of colours with varying degrees of openness. PVC Blinds – for weather protection. PVC Blinds can be clear or tinted. Coloured PVC provides full privacy.

operating systems

Hand operated – Blinds are pulled down or pushed up by a spring assisted axle.
Manual Gearbox – Blinds are operated by a gearbox and crank handle.
Motorised – Blinds are operated by a Somfy Tubular motor fitted within the axle, with hand held remote controls as standard. Note – it is not recommended to motorise PVC blinds.

design choices & additional warranty info

- There is a wide range of Mesh fabrics and colours available
- PVC is available clear or tinted.
- Mesh fabrics vary with the percentage of openness and are best selected according to desired levels of privacy and wind protection.
- A full range of powdercoat colours are available for frame and headbox.
- Headboxes or pelmets are additional with Mesh blinds. They are not supplied with PVC blinds due to the potential, when retracted on hot days, to bunch and wrinkle around the axle.
- All Louvretec Outdoor Blinds carry a 1 year workmanship and installation warranty.
- Mesh blinds skins are also covered by a five year manufacturer's warranty.
- Due to the unstable nature of PVC there is no manufacturer's warranty available for the PVC skin itself.

general information

LOUVRETEC OUTDOOR BLINDS ARE COVERED BY A ONE YEAR WORKMANSHIP + INSTALLATION WARRANTY.

SPARE PARTS AND REPAIRS ARE AVAILABLE FROM YOUR LOUVRETEC DEALERSHIP.

ONLY LOUVRETEC APPROVED PARTS ARE TO BE USED.

- In windy conditions, (winds greater than 30km/h) your Outdoor Blinds should be fully retracted all the way up. Moving blinds in windy conditions can be difficult. Wait for a break in the wind, then move your blinds, pushing on the skin with your hand against the wind – in order to free it between the tracks.
- If you're going away, retract the blind up to the top position (fully retracted) to keep it safe in the event of bad weather.
- All blinds require regular cleaning and use to prolong their performance and to help prevent scratching and mould. Use warm soapy water & wash down using household grade mild detergent.
- For the Louvretec Ziptrack system, the fabric and side guide channels should be sprayed with a food grade silicone spray like CRC 808 every 3 months. To apply the lubricant, lower your blind all the way down, and apply the silicone spray in the groove between the spline tape and the track, on each side of the skin.
- For our Ziptrack system, manual hand operated blinds should be operated from the CENTRE of the bottom rail, for even rolling of the blind's skin on the top tube. Motorised blinds should be supervised while in motion.
- Sagging as a result of the blinds own weight will occur. This is not a fault in the system and is unavoidable.
- Once a week fully extend your blind to even out the fabric and let it breathe. Leave it down all day to let it retain its shape.

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvretec.co.nz

www.louvretec.com

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OUTDOOR BLINDS



summary of standard maintenance required by owner

- Visually check the state of the fabric at least twice a year – in the spring before summer use and in the autumn before winter.
- Make sure the fabric is clean and that there is no mould caused by dust or other materials before the summer.
- Lubricate the moving parts with silicone lubricant every 3-6 months.
- Clean the fabric, if required, using a damp sponge or cloth soaked in warm water and mild car wash detergent. Allow fabric to dry before retracting.
- DO NOT use solvents, ammonia or hydrocarbons.
- DO NOT use alkaline products on PVC fabrics as they cause opaqueness and decrease transparency.

PVC Blinds

- PVC will expand and shrink depending on ambient temperatures. When warm, the PVC is soft and pliable. When cold the blind will tighten up and the PVC will be less pliable. This may affect the ease of movement of the screen.
- In hot weather, leave your blind down at night and operate it during the day to stop it burning on the tube.
- The PVC stiffness in cold weather is not a problem with a manually operated blind, but in a motorised blind, the weighted bottom rail cannot always overcome the PVC stiffness.
- Avoid rolling up your blind when it is wet. This will result in the clear PVC blind having a milky appearance (this should dissipate naturally when the screen is rolled down in warmer conditions and with sun-light), and accelerate the growth of mould or mildew on PVC blinds.
- VuPlex or Plexus Sprays can be used to rejuvenate your clear PVC screen and reduce the accumulation of dust and other dirt.
- Crumpling or wrinkling will occur with PVC blinds, this is very normal due to it's volatile nature.

Mesh Blinds



- Mesh/Fabric materials as with other fabrics can occasionally have small knots, spots of colour, short cord breaks, irregular runs of thread or minor differences in the surface of uniformity or colour and are unavoidable.
- Lighter coloured fabrics will allow more light to pass through than darker coloured fabrics. This is a result of light being absorbed by the darker coloured fabrics.
- Fabric with a stripe or pattern may experience crumpling along the bands of colour. If there is a stripe or pattern on your fabric like the example below, specify to Louvretec how you want the pattern to run (vertical or horizontal) as there is an aesthetic consideration to this.
- Given the high level of pollutants in our atmosphere which lead to acid rain, if the blind is installed near to road, air ducts, forest trees with risk of dripping resin and leaves, and even though they are treated with anti-mould, if they are not frequently cleaned the fabrics can be attacked by micro organisms which make it impossible to clean after.
- Cobweb effect can form when the fabric is being made up, especially in light colours these creases become darker marks, however they do not affect the quality of the blind.
- Waves can form near to the sewing and side edges due to the double thickness of the fabric.
- If the blind is exposed to continuous strong winds, it may show signs of wear, fraying and abrasion.

The above are not product defects and are not covered by the warranty.

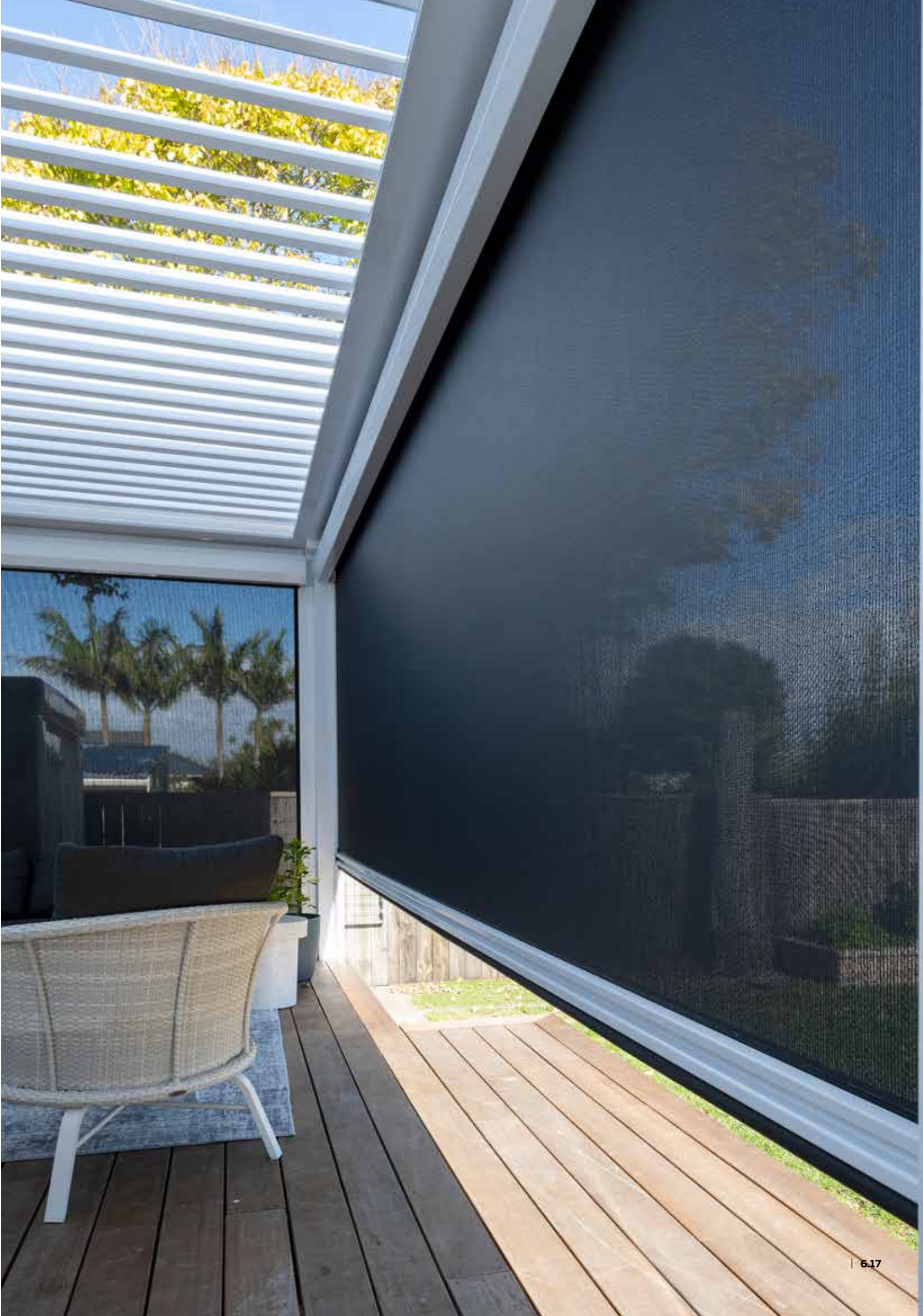
LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvretect.co.nz

www.louvretect.co.nz



LIGHT-TEC LIGHTING



Gallery and Overview	7.02 - 7.05
Lighting to inside face of gutter	7.06
Lighting to front face of gutter	7.07
Downlights under frames	7.08
Typical Detail gutter lighting	7.09
Typical Detail downlights	7.10
Warranty	7.11-7.12



1. LOUVRETEC OUTDOOR ROOM WITH GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING



2. LOUVRETEC STRIP LIGHTING 3. DOWNLIGHTS AND GUTTER LIGHTS 4. OUTDOOR ROOM ILLUMINATED

LIGHT-TEC CUSTOM RANGE OF PREMIUM OUTDOOR LIGHTING OPTIONS



All controlled by your Louvretec Remote Controller





1. LIGHTING TO INSIDE FACE OF GUTTER



2. LIGHTING TO FRONT FACE OF GUTTER



3. DOWNLIGHTS IN CONDUIT



Designed for lighting outdoor spaces:

Louvretec has developed the Light-tec custom range of premium lighting options, specifically to enhance a Louvretec Room, but equally as well suited for any Louvretec installation.

New technology:

- Light-tec is environmentally friendly, incorporating the very latest in silicon extrusion technology
- Dot-free, flexible, ultra-thin, ultra powerful and fully dimmable, the Light-tec range has been designed to seamlessly blend into the gutter and frame extrusion.

Three Light-tec options:

1. Continuous LED Pure Flow strip lighting to inside face of gutter

This popular option shines diffused light onto the underside of the louvre blade.

2. Continuous LED Neon strip lighting to front face of gutter

The ultra slim strip sits flush with the front face of the lighting clip providing seamless, continuous lighting to the inside of the Louvretec Room.

3. Underframe downlights

This option allows for lighting across the width of the Opening Roof or Outdoor Room.

All on 1 controller:

- One controller takes care of all motorisation, lighting and heating
- Set-up by your Louvretec Dealer, very little instruction is required - simply scroll through the screen display until the graphic showing your desired option appears.
- A simple two-button operation covers all functions.

NOTE: LIGHTING OPTIONS CAN VARY BETWEEN DEALERS AND COUNTRIES. DISCUSS SPECIFIC OPTIONS WITH YOUR LOCAL LOUVRETEC DEALER.



1. LIGHTING TO INSIDE FACE OF GUTTER

Light-tec Gutter Lighting

Inside face gutter lighting is our most requested lighting option

Louvretec's new reversible strip gutter lighting extrusion provides a lighting option to the inside face of the gutter.

The continuous LED Pure Flow strip fits to the top inside face of the gutter, providing a warm diffused light shining directly onto the underside of the opening roof blades.

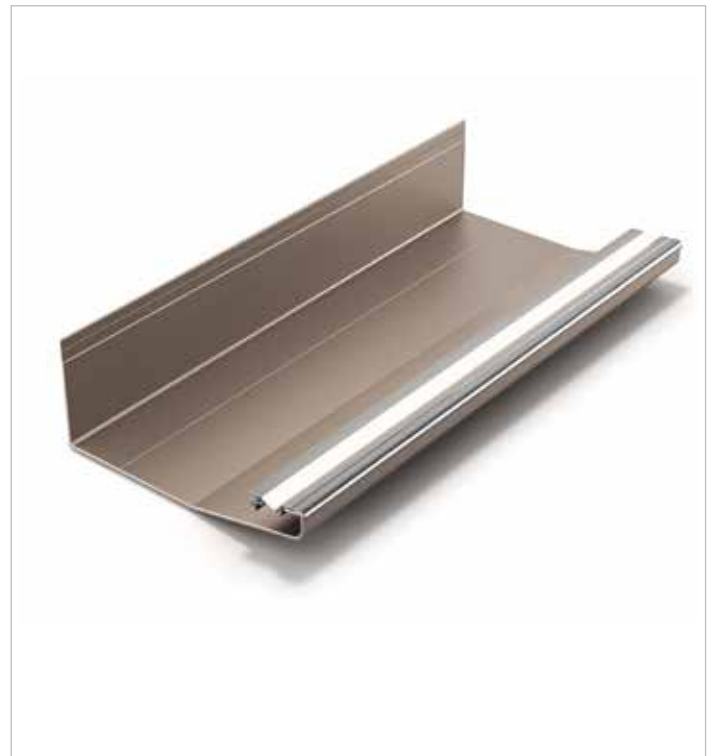
Available in Warm white, fully dimmable.



DOT FREE LINEAR FOR PERFECT COLOUR CONSISTENCY



FLEXIBLE WITH A WIDER LIGHTING AREA



INSIDE FACE LIGHT-TEC GUTTER LIGHTING



2. LIGHTING TO FRONT FACE OF GUTTER

Light-tec Gutter Lighting

Continuous LED Neon Strip lighting is now available fixed to the front face of the gutter.

Featuring ultra-slim uniform dot free lighting, incorporating the latest in advanced silicone technology and high weather resistance.

This option provides direct illumination into the Opening Roof or Louvretec Room, with mitre cut light corners blending seamlessly.

Available in Warm white, fully dimmable



FRONT FACE LIGHT-TEC GUTTER LIGHTING



ADVANCED PROCESS SILICONE EXTRUSION DOT-FREE TECHNOLOGY



SUPER FLEXIBLE WITH ULTRA SLIM SIZE



3. DOWNLIGHTS IN CONDUIT

Light-tec Downlights under frames

These beautiful compact micro downlights fit neatly within our custom two-piece Lighting conduit.

Typically the conduit fits underneath the aluminium box section frame, incorporating the lights "plug and play" wiring, which is hidden but easily accessible.

Bright enough for reading but fully dimmable.

Available in Warm white



MIRA LOW LED LIGHT



DOWNLIGHT LIGHT-TEC LIGHTING WITHIN CONDUIT
TYPICALLY FIXING TO ALUMINIUM BOX SECTION FRAME



1. LIGHTING TO INSIDE FACE OF GUTTER



TYPICAL DETAIL VIEWED FROM INSIDE



2. LIGHTING TO FRONT FACE OF GUTTER



TYPICAL DETAIL MITRED CORNER

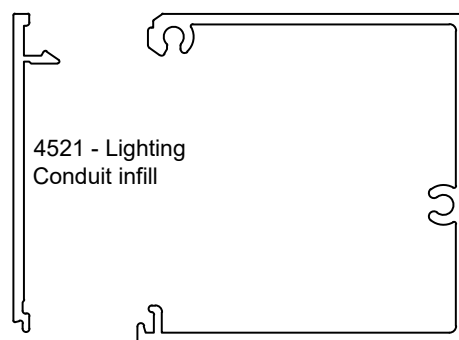
TYPICAL DETAIL: LIGHTING
LIGHTING TO UNDERSIDE OF BEAM



3. DOWNLIGHTS IN CONDUIT

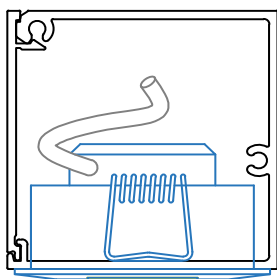


MIRA LOW LED LIGHT

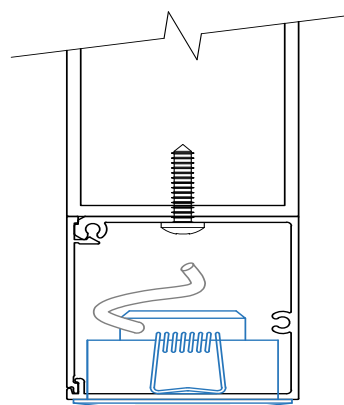


4520 - Lighting Conduit

LIGHTING CONDUIT 2 PIECE EXTRUSIONS



ASSEMBLED CONDUIT WITH DOWNLIGHT FITTED



ASSEMBLED CONDUIT FIXED TO BEAM

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

BROMIC HEATING
LIGHTING

BROMIC
HEATING

LIGHT-TEC LIGHTING



The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.

LouvreCare
PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE & VALET



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS






LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

BROMIC HEATING
LIGHTING

BROMIC
HEATING

LIGHT-TEC LIGHTING



PRODUCTS	IDENTIFICATION	WARRANTY
PLATINUM SMART HEAT ELECTRIC		3 YEARS REPLACEMENT
PLATINUM SMART HEAT ELECTRIC MARINE		3 YEAR REPLACEMENT
ECLIPSE SMART HEAT ELECTRIC		3 YEARS REPLACEMENT
PRODUCTS	IDENTIFICATION	WARRANTY
LED PURE FLOW STRIP LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT
LED NEON STRIP LIGHTING		2 YEAR PARTS
UNDERFRAME DOWNLIGHTS		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT

SERVICE AND LABOUR RESPONSIBILITY

UNDER THIS LIMITED WARRANTY, THE WARRANTOR WILL PROVIDE ONLY A REPLACEMENT HEATER OR LIGHTING OR PART THEREOF. THE OWNER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OTHER COSTS.

SUCH COSTS MAY INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:

- LABOUR CHARGES FOR SERVICE, REMOVAL, OR RE-INSTALLATION OF THE HEATER OR LIGHTING OR PART THEREOF.
- SHIPPING AND DELIVERY CHARGES FOR FORWARDING THE NEW HEATER, LIGHTING OR REPLACEMENT PART FROM THE NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR AND RETURNING THE CLAIMED DEFECTIVE HEATER, LIGHTING OR PART TO SUCH DISTRIBUTOR.
- ALL COST NECESSARY OR INCIDENTAL FOR HANDLING AND ADMINISTRATIVE CHARGES AND FOR ANY MATERIALS AND/OR PERMITS REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION OF THE REPLACEMENT HEATER OR LIGHTING OR PART.

Warranty effective from ____/____/____

WARRANTY SPECIFIC INFO:

Louvretec Representative _____

Site Address _____

Product Description _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvrettec.co.nz

www.louvrettec.com



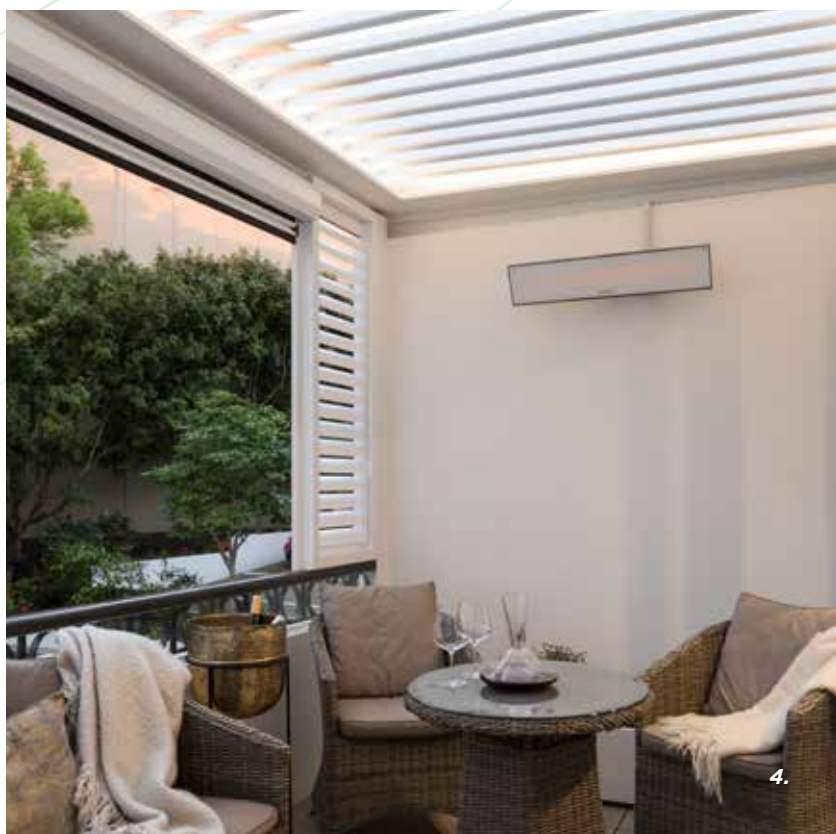
HEATING



Overview	8.02 - 8.05
Bromic Platinum Smart Heat Electric	8.06
Bromic Platinum Smart Heat Electric Marine	8.07 - 8.08
Eclipse Smart Heat Electric	8.09
Heating output and controllers	8.10 - 8.11
Mounting and Installation Options	8.12 - 8.14
Warranty Information	8.15 - 8.16



*EXTEND YOUR COMFORT OUTDOORS WITH THE SUPERIOR HEAT AND
AWARD WINNING DESIGN OF OUR SMART HEAT OUTDOOR HEATERS*







LOUVRETEC HEATING

BROMIC HEATING - supplied by Louvretec

Sleek, Seamless, Modern. Introducing the Bromic range of Outdoor Heaters. Make the most of your outdoor spaces all year long.

Designed for heating outdoor spaces

- Most Louvretec Dealers offer a suitable outdoor heater option. This can vary between Dealers.
- Louvretec recommends and distributes throughout NZ the Bromic range of Outdoor Heaters
- Manufactured in Italy, Bromic Heaters are also available throughout our Australian Dealer network
- They are a stylish, effective and functional addition to a Louvretec Outdoor Room.

Bromic Heaters

- Award winning design made of high quality stainless steel
- Superior technology allowing the heater to spread radiant heat evenly across a large area creating ideal comfort
- With a wide range of sizes available, find the ideal heater to suit your outdoor space
- Black and white colours available
- With a wide array of mounting options, Bromic offers solutions to compliment any decor and provide functionality for ambiance and comfort.

Bromic's free complimentary design service

- Bromic offers a full design service, covering floor plans, layout and environment, heater selection and installation requirements.
- Contact your Louvretec Dealer for further information.



Up to two heaters can operate via Louvretec's hand held controller or wall mounted wireless remote switches.



PLATINUM SMART-HEAT ELECTRIC

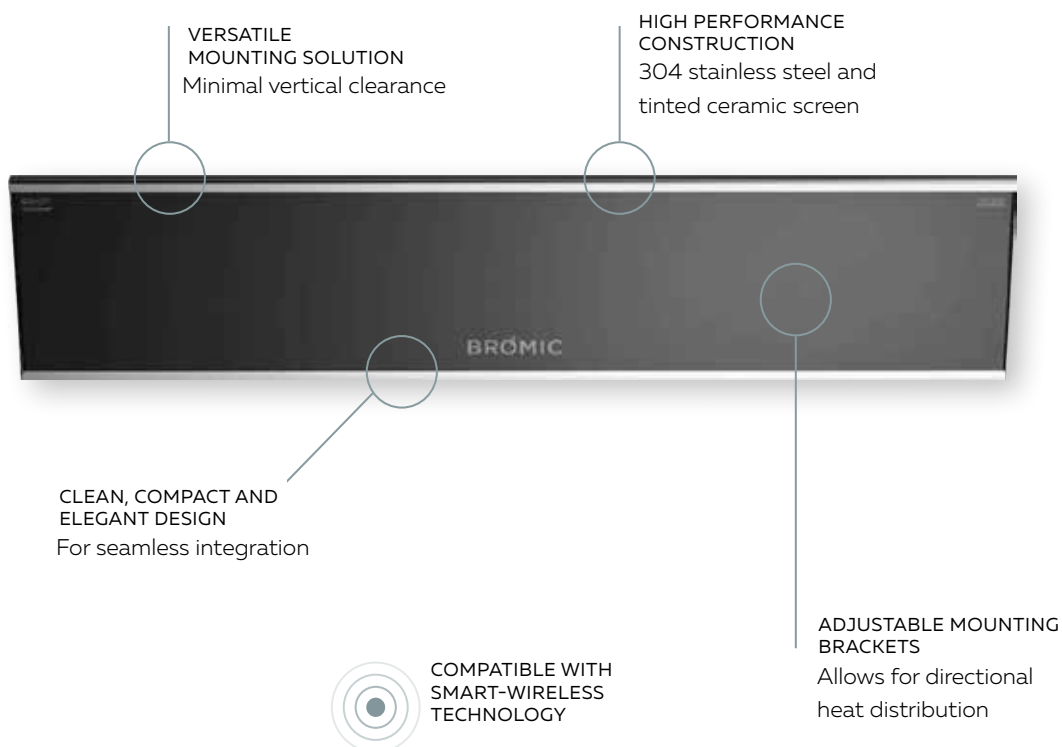
- Available in black and white, Platinum Smart Heat Electric heaters are an ideal option to consider when heating under a Louvretec Opening Roof or full Louvretec outdoor room.
- These slim-line stainless steel units spread warmth and comfort evenly, and are installed to blend seamlessly into the background.



2300W; 3400W & 4500W SERIES WHITE



2300W; 3400W & 4500W SERIES BLACK



PLATINUM SMART-HEAT™ ELECTRIC MARINE



PLATINUM SMART-HEAT ELECTRIC MARINE

- Made in high-quality AIS316-grade stainless steel, Platinum Smart-Heat Marine heaters provide superior resistance in marine or coastal environments.
- Available in black or white finish this exceptional heater is backed by an industry leading 5-year warranty.



2300W; 3400W & 4500W SERIES WHITE



2300W; 3400W & 4500W SERIES BLACK

VERSATILE MOUNTING SOLUTION

Ability to wall-mount, ceiling-mount, or recess using either the Standard or Low Clearance Recess Kit

HIGH PERFORMANCE STAINLESS-STEEL CONSTRUCTION

Premium 316 grade stainless steel suitable for marine and coastal environment



CLEAN, COMPACT AND ELEGANT DESIGN

Minimized light emissions and easy to clean in a black or white finish

DURABILITY YOU CAN TRUST

Backed by an industry-leading 5-year warranty

SEALED ELEMENT

Sealed compartment with thin film elements to prevent corrosion



COMPATIBLE WITH
SMART-WIRELESS
TECHNOLOGY



PLATINUM SMART-HEAT ELECTRIC MARINE

Why Platinum Marine

- To counteract the hurdles of installing an outdoor heater near the coast where standard stainless steel can "tea-stain" and deteriorate, Bromic engineered the Platinum Electric Marine grade heater series.

AISI 316 Marine-Grade Stainless Steel

- Built to withstand corrosive environments with high grade materials and a fully enclosed heater body to protect internal elements.

Industry-Leading 5-Year Warranty

- Offering peace of mind that the heater is built to last

Versatile Mounting Options

- Wall, ceiling and recessed mounting options

Convenient Control Options

- The controller that operates your Louvretec Opening or Retracting Roof also operates your heater



WHAT ARE CORROSIVE ELEMENTS

The high level of relative humidity in coastal areas can add to the deterioration of metals, accelerating the electrochemical reactions that cause rusting and other forms of corrosion.

Some of the major threats include those made primarily of sodium chloride such as salt spray from breaking waves and onshore winds, or other atmospheric pollutants like sulfur dioxide within fog, mist and dew.



ECLIPSE SMART-HEAT™ ELECTRIC



ECLIPSE SMART-HEAT ELECTRIC

- Dim the lights and turn up the heat with the new Eclipse Smart-Heat Electric heater
- Ideal for mid-beam mounting, the Eclipse series adds style, warmth and light to your Louvretec Outdoor space.



3000W ECLIPSE SERIES BLACK



COMPATIBLE WITH
SMART-WIRELESS
TECHNOLOGY

FLEXIBLE MOUNTING OPTIONS

Minimal vertical clearance requirements and a wide range of wall, ceiling and free-standing options to suit any space

PREMIUM CONSTRUCTION

Superior components ensuring longevity of use and aesthetic appeal for years to come

UNIQUE DESIGN

Elegantly understated design that compliments any design-focused outdoor environment

PRECISE CONTROL

Accurately adjust the heat output 0/30/60/100 % for complete control over the level of comfort

DIMMABLE LIGHT

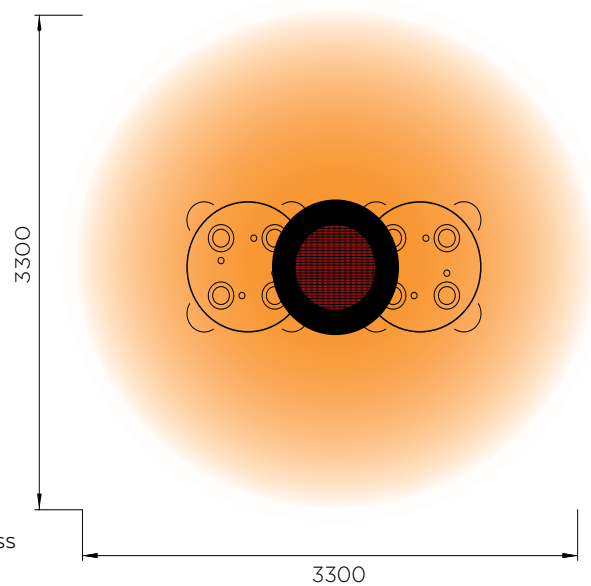
Complete flexibility over level of brightness for the right amount of ambience

CERAMIC SCREEN

Spreads heat evenly across any area while minimising light emissions from the heating element

HEAT AREAS

3000W SERIES
HEATING APPROXIMATELY
11M2. 3000W HEATING
POWER





PLATINUM SMART-HEAT & PLATINUM SMART-HEAT ELECTRIC MARINE



Extend the outdoor experience:

A well designed outdoor heating solution will extend the year-round use of your Louvretec outdoor space by adding warmth and comfort. The use of outdoor heaters are a great aid in keeping your outdoor space usable all year long. Bromic heaters supplied by Louvretec will maximise the use in both residential and commercial outdoor spaces

Understanding the challenges:

- An outdoor area is not a confined space – forced air systems are not effective in controlling ambient air temperature.
- In an outdoor environment hot air rises and quickly dissipates.
- A breeze diminishes the effect of a forced air system, making it unsuitable to use effectively for outdoor spaces.

The solution:

- The only way to heat an outdoor area is through radiant heat.
- Radiant heat warms objects, not in air in the way similar to the sun warming your skin.
- Radiant heaters are wind resistant and can still warm people even in mild wind conditions.
- This method involves projecting radiant heat onto people rather than moving warm air into the outdoor space
- Radiant heating is the foundation for all Bromic heaters – heating outdoor spaces effectively.



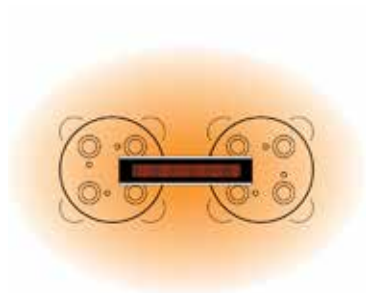
TYPICAL DETAIL: BROMIC HEATING: PLATINUM SMART-HEAT ELECTRIC & PLATINUM SMART-HEAT ELECTRIC MARINE GUIDE TO HEATING REACH WITHIN A LOUVRETEC OPENING ROOF

CHOOSE WHICH HEATER FOR YOUR APPLICATION:
 Note: An outdoor area is defined as being at least 30% open (front, back, wall or sides.)

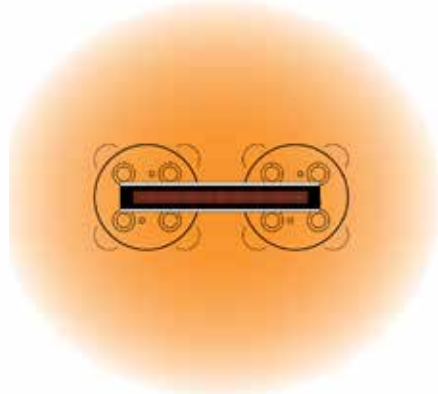
If these areas under an Opening Roof are closed in with Shutters, Outdoor Blinds or Slidetec Frameless Sliding Glass Panels, then more heat will be captured, creating a convectional heating affect.

TYPICAL HEATER OUTPUT:

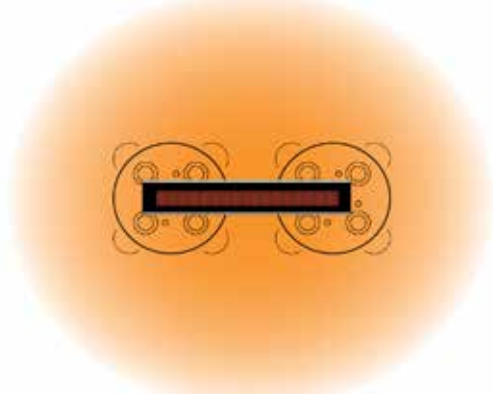
2300W Series
 Heating approximately 6m2



3400W Series
 Heating approximately 10m2



4500W Series
 Heating approximately 13m2



2300W Dimensions:



3400W Dimensions:



4500W Dimensions:



CONTROLLER AND ACCESSORIES: REMOTE OPTIONS

Hand Held
 Remote Control



Wall Mounted
 1 Heater
 Remote Control



Wall Mounted
 2 Heater
 Remote Control



STANDARD

On/Off Controller operates up to two heaters, with individual controls for each heater



Features:

- Individual control of each heater
- Controls both 2400W and 3000W heaters
- Dimensions 145w x 210h x 80d
- Must be installed in a dry, shaded area eg under an eave

FOR WIRING DETAILS
 REFER TO SECTION 14

DIMMER OPTION

A Dimmer Controller is available. This controls both heaters at the same time (ie, there is no individual control of each heater).



Features:

- Dimmer function
- Controls both heaters at the same time (ie no individual control)
- Controls both 2300W and 3000W heaters
- Dimmer dimensions 200w x 230h x 80d
- Must be installed in a dry, shaded, well ventilated area
- Must be installed upright ie heat sink at the top

TYPICAL DETAIL: BROMIC HEATING MOUNTING AND INSTALLATION OPTIONS

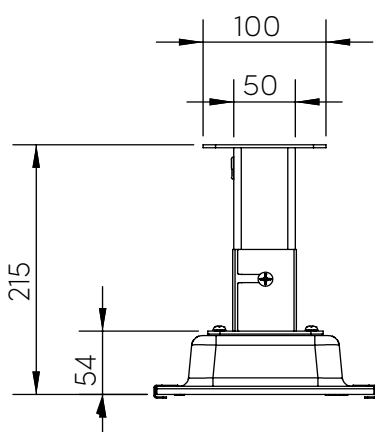
MOUNTING OPTIONS:

- How your heater is mounted is as critical to the aesthetic design as it is to the functional output of the heater.
- Typically under a Louvretec Opening Roof the heater will be mounted to the underside of a structural beam.
- Where appropriate, the heater can also be mounted to the wall of the structure to which the Opening Roof is attached.
- Louvretec has custom brackets that also include a wiring conduit for under-beam mounting.
- Discuss with Louvretec which option is best suited for your installation.
- Discuss with Louvretec and your electrician the electrical feed requirements.



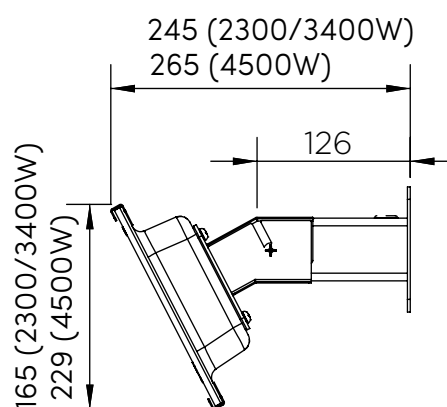
Wall mounted

STANDARD HEATER FIXING DETAILS



Beam on ceiling bracket

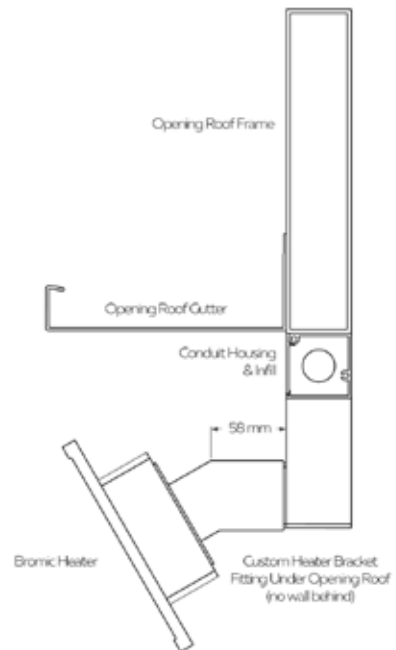
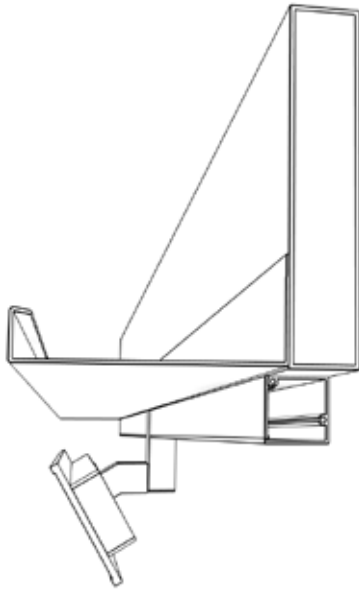
VERTICAL HEATER



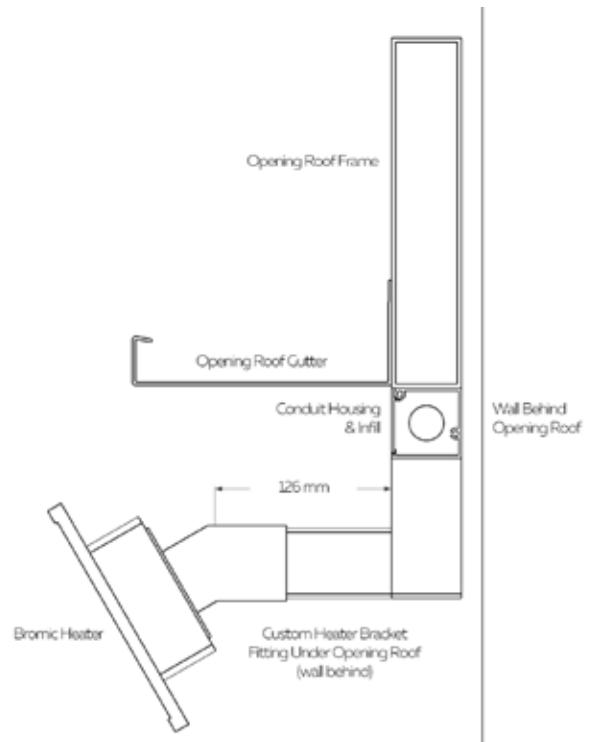
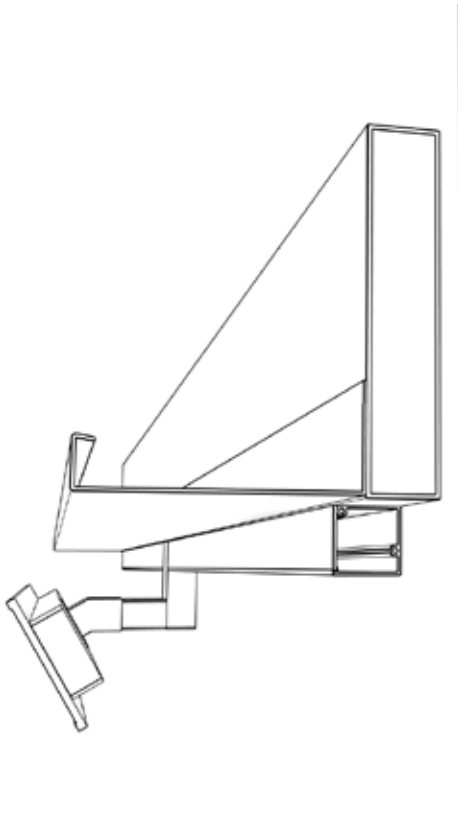
Wall bracket

HORIZONTAL HEATER

HEATER BRACKET FITTING UNDER OPENING ROOF - NO WALL BEHIND

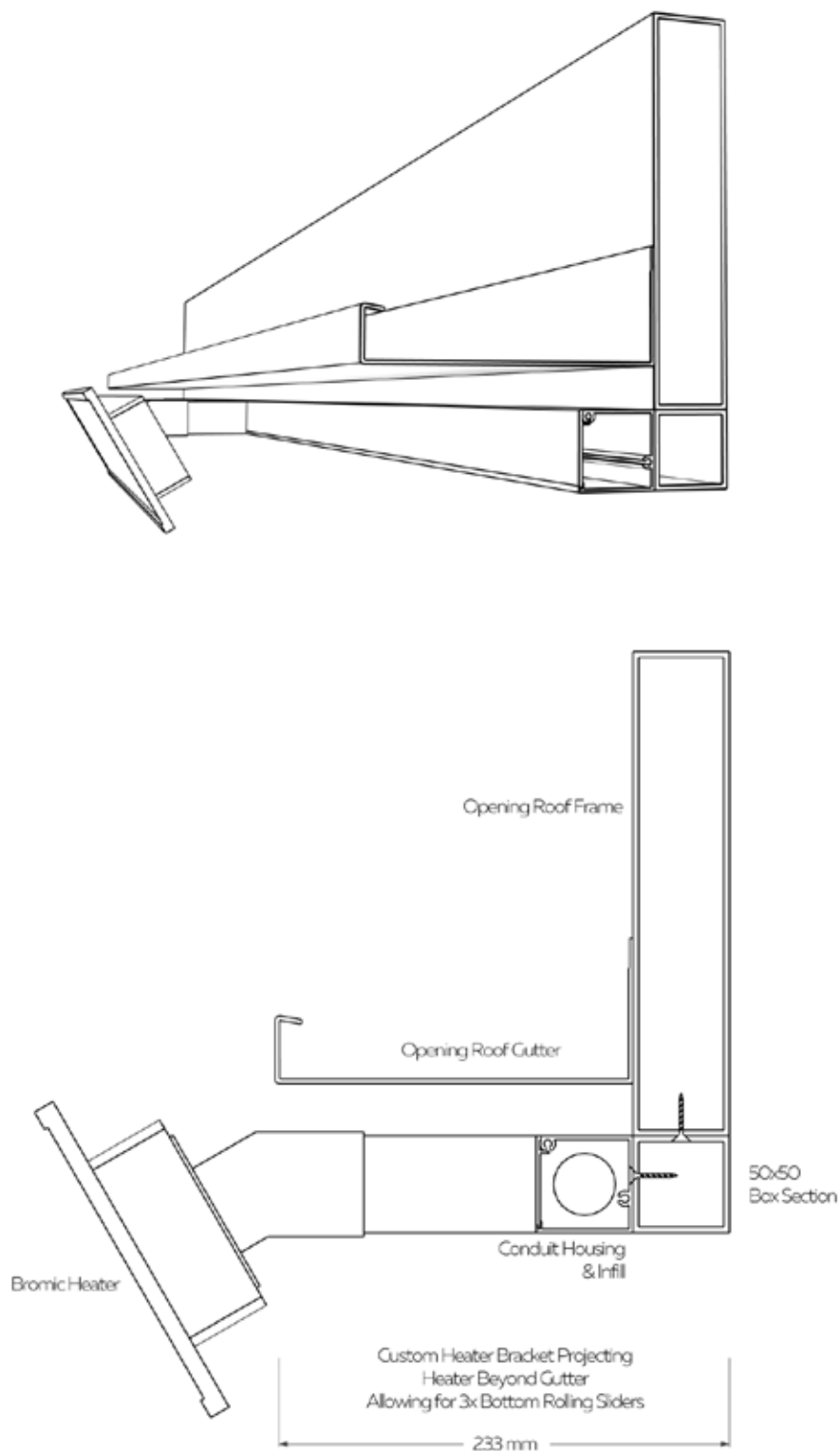


HEATER BRACKET FITTING UNDER OPENING ROOF - WALL BEHIND



TYPICAL DETAIL: BROMIC HEATING
CUSTOM MOUNTING AND INSTALLATION OPTIONS

HEATER BRACKET FITTING UNDER OPENING ROOF AND PROJECTING BEYOND GUTTER EXTRUSION
THIS ALLOWS CLEARANCE FOR FIXING UP TO 3 OFF BOTTOM ROLLING SLIDETEC OR LOUVRED SHUTTERS



LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

BROMIC HEATING
LIGHTING

BROMIC
HEATING

LIGHT-TEC LIGHTING 

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.

LouvreCare 
PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE & VALET



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS







LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

BROMIC HEATING
LIGHTING

BROMIC
HEATING

LIGHT-TEC LIGHTING



PRODUCTS	IDENTIFICATION	WARRANTY
PLATINUM SMART HEAT ELECTRIC		3 YEARS REPLACEMENT
PLATINUM SMART HEAT ELECTRIC MARINE		3 YEAR REPLACEMENT
ECLIPSE SMART HEAT ELECTRIC		3 YEARS REPLACEMENT
PRODUCTS	IDENTIFICATION	WARRANTY
LED PURE FLOW STRIP LIGHTING		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT
LED NEON STRIP LIGHTING		2 YEAR PARTS
UNDERFRAME DOWNLIGHTS		2 YEARS REPLACEMENT

SERVICE AND LABOUR RESPONSIBILITY

UNDER THIS LIMITED WARRANTY, THE WARRANTOR WILL PROVIDE ONLY A REPLACEMENT HEATER OR LIGHTING OR PART THEREOF. THE OWNER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OTHER COSTS.

SUCH COSTS MAY INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:

- LABOUR CHARGES FOR SERVICE, REMOVAL, OR RE-INSTALLATION OF THE HEATER OR LIGHTING OR PART THEREOF.
- SHIPPING AND DELIVERY CHARGES FOR FORWARDING THE NEW HEATER, LIGHTING OR REPLACEMENT PART FROM THE NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR AND RETURNING THE CLAIMED DEFECTIVE HEATER, LIGHTING OR PART TO SUCH DISTRIBUTOR.
- ALL COST NECESSARY OR INCIDENTAL FOR HANDLING AND ADMINISTRATIVE CHARGES AND FOR ANY MATERIALS AND/OR PERMITS REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION OF THE REPLACEMENT HEATER OR LIGHTING OR PART.

Warranty effective from ____/____/____

WARRANTY SPECIFIC INFO:

Louvretec Representative _____

Site Address _____

Product Description _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvrettec.co.nz

www.louvrettec.com



the louvretec room



Gallery and Overview	9.02 - 9.05
Louvretec Room options	9.06 - 9.07
Step 1 Decking	9.08
Step 2 Structural Frames	9.09
Step 3 Opening Roof or Retract	9.10 - 9.11
Step 4 Infill Sides	9.12 - 9.14
Step 5 Finishing Touches: Lighting / Heating	9.15 - 9.16
Louvretec Room Warranty	9.17 - 9.18



Blurring the lines between indoor and outdoor spaces

THE LOUVRETEC ROOM



THE LOUVRETEC ROOM GALLERY



1. OPENING ROOF AND 135 HI SPAN LOUVRES 2. CLEAR PVC BLINDS 3. MESH BLINDS 4. SLIDING SHUTTERS



THE LOUVRETEC ROOM

“The heart of the home”

In modern architecture today everything has a flow to the outside.....

Which is wonderful, however the outside is always changing and isn't always that hospitable.

A Louvretec Room genuinely gives you options to make the most out of whatever is going on outside all year round.

Roofs and walls can be opened, closed, retracted.....

Walls can be glass, mesh, louvres in many configurations - all of which can slide or raise should you so wish.

Lighting and heating can be added - all operable from a single hand held wireless remote controller

Be creative, have some fun, look and consider how this would work at your place.

5 BASIC STEPS

1. Decks: You will need a deck
2. Structural Frame: Add custom Louvretec engineered beams and posts
3. Opening Roof: Now you can choose between Opening only or fully Retractable
4. Infill options: Choose from Slidetec Frameless Glass, Outdoor Blinds or Louvred Shutters
5. The finishing touches: Add Lighting or Heating to suit

Please turn over for an easy-to-follow step x step guide.

DECKS: STRUCTURAL FRAME | OPENING OR RETRACT ROOF



1. DECK



2. STRUCTURAL LOUVRETEC FRAME



3. OPENING ROOF



3. RETRACT ROOF



INFILL OPTIONS | FINISHING TOUCHES



4. INFILL OPTIONS:
SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDERS



5. INFILL OPTIONS: OUTDOOR BLINDS



6. INFILL OPTIONS:
LOUVRE SHUTTERS AND PANELS



7. FINISHING TOUCHES:
LIGHTING AND HEATING

STEP 1 DECKING

Most Louvretec Dealers don't do decks (so make sure you check this first with your local Louvretec Dealer) - this is the only part of the five steps not undertaken by Louvretec. You may have an existing deck, or the deck may be part of your new home build.

Decks are typically timber or composite such as eco-deck or concrete with tiled finish. Deck construction is critical as it forms the foundation to support your Louvretec Room structure. For decks under construction, discuss layout and fixing options with Louvretec.

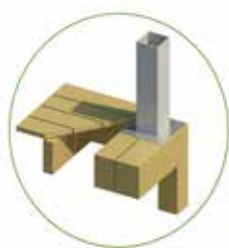
TIMBER DECKING



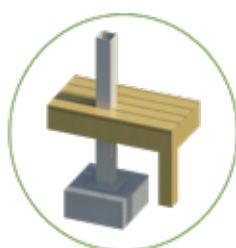
Make sure your deck complies with council requirements.

On existing decks additional structural support may be required. Posts can sit outside of deck or within deck structure with decking cut around post.

If the structural posts are fitting directly to the deck ensure there is adequate solid timber fixing at post connection points. Alternatively extend the posts to ground level and fix to a suitably engineered concrete pad.

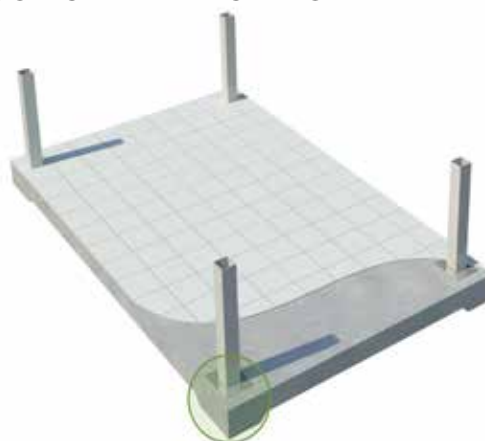


POSTS SITTING DIRECTLY ON TO DECK

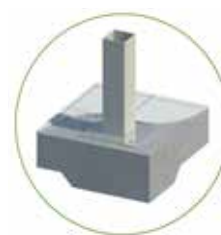


POSTS PROJECTED THROUGH DECK ON TO CONCRETE PAD

CONCRETE DECKING



A typical 100mm concreted reinforced patio requires a concrete foundation under the post fixing points. Tiles or decorative surfaces can be laid to cover the base plate.



FIXING TO CONCRETE

louvretec structural
Frames | Posts | Connections

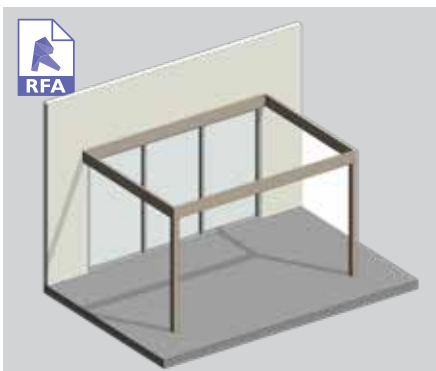


STEP 2 THE LOUVRETEC STRUCTURAL FRAME

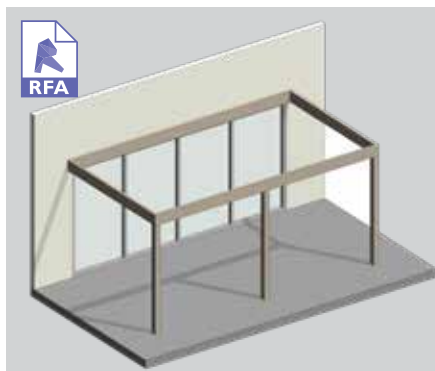
- Louvretec offers a fully engineered structural aluminium frame system specifically designed for Outdoor Rooms.
- Beams & posts are custom designed to be structurally compliant to the specific wind zone.
- Louvretec structural frames provide for clean aesthetically pleasing lines and with regular cleaning, are virtually maintenance free. They are also designed to incorporate wall in-fills such as outdoor blinds, frameless sliding glass doors as well as a range of louvre panel infills.



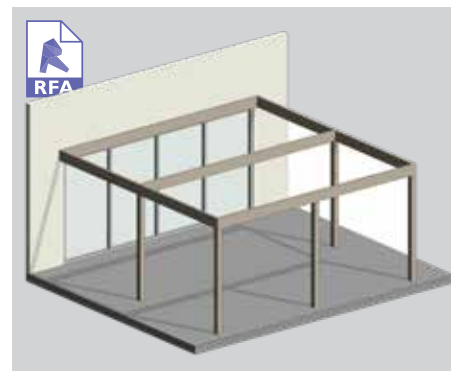
TYPICAL FRAME LAYOUTS



SIMPLY SUPPORTED



LENGTH EXTENDED - CONTINUOUS
SPAN



WIDTH EXTENDED

CONTACT YOUR NEAREST LOUVRETEC DEALER TO DISCUSS OPTIONS BEST SUITED FOR YOUR INSTALLATION

STEP 3 _{1 OF 2} OPENING ROOF OPTION

Opening Roof

We have a range of six different Opening Roofs to choose from. Offering a range of design styles, blade sizes and even a Translucent choice. Factors such as wind zones, and blade spans must be considered, with bigger spans and higher wind speeds requiring heavy duty blades.

Refer to Section 13 for Engineering Reports covering not only choice of blade but also structural frame and post sizes. A visit to your nearest Louvretec showroom is strongly recommended to see the actual range of options before deciding

REFER SECTION 2 FOR FULL DETAILS



OPENING ROOF OPTIONS



180/30 SLIMLINE
ROOF
PGS 2.19 - 2.22



200/35 SLIMLINE
ROOF
PGS 2.23 - 2.26



220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)
PGS 2.27 - 2.30



220/45 ALPINE ROOF
(RETRACT COMPATIBLE)
PGS 2.31 - 2.34



200 SUBURBAN
PGS 2.35 - 2.38 &
SUBURBAN SOLAR PG 2.14



270 TRANSLUCENT
ROOF
PGS 2.39 - 2.42

STEP 3 2 OF 2 RETRACT ROOF OPTION

Retract Roof

Our new Somfy powered Retract Roof is also an option to consider. Blades can stack either all to one end or evenly to both ends giving clear open spaces above. Two new 220 Retract roof louvres have been designed that incorporates a number of innovative ideas.

Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details. Truly putting another dimension into indoor/outdoor living

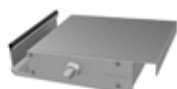
REFER SECTION 3 FOR FULL DETAILS



RETRACT ROOF OPTIONS



220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF



220/45 ALPINE ROOF



STEP 4 _{1 OF 3} SLIDETEC FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING PANELS

Slidetec Frameless Glass Sliding Doors, Windows & Fixed Panels

Slidetec has been designed, developed and manufactured by Louvretec specifically to meet the harsh demands of the Australian and NZ climate.

Frameless Glass sliding Doors and Windows are an ideal infill option for a Louvretec Outdoor Room, providing wonderful protection without compromising your view.

REFER SECTION 5 FOR FULL DETAILS



CHOOSE FROM A WIDE RANGE OF PANEL CONFIGURATIONS

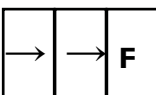
2 PANEL: USE 3 TRACK



LH SLIDING

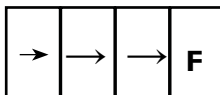
RH SLIDING

3 PANEL: USE 3 TRACK



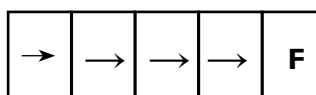
LH SLIDING

4 PANEL: USE 4 TRACK



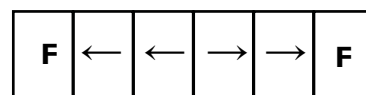
LH SLIDING

5 PANEL: USE 5 TRACK



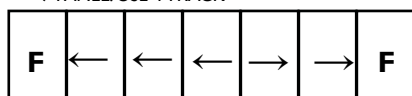
LH SLIDING

6 PANEL: USE 3 TRACK



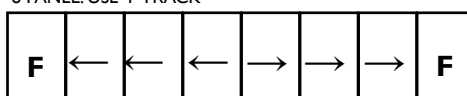
CENTRE PANELS LH & RH SLIDING

7 PANEL: USE 4 TRACK



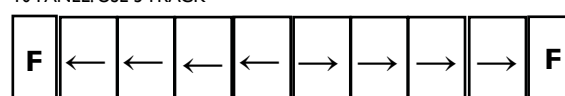
CENTRE SLIDING 3 LH, 2 RH AS SHOWN OR REVERSE (2 LH, 3 RH)

8 PANEL: USE 4 TRACK



CENTRE PANELS LH & RH SLIDING

10 PANEL: USE 5 TRACK



CENTRE PANELS LH & RH SLIDING

STEP 4 2 OF 3 OUTDOOR BLINDS

Outdoor Blinds

Outdoor Blinds are a popular option when considering closing in a wall of a Louvretec Room.

Outdoor Blinds provide great protection during every season, protecting from UV, wind, rain and dust.

Easy to operate, either pull down/push up, or motorised, speak to your local Louvretec Dealer regarding the best custom-made option for your installation.

REFER SECTION 6 FOR FULL DETAILS



A LARGE RANGE OF MESH DENSITY AND MESH COLOUR OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE





STEP 4 3 OF 3 LOUVRE SHUTTERS

Louvre Shutters

Louvretec has a wide range of Operable and Fixed Shutters available, ideally suited for closing in Outdoor Room walls.

There is a range of Airfoil and Rectangular shaped louvre blades, ranging from 90mm to 150mm that fit within Fixed panels, Sliding or Bi-Folding panels.

Larger Fixed, Hand Operated or Motorised louvres ranging from 120mm to 200mm can also be incorporated into half or full walls providing aesthetically pleasing fit for purpose design options.

REFER SECTIONS 10 & 12 FOR FULL DETAILS



CHOOSE FROM A RANGE OF SLIDING / BIFOLDING LOUVRED DOORS OR WINDOWS





STEP 5 1 OF 2 LIGHTING

Lighting

Louvretec has developed the Light-tec custom range of premium lighting options, specifically to enhance a Louvretec Room, but equally as well suited for any Louvretec installation. Choose from three Light-tec options:

1. Continuous LED Pure Flow strip lighting to inside face of gutter. This popular option shines diffused light to the underside of the louvre blade.
2. Continuous LED Neon strip lighting to the front face of gutter. The ultra slim strip sits flush with the front face of the lighting clip providing seamless, continuous lighting to the inside of the Louvretec Room.
3. Underframe downlights

Discuss options that can be custom fitted to your Outdoor Room with your Louvretec Dealer.
REFER SECTION 7 FOR FULL DETAILS



3 SIMPLE LIGHTING OPTIONS



INSIDE FACE GUTTER



OUTSIDE FACE GUTTER



DOWNLIGHTS

HEATING



STEP 5 2 OF 2 FINISHING TOUCHES

Heating

Heaters are a popular addition to an Outdoor Room. There is a wide range of heater options suitable for outdoor use.

Most Louvretec Dealers offer a suitable heater option.

In NZ, Louvretec offer Bromic infrared electric heaters as part of our Outdoor Room Package.

REFER SECTION 8 FOR FULL DETAILS



BROMIC HEATERS

- Award winning design made of high quality stainless steel
- Superior technology allowing the heater to spread radiant heat evenly across a large area creating ideal comfort
- With a wide range of sizes available, find the ideal heater to suit your outdoor space
- Black and white colours available
- With a wide array of mounting options, Bromic offers solutions to compliment any decor and provide functionality for ambiance and comfort

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec®
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

warranty details

All product installed by Louvretec (excluding Outdoor Blinds - please refer separate warranty for this) , or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, is from date of invoice, fully warranted for the first two years. This warranty covers workmanship, louvres and all componentry, motors, switches and electronics with all labour costs included. In addition, from year two to end of year five, a warranty replacement of parts only applies for all motors, switches and electronics. Labour costs excluded. (Excludes any wiring and electrical connections done by others).

motorisation

Louvretec exclusively uses Somfy motors, switches and electronics. Somfy offers a 5-year warranty on all motors and electronics. Please contact Louvretec NZ or Somfy for a complete list of all terms and conditions.



product materials

All aluminium louvres and extrusions used in Louvretec's systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS1866 & AS3902 standards. Marine grade T316 stainless steel is used for drive axles, with stainless steel componentry fixings being standard. Plastic injected moulded componentry is all UV stabilised

powdercoat finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Duralloy or equivalent is the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and this carries a 10 year film and colour integrity warranty as per the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty. If your project has used the Duratec powdercoat range please refer to the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty wording.

anodised finishes

The current specifications re anodised aluminium range from 12-20-25 microns depth. The greater the microns the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully engineered

Our louvre systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards wind loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated salt deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces. Three steps for cleaning are:

- 1 Carefully remove any loose deposits with a wet sponge.
- 2 Use a soft non abrasive brush and a mild car cleaning detergent solution to remove dust, salt and other deposits.
- 3 Rinse off with clean fresh water.

product description

louvrecare

Louvrecare is a planned preventative maintenance and valet service designed to keep your Louvretec product clean and in good working order. Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details.



effective from

Warranty effective from ____/____/____

Louvretec Representative _____ Print name _____

Site Address _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvretex.co.nz

www.louvretec.com



sun louvres

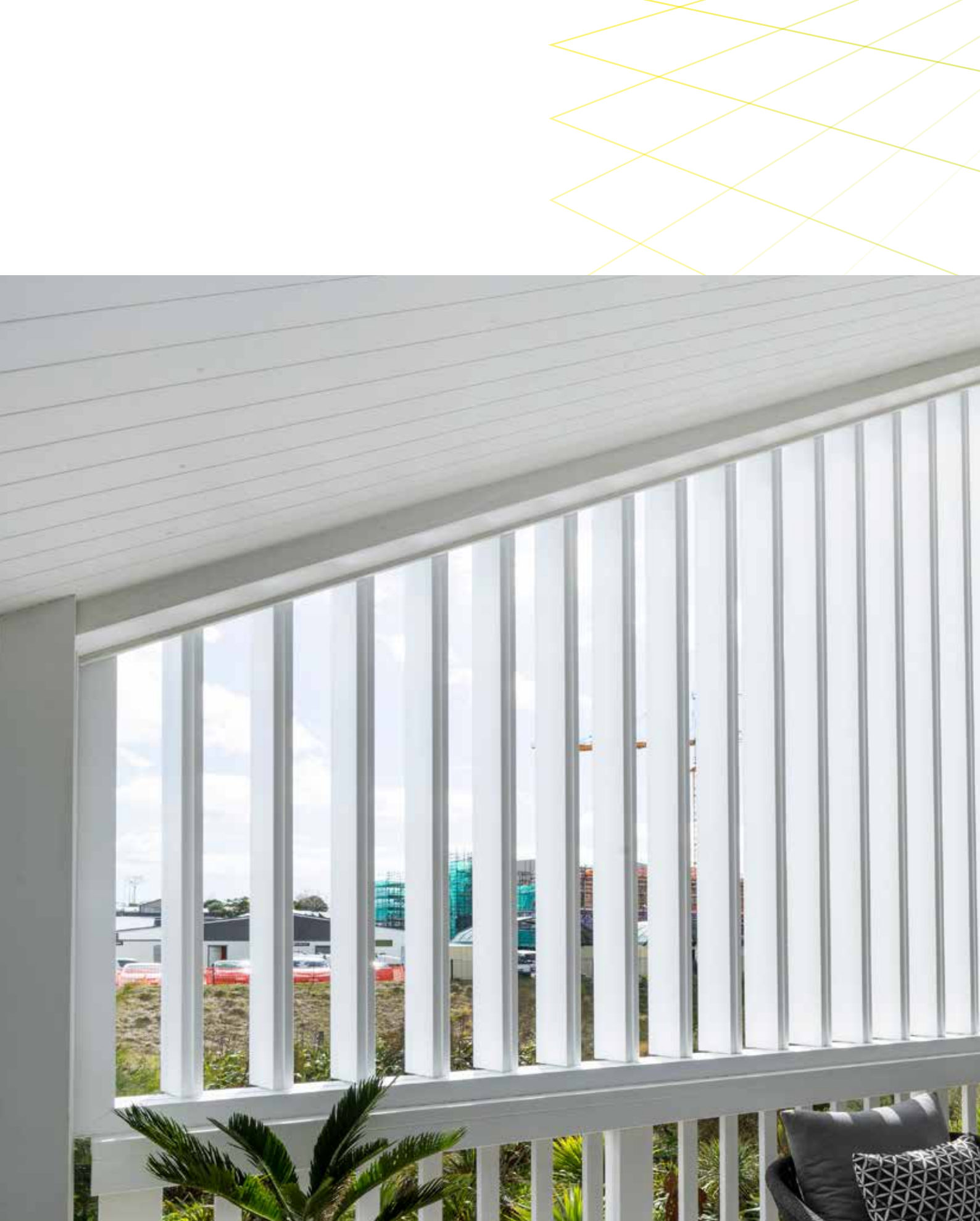
By Louvretec



Gallery and Overview	10.02 - 10.05
Airfoil Sun Louvres - Spans	10.06
Rectangular Sun Louvres - Spans	10.07
RL Rectangular Sun Louvres - Spans	10.08

Each Sun Louvre Application has their own section as follows:

Kiss Pivot System (Hand Operable Louvres)	10.1.01-10.1.13
Spiral Pivot System (Motorised & Hand Op.)	10.2.01-10.2.45
Maxi Drive (Motorised 300mm Maxi Louvre)	10.3.01-10.3.07
End Fixed Louvre System	10.4.01-10.4.49
Bracket Fixed Louvre System	10.5.01-10.5.43





SUN LOUVRES



Style, sun & privacy control

SUN LOUVRES GALLERY



1. SPIRAL MOTORISED 135 HI SPAN PANEL 2. KISS HAND ADJUSTABLE 90MM MIDI SHUTTERS 3. SPIRAL MOTORISED 200 FLUSH PANEL

4. BRACKET FIXED 150 MIDI LOUVRES



STYLE & SUN CONTROL



OUTDOOR LIVING YEAR ROUND



LOUVRE CHIMNEY SURROUND, FIXED LOUVRE PANELS & COASTAL SHUTTERS FOR PRIVACY, STYLE & WEATHER PROTECTION

SUN LOUVRES OVERVIEW

Style with function

Sun Louvres form our most varied and versatile product range.

Many options

All Louvretec Sun Louvre systems have been beautifully designed to provide an unparalleled degree of choice. Their uses are many and varied including;

- sun protection
- shelter
- privacy control
- style giving a dramatic effect
- for both Residential & Commercial projects

Available in an Airfoil or Rectangular shape with functionality choices

Due to the range of louvre blade sizes, three different types of motorisation or hand operable systems are available:

1. **KISS Pivot system (Hand operable)** - Blades: 90mm to 150mm
Section 10.1
2. **Spiral Pivot system (Motorised)** - Blades: 120mm to 200mm
Section 10.2
3. **Maxi-Drive system (Motorised)** - Blade: 300mm
Section 10.3

Additionally, all Louvretec louvres can be:

4. **End Fixed** - Blades: All
Section 10.4
5. **Bracket Fixed** - Blades: All
Section 10.5

Plus, for a Retractable Louvre option refer to:

Retract Sun Louvre system - At time of printing this product is under design & development. See Section 11 & contact your local Louvretec Dealer for more info.

All options are fully engineered and certified for Residential and Commercial use.

Need more Sun Louvre systems/applications info?

For specific information regarding louvre blade & application/system choice, please refer to one of the five Sun Louvre applications (listed above) in Sun Louvres Sections 10.1 to 10.5 of this Design Manual.

SUN LOUVRES AIRFOIL SPANS & INSTALLATION OPTIONS AT A GLANCE

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION 13 ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.











































EXTRA HIGH WIND SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S



LOW WIND SPEED 115KM/H 32M/S



AIRFOIL SUN LOUVRES

7 DIFFERENT STYLES	MAXIMUM SPANS	OPTIONS AVAILABLE
 90 MIDI LOUVRE	<div>1400MM </div> <div>2000MM </div>	  
 150 MIDI LOUVRE	<div>1900MM </div> <div>2750MM </div>	   
 120 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	<div>1600MM </div> <div>2300MM </div>	  
 180 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	<div>2050MM </div> <div>2950MM </div>	  
 200 MAXI LOUVRE	<div>2350MM </div> <div>3700MM </div>	  
 300 MAXI LOUVRE	<div>3350MM </div> <div>4800MM </div>	  
 600 MAXI LOUVRE	<div>3700MM </div> <div>5800MM </div>	 

SUN LOUVRES RECTANGULAR SPANS & INSTALLATION OPTIONS AT A GLANCE

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION 13 ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.


































































EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H
55M/S



LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



RECTANGULAR SUN LOUVRES

10 RECTANGULAR LOUVRES	MAXIMUM SPANS	OPTIONS AVAILABLE
 120 FLUSH MINI	1750MM  2500MM 	  
 180 FLUSH MIDI	2250MM  3350MM 	  
 200 FLUSH MAXI	2250MM  3350MM 	  
 125 WEATHERBOARD	1750MM  2500MM 	  
 180 WEATHERBOARD	2100MM  3050MM 	  
 150 HELENA BAY	2050MM  3050MM 	 
 95 BELLA VISTA	1450MM  2100MM 	 
 95 BELLA VISTA HEAVY	1900MM  2800MM 	 
 135 HI SPAN LOUVRE	3500MM  4400MM 	 
 165 HI SPAN LOUVRE	3500MM  4500MM 	 
 135 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE	3000MM  3000MM 	 
 165 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE	3300MM  3300MM 	 

SUN LOUVRES RECTANGULAR (RL) SPANS & INSTALLATION OPTIONS AT A GLANCE

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION 13 ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

































EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H
55M/S



LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



RL RECTANGULAR SUN LOUVRES

6 DIFFERENT STYLES	MAXIMUM SPANS	OPTIONS AVAILABLE
 RL 300 SQUARE	4050MM  5800MM 	  
 RL 450 SQUARE	4050MM  5800MM 	  
 RL 600 SQUARE	4050MM  5800MM 	 
 RL 300 MITRE	4050MM  5800MM 	 
 RL 450 MITRE	4050MM  5800MM 	 
 RL 600 MITRE	4050MM  5800MM 	 

sun louvres

By Louvretec



KISS PIVOT SUN LOUVRES



Gallery	10.1.02
KISS Pivot Louvre Range	10.1.03
KISS Pivot Overview	10.1.04
KISS Pivot 90mm and 150mm louvre	10.1.05
Blade Specifications: 90mm + 150mm	10.1.06-10.1.07
Technical Details 90mm + 150mm	10.1.08
KISS Pivot 95mm Bella Vista + Bella Vista Heavy louvres	10.1.09
Blade Specifications: 95mm Bella Vista & 95 Bella Vista Heavy Louvres	10.1.10-10.1.11
Technical Details 95mm Bella Vista louvres	10.1.12

SUN LOUVRES KISS PIVOT GALLERY



1. 95MM BELLA VISTA LOUVRE 2. 150MM KISS PIVOT LOUVRE, DARK RIVERWOOD 3. 90MM LOUVRE BLADE SHUTTERS 4. 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY SHUTTERS

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION 13 ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S







LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



THE LOUVRETEC RANGE OF KISS PIVOT SUN LOUVRES

Kiss Pivot System

TYPE/COLLECTION	LOUVRE STYLE	MAXIMUM SPANS
AIRFOIL LOUVRE BLADES	 90MM MIDI LOUVRE	<div><div>1400MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div></div> <div><div>2000MM</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 150MM MIDI LOUVRE	<div><div>1900MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div></div> <div><div>2750MM</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 95MM BELLA VISTA	<div><div>1450MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div></div> <div><div>2100MM</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY	<div><div>1900MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div></div> <div><div>2800MM</div><div>LOW</div></div>

Proven reliability

KISS Pivot sun louvres feature a clean uncluttered style easily hand-operated by full length snug fitting double drive-arms.





DRIVE SYSTEM: KISS PIVOT

Kiss Pivot Sun Louvres

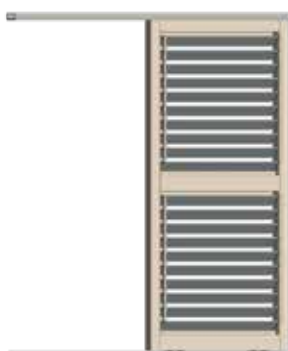
Choose from two Airfoil and two Rectangular louvre blades.



90MM SLIDING SHUTTERS USING KISS PIVOT DRIVE SYSTEM



KISS PIVOT - 95MM BELLA VISTA RECTANGULAR LOUVRE PANEL



KISS PIVOT LOUVRES IN SLIDING PANEL

Ease of Operation

- The KISS Pivot system is elegant and simple, tried and true and well proven in the market place.
- An easy to operate, well proven Sun Louvre pivot system.
- Operates off double drive-arms that can be locked closed or in various open positions.
- Offers fully adjustable louvres at little more than fixed louvre prices.
- Ideal as a stand-alone panel or used within Sliding, Bifolding and Hinged doors.
- KISS Pivot louvres allow for greater versatility and design options when considering hand adjustable louvres.
- A flush fitting stainless steel Slidelock provides locking points at fully closed, 45°, 90° and 135°
- Each blade has a woolpile closing strip to ensure snug rattle free closing.
- Functional, reliable operable louvre design.

SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

A wide range of options are available.

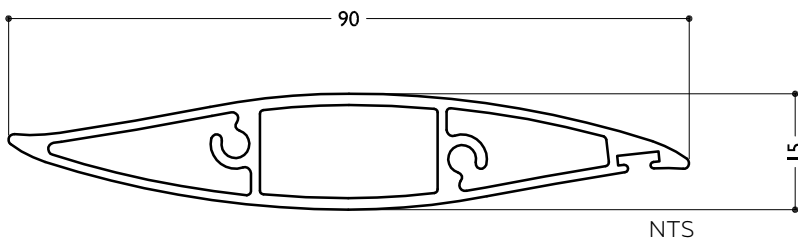


HAND OPERABLE KISS PIVOT LOUVRES

Compatible Louvres: 90 Airfoil, 150 Midi

90MM MIDI LOUVRE

Small to medium size



90MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



The 90mm Midi Louvre is similar to the 'wave' shape of the 150mm blade & is a perfect mix of compact width with good spans. This blade can be hand operated using the KISS Pivot system. The blades can be locked closed or in a number of opening positions. A woolpile closing insert ensures a snug fit when closed.

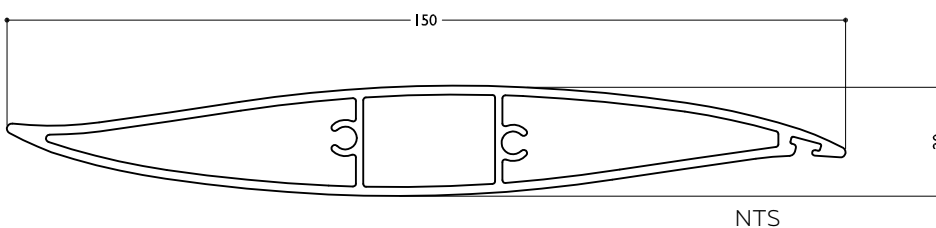
The 90mm Midi Louvre is well suited fixed within an opening or within sliding, bi-folding or hinged doors.

Also available end and bracket fixed.

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.1.06

150MM MIDI LOUVRE

Wave shaped blade



150MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



The 150mm Midi is the largest of the 'wave' shape group of louvres.

The wider blade spans well and is ideal for closing off decks and verandah spaces. This versatile louvre is available in both Spiral (motorised and hand operable) and KISS (hand adjustable) Pivot systems. KISS Pivot louvres are hand operated and can be locked closed in various opened positions.

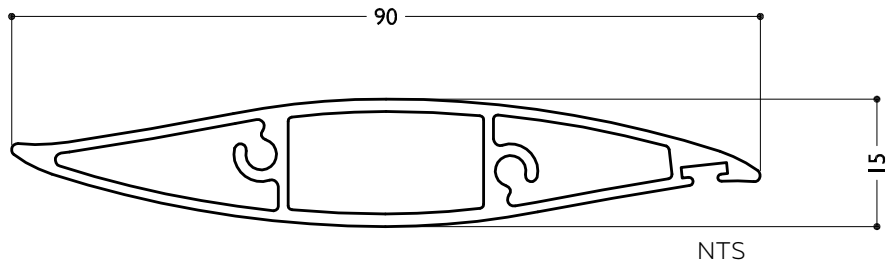
A woolpile closing insert ensures a snug fit when closed. This blade is well suited fixed within an opening or within sliding, bifolding or hinged doors. Also available end and bracket fixed.

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.1.07

SUN LOUVRES KISS PIVOT



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 90MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	80 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	0.75 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	9.38 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	90 mm
Blade centres - opening system	80 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	2350	2000	1850	1600	1500	140

INSTALLATION OPTIONS

CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME
OPENING SIZES FOR KISS PIVOT

Width: Check engineering limits
Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

16 blades x 80	1280
1 blade at 90	+90
17 blades	=1370

STEP 2

Blade cover	1370
+ top and bottom closing	
angles allow for	
16mm + 16mm	32
Total exact opening height=	1402*

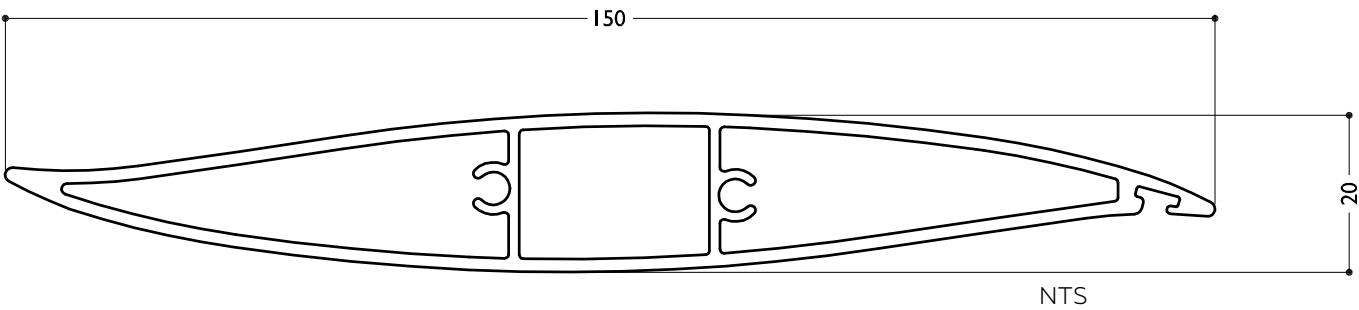
*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



KISS PIVOT SYSTEM - 90MM MIDI LOUVRE PANEL



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 150MM MIDI LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	138 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	1.47 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	10.7 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	150 mm

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	2900	2750	2500	2200	2000	1900

INSTALLATION OPTIONS

CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME
OPENING SIZES FOR KISS PIVOT



Width: Check engineering limits
Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1	
16 blades x 138	2208
1 blade at 150	+ 150
17 blades	= 2358

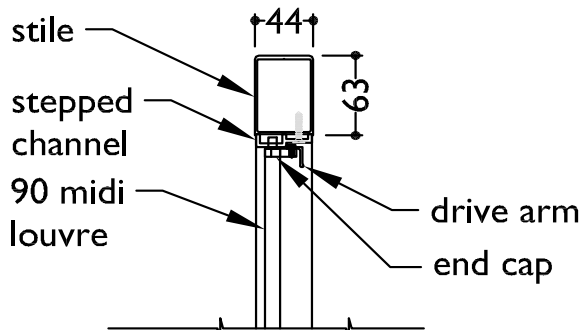
STEP 2	
Blade cover	2358
+ top and bottom closing angles allow for 21mm + 21mm	+ 42
Total exact opening height =2400*	

*This is inside measure - not outer frame size

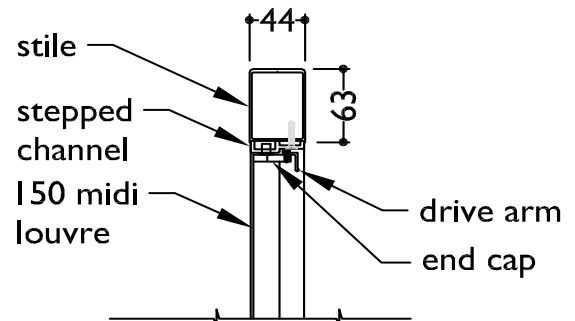


KISS PIVOT SYSTEM - 150MM MIDI LOUVRE PANEL

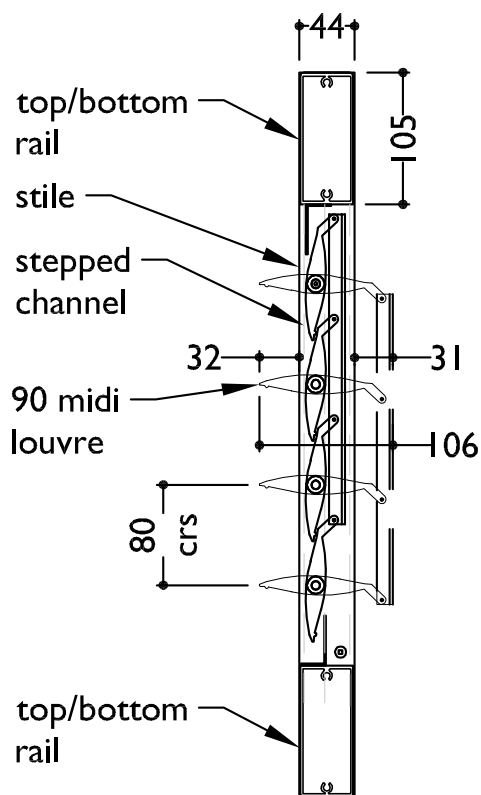
90MM KISS PIVOT FITTING INTO DOOR FRAME



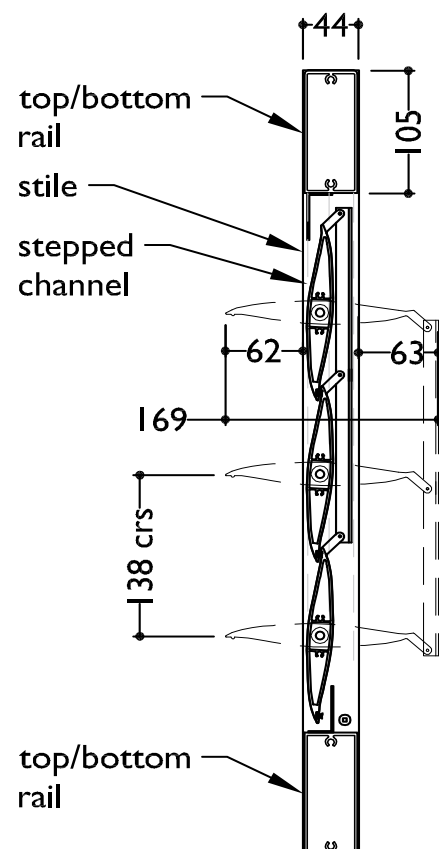
150MM KISS PIVOT FITTING INTO DOOR FRAME



CROSS SECTION - DOOR PANEL SIDE ELEVATION



CROSS SECTION - DOOR PANEL SIDE ELEVATION

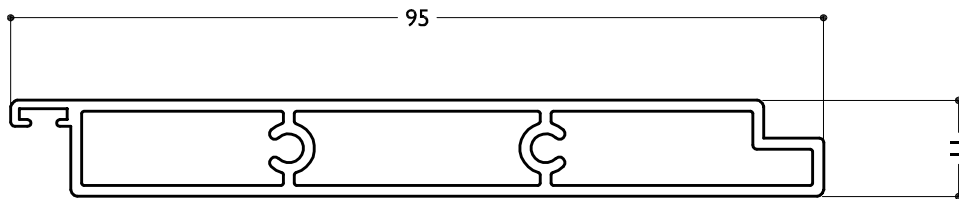


HAND OPERABLE KISS PIVOT LOUVRES

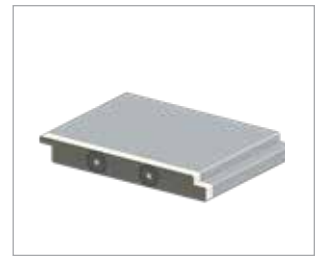
Compatible Louvres: 95 Bella Vista, 95 Bella Vista Heavy

95MM BELLA VISTA

Rectangular option for infills



95MM BELLA VISTA



The Bella Vista family of two louvre blades is available in standard or heavy versions and offers a rectangular option to the 90mm KISS Midi Louvre.

Available as a hand operated KISS Pivot system and offering the advantages of fully adjustable louvres at little more than fixed louvre prices.

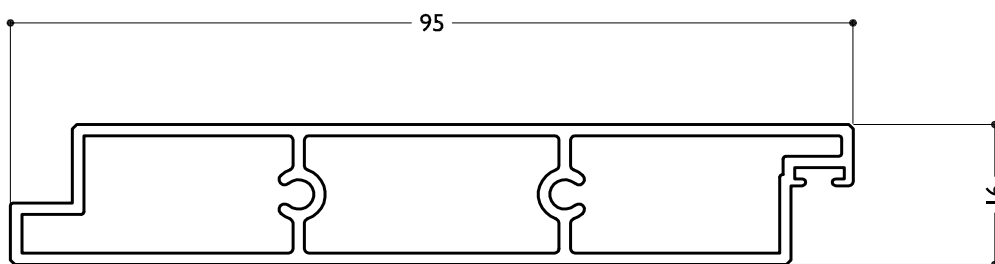
The rectangular blades close onto a woolpile strip and sit flush when closed giving a pleasing contrast to traditional shaped louvres. Particularly well suited to hinged or sliding shutters.

Also available end fixed.

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.1.10

95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY

Ideal for exposed locations



95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY



The Bella Vista family of two louvre blades is available in standard or heavy versions and offers a rectangular option to the 90mm KISS Midi Louvre.

Bella Vista Heavy is a hand operated KISS Pivot system and shares all the characteristics of the 95mm Bella Vista.

Designed to incorporate increased spanning capability this blade out performs all other louvres in its class and is particularly well suited to exposed locations.

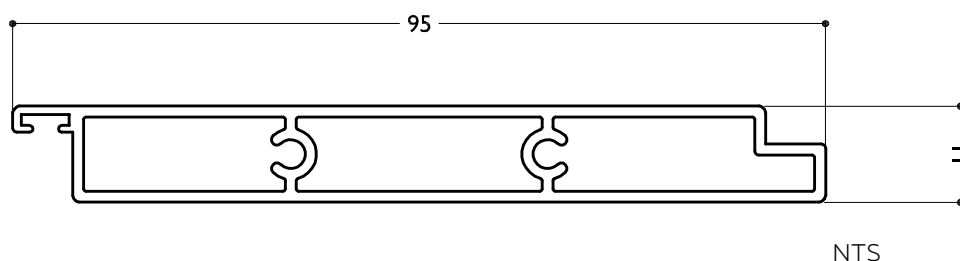
Also available end fixed.

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.1.11

SUN LOUVRES KISS PIVOT



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 95MM BELLA VISTA



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	90 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	0.68 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	7.55 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	95 mm
Blade centres - opening system	90 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	2550	2100	1900	1700	1550	1450

INSTALLATION OPTIONS

CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES FOR KISS PIVOT



Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

16 blades x 90	2208
1 blade at 95	+ 95
17 blades	= 1535

STEP 2

Blade cover	1535
+ top and bottom closing angles allow for	
16mm + 16mm	+ 32
Total exact opening height =	1567*

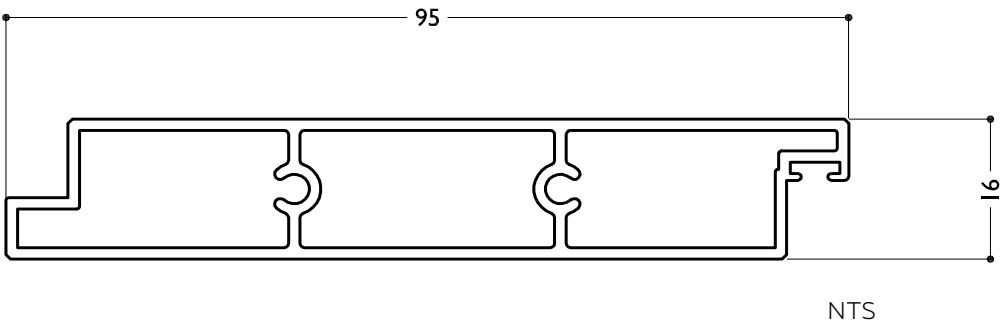
*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



95MM BELLA VISTA KISS PIVOT PANEL



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	90 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	0.91 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	10.1 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	95 mm
Blade centres - opening system	90 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	3000	2800	2550	2250	2050	1900

INSTALLATION OPTIONS

CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME
OPENING SIZES FOR KISS PIVOT



Width: Check engineering limits
Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1	
16 blades x 138	1440
1 blade at 95	+ 95
17 blades	= 1535

STEP 2	
Blade cover	1535
+ top and bottom closing angles allow for	
16mm + 16mm	+ 32
Total exact opening height =	1567*

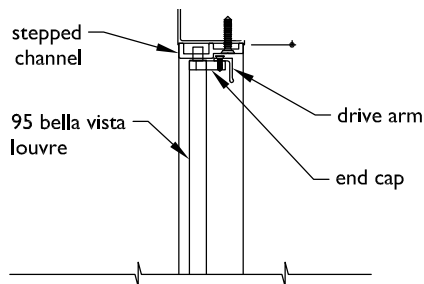
*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



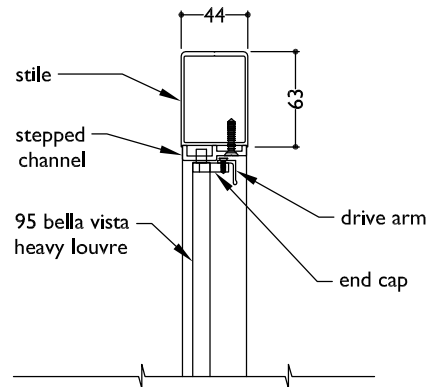
95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY KISS PIVOT PANEL

TYPICAL DETAIL : KISS PIVOT
95MM BELLA VISTA & 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY

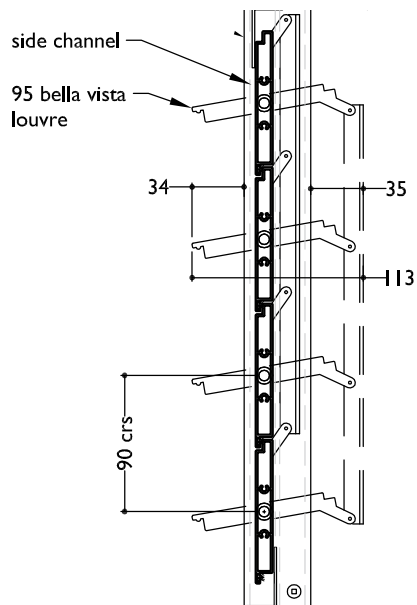
CROSS SECTION PLAN VIEW 95MM BELLA VISTA
 KISS PIVOT FITTING WITHIN AN OPENING



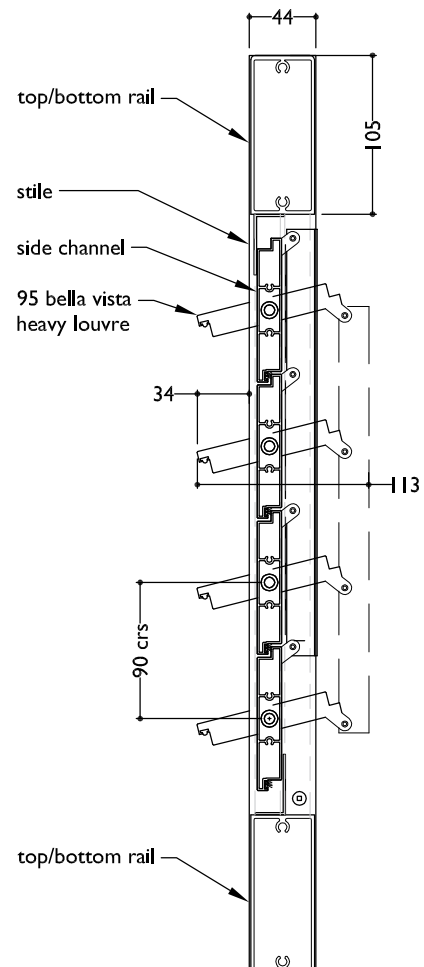
CROSS SECTION PLAN VIEW
 95 BELLA VISTA HEAVY KISS PIVOT IN DOOR PANEL



CROSS SECTION - DOOR PANEL SIDE ELEVATION
 BELLA VISTA KISS PIVOT FITTING WITHIN AN
 OPENING



CROSS SECTION - SIDE ELEVATION
 95 BELLA VISTA HEAVY KISS PIVOT IN DOOR
 PANEL





sun louvres

By Louvretec



SPIRAL PIVOT SUN LOUVRES

Gallery and Overview	10.2.02 - 10.2.04
Overhead Sun Louvres Fitting into Existing Opening	10.2.05 - 10.2.07
Vertical Sun Louvres Fitting into Existing Opening	10.2.08 - 10.2.09
Elam Street Structural Frames	10.2.10 - 10.2.11
Vertical Balustrades	10.2.12
Raking Panels	10.2.13
Hand Operable Panels	10.2.14
Quick Reference Spiral Pivot Sun Louvre Spans	10.2.15 - 10.2.16
120mm Airfoil & 180mm Airfoil Louvres	10.2.17 - 10.2.21
150mm Midi & 200mm Maxi Louvres	10.2.22 - 10.2.27
120mm Flush, 180mm Flush & 200mm Flush Louvres	10.2.28 - 10.2.35
135 Hi-Span Operable Louvre Balustrades (NZ)	10.2.36 - 10.2.40
165 Hi-Span Operable Louvre Balustrades (AUS)	10.2.41 - 10.2.44
135 & 165 Hi-Span Fixing Details	10.2.45

SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT GALLERY



1. MOTORISED 165MM HI-SPAN LOUVRES 2. MOTORISED 135MM HI-SPAN LOUVRES IN ELAM STREET FRAMES 3. MOTORISED 200MM FLUSH LOUVRES

4. MOTORISED 200MM RECTANGULAR LOUVRES

5. MOTORISED 150MM MIDI LOUVRES

DRIVE SYSTEM: SPIRAL PIVOT

Motorised and Hand Operable Sun Louvre Panels

The Spiral Pivot operating system is as well suited for motorising Sun Louvre panels as it is for motorising Opening Roofs.



HAND ADJUSTABLE, OVERHEAD SUN LOUVRES
FITTING WITHIN AN OPENING



MOTORISED, VERTICAL SUN LOUVRES
FITTING WITHIN AN OPENING

The Spiral Pivot System



Louvretec's award winning Spiral Pivot system operates 17 different styles and shapes of louvres.

Engineered to include:

- Marine grade 12.7mm SS hex drive shaft
- Self-lubricating drive and pivot bearings
- Notched angle double fixed blade retention
- Powered by Somfy motors & controls

Everything is hidden from sight & protected from the weather. There are no unsightly drive arms or external motors on show.

Reliability

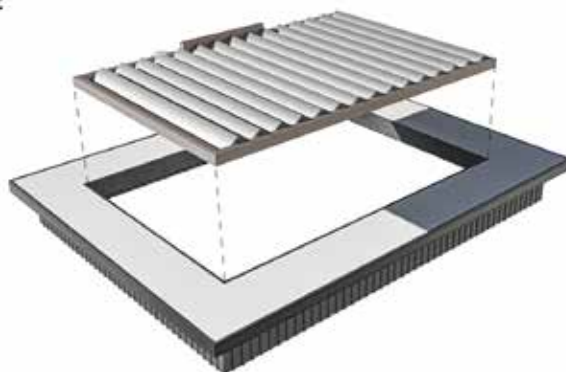
2025 sees over one million individual louvre blades worldwide pivoting with the Louvretec Spiral Drive system. Numbers that speak volumes regarding style, reliability & being totally fit for purpose.



MOTORISED, VERTICAL SUN LOUVRES
INCLUDING STRUCTURAL FRAME

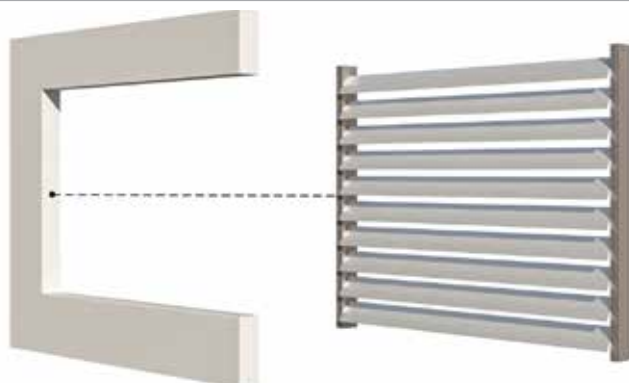
MOTORISED & HAND OPERABLE SPIRAL PIVOT SUN LOUVRE PANELS

Installation options :



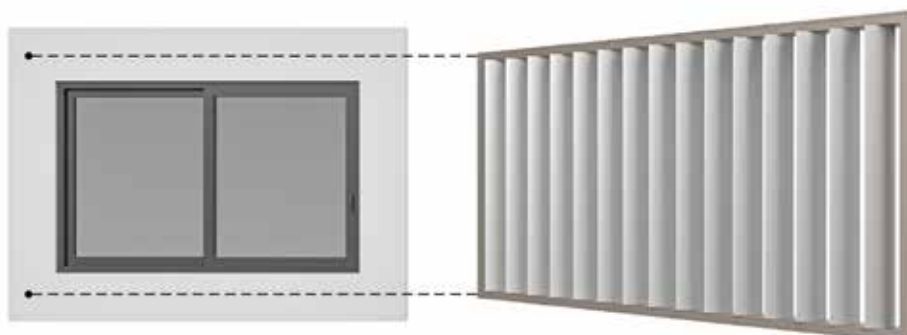
OVERHEAD FITTING INTO AN EXISTING OPENING

Sun Louvre panel may have Drive and Pivot Frames only or may have Frame to Four Sides. Motor may be located on top in motor cover, or down under.



VERTICAL FITTING INTO AN EXISTING OPENING

Sun Louvre panel may have Drive and Pivot Frames only or may have Frames to Four Sides. Motor located down under.



VERTICAL REQUIRING A STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAME

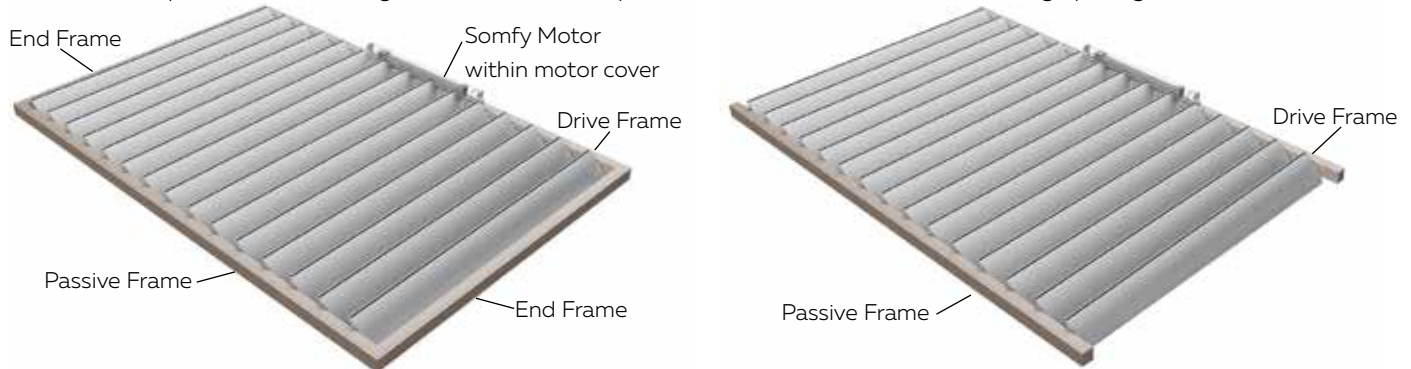
Sun Louvre panel includes Elam-Street Structural Frame to Four Sides. Motor located down under.

APPLICATION OVERVIEW OVERHEAD SUN LOUVRE PANELS FITTING INTO AN EXISTING OPENING

OVERHEAD SUN LOUVRES FITTING IN TO AN EXISTING OPENING

Two Frame Options

There are two options when installing Motorised or Hand Operable Sun Louvre Panels into an existing opening.

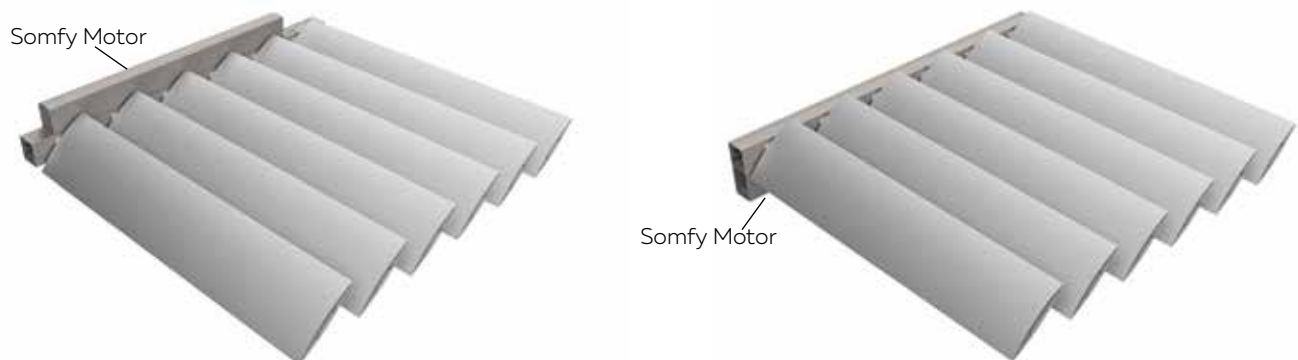
**1. FRAME TO FOUR SIDES - WRAP AROUND**

Drive and Pivot sides are connected with Passive End Frames.

2. TWO SIDED DRIVE & PASSIVE FRAME

Frame is Two Sided only with Drive and Passive sides.

Motorised: Two Options for Motor Location

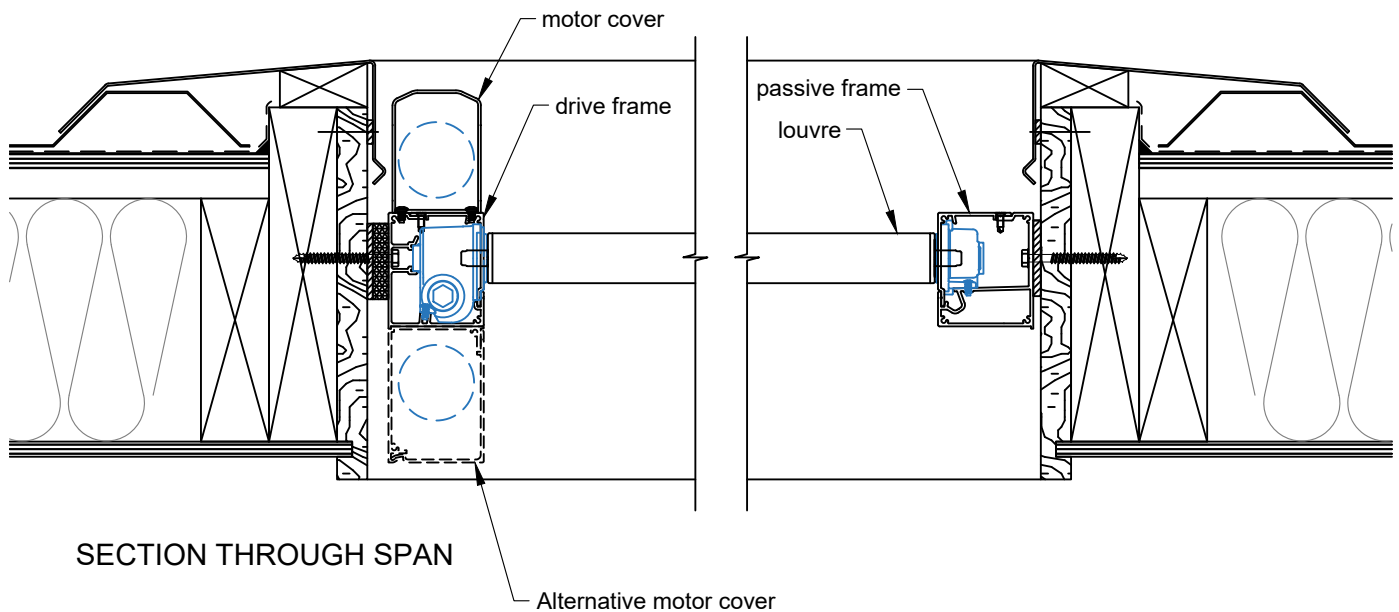
**1. MOTOR ON TOP - LOCATED WITHIN A MOTOR COVER****2. MOTOR DOWN-UNDER - LOCATED WITHIN A DOWN-UNDER FRAME**

Hand Operable Option

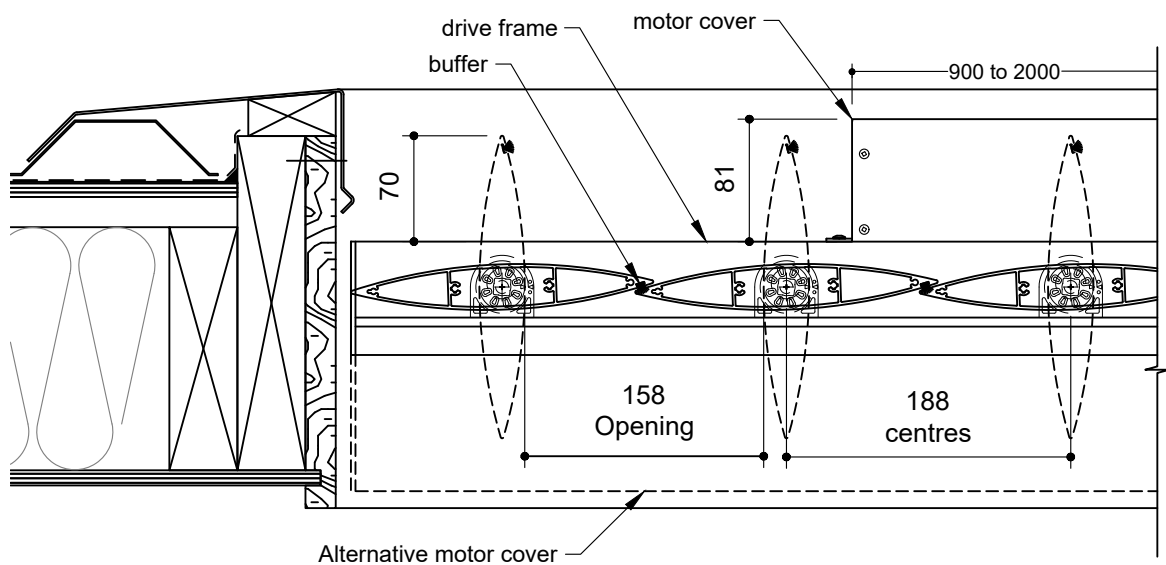
**HAND OPERATED OPTION WITH GEARBOX & CRANK HANDLE**

TYPICAL DETAIL: MOTORISED OVERHEAD SPIRAL PIVOT SUN LOUVRES FITTING INTO EXISTING OPENING

SECTION THROUGH SPAN - MOTORISED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE INTO EXISTING OPENING



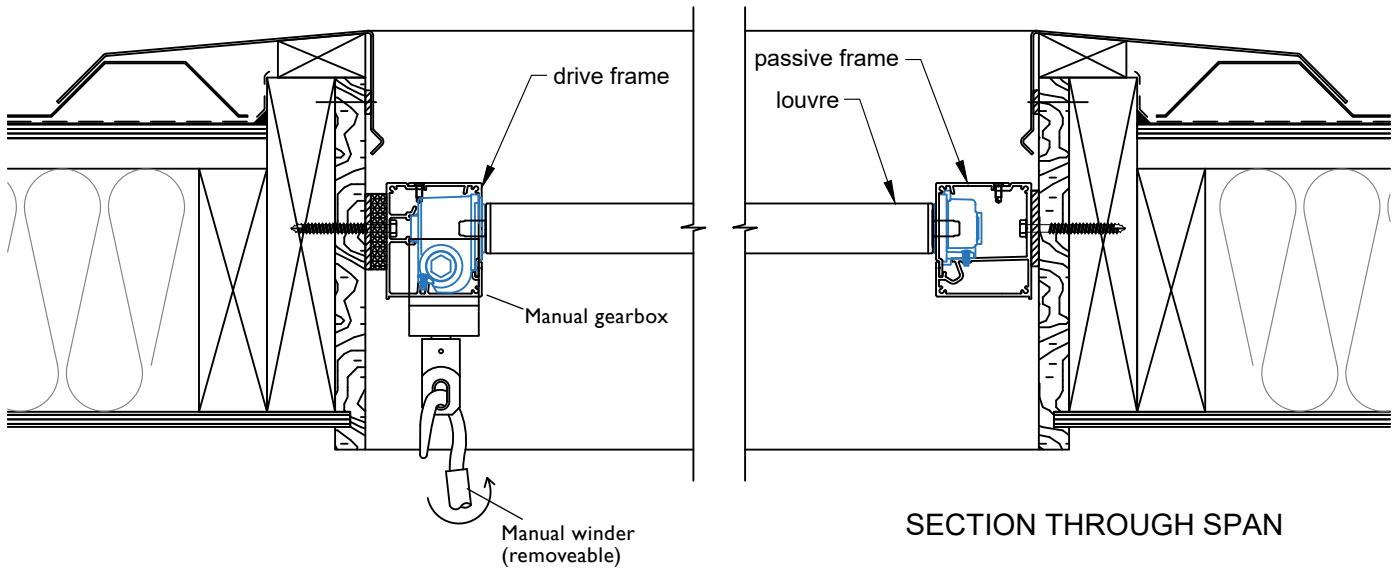
SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES - MOTORISED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE INTO EXISTING OPENING



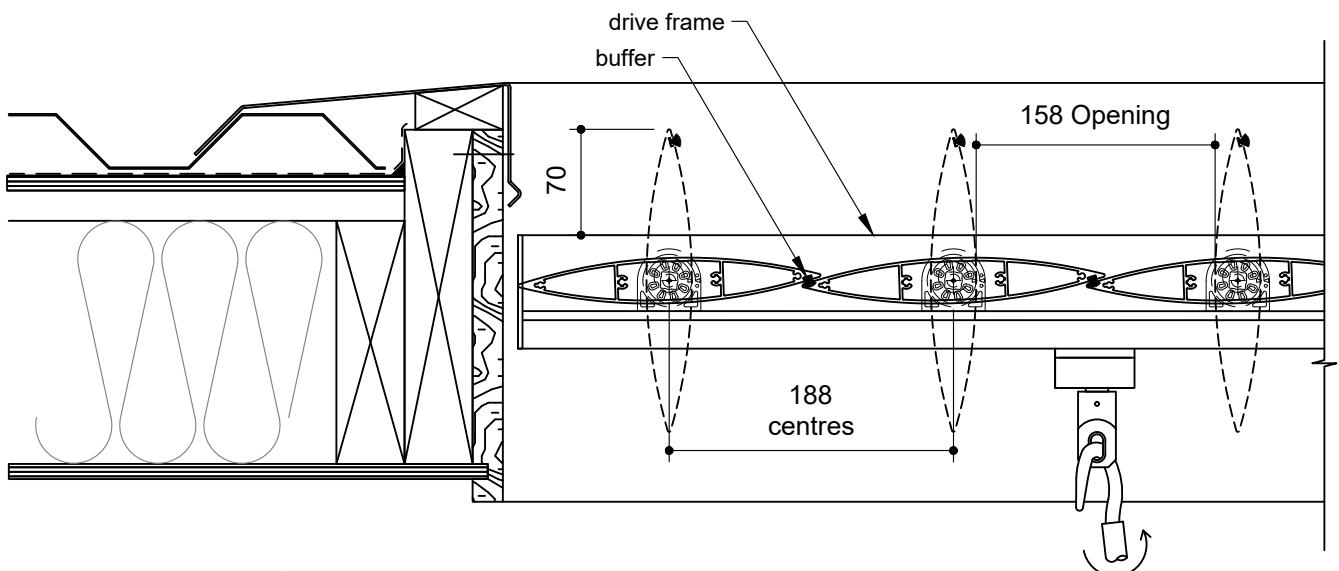
SECTION THROUGH LOUVRES

TYPICAL DETAIL: HAND OPERABLE OVERHEAD SPIRAL PIVOT SUN LOUVRES FITTING INTO EXISTING OPENING

SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 200MM MAXI LOUVRE INTO EXISTING OPENING

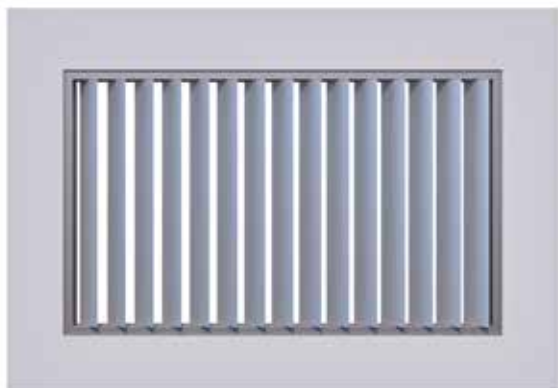


SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 200MM MAXI LOUVRE INTO EXISTING OPENING



VERTICAL SPIRAL PIVOT SUN LOUVRE PANELS

Installation: Blades can be installed vertically or horizontally



1. VERTICAL MOTORISED LOUVRE PANEL WITH BLADES RUNNING VERTICALLY, FITTING INTO AN EXISTING OPENING



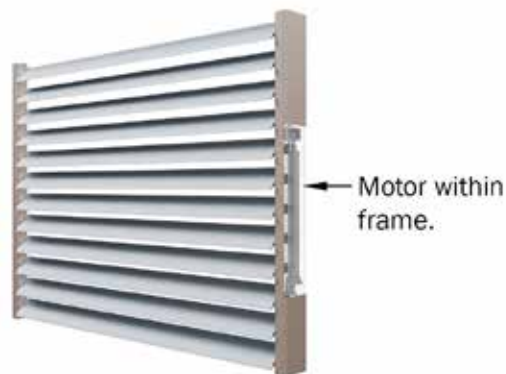
2. VERTICAL MOTORISED LOUVRE PANEL WITH BLADES RUNNING HORIZONTALLY, FITTING INTO AN EXISTING OPENING

Location of Motor

Downunder Frame & Motor Cover



1. FRAME IS FOUR SIDED WRAP AROUND. DRIVE AND PIVOT SIDES ARE CONNECTED WITH PASSIVE END FRAMES



2. FRAME IS TWO SIDED ONLY, DRIVE AND PIVOT SIDES

Hand Operable

VERTICAL LOUVRES CAN BE HAND OPERATED WITH A GEARBOX & CRANK HANDLE

REFER TO PAGE 10.2.14



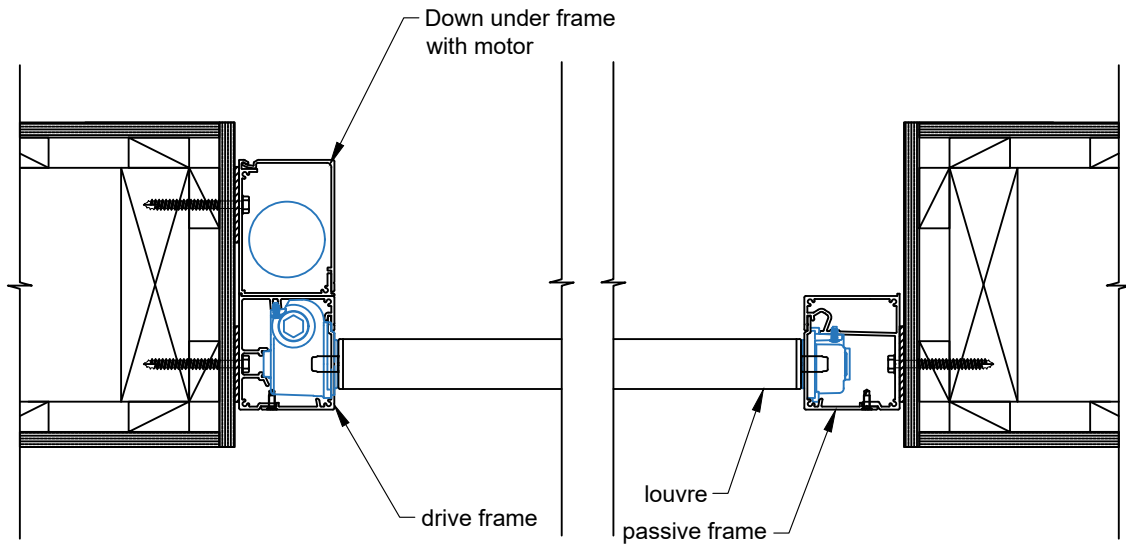
VERTICAL PANELS

- Short crank handles for easily accessible vertical panels are available in three standard lengths; 30mm, 95mm, 150mm
- Refer to page 10.2.14 for details

OVERHEAD PANELS

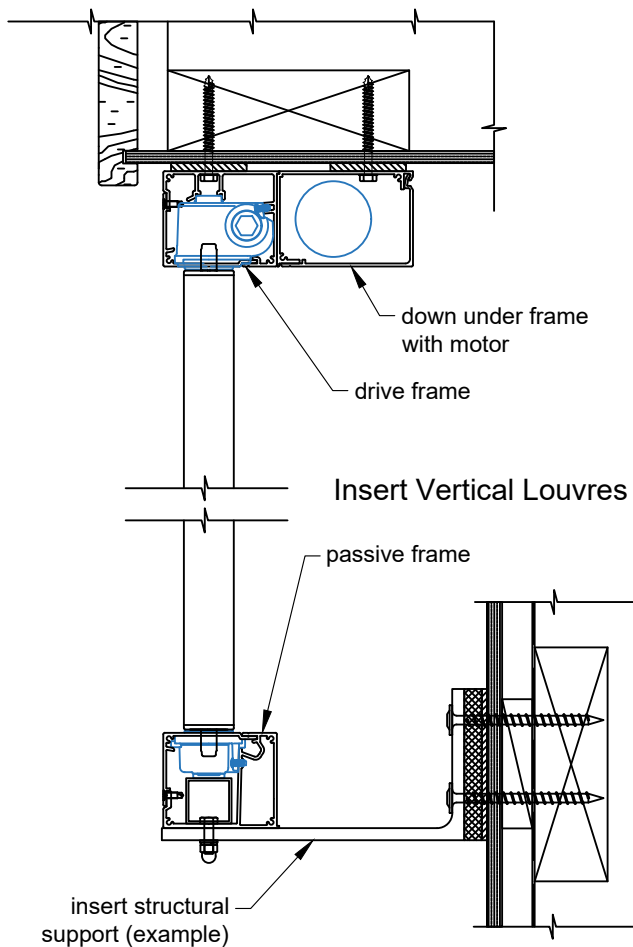
- Overhead access is made easy with hook handles available in the following standard lengths; 600mm, 900mm 1200mm, 1500mm, 1800mm
- A short or long eyelet is also available.

INSERT HORIZONTAL LOUVRES - PLAN VIEW

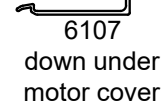
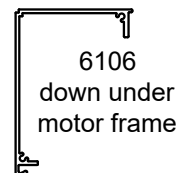
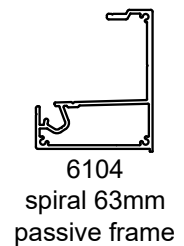
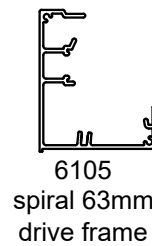


Insert Horizontal Louvres

INSERT VERTICAL LOUVRES - SECTION VIEW

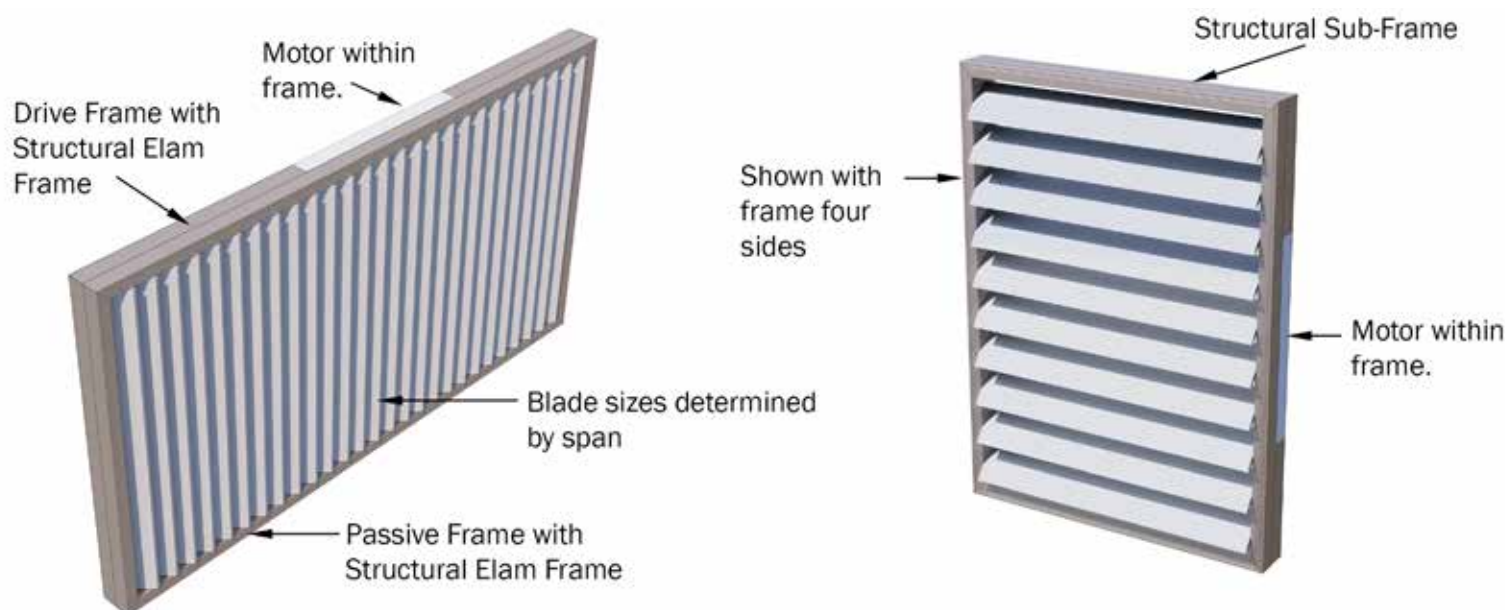


DRIVE, PASSIVE & DOWN UNDER FRAMES



VERTICAL SPIRAL PIVOT SUN LOUVRE PANELS

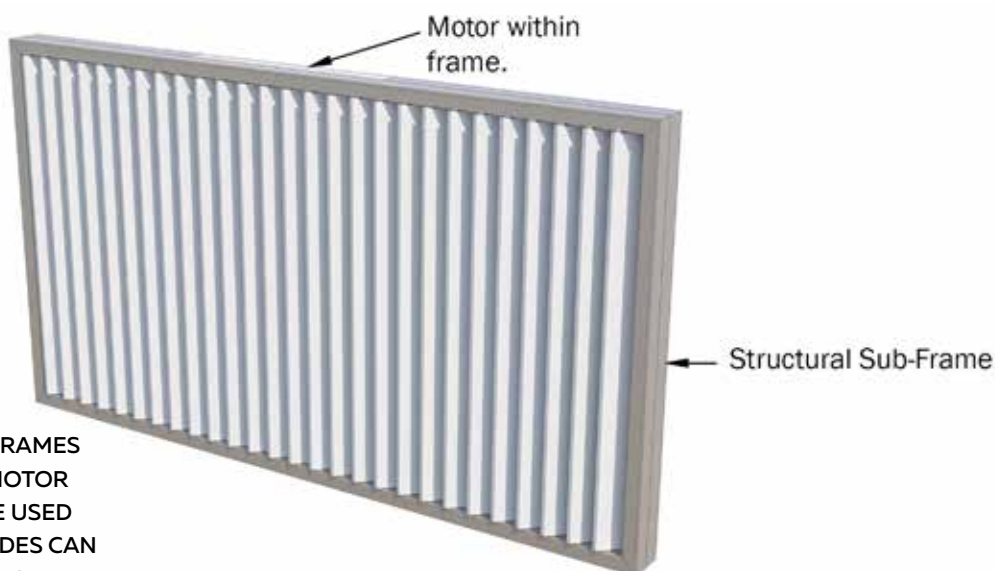
Installation: Blades can be installed vertically or horizontally in a Structural Sub-Frame



1. VERTICAL MOTORISED SUN LOUVRES RUNNING VERTICALLY, FITTING WITHIN AN ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAME

2. VERTICAL MOTORISED SUN LOUVRES RUNNING HORIZONTALLY, FITTING WITHIN AN ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAME

Location of Motor



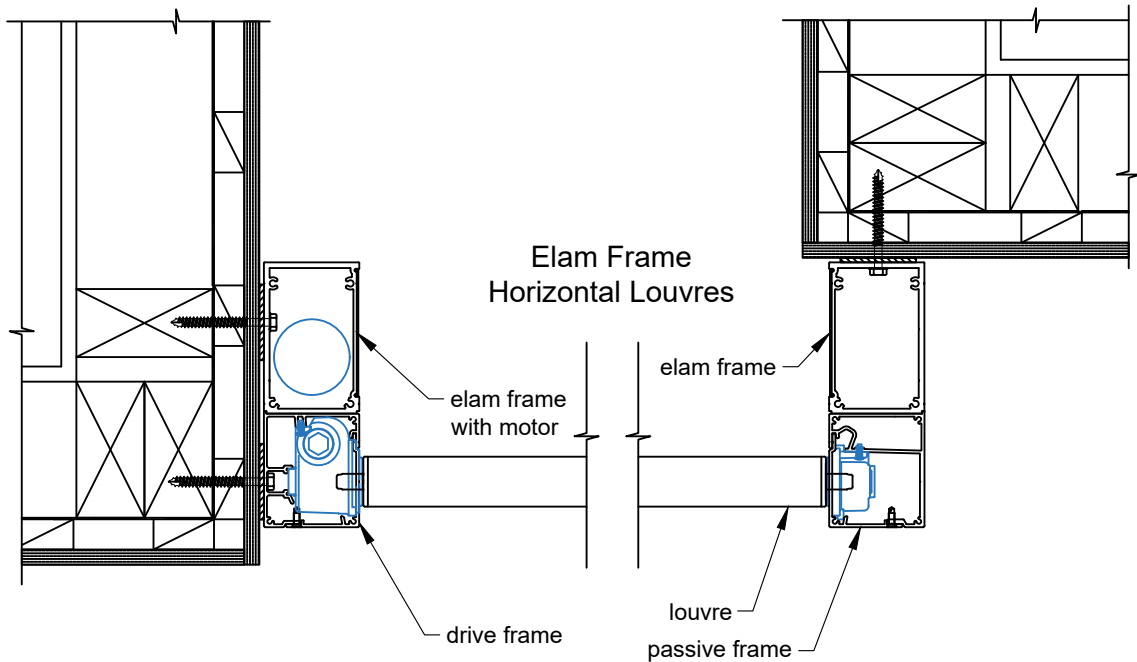
ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAMES EXTEND ALL FOUR SIDES HIDING MOTOR & WIRING. DEPENDING ON LOUVRE USED CONFIGURATION DRIVE & PIVOT SIDES CAN BE EITHER TOP OR BOTTOM, RIGHT OR LEFT

Hand Operable

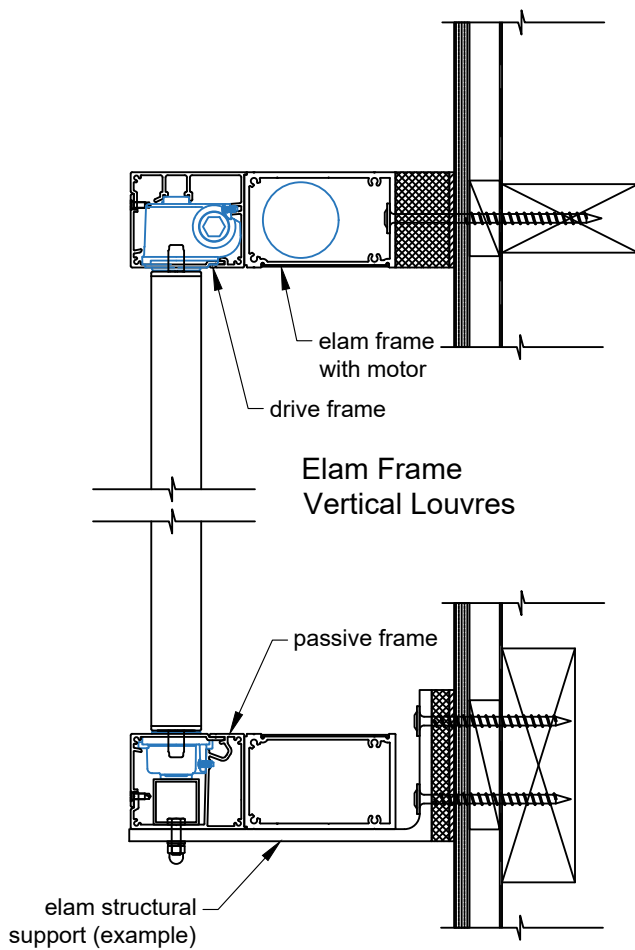
Due to the Structural Frame sitting outside the building, very few Elam Street panels are hand operated as this would require the gearbox shaft protruding through the building. Conventional Motorised or Solar Powered Motorisation (if no power is available) are the preferred options.

TYPICAL DETAIL: VERTICAL SUN LOUVRE PANELS REQUIRING AN ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAME

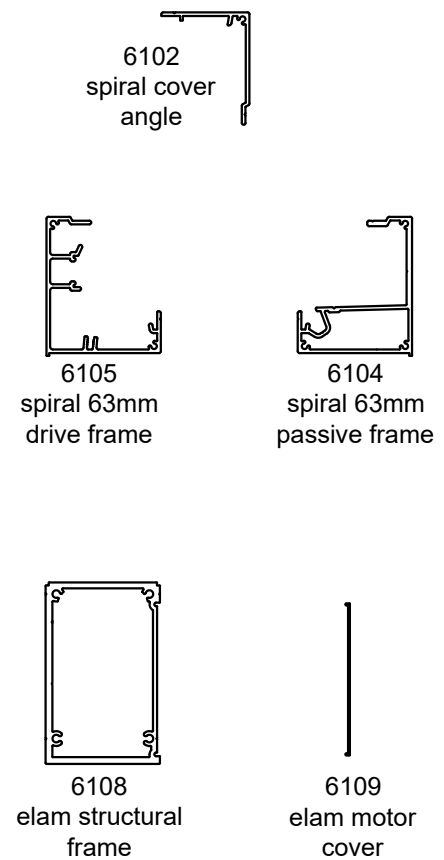
ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAME - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES - PLAN VIEW



ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAME VERTICAL LOUVRES - SECTION VIEW



ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL SUB-FRAMES



DRIVE SYSTEM - SPIRAL PIVOT

Vertical Balustrades

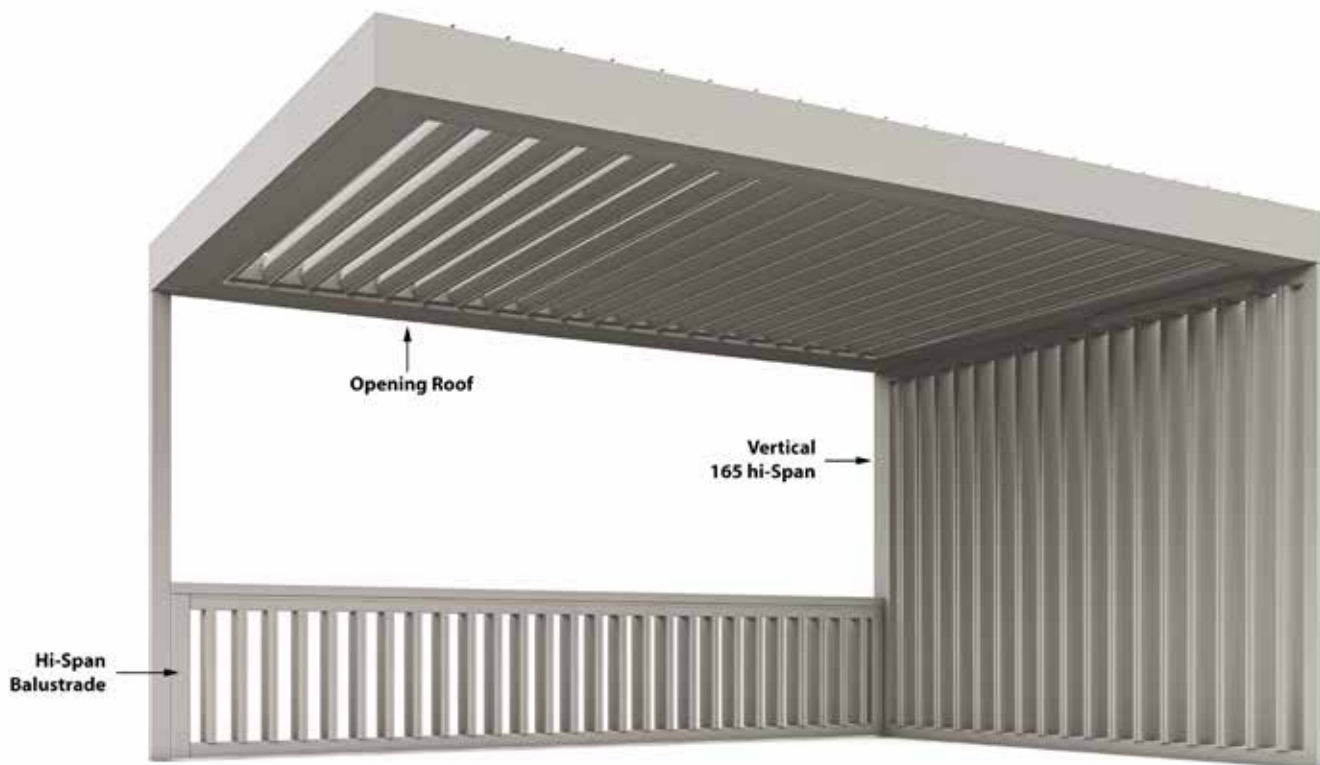
Louvretec's Hi-Span Spiral Pivot operated balustrade louvre system has been designed to meet Australian & NZ Standards.

- Motorised or hand-operated this unique louvre system can be used as a balustrade, spanning up to 3000mm high.
- 165mm Hi-Span opens to a maximum of 125mm as required in Australia.
- 135mm Hi-Span opens to a maximum of 100mm as required in NZ
- The louvre is rated to be used as an infill panel only.
- Structural balustrade support of the infill panel by others.



HAND OPERABLE HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE

1M PLUS AND FULL HEIGHT BALUSTRADE LOUVRES



VERTICAL HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE

APPLICATION OVERVIEW SPIRAL PIVOT INSERT PANELS - RAKING PANELS



MOTORISED RAKING PANEL, THE NETHERLANDS

DRIVE SYSTEM - SPIRAL PIVOT

Raking panels

Louvretec can offer Raking Frames covering a wide range of Spiral Pivot Louvres.

- Choice of Airfoil or Rectangular Louvres
- Suitable for Vertical Wall Panels or Raking Overhead Panels.
- Can be installed on any pitch up to 45 degrees.
- Spiral Drive system sits within non-raking side.

Contact your local Louvretec Dealer regarding custom made Raking Panels.

VERTICAL OR OVERHEAD PANELS

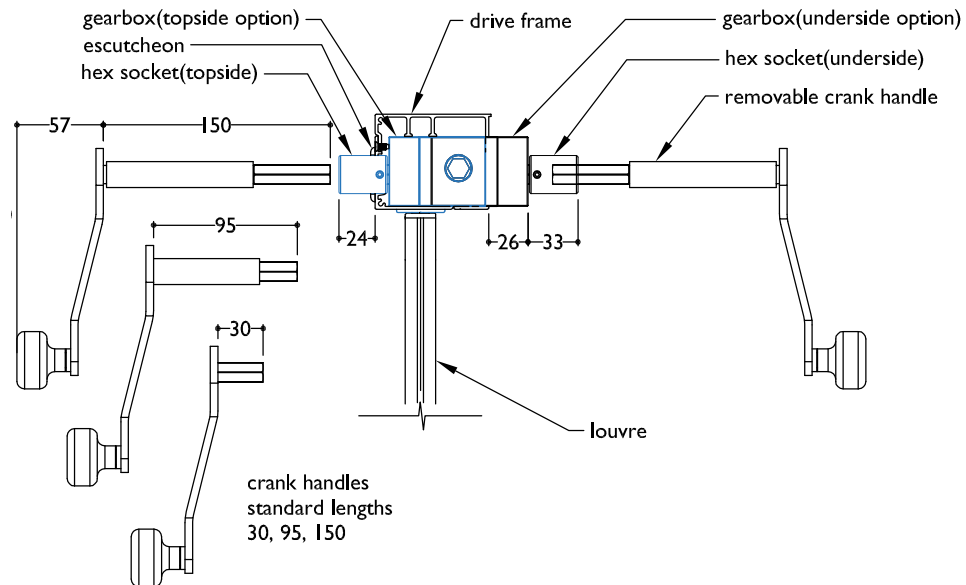


200MM MAXI LOUVRE RAKING PANEL. MOTORISED BY SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM

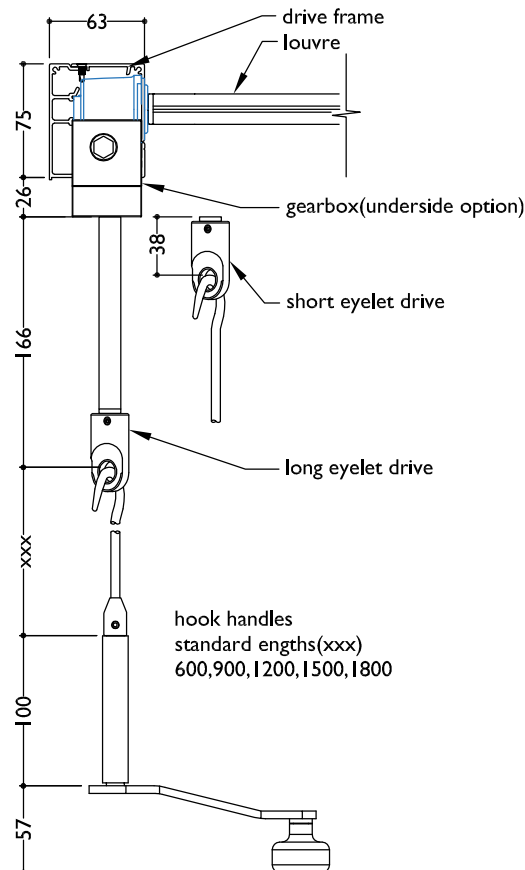
SPIRAL PIVOT DRIVE SYSTEM

Manually operated Spiral Pivot with Pivot Handle

VERTICAL PANELS HANDLE DETAILS



OVERHEAD PANELS HANDLE DETAILS



MANUAL OPERATION

Manual gearboxes can be installed for operation from either the topside or the underside of the Drive Frame. The Gearbox Hex Socket and Escutcheon (topside only) have a hard, anodised finish (silver). Louvre handles are stainless steel/aluminium

QUICK REFERENCE

COMPATIBLE SUN LOUVRES WITH SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM




SPIRAL PIVOT SUN LOUVRES RANGE

120 Airfoil & 180 Airfoil Louvres	10.2.17 - 10.2.21
150 Midi & 200 Maxi Louvres	10.2.22 - 10.2.27
120 Flush Mini, 180 Flush Midi & 200 Flush Maxi Louvres	10.2.28 - 10.2.35
135 Hi-Span Balustrade Louvre (NZ)	10.2.36 - 10.2.40
165 Hi-Span Balustrade Louvre (AU)	10.2.41 - 10.2.44
135 Hi-Span & 165 Hi-Span Balustrades Fixing Details	10.2.45


APPLICATION OVERVIEW GROUPED SPIRAL PIVOT LOUVRES AT GLANCE





















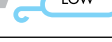












MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

EXTRA HIGH WIND SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S

EX HIGH

LOW WIND SPEED 115KM/H 32M/S

LOW

LOUVRETEC SUN LOUVRES COMPATIBLE WITH SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM		
Motorised & Hand Operable Sun Louvre System		
IF A LOUVRE YOU WISH TO SPECIFY IS NOT SHOWN IN THIS SECTION PLEASE CONTACT YOUR DEALER. WE'RE FOCUSED TO MEETING YOUR NEEDS WITH TAILORED SOLUTIONS.		
SPIRAL PIVOT APPLICATION	LOUVRE	MAXIMUM SPANS
MOTORISED & HAND OPERABLE INSERT PANELS	 120 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	<div><div>1600MM</div><div>2300MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 180 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	<div><div>2050MM</div><div>2950MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 150 MIDI LOUVRE	<div><div>1900MM</div><div>2750MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 200 MAXI LOUVRE	<div><div>2350MM</div><div>3700MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 120 FLUSH MINI LOUVRE	<div><div>1750MM</div><div>2500MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 180 FLUSH MIDI LOUVRE	<div><div>2250MM</div><div>3350MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 200 FLUSH MAXI LOUVRE	<div><div>2250MM</div><div>3350MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
RAKING PANELS	 200 MAXI LOUVRE	<div><div>2350MM</div><div>3700MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 200 FLUSH MAXI LOUVRE	<div><div>2250MM</div><div>3350MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
BALUSTRADES	 135 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE	<div><div>3000MM</div><div>3000MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>
	 165 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE	<div><div>3300MM</div><div>3300MM</div><div>EX HIGH</div><div>LOW</div></div>

SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT AIRFOIL SUN LOUVRES

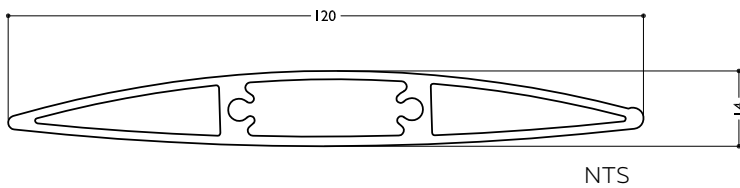
MOTORISED & HAND OPERABLE INSERT PANELS

AIRFOIL LOUVRES

Compatible Louvres: 120 Airfoil, 180 Airfoil, 150 Midi, 200 Maxi

120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

Ideal for use within a structural frame

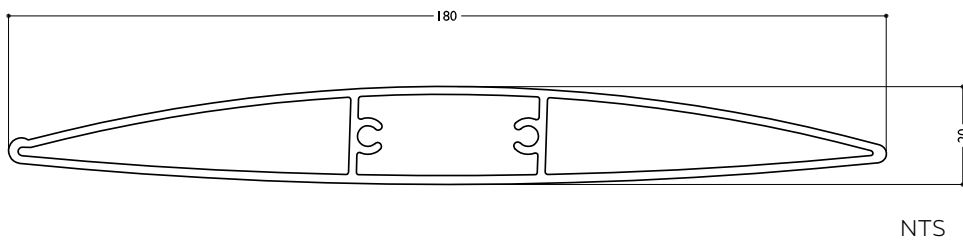


120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.2.18

180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

Solution for wider openings



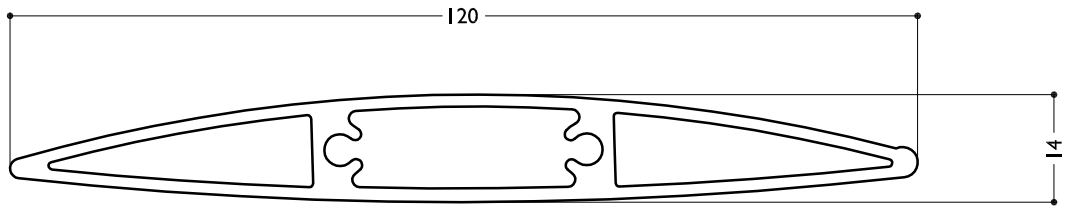
180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.2.20

SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	115 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	1.3 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	11.3 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	120 mm
Blade centres - opening system	115 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	2400	2300	2100	1850	1700	1600

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



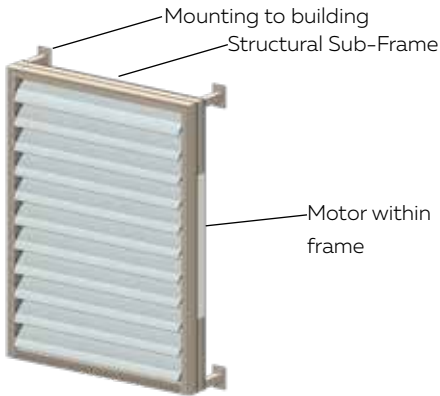
SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits
Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1	
16 blades x 115	1840
1 blade at 120	120
17 blades	=1960

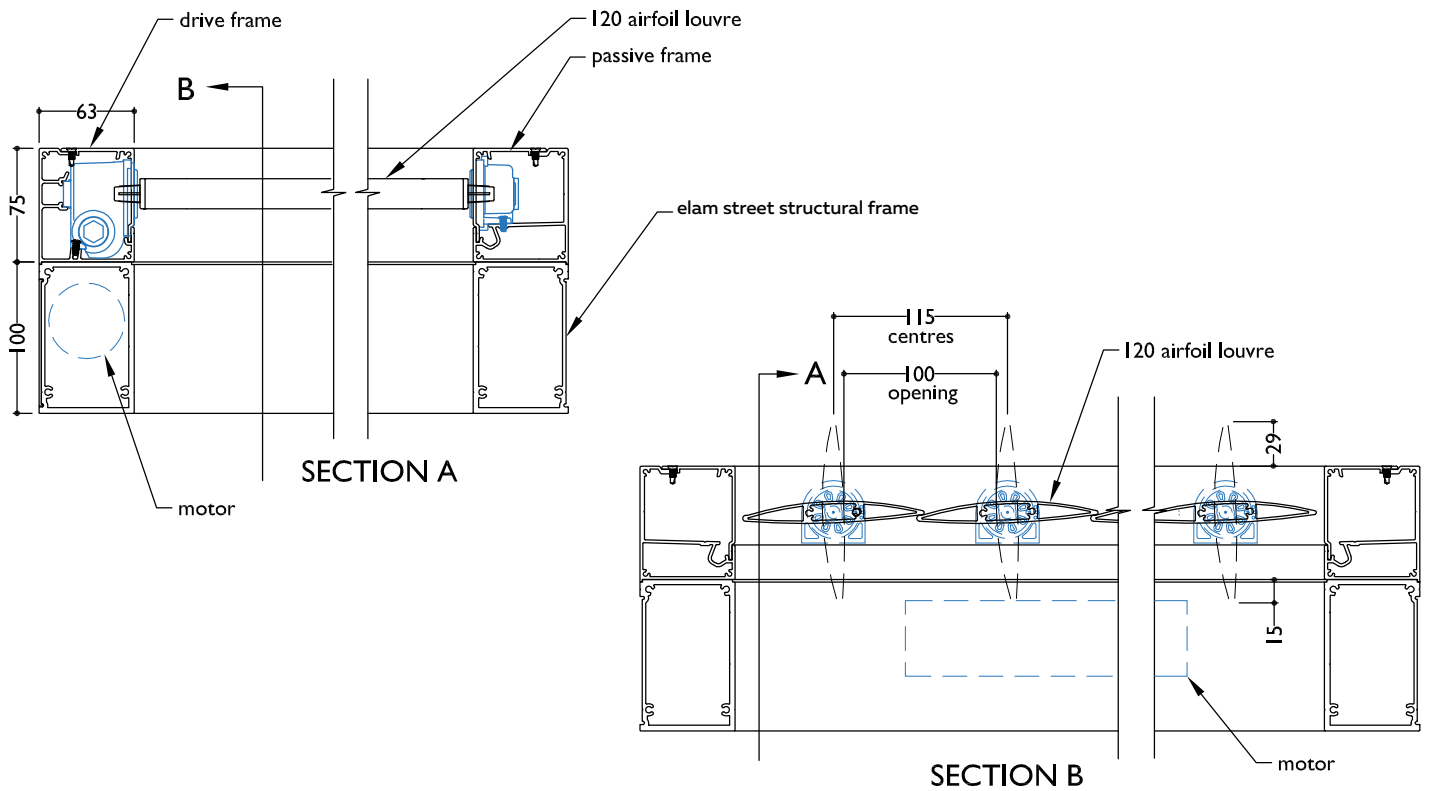
STEP 2	
Blade cover	1960
+ top and bottom closing angles allow for	
5mm + 5mm	10
Total exact opening height	=1970

*This is inside measure - not outer frame size

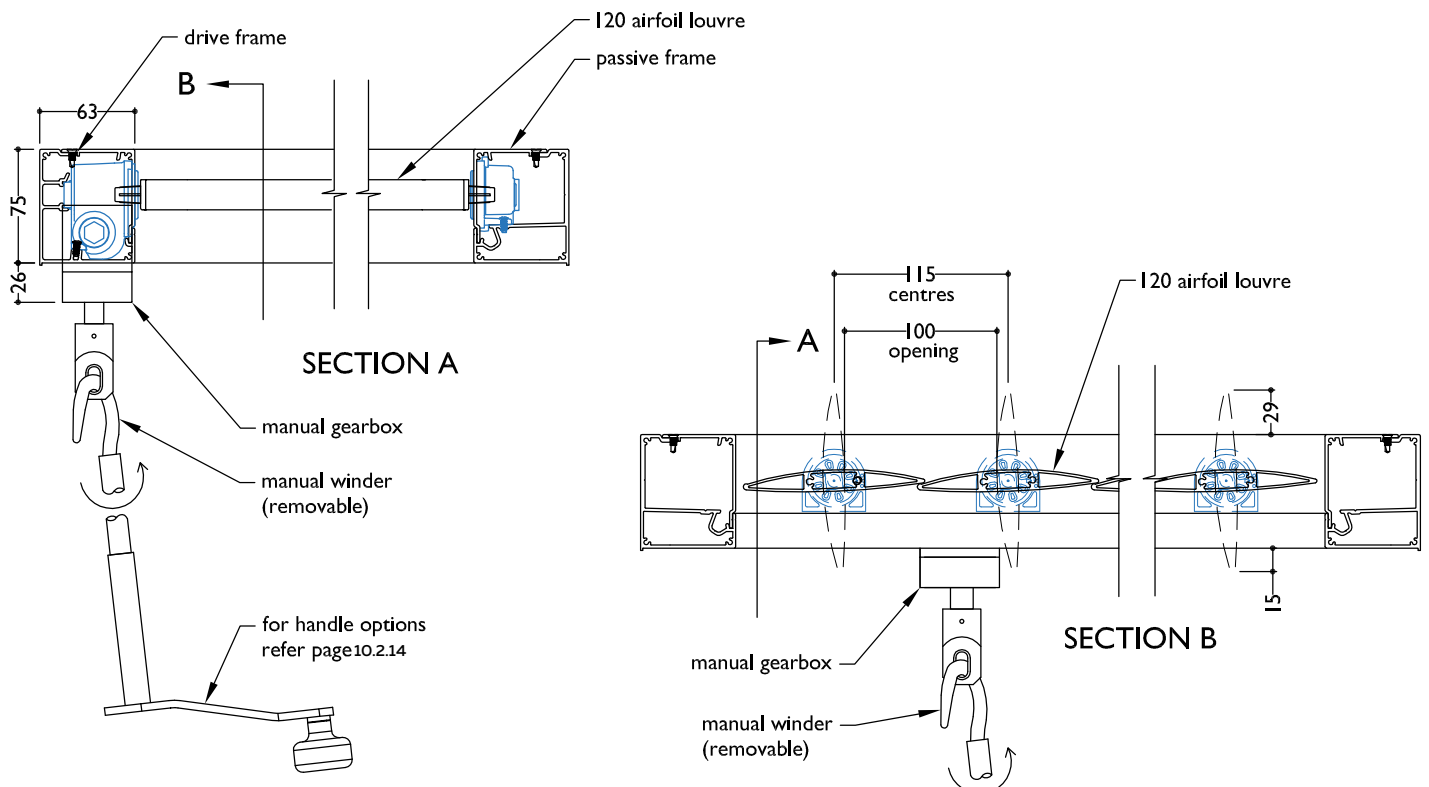


ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME
VERTICAL PANEL - HORIZONTAL BLADES

SECTION - MOTORISED 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME



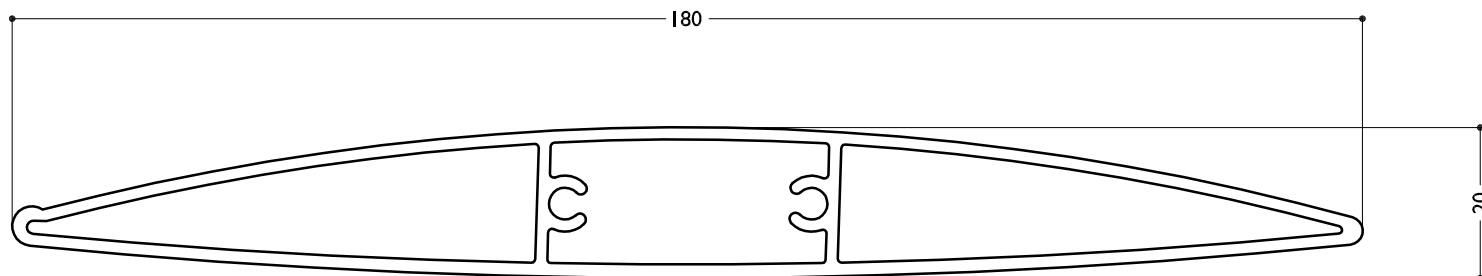
**SECTION - INSERT PANEL FOUR SIDED FRAME HAND OPERABLE SPIRAL PIVOT 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE -
MOTORISED 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME**



SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	169 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	1.85 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	11 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	180 mm
Blade centres - opening system	169 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	3100	2950	2700	2400	2200	2050

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

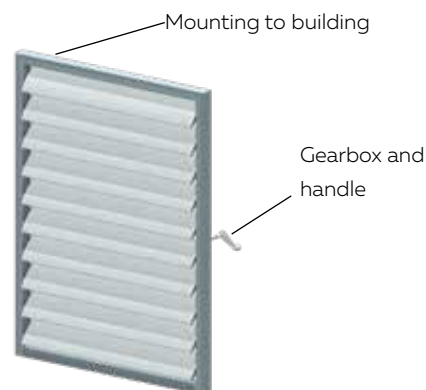
STEP 1

16 blades x 169	2704
1 blade at 180	180
17 blades	=2884

STEP 2

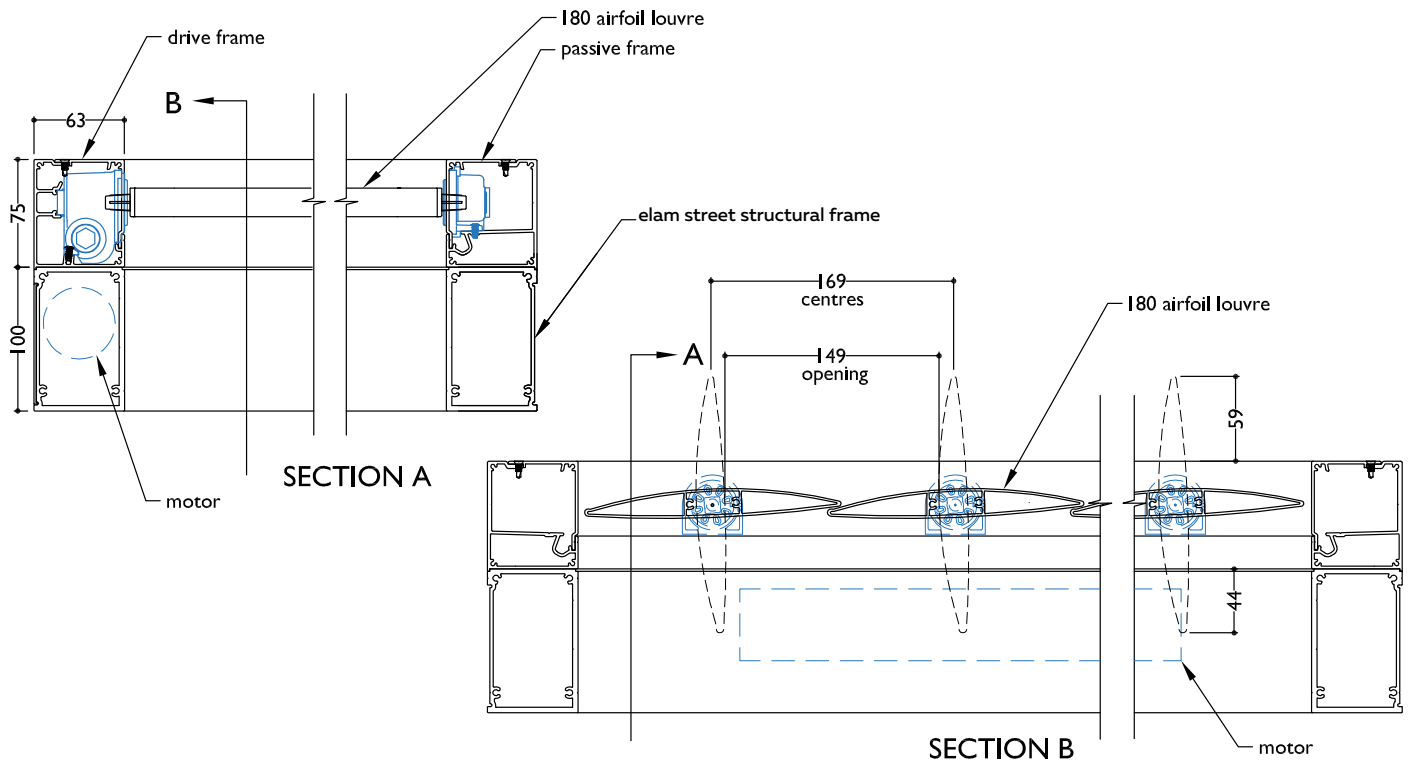
Blade cover	2884
+ top and bottom closing angles allow for	
5mm + 5mm	10
Total exact opening height =	2894*

*This is inside measure - not outer frame size

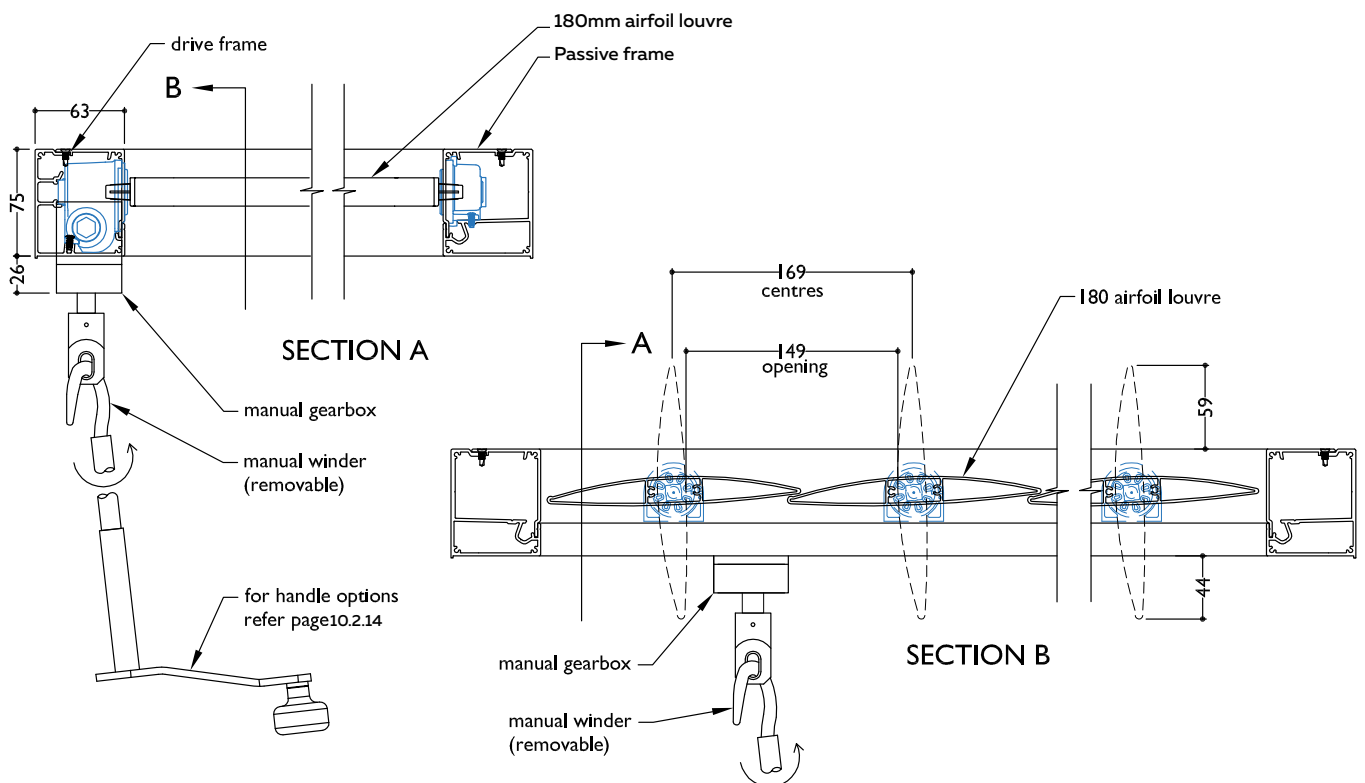


ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME
VERTICAL PANEL - HAND OPERABLE HORIZONTAL
BLADES

SECTION - MOTORISED 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME

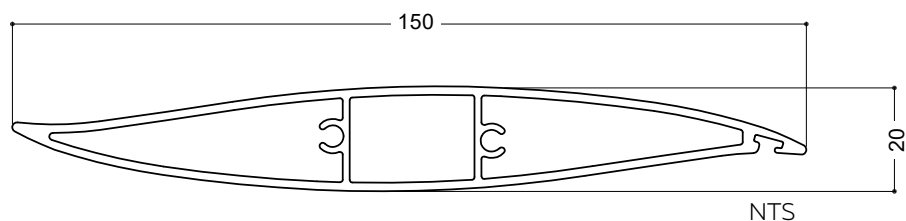


**SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT INSERT PANEL
FOUR SIDED FRAME**



150MM MIDI LOUVRE

Wave shaped louvre

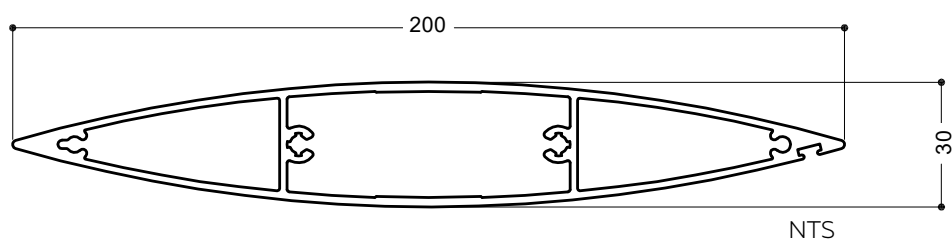


150MM MIDI LOUVRE

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.23

200MM MAXI LOUVRE

Most specified Maxi Louvre

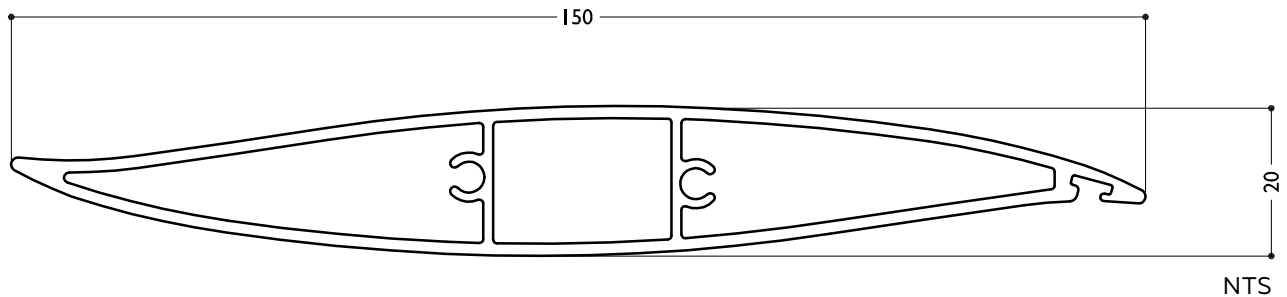


200MM MAXI LOUVRE

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.25



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 150MM MIDI LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS		
Blade cover - opening system	138 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system
Weight per square metre - opening system	10.7 kg/sqm	Actual blade width
Blade centres - opening system	138 mm	

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	2900	2750	2500	2200	2000	1900

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

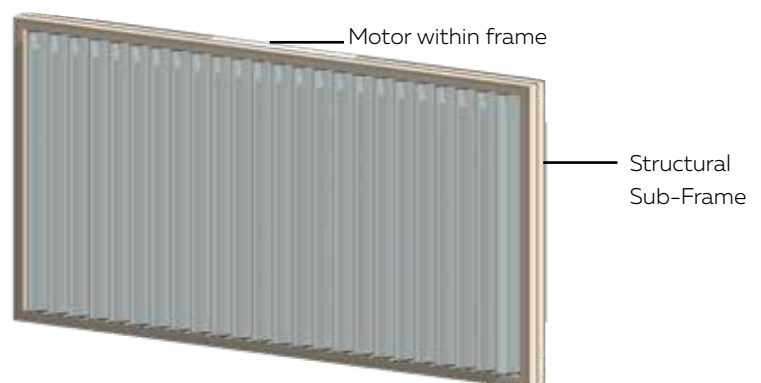
16 blades x 138	2208
1 blade at 150	150
17 blades	=2358

STEP 2

Blade cover	2358
+ top and bottom closing	
angles allow for	
5mm + 5mm	10

Total exact opening height =2368*

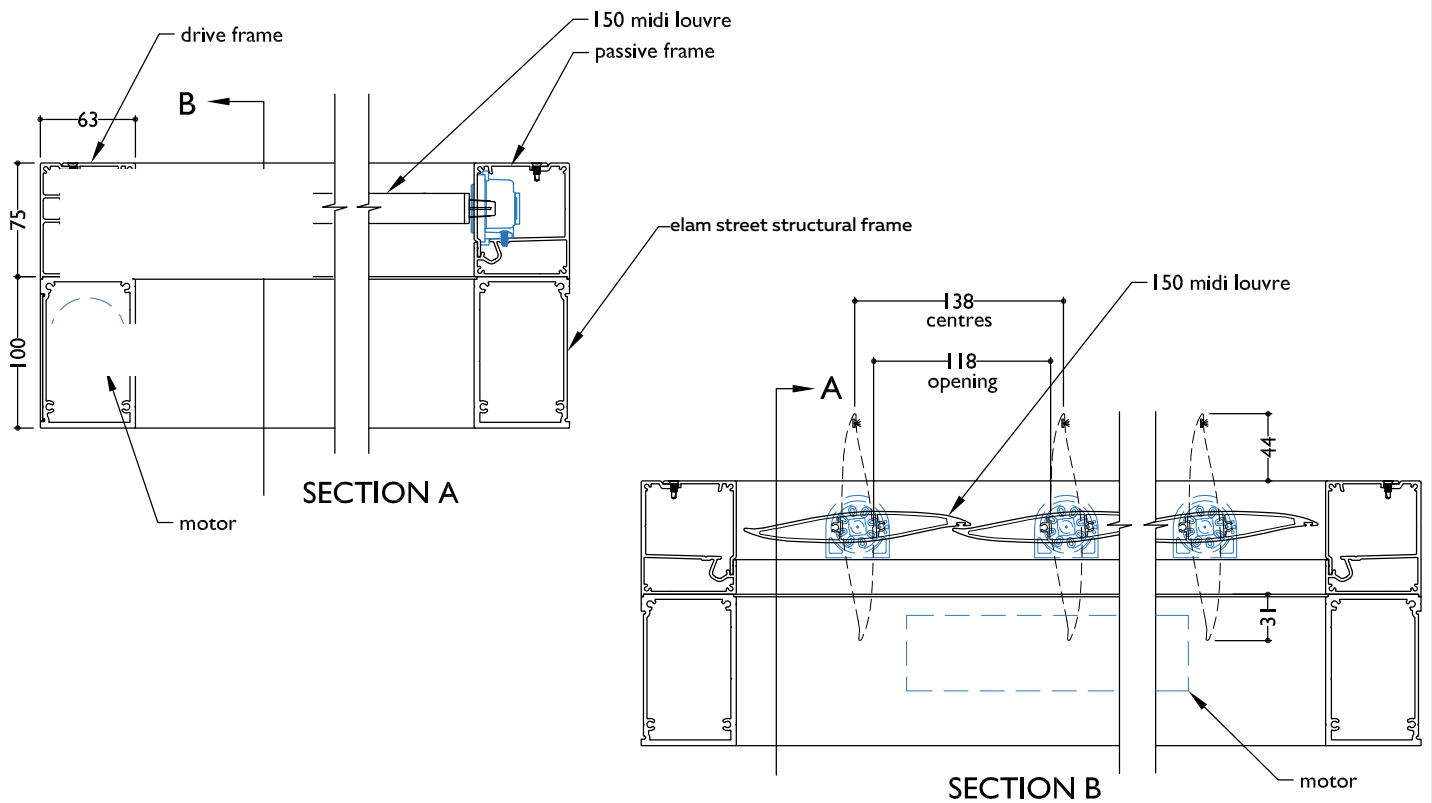
*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



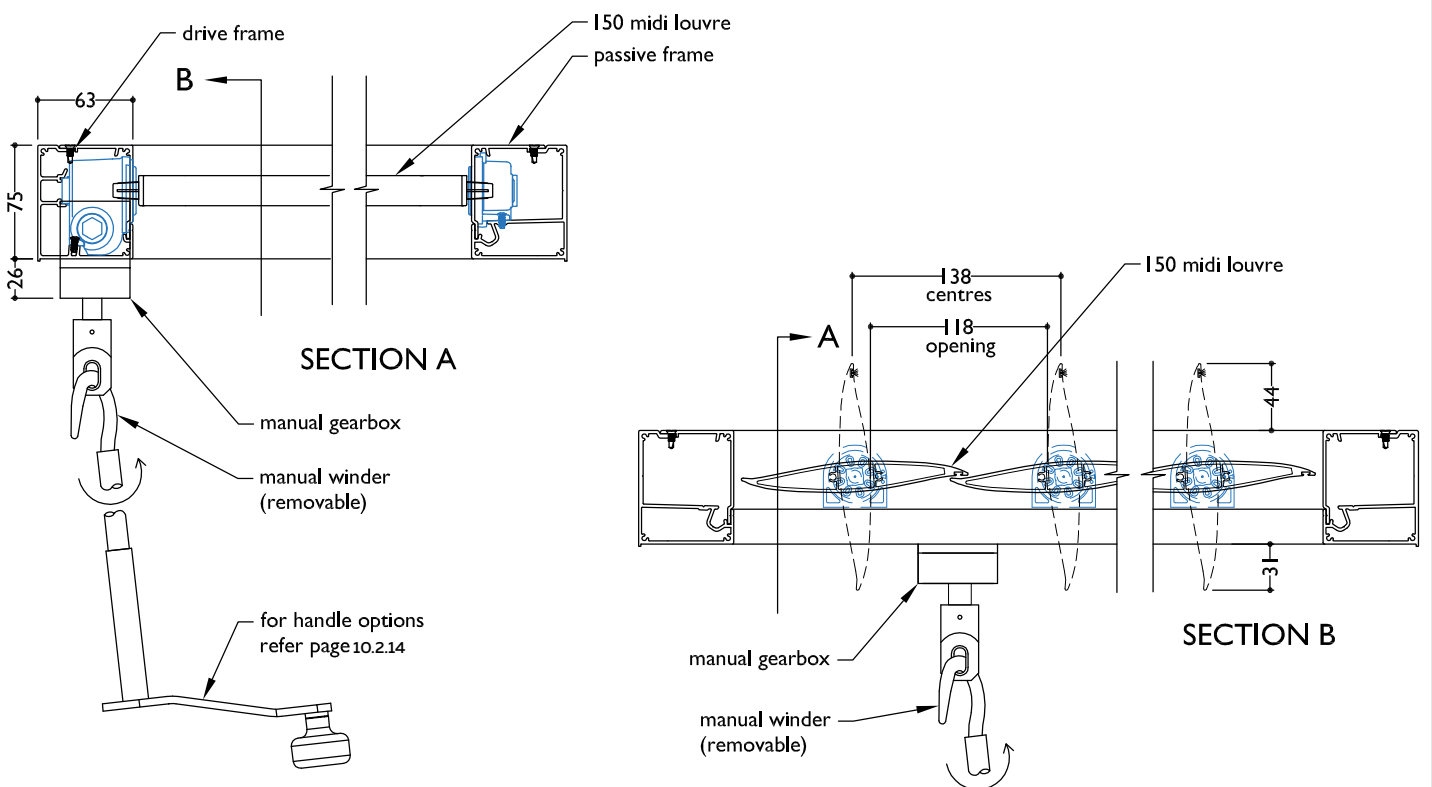
ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME WITH SUB-FRAME
VERTICAL PANEL - VERTICAL BLADES

TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM 150MM MIDI LOUVRE

SECTION - MOTORISED 150MM MIDI LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME

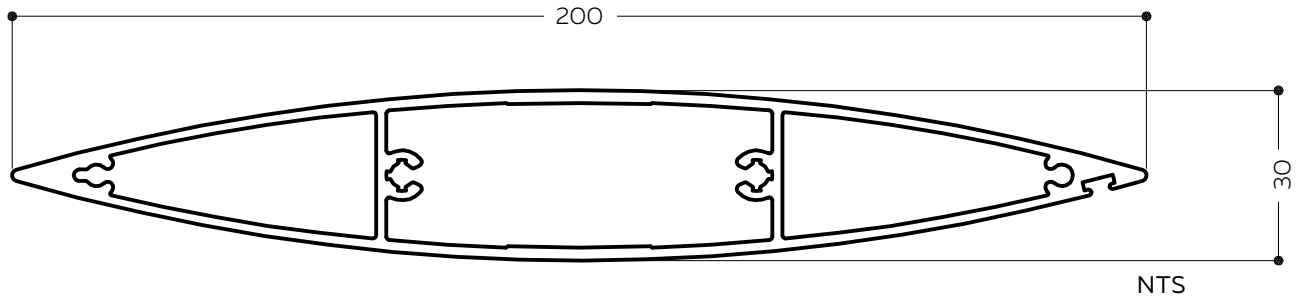


SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 150MM MIDI LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT INSERT PANEL - FOUR SIDED FRAME





BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 200MM MAXI LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	188 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.75 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	14.63 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	200 mm
Blade centres - opening system	188 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	3700	3700	3550	2950	2600	2350

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

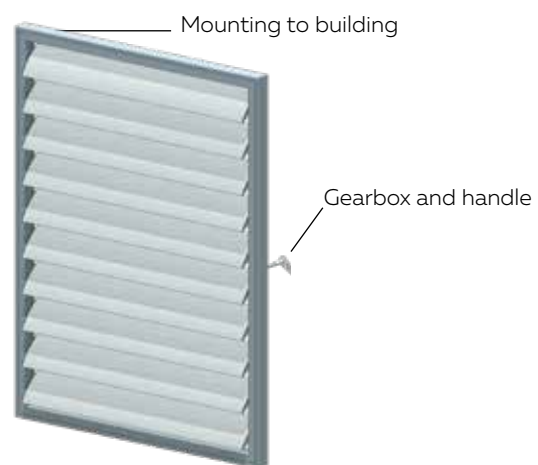
STEP 1

16 blades x 188	3008
1 blade at 200	200
17 blades	=3208

STEP 2

Blade cover	
+ top and bottom closing	
angles allow for	
5mm + 5mm	10
Total exact opening height	=3218*

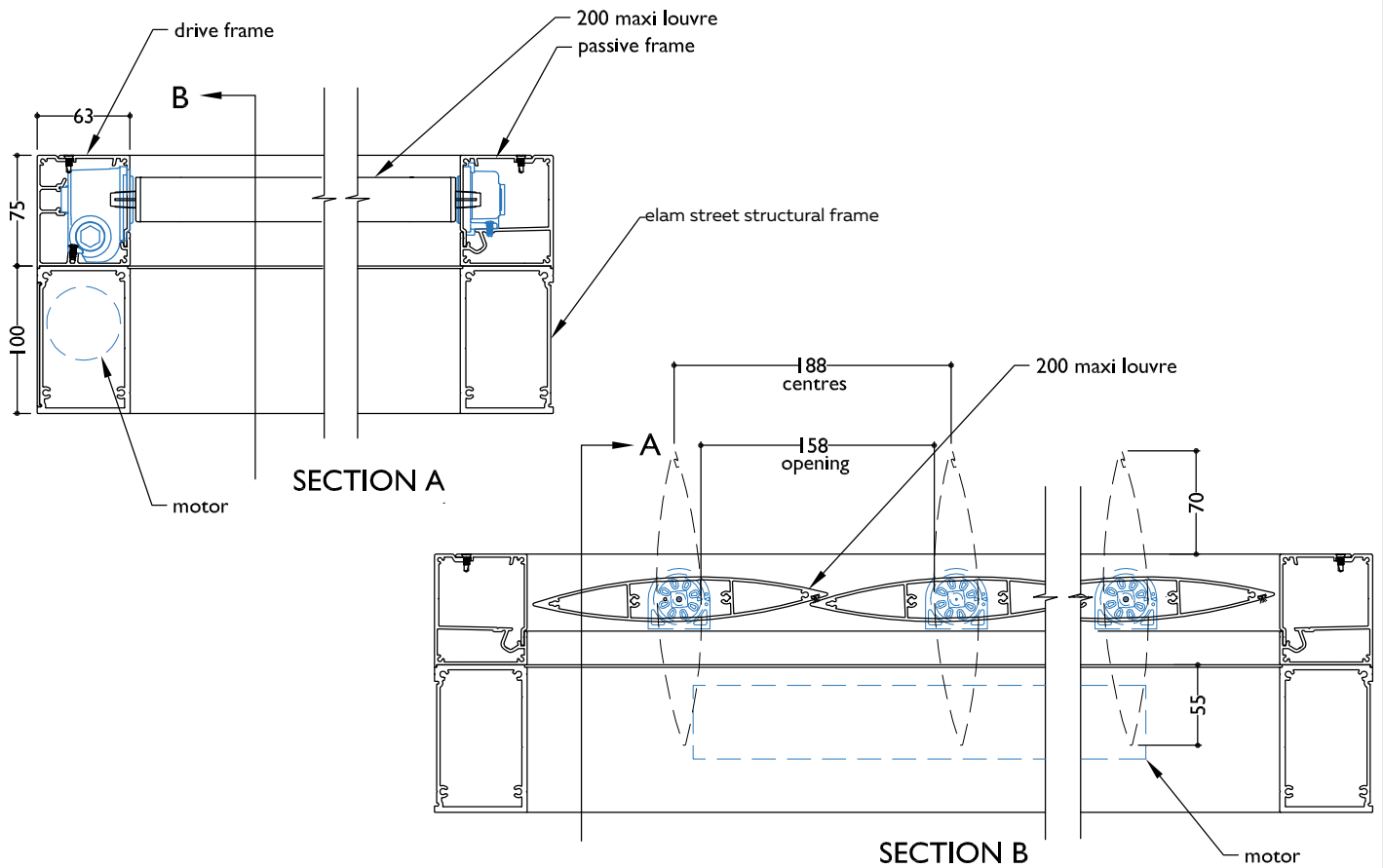
*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



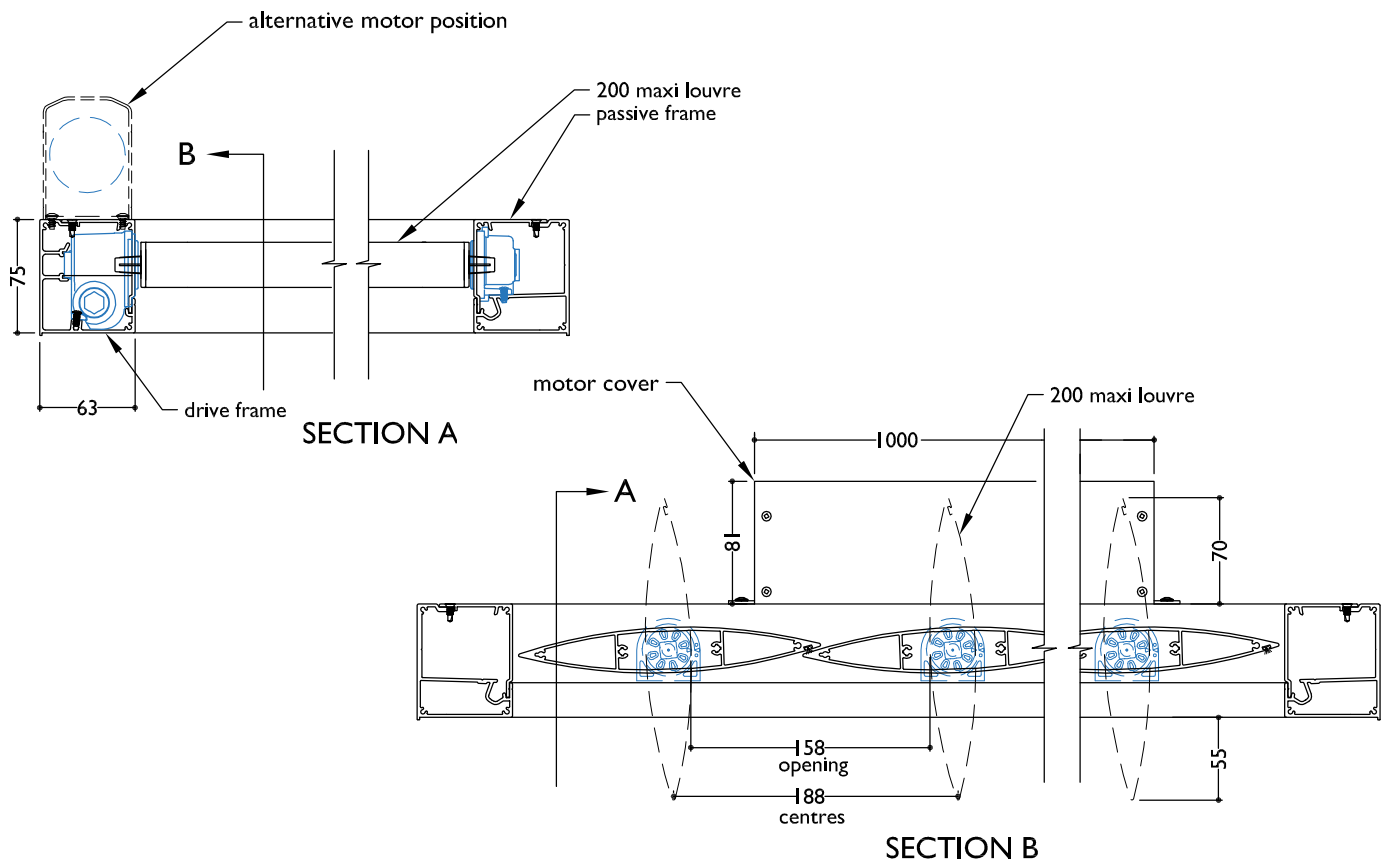
ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME
VERTICAL PANEL - HAND OPERABLE HORIZONTAL BLADES

**TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
200MM MAXI LOUVRE**

SECTION - MOTORISED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME

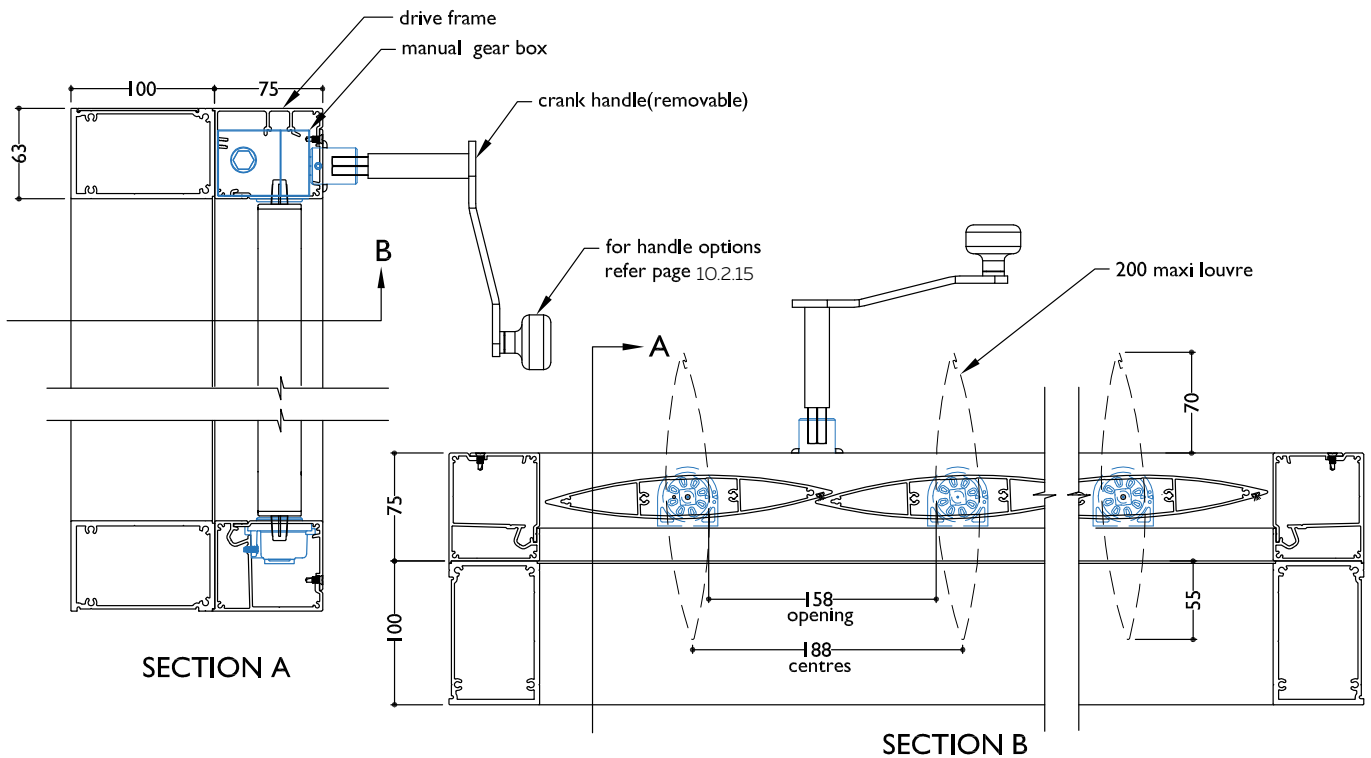


SECTION - MOTORISED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT WITH TOP MOUNTED MOTOR INSERT PANEL FOUR SIDED FRAME

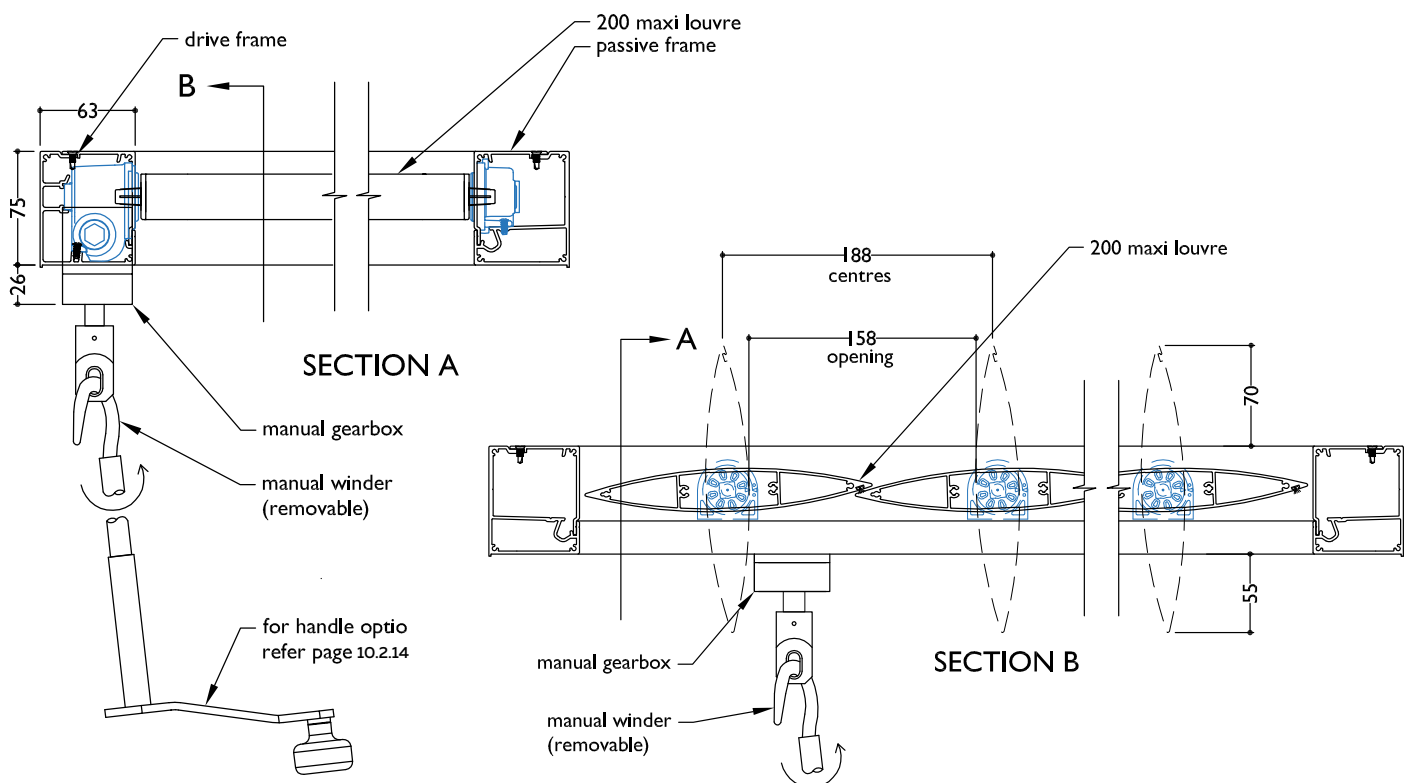


**TYPICAL DETAIL: HAND OPERABLE SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
200MM MAXI LOUVRE**

**SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 200MM MAXI LOUVRE USING SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME**



**SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 200MM MAXI LOUVRE USING SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
INSERT PANEL - FOUR SIDED FRAME**



SCALE: DATE MODIFIED: 01/10/2024 FILE: SUN LOUVRES Spiral Pivot 10.2.27

www.louvretec.co.nz www.louvretec.com.au

©Louvretec 2025 - All Rights Reserved. Technical specifications subject to change without notice.

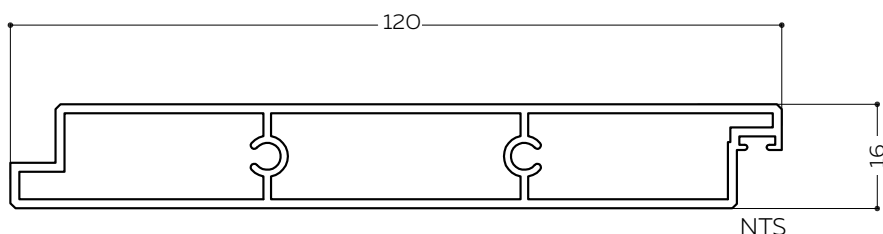
LouvreTec®

| 10.2.27

SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT RECTANGULAR SUN LOUVRES - SPANS AT A GLANCE
MOTORISED & HAND OPERABLE INSERT PANELS
RECTANGULAR LOUVRES
Compatible Louvres: 120 Flush Mini, 180 Flush Midi, 200 Flush Maxi

120MM FLUSH MINI

Wall Panel / Sun Louvre / Balustrade



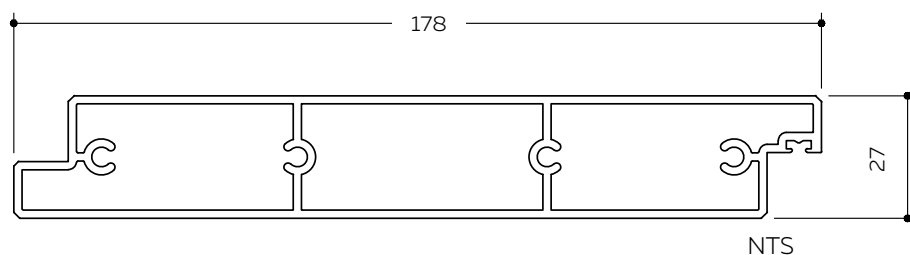
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.29



120MM FLUSH MINI LOUVRE
CENTRE PIVOT

180MM FLUSH MIDI

Wall Panel / Sun Louvre / Balustrade



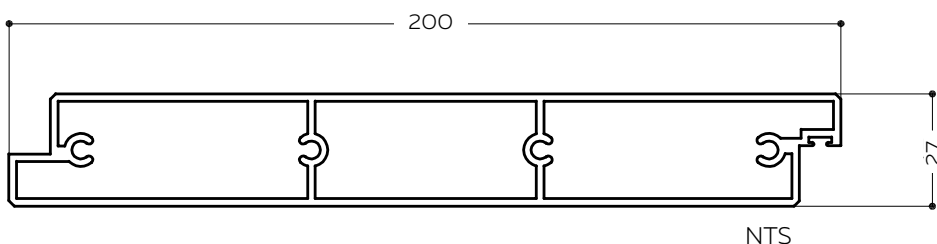
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.31



180MM FLUSH MIDI LOUVRE
CENTRE PIVOT

200MM FLUSH MAXI

Wall Panel / Sun Louvre / Balustrade



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.33



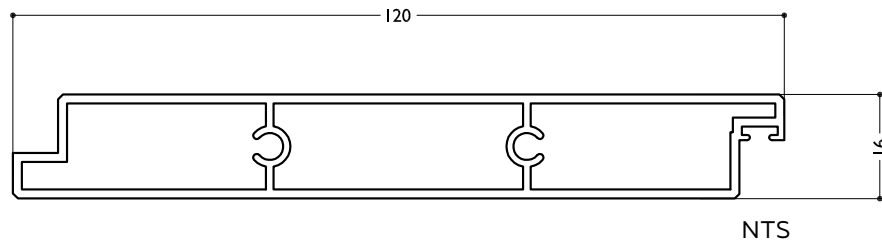
200MM FLUSH MAXI
CENTRE PIVOT



200MM FLUSH MAXI
REAR PIVOT



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 120MM FLUSH MINI



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	115 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	0.86 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	8 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	120 mm
Blade centres - opening system	115 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	2600	2500	2300	2050	1900	1750

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 18 blades

STEP 1

16 blades x 115	1955
1 blade at 120	120
17 blades	=2075

STEP 2

Blade cover	2075
-------------	------

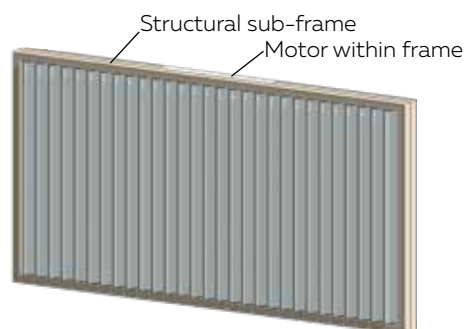
+ top and bottom closing

angles allow for

5mm + 5mm	10
-----------	----

Total exact opening height =2085*

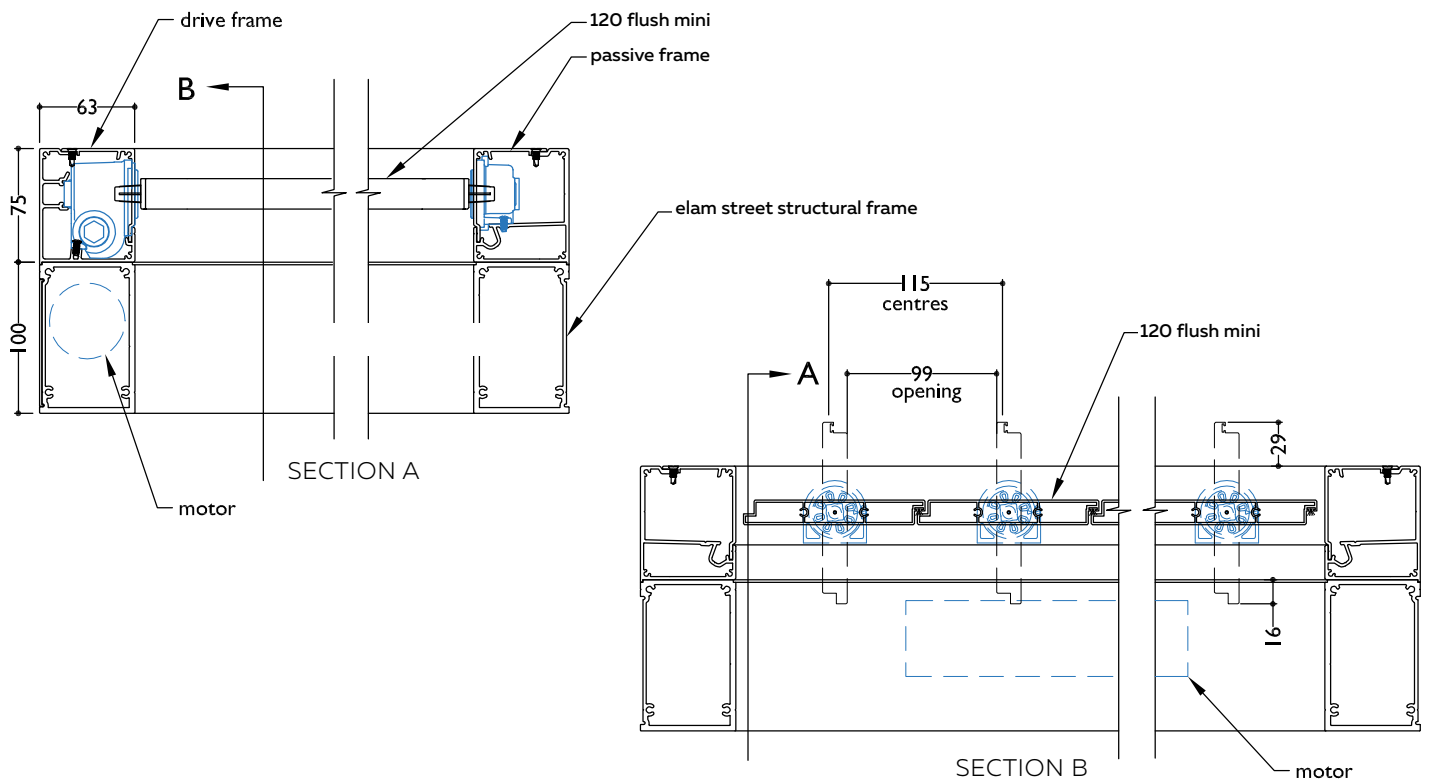
*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



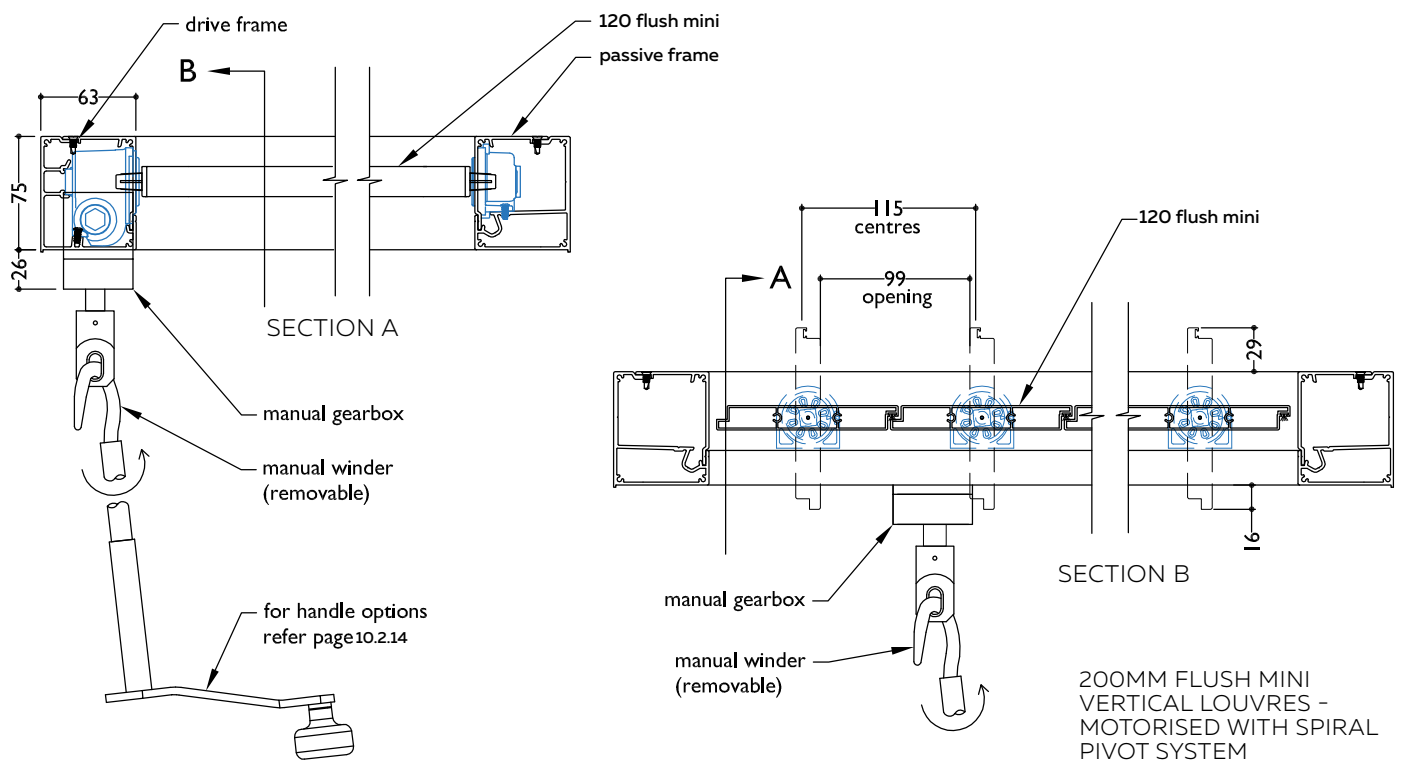
ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME WITH SUB-FRAME
VERTICAL PANEL - VERTICAL BLADES

TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
120MM FLUSH MINI - ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME

SECTION - SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM MOTORISED - 120 MINI PANEL IN ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME

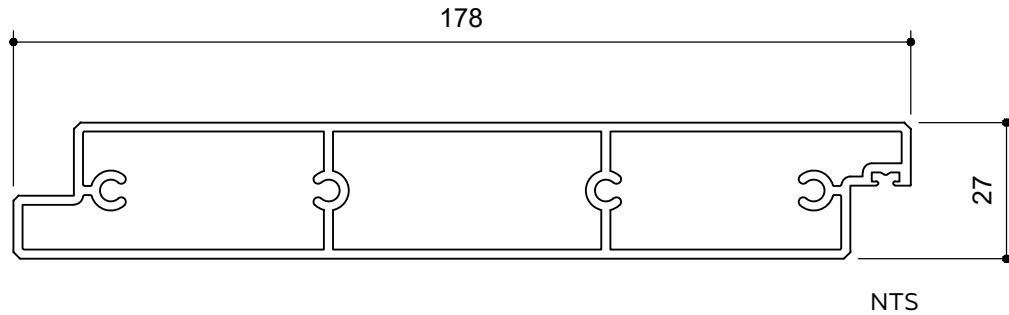


SECTION - SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM HAND OPERABLE - 120 FLUSH MINI INSERT IN TO FOUR SIDED FRAME





BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 180MM FLUSH MIDI



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	169 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.44 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	13.95 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	178 mm
Blade centres - opening system	169 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	3500	3350	3000	2650	2450	2250

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

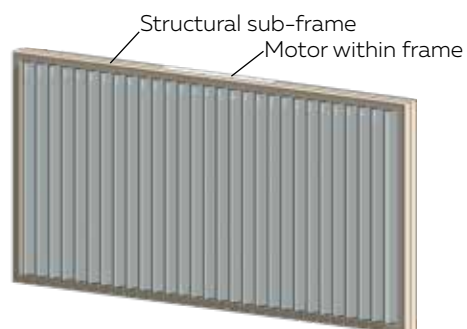
STEP 1

16 blades x 169	2704
1 blade at 178	178
17 blades	=2882

STEP 2

Blade cover	2882
+ top and bottom closing	
angles allow for	
5mm + 5mm	10
Total exact opening height =	2892*

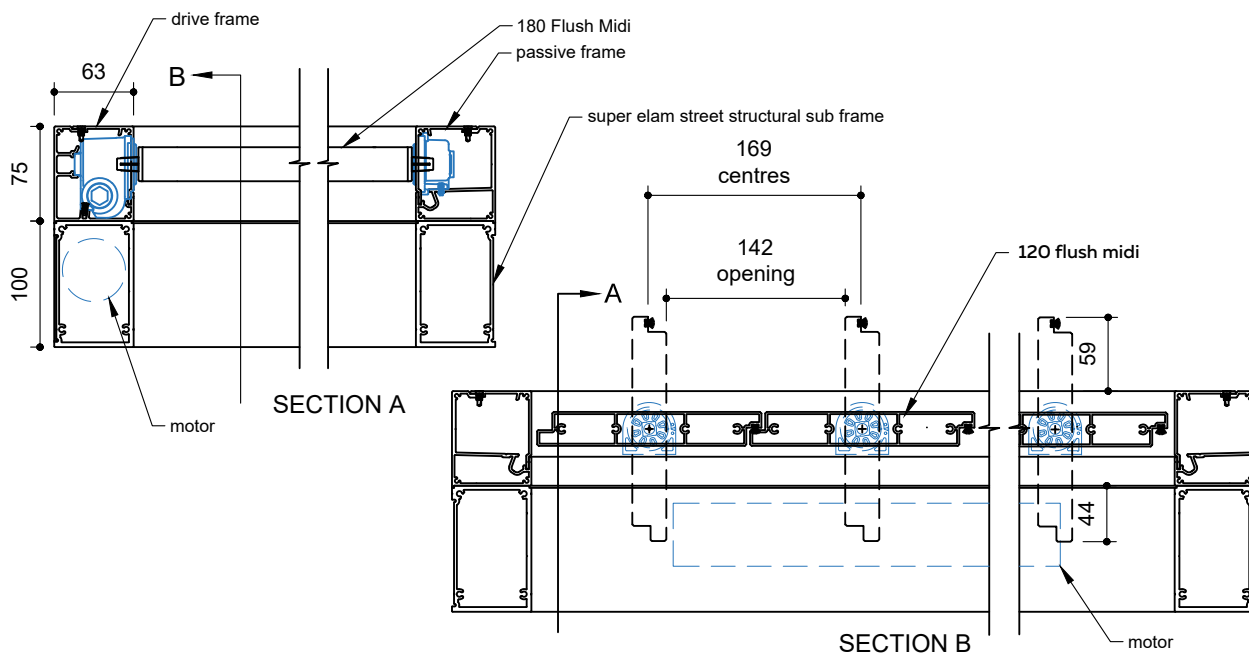
*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



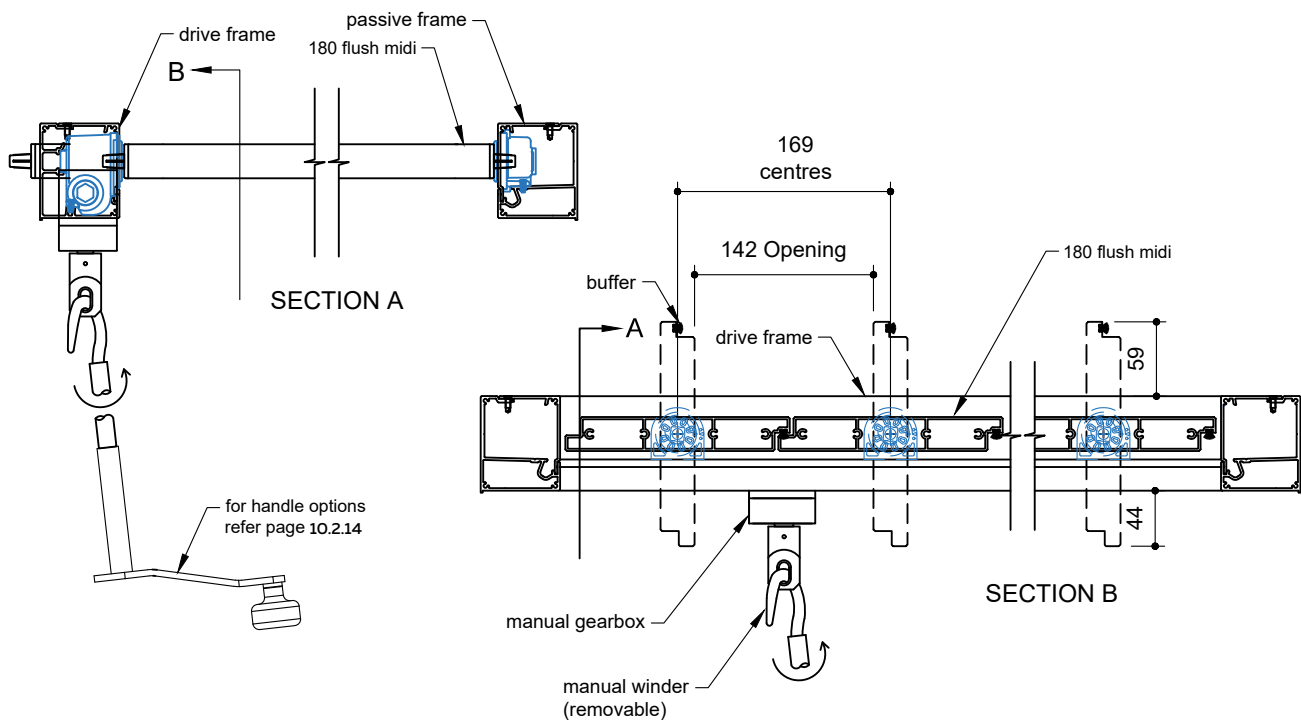
ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME WITH SUB-FRAME
VERTICAL PANEL - VERTICAL BLADES

TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
180MM FLUSH MIDI - ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME

SECTION - SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM MOTORISED - 180 FLUSH MIDI IN ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME

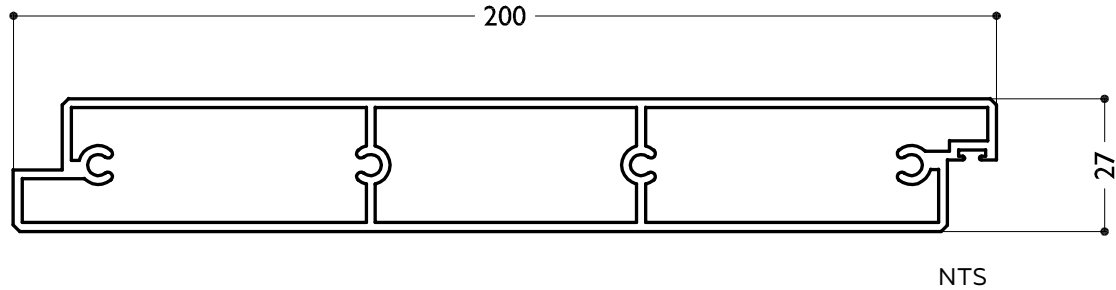


SECTION - SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM HAND OPERABLE - 180 FLUSH MIDI INSERT





BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 200MM FLUSH MAXI



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS		
Blade cover - opening system	192 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system 2.67 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	13.95 kg/sqm	Actual blade width 200 mm
Blade centres - opening system	192 mm	

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	3500	3350	3000	2650	2450	2250

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

16 blades x 192crs	3072
1 blade at 200	200
17 blades	=3272

STEP 2

Blade cover	3272
+ top and bottom closing	
angles allow for	
5mm + 5mm	10
Total exact opening height =	3282*

*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



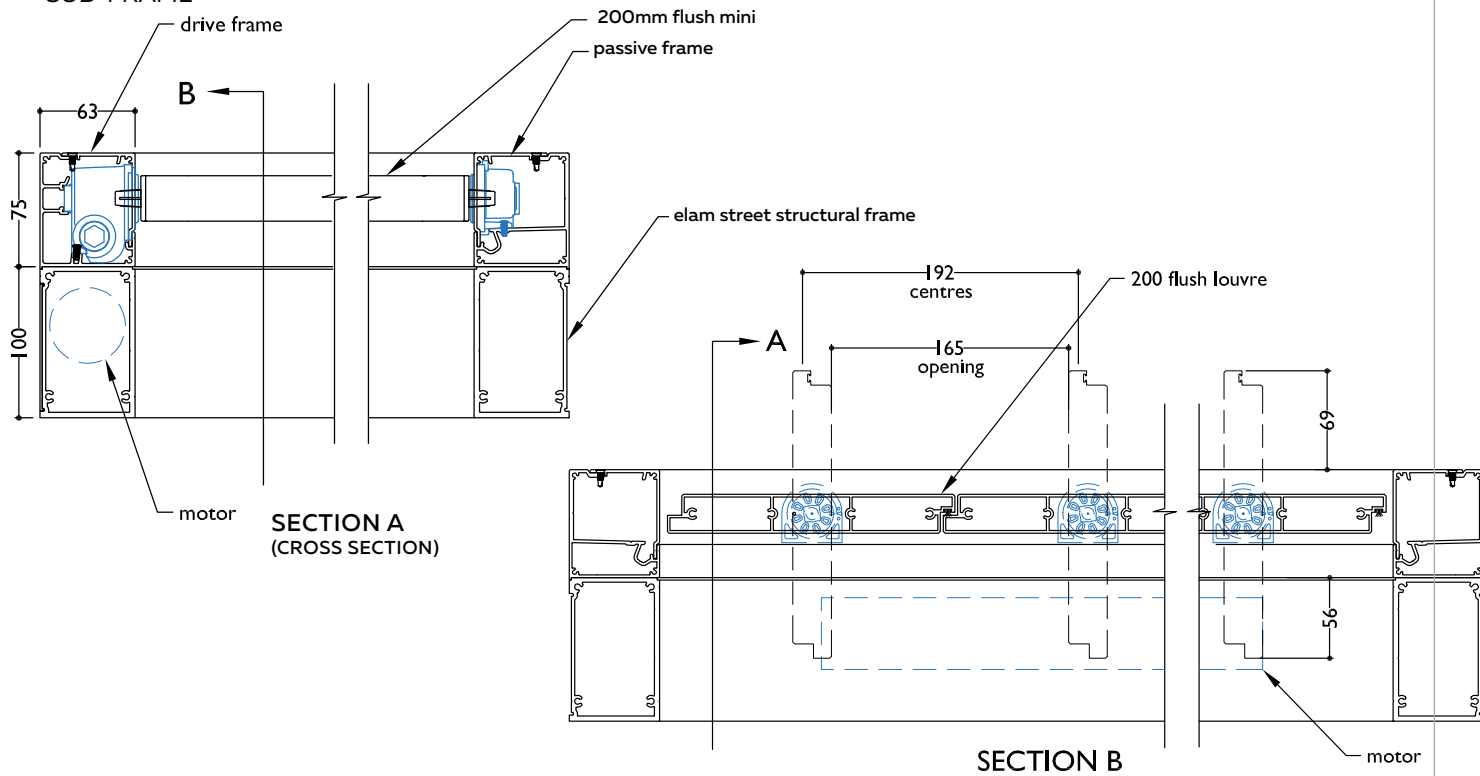
200 FLUSH MAXI - CENTRE PIVOT



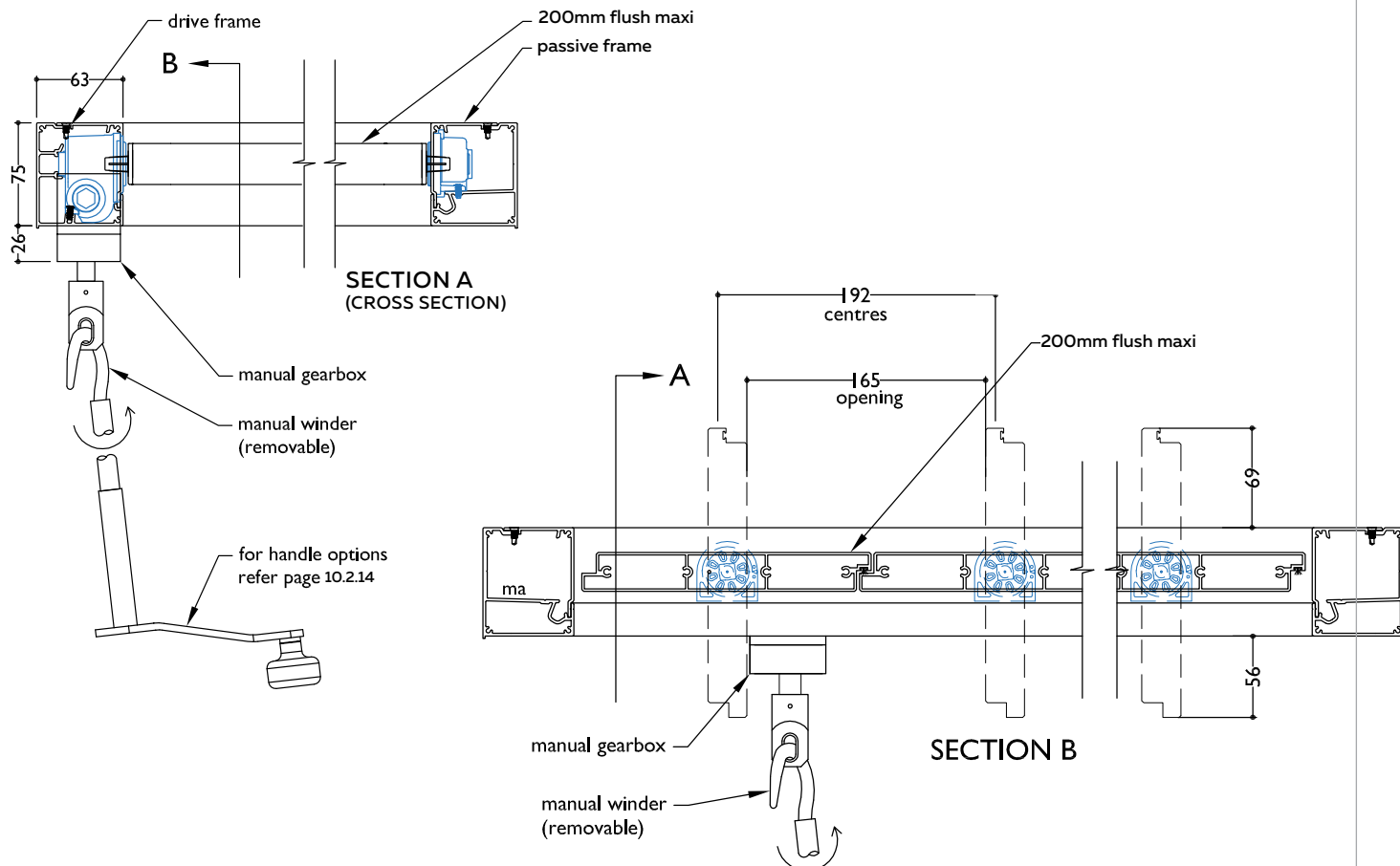
200 FLUSH MAXI - REAR PIVOT

TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
200MM FLUSH MAXI - CENTRE PIVOT

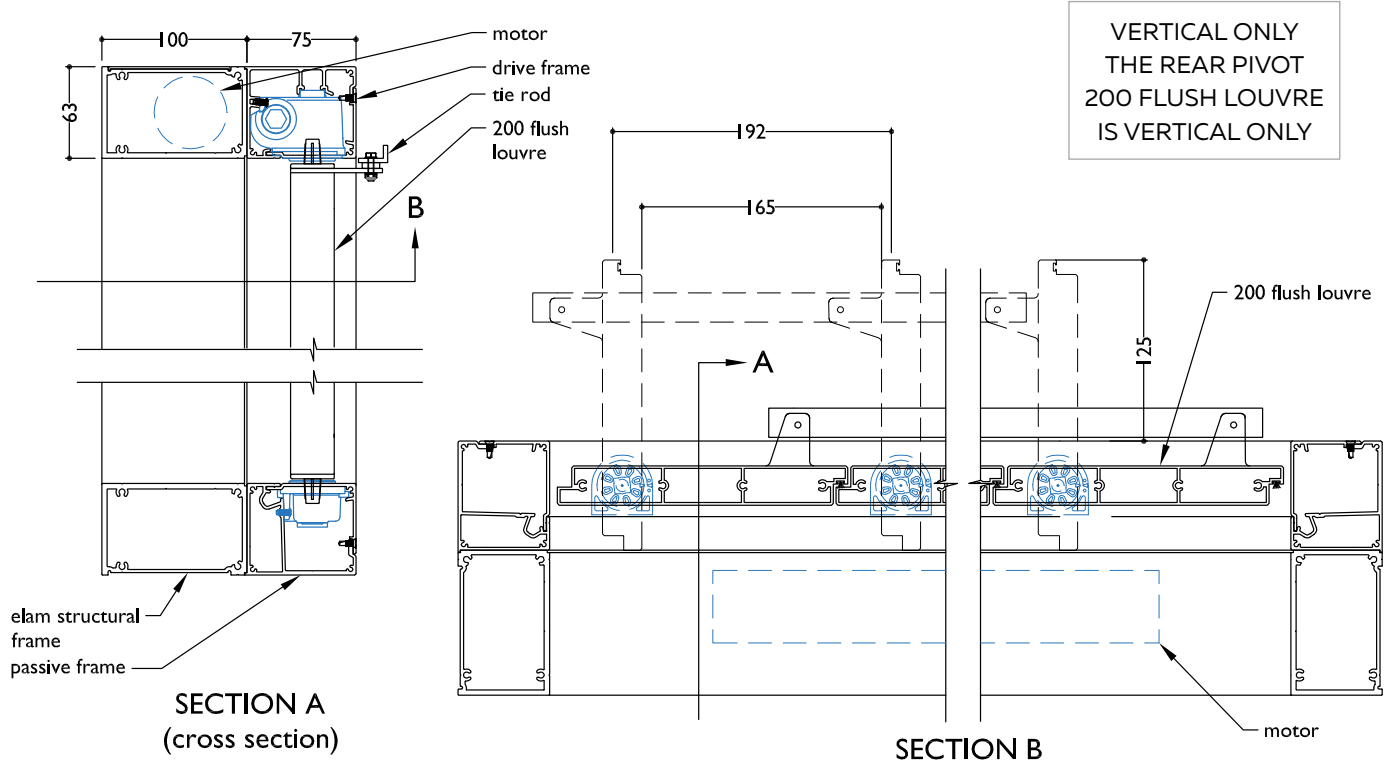
SECTION - CENTRE PIVOT MOTORISED 200 FLUSH MAXI SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME WITH SUB-FRAME



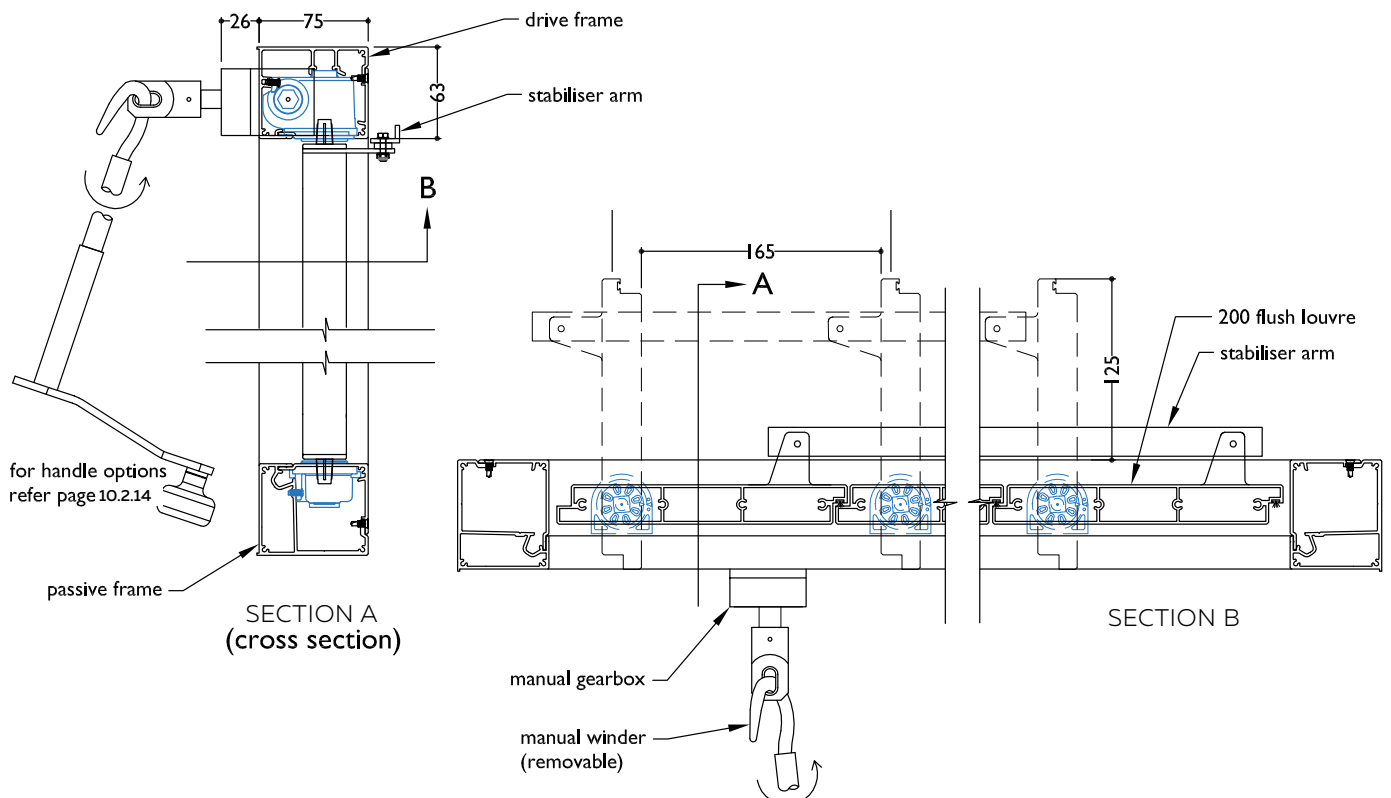
SECTION - CENTRE PIVOT MANUALLY OPERABLE 200 FLUSH MAXI SPIRAL PIVOT
 INSERT PANEL FOUR SIDED FRAME



SECTION - REAR PIVOT MOTORISED 200 FLUSH MAXI SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME



**SECTION - REAR PIVOT MANUALLY OPERABLE 200 FLUSH MAXI SPIRAL PIVOT INSERT PANEL
FOUR SIDED FRAME**



SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT

MOTORISED, HAND OPERABLE OR END FIXED BALUSTRADE

Compatible Louvres: 135mm Hi-Span, 165mm Hi-Span

DRIVE SYSTEM: SPIRAL PIVOT

Operable or End Fixed Balustrade Systems



NEW ZEALAND COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM

135MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE

ALUMINIUM FRAME, VERTICAL PANEL



AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM

165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE

ALUMINIUM FRAME, VERTICAL PANEL





OVERVIEW SPIRAL PIVOT OPERABLE OR END FIXED 135MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES



135MM HI-SPAN LOUVRES AS BALUSTRADE

135MM HI-SPAN
BALUSTRADE LOUVRES

Operable Balustrades

The 135mm Hi-Span louvre has been designed to provide an operable Spiral pivoting louvre suitable to be used as a balustrade system in NZ.

The louvre is to be used as an infill panel only and does not include structural horizontal or vertical balustrade supports. Structural balustrade support by others.

Balustrade - Technical details

NZ AND AUSTRALIAN
COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

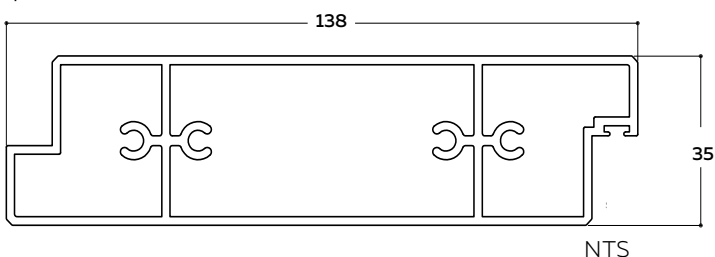
This is a general guideline outlining some key requirements as at the time of printing. Please confirm all details with your local regulatory authority prior to balustrade installation.

1. A barrier is required when someone could fall vertically 1m or more.
2. Balustrade or barrier must be 1m high and of adequate strength to cope with people pressing against it.
3. Ensure nowhere on the balustrade a child can get a foot hold between 150mm & 750mm above the deck surface to climb over the balustrade or fall through.
4. In NZ the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 100mm.
5. In Australia the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 125mm.

SPIRAL PIVOT OPERABLE 135MM HI-SPAN
BALUSTRADE LOUVRE CAN ALSO BE END FIXED

135MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES

Operable Balustrades



NTS

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.2.38

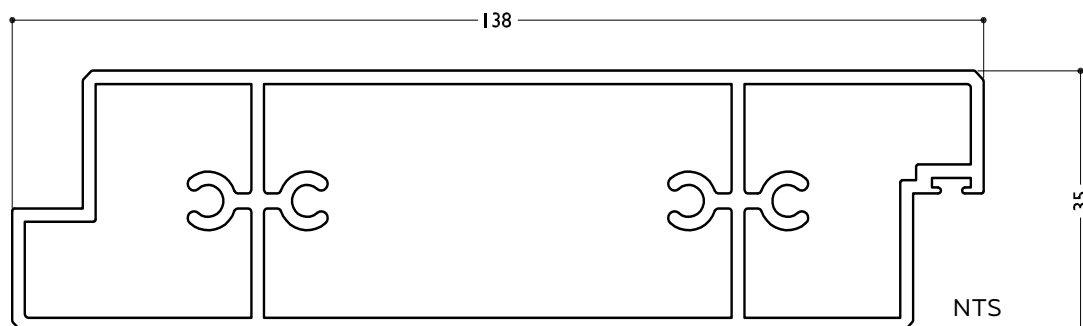


135MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE

SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 135MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES (NOTE ACTUAL BLADE WIDTH 138MM)



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	130 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.16 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	16.4 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	138 mm
Blade centres - opening system	130 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	4850	4400	4400	4100	3700	3500
Adjustable & Fixed - Balustrade	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

16 blades x 130	2080
1 blade at 138	138
17 blades	=2218

STEP 2

Blade cover	2218
+ top and bottom closing angles allow for 5mm + 5mm	10
Total exact opening height =	2228*

*This is inside measure - not outer frame size

TECHNICAL DETAILS BALUSTRADES NZ AND AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

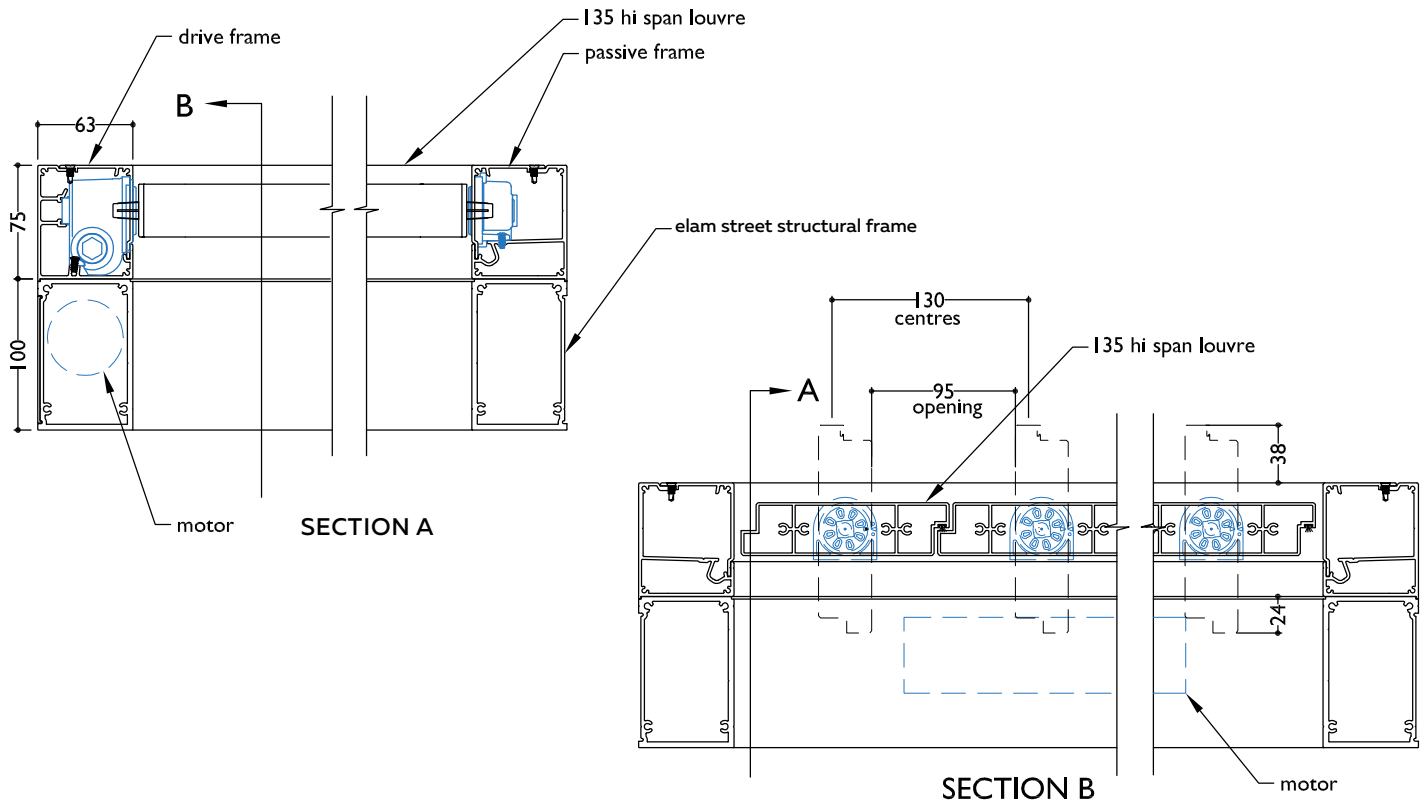
This is a general guideline outlining some key requirements as at the time of printing. Please confirm all details with your local regulatory authority prior to balustrade installation.

1. A barrier is required when someone could fall vertically 1m or more.
2. Balustrade or barrier must be 1m high and of adequate strength to cope with people pressing against it.
3. Ensure nowhere on the balustrade a child can get a foot hold between 150mm & 750mm above the deck surface to climb over the balustrade or fall through.
4. In NZ the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 100mm.
5. In Australia the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 125mm.

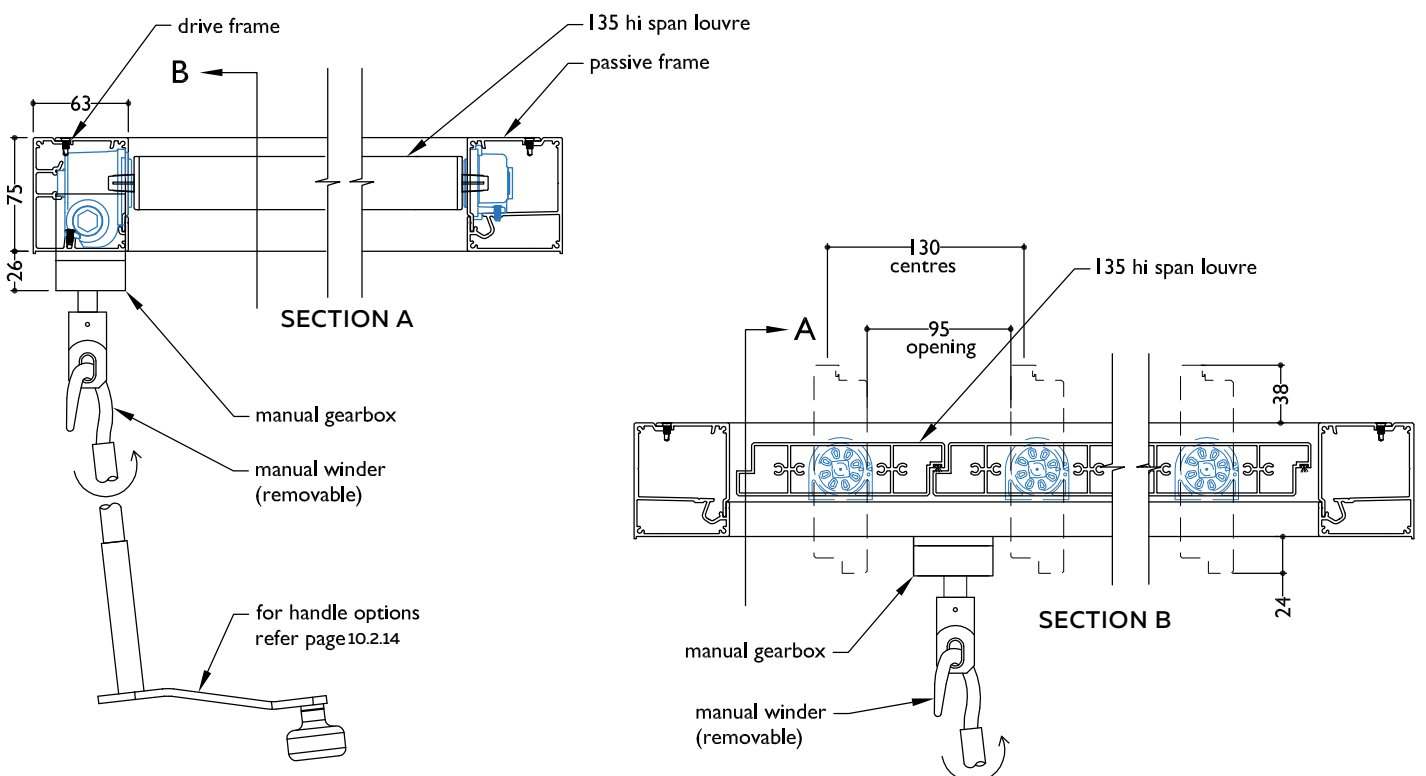


NEW ZEALAND COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM

SECTION - MOTORISED 135MM HI-SPAN LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME



SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 135 HI-SPAN LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT INSERT PANEL FOUR SIDED FRAME

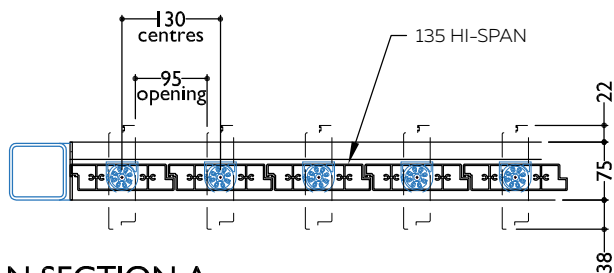
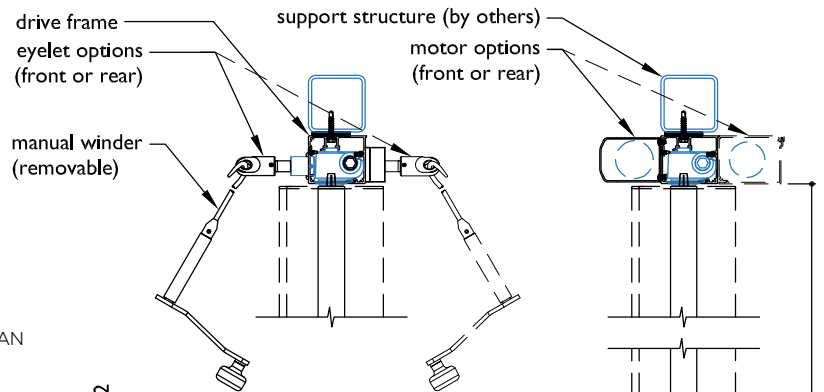


TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM
135MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE - NEW ZEALAND COMPLIANT

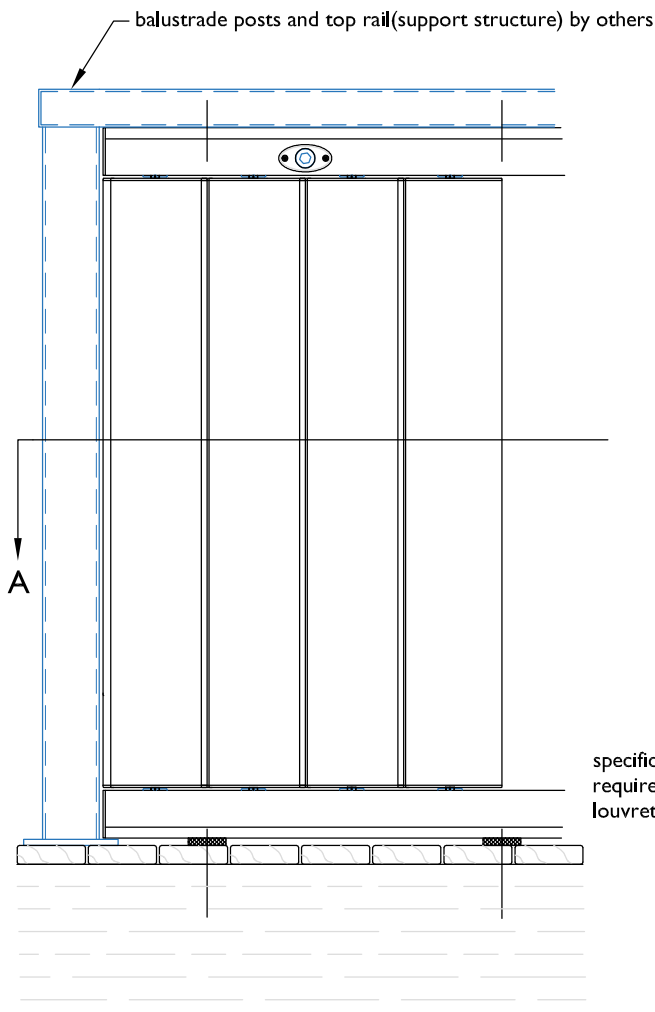


135 Hi-Span is compliant with the relevant standards as an infill for residential balustrade in New Zealand.

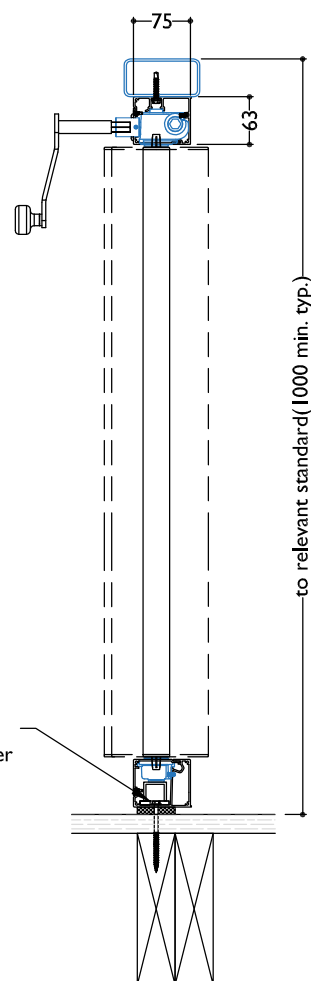
Refer Section 13, Table 3 for maximum spans



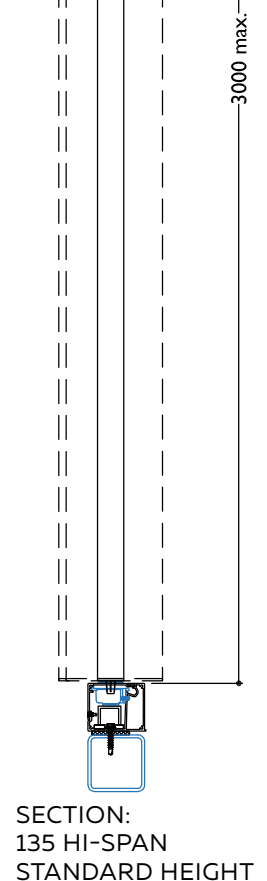
PLAN SECTION A



ELEVATION: 135 HI-SPAN AS STANDARD BALUSTRADE INFILL



SECTION: 135 HI-SPAN STANDARD HEIGHT



SECTION: 135 HI-SPAN STANDARD HEIGHT



OVERVIEW SPIRAL PIVOT OPERABLE OR END FIXED 165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES



165MM HI-SPAN LOUVRES AS BALUSTRADE

165MM HI-SPAN
BALUSTRADE LOUVRES

Operable Balustrades

The 165mm Hi-Span louvre has been designed to provide an operable Spiral pivoting louvre suitable to be used as a balustrade system in Australia.

The louvre is to be used as an infill panel only and does not include structural horizontal or vertical balustrade supports. Structural balustrade support by others.

Balustrade - Technical details

NZ AND AUSTRALIAN
COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

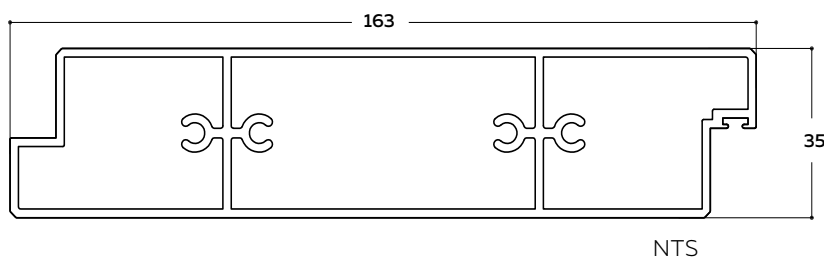
This is a general guideline outlining some key requirements as at the time of printing. Please confirm all details with your local regulatory authority prior to balustrade installation.

1. A barrier is required when someone could fall vertically 1m or more.
2. Balustrade or barrier must be 1m high and of adequate strength to cope with people pressing against it.
3. Ensure nowhere on the balustrade a child can get a foot hold between 150mm & 750mm above the deck surface to climb over the balustrade or fall through.
4. In NZ the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 100mm.
5. In Australia the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 125mm.

SPIRAL PIVOT OPERABLE 165MM HI-SPAN
BALUSTRADE LOUVRE CAN ALSO BE END FIXED

165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES

Operable Balustrades



NTS

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.2.42

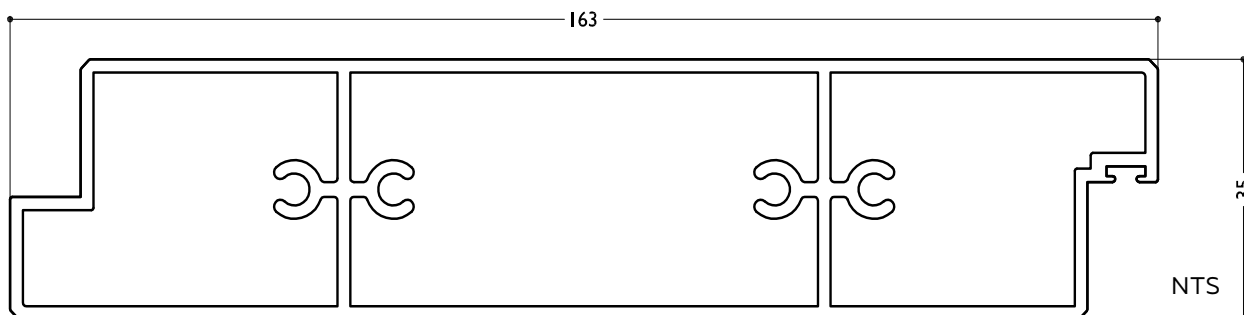


165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE

SUN LOUVRES SPIRAL PIVOT



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES (NOTE ACTUAL BLADE WIDTH 163MM)



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	155 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.556 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	16.4 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	163 mm
Blade centres - opening system	155 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	4950	4500	4500	4200	3800	3500
Adjustable & Fixed - Balustrade	3300	3300	3300	3300	3300	3300

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits

Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1

16 blades x 155	2480
1 blade at 163	163
17 blades	=2643

STEP 2

Blade cover	2643
-------------	------

+ top and bottom closing

angles allow for

5mm + 5mm	10
-----------	----

Total exact opening height = 2655*

*This is inside measure - not outer frame size

TECHNICAL DETAILS BALUSTRADES NZ AND AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

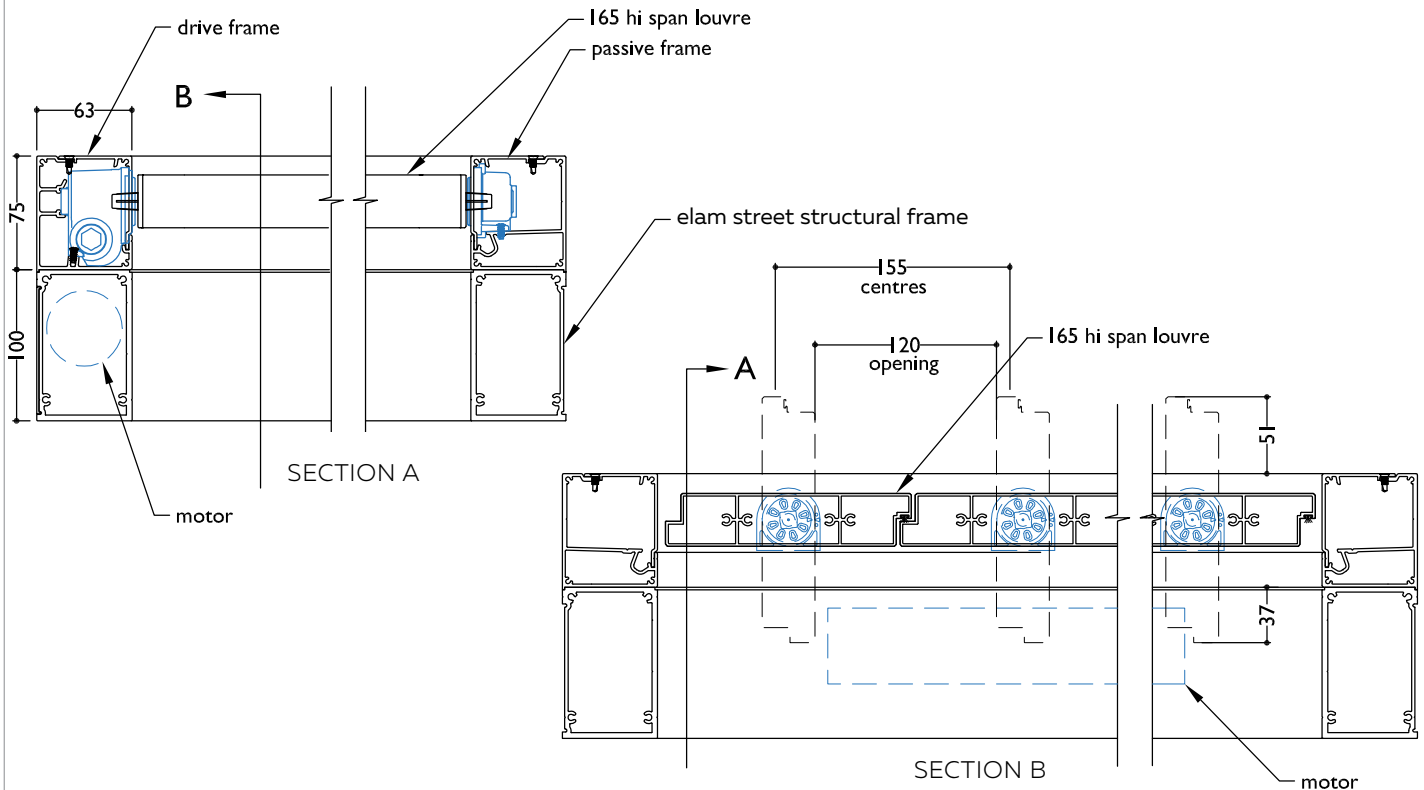
This is a general guideline outlining some key requirements as at the time of printing. Please confirm all details with your local regulatory authority prior to balustrade installation.

1. A barrier is required when someone could fall vertically 1m or more.
2. Balustrade or barrier must be 1m high and of adequate strength to cope with people pressing against it.
3. Ensure nowhere on the balustrade a child can get a foot hold between 150mm & 750mm above the deck surface to climb over the balustrade or fall through.
4. In NZ the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 100mm.
5. In Australia the maximum opening between balustrade verticals is 125mm.

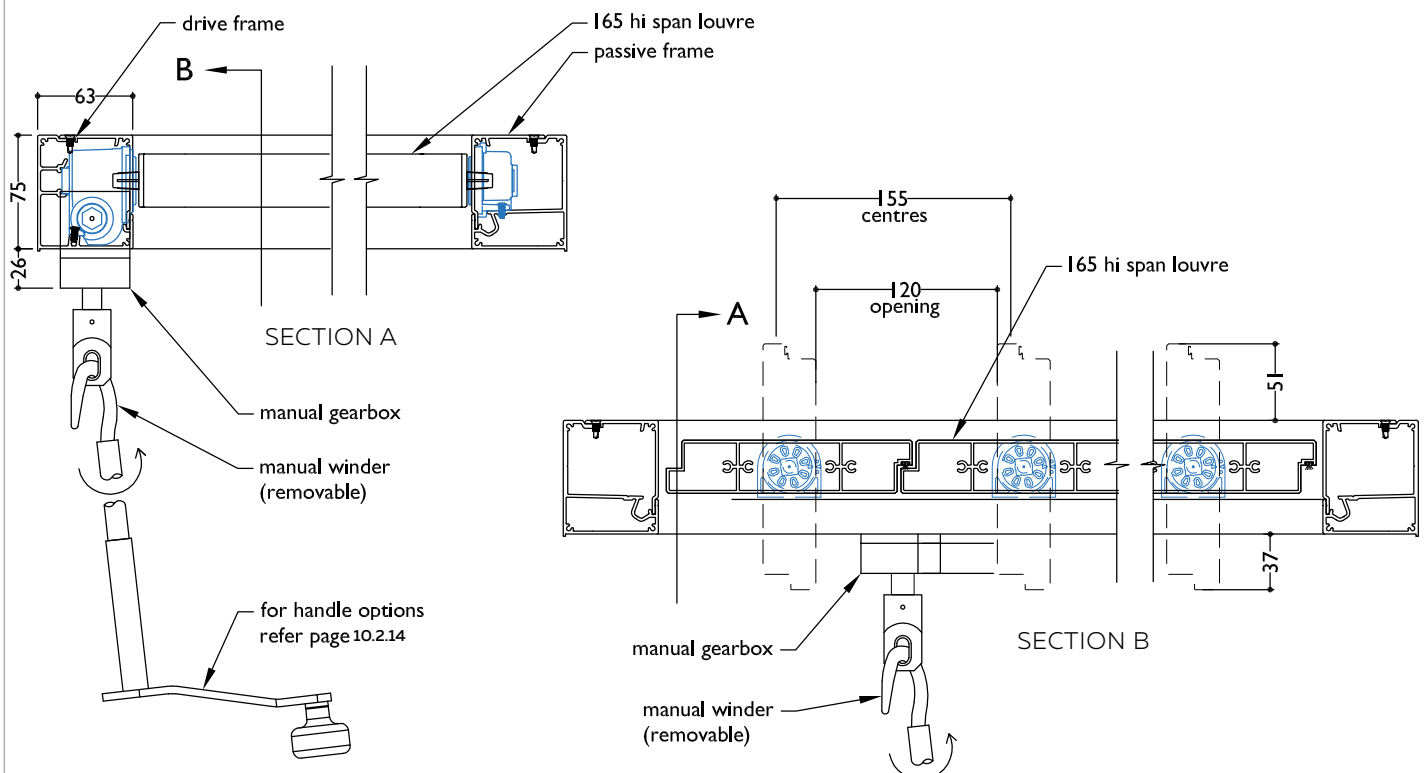


AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM

SECTION - MOTORISED 165MM HI-SPAN LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT ON ELAM STREET STRUCTURAL FRAME



SECTION - MANUALLY OPERABLE 165 HI-SPAN LOUVRE SPIRAL PIVOT INSERT PANEL FOUR SIDED FRAME



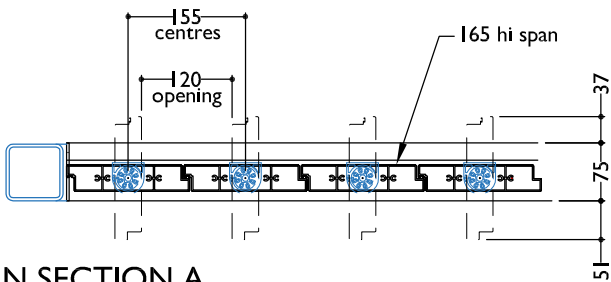
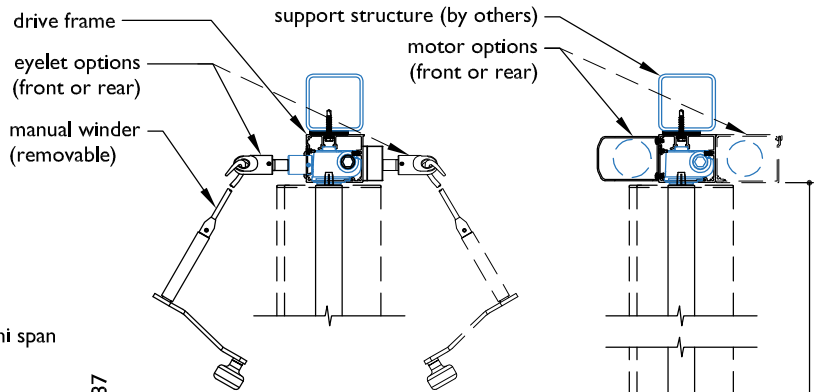
TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM

165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE - AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANT

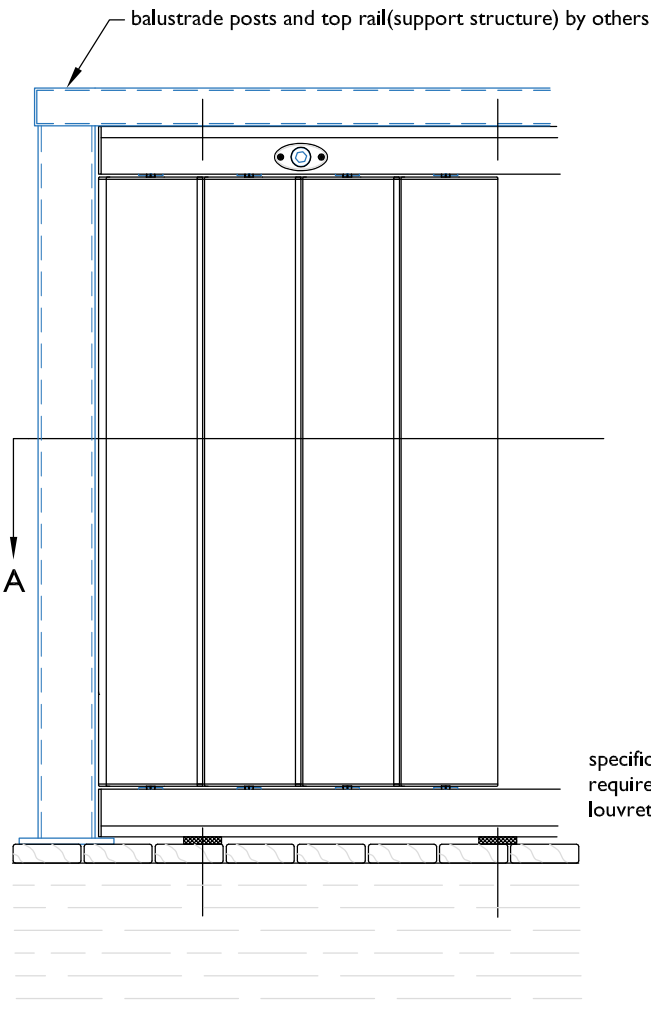


165 Hi-Span is compliant with the relevant standards as an infill for residential balustrade in Australia.

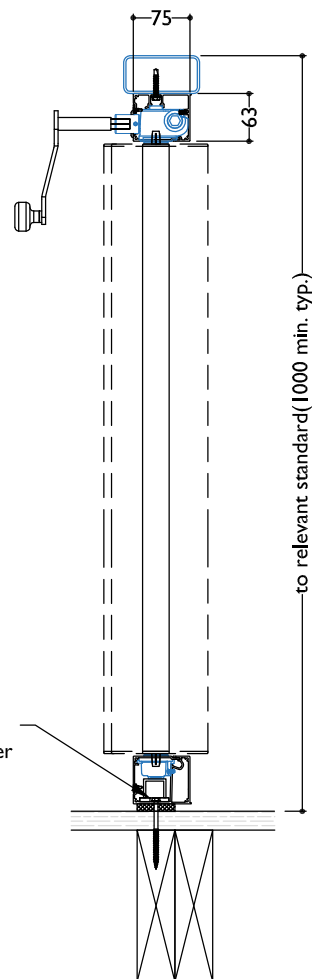
Refer Section 13, Table 3 for maximum spans



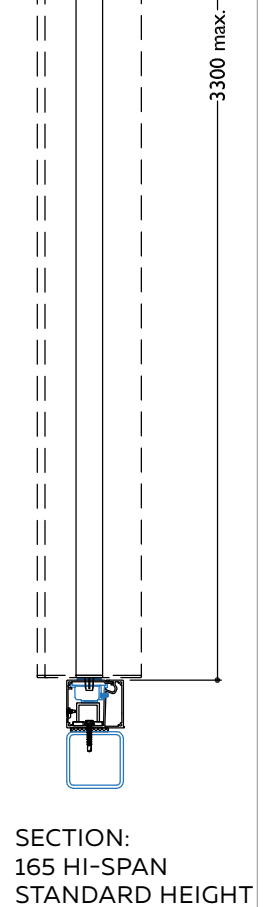
PLAN SECTION A



ELEVATION: 165 HI-SPAN AS STANDARD BALUSTRADE INFILL



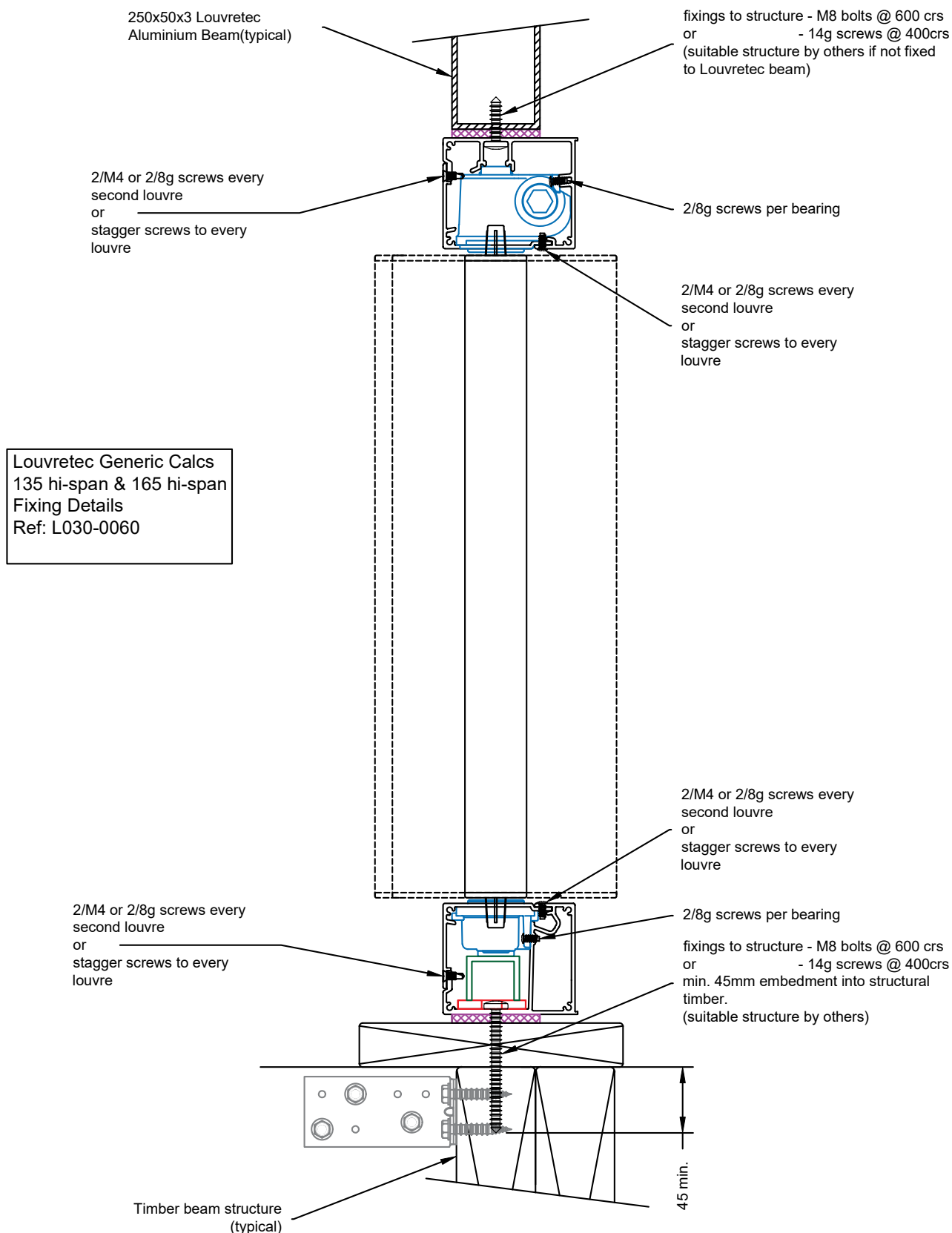
SECTION: 165 HI-SPAN STANDARD HEIGHT



SECTION: 165 HI-SPAN STANDARD HEIGHT



TYPICAL DETAIL: SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM 135MM HI-SPAN & 165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE FIXING DETAILS



sun louvres

By Louvretec



300 MAXI DRIVE SUN LOUVRES

Gallery and Overview
300mm Maxi Louvre



10.3.02 - 10.3.03
10.3.04 - 10.3.07

SUN LOUVRES 300 MAXI DRIVE GALLERY



1. 300MM MAXI LOUVRE VERTICAL PANEL 2. 300MM MAXI LOUVRE BLADES MOTORISED CLOSED 3. 300MM MAXI LOUVRES MOTORISED OPEN
4. 300MM MAXI LOUVRES MOTORISED CLOSED 5. 300 MAXI LOUVRE MOTORISED

SUN LOUVRES MAXI-DRIVE PIVOT SYSTEM MOTORISED PANEL 300MM MAXI LOUVRE



300MM MAXI LOUVRE

Elliptical shape

The 300mm Maxi Louvre is available in a motorised option using Louvretec's Maxi-Drive Pivot System.

This pivot system hides both the motor and pivot mechanism within a structural aluminium support frame.

Powered by Somfy, Maxi-Drive incorporates both a reduction gearbox and supporting drive arm, providing strength needed for pivoting large blade louvres. Ideal for both residential and commercial applications.

The 300mm Maxi Louvre is also available End Fixed or Bracket fixed, horizontal or vertical.

Please note, our RL300 and RL450 Louvres are also compatible with the Maxi Drive system. Please contact your local Louvretec Dealer for more information. We are focused on meeting your needs with tailored solutions.



300MM MAXI DRIVE LOUVRE BLADE, FIXED.
TIMBER LOOK POWDERCOAT



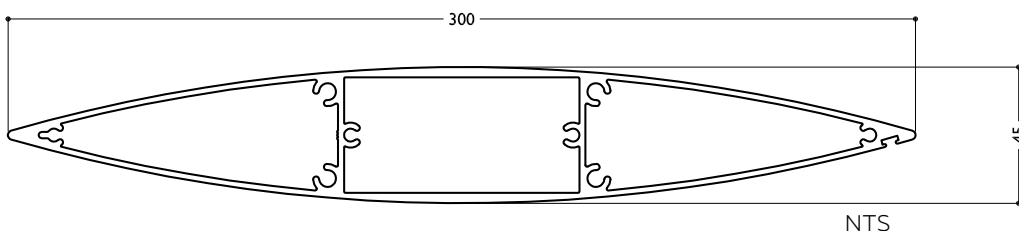
VERTICAL SUN LOUVRES FITTED INTO A FRAME



MOTORISED LOUVRE BLADES

300MM MAXI LOUVRE

Elliptical shape



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.3.04

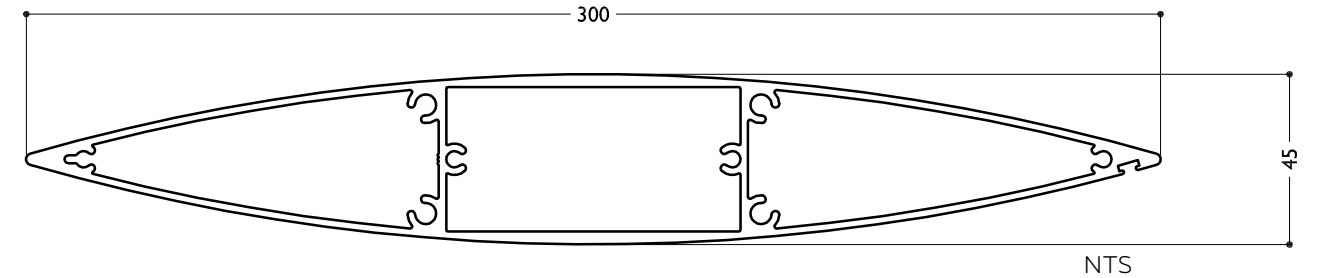


300MM MAXI LOUVRE

SUN LOUVRES MAXI DRIVE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 300 MAXI LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	288 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	5.66 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	19.64 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	300 mm
Blade centres - opening system	288 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	4800	4800	4800	4200	3700	3350

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



MAXI DRIVE SYSTEM: CALCULATE OPTIMUM FRAME OPENING SIZES

Width: Check engineering limits
Height: Calculation example showing 17 blades

STEP 1	
16 blades x 288	4608
1 blade at 300	300
17 blades	=4908

STEP 2	
Blade cover	4908
+ top and bottom closing angles allow for	
5mm + 5mm	10
Total exact opening height	=4918*

*This is inside measure - not outer frame size



MOTORISED 300 MAXI LOUVRE

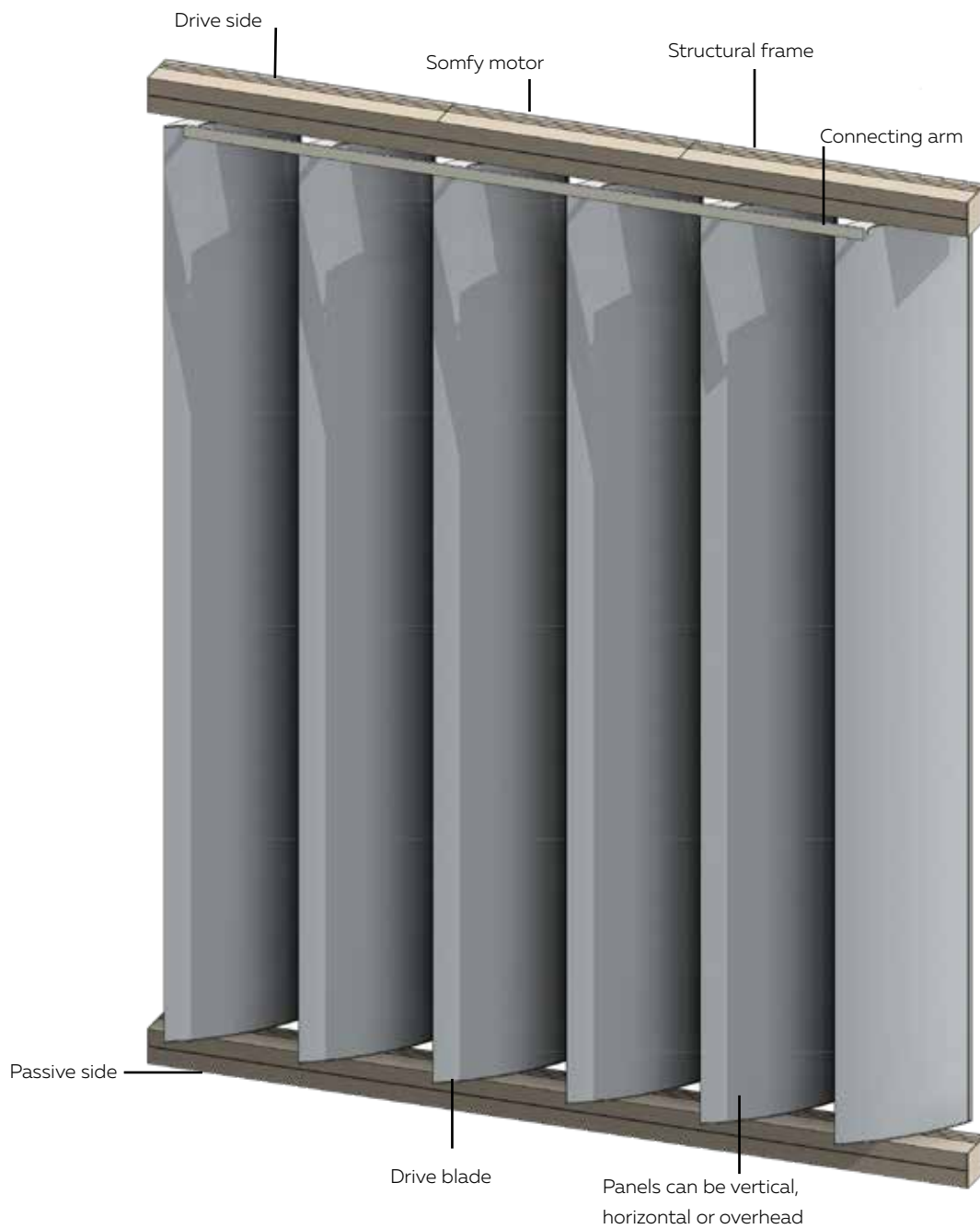


HAND OPERABLE 300 MAXI LOUVRE



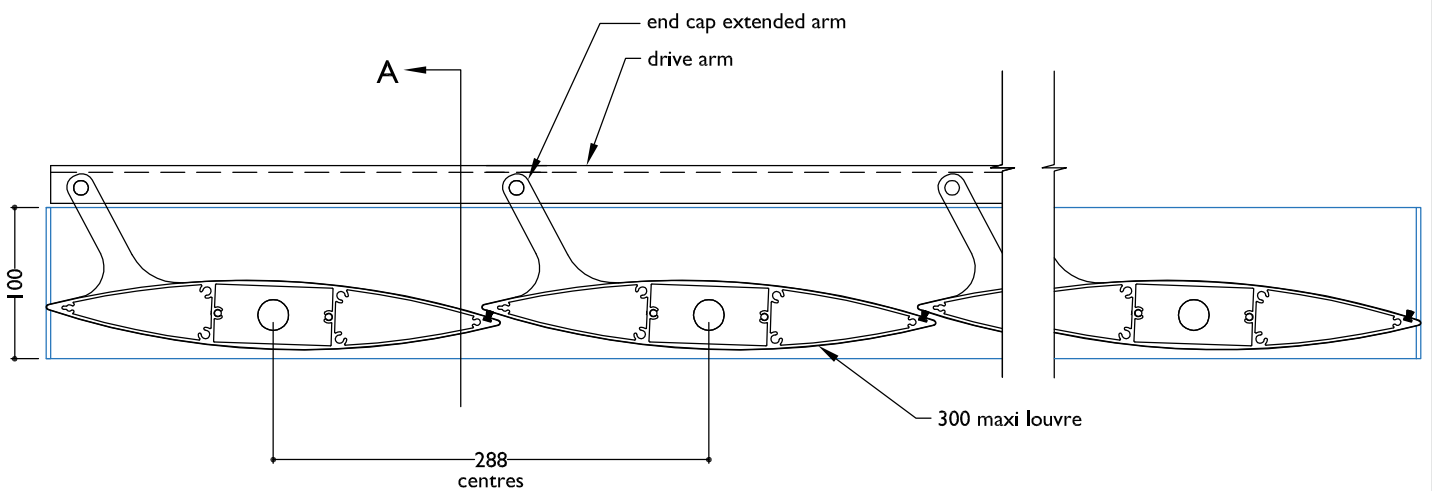
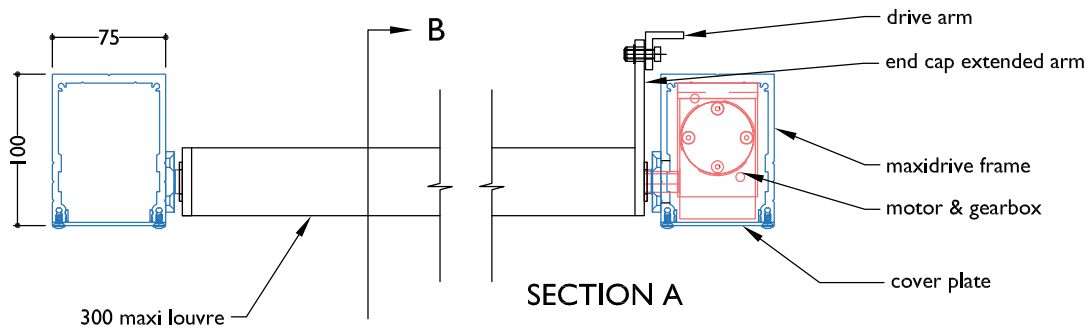
TECHNICAL DETAILS 300MM MAXI DRIVE PIVOT SYSTEM

TYPICAL DETAIL 300MM MAXI DRIVE - VERTICAL MOTORISED PANEL



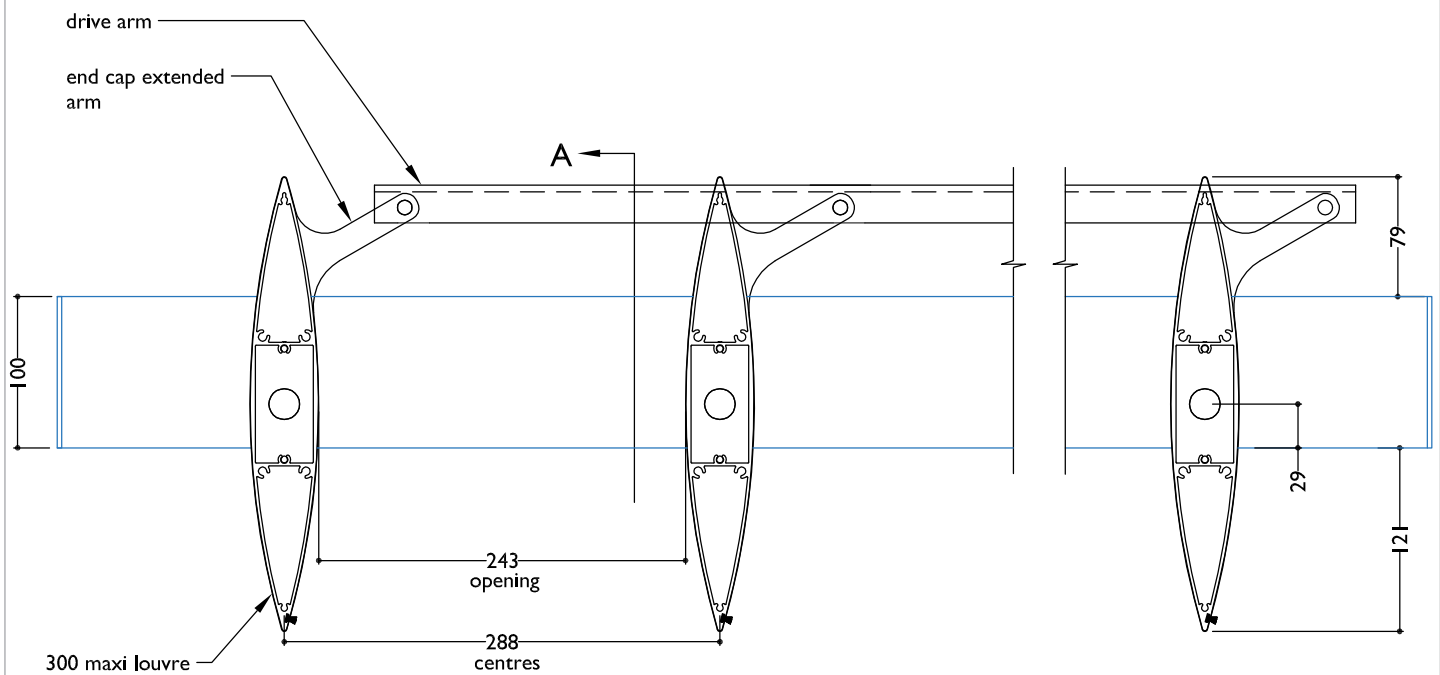
TYPICAL DETAIL: MAXI DRIVE LOUVRES
300MM MAXI DRIVE - MOTORISED

SECTION - LOUVRES CLOSED



SECTION B - LOUVRES CLOSED

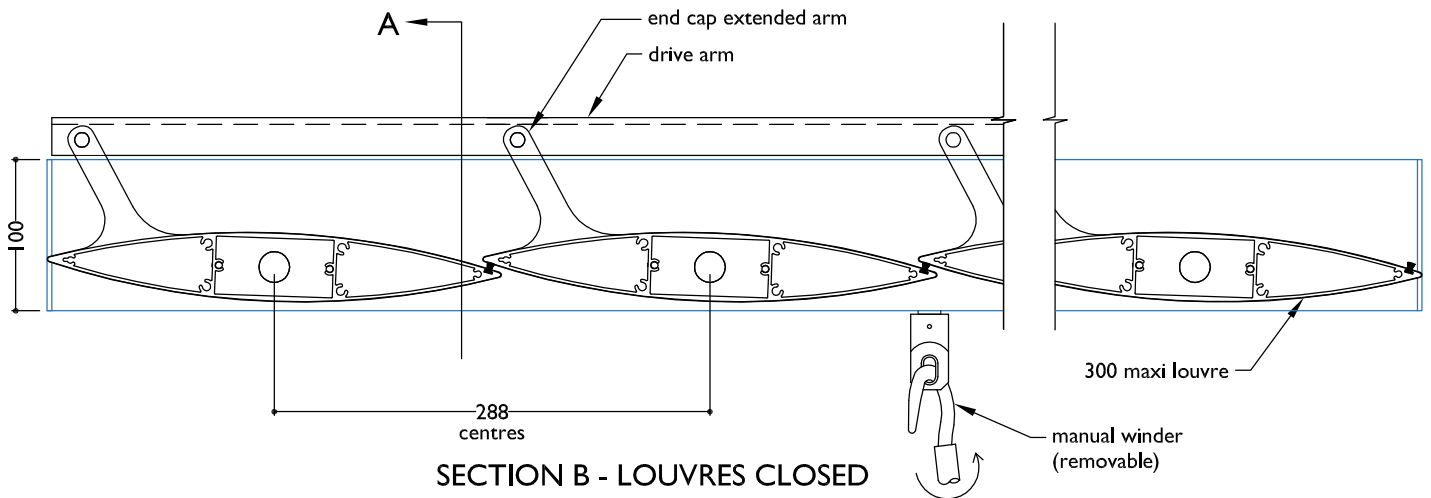
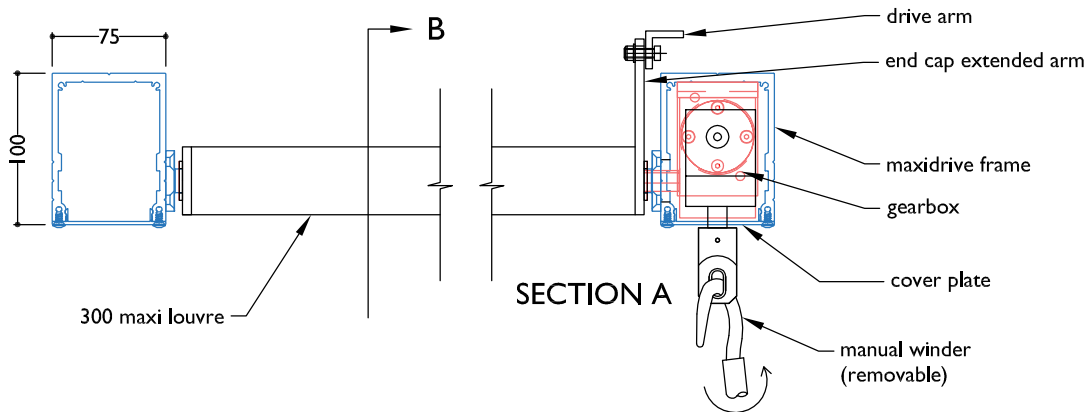
SECTION - LOUVRES OPEN



SECTION B - LOUVRES OPEN

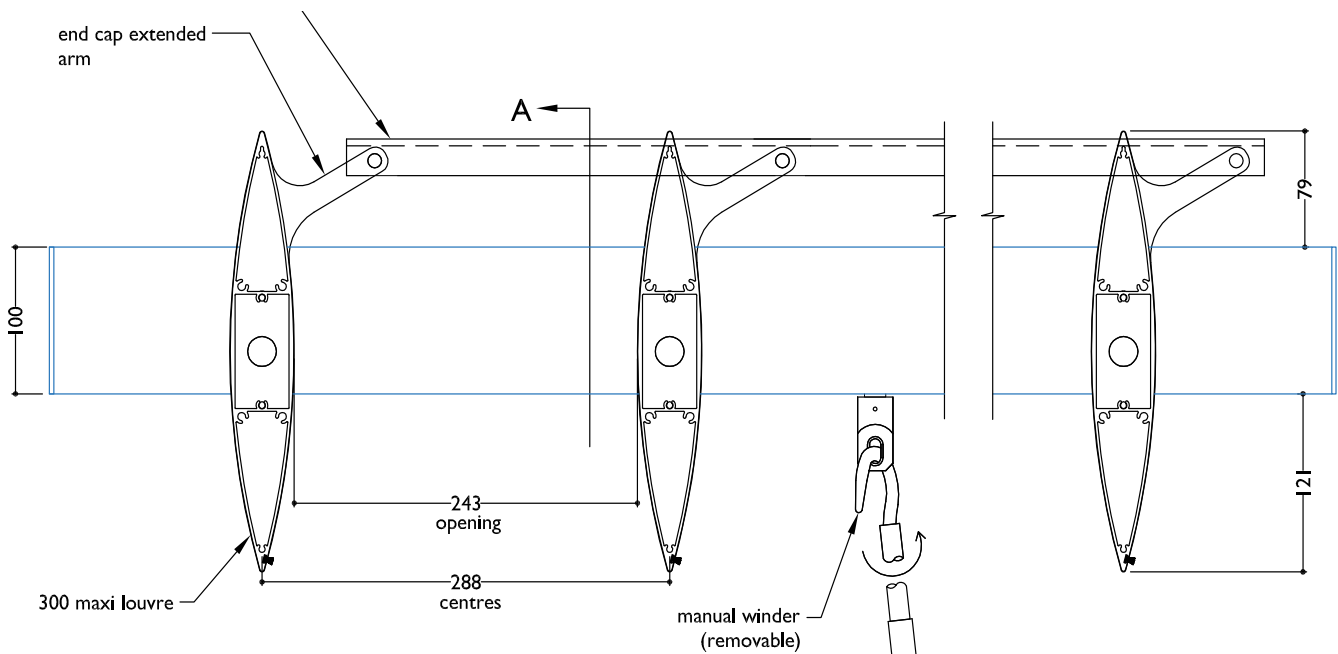
**TYPICAL DETAIL: MAXI DRIVE LOUVRES
300MM MAXI DRIVE - HAND OPERABLE**

SECTION - LOUVRES CLOSED

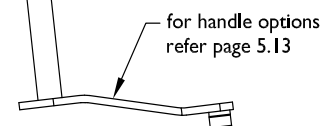


SECTION B - LOUVRES CLOSED

SECTION - LOUVRES OPEN



SECTION B - LOUVRES OPEN



SCALE: DATE MODIFIED: 01/06/2024 FILE: SUN LOUVRES Maxi Drive 10.3.07

www.louvretec.co.nz www.louvretec.com.au

©Louvretec 2025 - All Rights Reserved. Technical specifications subject to change without notice.

LouvreTec®

| 10.3.07

sun louvres

By Louvretec



END FIXED SUN LOUVRES

Gallery and Overview	10.4.02 - 10.4.03
End Fixed Vertical Louvre Infills	10.4.04
End Fixed Overhead Panels	10.4.05
Louvre Range overview	10.4.06 - 10.4.07
Group 1 Louvres: 90mm Midi & 95mm Bella Vistas	10.4.08 - 10.4.11
Group 2 Louvres: 135mm & 165mm Hi-Spans	10.4.12 - 10.4.15
Group 3 Louvres: 120mm, 180mm Airfoils & 150mm Midi, 200mm Maxi	10.4.16 - 10.4.23
Group 4 Louvres: 150mm Helena Bay & 125 & 180 Weatherboards	10.4.24 - 10.4.30
Group 5 Louvres: 300mm, 600mm Maxis	10.4.31 - 10.4.36
Group 6 Louvres: RL300, RL450, RL600 Square & Mitred Louvres	10.4.38 - 10.4.46
End Fixed Chimney Surrounds	10.4.47 - 10.4.48

SUN LOUVRES END FIXED GALLERY



1. END FIXED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE VERTICAL PANEL 2. END FIXED 90MM MIDI LOUVRES AS EYEBROW 3. END FIXED 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVE PANEL

4. END FIXED 120MM AIRFOIL PANEL

5. END FIXED 300MM MAXI LOUVRES

APPLICATION OVERVIEW END FIXED OPTIONS FOR SUN LOUVRES

END FIXED SUN LOUVRES

Fix blades Vertically or Horizontally

All Louvretec sun louvres can be End Fixed and all have internal screw fixing ports which allow the blades to be end fixed, set at any pitch and any centre.

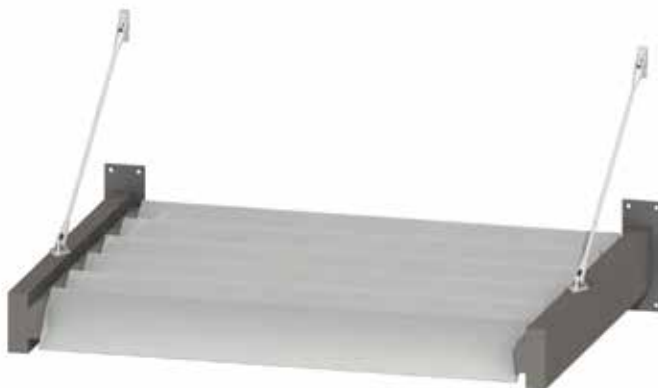
As a rule of thumb blade centres are generally fixed at between 75% - 100% of the blade width.



VERTICAL PANEL END FIXED - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

VERTICAL PANELS END FIXED

- All Louvretec sun louvres have internal screw fixing ports. This enables the blades to be;
 - set at any angle or pitch (blade pitch)
 - set at any centre (blade centre)
- As a rule of thumb, blade centres are fixed at;
 - between 75% - 100% of their width.
eg: 180mm Airfoil would have a centre between 135mm - 180mm.
- Blade pitch is an equally important consideration in determining the degree of light, shade, privacy and shelter.



OVERHEAD PANEL END FIXED - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

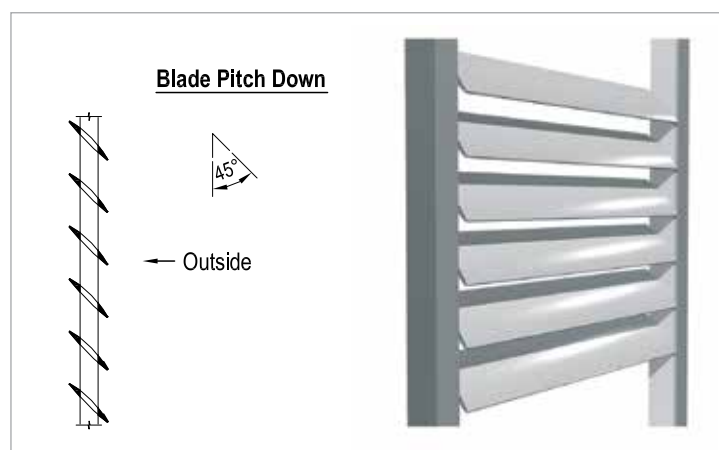
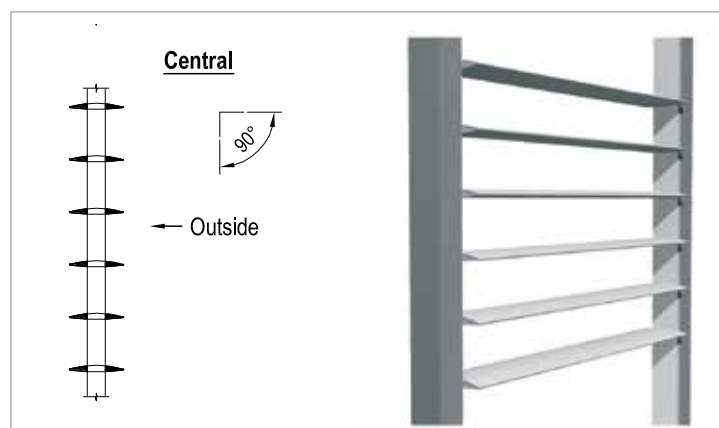
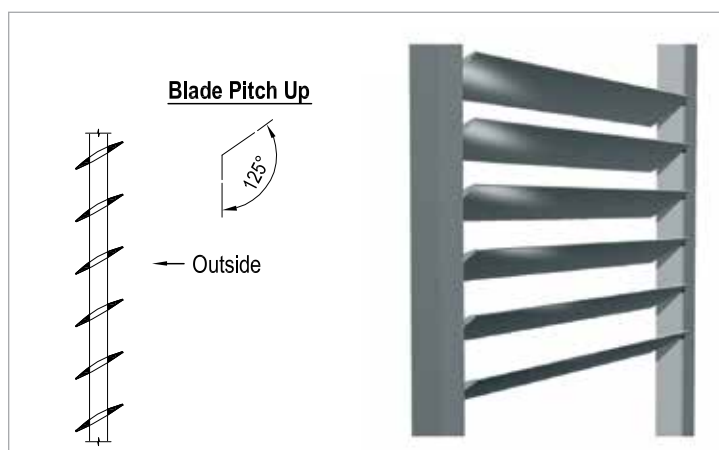
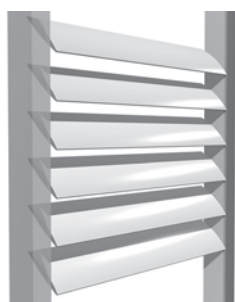
OVERHEAD PANELS END FIXED

- Horizontal or Overhead louvres may fit within an existing opening or as illustrated may require a separate structural sub-frame.
- Sub-frames are typically aluminium or steel and usually require specific engineering details.
- Louvretec specialises in the supply and installation of aluminium structural sub-frames.
- Please contact Louvretec for further details.

VERTICAL PANELS END FIXED INFILLS

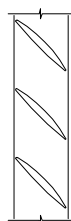
How the system works

- Blades can be set to any pitch or centre
- Three typical options are shown:
 - Blade Pitch Up
 - Central
 - Blade Pitch Down
- All Louvretec sun louvres have internal screw fixing ports. This enables the blades to be;
 - set at any angle or pitch (blade pitch)
 - set at any centre (blade centre)
- As a rule of thumb, blade centres are fixed at between 75% to 100% of their width.
eg: 180mm Airfoil would have a centre between 135mm to 180mm.
- Blade pitch is an equally important consideration in determining the degree of light, shade, privacy and shelter.



LOUVRE BLADES IN RELATION TO FRAME

- 1. Louvres fit outside of frame, End Caps required
- 2. Louvres fit within frame, End Caps required

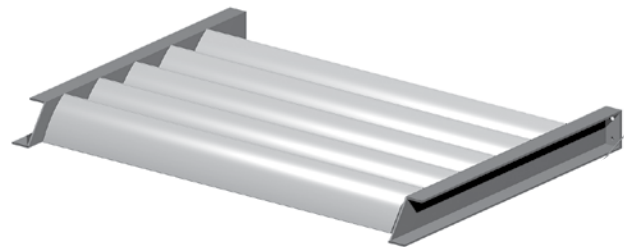
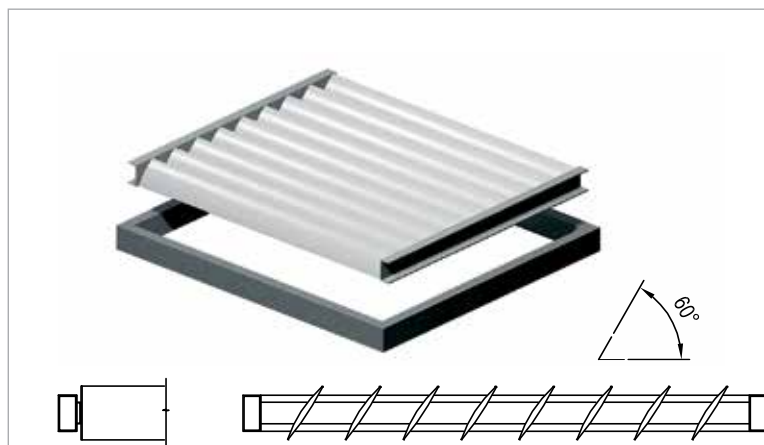
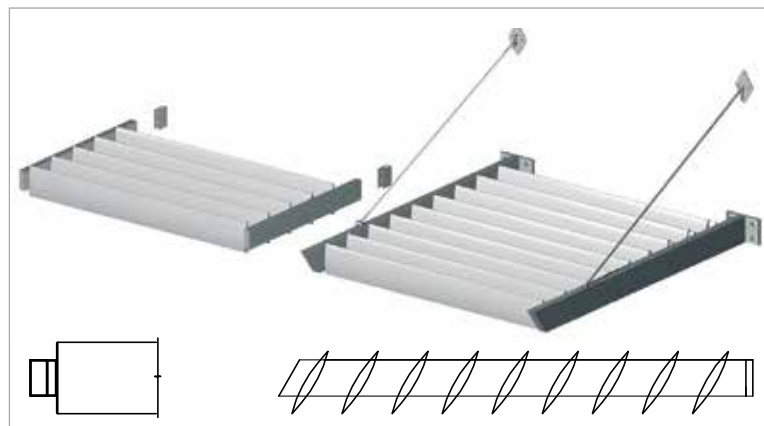
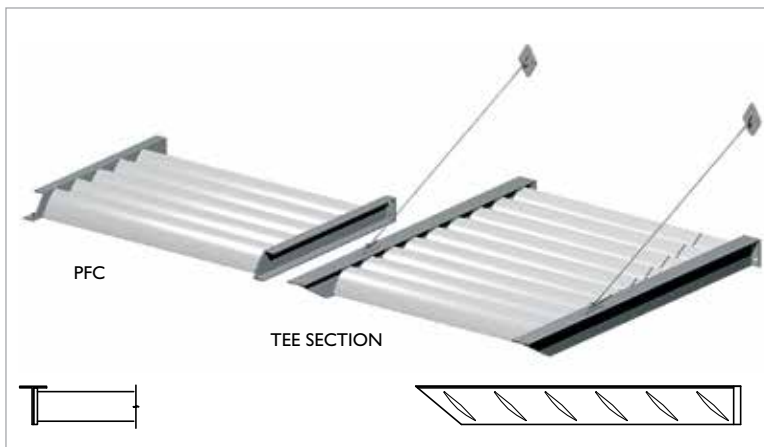


APPLICATION OVERHEAD PANELS WITH END FIXED INFILLS

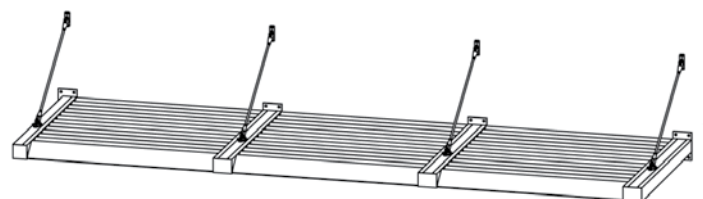
OVERHEAD PANELS
END FIXED INFILLS

How the system works

- Horizontal or Overhead louvres may fit within an existing opening or as illustrated may require a separate structural sub-frame.
- Sub-frames are typically aluminium or steel and usually require specific engineering details.
- Engineering is usually also required for the fixing details to the building.



- Louvrectec specialises in the supply and installation of aluminium structural sub-frames.



- All louvre panels shown can be joined to create one continuous panel.

APPLICATION OVERVIEW GROUPED END FIXED LOUVRES AT GLANCE

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION 13 ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S




































LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



THE LOUVRETEC RANGE OF END FIXED SUN LOUVRES

6 Groups of Sun Louvres. All Louvretec Sun Louvres can be End Fixed
IF A LOUVRE YOU WISH TO SPECIFY IS NOT SHOWN IN THIS SECTION PLEASE CONTACT YOUR DEALER.
WE'RE FOCUSED TO MEETING YOUR NEEDS WITH TAILORED SOLUTIONS.

GROUP	LOUVRE	MAXIMUM SPANS
END FIXED GROUP 1	 90 MIDI LOUVRE	1400MM  2000MM 
	 95 BELLA VISTA	1450MM  2100MM 
	 95 BELLA VISTA HEAVY	1900MM  2800MM 
	 135 HI SPAN LOUVRE	3500MM  4400MM 
	 165 HI SPAN LOUVRE	3500MM  4500MM 
	 135 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE	3000MM  3000MM 
END FIXED GROUP 2	 165 HI SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRE	3300MM  3300MM 
	 120 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	1600MM  2300MM 
	 150 MIDI LOUVRE	1900MM  2750MM 
	 180 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	2050MM  2950MM 
	 200 MAXI LOUVRE	2350MM  3700MM 

APPLICATION OVERVIEW GROUPED END FIXED LOUVRES AT A GLANCE

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION 13 ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S




































LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



THE LOUVRETEC RANGE OF END FIXED SUN LOUVRES

6 Groups of Sun Louvres. All Louvretec Sun Louvres can be End Fixed
IF A LOUVRE YOU WISH TO SPECIFY IS NOT SHOWN IN THIS SECTION PLEASE CONTACT YOUR DEALER.
WE'RE FOCUSED TO MEETING YOUR NEEDS WITH TAILORED SOLUTIONS.

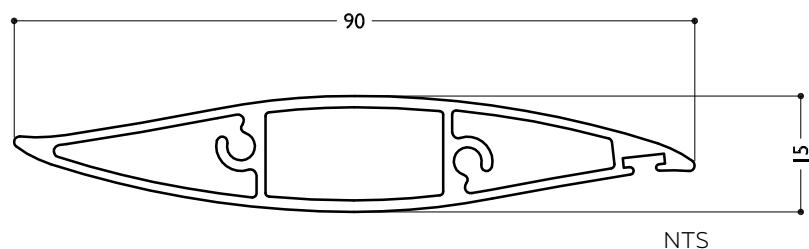
GROUP	LOUVRE	MAXIMUM SPANS
END FIXED GROUP 4		2050MM  3050MM 
		1750MM  4400MM 
		2100MM  3050MM 
		3350MM  4800MM 
		3700MM  5800MM 
END FIXED GROUP 6		4050MM  5800MM 
		4050MM  5800MM 
		4050MM  5800MM 
		4050MM  5800MM 
		4050MM  5800MM 
		4050MM  5800MM 

GROUP 1 LOUVRES

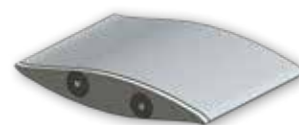
Small to Medium size louvres: 90mm Midi, 95 Bella Vista, 95 Bella Vista Heavy

90MM MIDI LOUVRE

Small to medium size



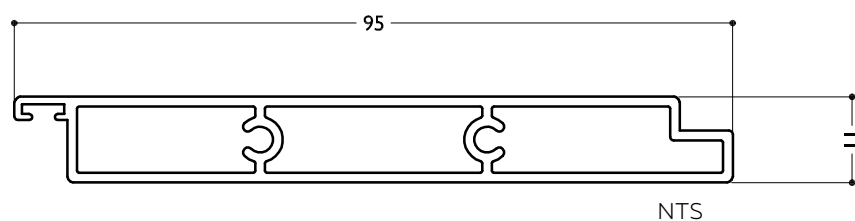
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.1.06



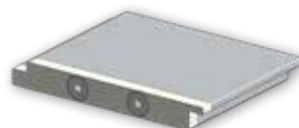
90MM MIDI LOUVRE

95MM BELLA VISTA

A rectangular option for infills



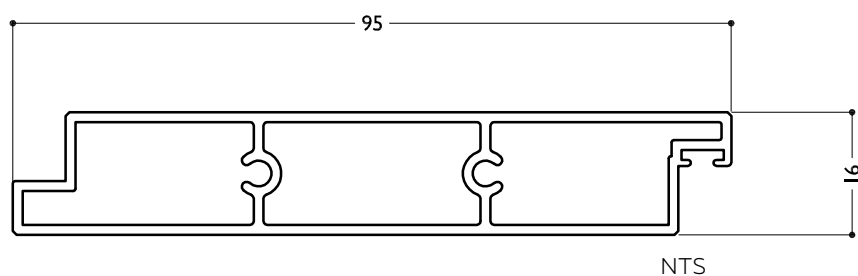
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.1.10



95MM BELLA VISTA

95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY

Ideal for exposed locations



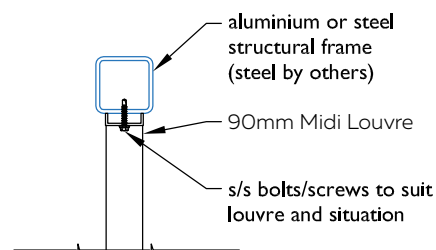
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.1.11



95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY



VERTICAL END FIXED PANEL -
90MM MIDI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

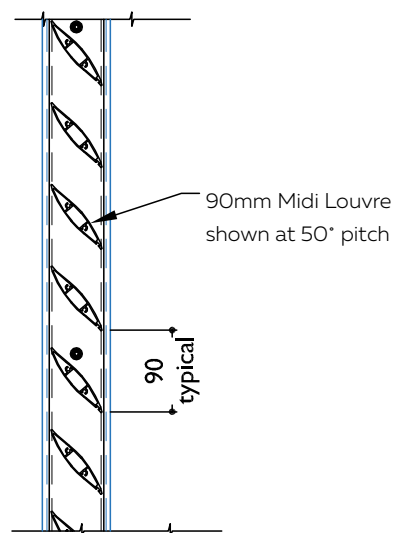


WITHIN SIDE CHANNEL
NO END CAPS REQUIRED



OVERHEAD END FIXED PANEL -
90MM MIDI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

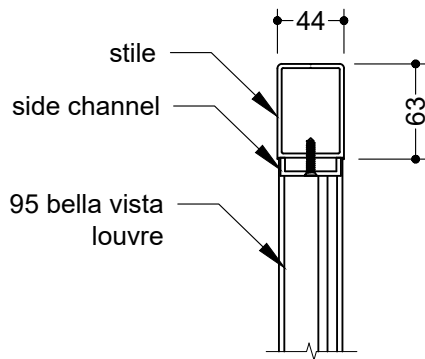
SECTION IN CHANNEL



WITHIN SIDE CHANNEL
NO END CAPS REQUIRED

TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA
(GROUP 1 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

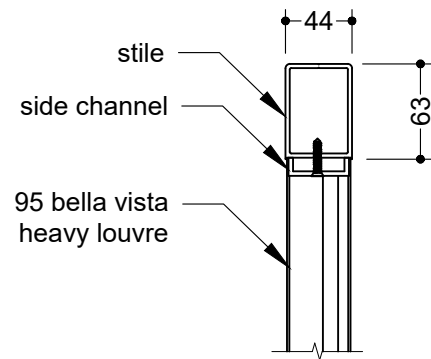
PLAN



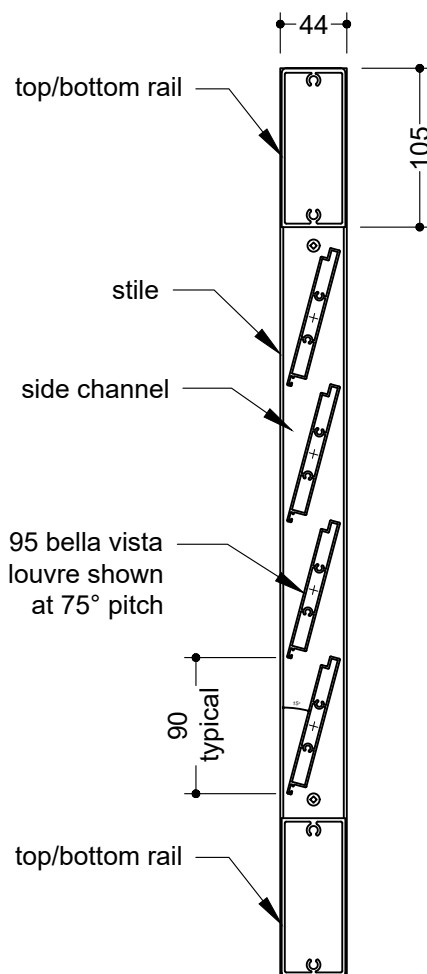
END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA IN DOOR PANEL

TYPICAL DETAIL: END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY
(GROUP 1 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN

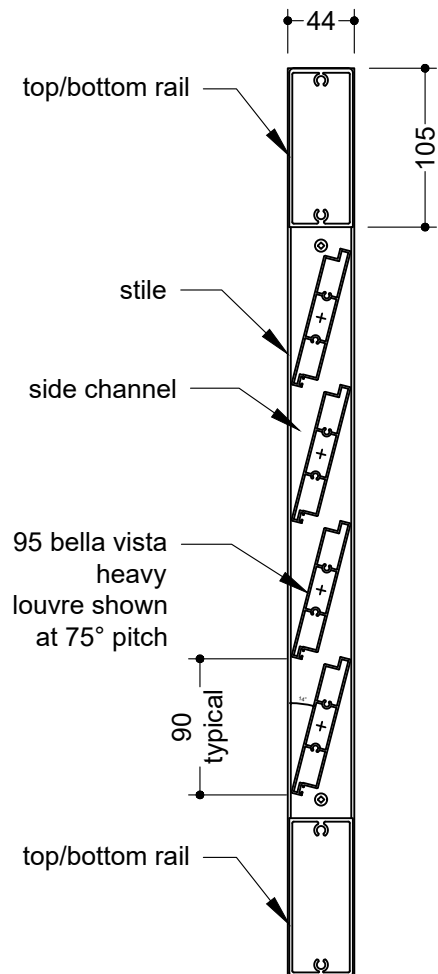


END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY IN DOOR PANEL

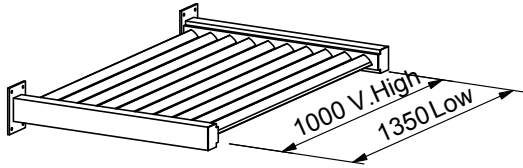


END FIXED 95MM BELLA IN DOOR PANEL

SECTION



END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY IN DOOR PANEL



FREE SPAN EXAMPLE
Spans, End Fixed 90mm Midi Louvre

CALCULATIONS FOR BLADE SPANS
SHOW RANGE FROM:

Low Wind Zone 115km/h, 32m/s to

Extra High Wind Zone 198km/h, 55 m/s

Refer Engineering Details. Section 13

KEY

LF = Free span

LS15 = Strut @ 15°

LS30 = Strut @ 30°

LS45 = Strut @ 45°

Plain Column:

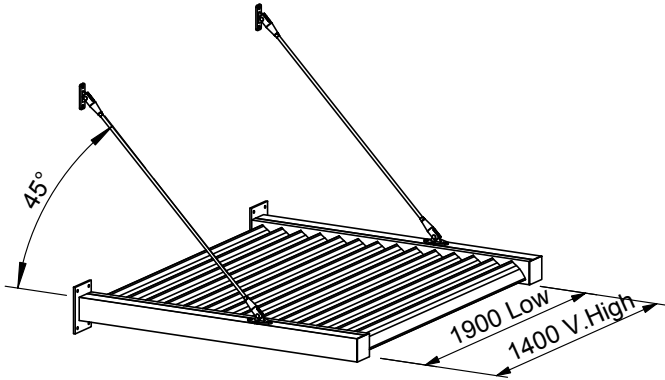
Low - Med Wind Zone.

Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s

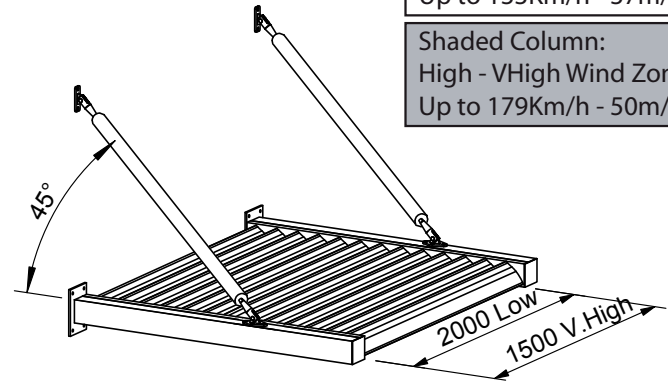
Shaded Column:

High - VHigh Wind Zone.

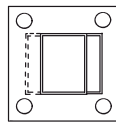
Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s



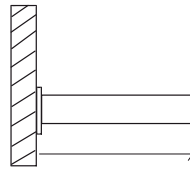
Ø20 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE
Strut at optimum 45° angle
Spans, End Fixed 90mm Midi Louvre



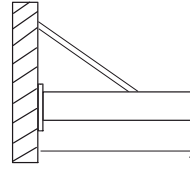
Ø42 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE
Strut at optimum 45° angle
Spans, End Fixed 90mm Midi Louvre

TYPICAL DETAIL: END FIXED OVERHEAD WALL STRUTS
90MM MIDI | 95MM BELLA VISTA | 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY (GROUP 1 LOUVRES COLLECTION)


Base Plate: 100 x 150 x 6mm
Box Section: 75 x 50 x 2.5mm
Channel: 75 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span


LF	LF
700	600

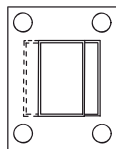
Strut Support


Strut Ø16mm
Stainless steel

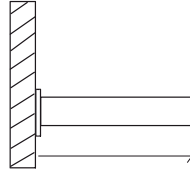
LS15	LS15
1100	900

LS30	LS30
1100	1000

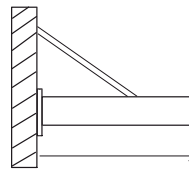
LS45	LS45
1300	1000



Base Plate: 100 x 225 x 6mm
Box Section: 100 x 50 x 3mm
Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span


LF	LF
900	800

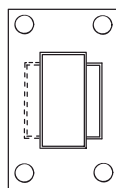
Strut Support


Strut Ø20mm
Stainless steel

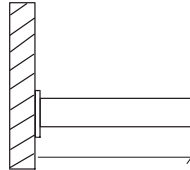
LS15	LS15
1400	1200

LS30	LS30
1700	1300

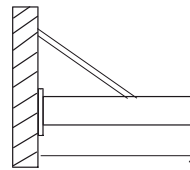
LS45	LS45
1700	1400



Base Plate: 100 x 275 x 6mm
Box Section: 150 x 50 x 3mm
Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span


LF	LF
1300	1200

Strut Support


Strut Ø42mm
Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
2000	1600

LS30	LS30
2100	1900

LS45	LS45
2300	2000

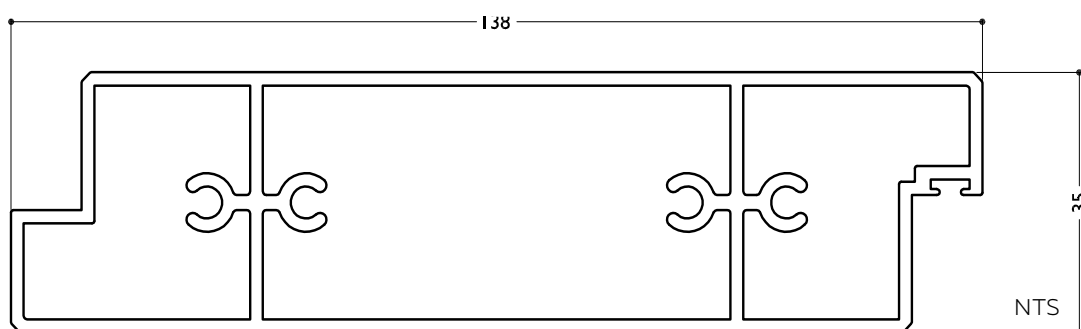
SUN LOUVRES END FIXED

GROUP 2 LOUVRES

Medium size Rectangular louvres: 135 Hi-Span, 165 Hi-Span

135MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES

Operable or end fixed balustrade louvres



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.2.38



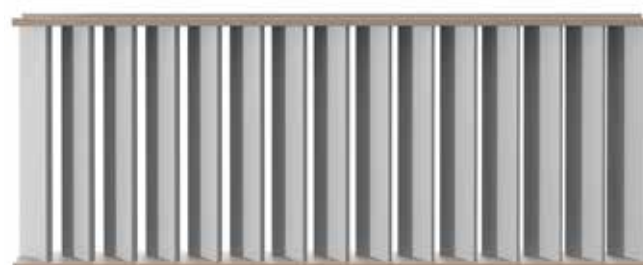
135MM HI-SPAN LOUVRE



NEW ZEALAND COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM



VERTICAL END FIXED PANEL -
135MM HI-SPAN HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

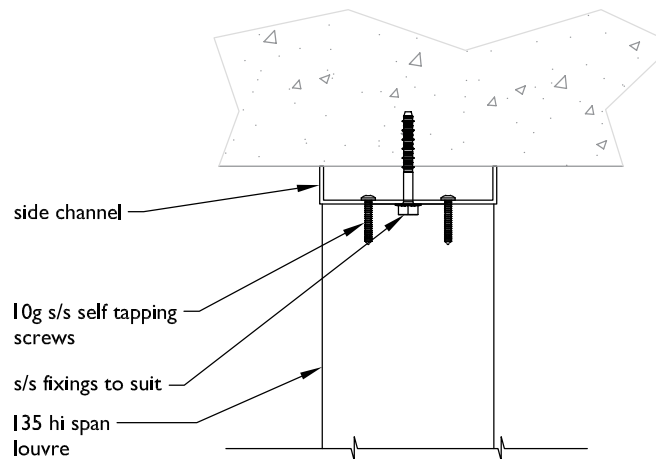


VERTICAL END FIXED PANEL
135MM HI-SPAN VERTICAL LOUVRES



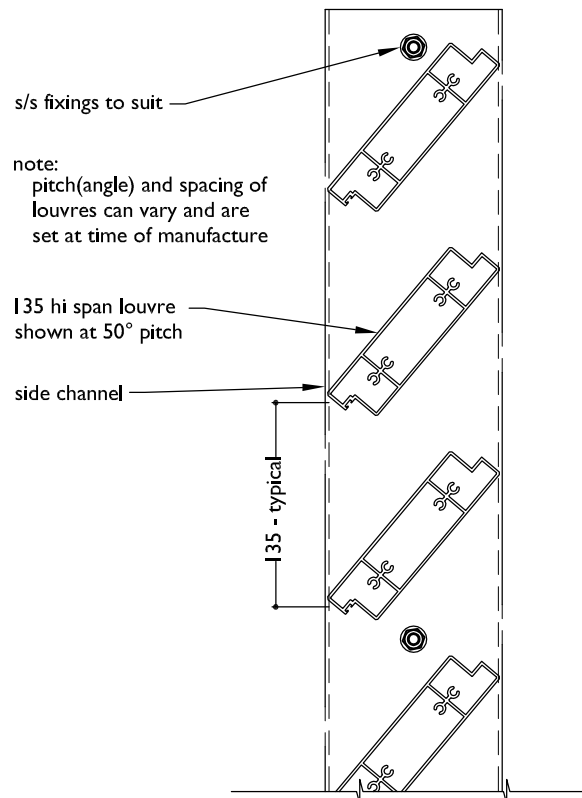
NEW ZEALAND COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM

PLAN - END FIXED 135 HI-SPAN LOUVRE



END FIXED 135 HI-SPAN LOUVRE

SECTION - END FIXED 135MM HI-SPAN LOUVRE



END FIXED 135 HI-SPAN LOUVRE

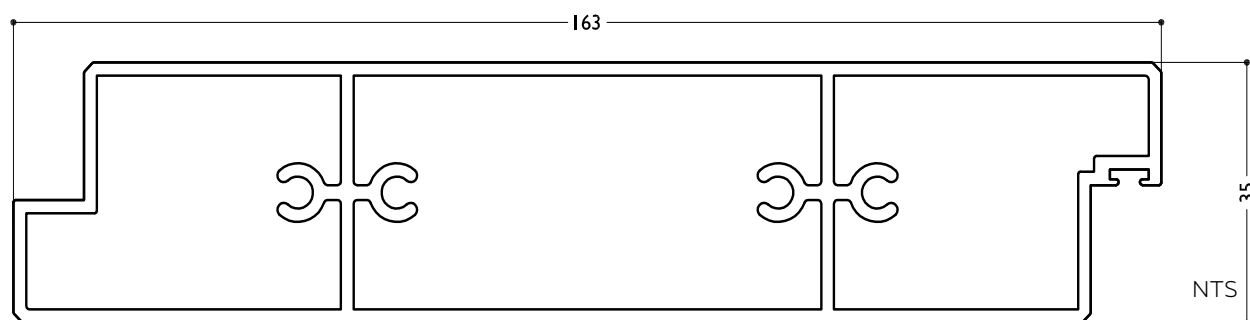
SUN LOUVRES END FIXED

GROUP 2 LOUVRES

Medium size Rectangular louvres: 135 Hi-Span, 165 Hi-Span

165MM HI-SPAN BALUSTRADE LOUVRES

Operable or end fixed balustrade louvres



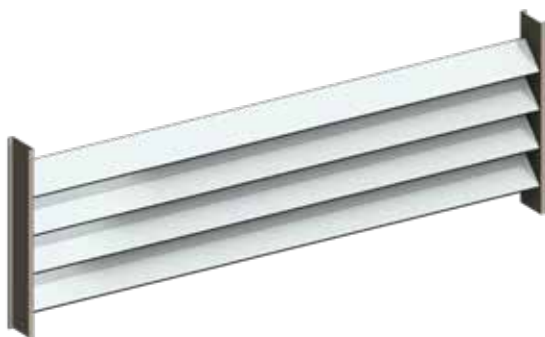
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.2.42



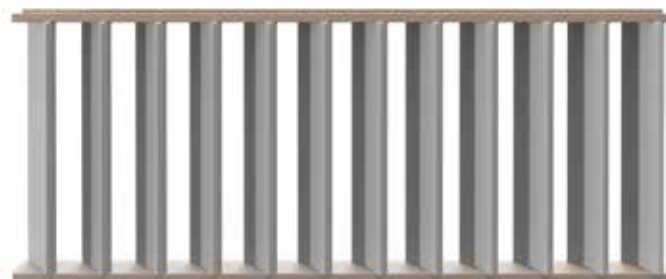
165MM HI-SPAN LOUVRE



AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM



VERTICAL END FIXED PANEL -
165MM HI-SPAN HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

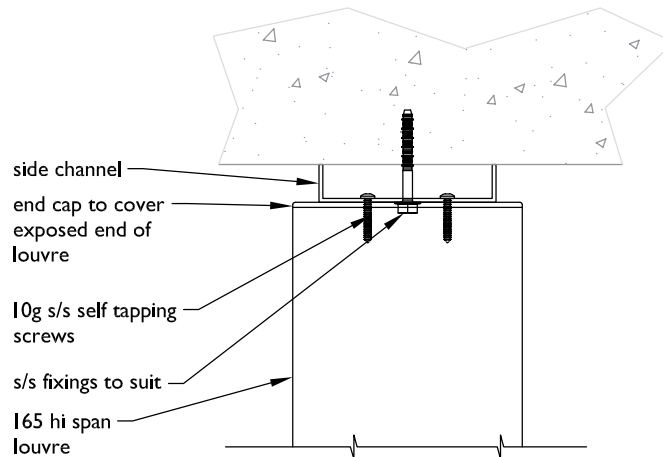


VERTICAL END FIXED PANEL -
165MM HI-SPAN VERTICAL LOUVRES



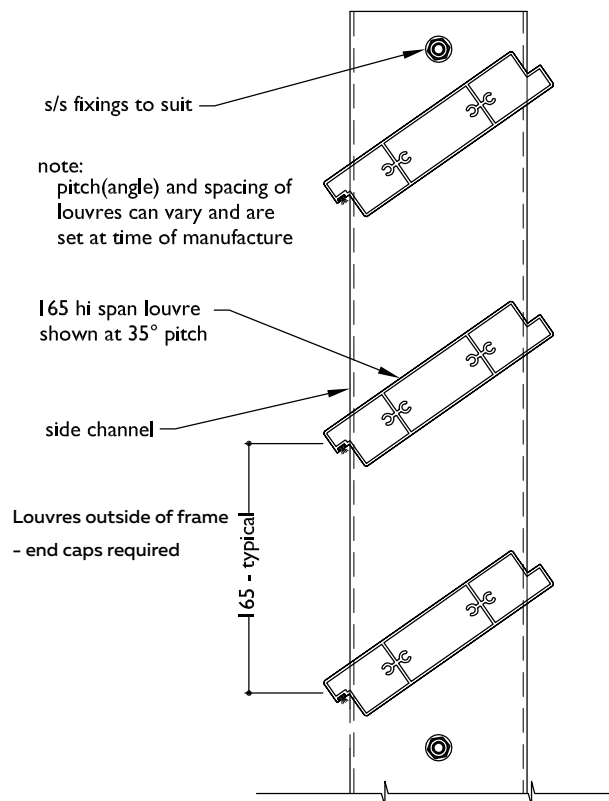
AUSTRALIAN COMPLIANT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE SYSTEM

PLAN - END FIXED 165 HI-SPAN



END FIXED 165 HI-SPAN LOUVRE

SECTION - END FIXED 165 HI-SPAN LOUVRE



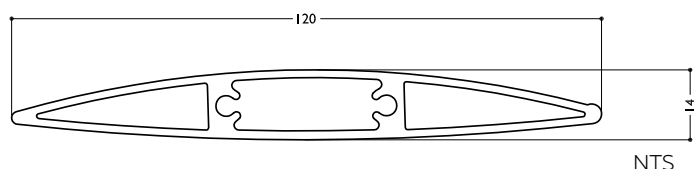
END FIXED 165 HI-SPAN LOUVRE

GROUP 3 LOUVRES

Medium size Airfoil louvres: 120mm Airfoil, 180mm Airfoil, 150 Midi, 200 Maxi

120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

A wide range of design applications



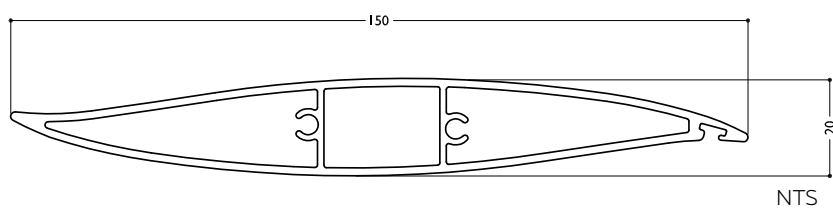
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.18



120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

150MM MIDI LOUVRE

A wave shaped louvre



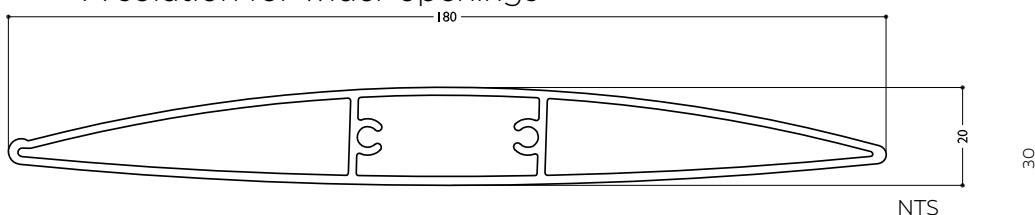
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.23



150MM MIDI LOUVRE

180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

A solution for wider openings



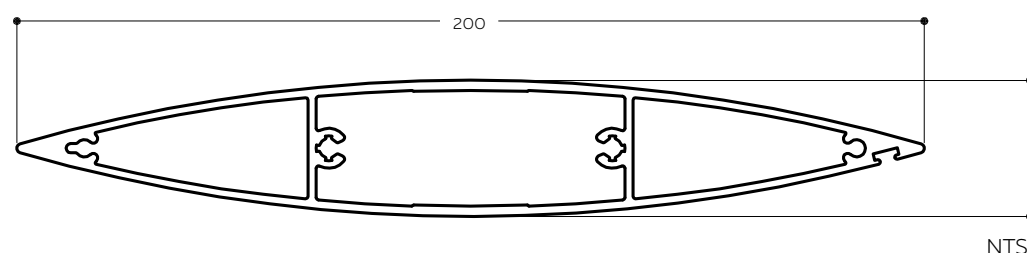
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.20



180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

200MM MAXI LOUVRE

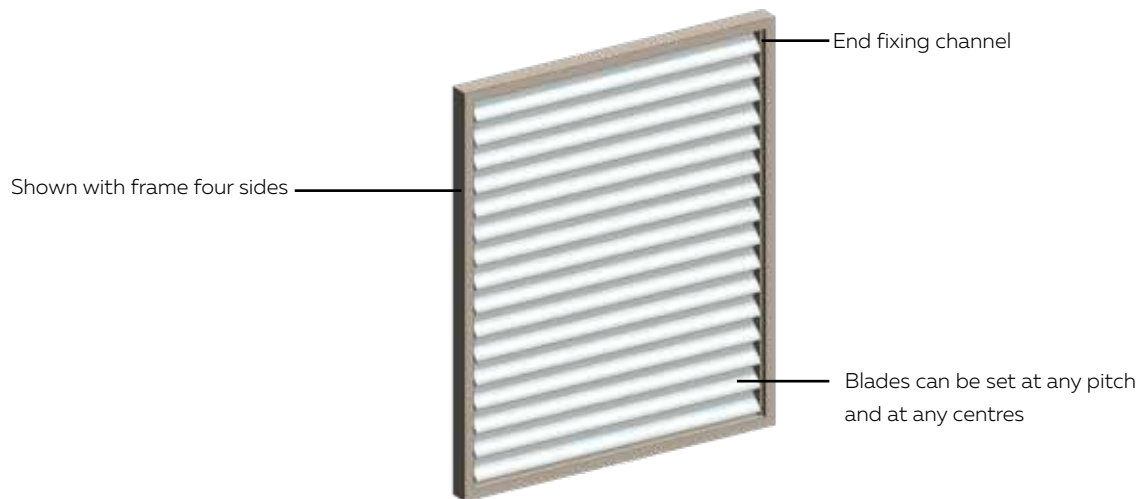
Most specified Maxi Louvre



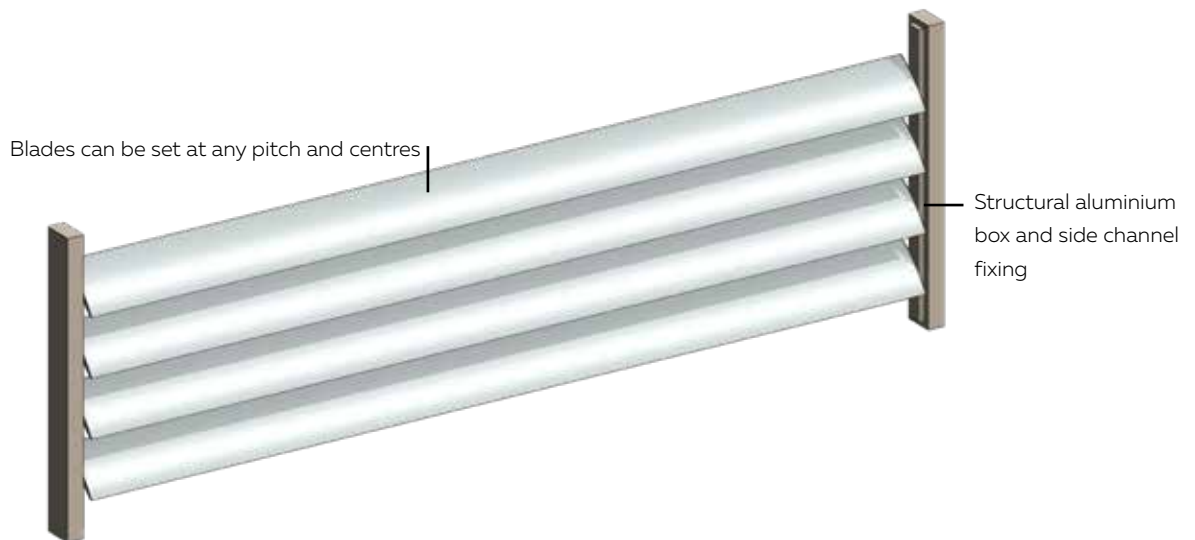
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.25



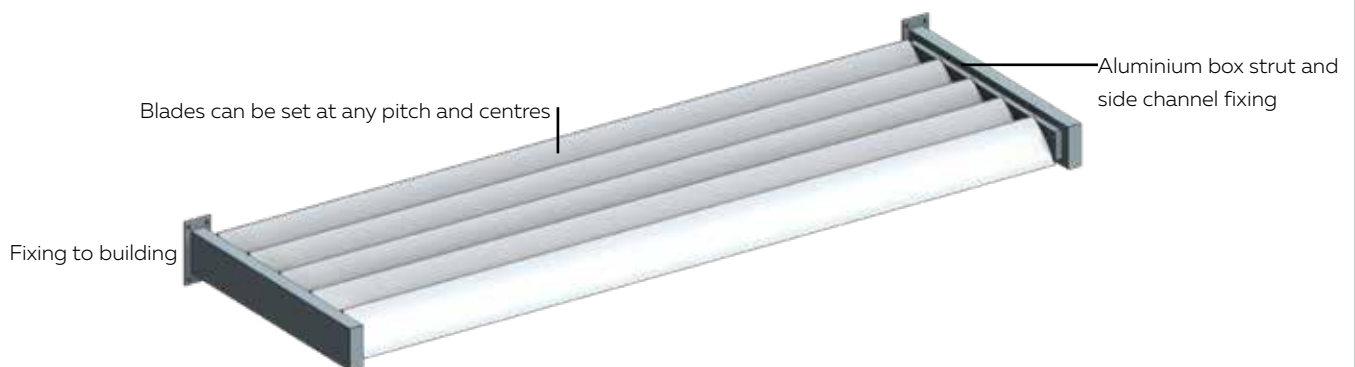
200MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



VERTICAL END FIXED PANEL -
HORIZONTAL LOUVRES



VERTICAL END FIXED PANEL -
HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

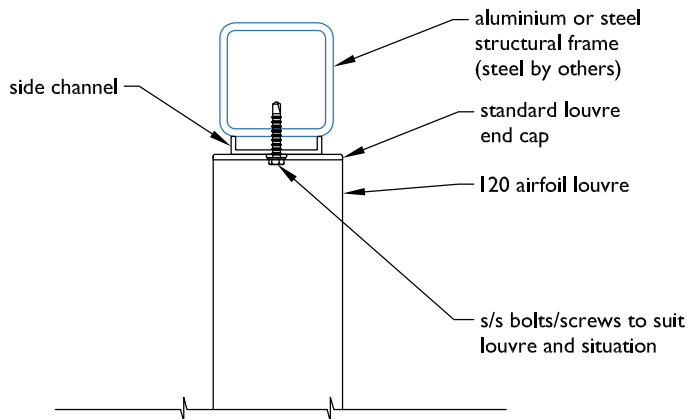


OVERHEAD END FIXED PANEL -
HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

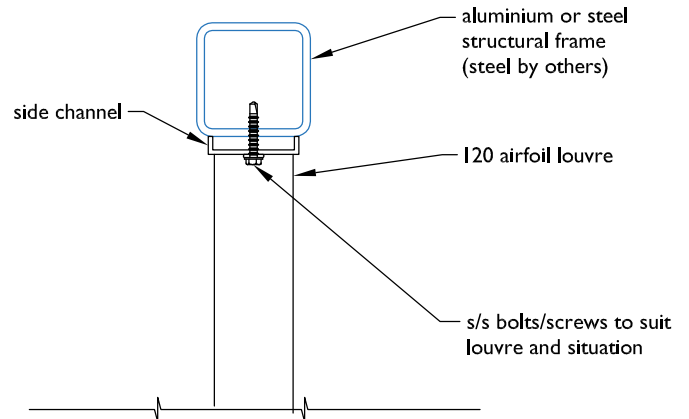
**TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED
120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRES**

(GROUP 3 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - END FIXED 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

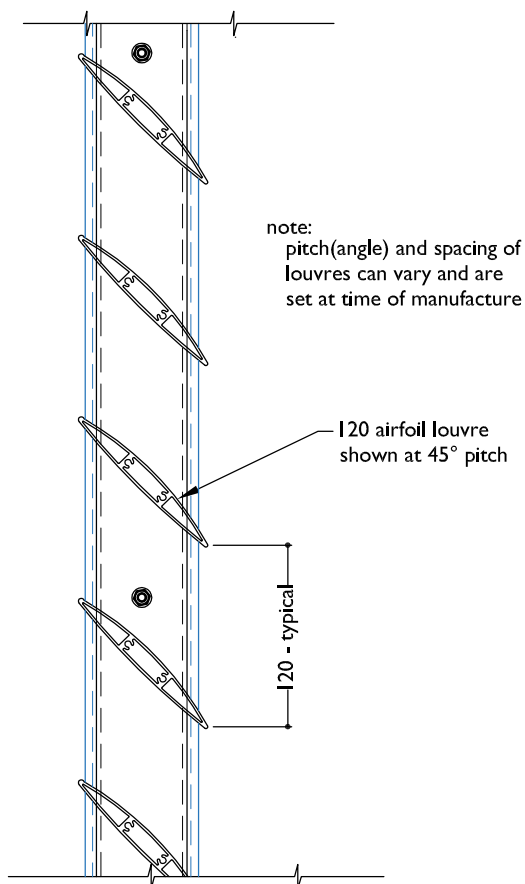


Louvres outside channel - end caps required

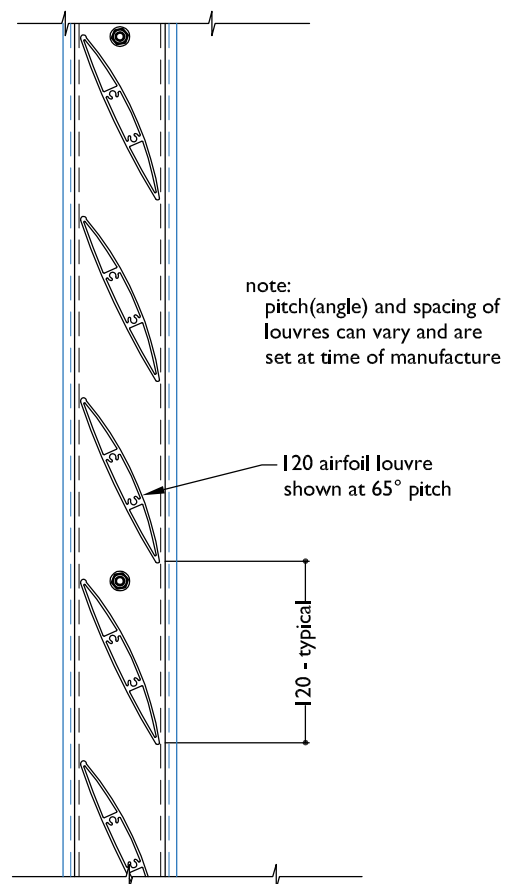


Louvres within side channel - no end caps required

SECTION - END FIXED 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

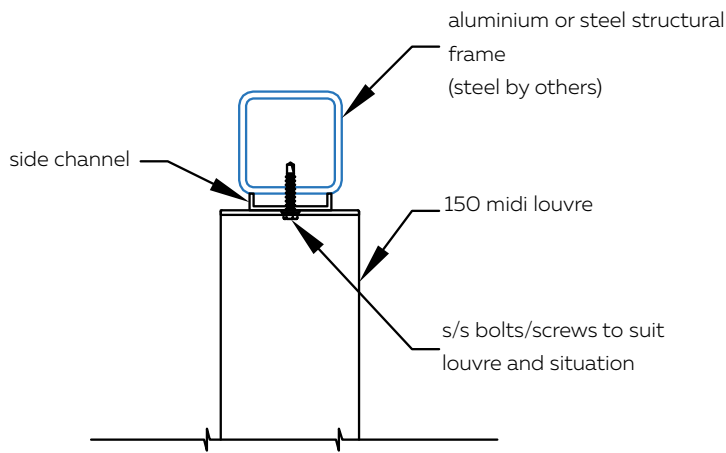


Louvres outside side channel - end caps required

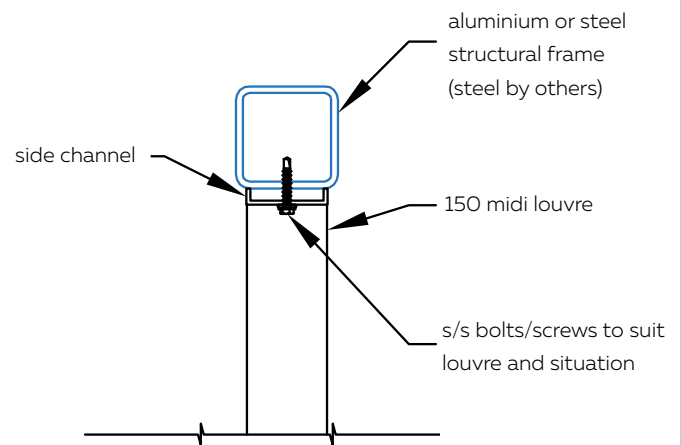


Louvres within side channel - no end caps required

PLAN - END FIXED 150MM MIDI LOUVRE

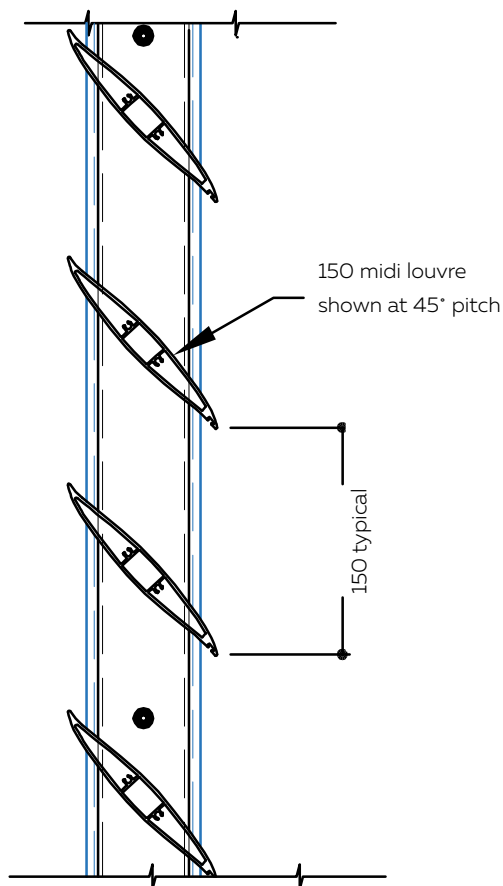


Louvres outside side channel - end caps required

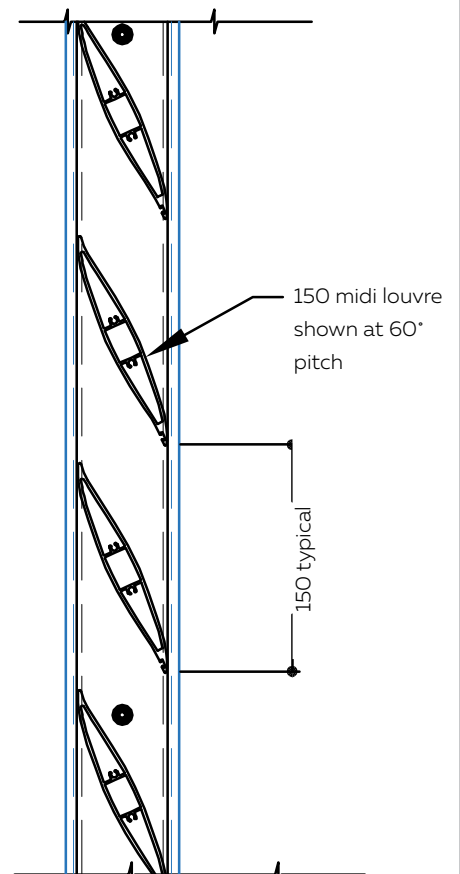


Within side channel - no end caps required

SECTION - END FIXED 150MM MIDI LOUVRE

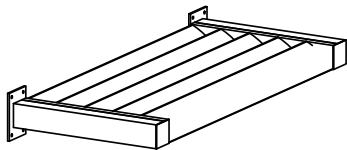


Louvres outside side channel - end caps required



Within side channel - no end caps required

TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED OVERHEAD SUN LOUVRES
SPANS AT A GLANCE 120MM AIRFOIL & 150MM MIDI LOUVRES (GROUP 3 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



FREE SPAN EXAMPLE

CALCULATIONS FOR BLADE SPANS
SHOW RANGE FROM:
Low Wind Zone 115km/h, 32m/s to
Extra High Wind Zone 198km/h, 55 m/s
Refer Engineering Details. Section 13

KEY

LF = Free span

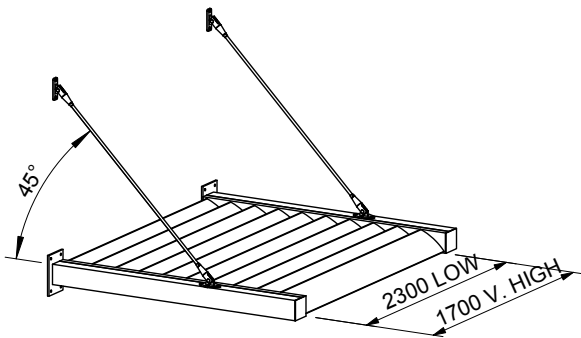
LS15 = Strut @ 15°

LS30 = Strut @ 30°

LS45 = Strut @ 45°

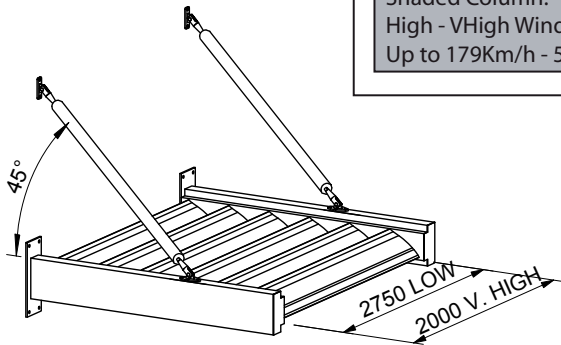
Plain Column:
Low - Med Wind Zone.
Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s

Shaded Column:
High - VHigh Wind Zone.
Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s



Ø20 SS Strut Support Example,
Strut at Optimum 45° angle.

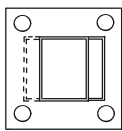
Ø20 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE
Strut at optimum 45° angle
SPANS; END FIXED 120mm AIRFOIL LOUVRE



Ø42 SS Strut Support Example,
Strut at Optimum 45° angle.

Ø42 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE
Strut at optimum 45° angle
SPANS; END FIXED 150mm MIDI LOUVRE

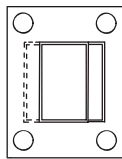
TYPICAL DETAIL: END FIXED OVERHEAD WALL STRUTS
SPANS AT A GLANCE 120MM AIRFOILS & 150MM MIDI LOUVRES (GROUP 3 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



Base Plate: 100 x 150 x 6mm
Box Section: 75 x 50 x 2.5mm
Channel: 75 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span	
LF	LF
600	500

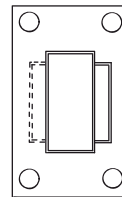
Strut Support	
Strut Ø16mm Stainless steel	
LS15	LS15
1000	800
LS30	LS30
1100	900
LS45	LS45
1100	900



Base Plate: 100 x 225 x 6mm
Box Section: 100 x 50 x 3mm
Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span	
LF	LF
800	700

Strut Support	
Strut Ø20mm Stainless steel	
LS15	LS15
1200	1000
LS30	LS30
1400	1200
LS45	LS45
1500	1200

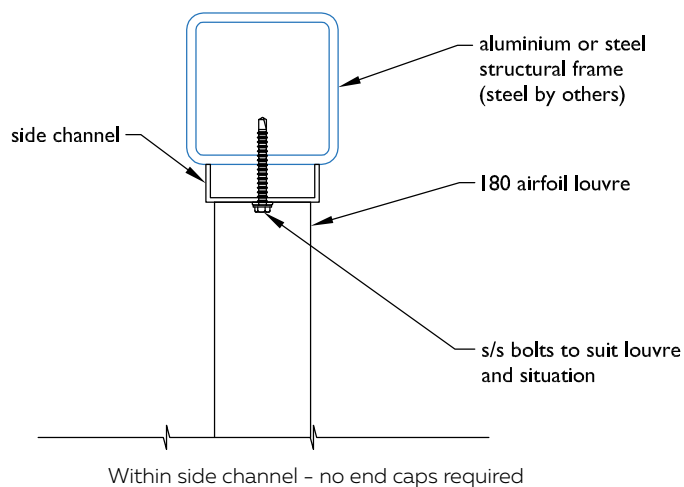
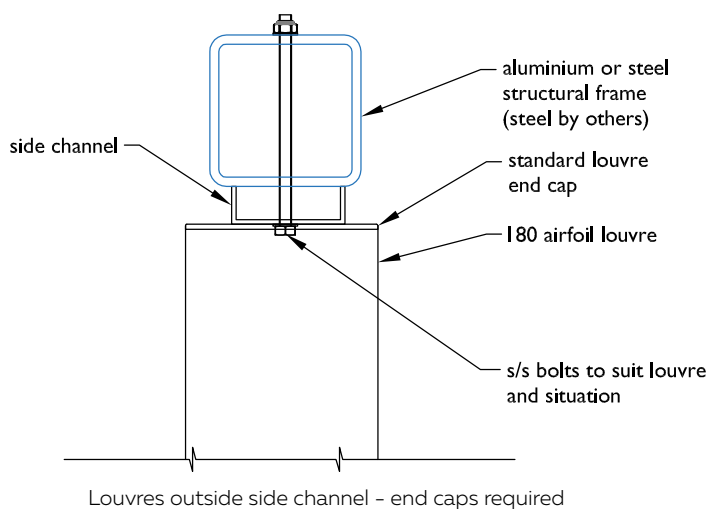


Base Plate: 100 x 275 x 6mm
Box Section: 150 x 50 x 3mm
Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

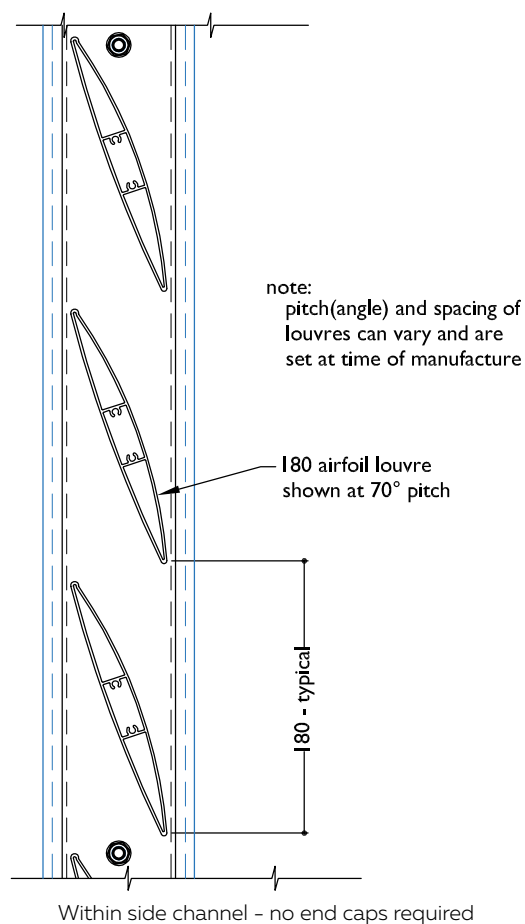
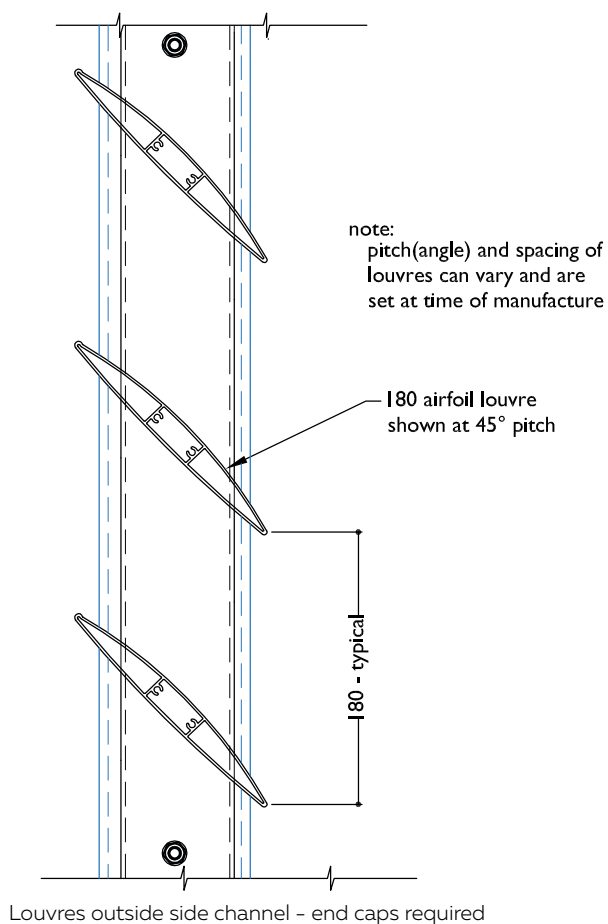
Free Span	
LF	LF
1200	1000

Strut Support	
Strut Ø42mm Stainless steel	
LS15	LS15
1700	1300
LS30	LS30
1800	1600
LS45	LS45
2000	1700

PLAN - END FIXED 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



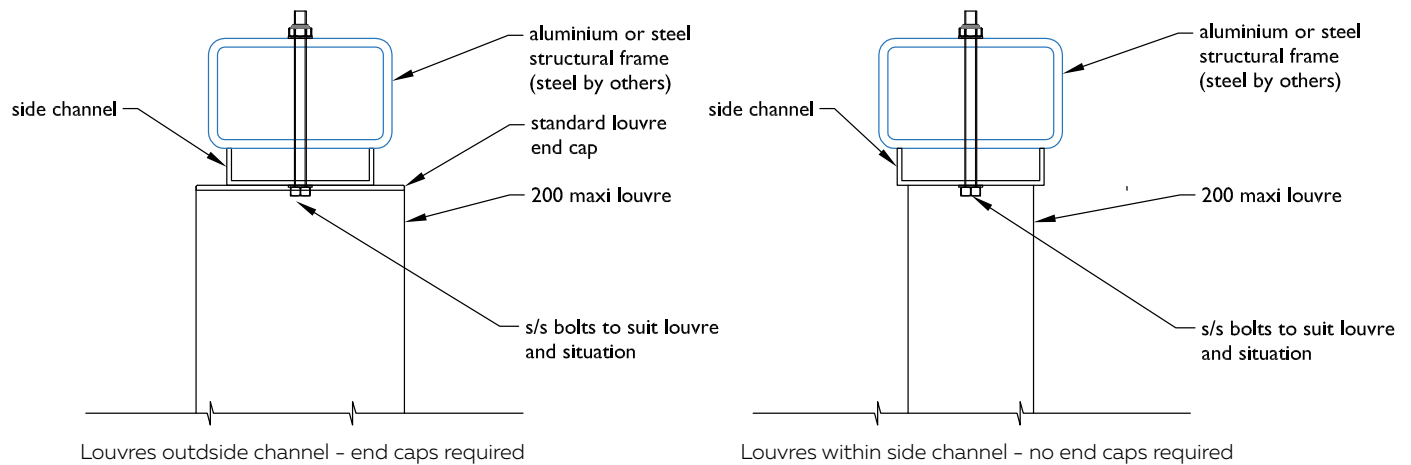
SECTION - END FIXED 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



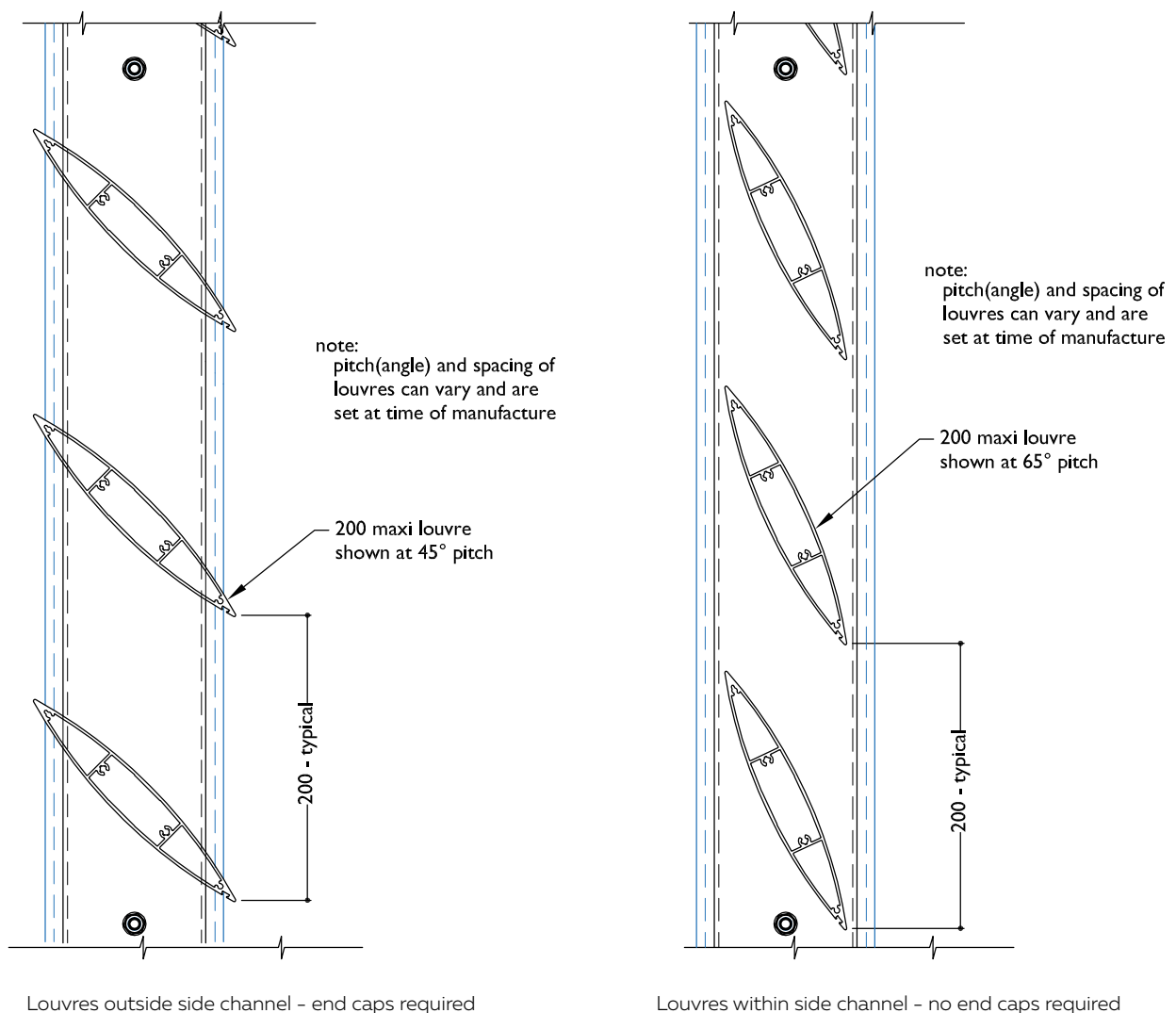
**TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED
200MM MAXI LOUVRES**

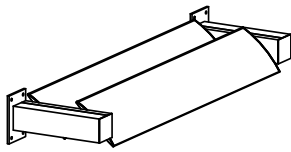
(GROUP 3 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - END FIXED 200 MAXI LOUVRE



SECTION - END FIXED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE





FREE SPAN EXAMPLE

**CALCULATIONS FOR BLADE SPANS
SHOW RANGE FROM:**

Low Wind Zone 115km/h, 32m/s to

Extra High Wind Zone 198km/h, 55 m/s

Refer Engineering Details. Section 13

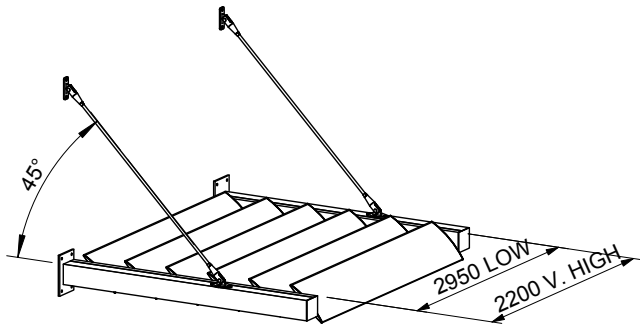
KEY

LF = Free span

LS15 = Strut @ 15°

LS30 = Strut @ 30°

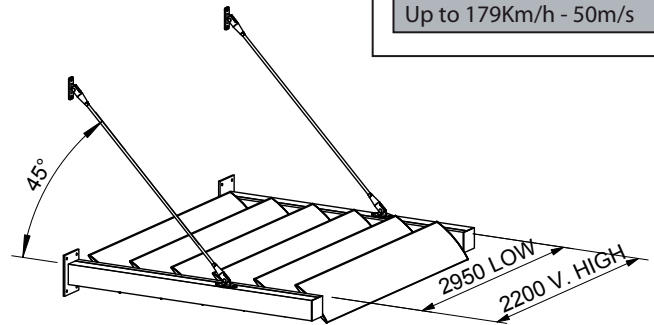
LS45 = Strut @ 45°

Plain Column:Low - Med Wind Zone.
Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s**Shaded Column:**High - VHigh Wind Zone.
Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s

Ø20 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE

Strut at optimum 45° angle

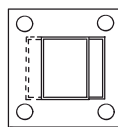
Spans, End Fixed 180mm Airfoil Louvre



Ø42 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE

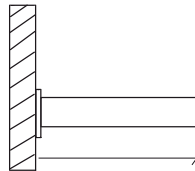
Strut at optimum 45° angle

Spans, End Fixed 200mm Midi Louvre

**TYPICAL DETAIL: END FIXED OVERHEAD WALL STRUTS 180MM AIRFOIL | 200MM MAXI LOUVRES
SPANS AT A GLANCE (GROUP 3 LOUVRES COLLECTION)**


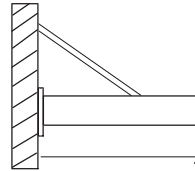
Base Plate: 100 x 150 x 6mm
Box Section: 75 x 50 x 2.5mm
Channel: 75 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span



LF	LF
500	500

Strut Support

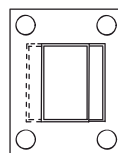


Strut Ø16mm
Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
800	600

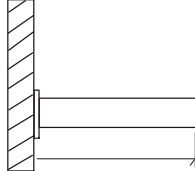
LS30	LS30
900	700

LS45	LS45
900	700



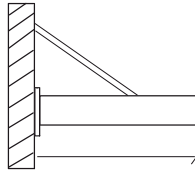
Base Plate: 100 x 225 x 6mm
Box Section: 100 x 50 x 3mm
Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span



LF	LF
700	600

Strut Support

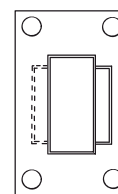


Strut Ø20mm
Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
1000	800

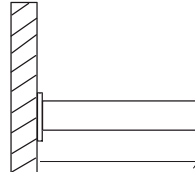
LS30	LS30
1200	1000

LS45	LS45
1200	1000



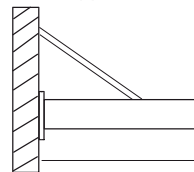
Base Plate: 100 x 275 x 6mm
Box Section: 150 x 50 x 3mm
Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span



LF	LF
1000	900

Strut Support



Strut Ø42mm
Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
1300	1100

LS30	LS30
1600	1300

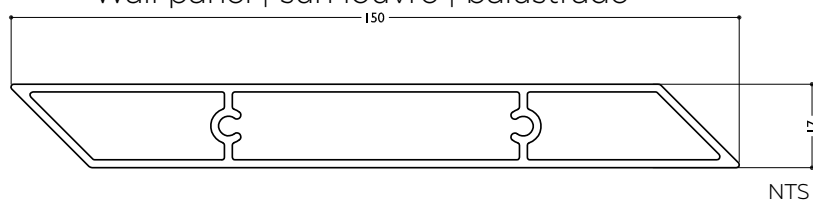
LS45	LS45
1600	1400

GROUP 4 LOUVRES

Weatherboard shaped louvres: 150mm Helena Bay, 125mm Weatherboard Panel, 180mm Weatherboard Panel

150MM HELENA BAY 45° FIXED WEATHERBOARD PANEL

Wall panel | sun louvre | balustrade



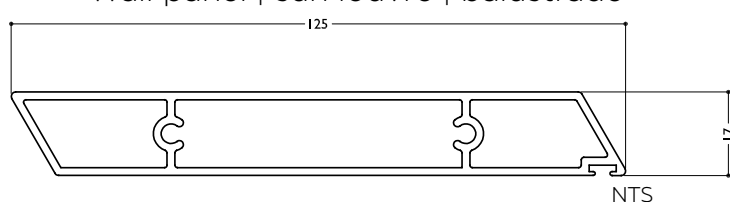
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.25



150MM HELENA BAY
45° FIXED

125MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL

Wall panel | sun louvre | balustrade



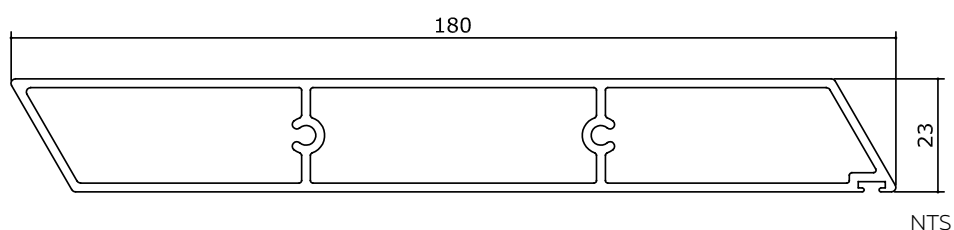
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.26



125MM WEATHERBOARD
PANEL

180MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL

Wall panel | sun louvre | balustrade



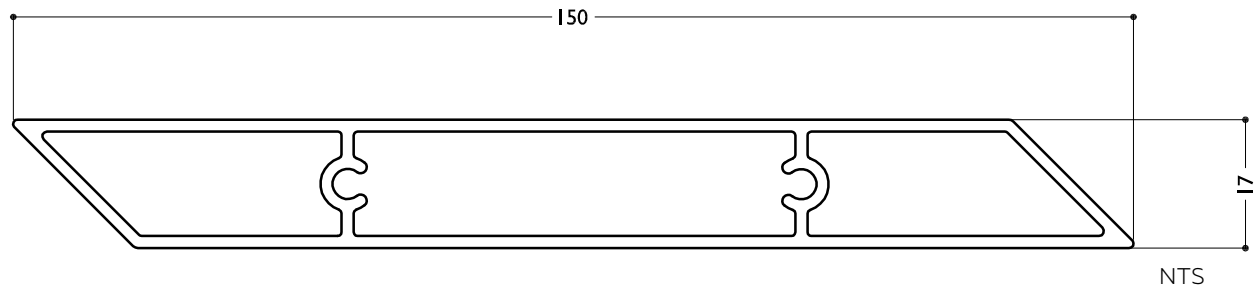
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.27



180MM WEATHERBOARD
PANEL



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 150MM HELENA BAY 45° FIXED



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS - END OR BRACKET FIXED ONLY			
Blade cover - opening system	N/A	Weight per linear metre - opening system	1.5 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	N/A	Actual blade width	148 mm
Blade centres - opening system	N/A		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	3200	3050	2750	2400	2200	2050

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



END FIXED

Louvres at any pitch

Louvres at any centre



END FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES



BRACKET FIXED

Louvres at any pitch

Louvres at any centre



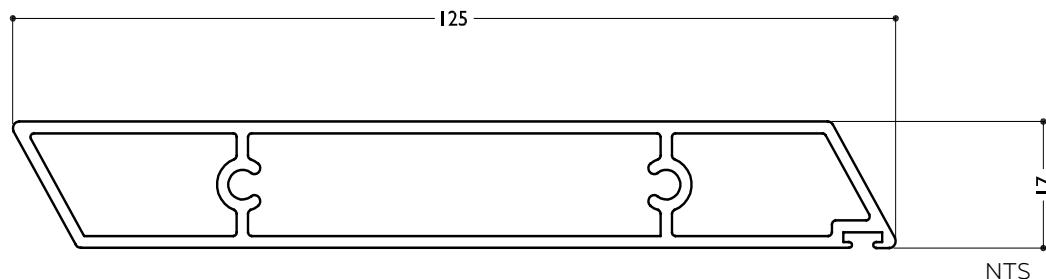
BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

SUN LOUVRES END FIXED
125MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL

(GROUP 4 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 125MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	115 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	1.33 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	12 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	125 mm
Blade centres - opening system	115 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	2600	2500	2300	2050	1900	1750

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



END FIXED

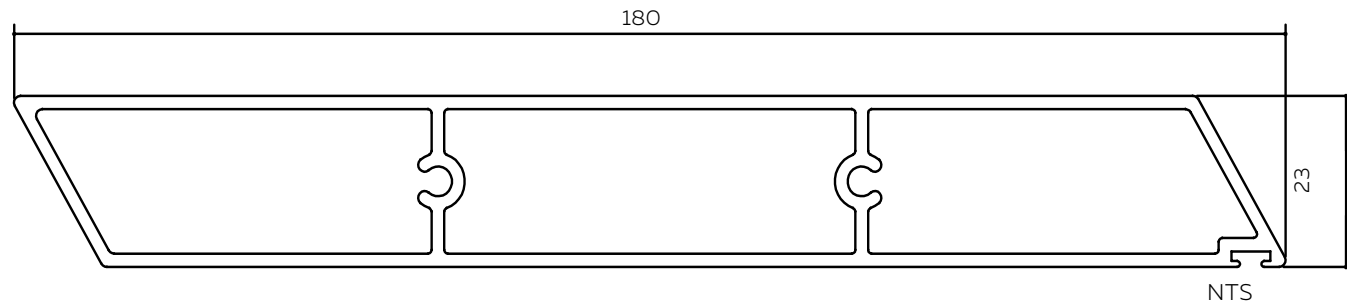
Louvres at any pitch
Louvres at any centre



END FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 180MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS - END OR BRACKET FIXED ONLY			
Blade cover - opening system	169 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	2.12 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	13 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	180 mm
Blade centres - opening system	169 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

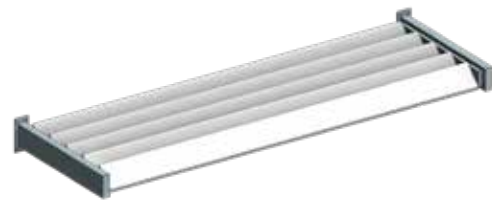
WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	3200	3050	2800	2500	2300	2100

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



END FIXED

- Louvres at any pitch
- Louvres at any centre



END FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

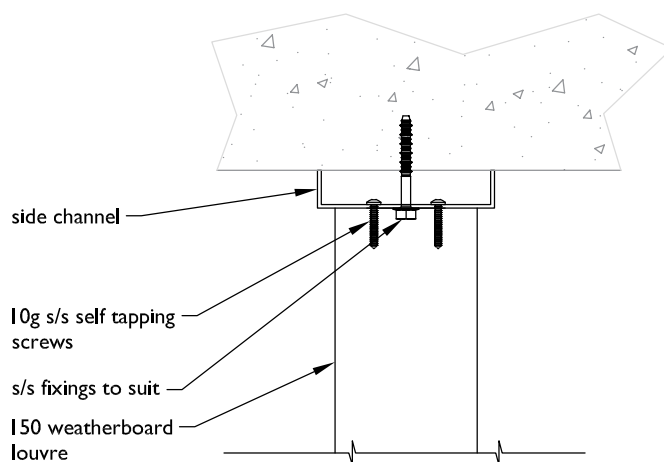
TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED

150MM HELENA BAY 45° FIXED WEATHERBOARD PANEL

(GROUP 4 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

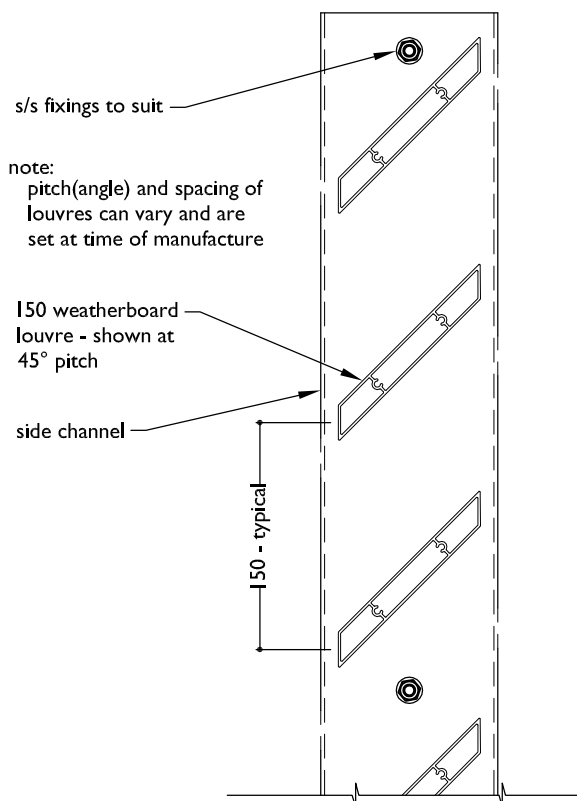
PLAN - END FIXED

150MM HELENA BAY 45° WEATHERBOARD PANEL

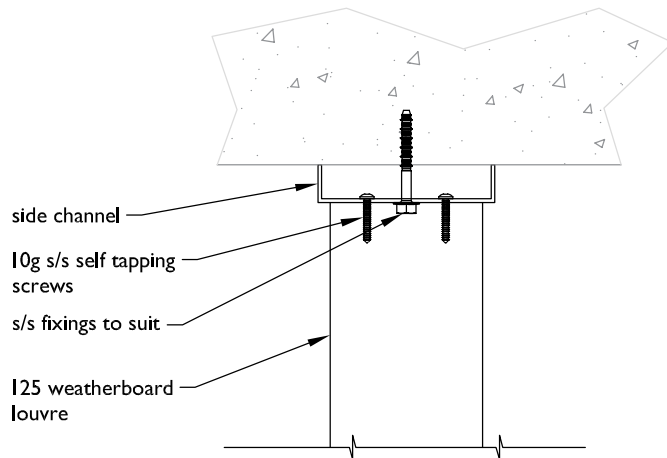


SECTION - END FIXED

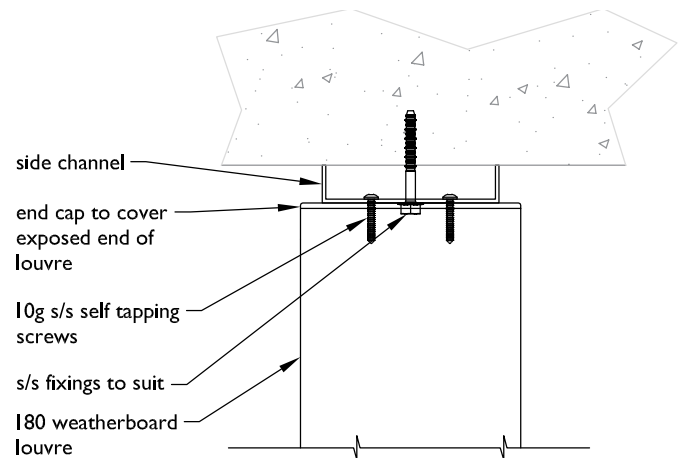
150MM HELENA BAY 45° WEATHERBOARD PANEL



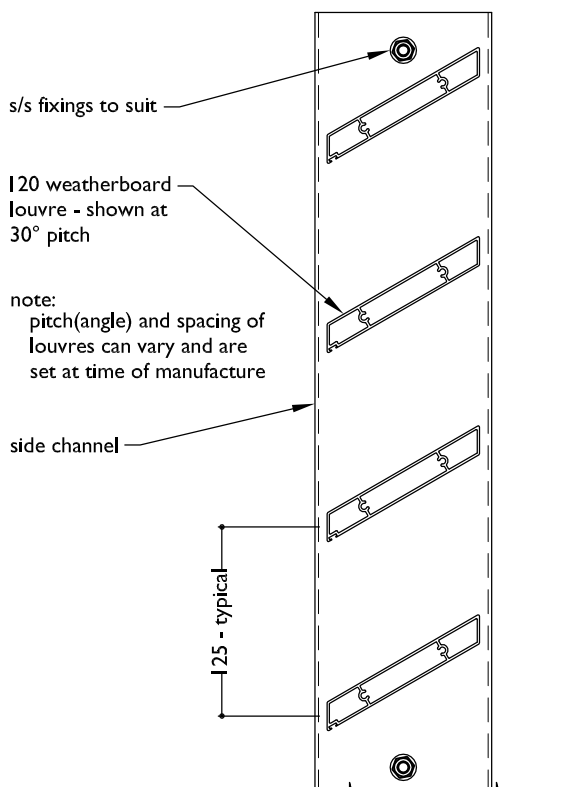
PLAN - END FIXED
 125MM WEATHERBOARD
 LOUVRE



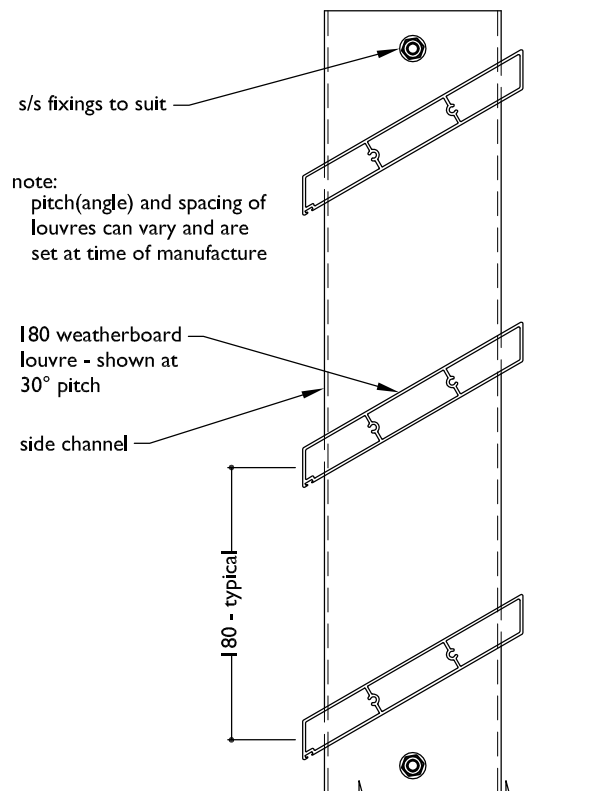
PLAN - END FIXED
 180MM WEATHERBOARD
 LOUVRE



SECTION - END FIXED
 125MM WEATHERBOARD
 LOUVRE

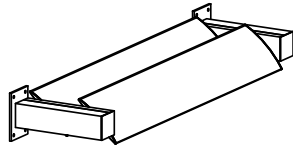


SECTION - END FIXED
 180MM WEATHERBOARD
 LOUVRE



TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED OVERHEAD SUN LOUVRES
150MM HELENA BAY 45°, 125MM WEATHERBOARD, 180MM WEATHERBOARD LOUVRES

(GROUP 4 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



FREE SPAN EXAMPLE

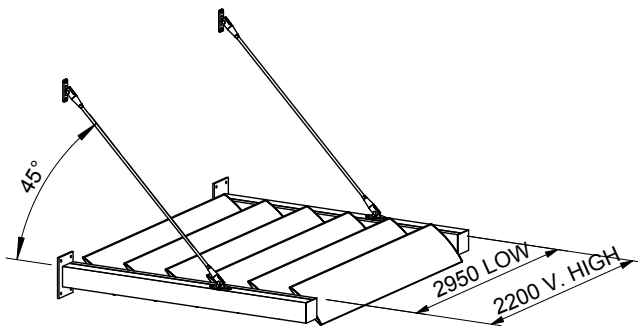
CALCULATIONS FOR BLADE SPANS
SHOW RANGE FROM:
 Low Wind Zone 115km/h, 32m/s to
 Extra High Wind Zone 198km/h, 55 m/s
 Refer Engineering Details. Section 13

KEY

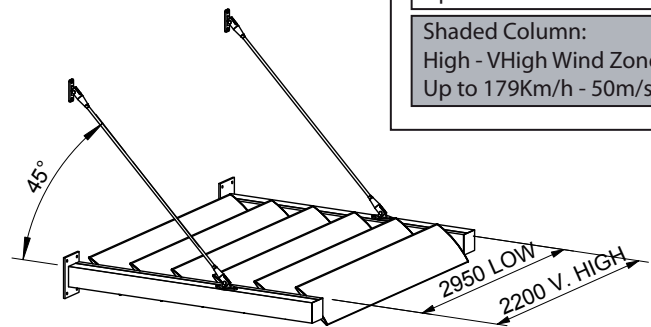
LF = Free span
 LS15 = Strut @ 15°
 LS30 = Strut @ 30°
 LS45 = Strut @ 45°

Plain Column:
 Low - Med Wind Zone.
 Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s

Shaded Column:
 High - VHigh Wind Zone.
 Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s



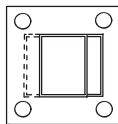
Ø20 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE
 Strut at optimum 45° angle
 Spans, End Fixed 180mm Airfoil Louvre



Ø42 SS STRUT SUPPORT EXAMPLE
 Strut at optimum 45° angle
 Spans, End Fixed 200mm Midi Louvre

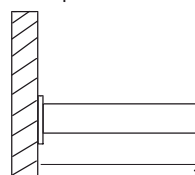
TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED OVERHEAD WALL STRUTS
150MM HELENA BAY, 125MM WEATHERBOARD & 180MM WEATHERBOARD

(GROUP 4 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



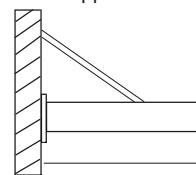
Base Plate: 100 x 150 x 6mm
 Box Section: 75 x 50 x 2.5mm
 Channel: 75 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span



LF	LF
500	500

Strut Support

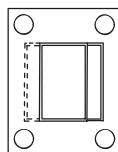


Strut Ø16mm
 Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
800	600

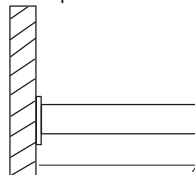
LS30	LS30
900	700

LS45	LS45
900	700



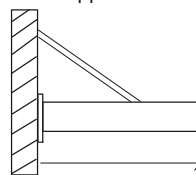
Base Plate: 100 x 225 x 6mm
 Box Section: 100 x 50 x 3mm
 Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span



LF	LF
700	600

Strut Support

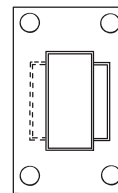


Strut Ø20mm
 Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
1000	800

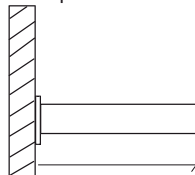
LS30	LS30
1200	1000

LS45	LS45
1200	1000



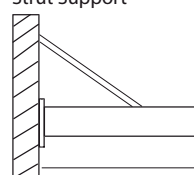
Base Plate: 100 x 275 x 6mm
 Box Section: 150 x 50 x 3mm
 Channel: 100 x 25 x 3mm

Free Span



LF	LF
1000	900

Strut Support



Strut Ø42mm
 Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
1300	1100

LS30	LS30
1600	1300

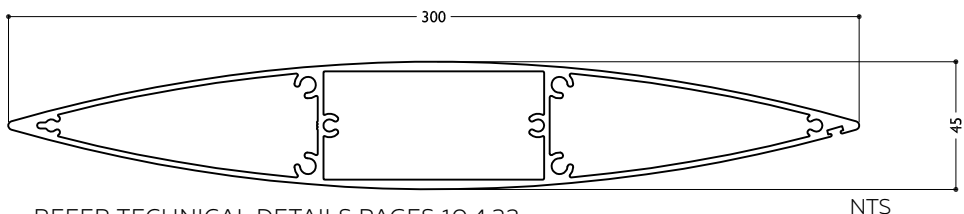
LS45	LS45
1600	1400

GROUP 5 LOUVRES

Maxi Louvres: 300mm Maxi Louvre, 600mm Maxi Louvre

300MM MAXI LOUVRE

Large Airfoil shaped louvre



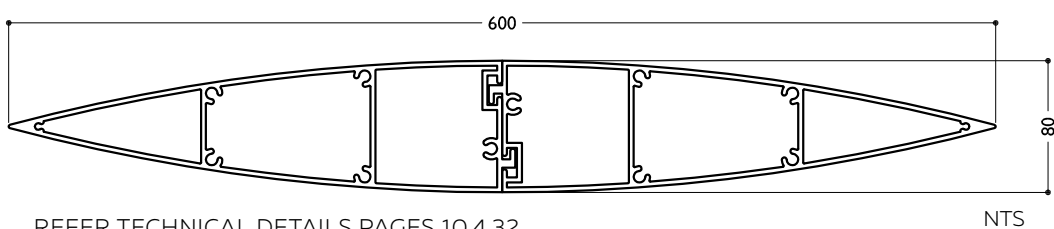
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.32

BLADE SPECIFICATIONS - END OR BRACKET FIXED ONLY



600MM MAXI LOUVRE

The largest Airfoil shaped louvre



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.32

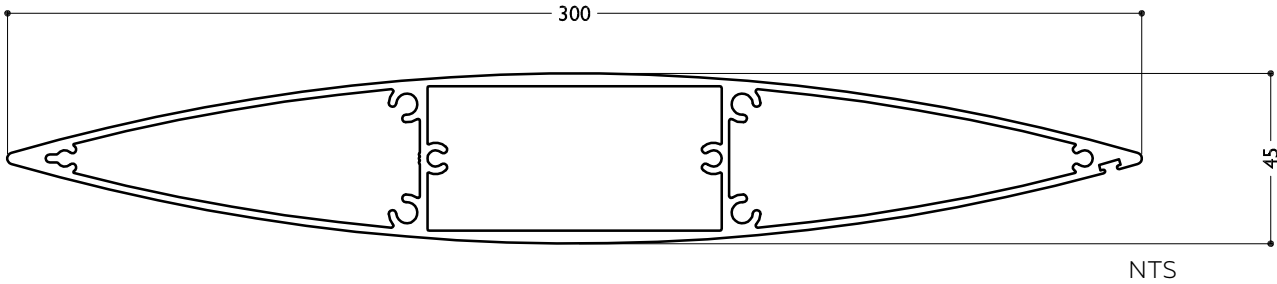


SUN LOUVRES END FIXED
300MM MAXI LOUVRE, 600MM MAXI LOUVRE

(GROUP 5 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 300MM MAXI LOUVRE



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	288 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	5.66 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	19.64 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	300 mm
Blade centres - opening system	288 mm		

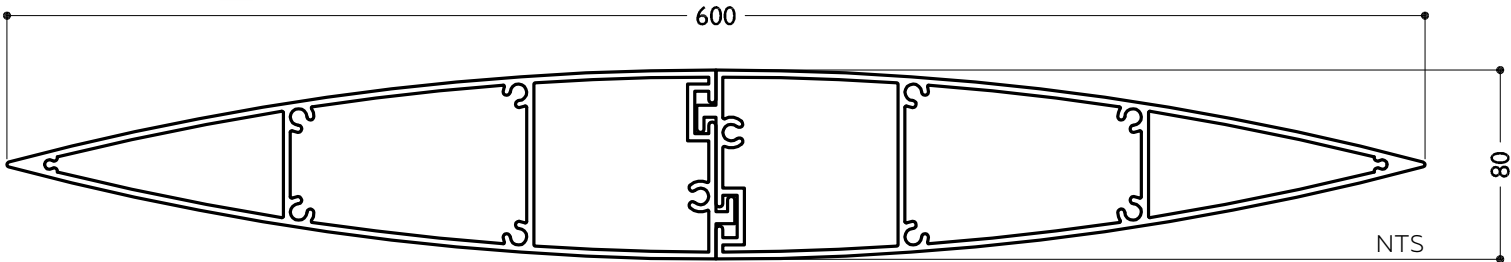
SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Adjustable & Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	4800	4800	4800	4200	3700	3350



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS 600MM MAXI LOUVRE

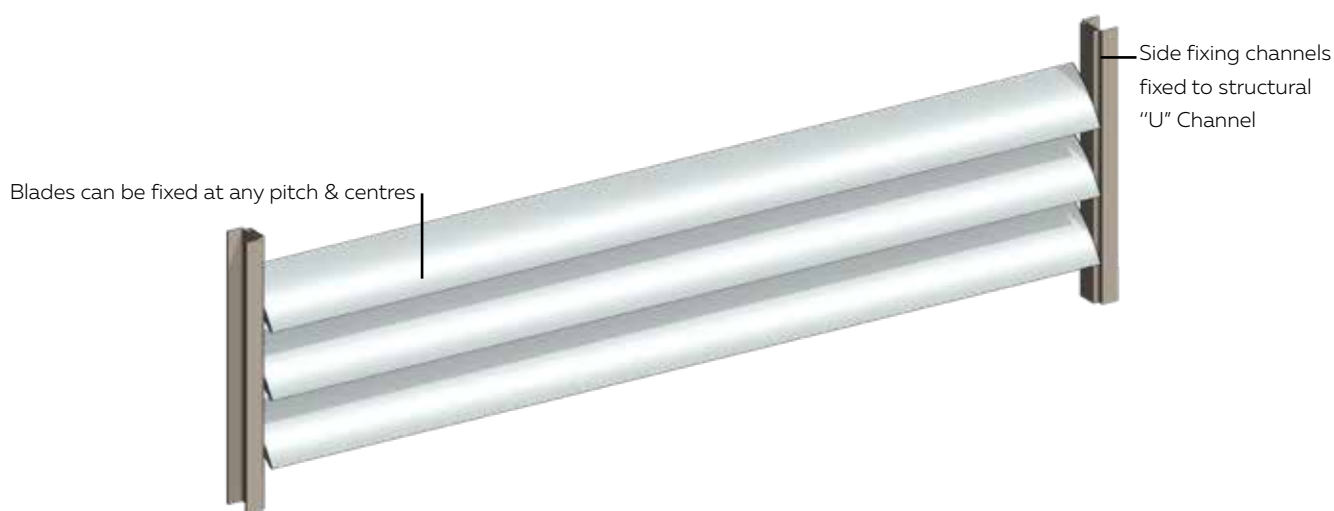


BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	588 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	14.74 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	24.62 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	600 mm
Blade centres - opening system	588 mm		

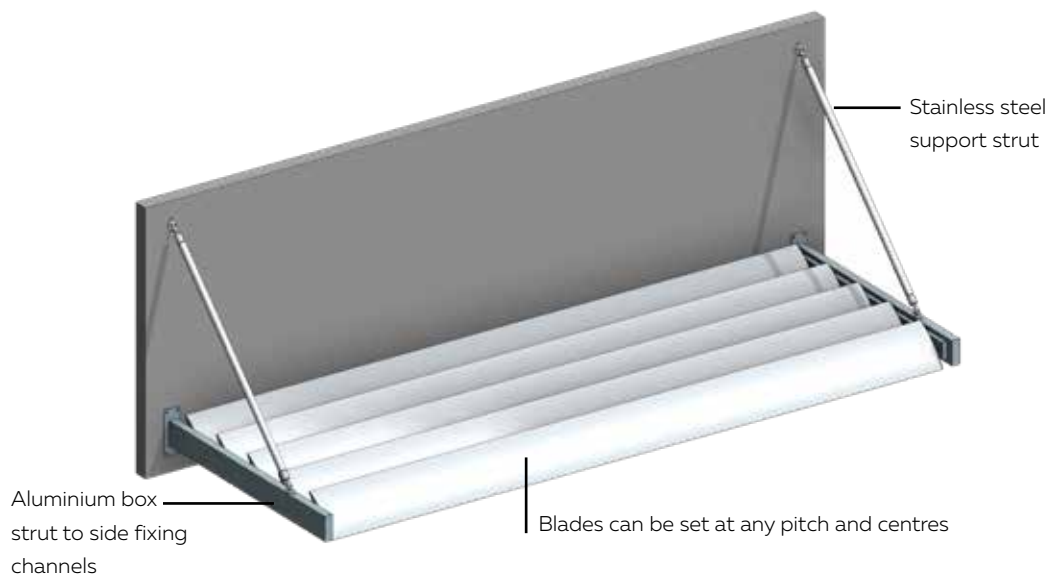
SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	5800	5800	5600	4700	4100	3700



END FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

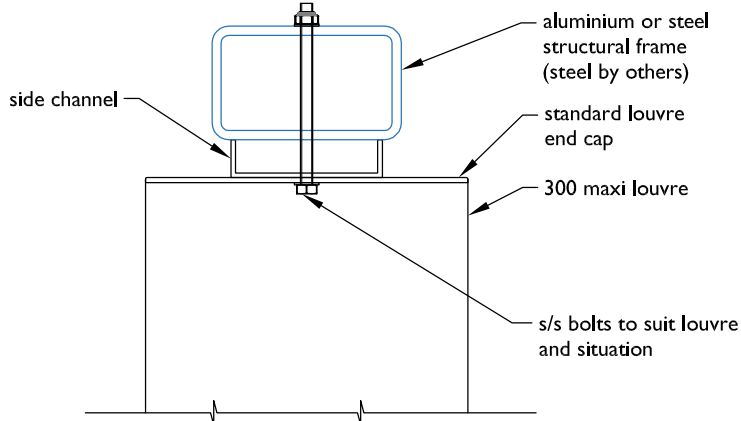


END FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

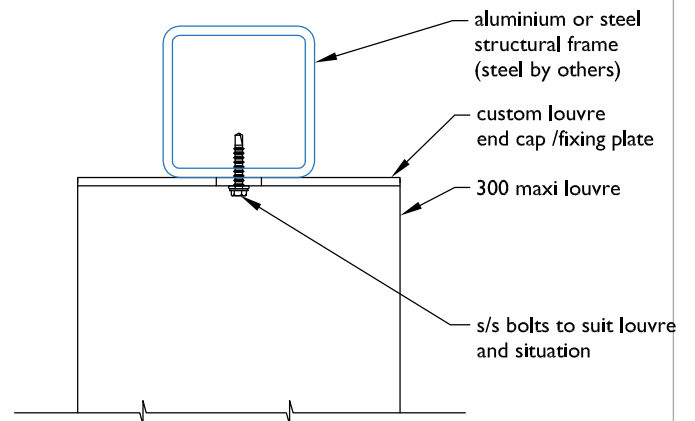
TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED SUN LOUVRES 300MM MAXI LOUVRES

(GROUP 5 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN END FIXED 300 MAXI LOUVRE

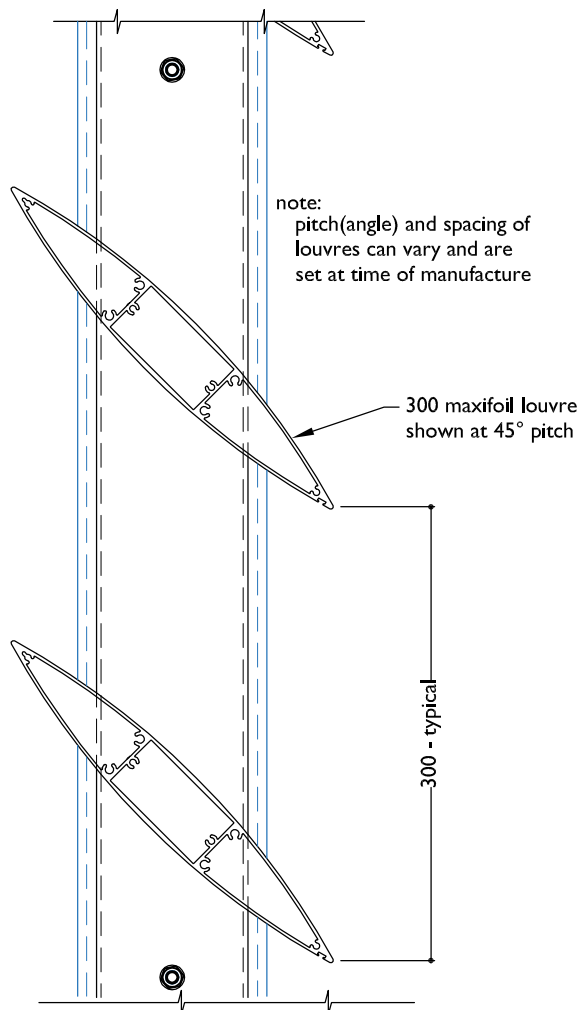


On side channel - end caps required

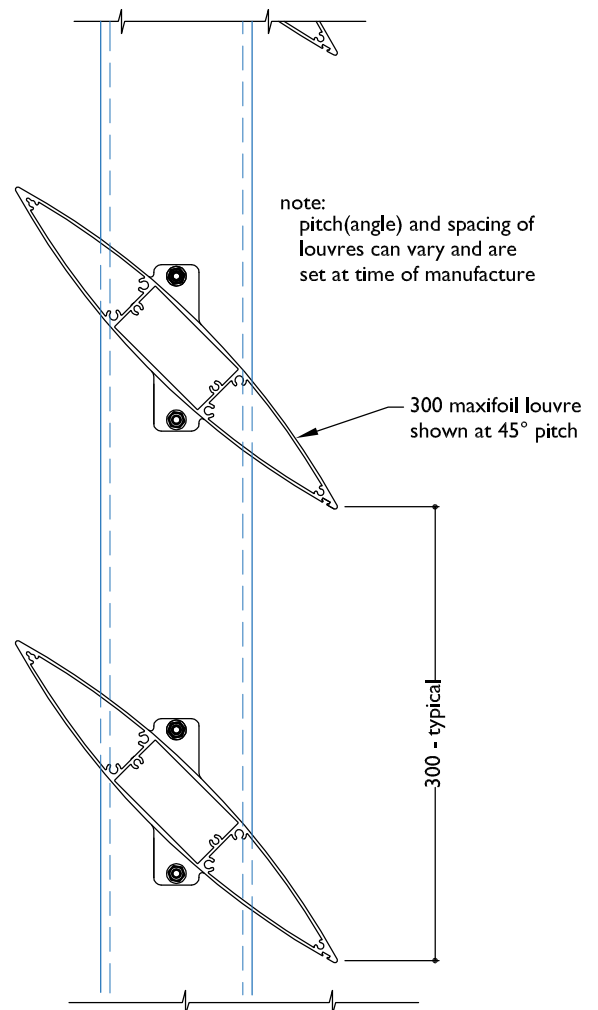


On side channel - no end caps required

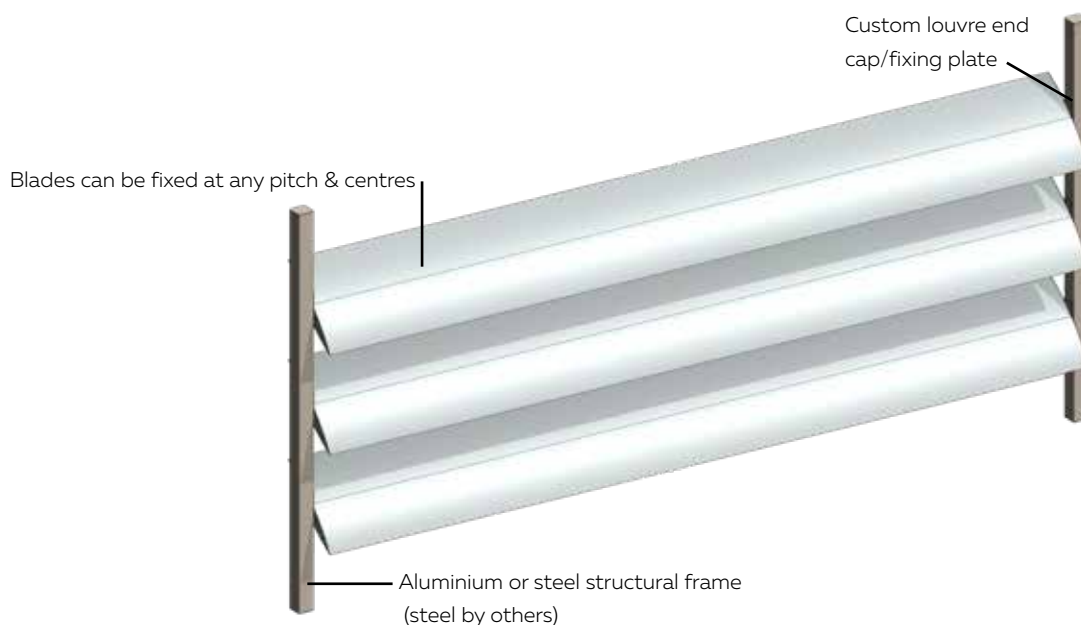
SECTION END FIXED 300MM MAXI LOUVRE



Louvres outside side channel - end caps required



Within side channel - no end caps required



END FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - HORIZONTAL 600MM MAXI LOUVRES

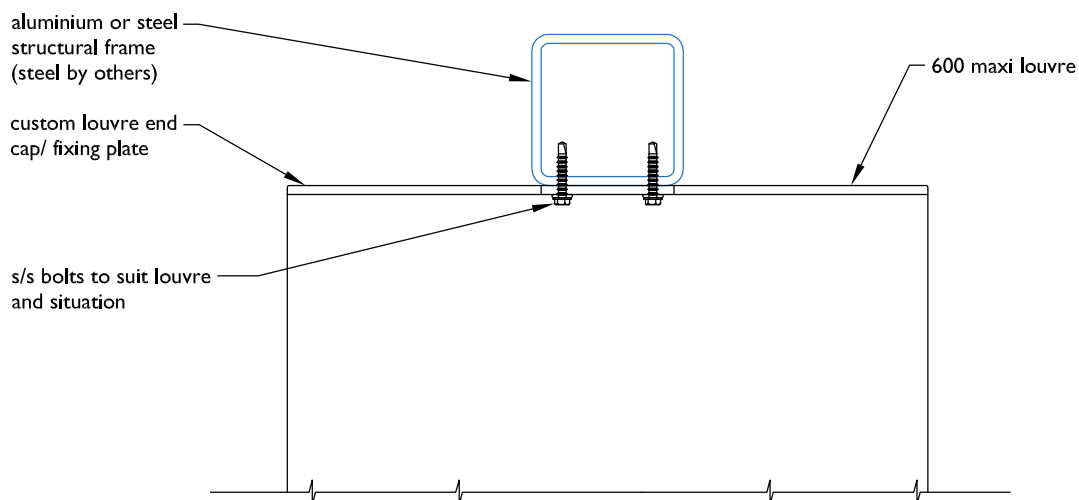


END FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - VERTICAL 600MM MAXI LOUVRES

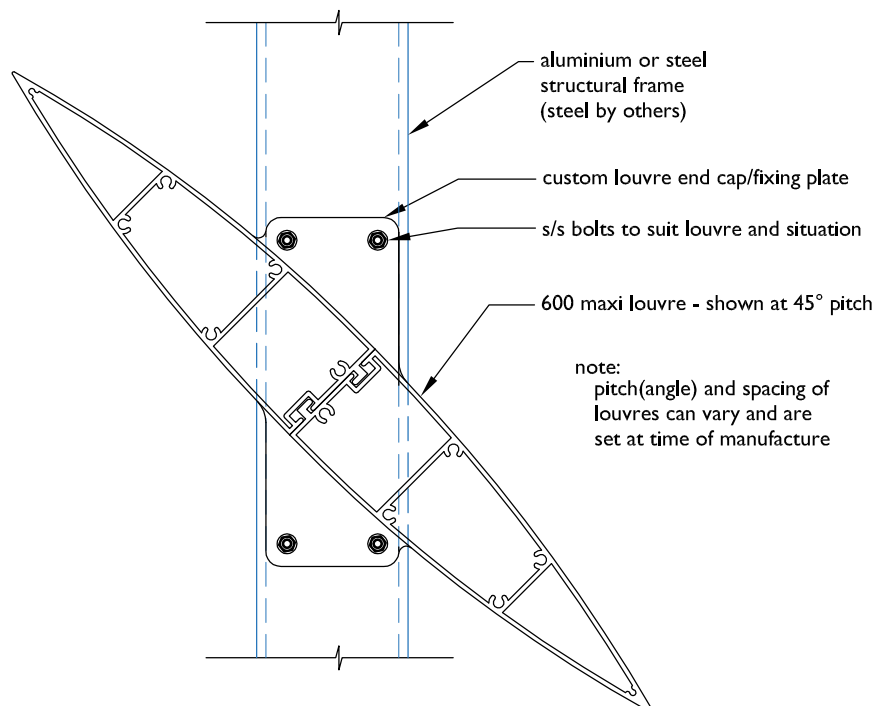
TYPICAL DETAIL : END FIXED SUN LOUVRES 600MM MAXI LOUVRES

(GROUP 5 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN END FIXED 600 MAXI LOUVRE



SECTION - END FIXED 600MM MAXI LOUVRE



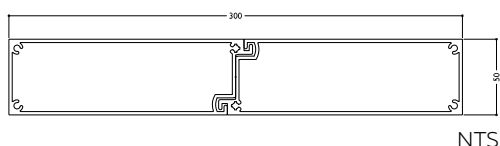


GROUP 6 LOUVRES

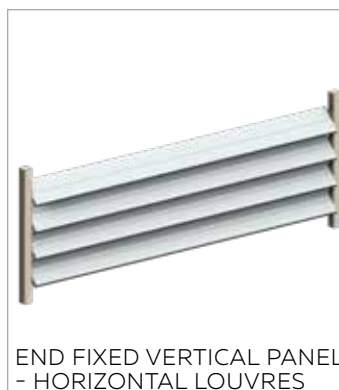
Rectangular RL300 SQUARE, RL450 SQUARE, RL 600 SQUARE

RL300 SQUARE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with square corners



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS
PAGES 10.4.40



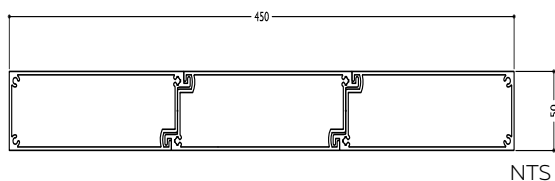
END FIXED VERTICAL PANEL
- HORIZONTAL LOUVRES



RL300 SQUARE LOUVRE

RL450 SQUARE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with square corners



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS
PAGES 10.4.41



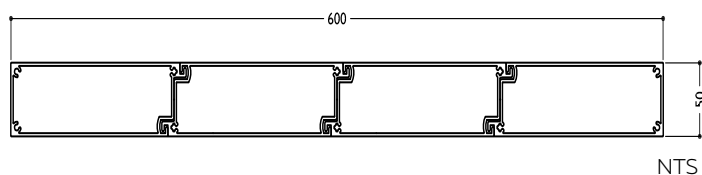
END FIXED
OVERHEAD PANEL
- HORIZONTAL LOUVRES



RL450 SQUARE LOUVRE

RL600 SQUARE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with square corners



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS
PAGES 10.4.42



END FIXED VERTICAL PANEL
- VERTICAL LOUVRES



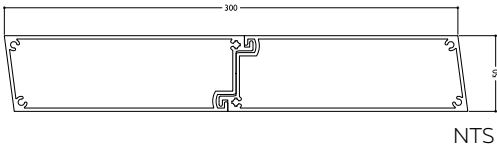
RL600 SQUARE LOUVRE

GROUP 6 LOUVRES

Rectangular RL300 MITRE, RL450 MITRE, RL600 MITRE

RL300 MITRE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with mitred corners

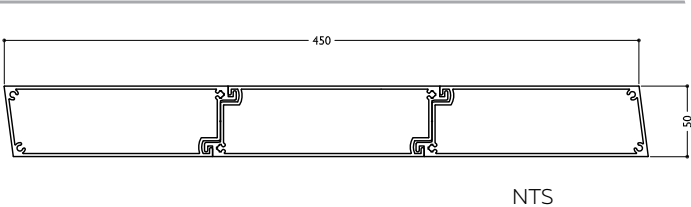


REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS
PAGES 10.4.40



RL450 MITRE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with mitred corners

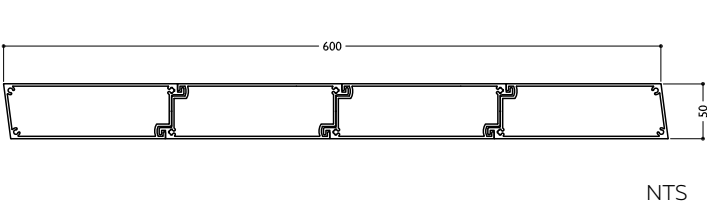


REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS
PAGES 10.4.41



RL600 MITRE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with mitred corners



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS
PAGES 10.4.42

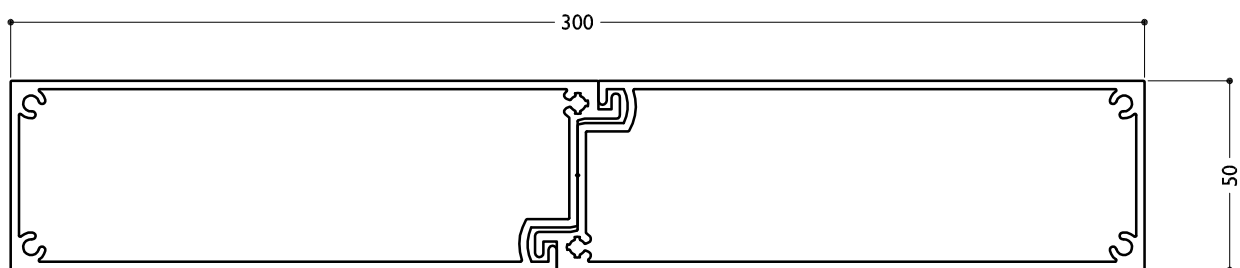


SUN LOUVRES END FIXED
RL300 SQUARE LOUVRE & RL300 MITRE LOUVRE

(GROUP 6 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

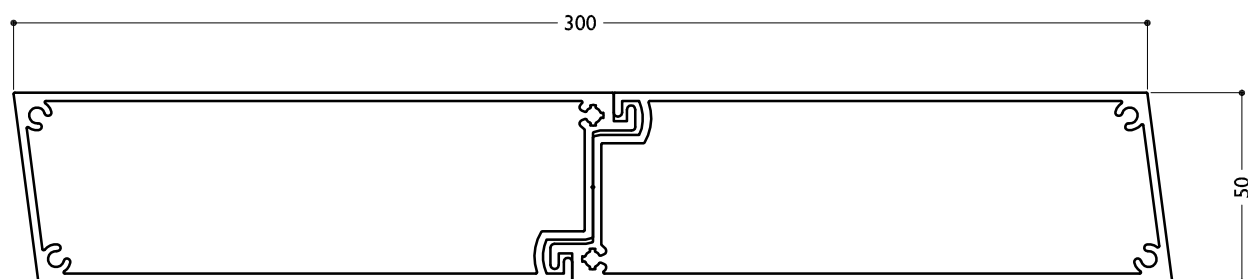


BLADE SPECIFICATIONS RL300 SQUARE & RL300 MITRE LOUVRES



RL300 SQUARE LOUVRE

NTS



RL300 MITRE LOUVRE

NTS

BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	307 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	5.45 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	18.5 kg/sqm	Actual blade width	300 mm
Blade centres - opening system	307 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



END FIXED

Louvres at any pitch
Louvres at any centre

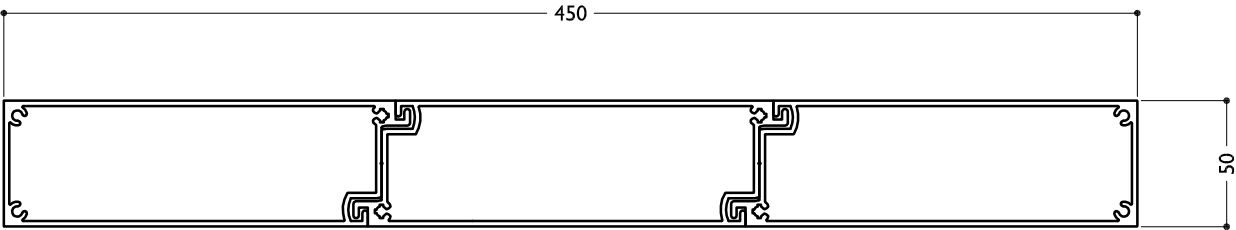


BRACKET FIXED

Louvres at any pitch
Louvres at any centre

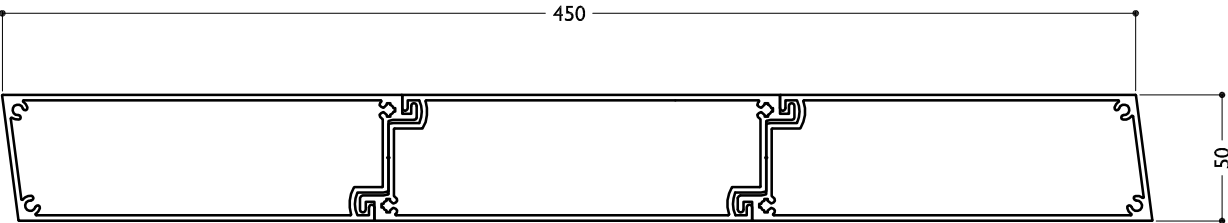


BLADE SPECIFICATIONS RL450 SQUARE & RL450 MITRE LOUVRES



RL450 SQUARE LOUVRE

NTS



RL450 MITRE LOUVRE

NTS

BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	457 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	8.27 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	18.5 sqm	Actual blade width	450 mm
Blade centres - opening system	457 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



END FIXED
Louvres at any pitch
Louvres at any centre



BRACKET FIXED
Louvres at any pitch
Louvres at any centre

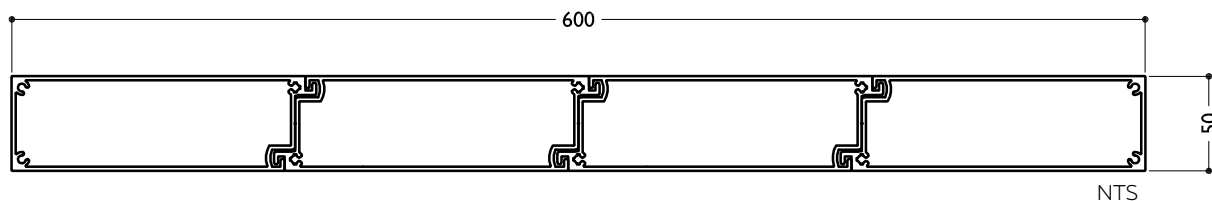
SUN LOUVRES END FIXED

RL600 SQUARE LOUVRE & RL600 MITRE LOUVRE

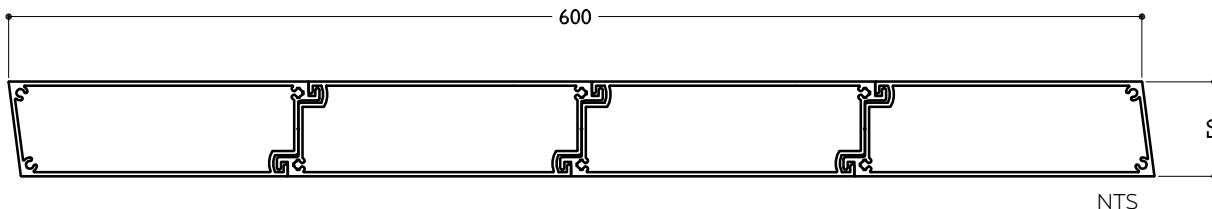
(GROUP 6 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



BLADE SPECIFICATIONS RL600 SQUARE & RL600 MITRE LOUVRES



RL600 SQUARE LOUVRE



RL600 MITRE LOUVRE

BLADE SPECIFICATIONS			
Blade cover - opening system	607 mm	Weight per linear metre - opening system	11.10 kg/lm
Weight per square metre - opening system	19.0 sqm	Actual blade width	600 mm
Blade centres - opening system	607 mm		

SPANS AT A GLANCE

Refer Engineering Section. Climate, terrain, shielding, location, type of structure contribute to determine spans.

WIND ZONE	INSIDE	LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH	VERY HIGH	EXTRA HIGH
Factored wind speed at building	Self wt	32 m/s 115 km/hr	37m/s 133 km/hr	44 m/s 158 km/hr	50 m/s 179 km/hr	55 m/s 198 km/hr
Fixed, Horizontal & Vertical	5800	5800	5800	5100	4500	4050

INSTALLATION OPTIONS



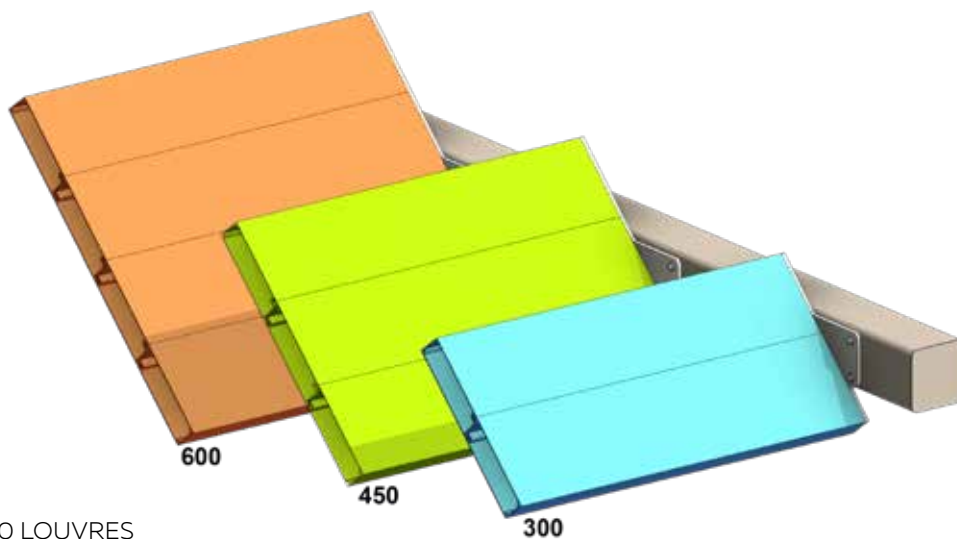
END FIXED

Louvres at any pitch
Louvres at any centre

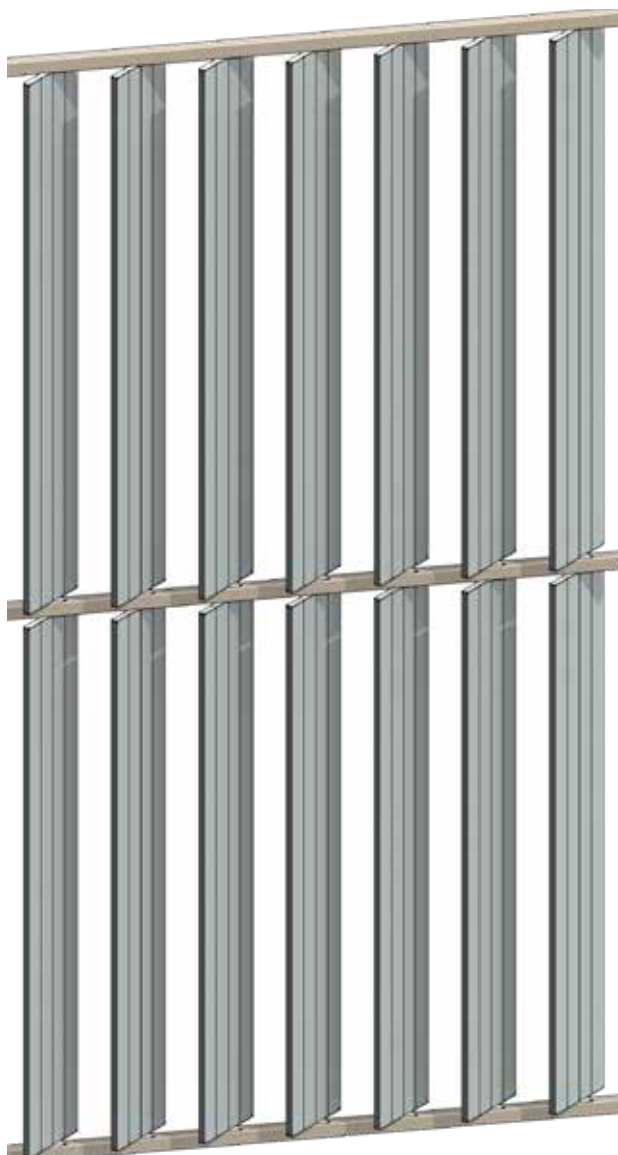


BRACKET FIXED

Louvres at any pitch
Louvres at any centre



RL 300, RL 450, RL600 LOUVRES



RL600 END FIXED LOUVRE PANEL



RL300 END FIXED LOUVRE PANEL, BRISBANE, QLD AU

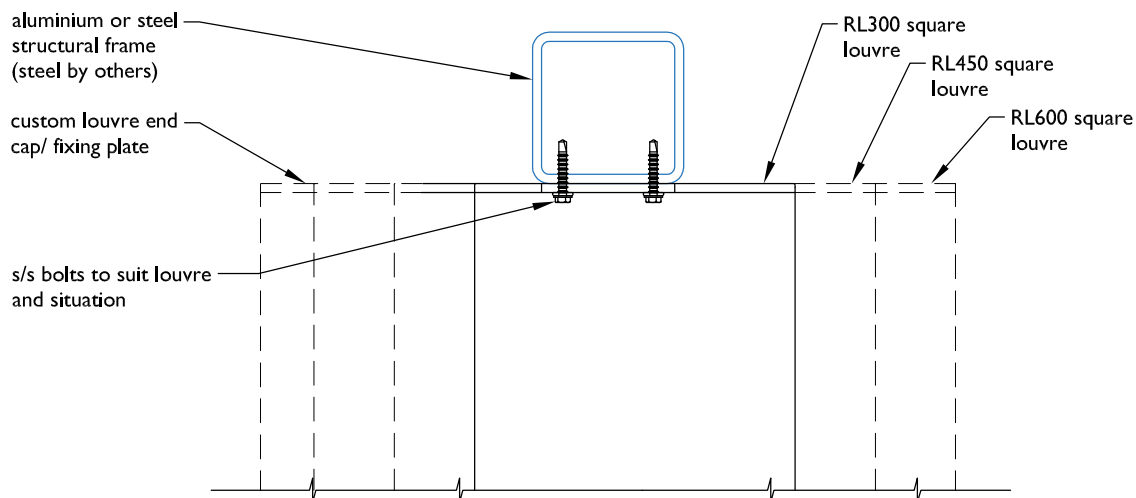
TYPICAL DETAIL: END FIXED

RL 300 SQUARE, RL 450, RL 600 SQUARE LOUVRES

(GROUP 6 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN END FIXED

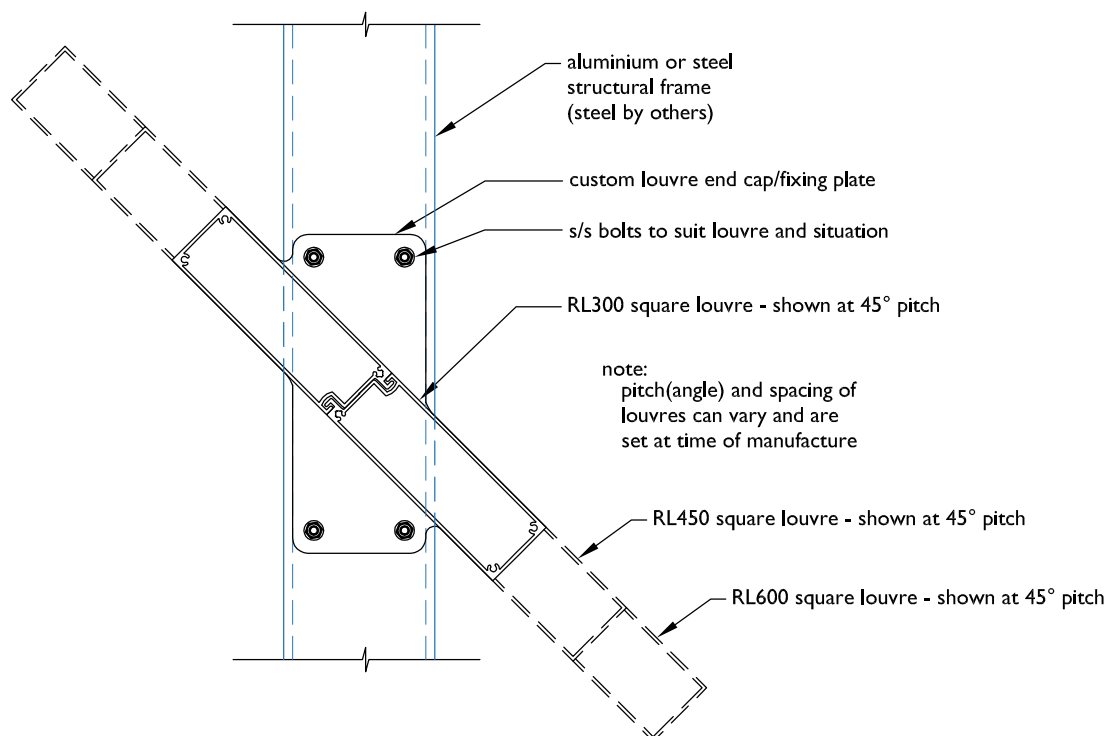
RL300 | RL450 | RL600 SQUARE LOUVRES

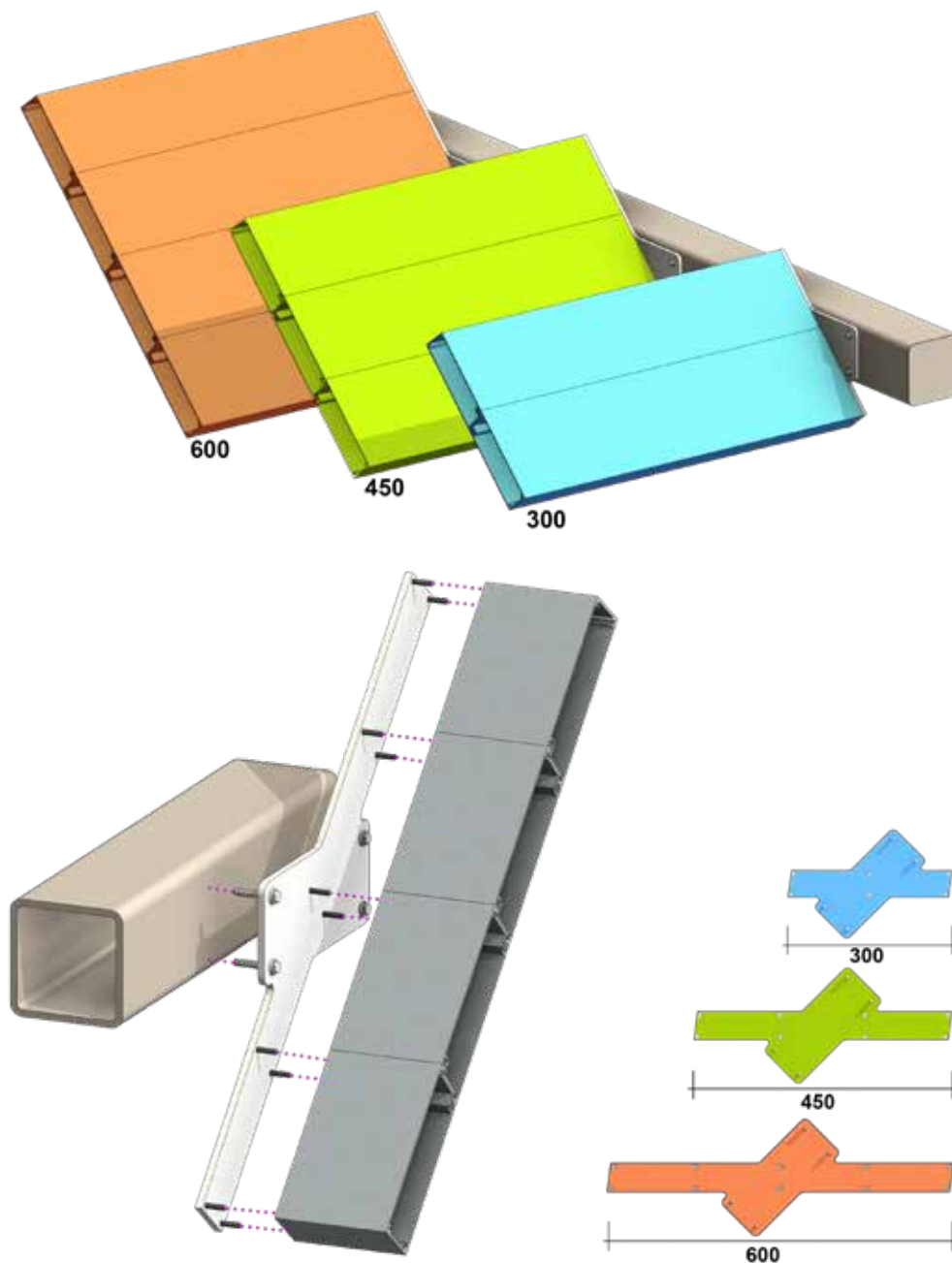


SECTION END FIXED

RL300 | RL450 | RL600 SQUARE LOUVRES

(GROUP 6 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

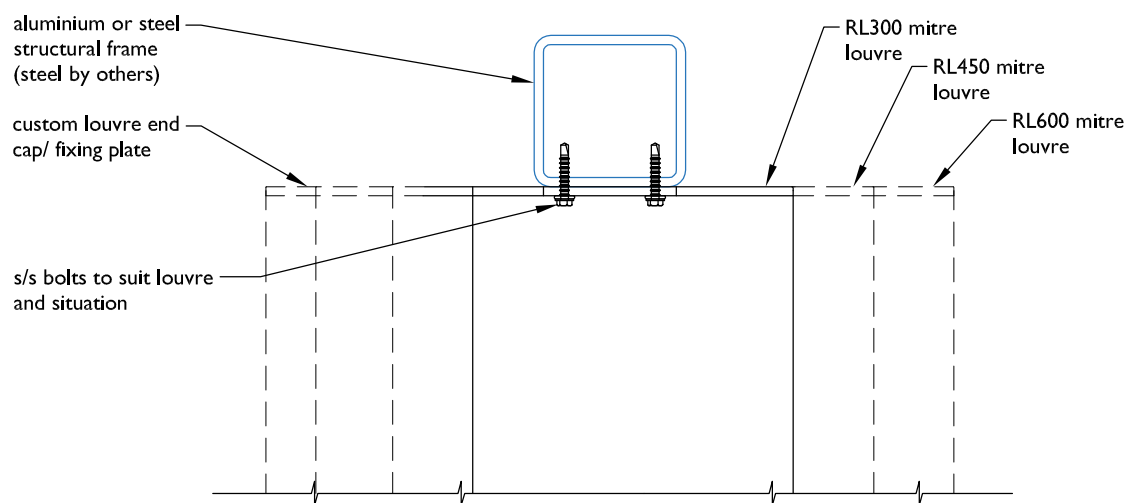




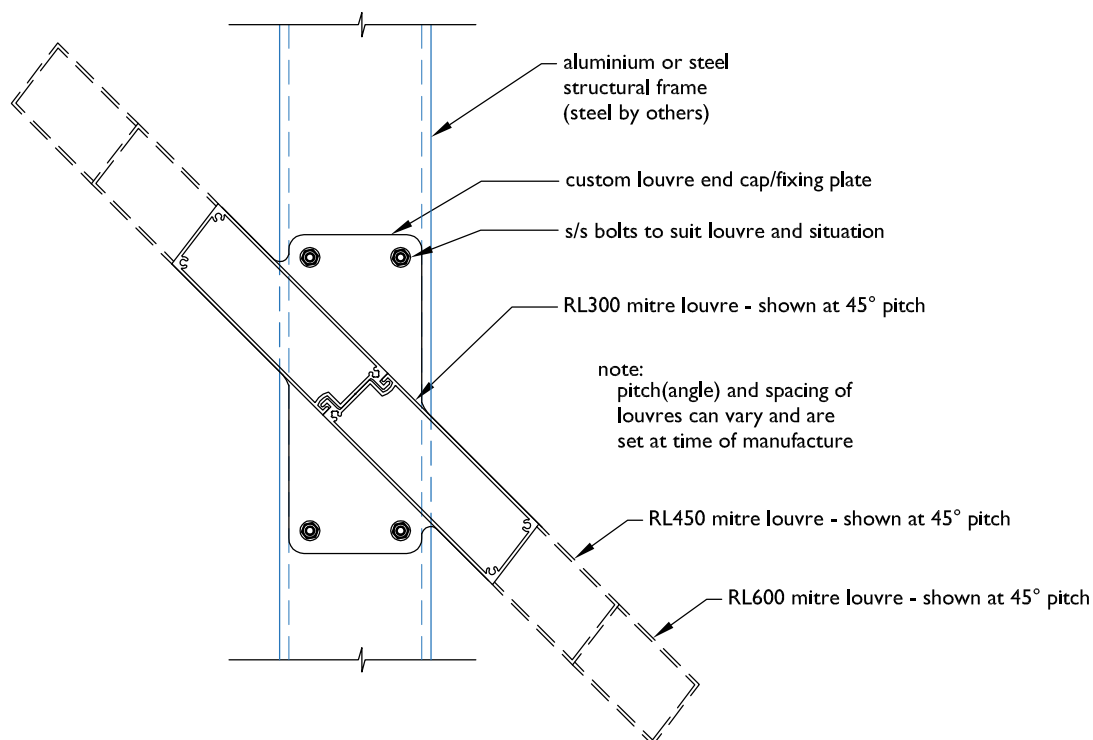
TYPICAL DETAIL: END FIXED
RL 300, RL 450, RL 600 MITRE LOUVRES

(GROUP 6 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN END FIXED
RL300 | RL450 | RL600 MITRE LOUVRES



SECTION END FIXED
RL300 | RL450 | RL600 MITRE LOUVRES





CHIMNEY SURROUNDS

The cherry on top

There are many options available when designing louvre chimney surrounds. The actual shape or footprint of the surround is largely dictated by the chimney itself.

Determine what size louvre blade will be best suited, both aesthetically and functionally. Wind flow through the louvre blades can assist with the actual venting of the chimney. The surround's support structure can be a combination of aluminium box section, angle or channel. Please discuss with Louvretec.



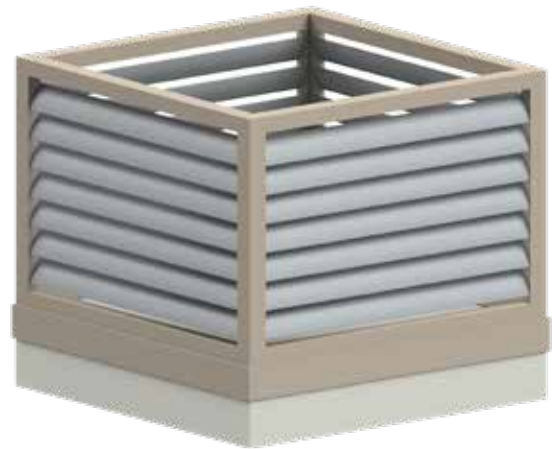
END FIXED CHIMNEY SURROUND, AUCKLAND



FINISHING TOUCH



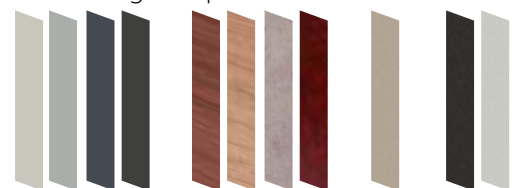
COASTAL LIVING



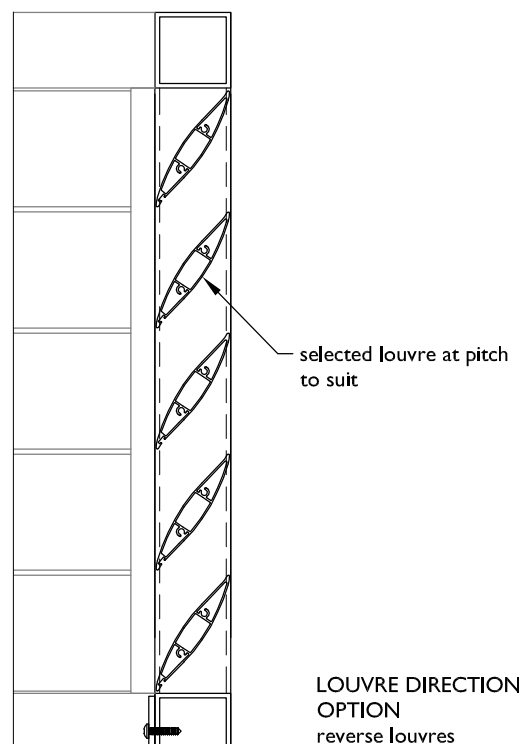
END FIXED CHIMNEY SURROUND WITH
BOX SECTION FRAME

SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

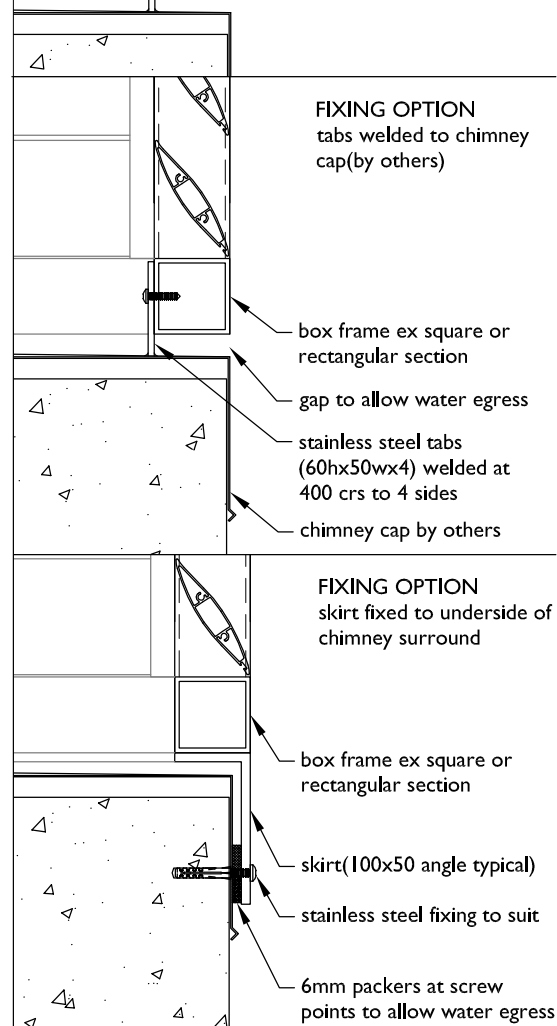
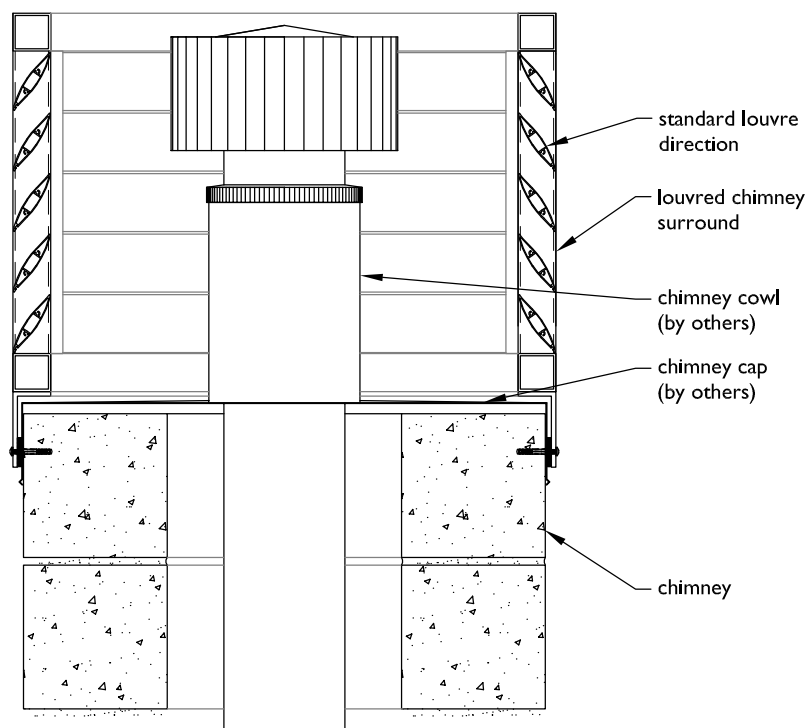
A wide range of options are available.



TYPICAL DETAIL: END FIXED CHIMNEY SURROUND



SECTION- END FIXED LOUVRE CHIMNEY SURROUND





sun louvres

By Louvretec



BRACKET FIXED SUN LOUVRES

Gallery and Overview	10.5.02 - 10.5.03
Bracket Fixed Vertical Louvre Infills	10.5.04
Bracket Fixed Overhead Louvre Panels	10.5.05
Corner Mitres	10.5.06
Support Brackets	10.5.07 - 10.5.08
Louvre range overview	10.5.10 - 10.5.11
Group 1 Louvres: 90mm Midi	10.5.12 - 10.5.16
Group 2 Louvres: 120mm, 180mm Airfoils & 150mm Midi Louvre	10.5.17 - 10.5.22
Group 3 Louvres: 200mm Maxi Louvre	10.5.23 - 10.5.25
Group 4 Louvres: 300mm Maxi Louvre	10.5.26 - 10.5.28
Group 5 Louvres: 125, 180mm Weatherboard & 150mm Helena Bay Louvre	10.5.29 - 10.5.32
Group 6 Louvres: 600mm Maxi Louvre	10.5.33 - 10.5.34
Group 7 Louvres: RL300, RL450, RL600 Square & Mitred Louvres	10.5.35 - 10.5.40
Bracket Fixed Chimney Surrounds	10.5.41 - 10.5.42

SUN LOUVRES BRACKET FIXED GALLERY



1. BRACKET FIXED 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRES 2. BRACKET FIXED RL300 MITRE LOUVRES 3. BRACKET FIXED 150MM MIDI LOUVRES

APPLICATION OVERVIEW BRACKET FIXED OPTIONS FOR SUN LOUVRES

BRACKET FIXED SUN LOUVRES

Fix blades Vertically or Horizontally

All Louvretec Sun Louvres can be Bracket Fixed using Louvretec's proprietary Bracket Fixing Systems. Die cast or extruded brackets are custom manufactured site specific, enabling the louvre blades to be set at any pitch or to any centres.

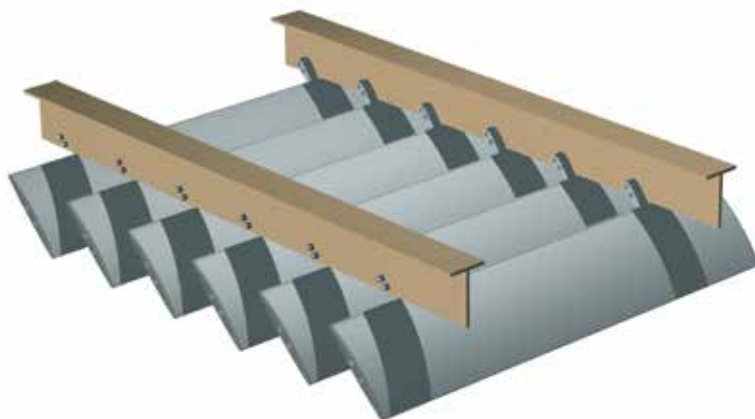


VERTICAL PANEL BRACKET FIXED - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

VERTICAL PANELS BRACKET FIXED - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

All Louvretec Airfoil and Maxi Louvres can be Bracket Fixed, with the blades:

- set at any angle
- set at any centre (blade centre)



OVERHEAD PANEL BRACKET FIXED - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

OVERHEAD PANELS BRACKET FIXED - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

Overhead (Horizontal) louvres may fit above an existing opening, or as illustrated may require a specific structural sub frame.

Sub frames are typically aluminium or steel and usually require specific engineering details.

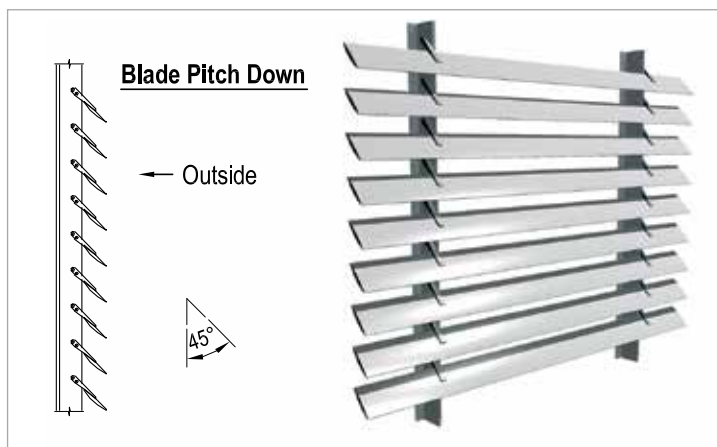
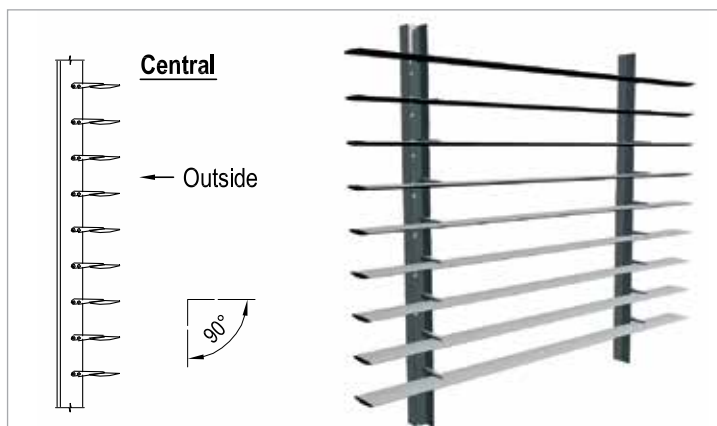
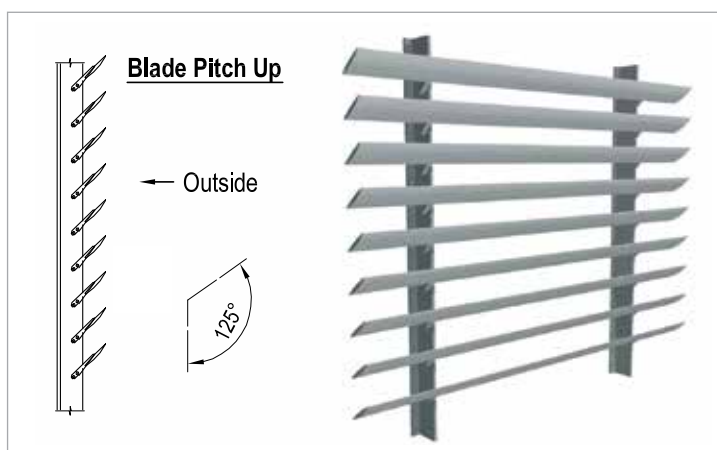
Louvretec specialises in the supply and installation of aluminium structural sub frames.

Please contact Louvretec for further details.

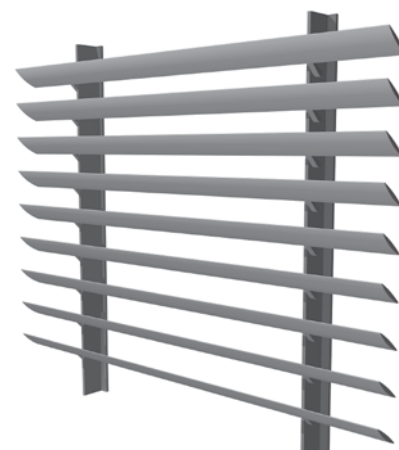
HOW THE VERTICAL SYSTEM WORKS

Bracket fixing

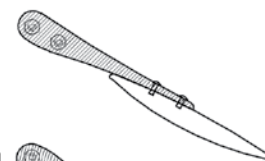
- Blades can be set to any pitch or centre
- Three typical options shown below;



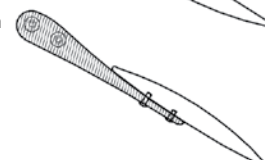
- All Louvretec Airfoil and Maxi Louvres can be bracket fixed with the blades:
 - set at any angle or pitch (blade pitch)
 - set at any centre (blade centre)
- There are four combinations of louvre blade to extruded bracket arm (tear drop) to consider:



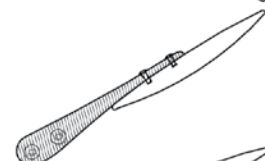
1. Blade pitch down
tear drop over



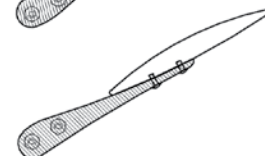
2. Blade pitch down
tear drop under



3. Blade pitch up
tear drop over



4. Blade pitch up
tear drop under



APPLICATION OVERVIEW BRACKET FIXED OPTIONS FOR SUN LOUVRES

HOW THE OVERHEAD SYSTEM WORKS

Overhead panels

BLADE PITCH DOWN TEAR DROP UNDER

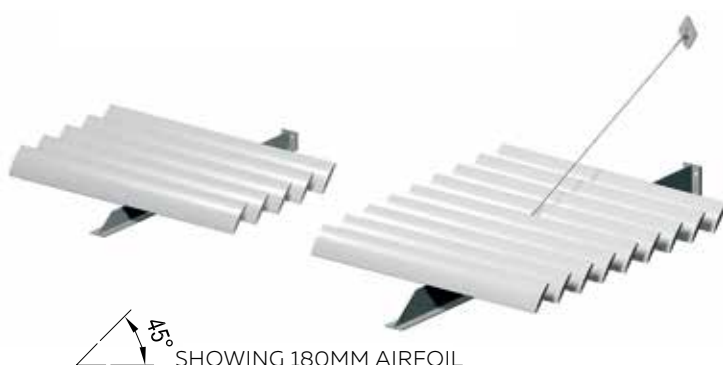


- Horizontal or Overhead louvres may fit above an existing opening or, as illustrated, may require a separate structural sub-frame.
- Sub-frames are typically aluminium or steel and usually require specific engineering details.
- Engineering is usually also required for the fixing details to the building.
- Louvretec specialises in the supply and installation of aluminium structural sub-frames.

BLADE PITCH DOWN TEAR DROP UNDER



BLADE PITCH DOWN TEAR DROP UNDER



HOW THE CORNER MITRES WORK

Bracket fixing

- Bracket fixed louvres mitred at the corners are a Louvretec specialty.
- A seamless effect is achieved giving the blades continuity to both sides of the building.
- Both Vertical and Horizontal Bracket Fixed louvres can be mitred.



VERTICAL WALL OF BRACKET FIXED - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES WITH CORNER MITRES



CANTILEVERED ENDS

AN ALTERNATIVE TO CORNER MITRES IS TO SQUARE CUT AND CANTILEVER THE BLADES AT THE CORNERS



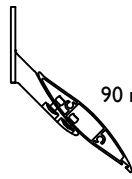
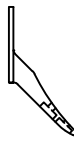
OVERHEAD (HORIZONTAL) BRACKET FIXED LOUVRES WITH CORNER MITRES

TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED AIRFOIL & RECTANGULAR SUN LOUVRES CUSTOMISED OPTIONS FOR COMPATIBLE GROUPS OF LOUVRES

TYPICAL SUPPORT BRACKETS

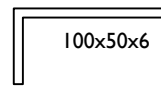
GROUP 1 AIRFOIL

6945
bracket channel



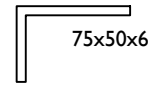
9417
midi louvre bracket

90 midi



100x50x6

Angles



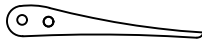
75x50x6



50.8x50.8x4.75

GROUP 2 AIRFOILS

2010
small louvre bracket



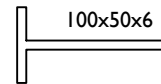
120 airfoil



150 midi

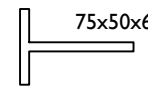


180 airfoil



100x50x6

T sections



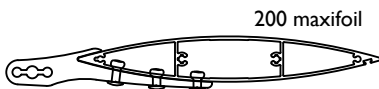
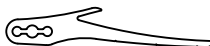
75x50x6



50.8x50.8x4.75

GROUP 3 AIRFOIL

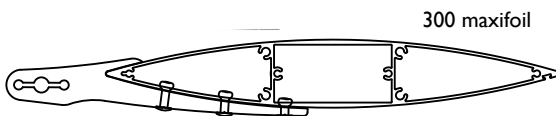
3025
200 louvre bracket



200 maxifoil

GROUP 4 AIRFOIL

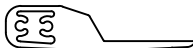
3026
300 louvre bracket



300 maxifoil

GROUP 5 RECTANGULAR

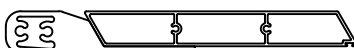
3012
weatherboard bracket



125 weatherboard



150 helena bay



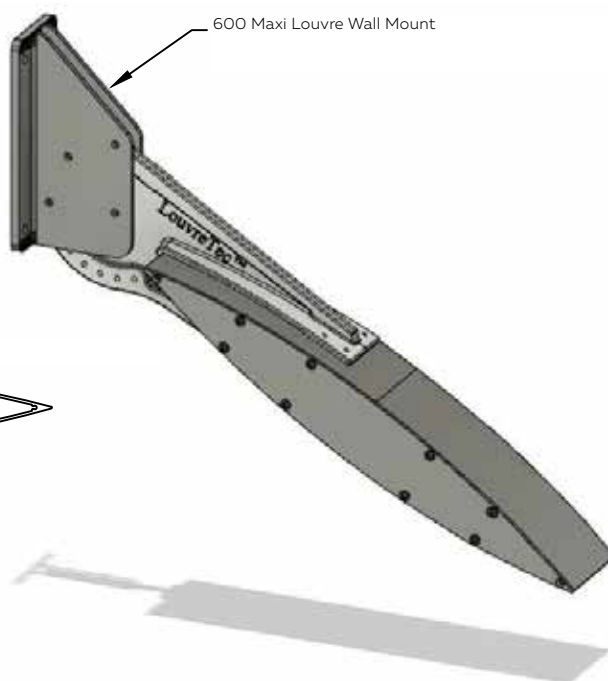
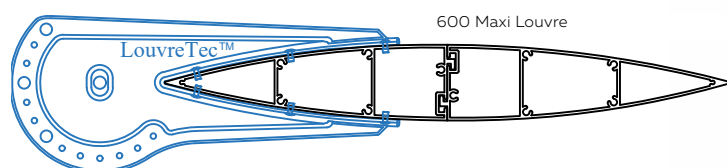
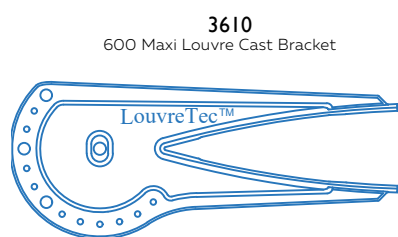
180 weatherboard

TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED AIRFOIL & RECTANGULAR SUN LOUVRES CUSTOMISED OPTIONS FOR COMPATIBLE GROUPS OF LOUVRES

TYPICAL SUPPORT BRACKETS

GROUP 6

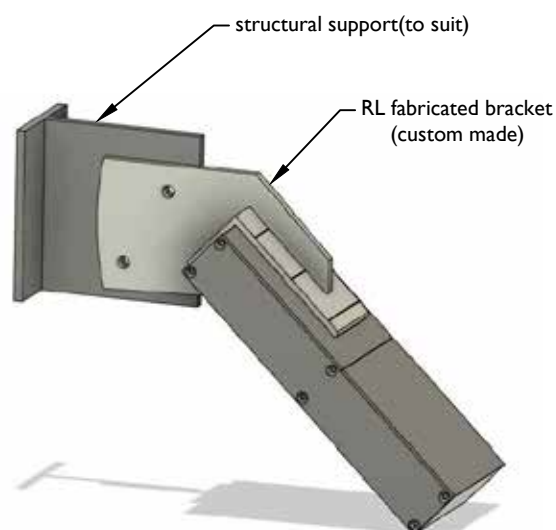
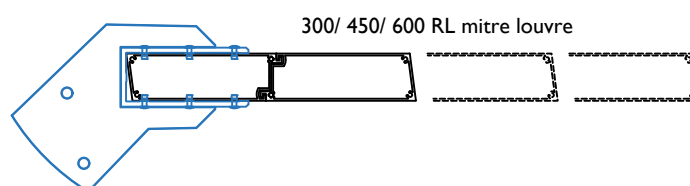
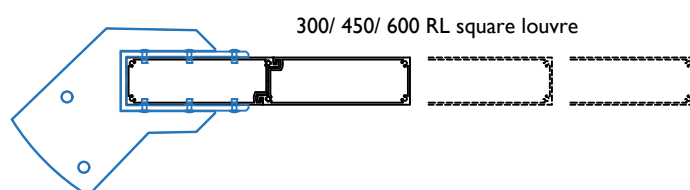
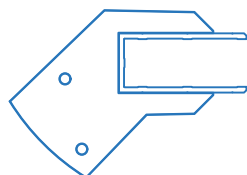
MAXI AIRFOIL LOUVRES



GROUP 7

MAXI RECTANGULAR LOUVRES

RL fabricated bracket 300/ 450/ 600 RL square louvre



300 RL square shown



APPLICATION OVERVIEW GROUPED BRACKET FIXED LOUVRES AT GLANCE

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S





















LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



THE LOUVRETEC RANGE OF BRACKET FIXED SUN LOUVRES

7 Groups of Sun Louvres that can be Bracket Fixed using
Louvretec's proprietary Bracket Fixing system

IF A LOUVRE YOU WISH TO SPECIFY IS NOT SHOWN IN THIS SECTION PLEASE CONTACT YOUR DEALER.
WE'RE FOCUSED TO MEETING YOUR NEEDS WITH TAILORED SOLUTIONS.

GROUP	LOUVRE	MAXIMUM SPANS
BRACKET FIXED GROUP 1	 90 MIDI LOUVRE	1400MM 
		2000MM 
	 150 MIDI LOUVRE	1900MM 
		2750MM 
BRACKET FIXED GROUP 2	 120 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	1600MM 
		2300MM 
	 180 AIRFOIL LOUVRE	2050MM 
		2950MM 
BRACKET FIXED GROUP 3	 200 MAXI LOUVRE	2350MM 
		3700MM 
BRACKET FIXED GROUP 4	 300 MAXI LOUVRE	3350MM 
		4800MM 

APPLICATION OVERVIEW GROUPED BRACKET FIXED LOUVRES AT A GLANCE

MINIMUM - MAXIMUM BLADE SPANS AT A GLANCE AS DETERMINED BY WIND SPEED. REFER TO SECTION ENGINEERING REPORTS FOR FULL DETAILS ON BLADE SPANS.

EXTRA HIGH WIND
SPEED 198KM/H 55M/S

































LOW WIND SPEED
115KM/H 32M/S



THE LOUVRETEC RANGE OF BRACKET FIXED SUN LOUVRES

7 Groups of Sun Louvres that can be Bracket Fixed using Louvretec's proprietary Bracket Fixing system

IF A LOUVRE YOU WISH TO SPECIFY IS NOT SHOWN IN THIS SECTION PLEASE CONTACT YOUR DEALER. WE'RE FOCUSED TO MEETING YOUR NEEDS WITH TAILORED SOLUTIONS.

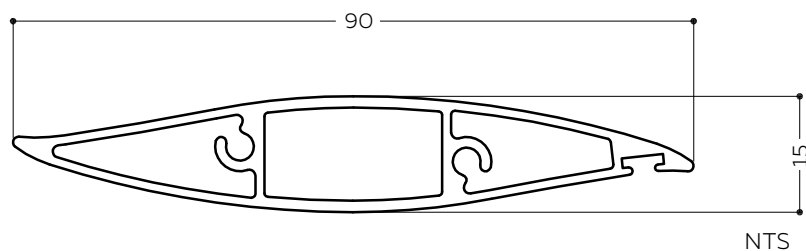
GROUP	LOUVRE	MAXIMUM SPANS
BRACKET FIXED GROUP 5	 150MM HELENA BAY	2050MM  3050MM 
	 125MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL	1750MM  2500MM 
	 180MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL	2100MM  3050MM 
END FIXED GROUP 6	 600 MAXI LOUVRE	3700MM  5800MM 
END FIXED GROUP 7	 RL300 MITRE LOUVRE	4050MM  5800MM 
	 RL450 MITRE LOUVRE	4050MM  5800MM 
	 RL600 MITRE LOUVRE	4050MM  5800MM 
	 RL300 SQUARE LOUVRE	4050MM  5800MM 
	 RL450 SQUARE LOUVRE	4050MM  5800MM 
	 RL600 SQUARE LOUVRE	4050MM  5800MM 

GROUP 1 LOUVRE

Small to Medium size louvres: 90MM MIDI & 150mm MIDI LOUVRES

90MM MIDI LOUVRE

The smallest



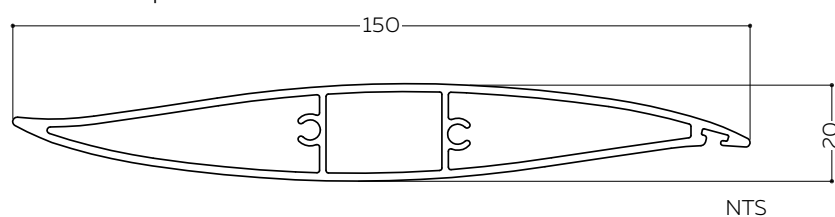
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.1.06



90MM MIDI LOUVRE

150MM MIDI LOUVRE

Wave shaped



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.23



150MM MIDI LOUVRE

TYPICAL DETAIL 90MM BRACKET FIXED LOUVRE - VERTICAL & OVERHEAD
(GROUP 1 LOUVRE COLLECTION)



BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL -
90MM MIDI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES



BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL -
90MM MIDI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

TYPICAL DETAIL 150MM MIDI BRACKET FIXED LOUVRE - VERTICAL & OVERHEAD PANEL

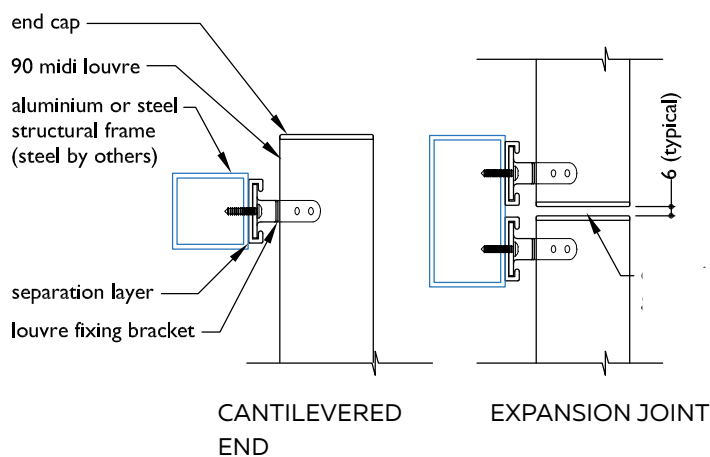


BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL -
150MM MIDI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

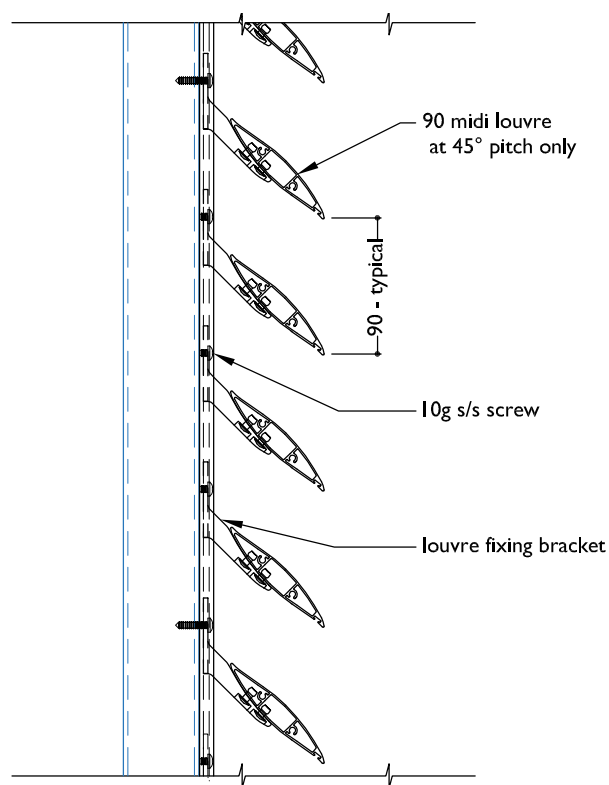


BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL -
150MM MIDI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 90MM MIDI LOUVRE

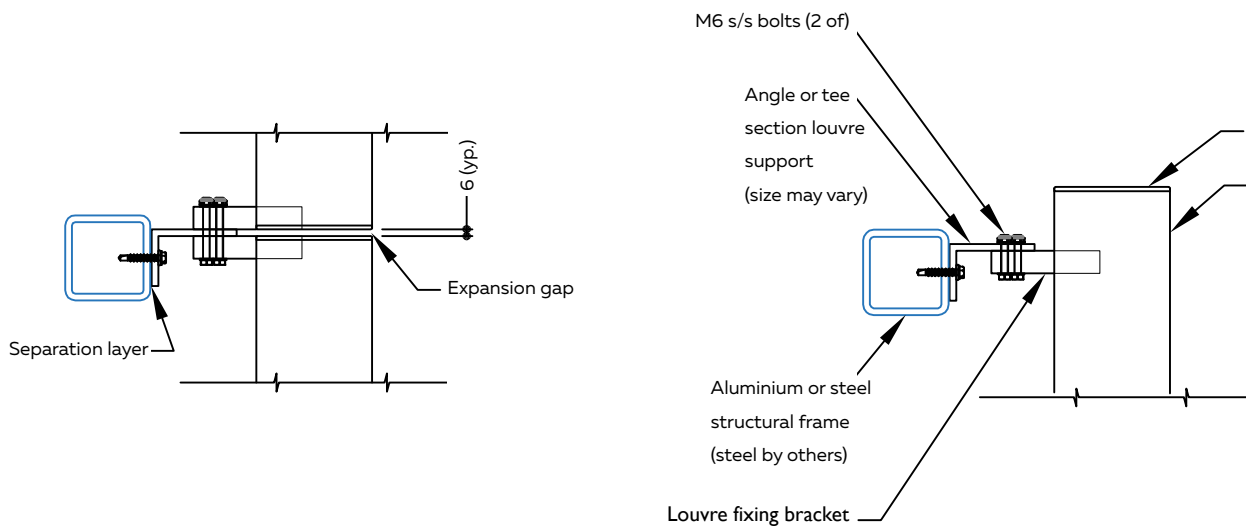


SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 90MM MIDI LOUVRE

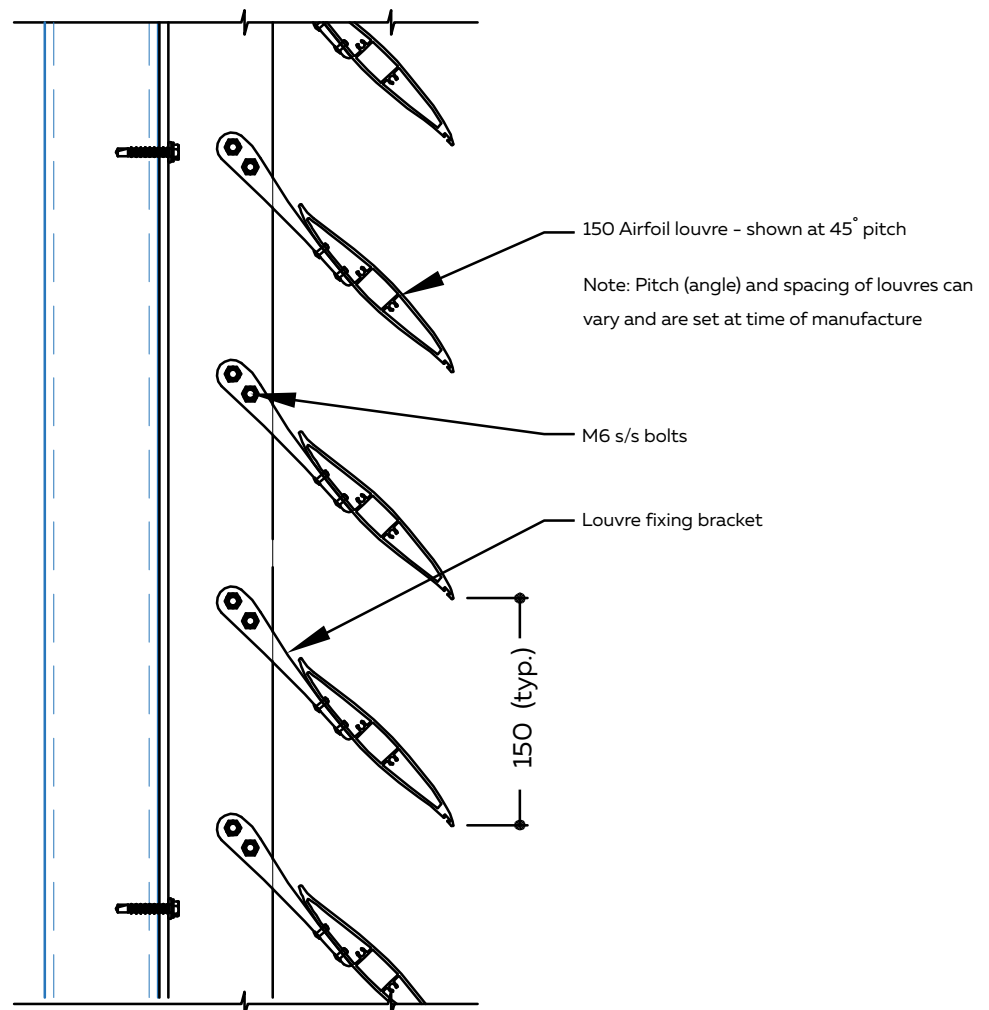


BRACKET FIXED 90MM MIDI LOUVRE

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 150MM MIDI LOUVRE

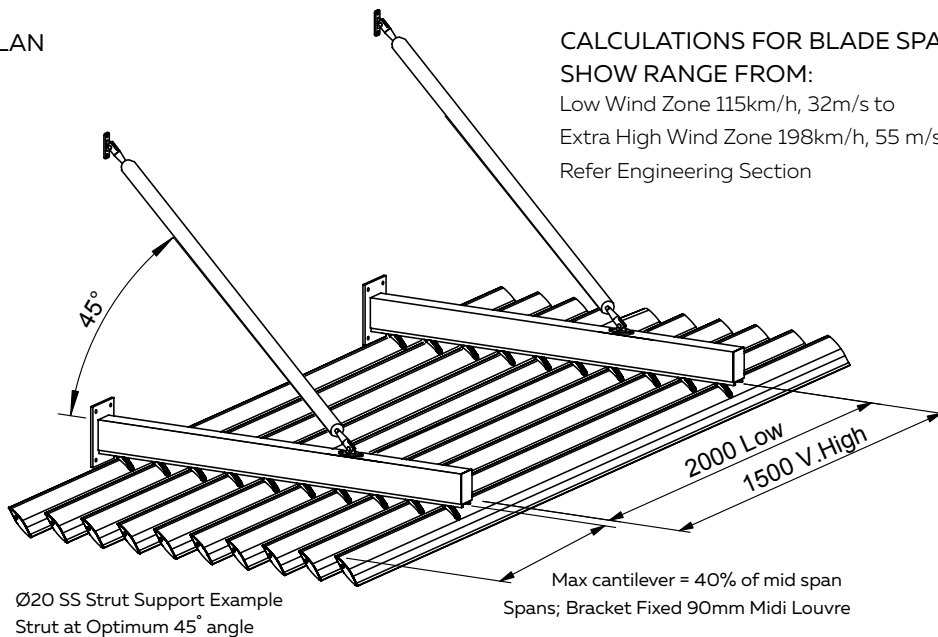


SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 150MM MIDI LOUVRE



TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED 90MM MIDI LOUVRE (GROUP 1 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN



CALCULATIONS FOR BLADE SPANS SHOW RANGE FROM:

Low Wind Zone 115km/h, 32m/s to
Extra High Wind Zone 198km/h, 55 m/s
Refer Engineering Section

KEY

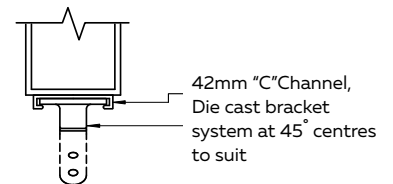
LF = Free span
LS15 = Strut @ 15°
LS30 = Strut @ 30°
LS45 = Strut @ 45°

Plain Column:

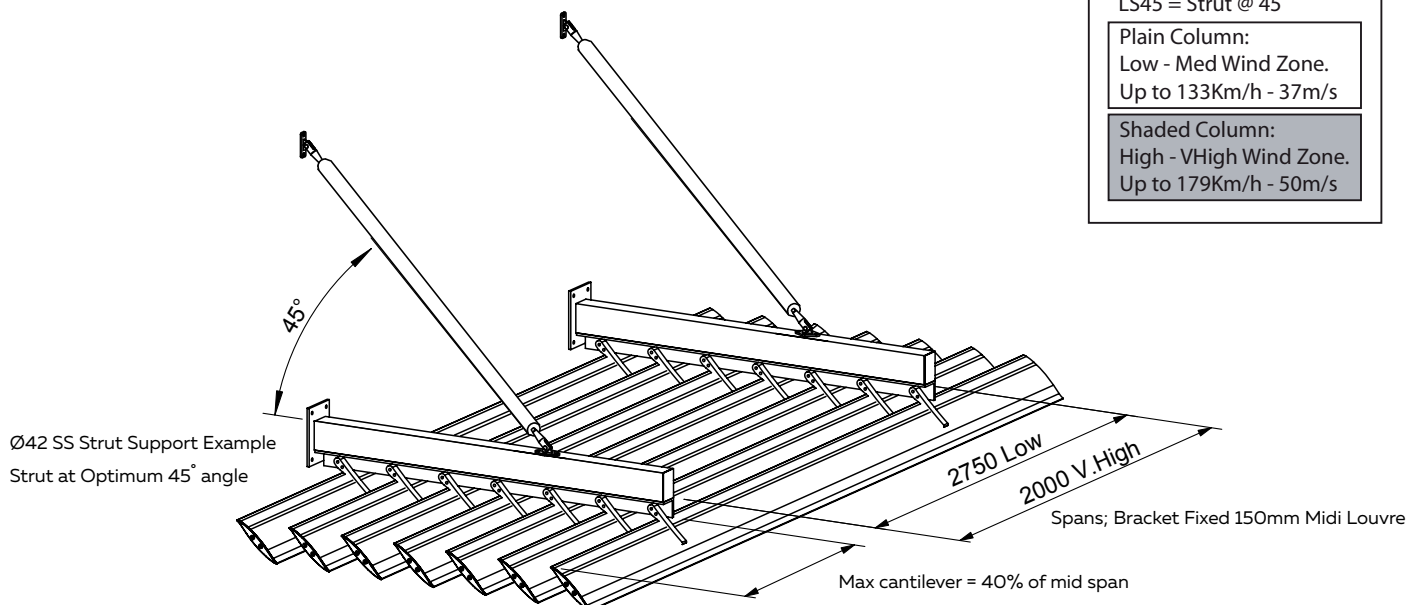
Low - Med Wind Zone.
Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s

Shaded Column:

High - VHigh Wind Zone.
Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s



TYPICAL DETAIL - BRACKET FIXED 150MM MIDI LOUVRE (GROUP 1 LOUVRES COLLECTION)



KEY

LF = Free span
LS15 = Strut @ 15°
LS30 = Strut @ 30°
LS45 = Strut @ 45°

Plain Column:

Low - Med Wind Zone.
Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s

Shaded Column:

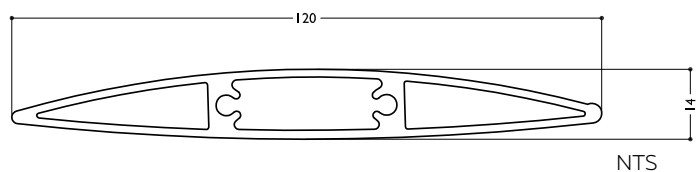
High - VHigh Wind Zone.
Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s

GROUP 2 LOUVRES

Airfoil Louvres: 120MM AIRFOIL & 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRES

120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

Versatile range of design applications



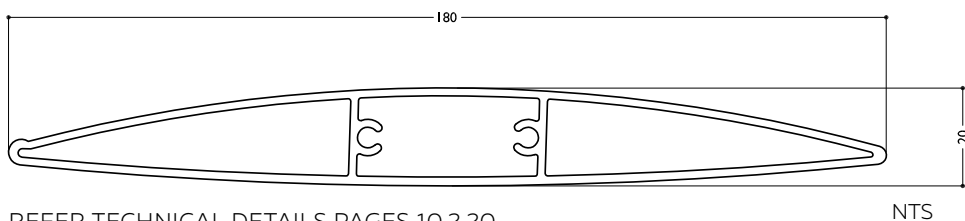
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.18



120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

The largest Airfoil shaped louvre

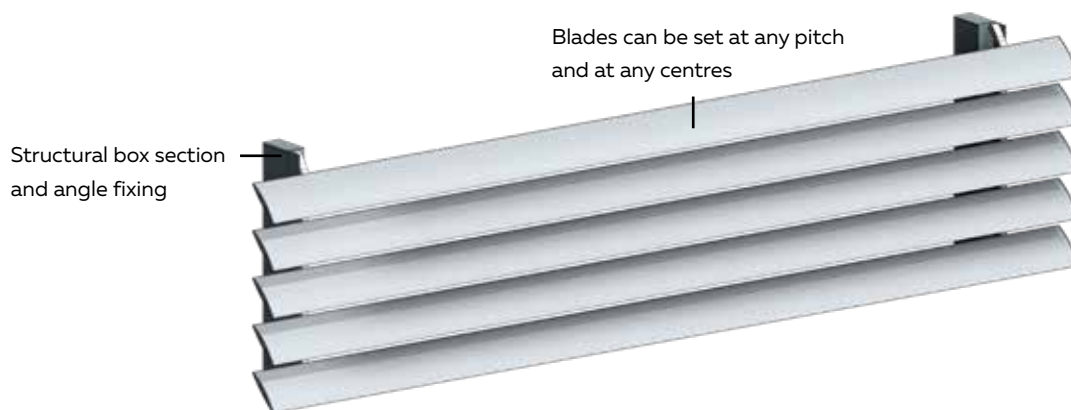


REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.2.20



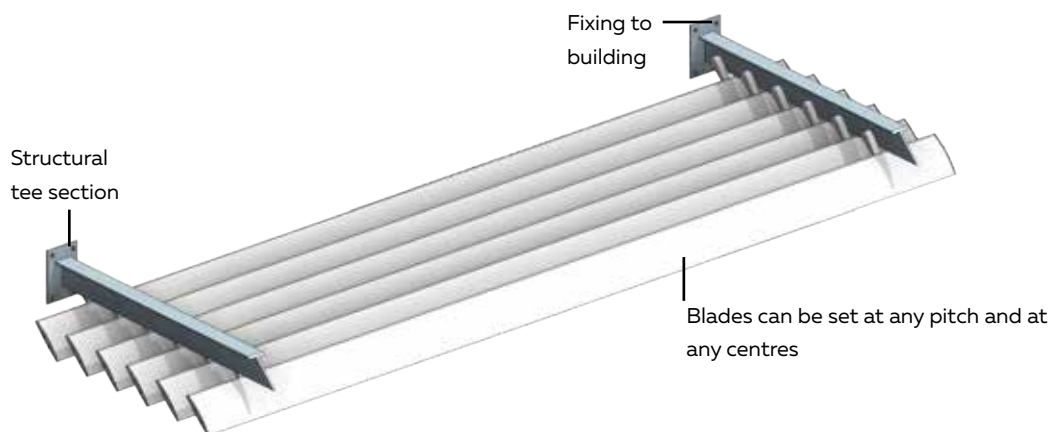
180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

TYPICAL DETAIL 120MM AIRFOIL BRACKET FIXED - VERTICAL PANEL



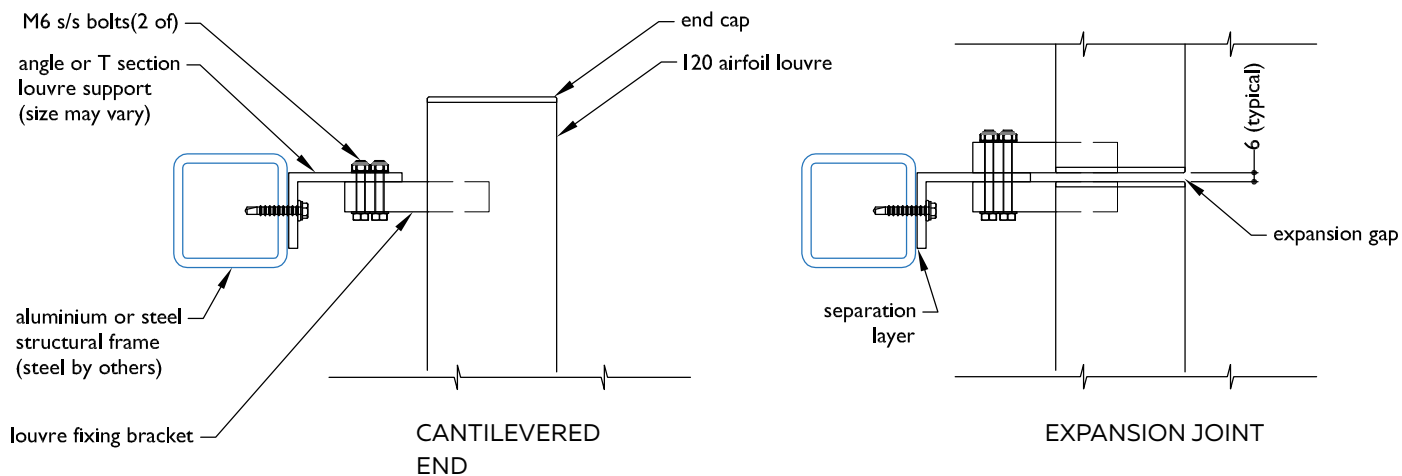
BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - 120MM AIRFOIL HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

TYPICAL DETAIL 120MM AIRFOIL BRACKET FIXED LOUVRE - OVERHEAD PANEL

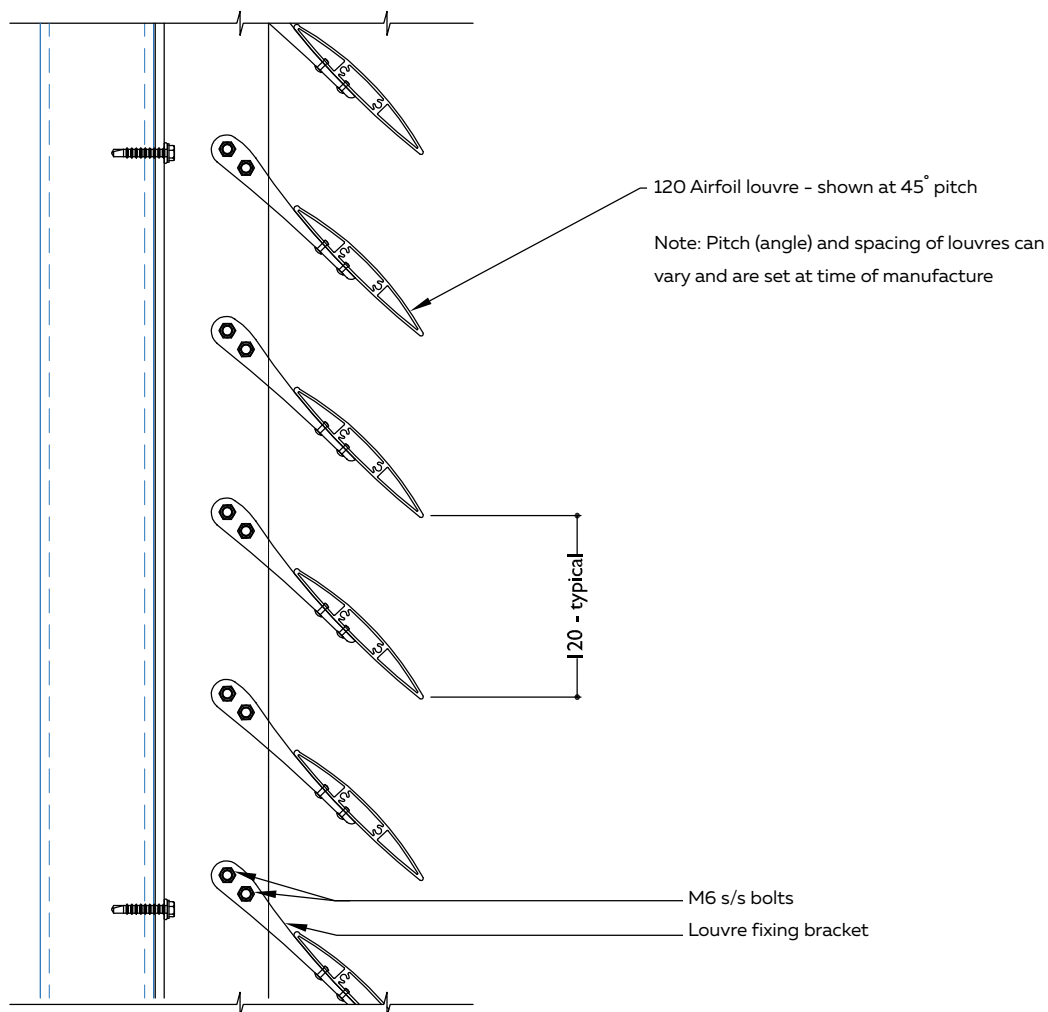


BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL - 120MM AIRFOIL HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

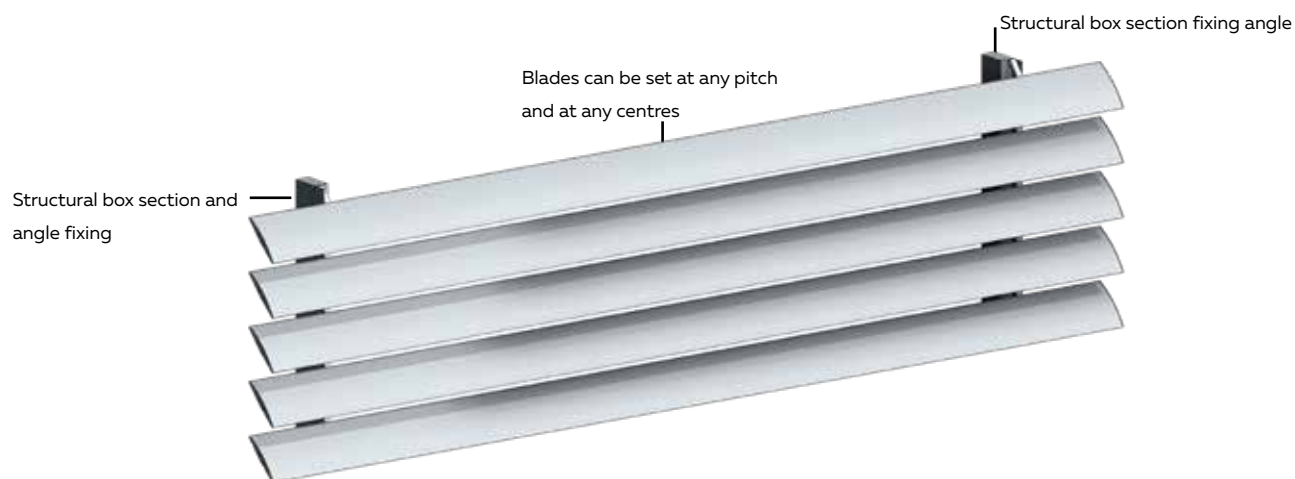
PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE

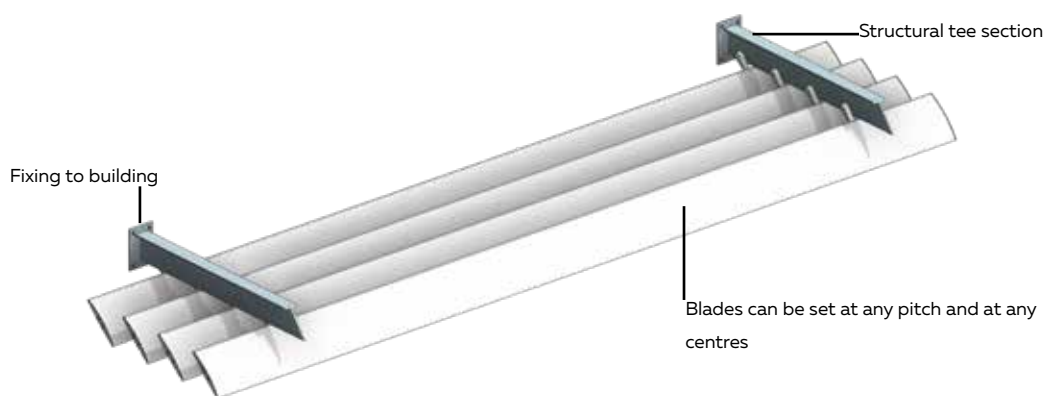


TYPICAL DETAIL 180MM AIRFOIL BRACKET FIXED LOUVRE - VERTICAL PANEL



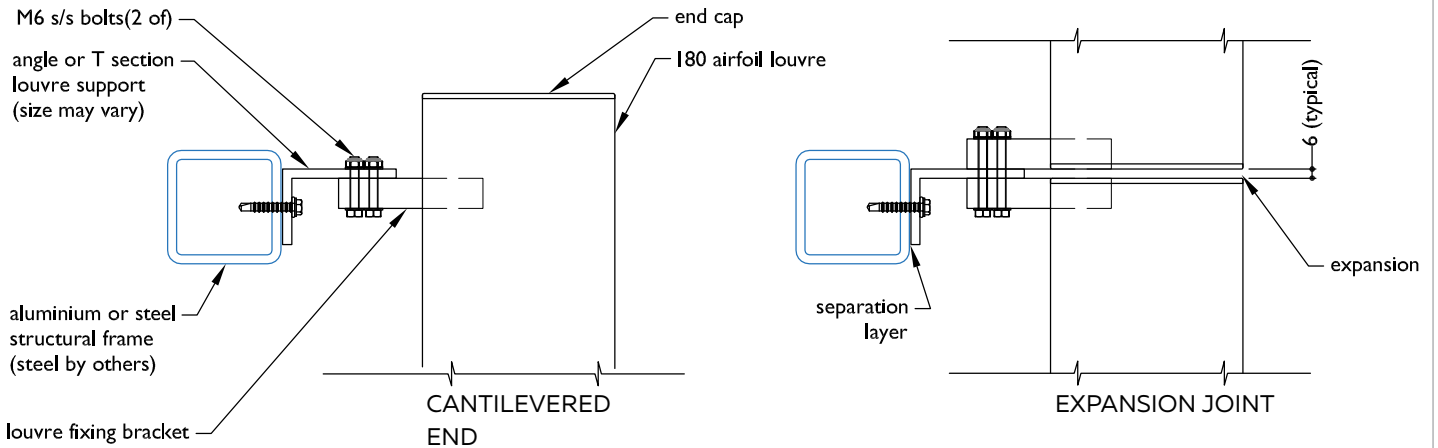
BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - 180MM AIRFOIL HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

TYPICAL DETAIL 180MM AIRFOIL BRACKET FIXED LOUVRE - OVERHEAD PANEL

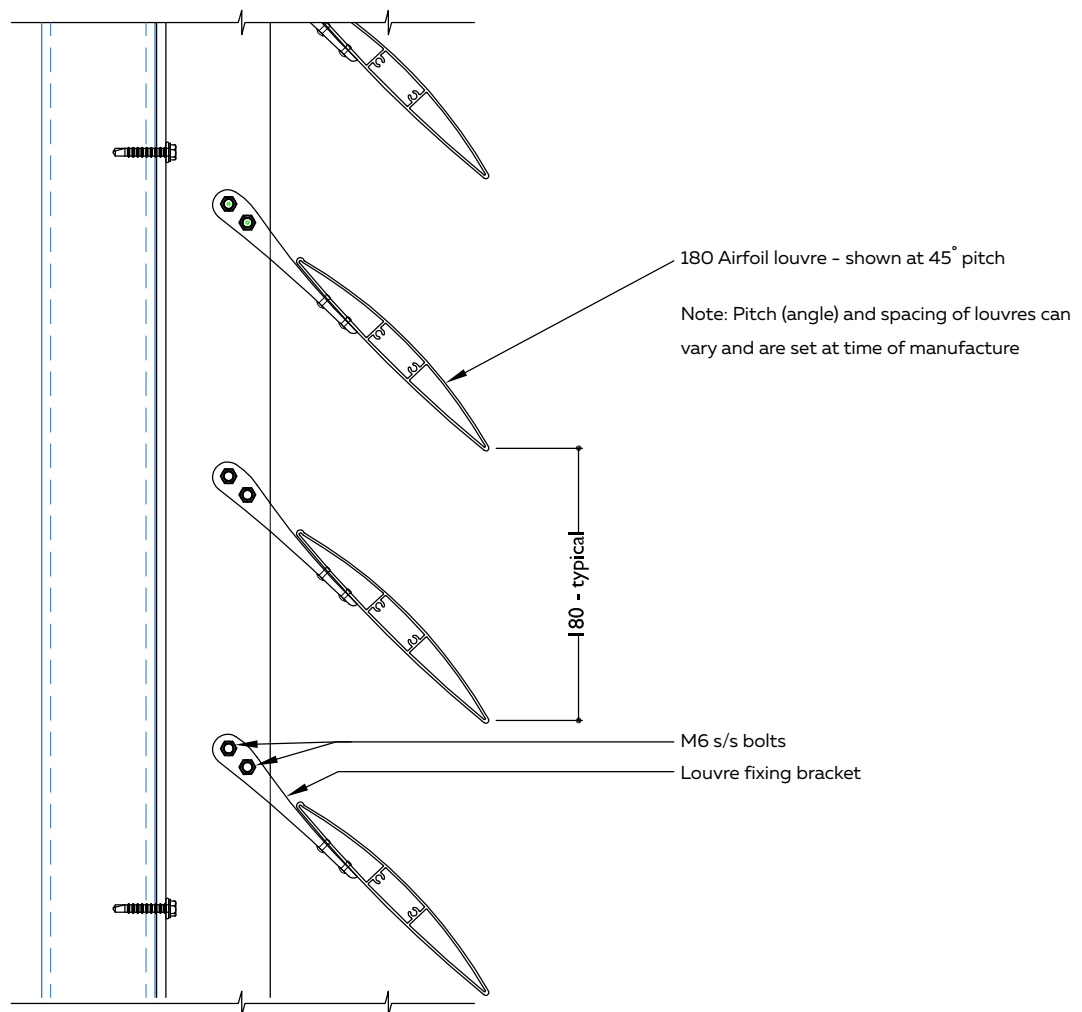


BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL - 180MM AIRFOIL HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



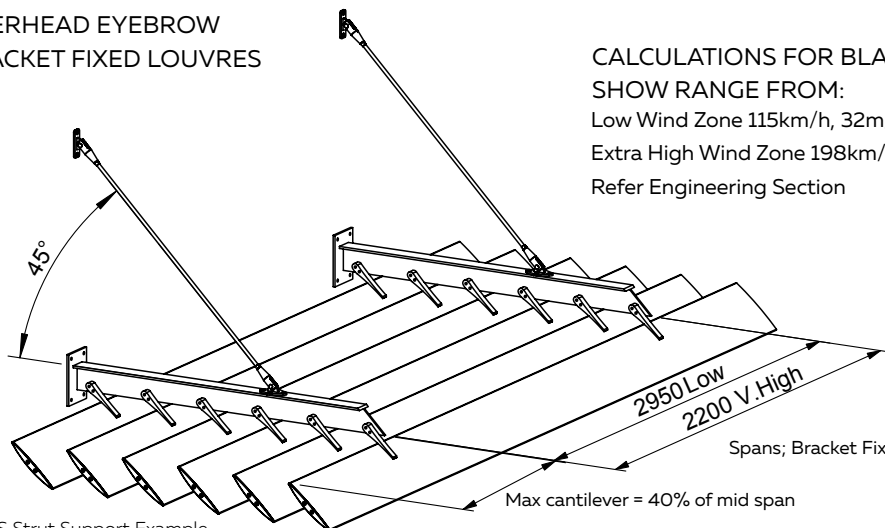
SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE



TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD SUN LOUVRES

SPANS AT A GLANCE; 120MM AIRFOIL & 180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRES (GROUP 2 LOUVRES)

OVERHEAD EYEBROW
BRACKET FIXED LOUVRES



CALCULATIONS FOR BLADE SPANS

SHOW RANGE FROM:

Low Wind Zone 115km/h, 32m/s to

Extra High Wind Zone 198km/h, 55 m/s

Refer Engineering Section

KEY

LF = Free span

LS15 = Strut @ 15°

LS30 = Strut @ 30°

LS45 = Strut @ 45°

Plain Column:

Low - Med Wind Zone.

Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s

Shaded Column:

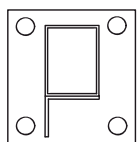
High - VHigh Wind Zone.

Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s

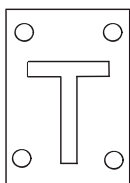
Ø20 SS Strut Support Example
Strut at Optimum 45° angle

TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD WALL STRUTS

SPANS AT A GLANCE; 120MM AIRFOIL, 180MM AIRFOIL & 200MM MAXI LOUVRES (GROUP 2 LOUVRES)

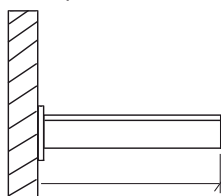


Base Plate:
150 x 100 x 6mm
Box Section:
75 x 50 x 2.5mm
Angle:
50 x 50 x 3mm



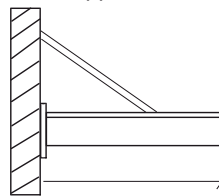
Base Plate: 120 x 100 x 6mm
"T" Section: 75 x 50 x 6mm

Free Span



LF	LF
500	500

Strut Support

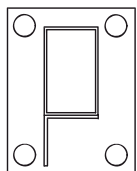


Strut Ø16mm
Stainless steel

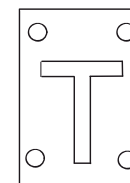
LS15	LS15
800	600

LS30	LS30
900	700

LS45	LS45
900	700

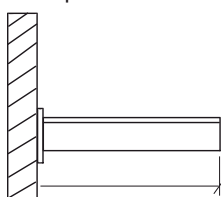


Base Plate:
225 x 100 x 6mm
Box Section:
100 x 50 x 3mm
Angle:
50 x 50 x 6mm



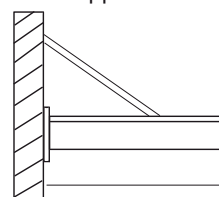
Base Plate: 170 x 100 x 6mm
"T" Section: 100 x 50 x 6mm

Free Span



LF	LF
700	600

Strut Support

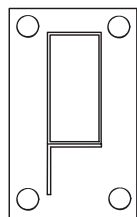


Strut Ø20mm
Stainless steel

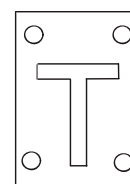
LS15	LS15
1100	900

LS30	LS30
1200	1000

LS45	LS45
1300	1000

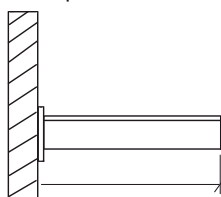


Base Plate:
275 x 100 x 6mm
Box Section:
150 x 50 x 3mm
Angle:
50 x 50 x 6mm



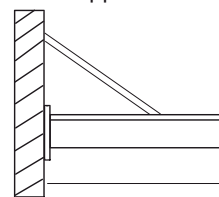
Base Plate: 170 x 100 x 6mm
"T" Section: 100 x 50 x 6mm

Free Span



LF	LF
1000	900

Strut Support



Strut Ø42mm
Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
1400	1100

LS30	LS30
1600	1300

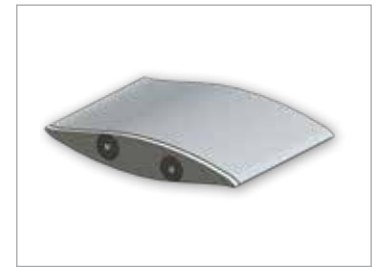
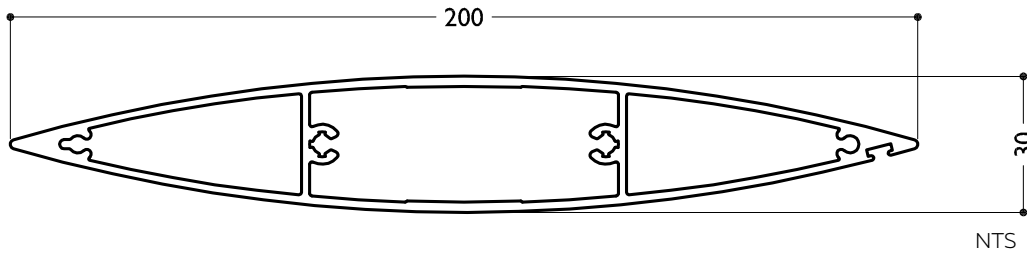
LS45	LS45
1700	1400

SUN LOUVRES BRACKET FIXED
GROUP 3 LOUVRE

Airfoil Louvres: 200MM MAXI LOUVRE

200MM MAXI LOUVRE

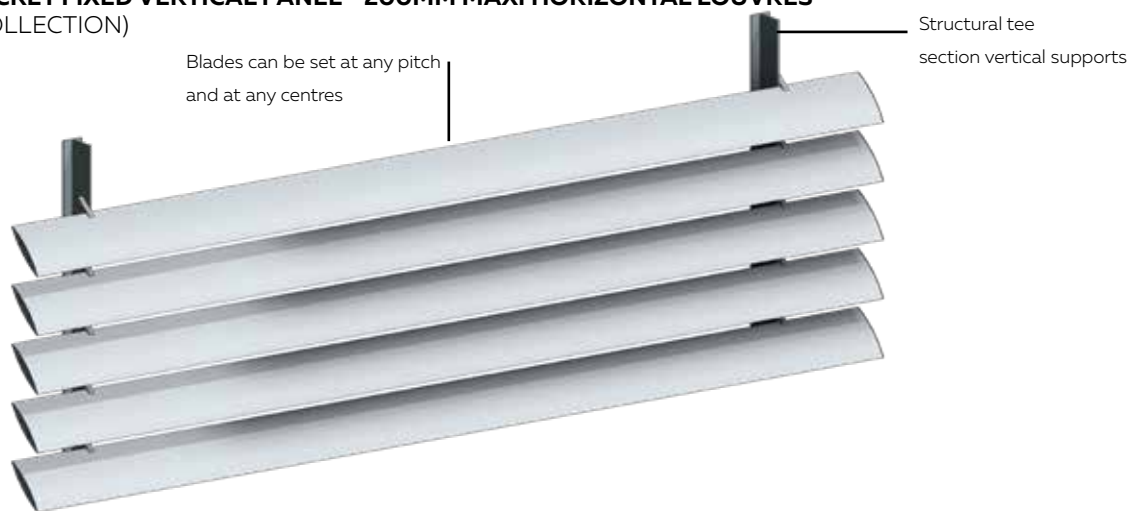
Most specified Maxi Louvre



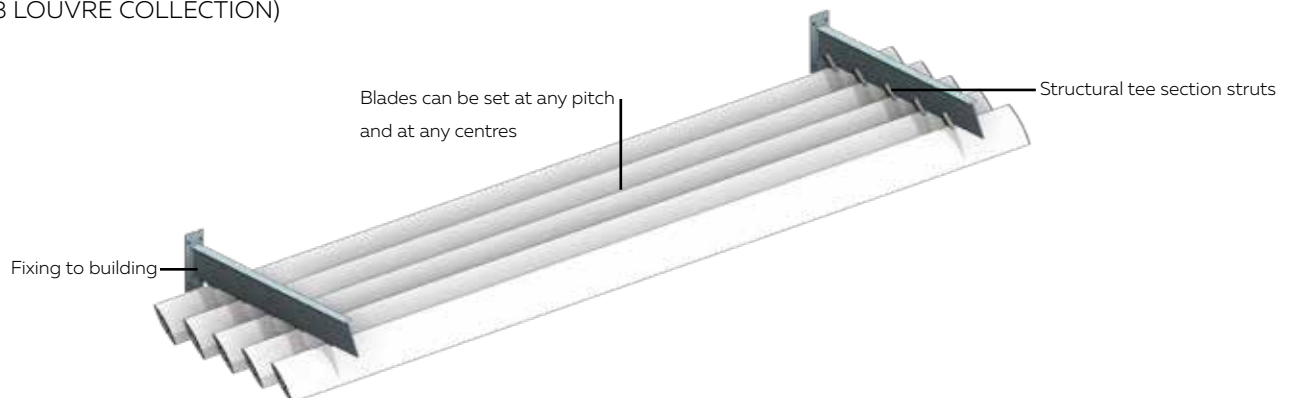
200MM MAXI LOUVRE

REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.2.25

TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - 200MM MAXI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES (GROUP 3 LOUVRE COLLECTION)



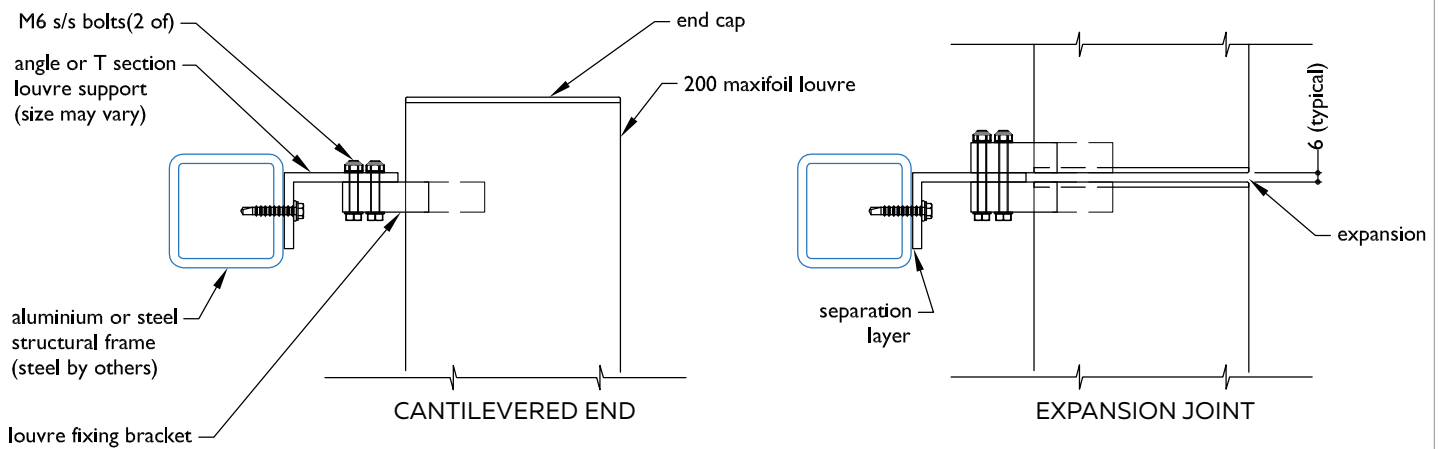
TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL - 200MM MAXI HORIZONTAL LOUVRES (GROUP 3 LOUVRE COLLECTION)



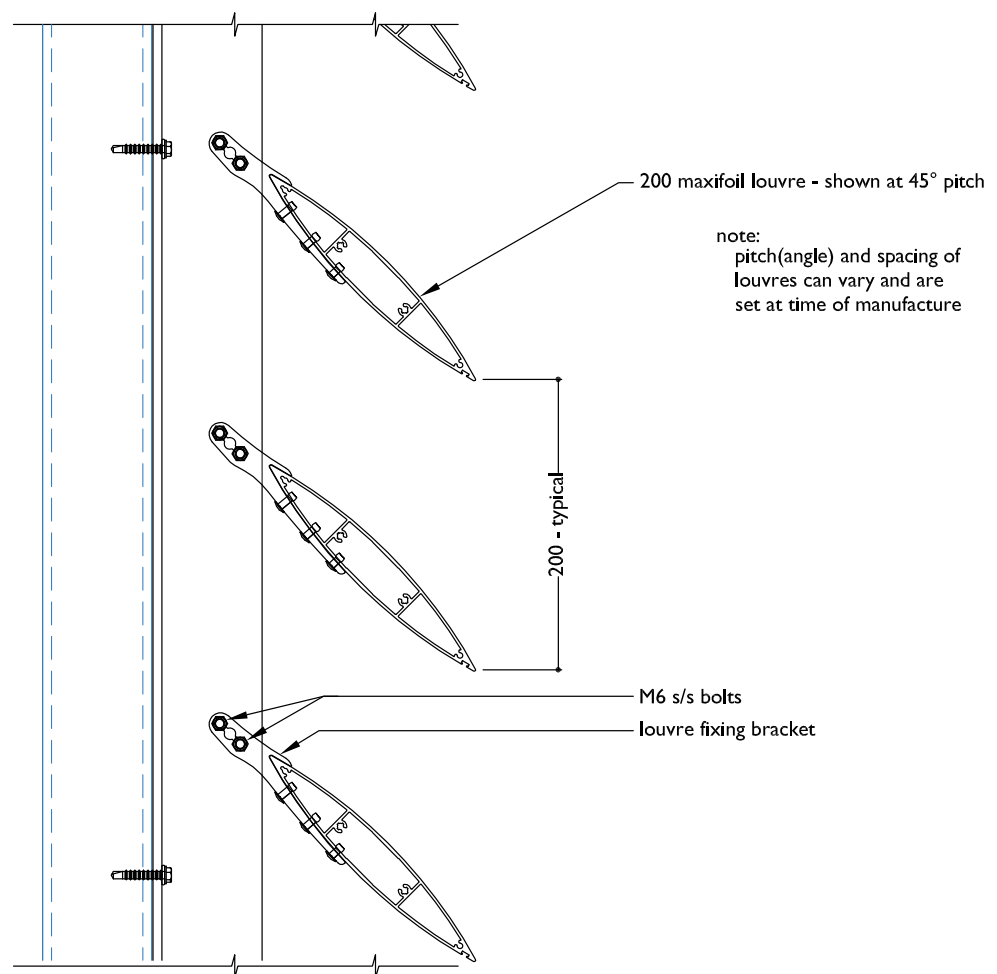
**TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED
200MM MAXI LOUVRE PANEL**

(GROUP 3 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE



SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE



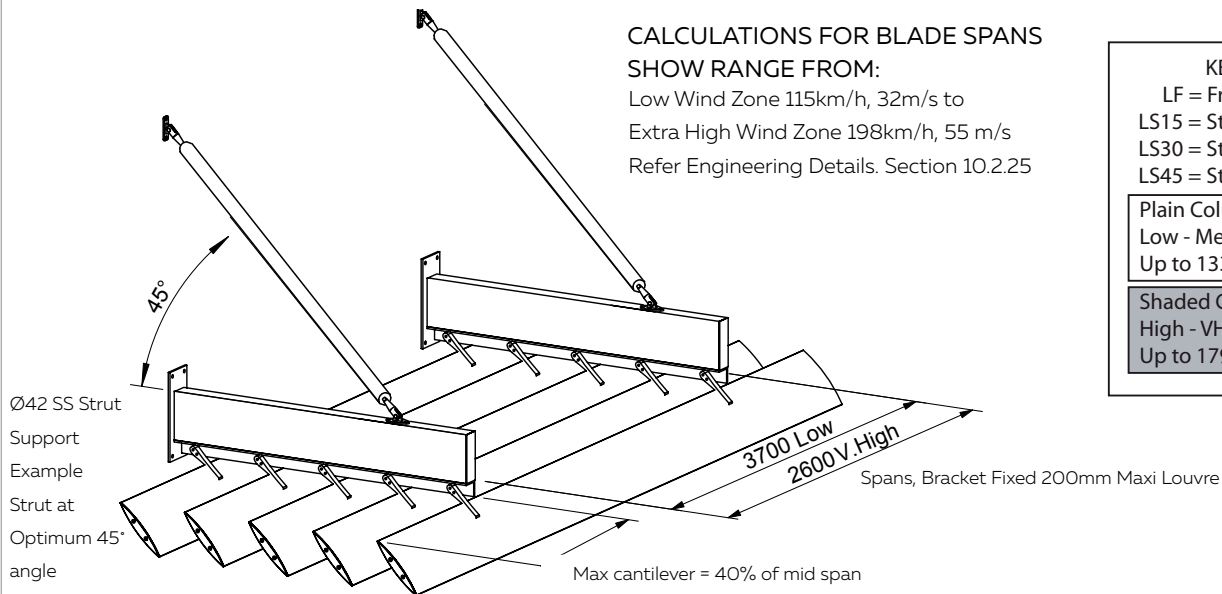
BRACKET FIXED 200MM MAXI LOUVRE PANEL

**CALCULATIONS FOR BLADE SPANS
SHOW RANGE FROM:**

Low Wind Zone 115km/h, 32m/s to

Extra High Wind Zone 198km/h, 55 m/s

Refer Engineering Details. Section 10.2.25

**KEY**

LF = Free span

LS15 = Strut @ 15°

LS30 = Strut @ 30°

LS45 = Strut @ 45°

Plain Column:

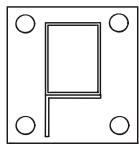
Low - Med Wind Zone.

Up to 133Km/h - 37m/s

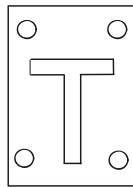
Shaded Column:

High - VHigh Wind Zone.

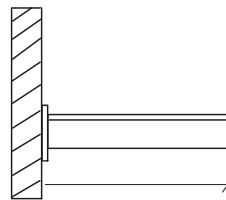
Up to 179Km/h - 50m/s

**TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD WALL STRUTS FOR 180MM AIRFOIL & 200MM MAXI LOUVRE
SPANS AT A GLANCE (FROM GROUP 2 & 3 LOUVRES COLLECTION)**

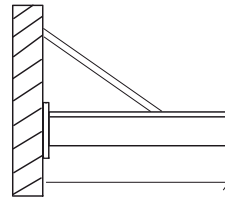
Base Plate:
150 x 100 x 6mm
Box Section:
75 x 50 x 2.5mm
Angle:
50 x 50 x 3mm



Base Plate: 120 x 100 x 6mm
'T' Section: 75 x 50 x 6mm

Free Span

LF	LF
500	500

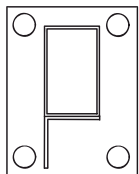
Strut Support

Strut Ø16mm
Stainless steel

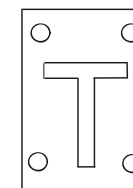
LS15	LS15
800	600

LS30	LS30
900	700

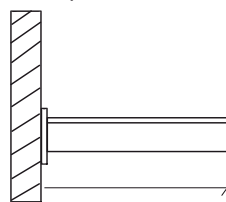
LS45	LS45
900	700



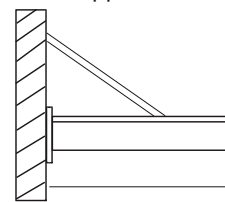
Base Plate:
225 x 100 x 6mm
Box Section:
100 x 50 x 3mm
Angle:
50 x 50 x 6mm



Base Plate: 170 x 100 x 6mm
'T' Section: 100 x 50 x 6mm

Free Span

LF	LF
700	600

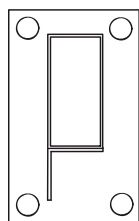
Strut Support

Strut Ø20mm
Stainless steel

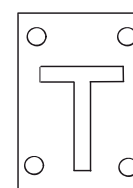
LS15	LS15
1100	900

LS30	LS30
1200	1000

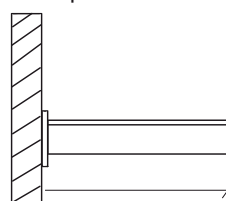
LS45	LS45
1300	1000



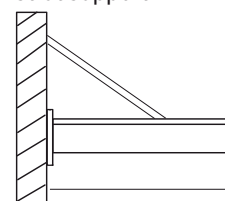
Base Plate:
275 x 100 x 6mm
Box Section:
150 x 50 x 3mm
Angle:
50 x 50 x 6mm



Base Plate: 170 x 100 x 6mm
'T' Section: 100 x 50 x 6mm

Free Span

LF	LF
1000	900

Strut Support

Strut Ø42mm
Stainless steel

LS15	LS15
1400	1100

LS30	LS30
1600	1300

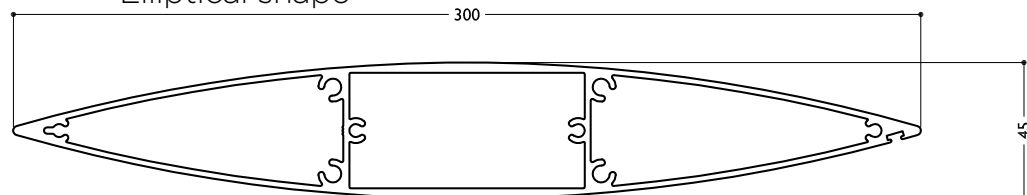
LS45	LS45
1700	1400

GROUP 4 LOUVRE

Maxi Airfoil shaped louver: 300MM MAXI LOUVRE

300MM MAXI LOUVRE

Elliptical shape



NTS

The 300mm Maxi Louvre is now available in a motorised option using Louvretec's new Maxi-Drive pivot system.

This new pivot system hides both the motor and pivot mechanism within a structural aluminium support frame.

Powered by Somfy, Maxi-Drive incorporates both a reduction gearbox and supporting drive arm, providing strength needed for pivoting large blade louvres. Ideal for both residential and commercial applications.

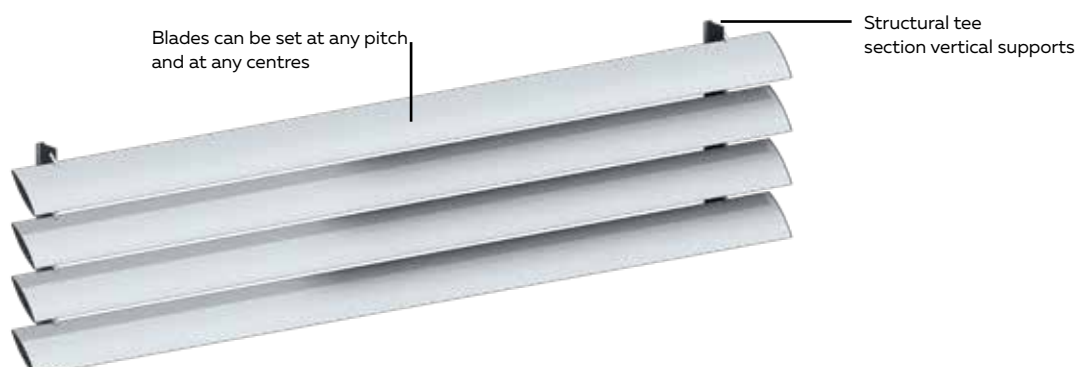
Also available as End or Bracket Fixed, Horizontal or Vertical Overhead Panels.



300MM MAXI LOUVRE

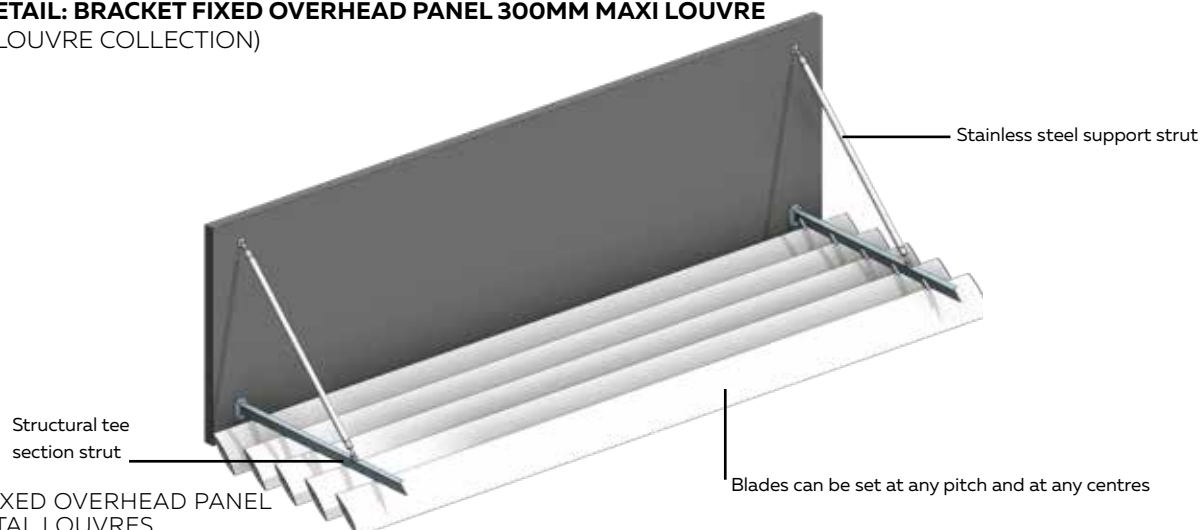
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS
PAGE 10.4.32

TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL 300MM MAXI LOUVRE (GROUP 4 LOUVRE COLLECTION)

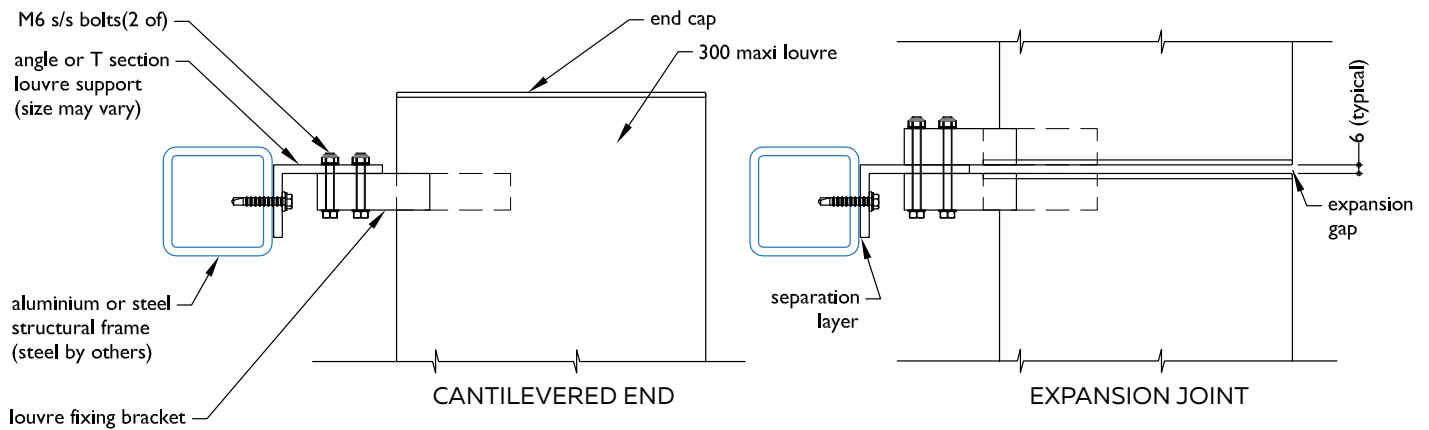
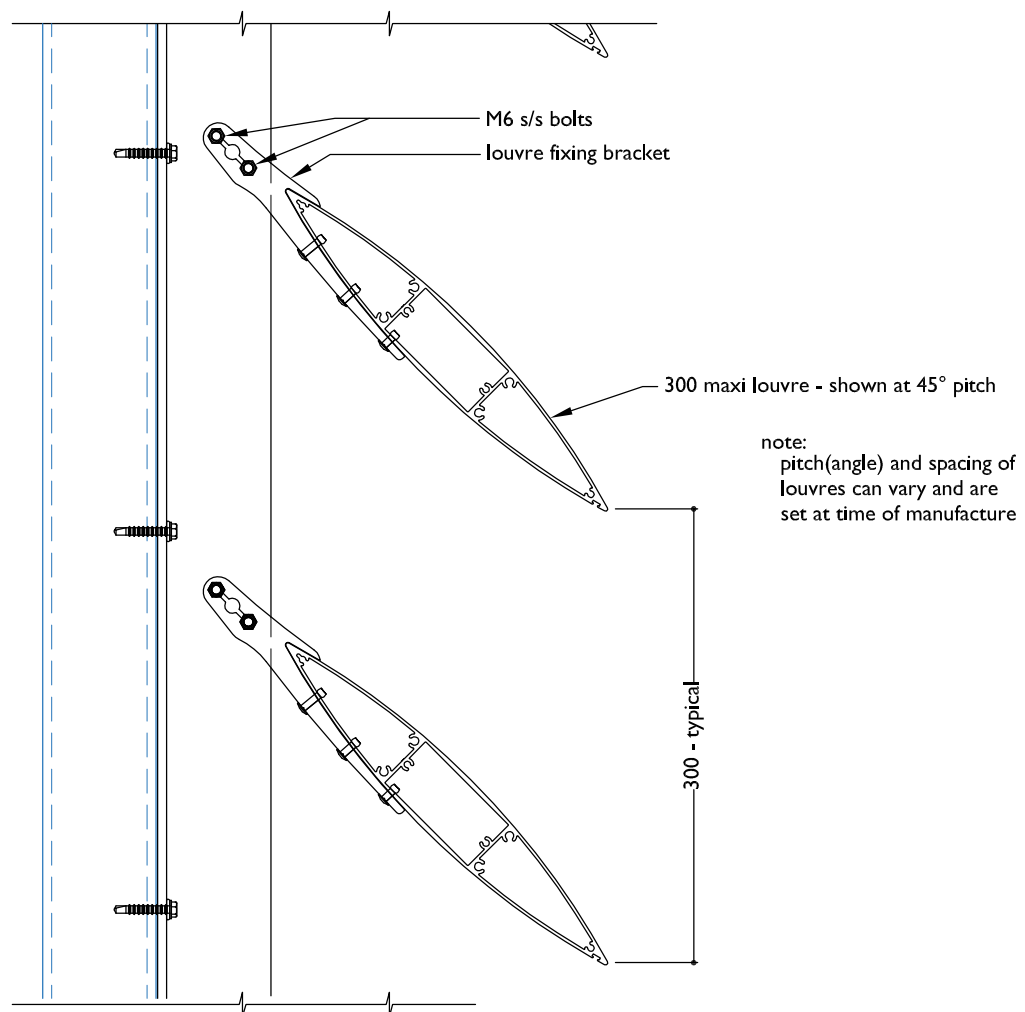


BRACKET FIXED
VERTICAL PANEL - HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL 300MM MAXI LOUVRE (GROUP 4 LOUVRE COLLECTION)



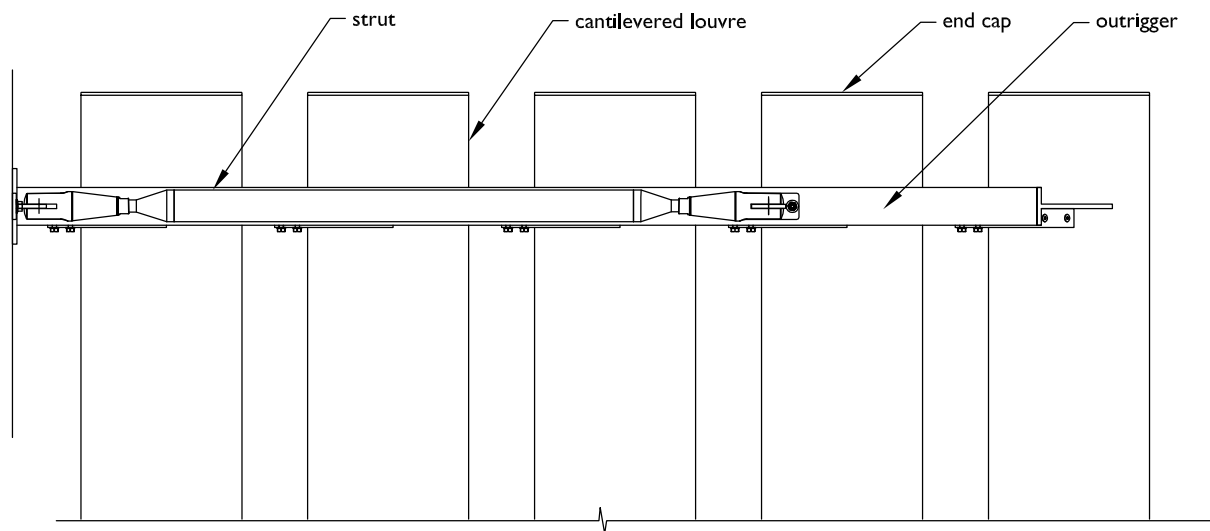
BRACKET FIXED OVERHEAD PANEL
- HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 300MM MAXI LOUVRE**SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 300MM MAXI LOUVRE****BRACKET FIXED 300MM MAXI LOUVRE**

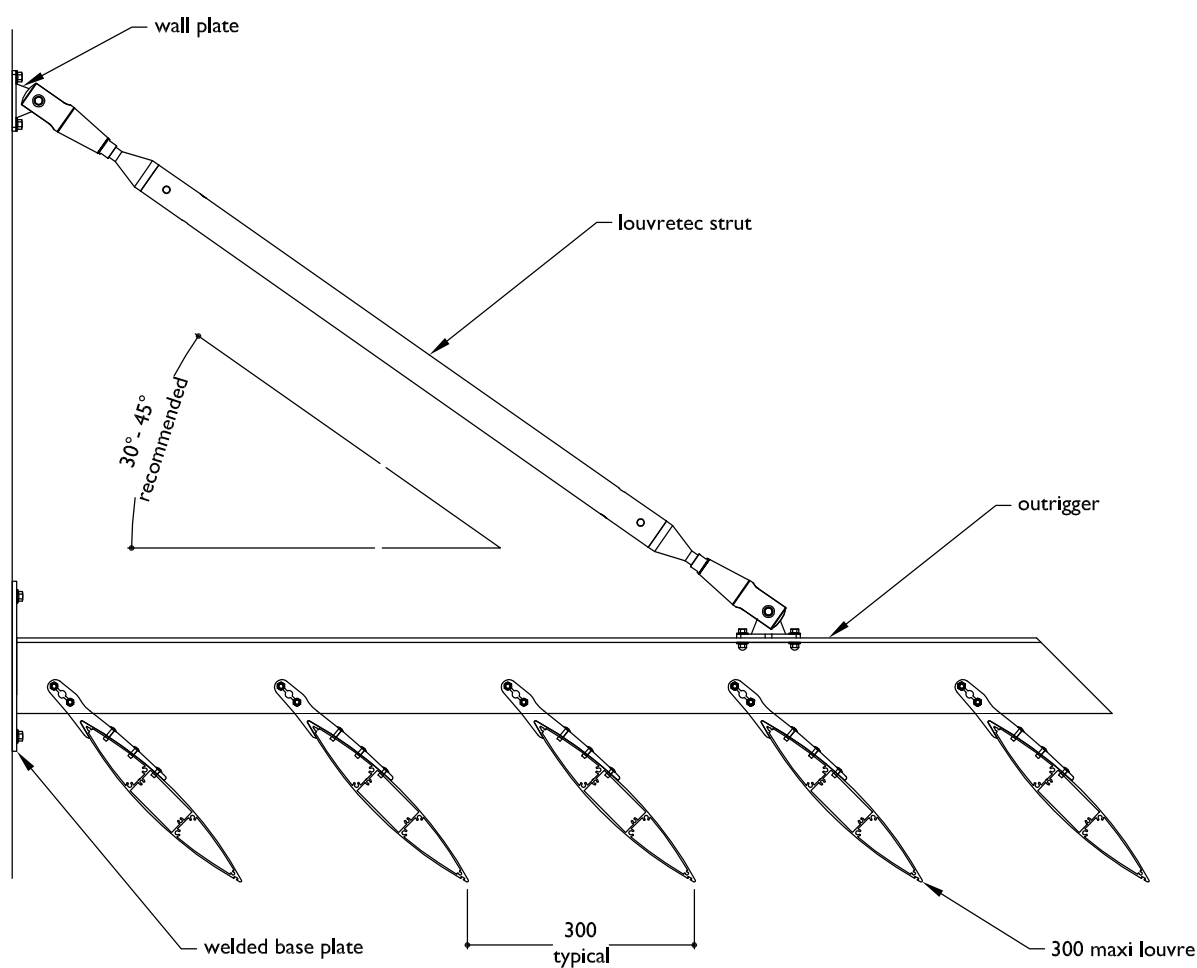
TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED EYEBROW CONFIGURATION
300MM MAXI LOUVRE PANEL

(GROUP 4 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 300MM MAXI LOUVRE - EYEBROW CONFIGURATION



SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 300MM MAXI LOUVRE - EYEBROW CONFIGURATION

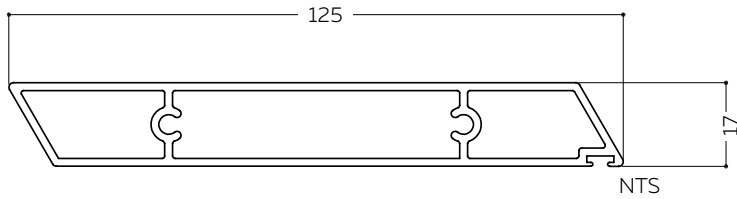


GROUP 5 LOUVRES

Mid size Rectangular Louvres: 125 MM WEATHERBOARD, 180 WEATHERBOARD, 150 HELENA BAY LOUVRES

125MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL

Wall panel | sun louvre



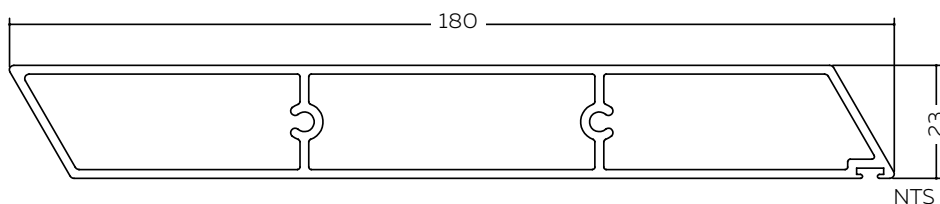
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.26



125MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL

180MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL

Wall panel | sun louvre | balustrade



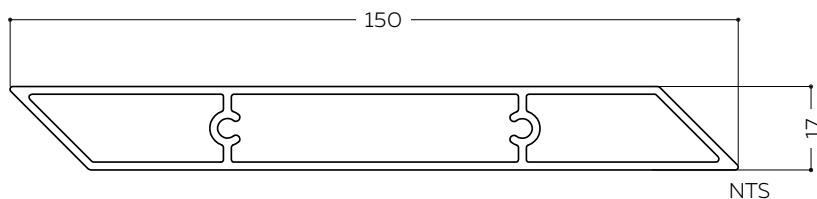
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.27



180MM WEATHERBOARD PANEL

150MM HELENA BAY 45° FIXED WEATHERBOARD PANEL

Wall panel | sun louvre | balustrade

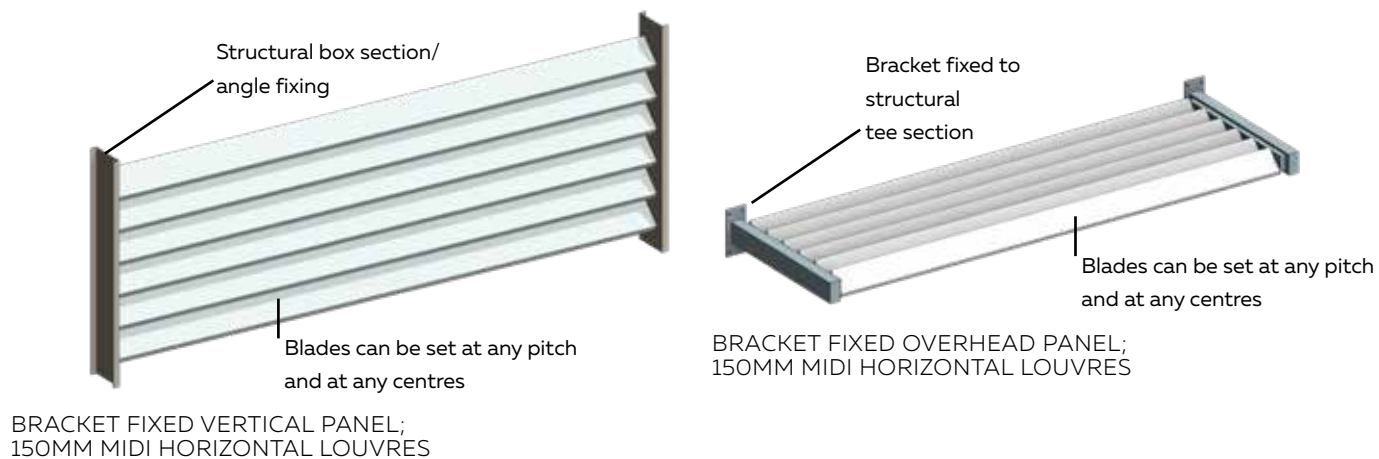


REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.25

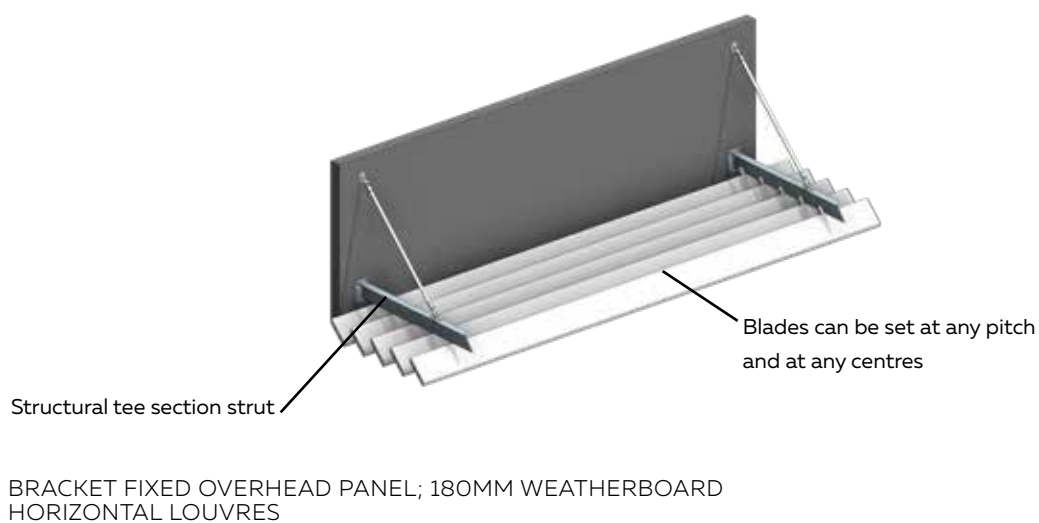


150MM HELENA BAY 45° FIXED

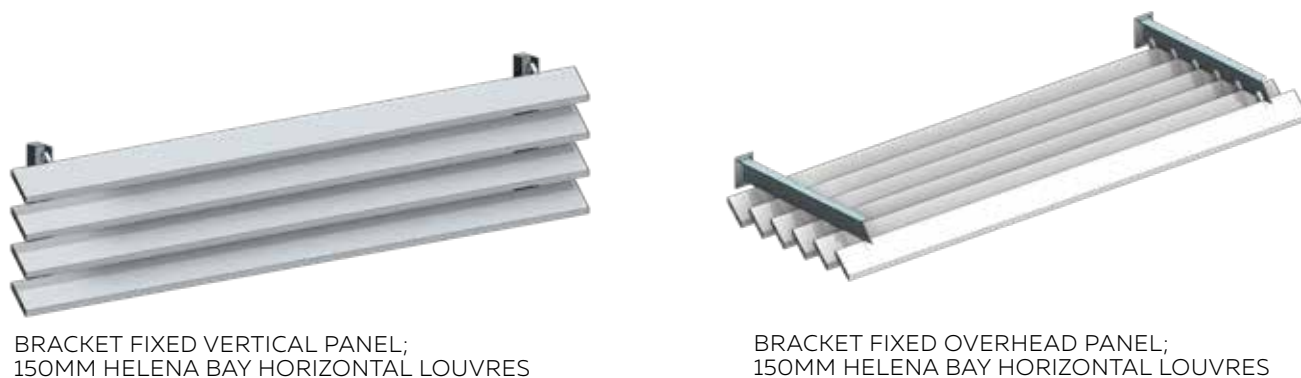
TYPICAL DETAIL 125MM WEATHERBOARD BRACKET FIXED - VERTICAL PANEL & OVERHEAD PANEL

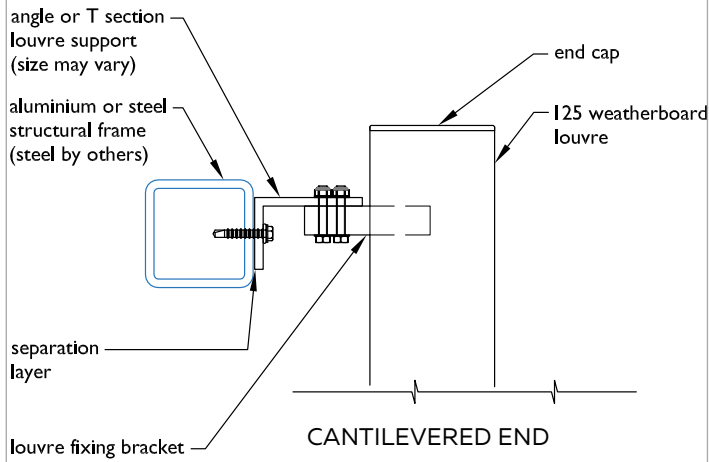
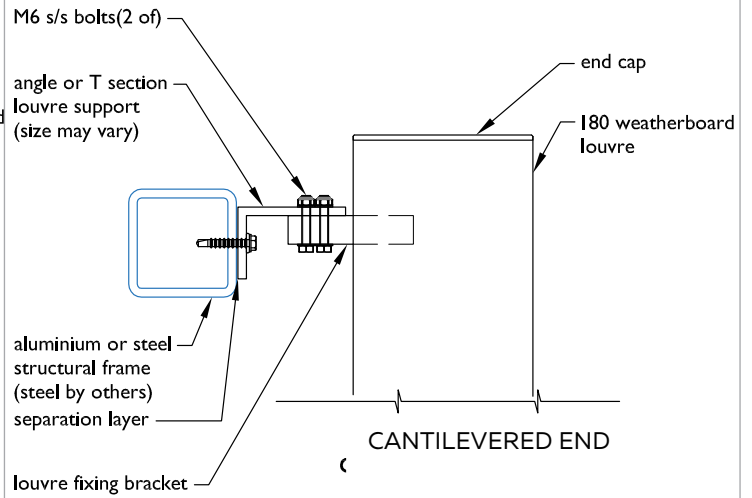
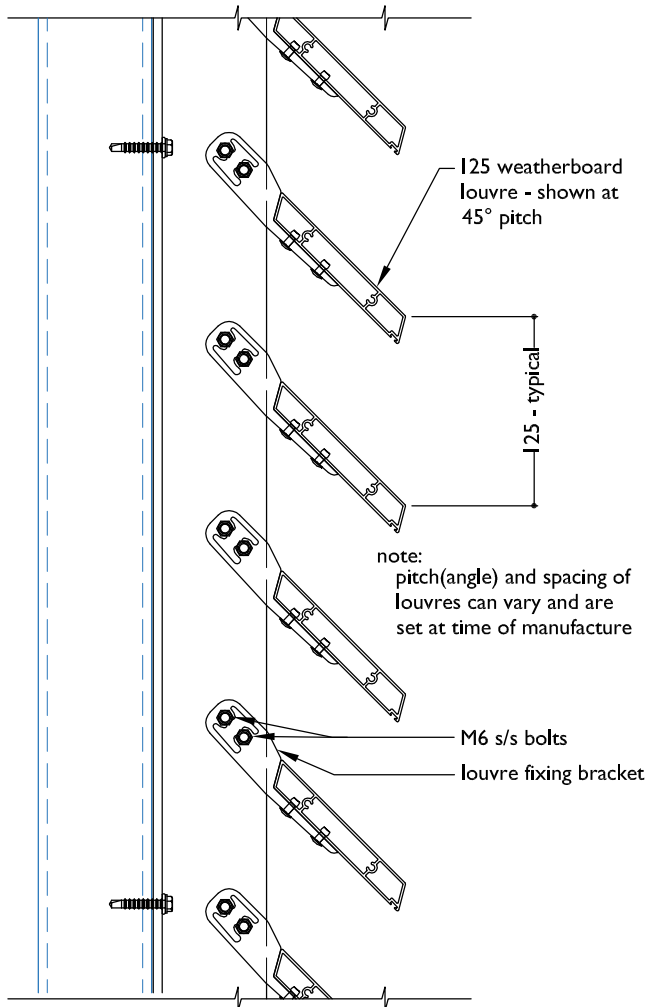
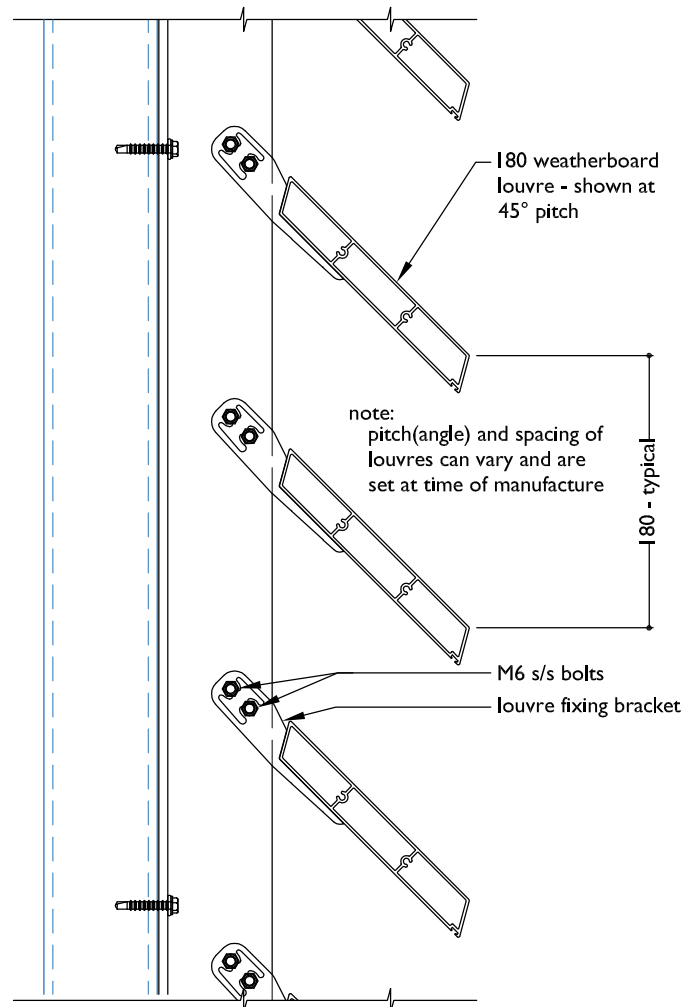


TYPICAL DETAIL 180MM WEATHERBOARD BRACKET FIXED PANEL - OVERHEAD PANEL



TYPICAL DETAIL 150MM HELENA BAY 45° FIXED WEATHERBOARD PANEL - BRACKET FIXED



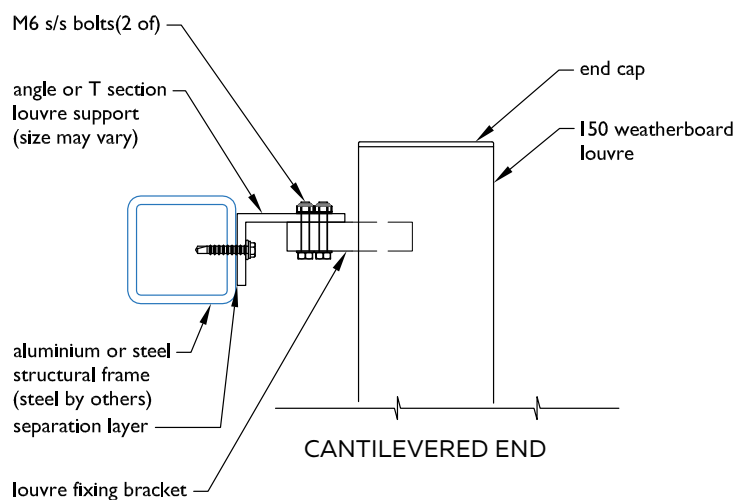
PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 125 WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 180 WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE

SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 125 WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE

SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 180 WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE


TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED PANEL

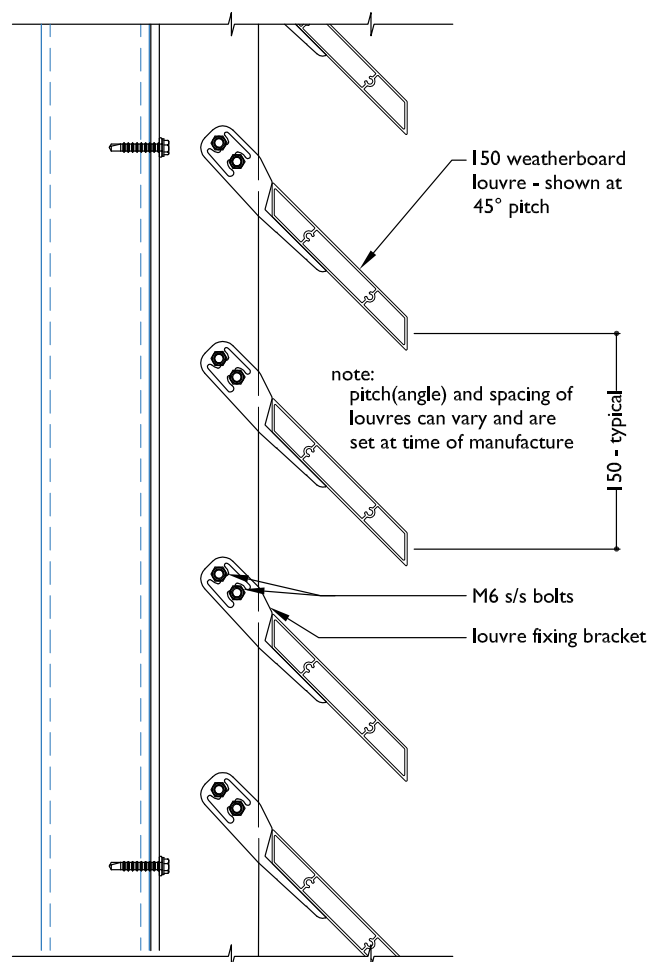
150MM HELENA BAY 45° FIXED WEATHERBOARD

(GROUP 5 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 150MM HELENA BAY 45° WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE



SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 150MM HELENA BAY 45° WEATHERBOARD LOUVRE



SUN LOUVRES BRACKET FIXED
GROUP 6 LOUVRES

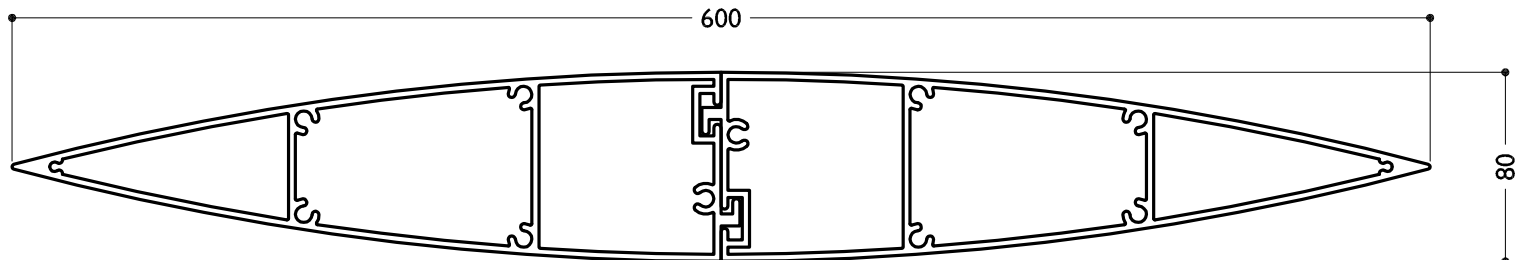
Largest Airfoil Shaped Louvre: 600MM MAXI LOUVRE

600MM MAXI LOUVRE

Largest Airfoil Louvre

The 600mm Maxi Louvre is the largest louvre in the range and while primarily used in large spanning commercial projects it has also been specified for residential use. A current trend being larger louvres specified in a wider range of applications.

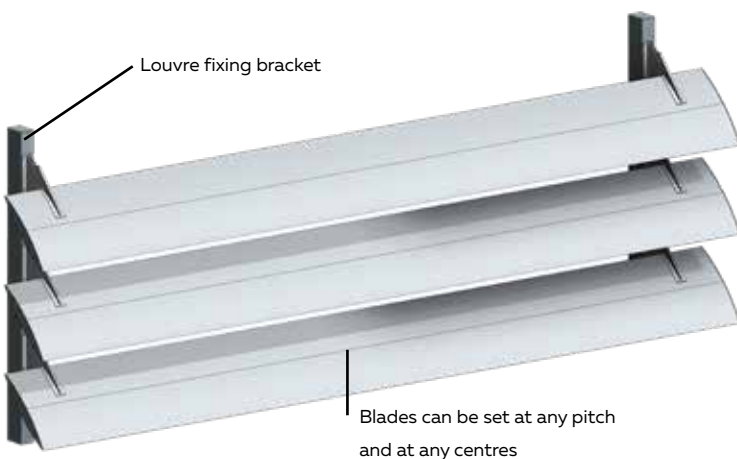
Available End fixed or Bracket fixed configurations.



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGE 10.4.32

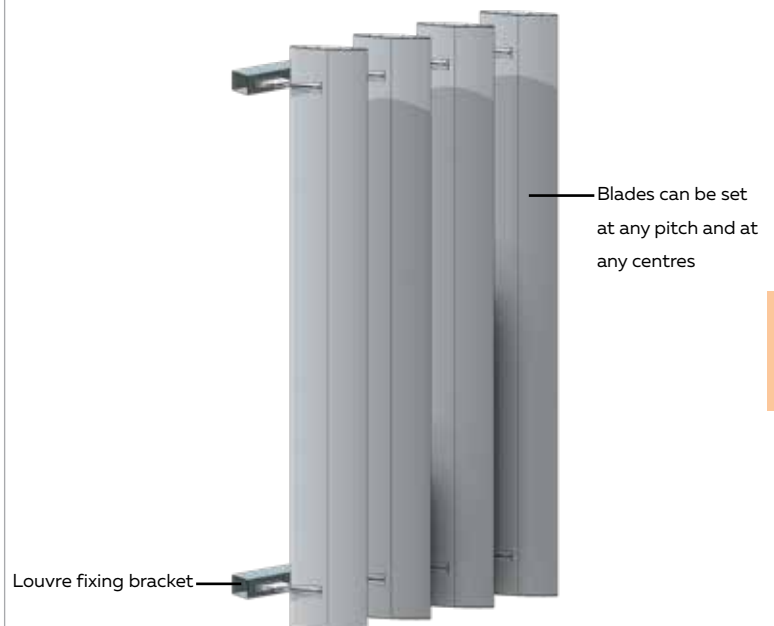
NTS

TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL 600MM MAXI LOUVRE - HORIZONTAL BLADES (GROUP 6 LOUVRE COLLECTION)



BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - 600MM MAXI
HORIZONTAL LOUVRES

TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL 600MM MAXI LOUVRE - VERTICAL BLADES (GROUP 6 LOUVRE COLLECTION)

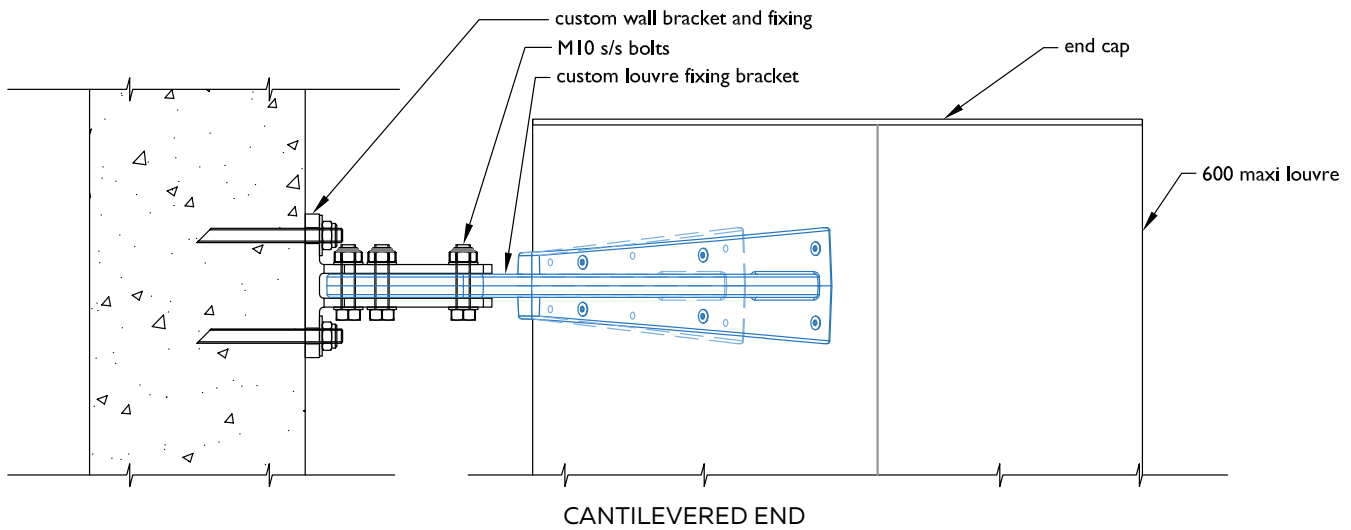


BRACKET FIXED VERTICAL PANEL - 600MM MAXI
VERTICAL LOUVRES

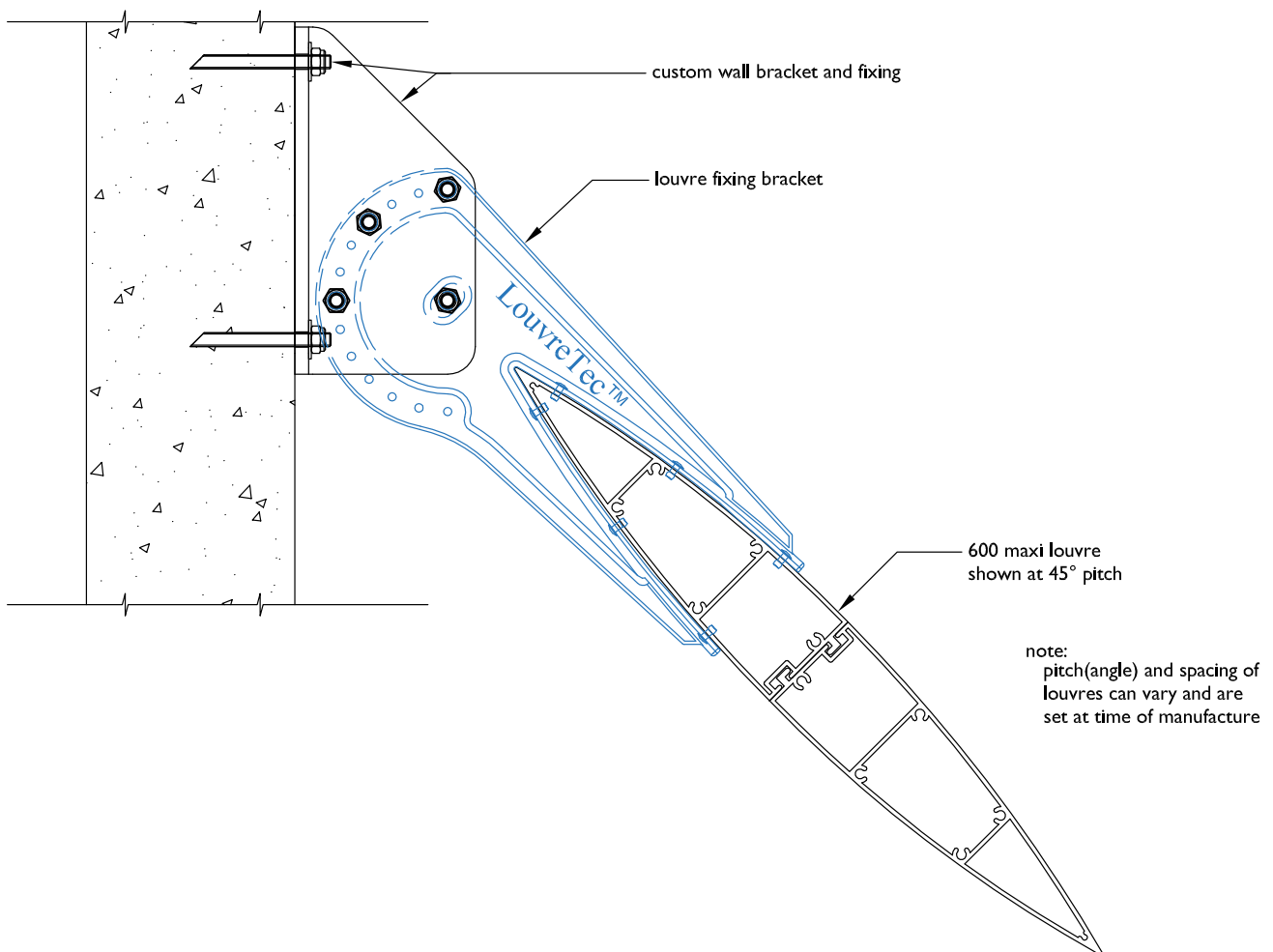
**TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED PANEL
600MM MAXI LOUVRE**

(GROUP 6 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED 600MM MAXI LOUVRE



SECTION - BRACKET FIXED 600MM MAXI LOUVRE

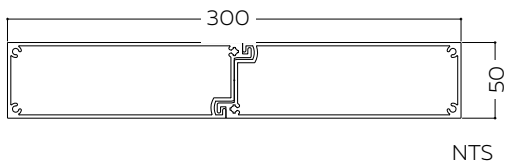


GROUP 7 LOUVRES

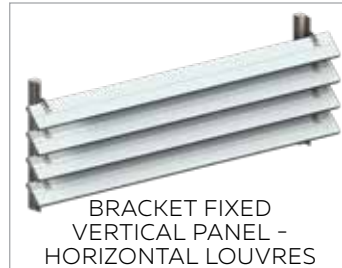
Rectangular RL300 SQUARE, RL450 SQUARE, RL600 SQUARE LOUVRES
Rectangular RL300 MITRE, RL450 MITRE, RL600 MITRE LOUVRES

RL300 SQUARE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with square corners

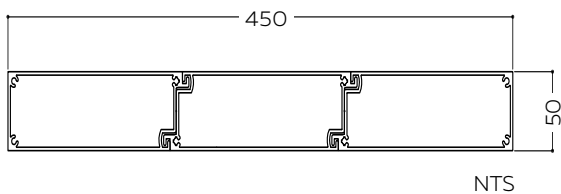


REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.40



RL450 SQUARE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with square corners

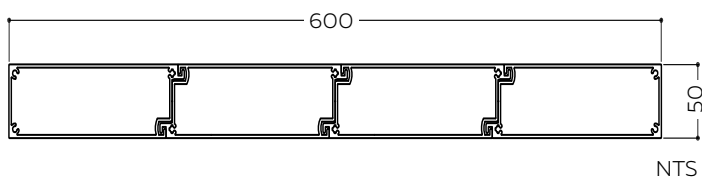


REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.41

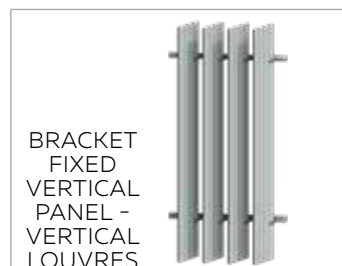


RL600 SQUARE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with square corners



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.42

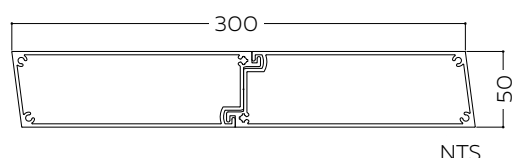


GROUP 7 LOUVRES

Rectangular RL300 SQUARE, RL450 SQUARE, RL600 SQUARE LOUVRES
Rectangular RL300 MITRE, RL450 MITRE, RL600 MITRE LOUVRES

RL300 MITRE LOUVRE

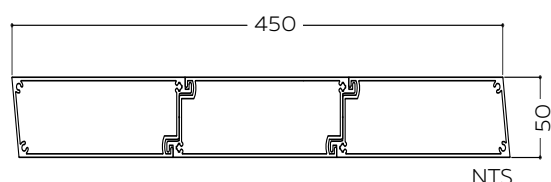
Rectangular in length with mitred corners



REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.40

RL450 MITRE LOUVRE

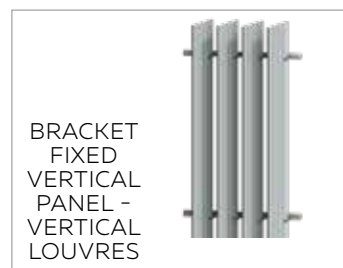
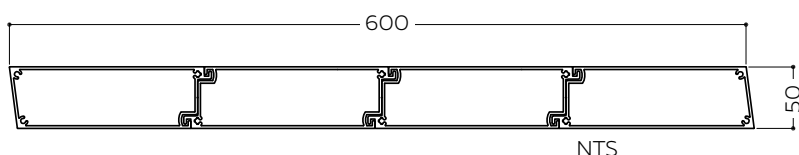
Rectangular in length with mitred corners



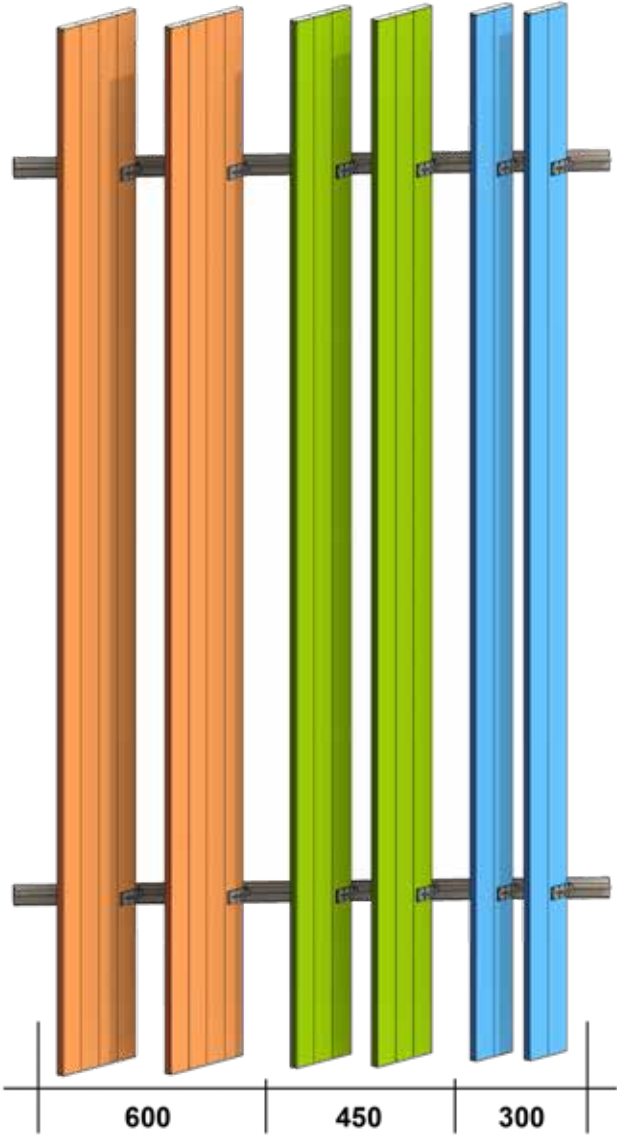
REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.41

RL600 MITRE LOUVRE

Rectangular in length with mitred corners

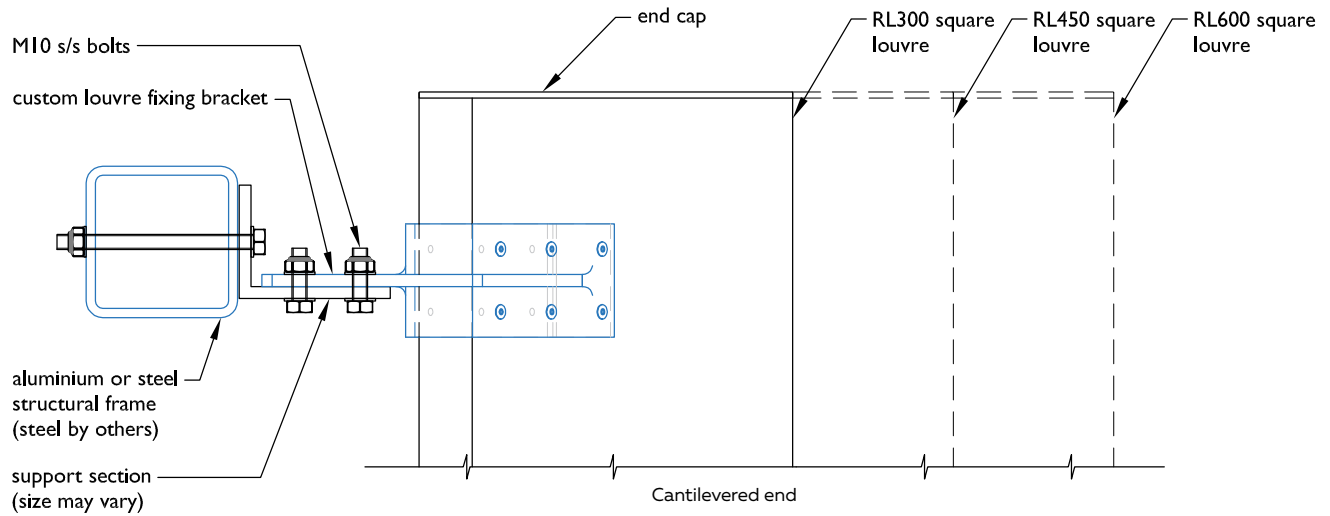


REFER TECHNICAL DETAILS PAGES 10.4.42

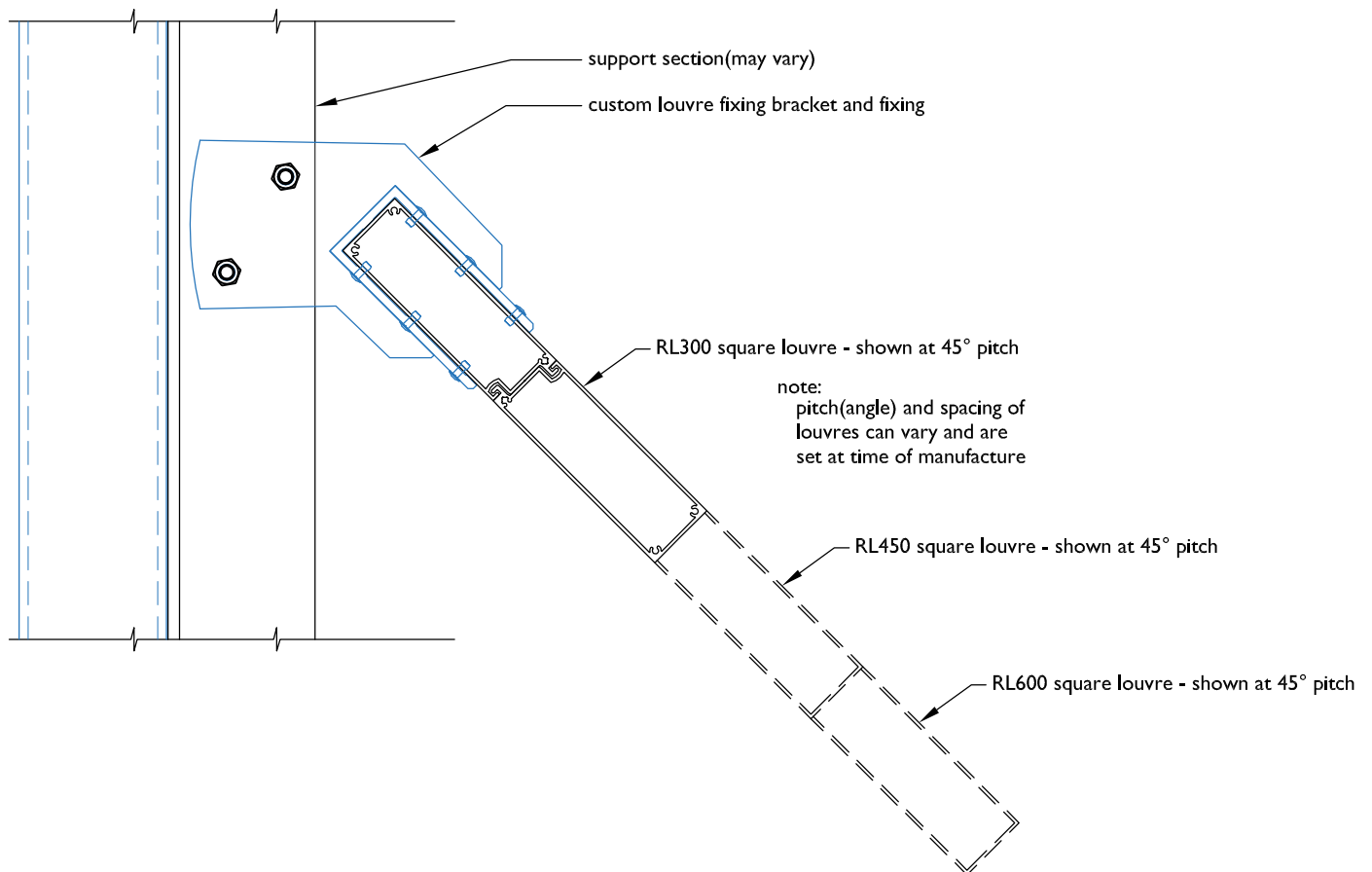


TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED PANEL
RL300 SQUARE, RL450 SQUARE, RL600 SQUARE LOUVRES (GROUP 7 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED RL 300/450/600 SQUARE LOUVRE



SECTION - BRACKET FIXED RL 300/450/600 SQUARE LOUVRE

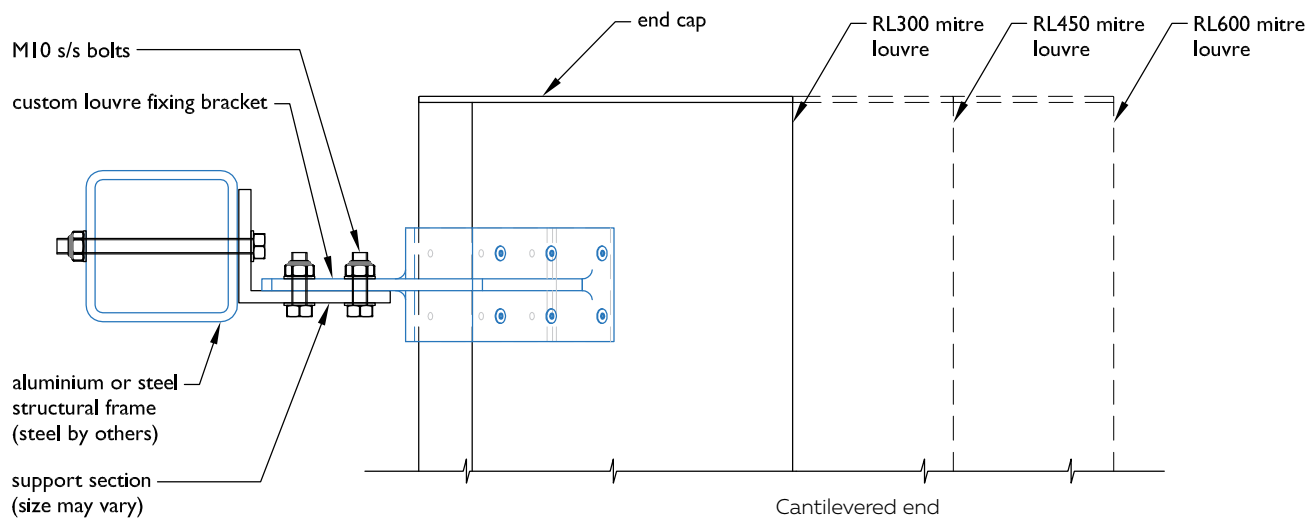




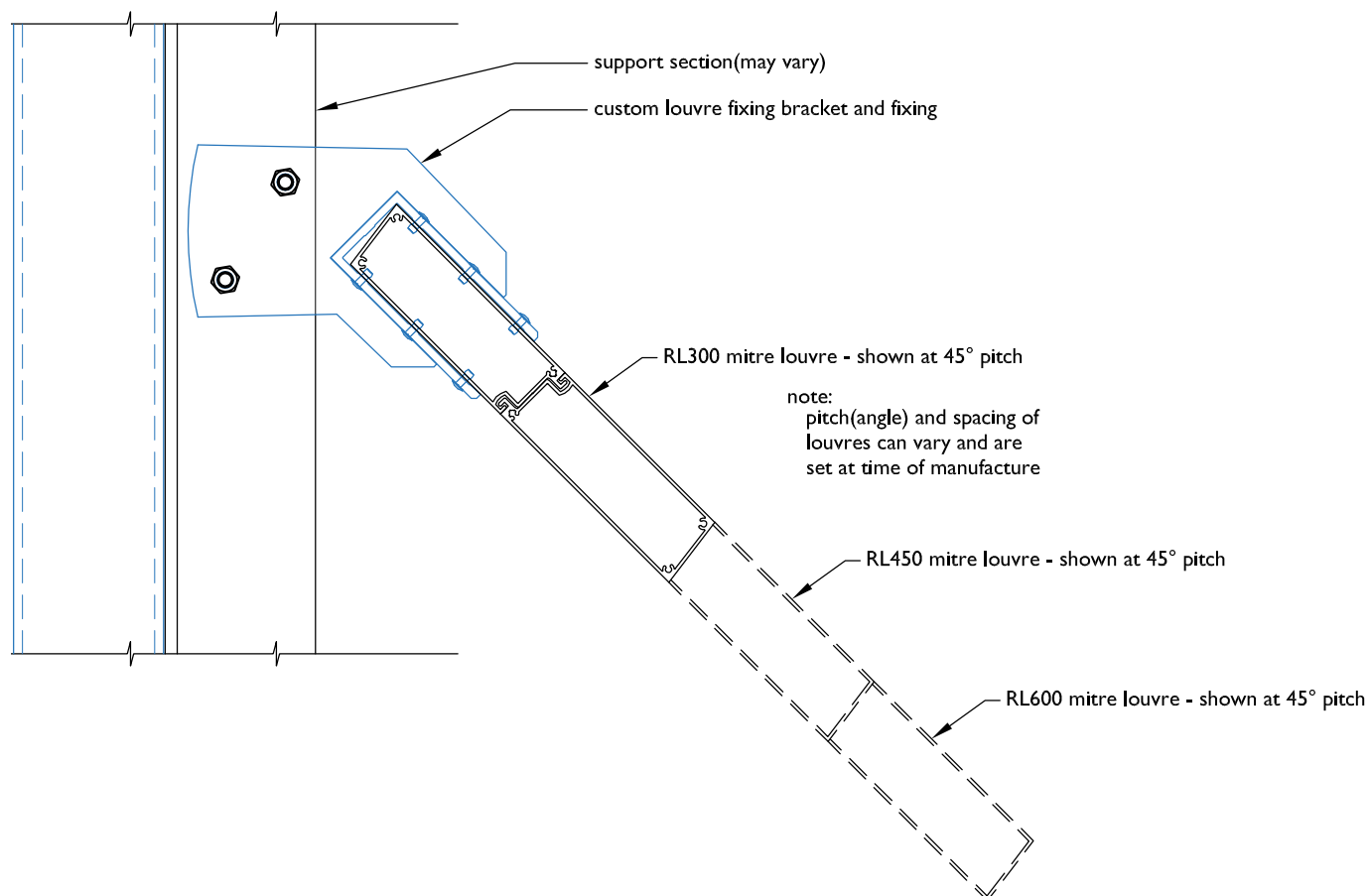
TYPICAL DETAIL : BRACKET FIXED PANEL

RL300 MITRE, RL450 MITRE, RL600 MITRE LOUVRES (GROUP 7 LOUVRES COLLECTION)

PLAN - BRACKET FIXED RL 300/450/600 MITRE LOUVRE



SECTION - BRACKET FIXED RL 300/450/600 MITRE LOUVRE



CHIMNEY SURROUNDS

The cherry on top

There are many options available when designing louvre chimney surrounds. The actual shape or footprint of the surround is largely dictated by the chimney itself.

Determine what size louvre blade will be best suited, both aesthetically and functionally. Wind flow through the louvre blades can assist with the actual venting of the chimney. The surround's support structure can be a combination of aluminium box section, angle or channel. Please discuss with Louvretec.



BRACKET FIXED CHIMNEY SURROUND
WITH MITRED CORNERS



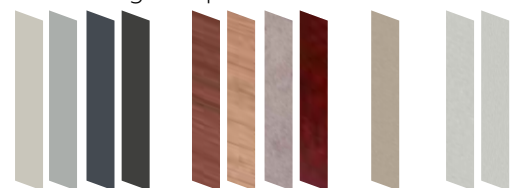
AUCKLAND, NZ



BRACKET FIXED CHIMNEY SURROUND WITH
MITRED CORNERS

SURFACE FINISHING OPTIONS

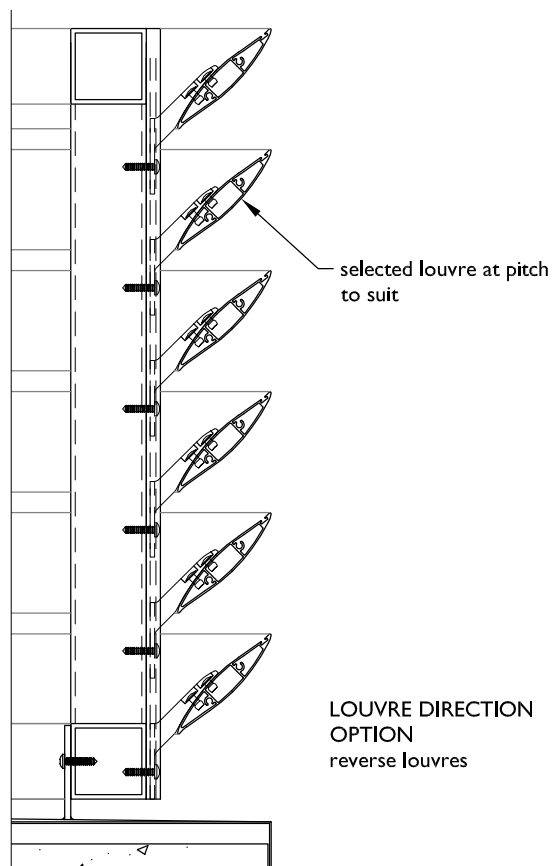
A wide range of options are available.



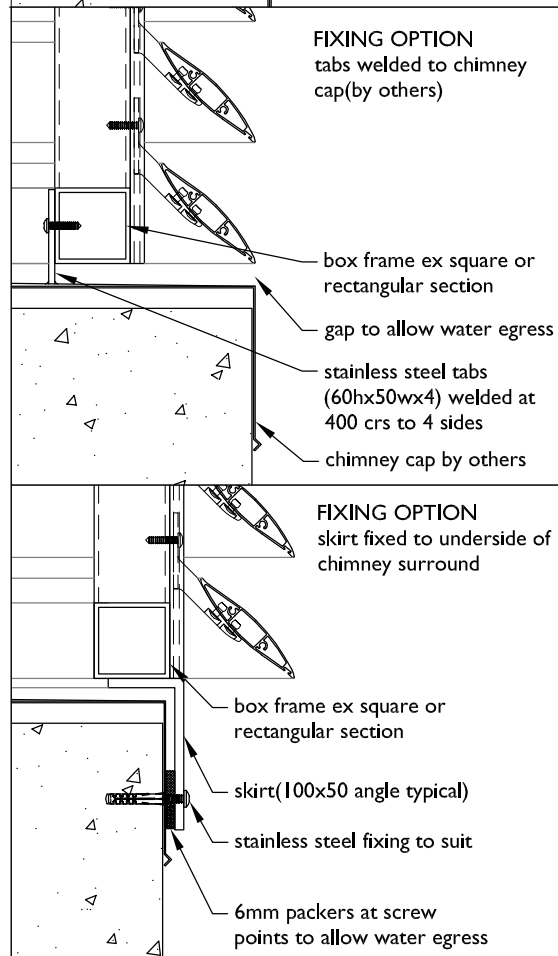
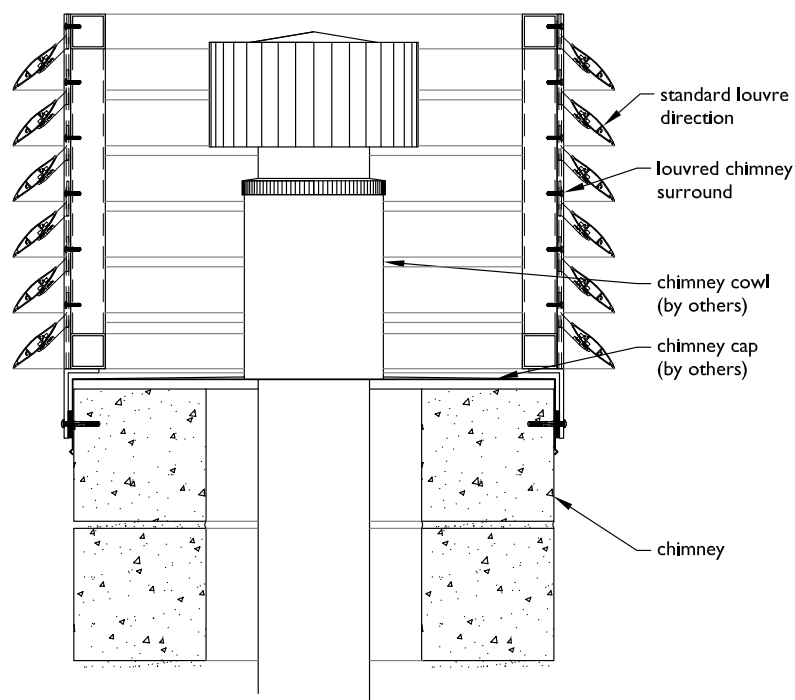
TYPICAL DETAIL: BRACKET FIXED LOUVRE CHIMNEY SURROUND



STANDARD LOUVRE DIRECTION SHOWN



SECTION- BRACKET FIXED LOUVRE CHIMNEY SURROUND



NOTES

[illegible]



RETRACT SUN LOUVRES



RETRACT SUN LOUVRES DEVELOPMENT

RETRACT SUN LOUVRES

Design & Development

Louvretec is continuing with design and development of the Retractable Sun Louvres Range.

Please contact your Louvretec Dealer for further information.



RETRACT SUN LOUVRES CONTINUING DEVELOPMENT

NOTES

shutters

By Louvretec




Gallery	12.02 - 12.05
Overview of Shutter Options	12.06 - 12.09
Louvre Range for Shutters	12.10
Coastal 120 Top Hung Sliding	12.11 - 12.13
Coastal 250 Top Hung Sliding	12.14 - 12.16
Coastal 80 & 200 Bottom Rolling Sliding	12.17- 12.20
Sliding Shutter Extrusions	12.21
Bifolding Shutter options	12.22 - 12.23
Coastal Bifolding 100 Doors	12.24 - 12.25
Bifolding Shutter Extrusions & Components	12.26
Hinged Louvre Doors options	12.27
Standard & Heavy Duty Hinged Doors	12.28 - 12.30
Ultra Welded Doors & Gates	12.31 - 12.32
Hinged Shutter Extrusions & Components	12.33
Hinged Louvre & Plantation Shutters	12.34 - 12.35
Warranty	12.36 - 12.37





COASTAL SERIES ALUMINIUM SHUTTERS



Shut the world out

GALLERY COASTAL SERIES ALUMINIUM SHUTTERS



1. COASTAL SERIES BIFOLD SHUTTERS CLOSED 2. COASTAL SERIES SLIDING SHUTTERS 3. TWO TONE SHUTTERS 4. COASTAL SERIES SLIDING SHUTTERS

GALLERY COASTAL SERIES ALUMINIUM SHUTTERS



5. CABANA 6. OUTDOOR ROOM 7. BESPOKE MOTORISED HINGED SHUTTERS 8. COASTAL SERIES SLIDING SHUTTERS

COASTAL SERIES ALUMINIUM SHUTTERS

Sliding, Bifolding and Hinged Shutter systems for Doors and Windows

Ideal for closing in your Louvretec Outdoor Room

Designed to operate in the harshest of conditions, Louvretec's proven Coastal Series Shutters offers a wide range of design options.

Custom made to meet the most demanding design and performance criteria.

All Louvretec Coastal Shutters are manufactured from commercial grade powder coated or anodised aluminium.



SLIDING SHUTTERS, PAUANUI NZ

All Sliding, Bifolding & Hinged componentry have completed extensive corrosion testing and are constructed using 300 series Stainless Steel with componentry die-cast in 316 marine grade.

With Louvretec's extensive range of Louvre shapes and sizes, matched with a range of Door Frames for all Sliding, Bifolding or Hinged installations, Louvretec Coastal Series offers a premium range of Shutters for a wide variety of applications.

1. SLIDING DOOR & WINDOW SHUTTERS

Details at a glance
Coastal Sliding Louvre Panels

Sliding Louvre Shutters vary considerably from glazed aluminium joinery sliding doors. Glazed aluminium joinery doors generally fit within a 4 sided outer frame with the glass assisting with the bracing of the sliding panel.

Sliding Louvre Shutters generally fit to the outside of the building, deck or within a prepared opening and as such only have Top and Bottom Tracks and guides.



Top Hung Shutters have the advantage of being held captive within the Top Track. A minimal bottom guide only is required.

Bottom Rolling Shutters do not require structural fixing at the head with all the weight being on the Bottom Track. They are easy to operate, particularly with larger doors.

Top Hung or Bottom Rolling?



TOP HUNG SLIDERS - CARRIAGE WITHIN HEAD TRACK



BOTTOM ROLLING SLIDER



WITH MULLION

WITH TRANSOM

For more info refer to:

Coastal Top Hung 120kg Pages 12.11, 12.12, 12.13, 12.21

Coastal Top Hung 250kg Pages 12.14, 12.15, 12.16, 12.21

Coastal Bottom Rolling 80kg Pages 12.17, 12.19, 12.20, 12.21

Coastal Bottom Rolling 200kg Pages 12.18, 12.19, 12.20, 12.21

1. SLIDING DOORS & WINDOW SHUTTERS Coastal Sliding Louvre Panels (CONTINUED)

Transom

Adjustable louvres provide no lateral bracing for the sliding panel and in most cases for shutters over 1500mm wide a transom is required.

Fixed louvres however provide excellent lateral bracing eliminating the need for a transom.

Mullion

As generally smaller 90mm - 100mm louvres are used in sliding shutters a mullion may be required in shutters over 1200mm - 1500mm wide in order to meet spanning requirements.

Shutter Weight

Calculating the weight of a sliding louvered shutter allow 12-14 kg per sqm. This includes louvres, outer frame mullions and transoms if required.

2. BIFOLDING SHUTTERS

Coastal Bifolding Shutter System for Doors and Windows

Louvretec Bifold Doors effortlessly slide open with panels following suit, neatly stacking against the wall.

Coastal Bifolding 100

Designed around a maximum panel weight of 100kg

Transom

A Transom is standard on all Coastal Bifolds.

Shutter Weight

Calculating the weight of a Coastal Bifold Shutter please allow 12-14 kg per sqm. This includes Louvres, Outer Frame Mullions and Transom.



BIFOLD DOOR



BIFOLD WINDOW

2. BIFOLDING SHUTTERS

Coastal Bifolding Shutter System (Continued)

Top Hung

All Coastal Series Bifolds are Top Hung.

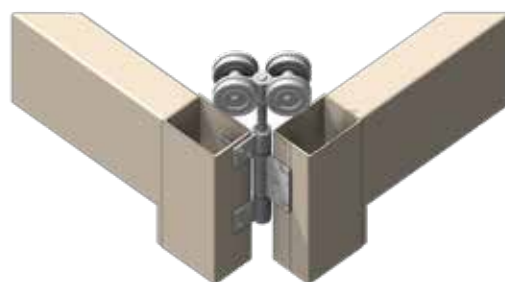
As Multi-Panel Bifold Shutters can load considerable weight to the Top Track suitable fixing at the head is essential. Please contact Louvretec for specific weight loadings.

Mix & Match

The same Louvre infill operating options that are available to our Coastal Sliding Shutters are available to our Coastal Bifold Shutters. These being the KISS Pivot and End Fixed applications.

For more info refer to:

Coastal Bifolding 100 Pages 12.22 - 12.26



TYPICAL TOP HUNG DETAILS

3. HINGED DOORS & GATES

Hinged Louvre Doors

Louvretec Hinged doors are available in a range of three different styles. Choose depending on durability requirements and door size.

Louvretec Hinged doors are available in three distinctive styles:

1. Standard Hinged Doors
Maximum size 2200mm (h) x 900mm (w)
2. Heavy Duty Hinged Doors
Maximum size 2500mm (h) x 900mm (w)
3. Ultra Welded Hinged Doors
Maximum size 3000mm (h) x 1300mm (w)

For more info refer to:

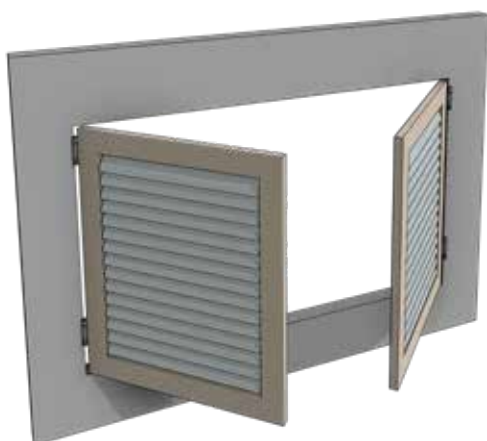
Coastal Standard Hinged Door Pages 12.27, 12.28, 12.30, 12.33

Coastal Heavy Duty Hinged Door Pages 12.27, 12.29, 12.30, 12.33

Coastal Ultra Welded Hinged Door Pages 12.27, 12.31, 12.32, 12.33



HEAVY DUTY HINGED DOOR

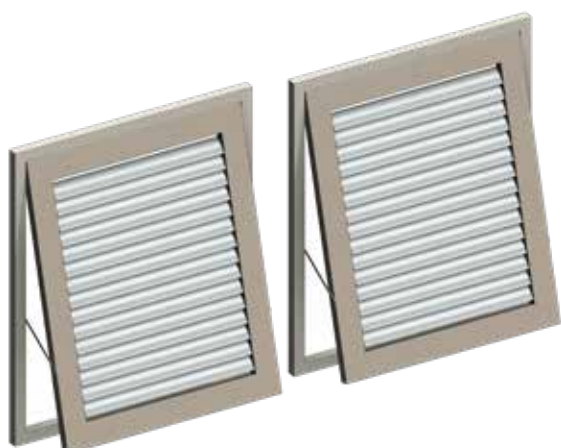


HINGED LOUVRE WINDOWS

4. HINGED LOUVRES & PLANTATION/AWNING STYLE SHUTTERS

Hinged Louvre Windows

Hinged Louvered Windows use standard Hinged Door extrusions and components.



PLANTATION/AWNING STYLE SHUTTERS

Plantation/Awning Shutters

Plantation Shutters use standard hinged door extrusions and components.

For more info refer to:
Coastal Hinged Louvres & Plantation Shutters
Pages 12.34 & 12.35

YOUR CHOICE OF LOUVRE INFILL APPLICATION

1. The KISS Pivot System - For Hand operable Louvre Infills

For more info refer to:
KISS Pivot System Pages 10.1.03



HAND OPERABLE
LOUVRE INFILLS
USING THE
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM



END FIXED LOUVRE
INFILLS

2. End Fixed Louvre Infills

For more info refer to:
End Fixed Louvres Pages 10.4.06 - 10.4.07

COASTAL SHUTTERS LOUVRE INFILL OPTIONS

Louvre Infills can be Hand Adjustable or End Fixed

Hand Operable Shutter Infills; KISS Pivot System

The upgraded KISS Pivot System operates by the use of Double Drive Arms that sit flush against the frame when the Louvres are closed.

For added strength the flush fixed Slide-Lock sits within the Louvre Blade and features a Marine Grade Stainless Steel locking pin.

Select from a choice of 4 louvre blades:

- 90mm Midi
- 150mm Midi
- 95mm Bella Vista
- 95mm Bella Vista Heavy



90MM MIDI



150MM MIDI



95 BELLA VISTA



95 BELLA VISTA HEAVY



HAND OPERABLE SHUTTER INFILLS
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM

End Fixed

All of the KISS Pivot Louvre Blades shown above & listed below can be End Fixed:

- 90mm Midi
- 150mm Midi
- 95mm Bella Vista
- 95mm Bella Vista Heavy

As well as the following larger sized Louvre Blades:



120 AIRFOIL



125 WEATHERBOARD



150 HELENA BAY



END FIXED LOUVRE SHUTTER



COASTAL 120 TOP HUNG SLIDING SHUTTER & WINDOW

External Shutter Systems

Coastal 120 Sliders are designed for top hung sliding shutter doors and windows weighing up to a maximum finished panel weight of 120kg.

Typically allow between 12kg - 14kg per sqm when calculating weight of slider.

Contact Louvretec regarding structural design of panel.

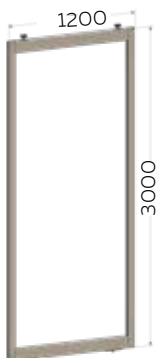
TOP HUNG SLIDING SHUTTERS



COASTAL 120 TOP HUNG SLIDING SHUTTER



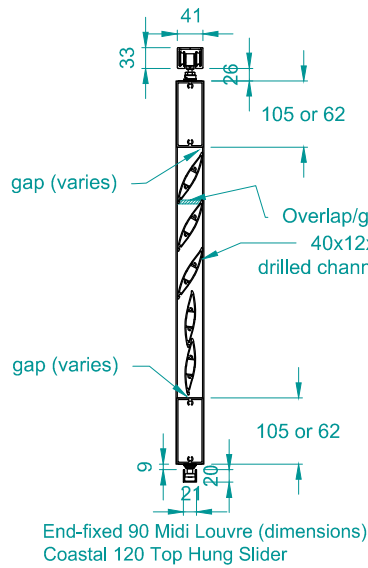
COASTAL 120 TOP HUNG SLIDING WINDOW



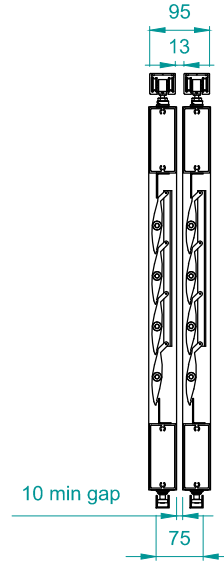
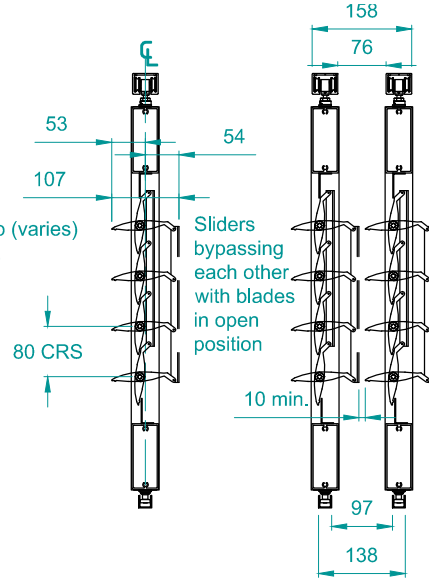
GUIDELINES AT A GLANCE - MAXIMUM PANEL SIZES

TYPICAL DETAIL : COASTAL 120 TOP HUNG SLIDING DOORS AND WINDOWS

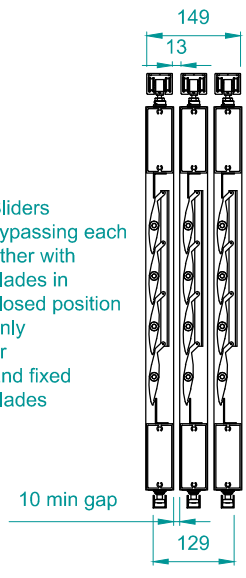
END FIXED 90MM



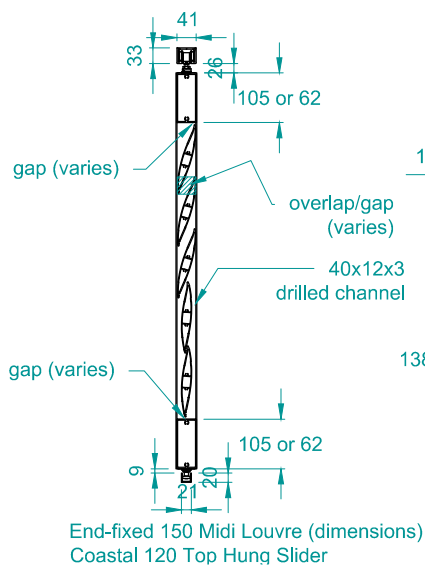
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 90MM



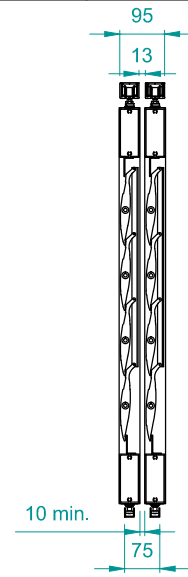
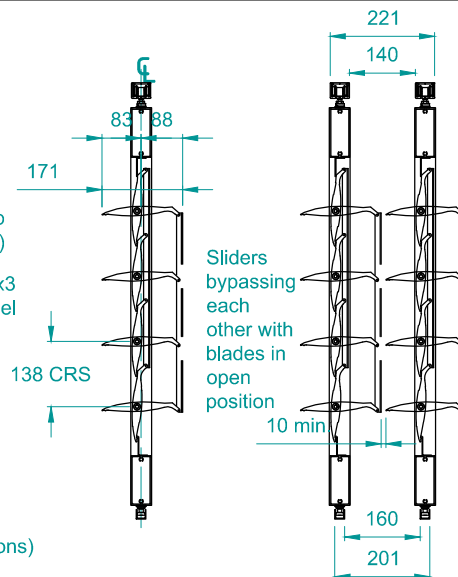
Sliders
bypassing each
other with
blades in
closed position
only
or
End fixed
blades



END FIXED 150MM



KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 150MM

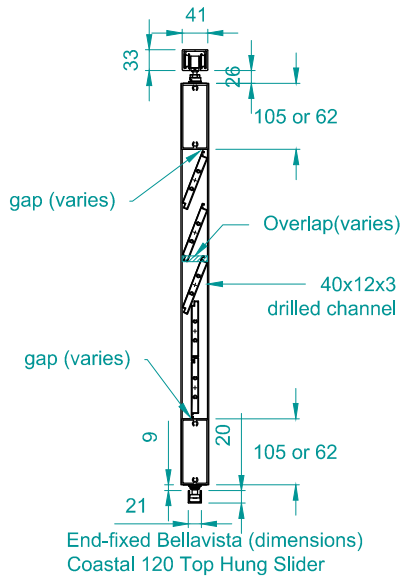


Sliders
bypassing each
other with
blades in
closed position
only
or
End fixed
blades

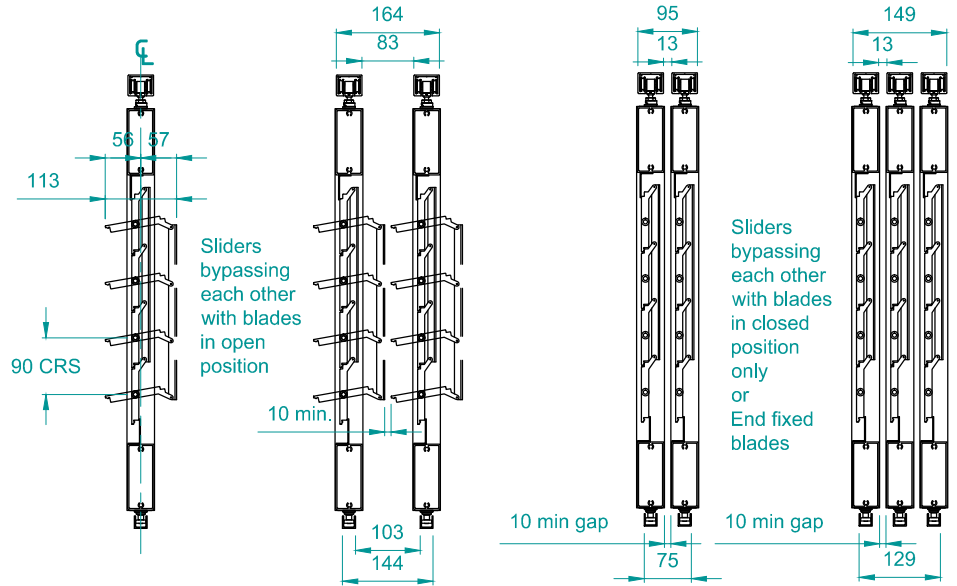


TYPICAL DETAIL: COASTAL 120 TOP HUNG SLIDING DOORS AND WINDOWS

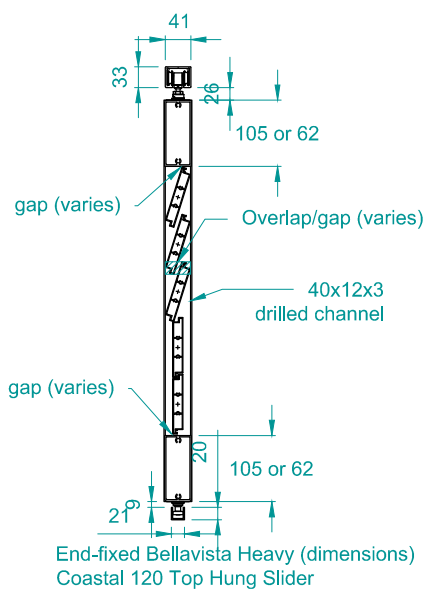
END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA



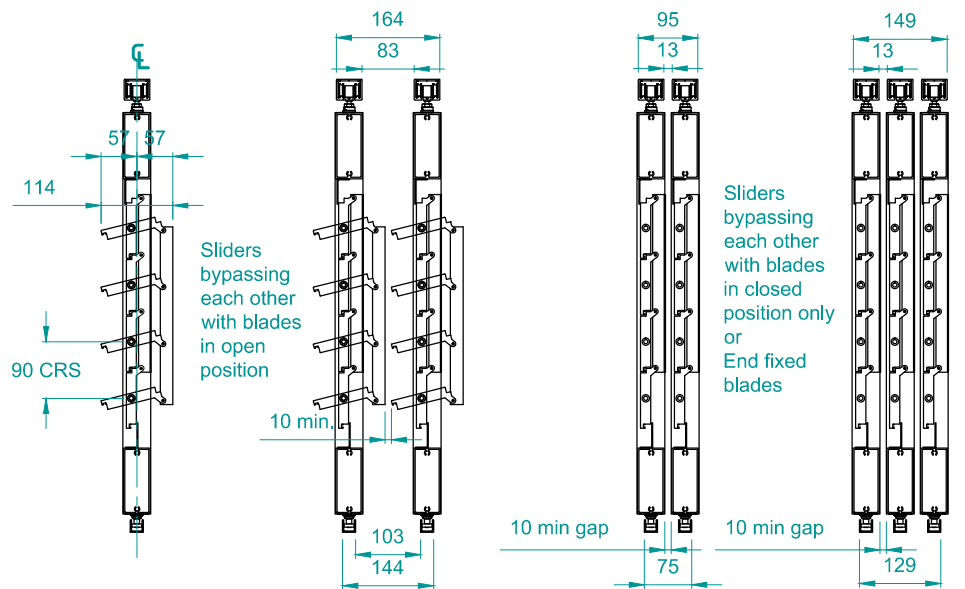
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 95MM BELLA VISTA



END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY



KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY



COASTAL 250 TOP HUNG SLIDING SHUTTER & WINDOW

External Shutters

Heavy Duty Coastal 250 sliders are designed for top hung sliding windows and doors weighing up to a maximum finished panel weight of 250kg.

Typically allow between 12kg-14kg per sqm when calculating weight of slider. Larger panel sliders may require additional mullion and be subject to approved engineering to suit wind zone. Contact Louvretec regarding structural design of panel.



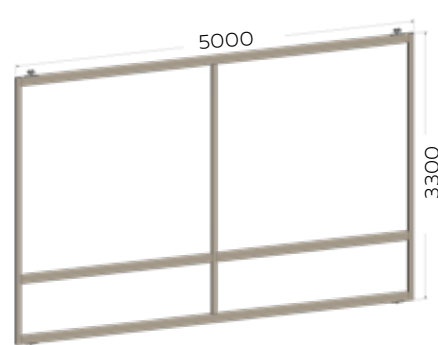
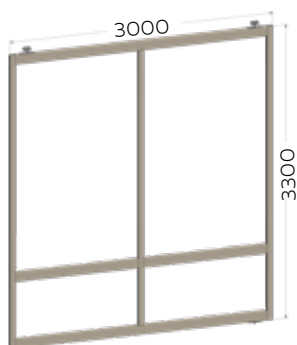
TAKAPUNA, NZ



COASTAL 250 TOP HUNG SLIDING SHUTTER

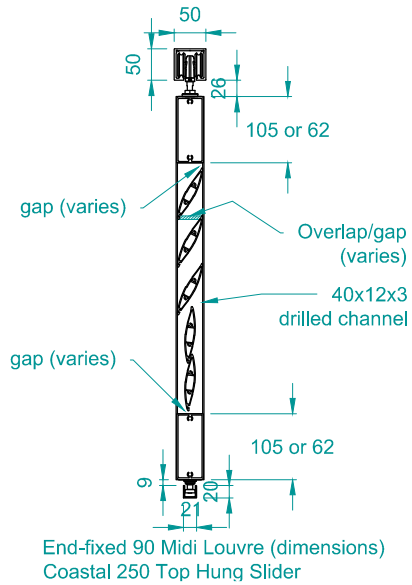


COASTAL 250 TOP HUNG TWO PANEL SLIDER

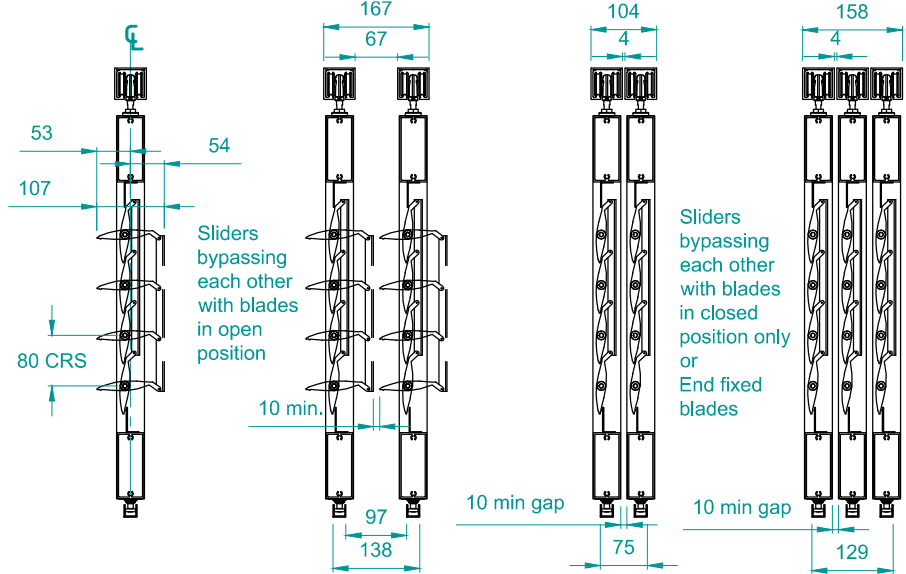


GUIDELINES AT A GLANCE - MAXIMUM PANEL SIZES

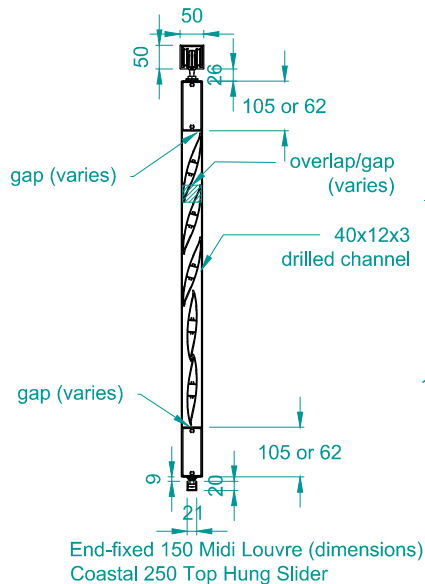
END FIXED 90MM



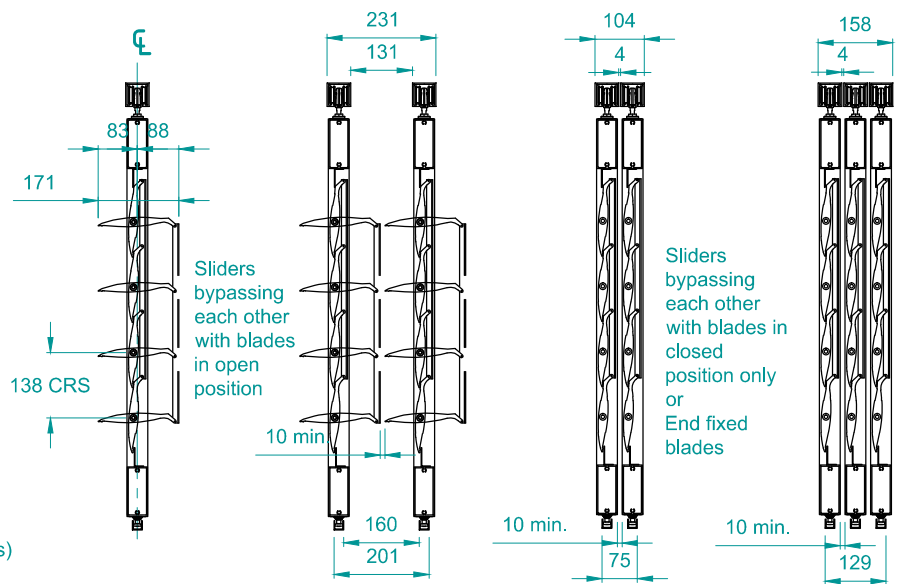
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 90MM



END FIXED 150MM

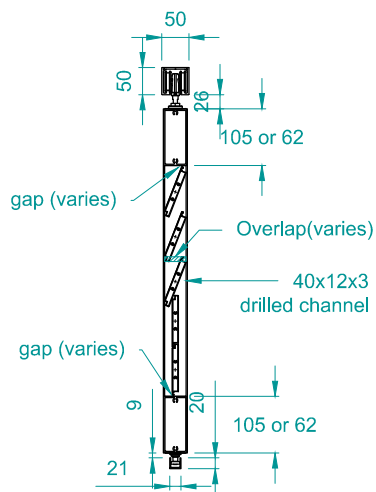


KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 150MM



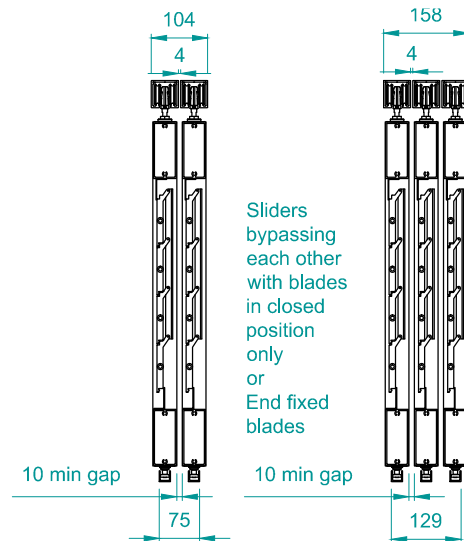
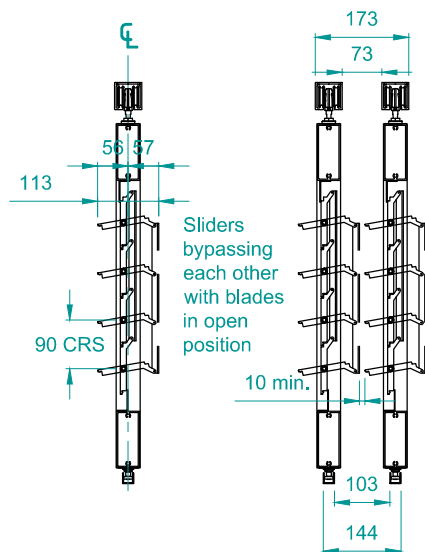
TYPICAL DETAIL : COASTAL 250 TOP HUNG SLIDING DOORS

END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA

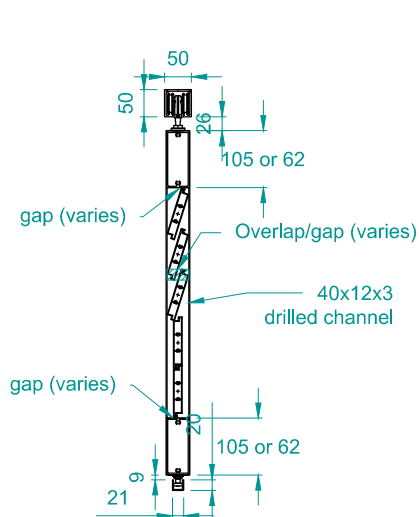


End-fixed Bellavista (dimensions)
Coastal 250 Top Hung Slider

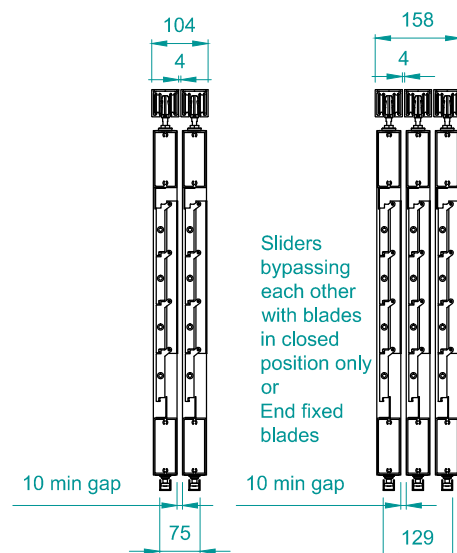
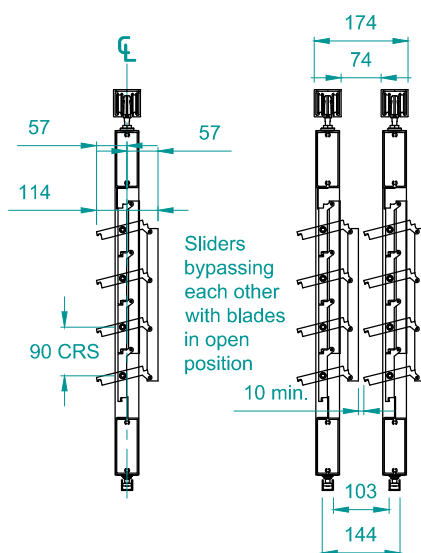
KISS PIVOT 95MM BELLA VISTA



END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY



End-fixed Bellavista Heavy (dimensions)
Coastal 250 Top Hung Slider





AUCKLAND, NZ

COASTAL 80 BOTTOM ROLLING SLIDING SHUTTERS

External Shutter Systems

Coastal 80 sliders are designed for bottom rolling windows and doors with a maximum finished panel weight of 80kg.

Typically allow between 12kg-14kg per sqm when calculating weight of slider.

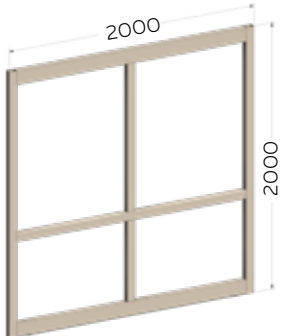
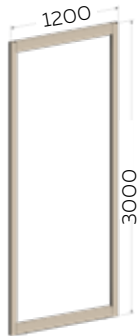
Contact Louvretec regarding structural design of panel.



COASTAL 80 BOTTOM ROLLING SLIDING SHUTTER



COASTAL 80 BOTTOM ROLLING 3 PANEL SLIDING WINDOW



GUIDELINES AT A GLANCE - MAXIMUM PANEL SIZES

COASTAL 200 BOTTOM ROLLING SLIDING SHUTTER

External Shutters

Heavy duty Coastal 200 sliders are designed for bottom rolling sliding windows and doors weighing up to a maximum finished panel weight of 200kg.

Typically allow between 12kg-14 kg per sqm when calculating weight of slider. Larger panel sliders may require additional mullion and be subject to approved engineering to suit wind zone. Contact Louvretec regarding structural design of panel.



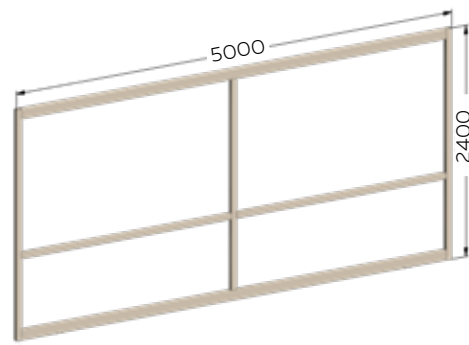
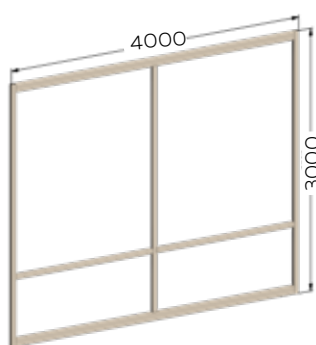
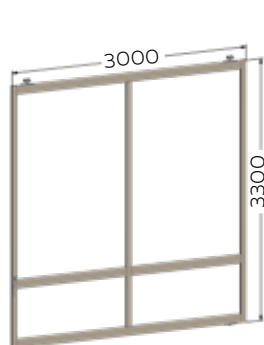
SLIDING SHUTTER INFILLS



COASTAL 200 BOTTOM ROLLING SLIDING SHUTTER



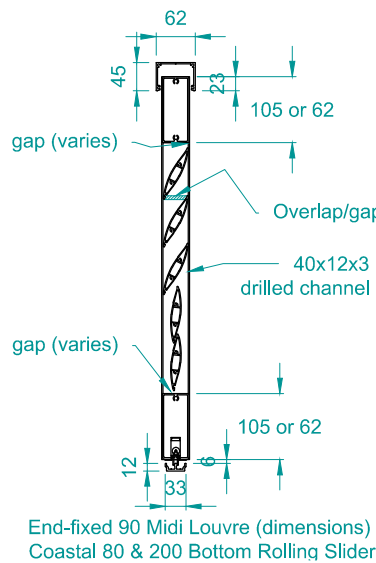
COASTAL 200 BOTTOM ROLLING TWO PANEL SLIDING SHUTTER



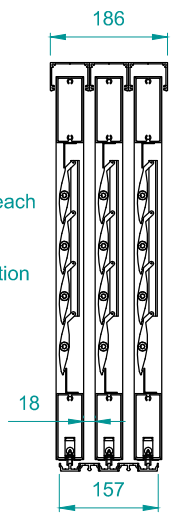
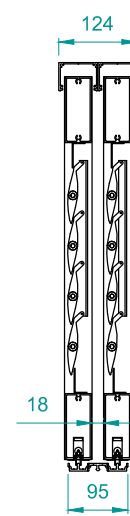
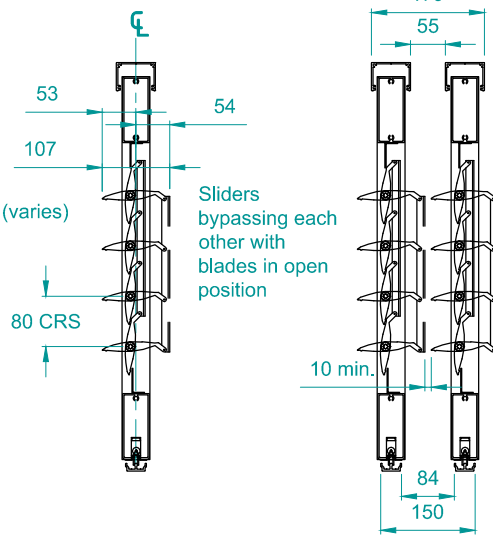
GUIDELINES AT A GLANCE - MAXIMUM PANEL SIZES

TYPICAL DETAIL: COASTAL 80 AND 200 BOTTOM ROLLING DOORS AND WINDOWS

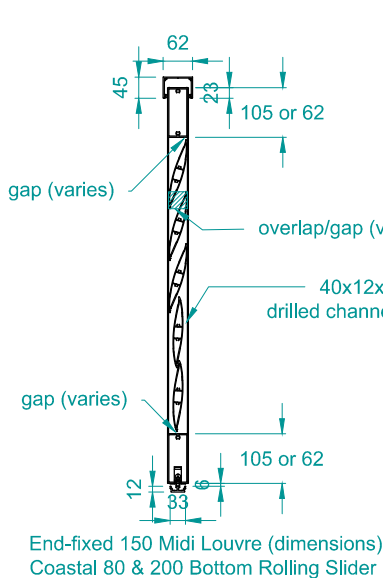
END FIXED 90MM



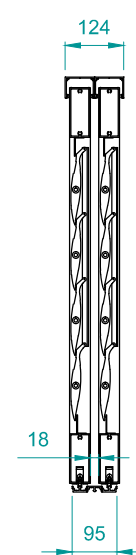
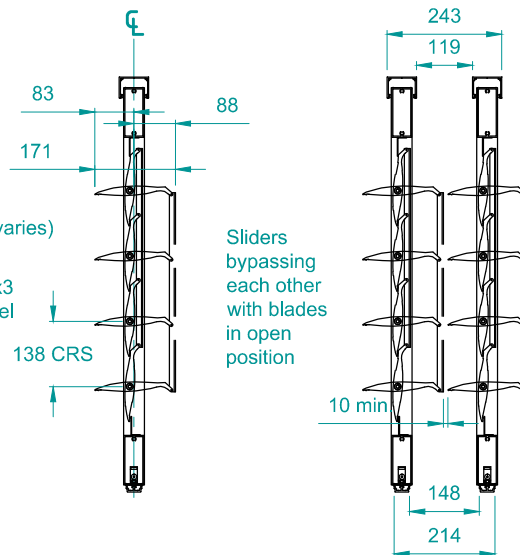
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 90MM



END FIXED 150MM



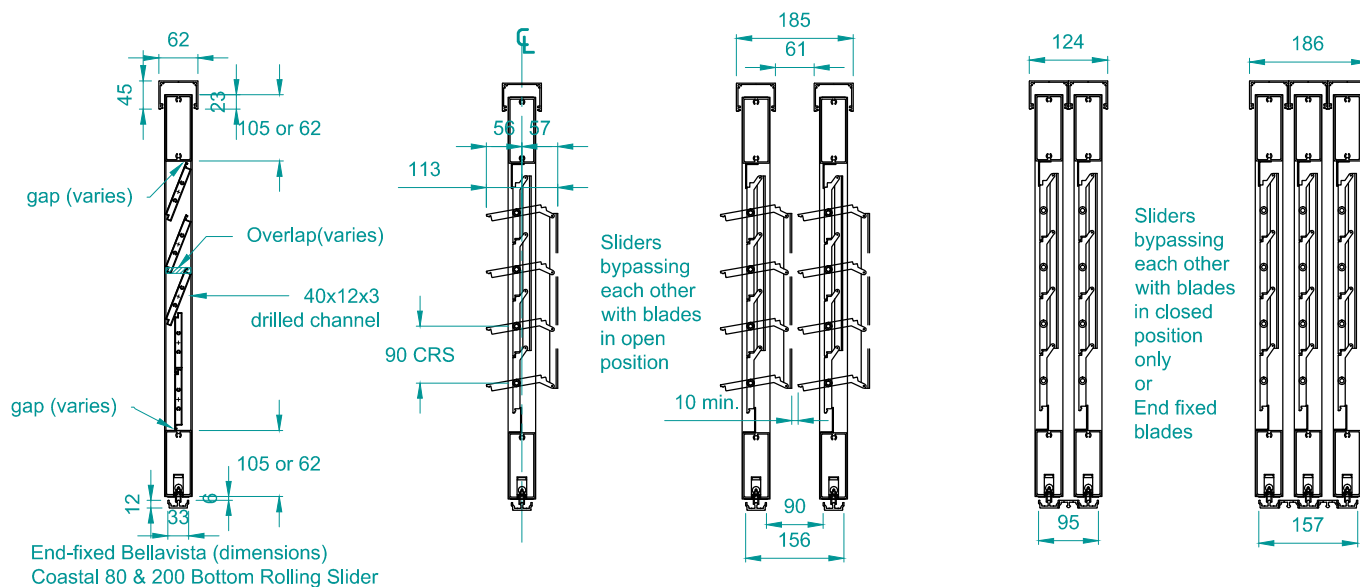
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 150MM



TYPICAL DETAIL : COASTAL 80 AND 200 BOTTOM ROLLING DOORS AND WINDOWS

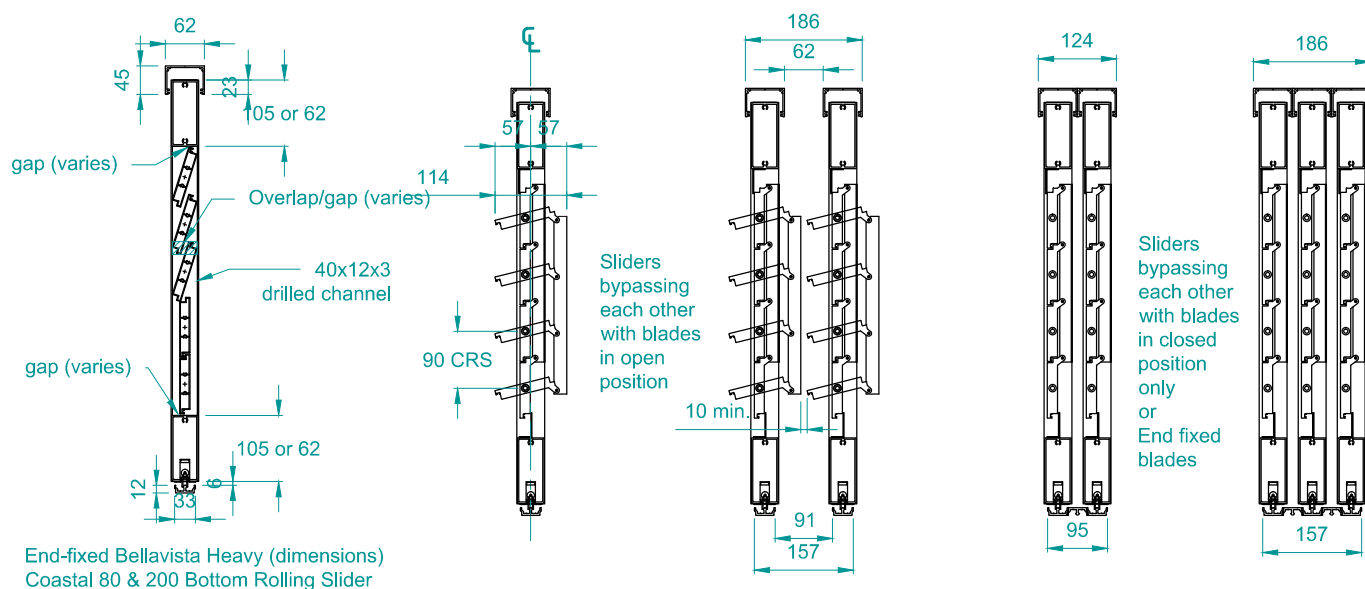
END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA

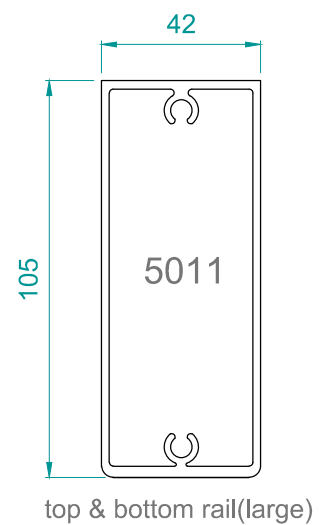
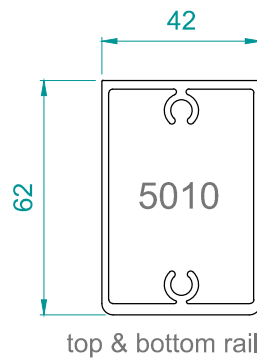
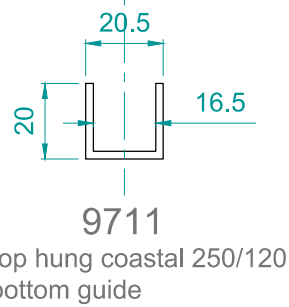
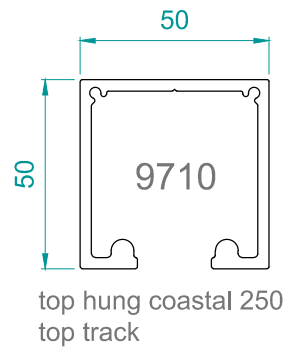
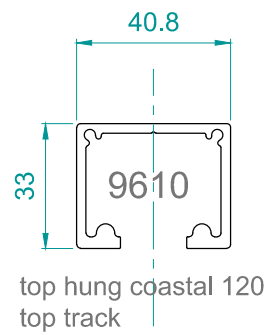
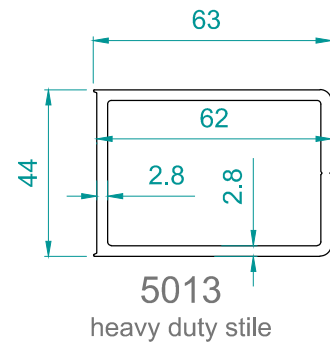
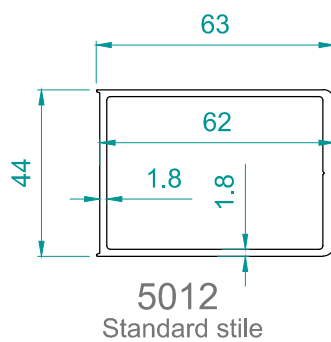
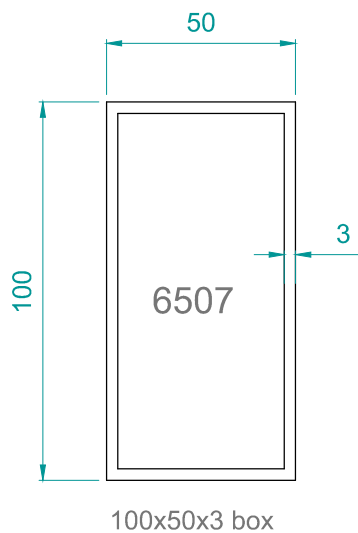
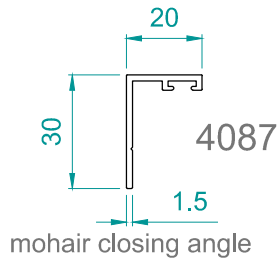
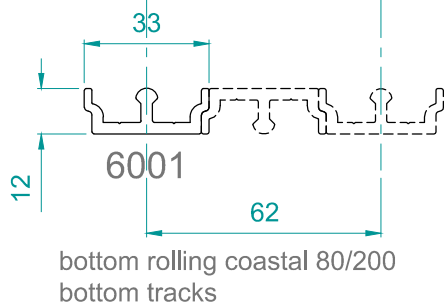
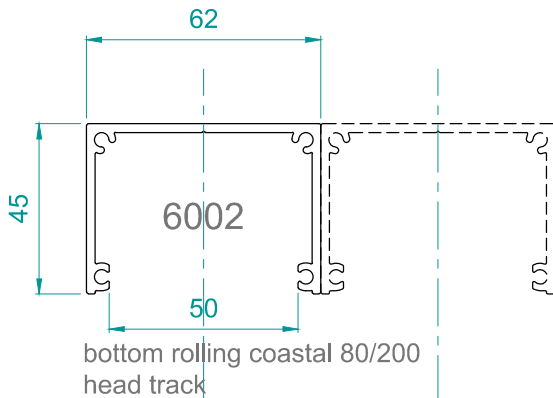
KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 95MM BELLA VISTA



END FIXED 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY

KISS PIVOT SYSTEM 95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY





COASTAL BIFOLDING 100 SHUTTER SYSTEM

Bifolding Shutter System for Doors & Windows

Louvretec Bifold Doors effortlessly slide open with panels following suit, neatly stacking against the wall

Coastal Bifolding 100

Designed around a maximum panel weight of 100kg

Top Hung

All Coastal Series bifolds are top hung.

As multi-panel bifolds can load considerable weight to the top track suitable fixing at the head is essential – please contact Louvretec for specific weight loadings.

Transom

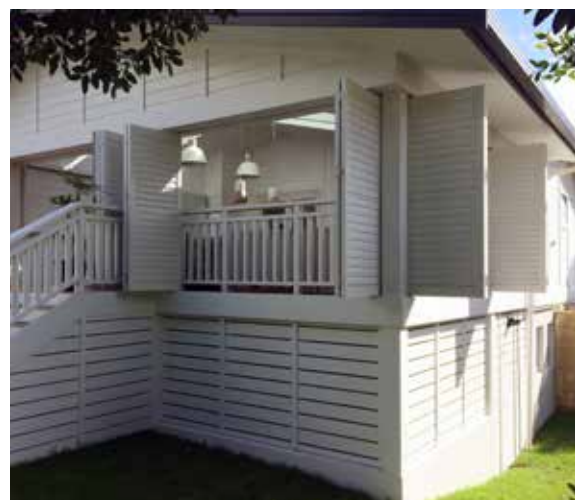
A transom is standard on all Coastal Bifolds.

Shutter Weight

Calculating the weight of a bifolding louvered shutter allow 12-14 kg per sqm. This includes louvres, outer frame mullions and transom.

Mix & Match

The same options that are available to our sliding shutters are available to our bifold shutters – these being the KISS Pivot and End Fixed.



BIFOLDING DOORS, BAY OF PLENTY, NZ



BIFOLDING DOORS, AUCKLAND, NZ



TYPICAL TOP HUNG DETAILS

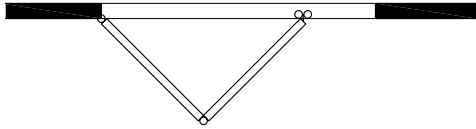


TWO PANEL BIFOLD DOORS

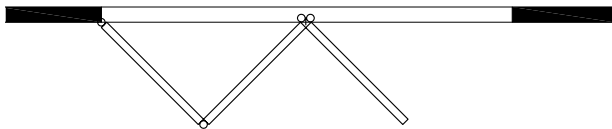


FOUR PANEL BIFOLD DOORS

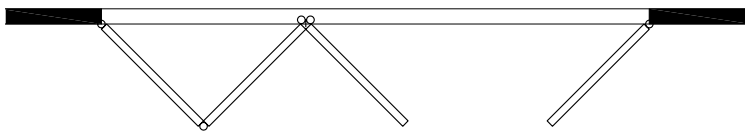
TYPICAL DETAIL: COASTAL COASTAL BIFOLDING 100 TOP HUNG SLIDING DOORS



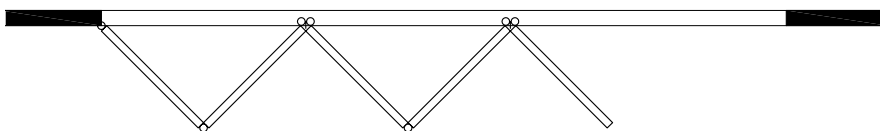
TWO PANEL BIFOLD



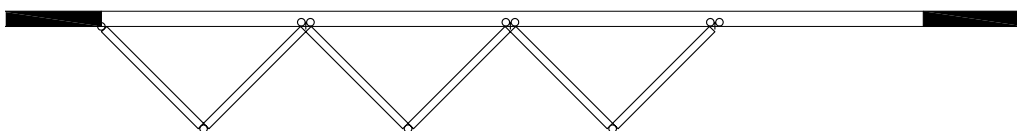
THREE PANEL BIFOLD
SLIDING TO ONE SIDE



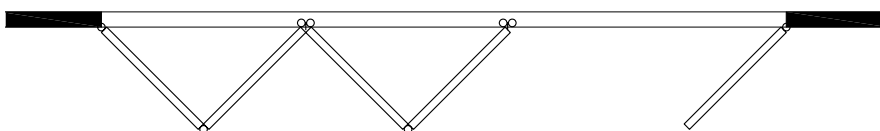
THREE PANEL BIFOLD
ONE PANEL HINGED



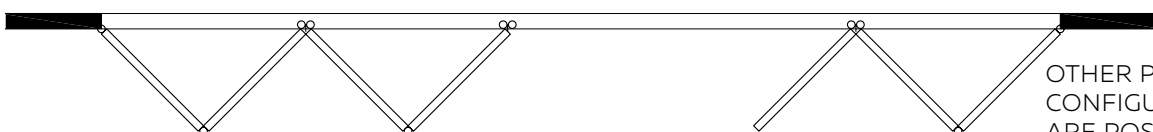
ODD NUMBER OF
BIFOLD PANELS
SLIDING TO ONE SIDE



EVEN NUMBER OF
BIFOLD PANELS
SLIDING TO ONE SIDE



ODD NUMBER OF BIFOLD
PANELS
ONE PANEL HINGED



OTHER POSSIBLE
CONFIGURATIONS
ARE POSSIBLE BASED
ON THESE OPTIONS

NOTES:

MAXIMUM LEAF WEIGHT 100KG
MAXIMUM LEAF WIDTH 900MM
MAXIMUM LEAF HEIGHT 3300MM

COASTAL BIFOLDING 100 DOORS

External Shutters

Coastal Bifolding 100 Shutters are designed for windows and door panels weighing up to a maximum finished panel weight of up to 100kg.

Typically allow 12-14kg per sqm when calculating weight of a Bifold panel.

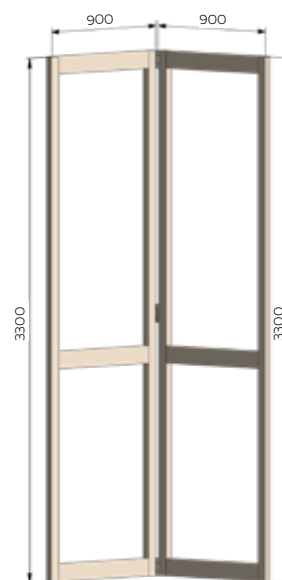
Maximum panel size 3300mm (h) x 900mm (w)



NORTHLAND, NZ

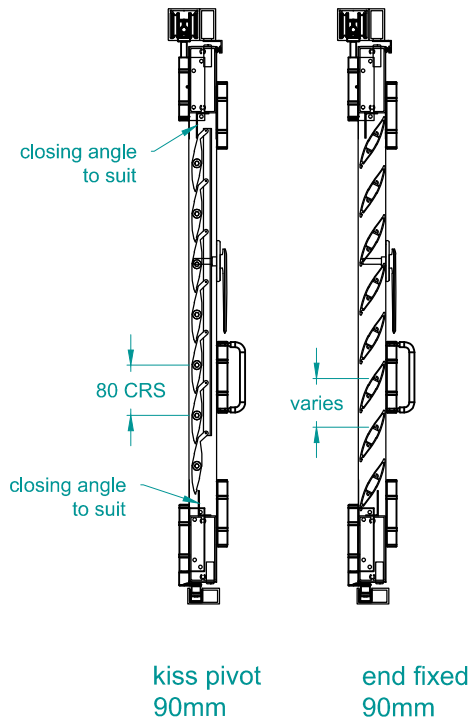


COASTAL 100: 4 PANEL BIFOLDING DOOR WITH 90MM LOUVRE INFILLS

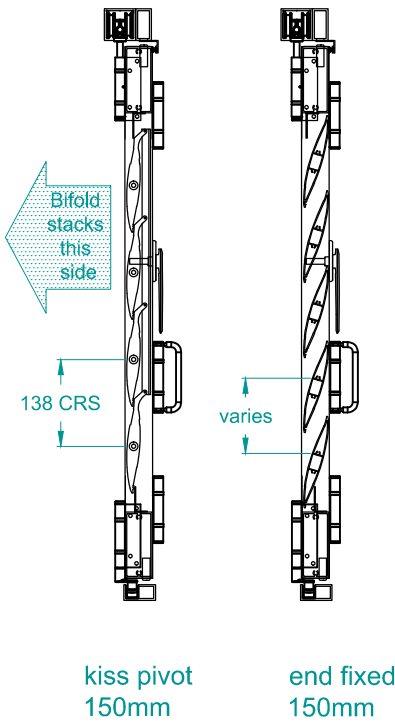


MAXIMUM PANEL SIZE: 3300X900
MAXIMUM PANEL WEIGHT: 100KGS

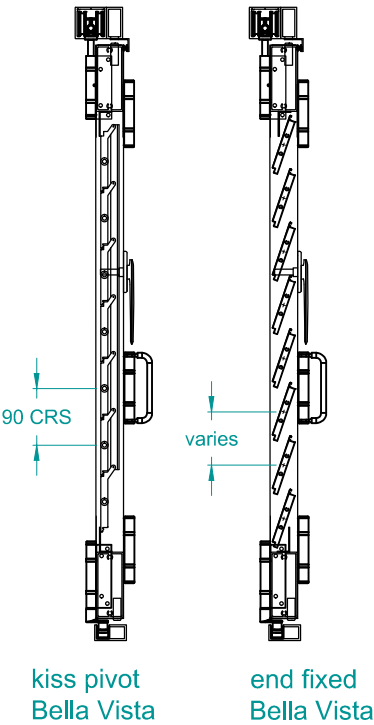
90MM KISS PIVOT & END FIXED



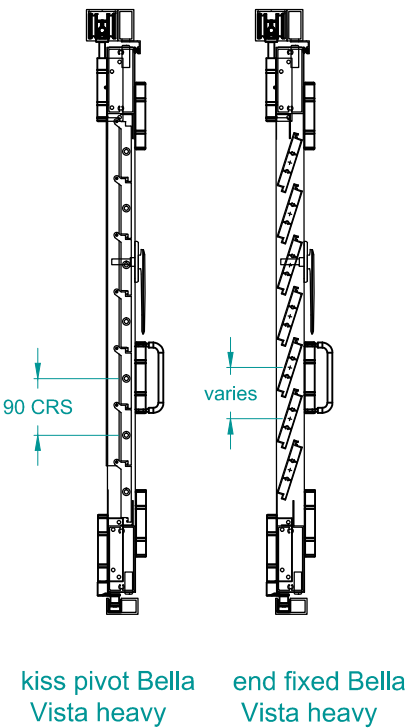
150MM KISS PIVOT & END FIXED



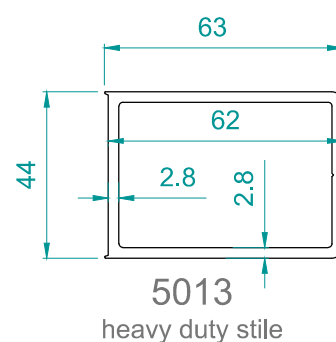
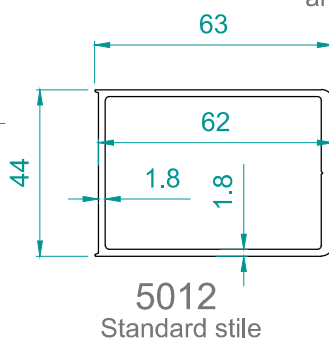
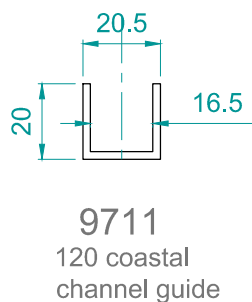
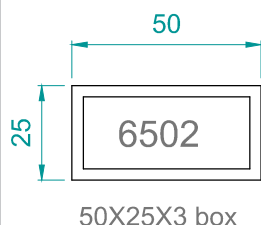
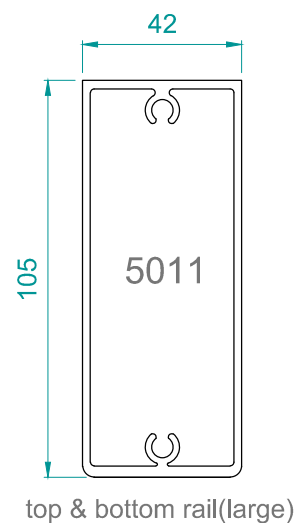
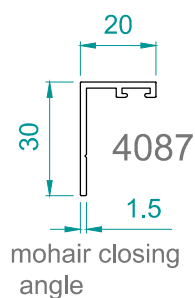
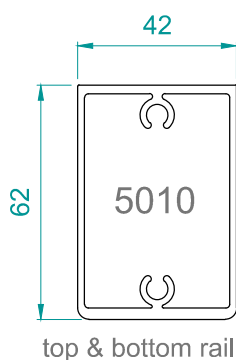
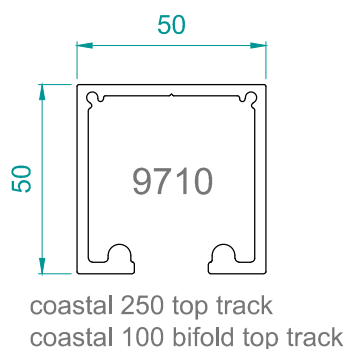
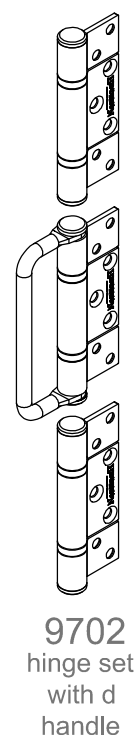
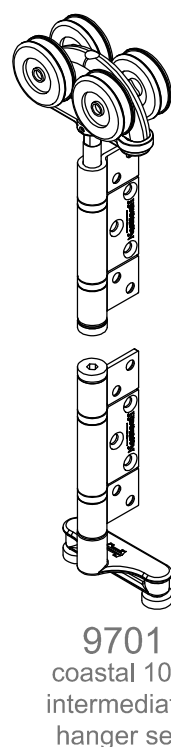
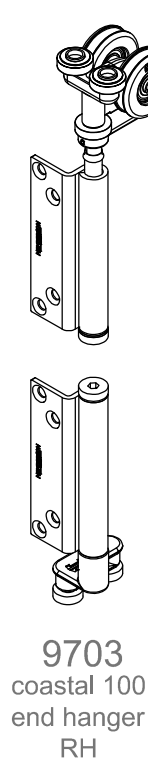
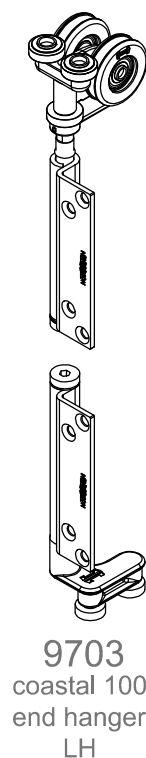
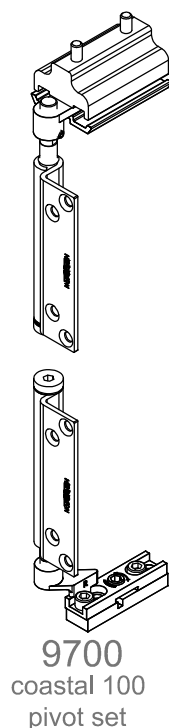
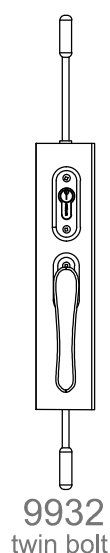
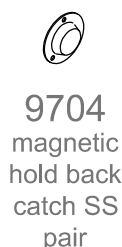
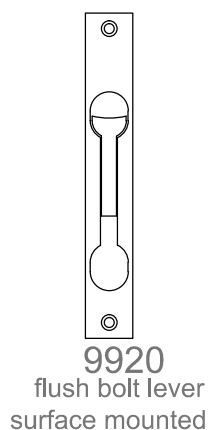
95MM BELLA VISTA KISS PIVOT & END FIXED



95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY KISS PIVOT & END FIXED



TYPICAL DETAIL : COASTAL SERIES BIFOLD DOOR & WINDOW EXTRUSIONS & HARDWARE



HINGED LOUVRE DOORS

For Doors & Windows: Details at a glance

Louvretec Hinged doors are available in a range of three different styles. Choose depending on durability requirements and door size.

Hinged Louvre Doors

Louvretec Hinged doors are available in three distinctive styles:

1. Standard Hinged Doors

Maximum sizes 2200mm (h) x 900mm (w)
Refer to 12.28 & 12.30 for more info.



1. STANDARD HINGED DOOR

2. Heavy Duty Hinged Doors

Maximum sizes 2500mm (h) x 900mm (w)
Refer to 12.29 & 12.30 for more info.



2. HEAVY DUTY HINGED DOOR

3. Ultra Welded Hinged Doors

Maximum sizes 3000mm (h) x 1300mm (w)
Refer to 12.31 & 12.32 for more info.



3. ULTRA WELDED HINGED DOOR

1. STANDARD HINGED DOORS

External Shutters

Standard Hinged Doors are designed for a maximum panel size of 2200mm (h) x 900mm (w).

Heavy Duty 105mm top and bottom rails are used with both fixed and adjustable louvre infills. A transom is required for all adjustable louvre infills.

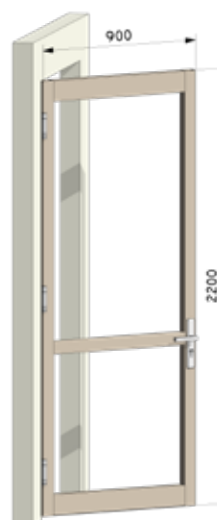
Available in one panel and two panel French Door configurations.



HINGED DOORS & PEDESTRIAN GATE



STANDARD HINGED DOOR



STANDARD HINGED DOOR
RECOMMENDED MAX SIZES



OREWA BEACH, NZ

2. HEAVY DUTY HINGED DOORS

External Shutter Systems

Standard Hinged Doors are designed for a maximum panel size of 2500mm (h) x 900mm (w).

Heavy Duty 105mm x 44mm top and bottom rails are used with both fixed and adjustable louvre infills. A transom is required for all adjustable louvre infills.

Available in one panel and two panel French Door configurations.



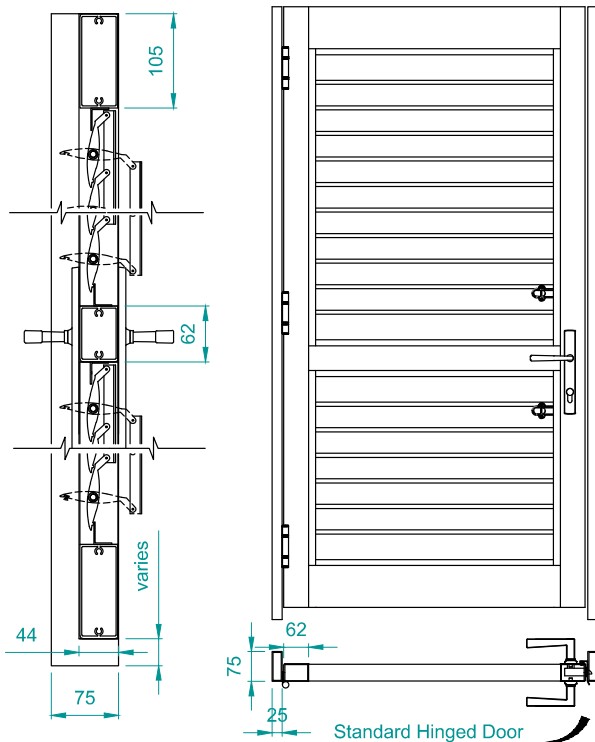
HEAVY DUTY HINGED DOOR



HEAVY DUTY HINGED DOOR
RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SIZE

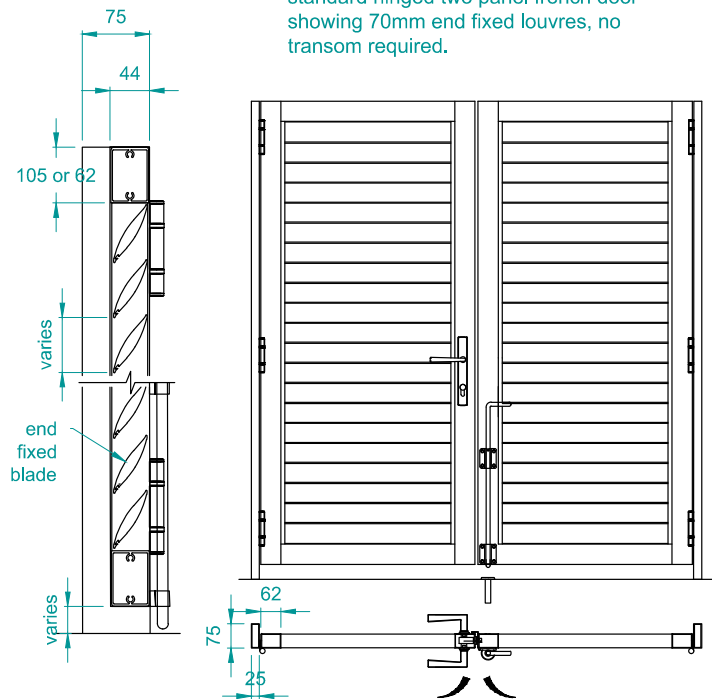
TYPICAL DETAIL : COASTAL SERIES STANDARD & HEAVY DUTY HINGED DOORS

standard hinged door with transom
showing 70mm kiss pivot louvres



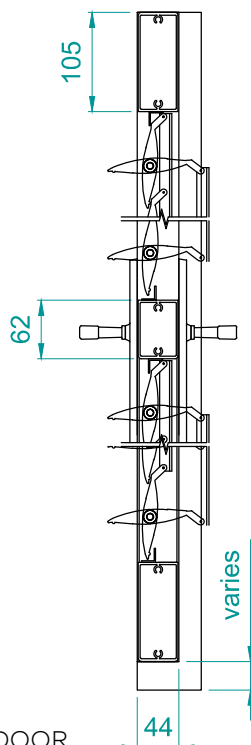
STANDARD HINGED DOOR

standard hinged two panel french door
showing 70mm end fixed louvres, no
transom required.



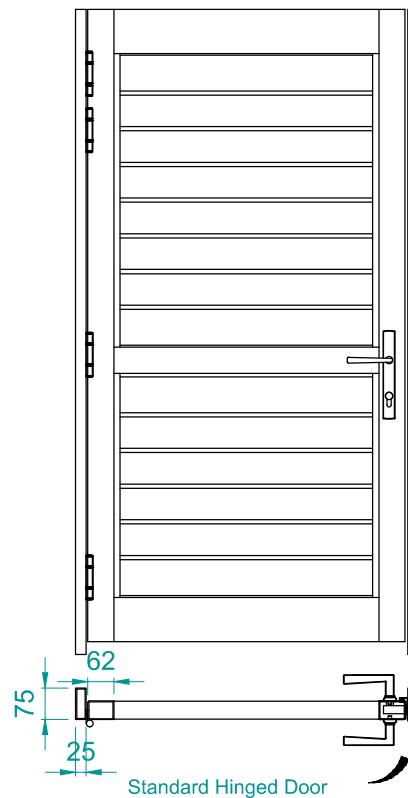
STANDARD FRENCH DOOR

Standard hinged door with transom
showing 90mm kiss pivot louvres.



HEAVY DUTY HINGED DOOR
90MM KISS PIVOT HEAVY DUTY

heavy duty hinged door with transom
Louvres in closed position.





NORTH SHORE, NZ

3. ULTRA WELDED HINGED DOORS & GATES

External Shutters

Ultra Welded Hinged Doors and Gates are designed for a maximum panel size of 3000mm (h) x 1300mm (w).

Heavy Duty 100mm x 50mm fully welded aluminium box section frame is used and if required heavy duty pivot hinges can be used. Top and bottom rails are used with both fixed and adjustable louvre infills. A transom is required for all adjustable louvre infills. Available in one panel and two panel configurations.

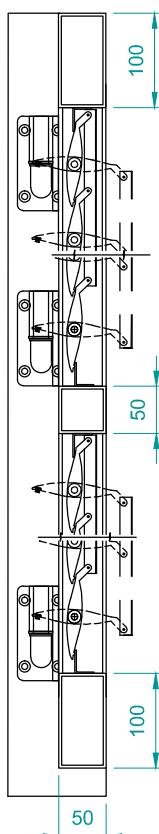


ULTRA WELDED HINGED DOOR WITH TRANSOM



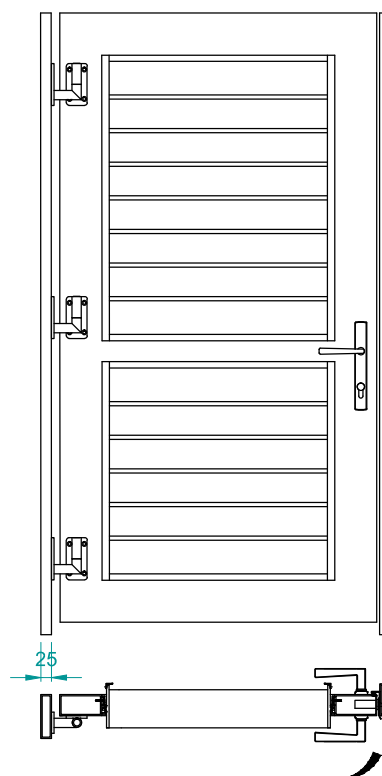
ULTRA WELDED HINGED DOOR –
RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SIZE

TYPICAL DETAIL : COASTAL SERIES ULTRA WELDED HINGED DOORS & GATES

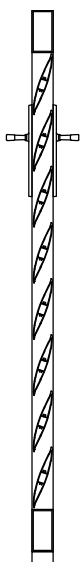


90MM KISS PIVOT

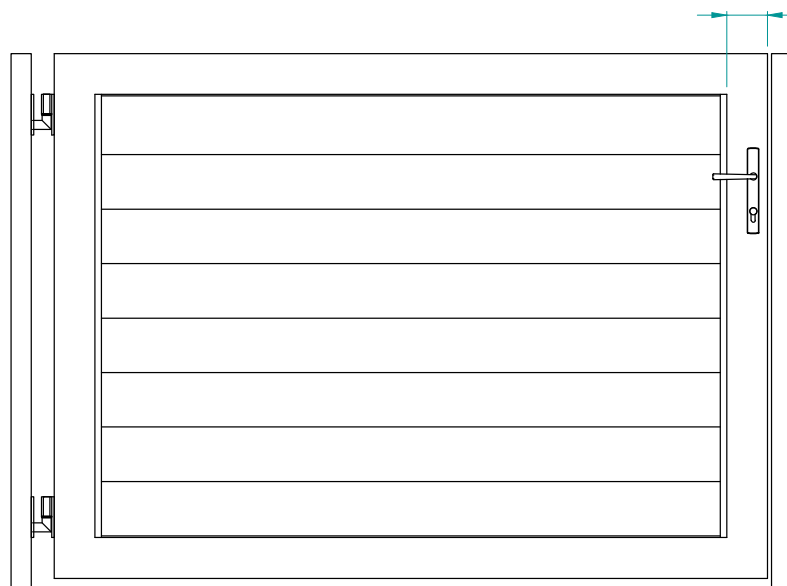
welded hinged door with transom
showing 90mm kiss pivot louvres



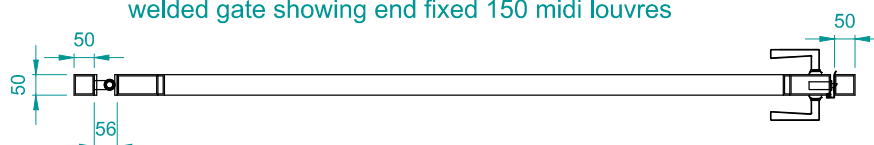
ULTRA WELDED HINGED DOOR



90MM KISS PANEL

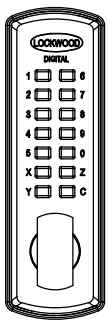


welded gate showing end fixed 150 midi louvres

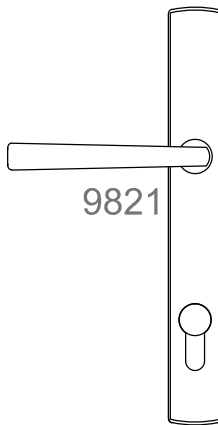


ULTRA WELDED
HINGED GATE

TYPICAL DETAIL: COASTAL SERIES HINGED LOUVERED DOORS & WINDOWS | PLANTATION SHUTTERS COMPONENTS & EXTRUSIONS



Digilock



9821

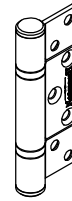


9820

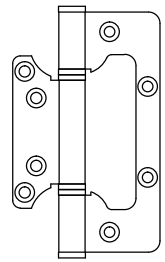
Hakia door handle shown, style may vary, lockable & non lockable



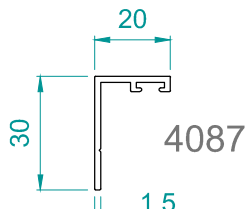
9800 stainless steel interfold offset hinge 100x66



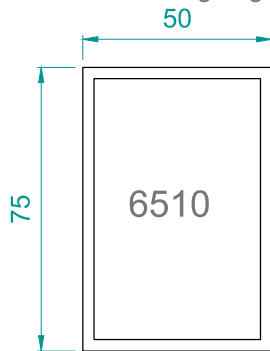
stainless steel interfold centred hinge 100x66



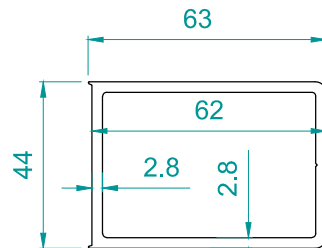
stainless steel interfold centred hinge 127x78



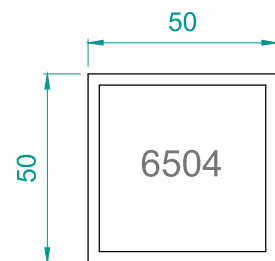
4087 mohair closing angle



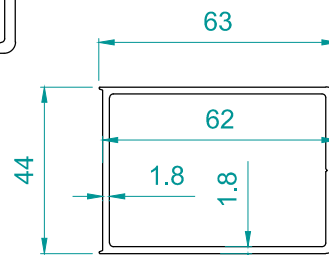
75x50x3 box welded transom



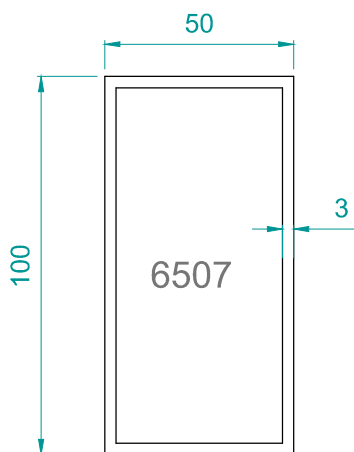
5013 heavy duty stile



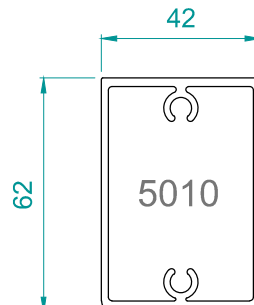
50x50x3 box welded transom



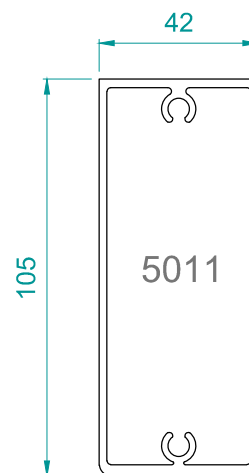
5012 Standard stile



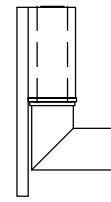
100x50x3 box welded frame & transom



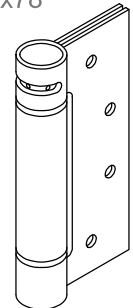
top & bottom rail & transom



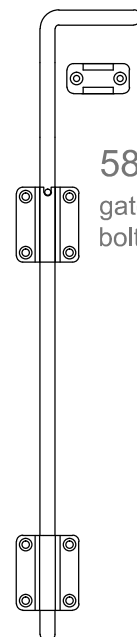
top & bottom rail(large)



1155 heavy duty vehicle gate hinge



stainless steel self closing butt hinge 127x101



5898 gate drop bolt



9920 flush bolt lever surface mounted

HINGED LOUVRE & PLANTATION SHUTTERS

Hinged Louvre Windows

Louvretec's Hinged louvre shutters and Plantation Shutters use standard hinged doors extrusions and componentry. Originally used in Plantation homes in the old south of America to assist with cooling, Louvretec Plantation Shutters bring a fresh, modern design when placed externally on a home or building.

Bringing both form and function, Hinged Louvre &/ Plantation Shutters let you enjoy your view, natural light & ventilation when open and heat reduction, sun and privacy control when closed.



PLANTATION SHUTTERS
AUCKLAND, NZ

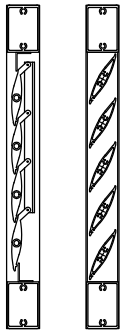


HINGED LOUVERED SHUTTER USING 90MM
HAND ADJUSTABLE LOUVRE INFILLS



PLANTATION SHUTTERS IN OPEN POSITION

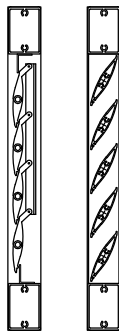
90MM KISS PIVOT &
90MM END FIXED



90MM KISS
PIVOT

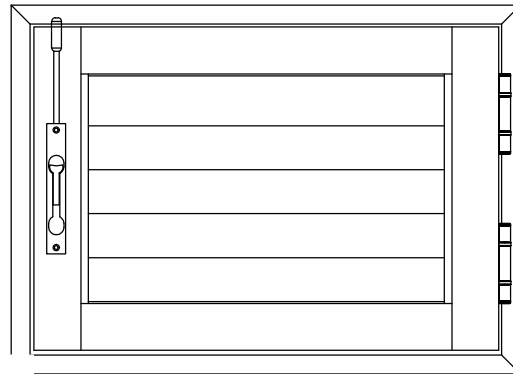
90MM END
FIXED

HINGED LOUVRE SHUTTER



90MM KISS
PIVOT

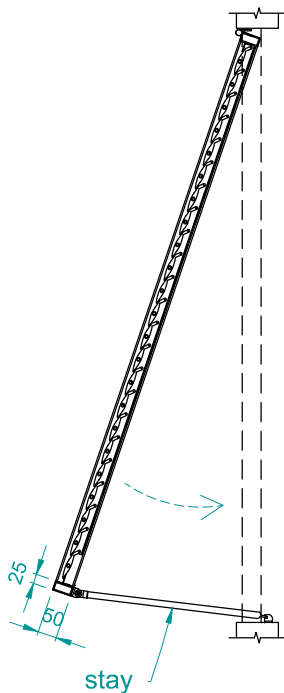
90MM END
FIXED



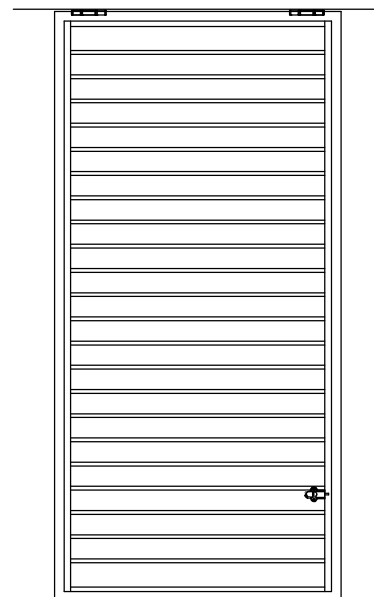
HINGED WINDOW SHOWN WITH 90MM KISS
PIVOT & 90MM END FIXED



KISS PIVOT



PLANTATION SHUTTER



PLANTATION SHUTTER PANEL SHOWN WITH
WELDED PERIMETER FRAME AND 90MM
KISS PIVOT LOUVRES

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

The Louvretec range of products:

All Louvretec branded products are designed and engineered in Australia & New Zealand by Louvretec to comply with relevant AS/NZS standards - refer to full Louvretec Engineering data Design Manual 2025 Section 13.

Louvretec has the most extensive range of outdoor sun shading/ outdoor living products available in Australasia, backed by a comprehensive network of Louvretec Dealers.



Most Louvretec products sold in Australia are made in Australia*



Most Louvretec products sold in New Zealand are made in New Zealand*

*Some specialised products may only be made in Australia or in NZ and are shipped between each country.

The Authorised Louvretec Dealer Network:

Your Louvretec product will have been supplied and installed by your local Authorised Louvretec Dealer. All Louvretec Dealerships are privately owned, and the same Louvretec Dealer who supplied your Louvretec will also service your Louvretec.

Your Louvretec product has been "Engineered for Life" and we are committed to ensuring that happens.

LouvreCare:

Preventative maintenance and valet. Regular scheduled servicing by a LouvreCare team has real benefits. LouvreCare can vary between Dealerships - consult your local Louvretec Dealer.



Engineered for Life

LouvreTec®
OPENING & RETRACT ROOFS / SUN LOUVRES / SHUTTERS

LOUVRETEC PRODUCT WARRANTY

OPENING ROOFS - SUN LOUVRES - SHUTTERS

warranty
details

All product installed by Louvretec (excluding Outdoor Blinds - please refer separate warranty for this) , or an Authorised Louvretec Installer, is from date of invoice, fully warranted for the first two years. This warranty covers workmanship, louvres and all componentry, motors, switches and electronics with all labour costs included. In addition, from year two to end of year five, a warranty replacement of parts only applies for all motors, switches and electronics. Labour costs excluded. (Excludes any wiring and electrical connections done by others).

motorisation

Louvretec exclusively uses Somfy motors, switches and electronics. Somfy offers a 5-year warranty on all motors and electronics. Please contact Louvretec NZ or Somfy for a complete list of all terms and conditions.

product
materials

All aluminium louvres and extrusions used in Louvretec's systems are manufactured in an ISO9002 quality assured environment to AS1866 & AS3902 standards. Marine grade T316 stainless steel is used for drive axles, with stainless steel componentry fixings being standard. Plastic injected moulded componentry is all UV stabilised

powdercoat
finishes

A wide range of exterior powder coat finishes are available. Duralloy or equivalent is the standard finish supplied unless stated otherwise and this carries a 10 year film and colour integrity warranty as per the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty. If your project has used the Duratec powdercoat range please refer to the Dulux Powder and Industrial Coatings Warranty wording.

anodised
finishes

The current specifications re anodised aluminium range from 12-20-25 microns depth. The greater the microns the better the protection. With regular cleaning anodised material will retain its original integrity for no less than 10 years.

fully
engineered

Our louvre systems are designed to conform to New Zealand and Australian standards wind loadings. Full engineering details available on request.

cleaning

Periodic cleaning is essential to remove dirt, grime and accumulated salt deposits from both powder coated and anodised surfaces. Three steps for cleaning are:

- 1 Carefully remove any loose deposits with a wet sponge.
- 2 Use a soft non abrasive brush and a mild car cleaning detergent solution to remove dust, salt and other deposits.
- 3 Rinse off with clean fresh water.

product
description

louvrecare

Louvrecare is a planned preventative maintenance and valet service designed to keep your Louvretec product clean and in good working order. Contact your Louvretec Dealer for full details.



effective from

Warranty effective from ____/____/____

Louvretec Representative _____ Print name _____

Site Address _____

LOUVRETEC NZ LTD

T +64 9 415 4949

Head office: 23c Douglas Alexander Parade, Albany 0632, Auckland New Zealand

E info@louvretec.co.nzwww.louvretec.com

13. ENGINEERING REPORTS

Engineering References & Design Info	13.04-13.05
Aluminium Beams & Post Structures	13.06
Engineering Specifiers Guide	13.07
Calculation Chart: Opening Roof Spans	13.08
Calculation Chart: Retract Roof Spans	13.09
Calculate Chart: Airfoil Sun Louvre Spans	13.10
Calculation Chart: Rectangular Louvre Spans	13.11 - 13.12
Tributary Length; Beam Calculations	13.13 - 13.14
Beam & Post Structures	13.15 - 13.17
Post Calculations	13.18
Posts & Footings	13.19 - 13.29
Base Plate Sizes	13.30
Snow Loads	13.31 - 13.32





ENGINEERING REPORTS



Backed by Specialist Engineering

ENGINEERING REFERENCES & DESIGN INFORMATION FOR LOUVRETEC SYSTEMS & SUPPORT FRAMES

09 March 2025

The following calculations and design tables apply exclusively to LouvreTec Aluminium Louvre Systems and their supporting structures. Substitutions are not permitted.

Users must ensure they reference the most recent version of the design manual, as the calculations and tables are subject to updates in response to design code changes and amendments at the time of publication.

Maximum spans for aluminium members have been calculated based on wind zones and wind speeds derived from NZS 3604:2011, in alignment with AS/NZS 1170:2021. Ultimate Limit State (ULS) wind speeds are based on a 1-in-500-year return period and are applied at the building, with site exposure multipliers accounted for. Serviceability Limit State (SLS) wind speeds correspond to a 1-in-25-year return period. Associated wind pressures are determined using AS/NZS 1170.2:2021 – Structural Design Actions, Part 2: Wind Actions and are reduced to reflect the classification of louvre frames as Importance Level 1 structures. Section capacities are calculated in accordance with AS/NZS 1664.1:1997 – Aluminium Structures, Part 1: Limit State Design.

Deflection limits are as follows:

- Dead load deflections: Limited to span/250 for both louvres and beams, with an additional cap of 20mm for louvre dead load deflections.
- Wind load deflections: Restricted to span/40 for louvres, span/250 for beams and height/100 for posts.

Wind Zone	ULS Wind Speed (m/s)	(km/h)
Low	32	115
Medium	37	133
High	44	158
Very High	50	179
Extra High	55	198

The following load case combinations have been applied to the member loads

- 0.9G,W ULS uplift pressure
- 1.2G, W ULS downthrust pressure
- G, W SLD for deflection

Notes:

- 1) When the louvre structure is to be attached to an existing building, care must be taken to ensure that supporting structure has adequate strength to carry the additional loads. If there is any doubt contact Louvretec for advice.

CODES OF PRACTICE

Design has been carried out using the following codes of practice:

Structural Design Actions:

Part 0: General Principles – AS/NZS 1170.0:2002

Part 1: Permanent, imposed and other actions – AS/NZS 1170.1:2002

Part 2: Wind Actions – AS/NZS 1170.2:2021

Aluminium Structures:

Part 1: Limit state design – AS/NZS 1664.1: 1997

Timber-framed Buildings:

NZS 3604:2011

SPIRAL PIVOT SYSTEM LOAD TEST

Louvretec Products Ltd has conducted a static load test on the Spiral Pivot System. The test confirmed that the Spiral Pivot System is capable of resisting a downward static load greater than would be generated by the application of the structural design loads used in this publication to an equivalent structure. More detailed test information is available from Louvretec upon request.

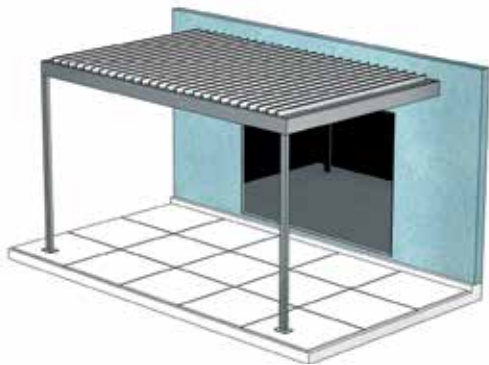
CATEGORIES, TYPES AND INTENDED PURPOSES OF PRODUCER STATEMENTS

Design	PS1 Producer Statement Design	Used by designers to certify specific design elements comply with specified standards or codes in order to comply with the provisions of the Building Code.
	PS2 Producer Statement Design Review	Used by people undertaking a peer review of all or part of a design to say that the design or the specified part of the design complies with specified standards or codes in order to comply with the provisions of the Building Code.
Construction	PS3 Producer Statement Construction	Used by constructors or trades people to certify that the specified building work that they have undertaken complies with the building consent.
	PS4 Producer Statement Construction Review	Used by people undertaking a peer review of specified building work undertaken by constructors or trades people to certify that the building work that has been undertaken complies with the building consent.

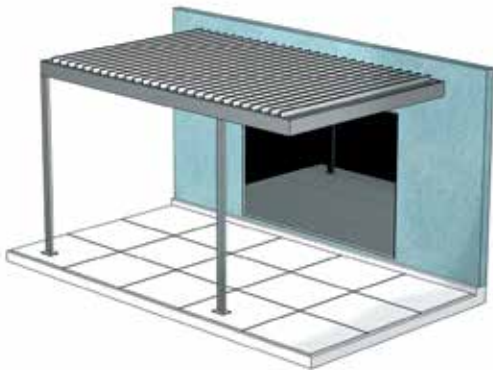
TYPICAL DETAIL: ALUMINIUM BEAM & POST STRUCTURES

THREE BASIC BEAM DESIGNS

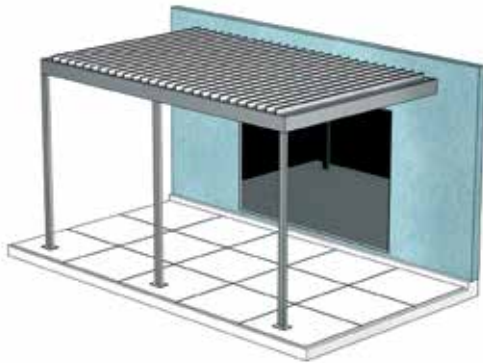
// 1. SIMPLY SUPPORTED



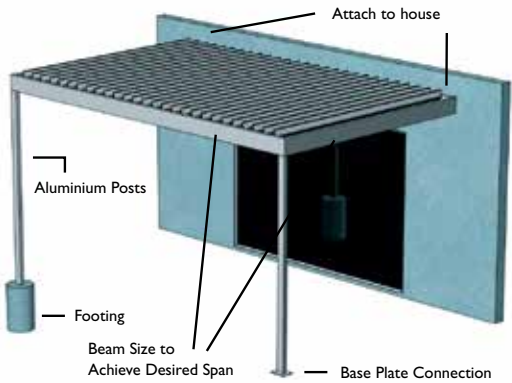
// 2. SINGLE CANTILEVER



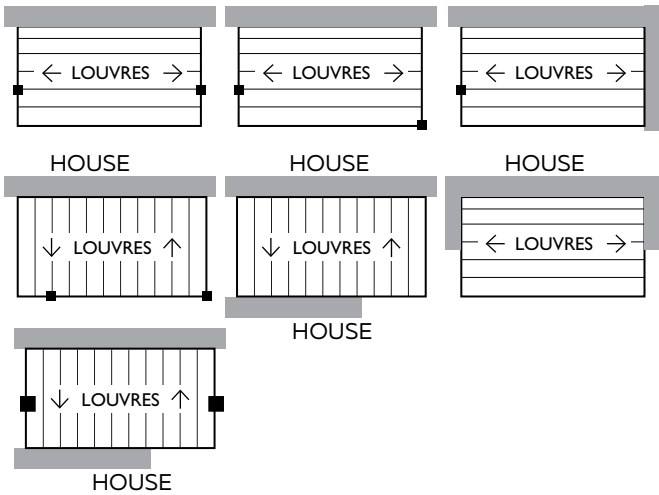
// 3. CONTINUOUS SPAN



TYPICAL ALUMINIUM BEAM & POST ASSEMBLY



CONFIGURATIONS AVAILABLE



ALUMINIUM BEAMS
150 x 150 x 3*
200 x 50 x 3*
225 x 50 x 3
2/225 x 50 x 3
250 x 50 x 3
2/250 x 50 x 3
300 x 50 x 3
2/300 x 50 x 3

ALUMINIUM POSTS
75 x 75 x 3
100 x 100 x 3
100 x 100 x 5
150 x 150 x 3

* REFER APPENDIX

BEAM TYPES



* REFER APPENDIX

BUILDING CONSENT AUTHORITY

OWNER'S NAME

DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING WORK

SITE ADDRESS

LEGAL DESCRIPTION: LOT DP

ALL PAGES REFER TO CURRENT LOUVRETEC DESIGN MANUAL SECTION 13 - ENGINEERING REPORTS

STEP	WIND ZONE	WIND ZONE
1		<p>DETERMINE WIND ZONE FROM NZS 3604: 2011 (SECTION 5) L M H VH EH (Please circle one) OR PRESSURES FROM DESIGN CODES</p>
2	STRUCTURAL TYPE & DIMENSIONS PAGE 13.15-13.17	<p>STRUCTURAL TYPE & DIMENSIONS</p> <p>DETERMINE STRUCTURE TYPE EITHER:</p> <p>1) SIMPLY SUPPORTED (FIG 1 PG 13.15) <input type="checkbox"/> Please Tick One</p> <p>2) CANTILEVER (FIG 2 PG 13.15) <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>3) CONTINUOUS SPAN (FIG 3 PG 13.16) <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>DETERMINE REQUIRED DIMENSIONS FROM APPROPRIATE FIGURE</p> <p>LOUVRE SPAN: _____ mm BEAM SPAN: _____ mm</p>
3	LOUVRE TYPE PAGES 13.08-13.12	<p>LOUVRE TYPE</p> <p>CHOOSE LOUVRETEC LOUVRE TYPE FROM MANUAL</p> <p>LOUVRE TYPE: _____ VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> HORIZONTAL <input type="checkbox"/> Please Tick One</p> <p>CHECK MAX SPAN FROM TABLES 1-4, PAGES 13.08-13.12</p>
4	BEAM SIZE PAGES 13.13-13.17	<p>BEAM SIZE</p> <p>DETERMINE TRIBUTARY LENGTH FOR BEAM. DESIGN - REFER APPROPRIATE LOUVRE AND BEAM DESIGN CALCULATIONS. FIG. 1-5 ON PAGES 13.15-17</p> <p>TRIBUTARY LENGTH: _____ mm</p> <p>DETERMINE BEAM SIZE FROM PAGES 13.13-14</p> <p>BEAM SIZE: _____ mm</p>
5	POST SIZE PAGES 13.18-13.26	<p>POST SIZE</p> <p>DETERMINE TRIBUTARY AREA (ROOF AREA) TRIBUTARY EDGE LENGTH AND POST HEIGHT REFER PAGES 13.19-13.20</p> <p>TRIB. ROOF AREA: L_x W_ = _____ m²</p> <p>TRIB. EDGE LENGTH: _____ mm</p> <p>POST HEIGHT: _____ mm</p> <p>SPECIFY POST SIZE FROM APPROPRIATE TABLE FOR SPECIFIED WIND ZONE REFER PAGES 13.22-13.26</p> <p>POST SIZE: _____</p>
6	FOOTING SIZE PAGES 13.27-13.29	<p>FOOTING SIZE</p> <p>MEASURE TRIBUTARY AREA LOADING POST. TRIBUTARY AREA: REFER APPROPRIATE FIGURE PAGES 13.19-13.20</p> <p>DETERMINE REQUIRED CONCRETE VOLUME FROM PG 13.27 CHOOSE APPROPRIATE FOOTING SIZE</p> <p>CONCRETE VOLUME: _____</p> <p>FOOTING SIZE: _____</p>

NOT OK, over span (choose alternative louvre type or alter structure to suit)

NOT OK, over height (increase structure to reduce roof area or add extra post)

NOT OK, too large (alter structure to reduce roof area or add extra post)

TABLE 1: CALCULATE OPENING ROOF SPANS






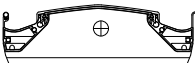


OVERHEAD ADJUSTABLE OPENING ROOF



REFER STUDIO 89 PS1

WIND ZONE		L	M	H	VH	EH
Ultimate design factored wind speed at building		115km/h	133km/h	158km/h	179km/h	198km/h
		32 m/s	37 m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s

ROOF LOUVRE (3m ROOF HEIGHT)		L	M	H	VH	EH
180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF 		4500	4500	4250	3700	3350
200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF 		4500	4500	4500	4300	4000
220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF (RETRACT COMPATIBLE) 		4300	4300	4200	4000	3500
220/45 ALPINE ROOF (RETRACT COMPATIBLE) 		5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
200 SUBURBAN ROOF 		4500	4500	4000	3600	3300
270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF 		4500	4500	4000	3500	3250



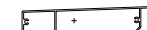

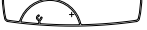
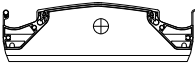
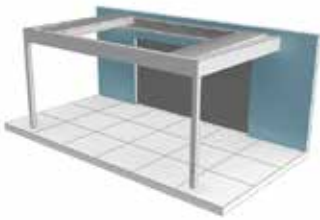
ROOF LOUVRE (6m ROOF HEIGHT)		L	M	H	VH	EH
180/30 SLIMLINE ROOF 		4500	4500	3800	3300	3000
200/35 SLIMLINE ROOF 		4500	4500	4400	4000	3800
220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF (RETRACT COMPATIBLE) 		4300	4300	4050	3500	3150
220/45 ALPINE ROOF (RETRACT COMPATIBLE) 		5000	5000	5000	5000	4700
200 SUBURBAN ROOF 		4500	4500	3800	3250	3000
270 TRANSLUCENT ROOF 		4500	4500	3550	3250	3000

TABLE 1A: CALCULATE RETRACT ROOF SPANS

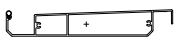



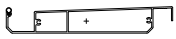

OVERHEAD RETRACT ROOF



REFER STUDIO 89 PS1

WIND ZONE		L	M	H	VH	EH
Ultimate design factored wind speed at building		115km/h	133km/h	158km/h	179km/h	198km/h
		32 m/s	37 m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s

RETRACT ROOF LOUVRE (3m ROOF HEIGHT)		L	M	H	VH	EH
220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF (SPIRAL COMPATIBLE) 		4300	4300	4200	4000	3500
220/45 ALPINE ROOF (SPIRAL COMPATIBLE) 		5000	5000	5000	5000	5000

RETRACT ROOF LOUVRE (6m ROOF HEIGHT)		L	M	H	VH	EH
220/35 SLIMLINE ROOF (SPIRAL COMPATIBLE) 		4300	4300	4050	3500	3150
220/45 ALPINE ROOF (SPIRAL COMPATIBLE) 		5000	5000	5000	5000	4700

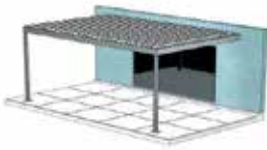
SNOW LOADS

REFER ENGINEERING SECTION, PAGES 13.31 & 13.32 for Snow Load information.

TABLE 2: CALCULATE SUN LOUVRES RL SPANS



SUN LOUVRE APPLICATIONS:



OVERHEAD
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED



HORIZONTAL WALL
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED



VERTICAL WALL
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED

REFER MARKPLAN PS1

LOUVRETEC SUN LOUVRES CAN BE END FIXED OR BRACKET FIXED

WIND ZONE		INSIDE (SELF WT)	L	M	H	VH	EH
Ultimate design factored wind speed at building			115km/h	133km/h	158km/h	179km/h	198km/h
			32 m/s	37 m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s




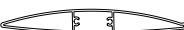



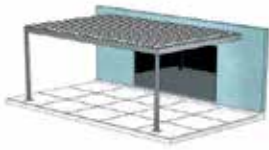
AIRFOIL SUN LOUVRE	INSIDE (SELF WT)	L	M	H	VH	EH
90MM KISS PIVOT MIDI LOUVRE 	2350	2000	1850	1600	1500	1400
150MM KISS & SPIRAL PIVOT MIDI LOUVRE 	2900	2750	2500	2200	2000	1900
120MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE 	2400	2300	2100	1850	1700	1600
180MM AIRFOIL LOUVRE 	3100	2950	2700	2400	2200	2050
200MM MAXI LOUVRE 	3700	3700	3550	2950	2600	2350
300MM MAXI LOUVRE 	4800	4800	4800	4200	3700	3350
600MM MAXI LOUVRE 	5800	5800	5600	4700	4100	3700

TABLE 3: CALCULATE SUN LOUVRES RECTANGULAR SPANS

SUN LOUVRE APPLICATIONS:

 OVERHEAD
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED


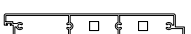


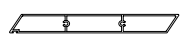
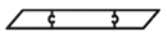

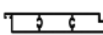

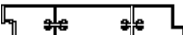
 HORIZONTAL WALL
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED

 VERTICAL WALL
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED

REFER MARKPLAN PS1

LOUVRETEC SUN LOUVRES CAN BE END FIXED OR BRACKET FIXED

WIND ZONE		INSIDE (SELF WT)	L	M	H	VH	EH
Ultimate design factored wind speed at building			115km/h	133km/h	158km/h	179km/h	198km/h
			32 m/s	37 m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s

RECTANGULAR SUN LOUVRE	INSIDE (SELF WT)	L	M	H	VH	EH
120MM FLUSH MINI 	2600	2500	2300	2050	1900	1750
180MM FLUSH MIDI 	3500	3350	3000	2650	2450	2250
200MM FLUSH MAXI 	3500	3350	3000	2650	2450	2250
125MM WEATHERBOARD 	2600	2500	2300	2050	1900	1750
180MM WEATHERBOARD 	3200	3050	2800	2500	2300	2100
150MM WEATHERBOARD 	3200	3050	2750	2400	2200	2050
95MM BELLA VISTA 	2550	2100	1900	1700	1550	1450
95MM BELLA VISTA HEAVY 	3000	2800	2550	2250	2050	1900
135MM HI-SPAN 	4850	4400	4400	4100	3700	3500
165MM HI-SPAN 	4950	4500	4500	4200	3800	3500

NEW FULL HEIGHT OPERABLE OR FIXED BALUSTRADE LOUVRES



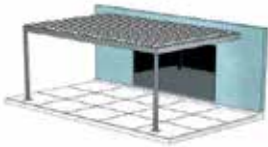
	135MM HI-SPAN NZ COMPLIANT - MAX OPENING BETWEEN BLADES NO WIDER THAN 100MM	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000	3000
	165MM HI-SPAN AUSTRALIA COMPLIANT - MAX OPENING BETWEEN BLADES NO WIDER THAN 125MM	3300	3300	3300	3300	3300	3300

TABLE 4: CALCULATE SUN LOUVRES RL SPANS



NOTE: ALL LOUVRETEC SUN LOUVRES CAN BE END FIXED OR BRACKET FIXED



OVERHEAD
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED



HORIZONTAL WALL
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED



VERTICAL WALL
ADJUSTABLE & FIXED

REFER MARKPLAN PS1

LOUVRETEC SUN LOUVRES CAN ALSO BE END FIXED OR BRACKET FIXED

WIND ZONE		INSIDE (SELF WT)	L	M	H	VH	EH
Ultimate design factored wind speed at building			115km/h	133km/h	158km/h	179km/h	198km/h
			32 m/s	37 m/s	44 m/s	50 m/s	55 m/s














RL SUN LOUVRE	INSIDE (SELF WT)	L	M	H	VH	EH
RL 300 SQUARE 	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050
RL 450 SQUARE 	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050
RL 600 SQUARE 	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050
RL 300 MITRED 	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050
RL 450 MITRED 	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050
RL 600 MITRED 	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050
75 X 45 RHS BEAM WITH SCREW PORTS 	5950	5950	5950	5950	5700	5150
100 X 50 X 3 RHS BEAM 	6450	6450	6450	6450	6250	5600
150 X 50 X 3 BEAM WITH SCREW PORTS 	5800	5800	5800	5150	4500	4050
200 X 50 X 3 RHS BEAM 	6450	6450	6450	5600	4900	4400
225 X 50 X 3 RHS BEAM 	6450	6450	6150	5250	4600	4150
250 X 50 X 3 RHS BEAM 	6450	6450	5850	4950	4350	3900
300 X 50 X 3 RHS BEAM 	6450	6400	5700	4900	4250	3850

TABLE 5: TO CALCULATE TRIBUTARY LENGTH FOR BEAMS
CHART: BEAM CALCULATIONS SINGLE STORY UP TO 3 METRE ROOF HEIGHT. REFER STUDIO 89 PS1



DETERMINING THE TRIBUTARY LENGTH

Typically the tributary length for simply supported beams only is half the length of the louvres span.
 Determining the tributary length is shown through figures 1-5 on pages 13.15-17 of this Engineering section.

Note: Care must be taken when calculating the tributary length for beams on continuous spanning structures as half of the louvre span on either side of the beam may not be equal.

BEAM TYPES



Fix double beams together with 2/10g x 25mm S/S pan head self tapping screws 50mm in from top and bottom of box sections at 900mm centres.

Use continuous flexible sealant/adhesive along top and bottom between box sections.

TABLE 5 - BEAM CALCULATIONS SINGLE STORY UP TO 3M

WIND ZONE	ULS	Max Beam Span (mm)																	
		Tributary Length	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75	3.00	3.25	3.50	3.75	4.00	4.25	4.50	4.75	5.00
LOW	+0.92	225x50x3 RHS	6.48	6.04	5.73	5.45	5.23	5.04	4.86	4.72	4.59	4.48	4.37	4.27	4.18	4.09	4.01	3.95	3.88
		250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.64	6.28	5.99	5.74	5.53	5.35	5.18	5.03	4.91	4.79	4.68	4.59	4.5	4.41	4.34	4.26
		2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.85	6.67	6.49	6.34	6.20	6.08	5.96	5.87	5.77	5.68
	-1.15	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.83	6.60	6.41	6.24	6.06	5.92	5.80	5.68	5.56	5.46	5.35	5.21
		2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95
MEDIUM	+1.23	225x50x3 RHS	6.36	5.94	5.63	5.35	5.14	4.96	4.78	4.63	4.51	4.41	4.30	4.19	4.10	4.03	3.95	3.88	3.83
		250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.54	6.18	5.89	5.65	5.42	5.26	5.11	4.96	4.82	4.71	4.61	4.50	4.43	4.35	4.26	4.20
		2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.92	6.74	6.55	6.40	6.24	6.11	5.99	5.88	5.76	5.66	5.56
	-1.53	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.72	6.50	6.30	6.14	5.97	5.83	5.70	5.58	5.46	5.37	5.26	5.14
		2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.88
HIGH	+1.74	225x50x3 RHS	6.18	5.75	5.41	5.15	4.92	4.7	4.46	4.26	4.08	3.92	3.78	3.65	3.54	3.43	3.33	3.25	3.16
		250x50x3 RHS	6.79	6.30	5.94	5.64	5.40	5.14	4.87	4.65	4.45	4.28	4.13	3.99	3.86	3.75	3.64	3.55	3.46
		2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.88	6.64	6.44	6.24	6.00	5.79	5.60	5.42	5.26	5.12	4.98	4.86
	-2.17	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.93	6.49	6.12	5.81	5.54	5.31	5.10	4.92	4.75	4.60	4.46	4.34	4.22	4.12
		2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.81	6.61	6.43	6.26	6.11
VERY HIGH	+2.24	225x50x3 RHS	5.50	5.10	4.80	4.57	4.28	4.03	3.83	3.65	3.5	3.36	3.24	3.13	3.04	2.95	2.86	2.79	2.72
		250x50x3 RHS	6.04	5.60	5.27	4.99	4.67	4.41	4.18	3.99	3.82	3.68	3.54	3.42	3.32	3.22	3.13	3.04	2.97
		2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.64	6.35	6.13	5.85	5.59	5.36	5.15	4.97	4.81	4.66	4.52	4.40	4.28	4.18
	-2.80	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.93	6.41	5.94	5.56	5.25	4.99	4.76	4.56	4.38	4.22	4.08	3.95	3.83	3.73	3.63	3.54
		2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.73	6.48	6.25	6.04	5.85	5.68	5.53	5.38	5.25
EXTRA HIGH	+2.71	225x50x3 RHS	5.05	4.70	4.41	4.09	3.83	3.62	3.43	3.28	3.14	3.02	2.91	2.81	2.72	2.64	2.57	2.5	2.44
		250x50x3 RHS	5.54	5.16	4.82	4.47	4.18	3.95	3.75	3.58	3.43	3.29	3.18	3.07	2.97	2.88	2.8	2.73	2.66
		2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.80	6.44	6.12	5.84	5.52	5.25	5.01	4.80	4.62	4.46	4.31	4.18	4.05	3.94	3.84	3.74
	-3.39	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.87	6.27	5.74	5.32	4.99	4.71	4.47	4.26	4.08	3.93	3.78	3.66	3.54	3.44	3.34	3.25	3.17
		2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.94	6.59	6.30	6.04	5.81	5.60	5.42	5.25	5.09	4.95	4.82	4.70

PLEASE NOTE:

Aluminium Beams have been limited to 6.95m in length.
 This is the maximum practical length for extruding and powdercoating.

TABLE 6: TO CALCULATE TRIBUTARY LENGTH FOR BEAMS
CHART: BEAM CALCULATIONS DOUBLE STORY UP TO 6 METRE ROOF HEIGHT. REFER STUDIO 89 PS1



DETERMINING THE TRIBUTARY LENGTH

Typically the tributary length for simply supported beams only is half the length of the louvres span.
 Determining the tributary length is shown through figures 1-5 on pages 13.15-17 of this Engineering section.

Note: Care must be taken when calculating the tributary length for beams on continuous spanning structures as half of the louvre span on either side of the beam may not be equal.

BEAM TYPES



Fix double beams together with 2/10g x 25mm S/S pan head self tapping screws 50mm in from top and bottom of box sections at 900mm centres.
 Use continuous flexible sealant/adhesive along top and bottom between box sections.

TABLE 6 - BEAM CALCULATIONS DOUBLE STORY UP TO 6M

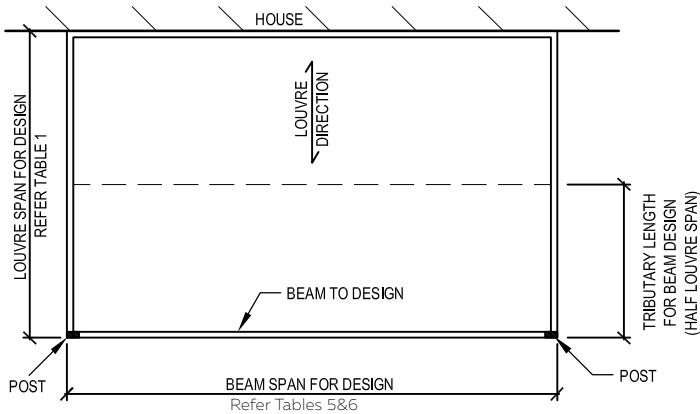
ULS		Max Beam Span (mm)																	
WIND ZONE	Tributary Length	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.25	2.50	2.75	3.00	3.25	3.50	3.75	4.00	4.25	4.50	4.75	5.00	
+0.92 LOW -1.15	225x50x3 RHS	6.48	6.05	5.73	5.44	5.24	5.04	4.86	4.73	4.59	4.47	4.36	4.26	4.17	4.11	4.03	3.96	3.88	
	250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.63	6.27	5.98	5.73	5.52	5.33	5.18	5.04	4.91	4.78	4.68	4.59	4.48	4.41	4.33	4.27	
	2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.85	6.67	6.49	6.35	6.21	6.09	5.97	5.87	5.76	5.66	
	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.78	6.57	6.38	6.20	6.05	5.91	5.77	5.65	5.55	5.44	5.33	5.2	
	2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	
+1.23 MEDIUM -1.53	225x50x3 RHS	6.38	5.95	5.62	5.36	5.15	4.95	4.79	4.60	4.40	4.23	4.08	3.94	3.82	3.70	3.60	3.50	3.42	
	250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.53	6.19	5.88	5.64	5.43	5.25	5.02	4.81	4.62	4.46	4.30	4.17	4.05	3.93	3.83	3.73	
	2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.93	6.72	6.54	6.39	6.25	6.08	5.89	5.71	5.55	5.41	5.27	
	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.93	6.64	6.30	6.00	5.75	5.52	5.32	5.14	4.98	4.83	4.69	4.57	4.45	
	2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.82	6.64	
+1.74 HIGH -2.17	225x50x3 RHS	5.57	5.19	4.87	4.64	4.36	4.11	3.90	3.72	3.57	3.43	3.31	3.19	3.09	3.00	2.92	2.84	2.77	
	250x50x3 RHS	6.12	5.68	5.35	5.08	4.76	4.49	4.26	4.07	3.90	3.75	3.61	3.49	3.38	3.28	3.19	3.10	3.03	
	2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.74	6.45	6.21	5.97	5.7	5.46	5.25	5.07	4.90	4.75	4.61	4.48	4.36	4.26	
	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.56	6.08	5.69	5.37	5.09	4.86	4.65	4.47	4.31	4.16	4.03	3.91	3.8	3.70	3.61	
	2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.86	6.60	6.37	6.16	5.97	5.79	5.63	5.48	5.35	
+2.24 VERY HIGH -2.80	225x50x3 RHS	4.98	4.64	4.33	4.02	3.76	3.55	3.37	3.22	3.08	2.96	2.85	2.76	2.67	2.59	2.52	2.45	2.39	
	250x50x3 RHS	5.48	5.10	4.73	4.39	4.11	3.88	3.68	3.51	3.36	3.23	3.12	3.01	2.92	2.83	2.75	2.68	2.61	
	2-250x50x3 RHS	6.95	6.71	6.34	6.03	5.73	5.42	5.15	4.92	4.72	4.54	4.38	4.23	4.10	3.98	3.87	3.77	3.68	
	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.81	6.18	5.65	5.24	4.91	4.63	4.39	4.19	4.02	3.86	3.72	3.59	3.48	3.38	3.28	3.20	3.12	
	2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.81	6.47	6.18	5.93	5.70	5.50	5.32	5.15	5.00	4.86	4.74	4.62	
+2.71 EXTRA HIGH -3.39	225x50x3 RHS	4.61	4.25	3.89	3.61	3.38	3.19	3.03	2.89	2.77	2.66	2.57	2.48	2.4	2.33	2.27	2.21	2.15	
	250x50x3 RHS	5.07	4.64	4.25	3.94	3.69	3.49	3.31	3.16	3.03	2.91	2.80	2.71	2.62	2.55	2.48	2.41	2.35	
	2-250x50x3 RHS	6.66	6.22	5.88	5.49	5.16	4.87	4.63	4.42	4.24	4.08	3.94	3.81	3.69	3.58	3.48	3.39	3.31	
	300x50x3.5 RHS	6.19	5.55	5.08	4.71	4.41	4.16	3.95	3.77	3.61	3.47	3.34	3.23	3.13	3.04	2.95	2.87	2.8	
	2-300x50x3.5 RHS	6.95	6.95	6.95	6.90	6.48	6.12	5.82	5.56	5.33	5.13	4.95	4.78	4.63	4.50	4.37	4.26	4.15	

PLEASE NOTE:

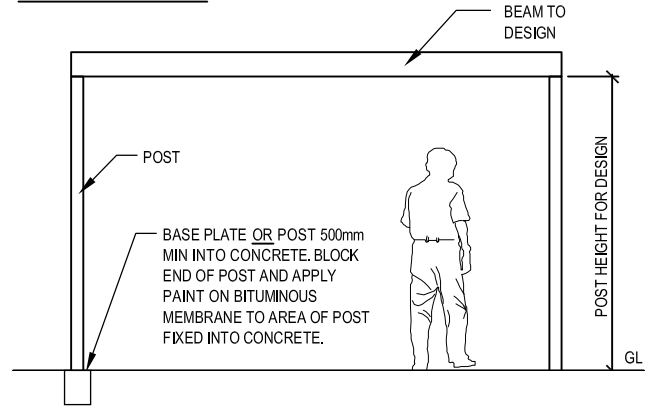
Aluminium Beams have been limited to 6.95m in length.
 This is the maximum practical length for extruding and powdercoating.

TYPICAL DETAIL | SIMPLY SUPPORTED BEAM, FIGURE 1

Plan view / Louvre and Beam Design

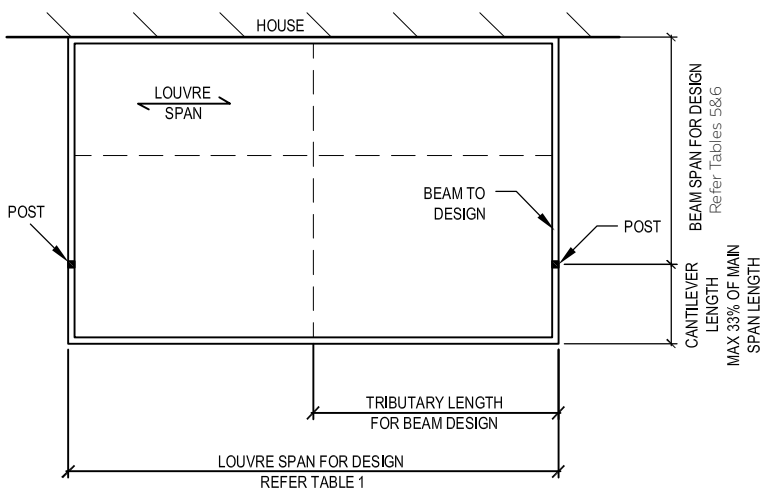


Front Elevation

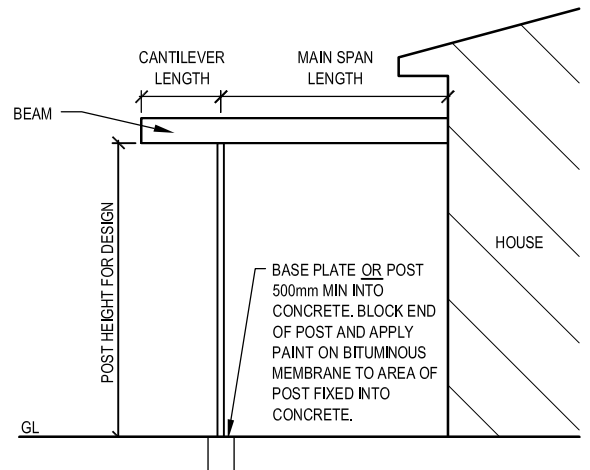


TYPICAL DETAIL // SIMPLY SUPPORTED BEAM, FIGURE 2

Plan view / Louvre and Beam Design

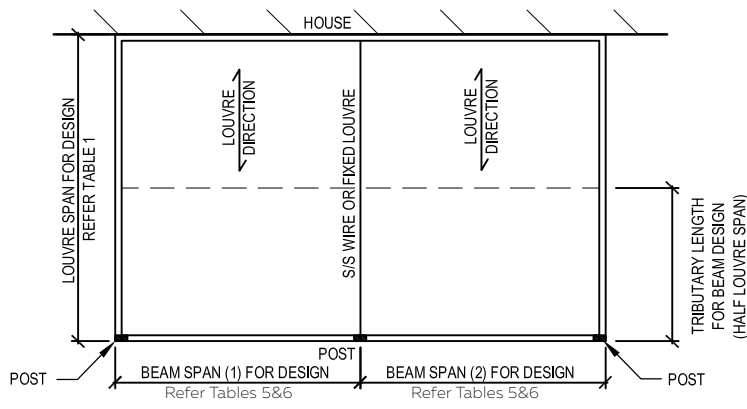


Front Elevation

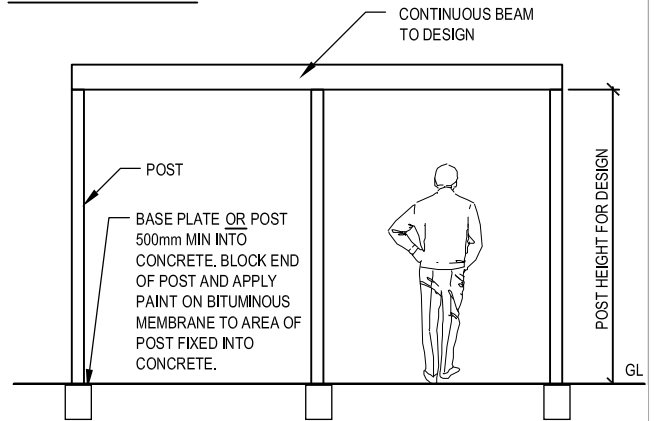


TYPICAL DETAIL | CONTINUOUS BEAM SPAN OPTION 1, FIGURE 3

Plan view / Louvre and Beam Design

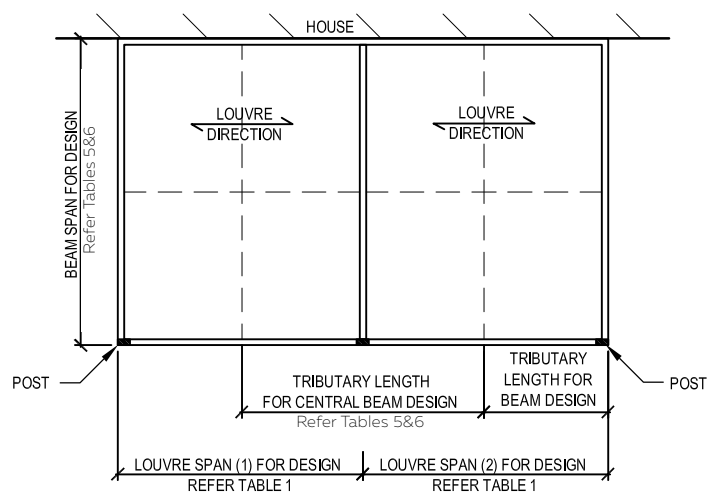


Front Elevation

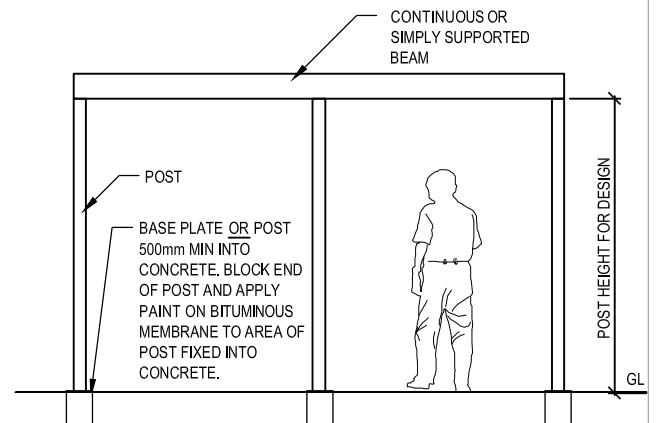


TYPICAL DETAIL // CONTINUOUS BEAM SPAN, OPTION 2, FIGURE 4

Plan view / Louvre and Beam Design

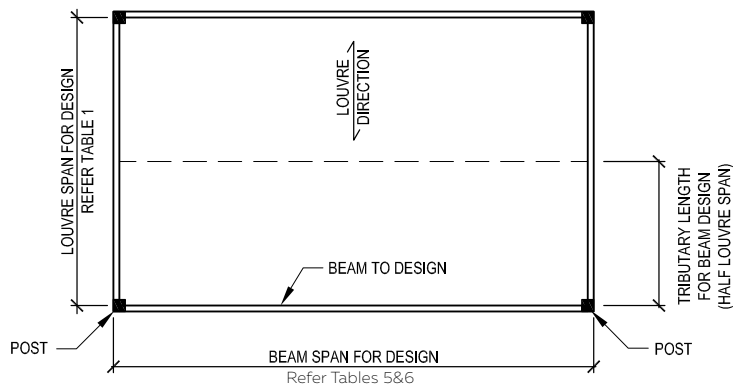


Front Elevation

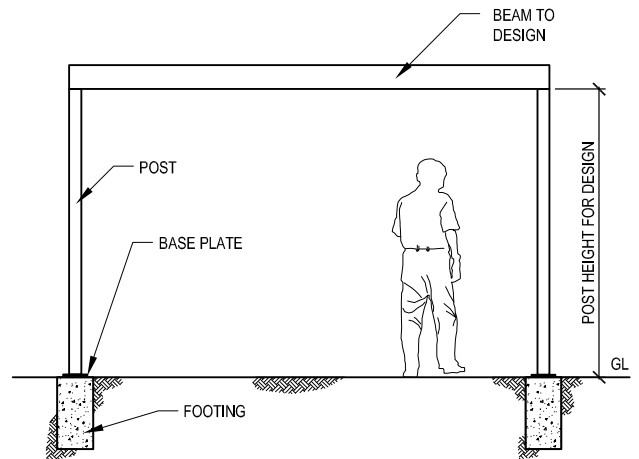


TYPICAL DETAIL // SIMPLY SUPPORTED BEAM, FIGURE 5

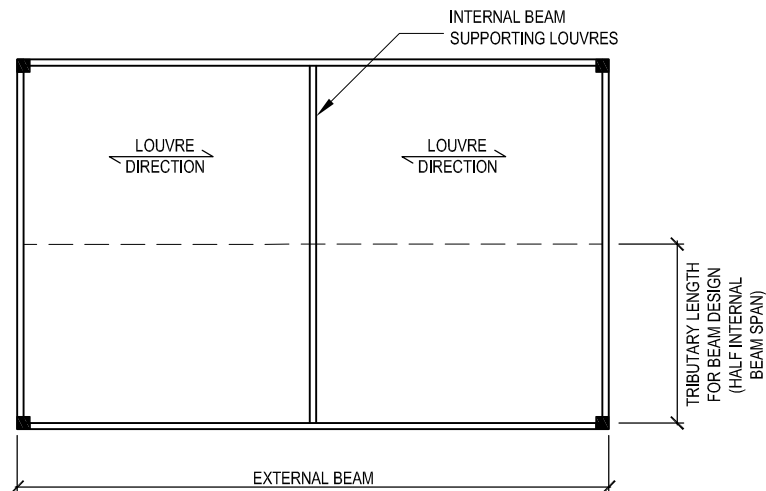
Plan view / Louvre and Beam Design



Front Elevation



TYPICAL DETAIL // SIMPLY SUPPORTED EXTERNAL BEAM WITH INTERNAL CONNECTED BEAM



NOTES

1. WHERE AN EXTERNAL BEAM SUPPORTS ONE INTERNAL BEAM THAT SUPPORTS THE LOUVRES, THE EXTERNAL BEAM SHOULD BE DESIGNED USING A LOUVRE TRIBUTARY LENGTH EQUAL TO HALF OF THE LENGTH OF THE INTERNAL BEAM. THE INTERNAL BEAM SHALL BE DESIGNED AS A TYPICAL BEAM SUPPORTING LOUVRES.
2. THE INTERNAL BEAM CAN BE LOCATED ANYWHERE ALONG THE LENGTH OF THE EXTERNAL BEAM.

CHART: POST CALCULATION

SPECIFYING POSTS

To use the following tables you need to know the Tributary Area (Roof Area) on the post, the Tributary Edge Length (L_E) and the height of the post. For Tributary Area and Tributary Edge refer to page 19.

POST LOADS

Wind speeds taken from NZS 3604; 2011, are ultimate limit state wind speeds

- L = Low wind speed
- M = Medium wind speed
- H = High wind speed
- VH = Very high wind speed
- EH = Extra high wind speed

	ULS (capacity)					SLS (deflection)				
Wind Zone	L	M	H	VH	EH	L	M	H	VH	EH
Factored design wind speed at building (m/s)	32	37	44	50	55	27	31	37	42	46
Drag pressure on beam (kPa) (for $C_{fig} = 1.45$)	0.74	0.99	1.40	1.81	2.18	0.54	0.71	1.01	1.30	1.55
Drag pressure on roof (kPa) (for $C_{fig} = 0.04$)	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.04

TYPICAL DETAIL | SIMPLY SUPPORTED BEAM (FIGURE 6) AND CANTILEVERED BEAM (FIGURE 7)

FIGURE 6
PLAN VIEW SIMPLY SUPPORTED BEAM

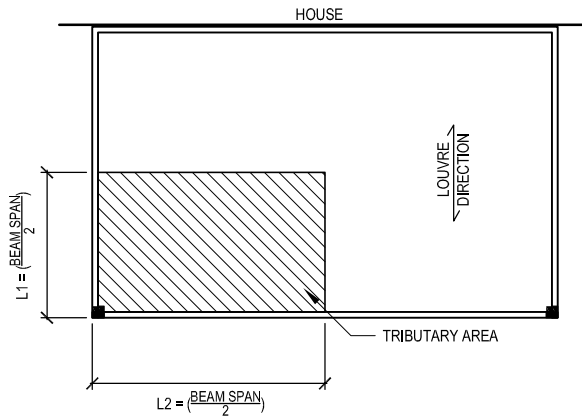


FIGURE 7
PLAN VIEW CANTILEVERED BEAM

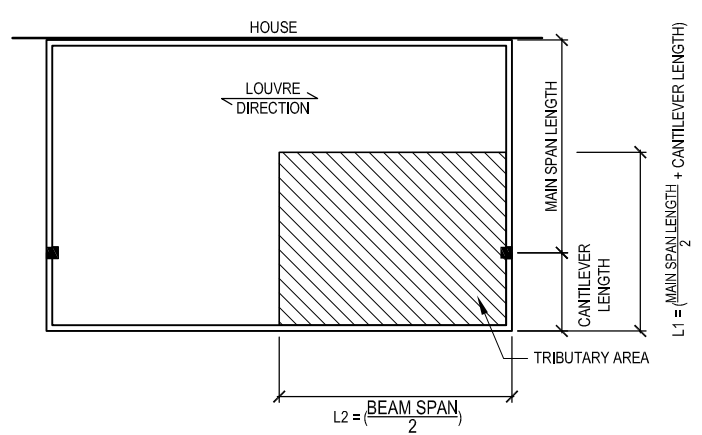
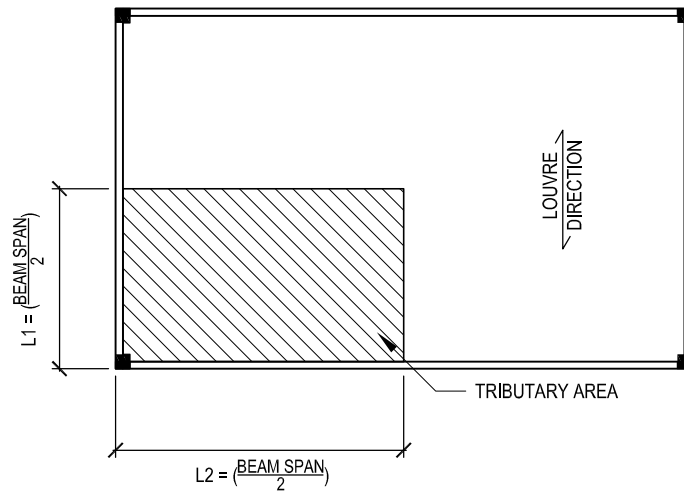


FIGURE 8
PLAN VIEW

L2 is longer than L1
therefore: $L_E = L_2$
Refer Note 3.

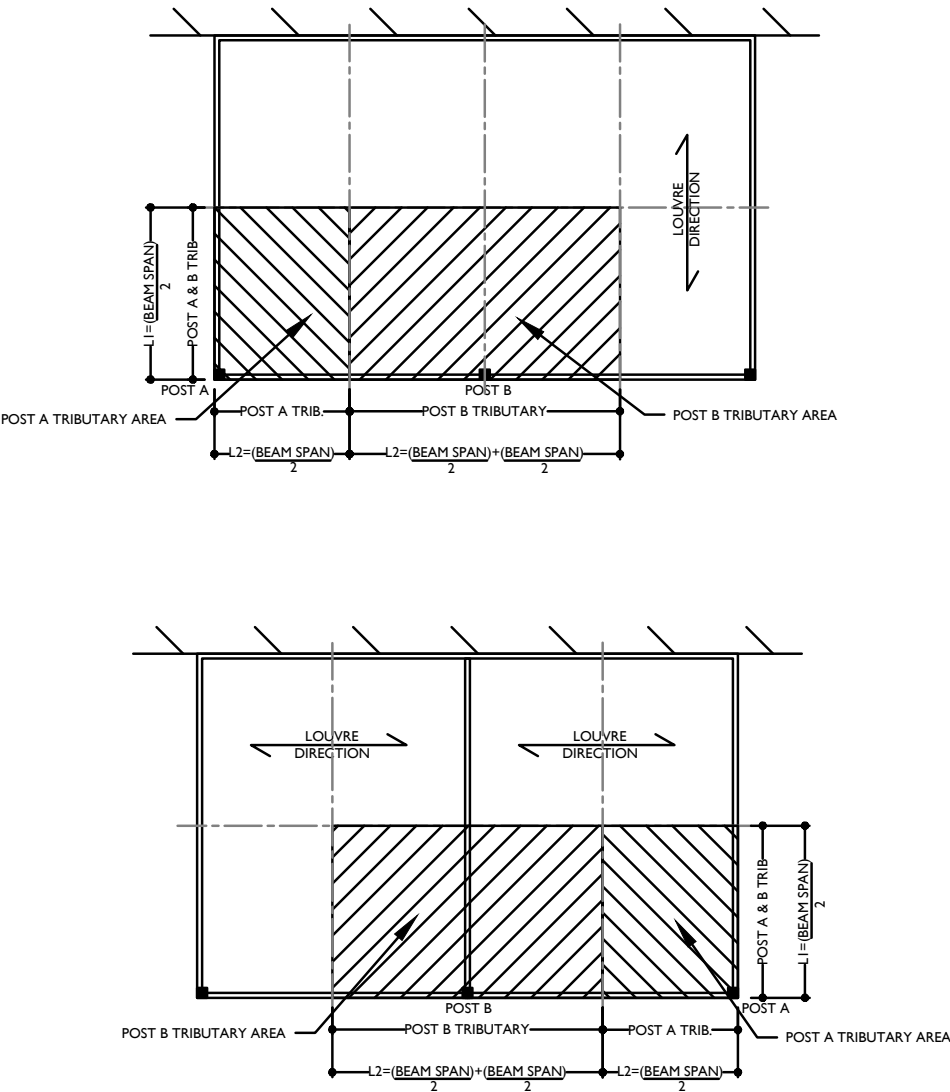


NOTES

1. THE TRIB AREA FOR A POST AND FOOTING IS THE PRODUCT OF HALF THE DISTANCE TO THE ADJACENT SUPPORTS IN EACH DIRECTION ie; $L_1 \times L_2$ (SEE FIG.6)
2. WHERE A POST SUPPORTS A CANTILEVER, CONSIDER FOR THE FULL CANTILEVER LENGTH (SEE FIG.7)
3. TRIBUTARY EDGE LENGTH (L_E) IS USED TO SELECT POST SIZE.
FOR A STRUCTURE ATTACHED TO A HOUSE, $L_E = L_1$ (PERPENDICULAR TO HOUSE)
FOR A FREE STANDING STRUCTURE, $L_E =$ THE LONGER OF L_1 & L_2 (SEE FIG.8)

TYPICAL DETAIL | CONTINUOUS BEAM SPAN OPTION 2

PLAN VIEW POST FOOTING & POST DESIGN

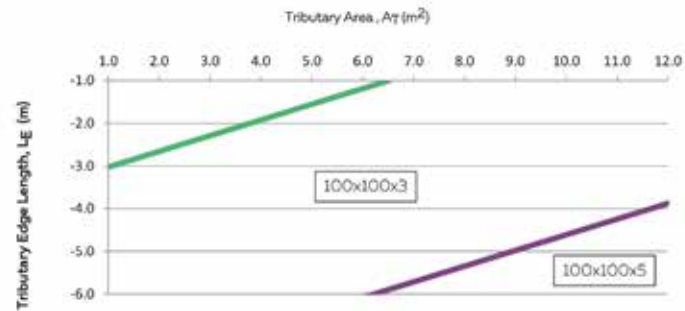




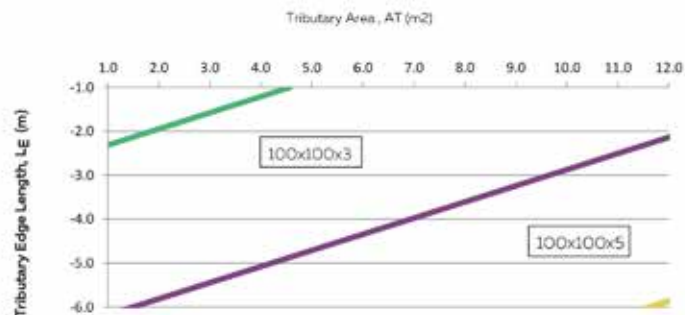
URBNSURF



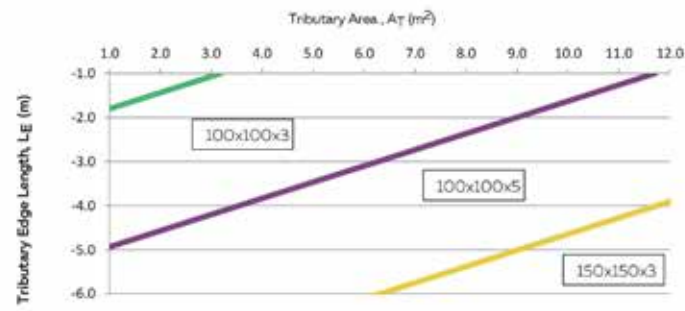
LOW WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.4m



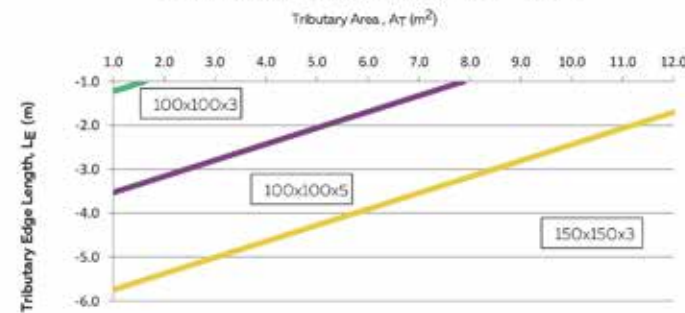
LOW WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.7m



LOW WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3m

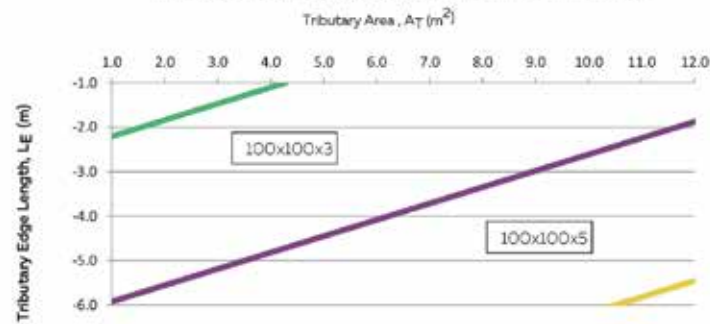


LOW WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3.5m

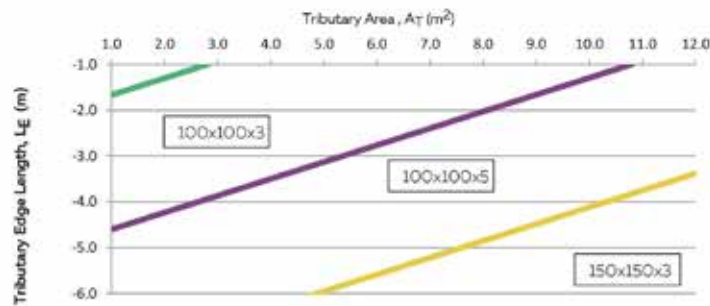




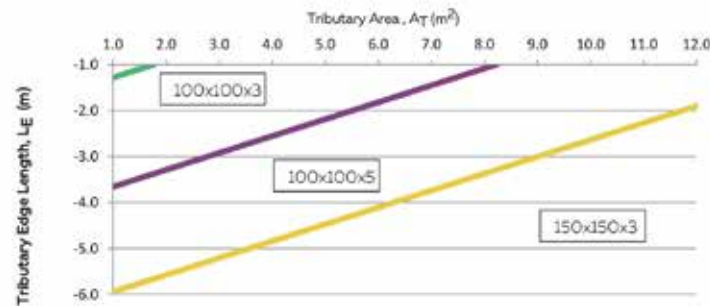
MEDIUM WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.4m



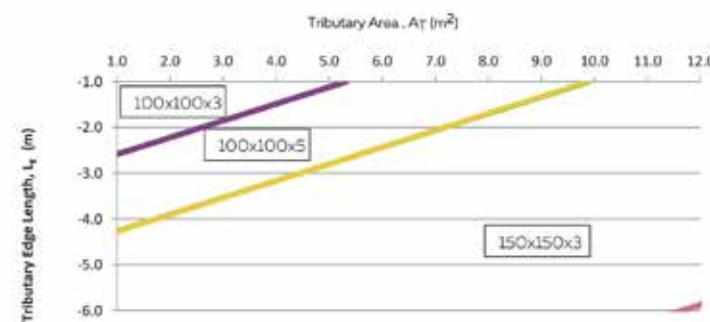
MEDIUM WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.7m



MEDIUM WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3m

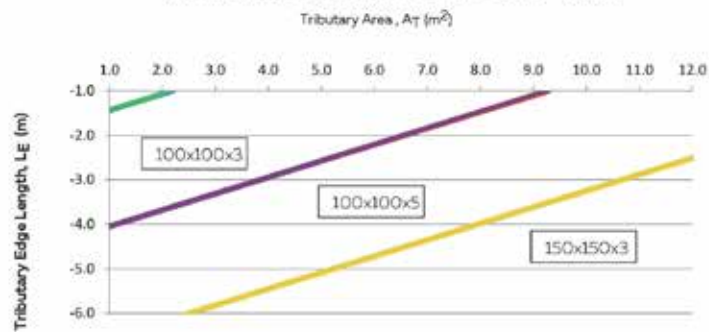


MEDIUM WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3.5m

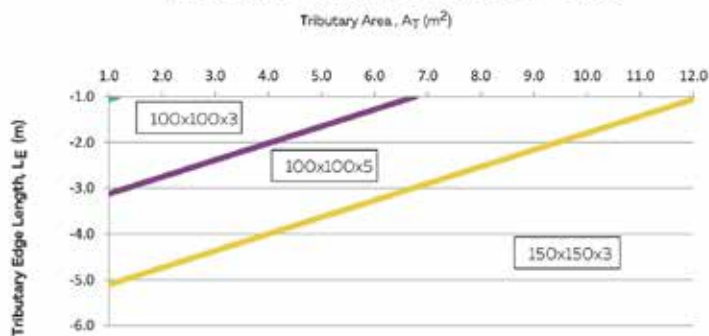




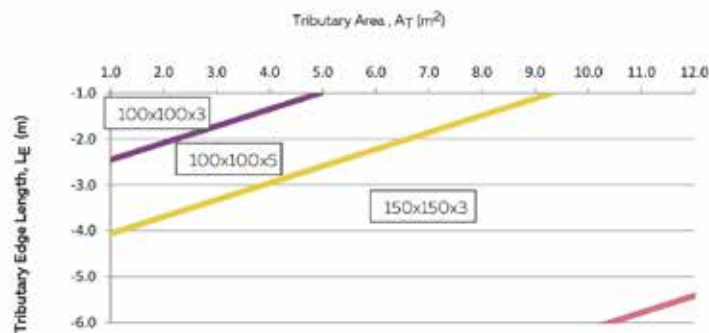
HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.4m



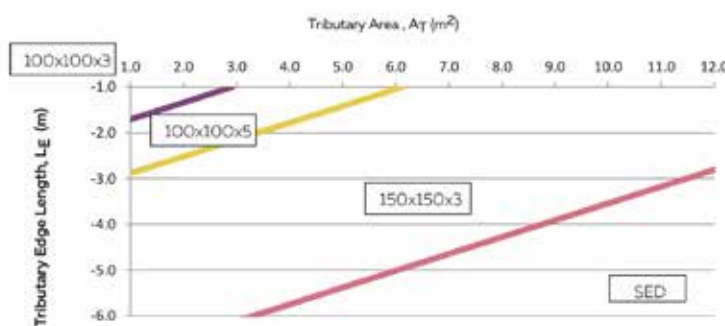
HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.7m



HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3m

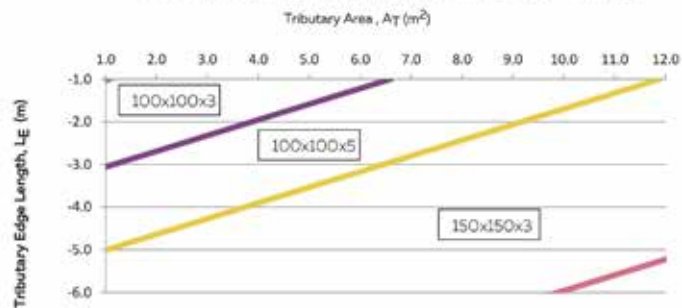


HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3.5m

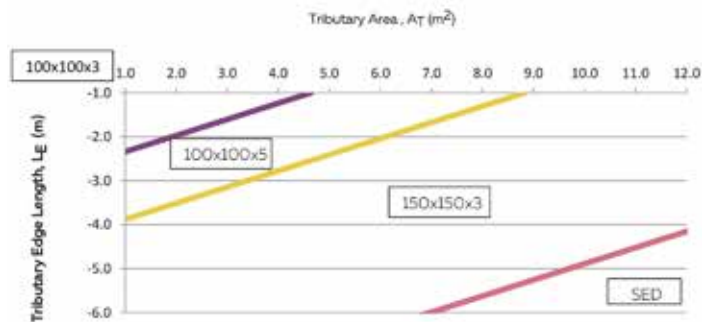




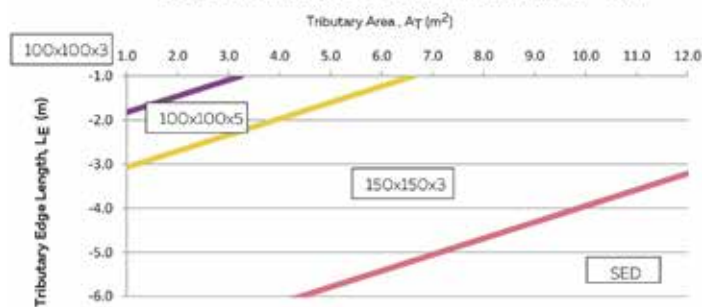
VERY HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.4m



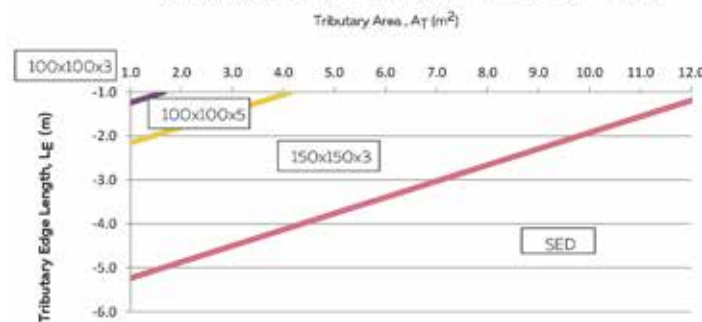
VERY HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.7m



VERY HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3m

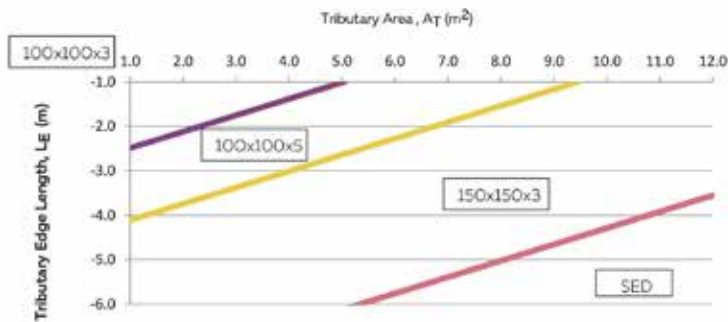


VERY HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3.5m

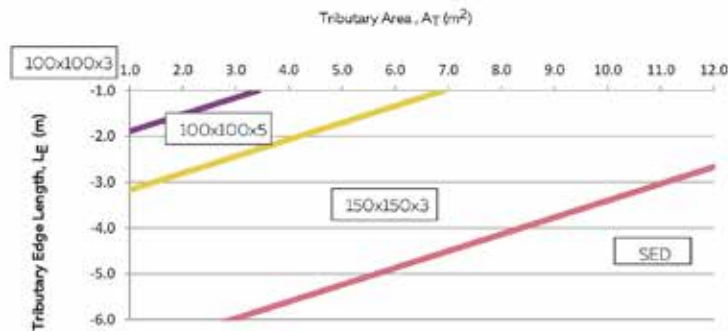




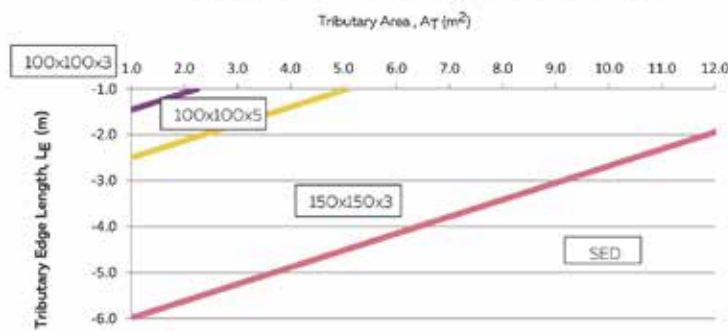
EXTRA HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.4m



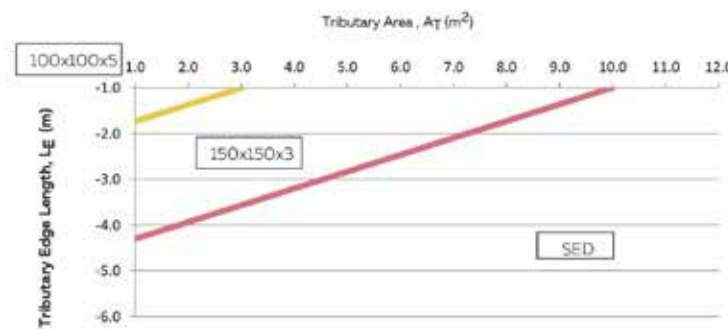
EXTRA HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 2.7m



EXTRA HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3m



EXTRA HIGH WIND ZONE: POST HEIGHT = 3.5m





Post Footing Calculations Ground conditions are considered a minimum of "good ground" as per NZS3604, within minimum soil properties as follow:

GOOD GROUND

Geotechnical ultimate bearing capacity = 300kPa (apply 0.5 safety factor)

Undrained shear strength = 100kPa (apply 0.5 safety factor)

Geotechnical ultimate skin friction capacity = 20kPa (apply 0.5 safety factor)

Questionable ground conditions must be reviewed by Engineer

- If Louvre frame is supported by building on less than 2 sides, **uplift AND bracing** must be considered for Footing Calculations (Tables 1a, 1b & 2).
- If Louvre frame is supported by building on 2 or more sides, **uplift** only needs to be considered (Tables 1a & 1b only).

TABLE 1a MINIMUM CONCRETE VOLUME FOR ROOF TRIBUTARY ROOF
AREA ON POST TO RESIST UPLIFT

Wind Zone:	L	M	H	VH	EH
Tributary Area (m ²)					
1.0	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.08	0.10
2.0	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.16	0.20
3.0	0.09	0.13	0.19	0.25	0.30
4.0	0.12	0.17	0.25	0.33	0.40
5.0	0.15	0.21	0.31	0.41	0.50
6.0	0.18	0.26	0.37	0.49	0.60
7.0	0.22	0.30	0.44	0.57	0.70
8.0	0.25	0.34	0.50	0.65	0.80
9.0	0.28	0.38	0.56	0.74	0.90

DESIGN PROCEDURE

- (1) Determine the tributary area on post (determined previously for post design)
- (2) From Table 1a, determine the minimum concrete volume to resist uplift based on tributary area.
- (3) From Table 1b, determine the Footing Dimensions required for minimum volume calculated in (2). If bracing is required to be considered, please follow steps (4) and (5) below.
- (4) From Table 2, determine Footing Dimensions based on the post size selected. For ease of comparing, select same Footing Type as selected in (3)
- (5) Please use maximum of dimensions from (3) and (4)

TABLE 1b FOOTING DIMENSIONS REQUIRED FOR PARTICULAR VOLUMES FOR UPLIFT RESISTANCE

Volume (m ³)	ROUND PILES				SQUARE PADS	
	300 diameter	400 diameter	450 diameter	600 diameter	Square pad 300mm deep	Square pad 600mm deep
	minimum depth (mm)				minimum dimension (mm)	
0.1	700	650	600	550	600	400
0.2	950	800	750	650	800	600
0.3	1150	950	850	700	1000	700
0.4	1350	1100	1000	800	1150	800
0.6	1800	1400	1250	1000	1400	1000
0.8	2250	1700	1550	1200	1650	1150
1.0	2650	2000	1800	1400	1850	1300

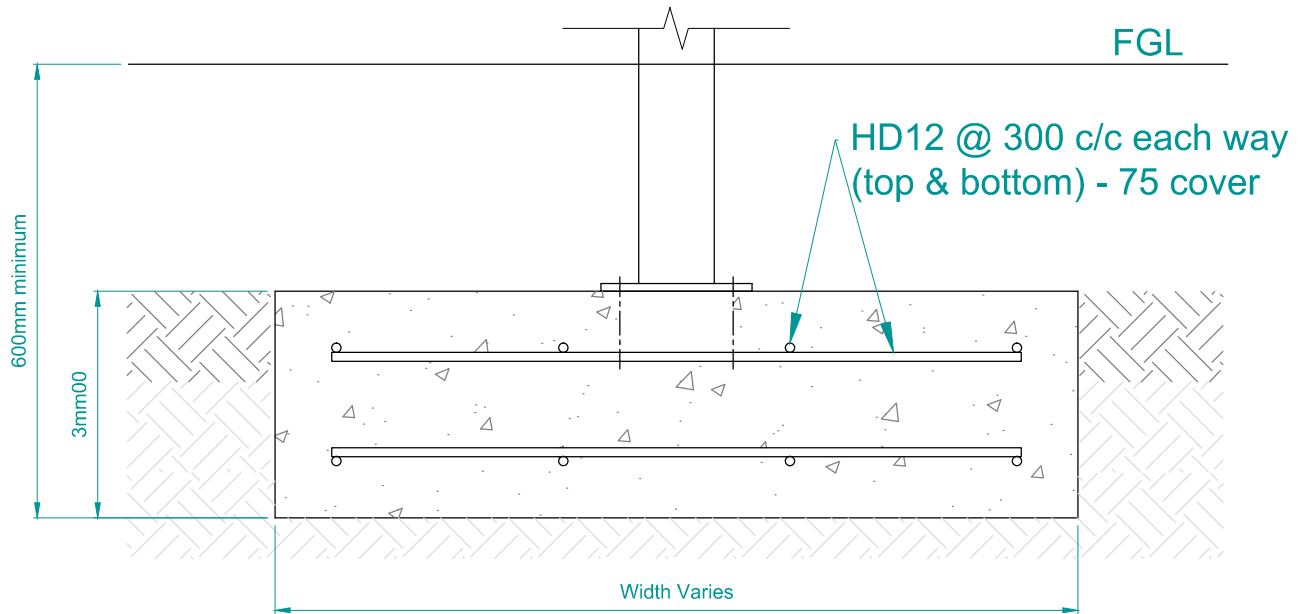
NB: Round piles depths are calculated including skin friction so final concrete volume will differ to that in first column.

TABLE 2 MINIMUM FOOTING SIZES REQUIRED FOR BRACING OF EACH POST SIZE

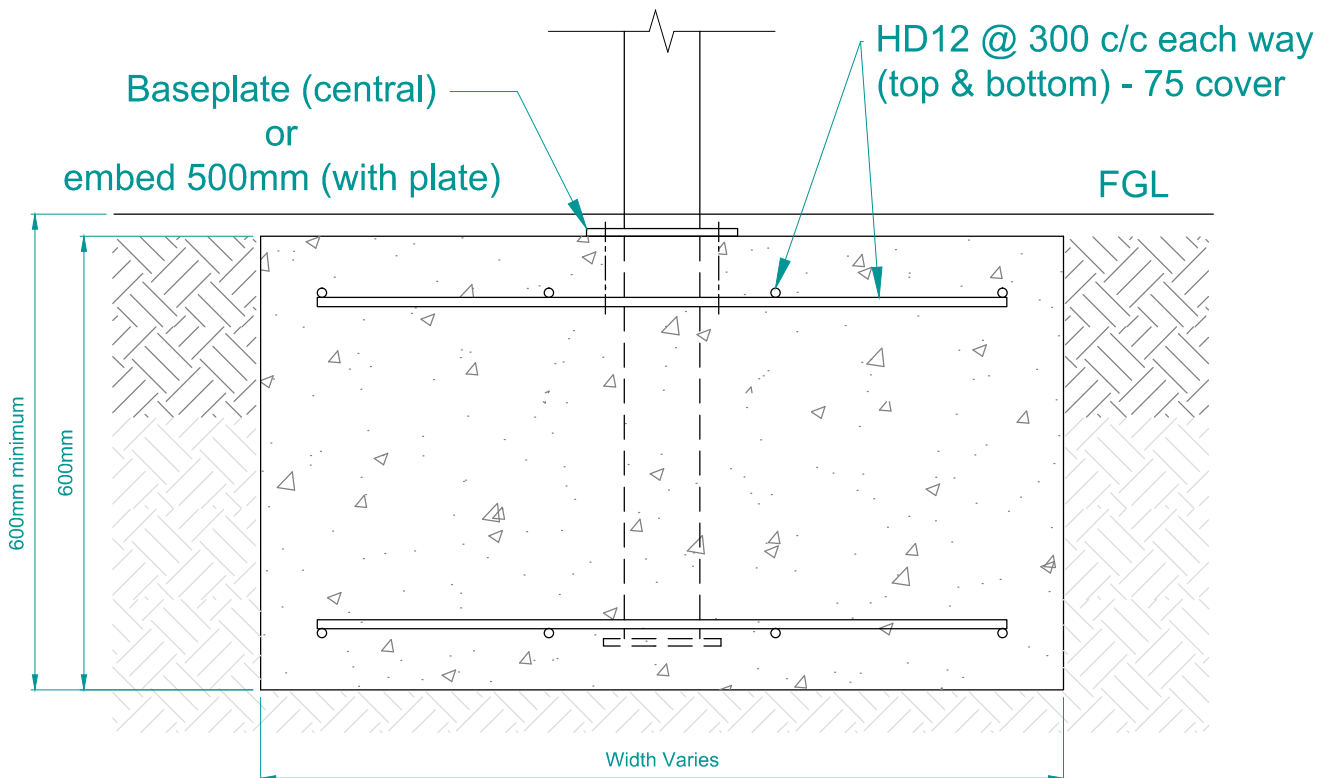
Post Size	ROUND PILES				SQUARE PADS	
	300 diameter	400 diameter	450 diameter	600 diameter	Square pad 300mm deep	Square pad 600mm deep
	minimum depth (mm)				minimum dimension (mm)	
100x100x3	1100	1000	1000	900	1000	800
100x100x5	-	1100	1100	1000	1200	900
150x150x3	-	1300	1200	1200	1400	1100
100x100x4 SHS	-	1300	1200	1200	1400	1100

TECHNICAL DETAILS: SQUARE PAD FOOTINGS

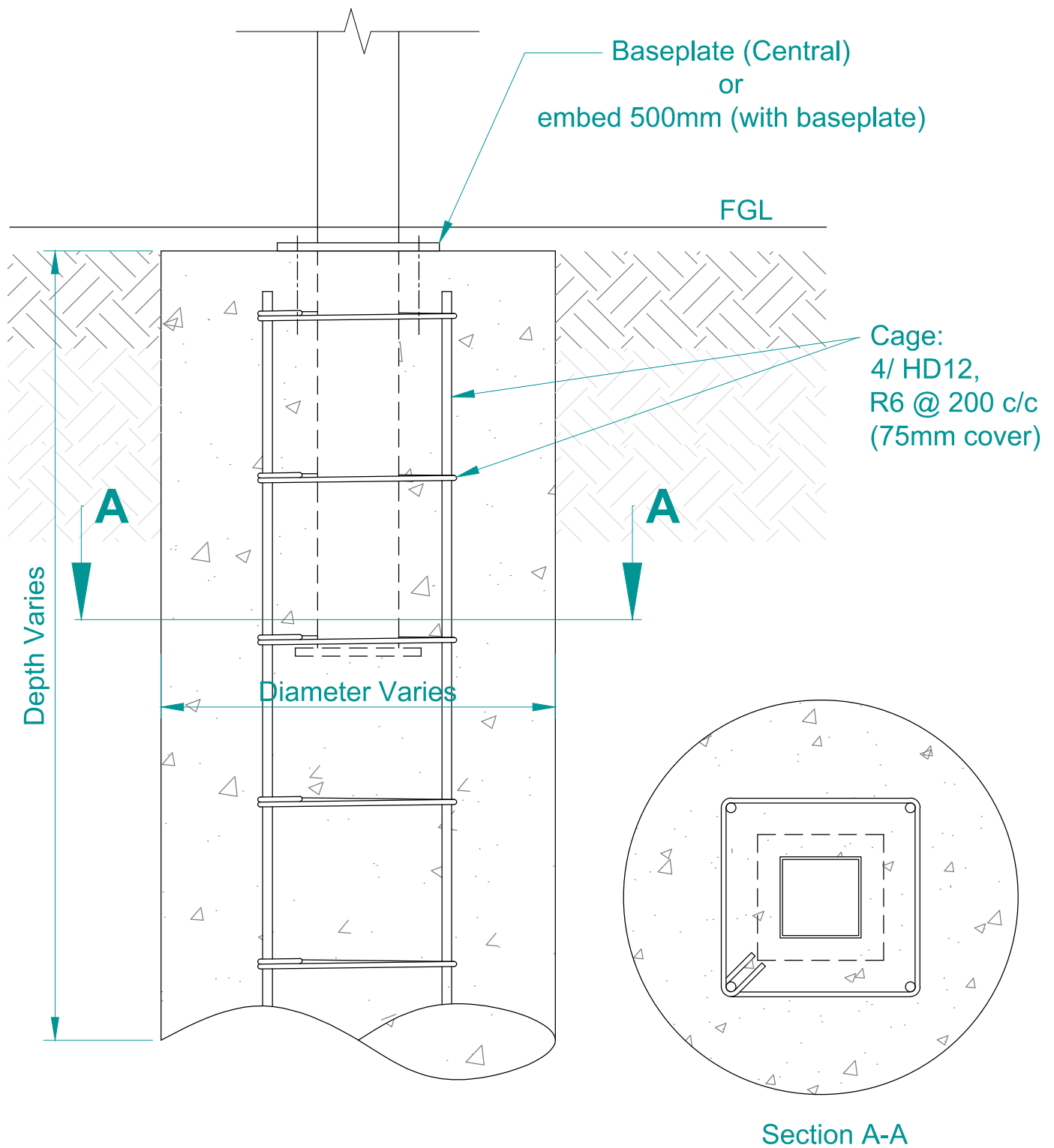
SQUARE PAD FOOTINGS 300 DEEP



SQUARE PAD FOOTINGS 600 DEEP



ROUND PILE FOOTINGS

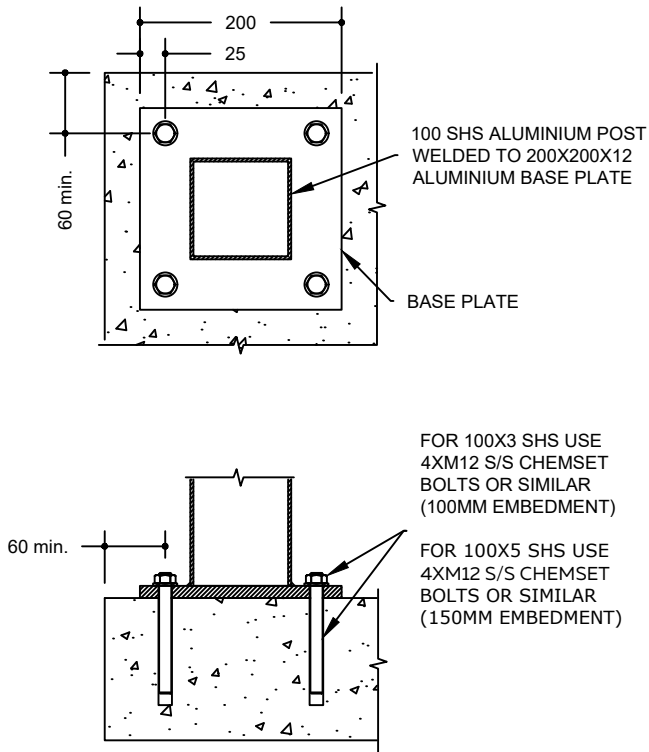


TECHNICAL DETAILS: BASE PLATE SIZES

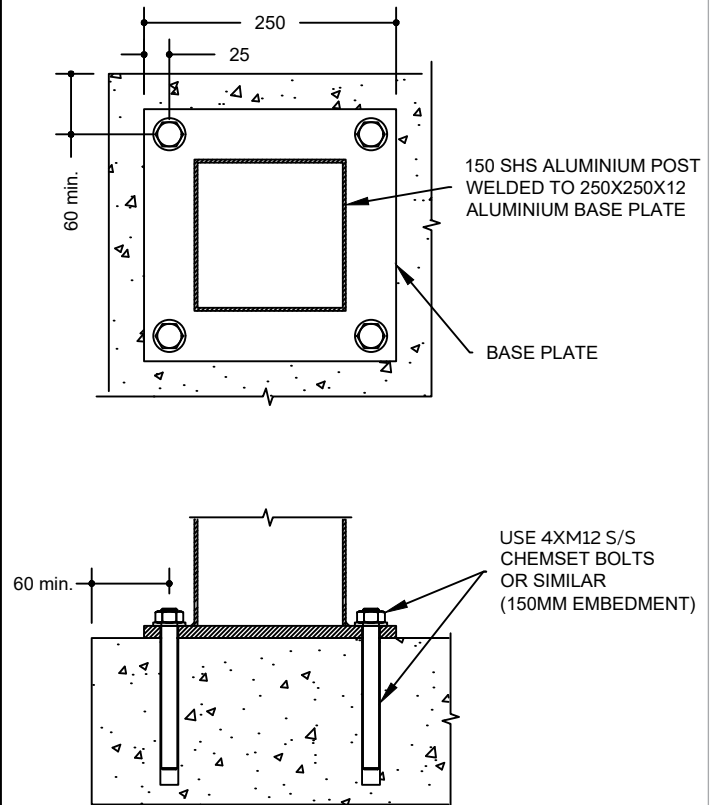


TYPICAL DETAIL BASE PLATE SIZES FOR VARIOUS POSTS, SUBSTRATES & FIXINGS

100X100 ALUMINIUM POST BASE PLATE CONCRETE SUBSTRATE

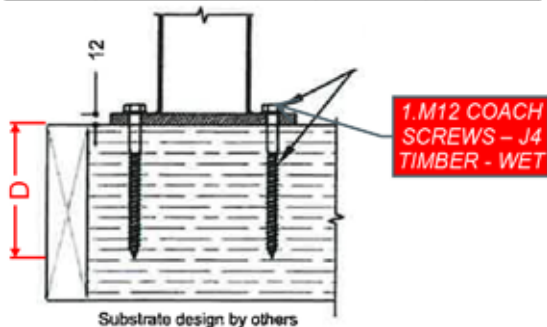


150X150 ALUMINIUM POST BASE PLATE CONCRETE SUBSTRATE



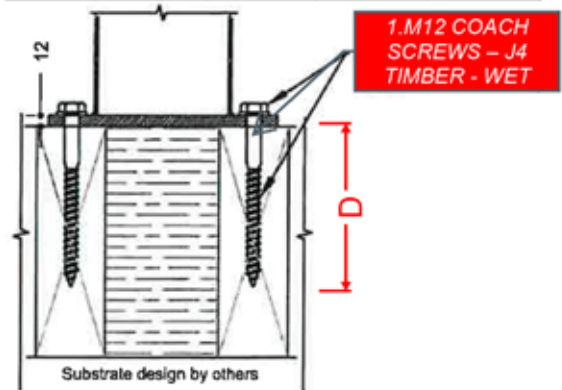
100X100 ALUMINIUM POST BASE PLATE TIMBER SUBSTRATE

Type	Embedment			
	100x3 SHS	100x4 SHS	100x5 SHS	150x3 SHS
Coach	120	265	190	265
Spax	120	260	190	260



150X150 ALUMINIUM POST BASE PLATE TIMBER SUBSTRATE

Type	Embedment			
	100x3 SHS	100x4 SHS	100x5 SHS	150x3 SHS
Coach	120	265	190	265
Spax	120	260	190	260



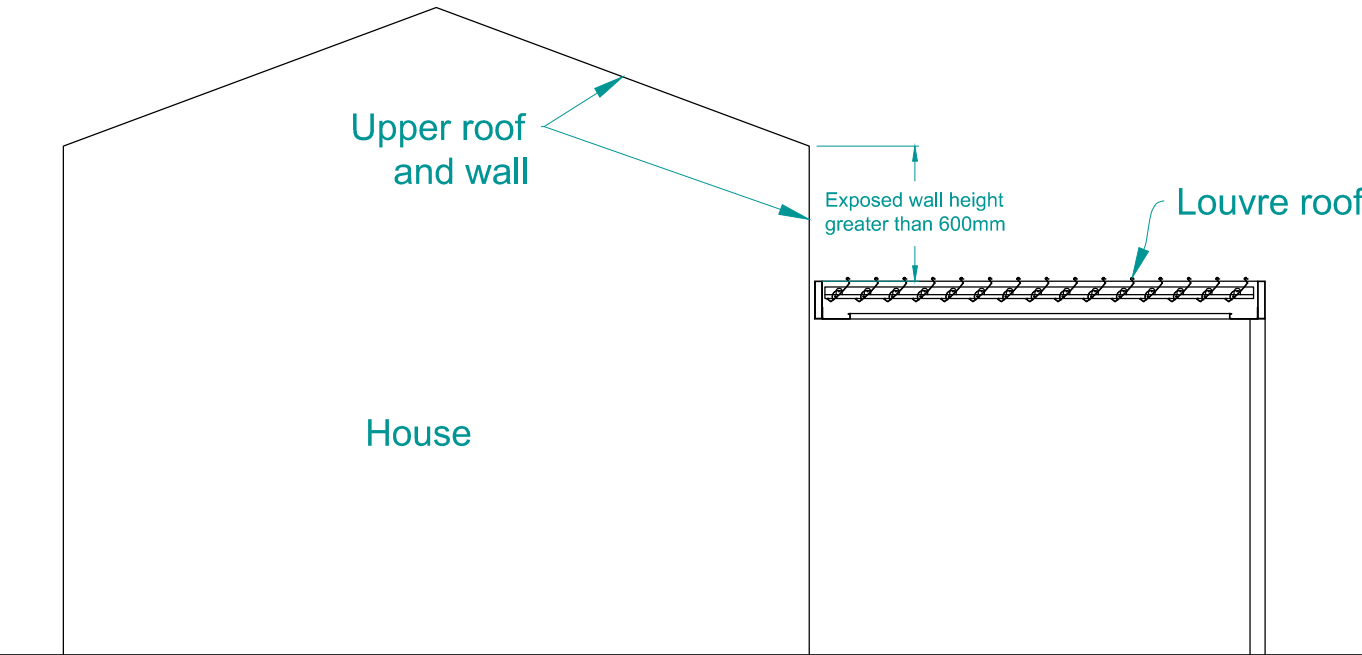
NOTE: ALL POST TO BASE PLATE WELDS MUST BE FULL PENETRATION BUTT WELDS ALL AROUND



SNOW LOADINGS. AS REQUIRED BY NZS3604:2011 (SECTION 15)

Where a louvre roof forms part of a lower roof meeting an upper wall and the exposed height of the upper wall is greater than 0.6mm, the roof is defined as an abutting roof (similar to NZS3604:2011 15.3). In this situation, the louvre spans and beam spans determined from the Louvretec Tables shall be multiplied by 0.8.

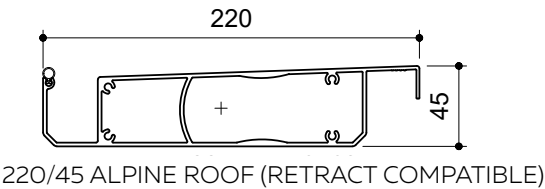
FIGURE 9



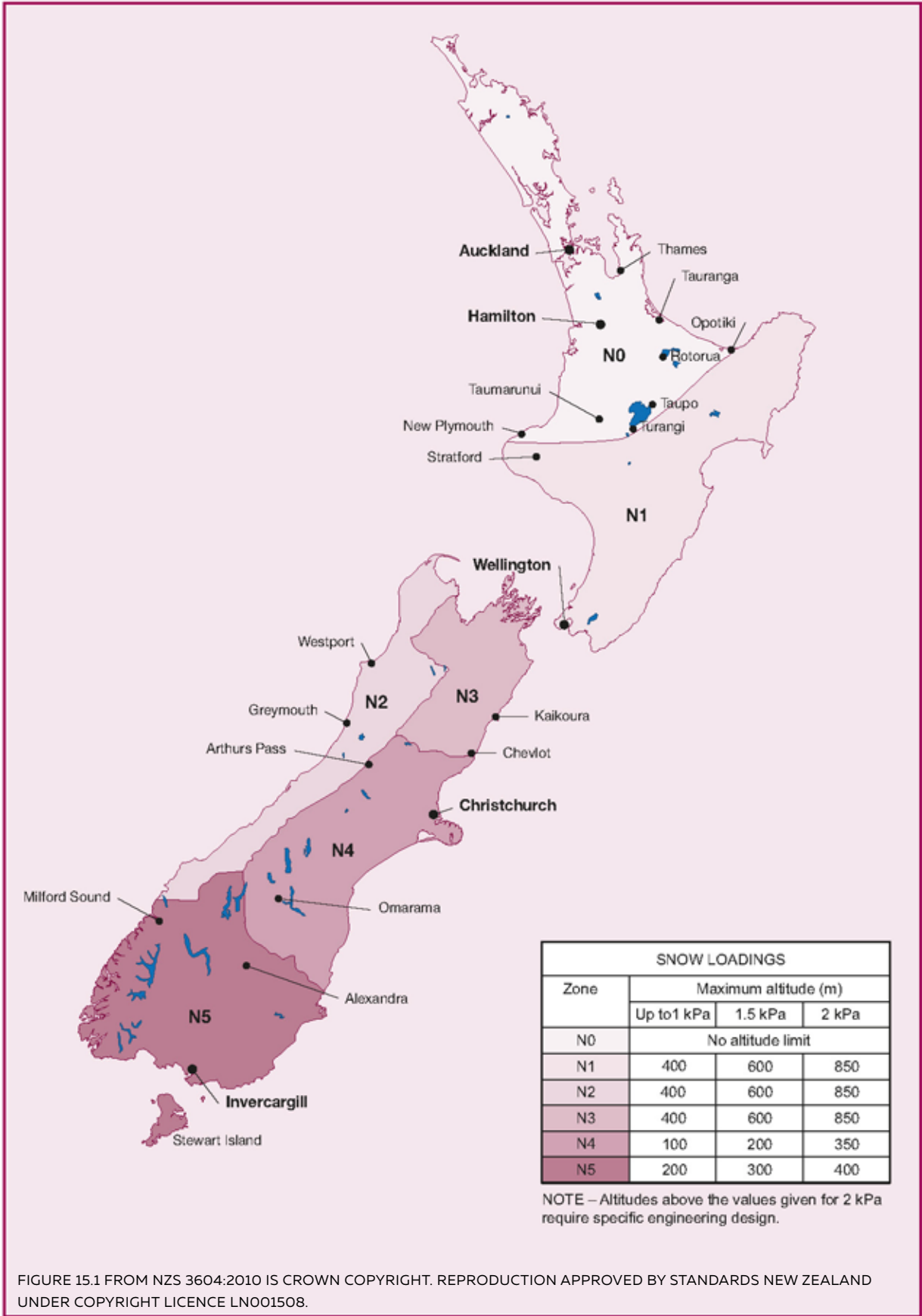
STANDARDS NZ 1.5 AND 2.5 kPa SNOW LOADING ZONES NZS 3604:2011

For information about snow zones in New Zealand please see Figure 15.1 from NZS 3604:2011 Timber Framed Buildings. Wind speeds and snow loads must always be considered together. The lesser span taking precedence.

OPENING OR RETRACT ROOF BLADE FOR ALPINE CONDITIONS



SNOW LOAD	LOUVRE ROOF SPANS (mm)	
	1kPa	5000
	1.5kPa	5000
	2kPa	5000
	3kPa	4200
	3.3kPa	4000





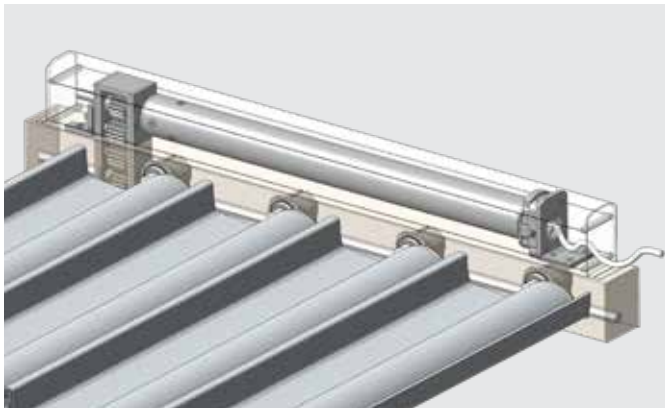
14. ELECTRICAL WIRING DIAGRAMS

OPENING ROOFS, SUN LOUVRES & OUTDOOR BLINDS	Wiring Diagrams Overview	14.03
	Remote Control Options	14.04 – 14.05
	Off the Grid - Solar Powered Motor & Remote	14.06
	Single WT Motor with HW Switch	14.07
	Single RTS with Somfy Remote	14.08
	Single RTS with Somfy Remote & Rain Sensor	14.09
	Multiple RTS with Somfy Remote	14.10
	Multiple RTS with Somfy Remote & Rain Sensor	14.11
	Multiple RTS Motor (Opening Roof, Outdoor Blind & Panel) & Remote	14.12
	Multiple RTS Motor (Opening Roof, Outdoor Blind & Panel) & Remote & Rain Sensor	14.13
	Multiple RTS Motor (Opening Roof, Outdoor Blinds) & Remote	14.14
	Multiple RTS Motor (Opening Roof, Outdoor Blinds) & Remote & Rain Sensor	14.15
	Single RTS Motor & Tahoma	14.16
	Single RTS & Connexoon Window RTS	14.17
	Single WT BMS	14.18
	Single WT BMS & Rain Sensor	14.19
	Multiple WT BMS	14.20
	Multiple WT BMS & Rain Sensor	14.21
	Single RTS with Remote & BMS Dry Contact Transmitter	14.22
OUTDOOR LIGHTING & HEATING	Single RTS with Somfy Remote & Gutter Lighting	14.23
	Single RTS with Somfy Remote, Gutter Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.24
	Multiple RTS with Somfy Remote & Gutter Lighting	14.25
	Multiple RTS with Somfy Remote, Gutter Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.26
	Single RTS with Somfy Remote & Down Lighting	14.27
	Single RTS with Somfy Remote, Down Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.28
	Multiple RTS with Somfy Remote & Down Lighting	14.29
	Multiple RTS with Somfy Remote, Down Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.30
	Single WT BMS & Gutter Lighting	14.31
	Single WT BMS, Gutter Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.32
	Multiple WT BMS & Gutter Lighting	14.33
	Multiple WT BMS, Gutter Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.34
	Single 2.4-3.4KW - On/Off Heater	14.35
	Single 4.5KW - On/Off Heater	14.36
	Multiple 2.4-3.4KW - On/Off Heater	14.37
	Single 2.4-3.4KW - Dimmer Heater	14.38
	Single 4.5KW - Dimmer Heater	14.39
	Multiple 2.4-3.4KW - Dimmer Heater	14.40
RETRACT ROOFS	Retract Roof Info Page	14.41
	Single Retract Roof with Teleco Remote	14.42
	Single Retract Roof with Teleco Remote & Rain Sensor	14.43
	Multiple Retract Roof with Teleco Remote	14.44
	Multiple Retract Roof with Teleco Remote & Rain Sensor	14.45
	Single Retract BMS	14.46
	Multiple Retract BMS	14.47
	Multiple Retract & Daisy App	14.48
	Single Retract Roof with Teleco Remote & Gutter Lighting	14.49
	Single Retract Roof with Teleco Remote, Gutter Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.50
	Multiple Retract Roof with Teleco Remote & Gutter Lighting	14.51
	Multiple Retract Roof with Teleco Remote, Gutter Lighting & Rain Sensor	14.52
	Multiple RTS, Remote & Fire System	14.53
	Remote Control Instruction Cards	14.54 – 14.55





SOMFY TUBULAR MOTOR



SOMFY TUBULAR MOTOR INSITU

WIRING DIAGRAMS

Overview

The Wiring Diagrams shown in this Design Manual cover a wide range of typical Louvretec motorised and electrical installations.

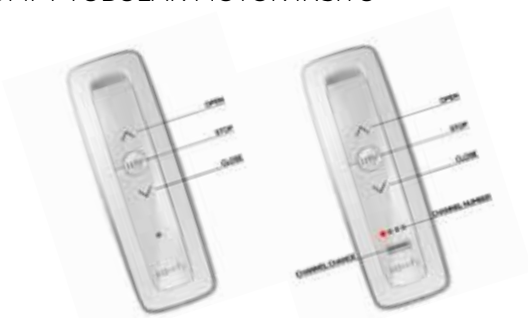
They provide the specific wiring details as required by architects, designers, builders and specifiers when planning Louvretec installations, and of course for electricians when providing connections.

Please contact your nearest Louvretec Dealer to discuss any customised options not currently shown.

Important Safety Instructions for Installation

An incorrect installation could lead to serious injury. Follow all of these instructions as well as those supplied with the motor & controls.

- Install an Omnipolar Isolation Switch upstream with a minimum contact opening space of 3mm
- All cabling must be protected from UV and physical stress (by others)
- Motors must be installed and programmed by competent installers
- For products necessary for the safe functioning of the motorised installation, refer to your nearest Louvretec Dealer
- Use only approved accessories
- Use only approved transmitters with the RTS Motors
- Before carrying out any form of maintenance, isolate the power to the motor and/or controls
- Examine the installation at regular intervals. Do not use the installation until any faults have been rectified
- Should you have any questions regarding the installation of Motors & Controls, contact your nearest Louvretec Dealer

SOMFY RTS CONTROLLERS
SINGLE & MULTIPLE

SOMFY TELIS 16 CHANNEL RETRACT ROOF REMOTE

REMOTE CONTROL OPTIONS















LOUVRETEC MOTORISED OPENING ROOFS, RETRACT ROOFS, SUN LOUVRES, OUTDOOR BLINDS, LIGHTING, HEATING

CURRENT REMOTE CONTROL OPTIONS FOR OPENING ROOFS & OTHER LOUVRETEC MOTORISED PRODUCTS

Remote options

Remote Control technology is constantly changing and upgrading. Please discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer and view our website for current updates.

Key: Remote Compatibility			
opening roofs <small>By Louvretec</small>		outdoor blinds <small>By Louvretec</small>	
louvretec retract <small>ADI Retract Technology</small>		Lighting	
sun louvres <small>By Louvretec</small>		Heating	

Situo 1 & Smoove 1 Wall Switch The Situo 1 Remote by Somfy is a one-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Smoove is a wireless wall mounted switch providing the same functionality as a remote. Perfect for controlling a single Opening Roof.	  
Situo 5 & Smoove 4 Wall Switch The Situo 5 by Somfy is a five-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Perfect for controlling a group of motorised Louvretec products (excluding the Retract Roof). Smoove 4 is a wireless wall switch providing the same functionality as a remote but with 4 channels. With the addition of the BST11 Bridge, both remotes can control Lighting and Heating.	  
Telis 16 The Telis 16 is a 16-channel handheld remote using Radio Technology Somfy (RTS). Made to control a larger group of motorised Louvretec products (excluding the Retract Roof). The addition of a BST 11 Bridge allows this remote to control Lighting & Heating.	 
Noon Duo The Noon Duo is a 9-channel handheld remote. The Noon Duo allows control for Louvretec Retract Roofs, Lighting and Heating.	 
Daisy App Daisy is an app by Teleco that allows the control of Louvretec Retract Roofs, Lighting and Heating. Download the free app and install a Daisy Box which communicates with your devices via radio signal.	  
Solar Powered No power connection required, the solar powered motor can be controlled by a wireless handheld remote or a Smart Home solution. Battery has a 45-day life cycle based on two open/close cycles/ day. Algorithms for power management allow for battery charging without direct sunlight.	 <p>SOLAR POWER OPTION FOR SPIRAL PIVOT OPENING ROOFS</p>

CURRENT REMOTE CONTROL OPTIONS FOR OPENING ROOFS & OTHER LOUVRETEC MOTORISED PRODUCTS

Remote options
Remote Control technology is constantly changing and upgrading.
Please discuss with your local Louvretec Dealer and view our website for
current updates.

Key: Remote Compatibility

opening roofs
By Louvretec











louvretec retract
ADI Retract Technology

sun louvres
By Louvretec

outdoor blinds
By Louvretec

Lighting

Heating

<p>Connexoon</p> <p>Connexoon is an app by Somfy that allows the control of Louvretec Opening Roofs from your device. The addition of a BST 11 Bridge also allows control of Louvretec Lighting & Heating. Download the app & install the RTS Box (plugs in to your router & wall socket) which communicates with your devices via signal.</p>	<div></div> <p>BST 11 BRIDGE & CONNEXOON APP BY SOMFY</p>
<p>Tahoma</p> <p>Tahoma by Somfy is the central hub that connects and controls the smart home ecosystem. Convenient, intuitive & easy to configure across a wide range of smart home systems.</p>	<div></div> <p>TAHOMA CENTRAL HUB</p>
<p>BMS</p> <p>A Building Management System (BMS) is a pad from which you can manage a home's shading, heating, cooling, ventilation & lighting controls. Louvretec Opening Roofs can be integrated into a home or building's BMS. Retractable Roof, Heating & Lighting can be integrated via an RS232 Transmitter.</p>	<div></div> <p>BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)</p>
<p>Hard Wired Switch</p> <p>A Somfy Hard Wired Switch provides control of a motorised Opening Roof via a 230v wall switch wired directly to the motor.</p>	<div></div> <p>SOMFY SWITCH FOR AN OPENING ROOF</p>
<p>Wall Mounted Remote</p> <p>A Teleco Wall Mounted Remote provides control of a single Retractable Roof, LED Lights, or a Dimmable Heater.</p>	<div></div> <p>TELECO WALL MOUNTED REMOTE FOR A RETRACT ROOF</p>

RAIN SENSOR OPTION

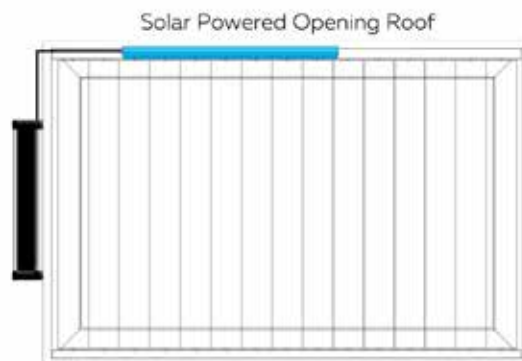
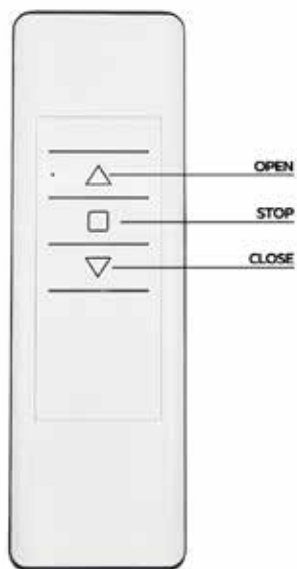
Teleco Wired Rain102H

The Rain102H by Teleco Rain Sensor can be programmed to automatically close the Louvres & includes integrated heating function for preventing false activation in case of ice and snow.



WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOLAR POWERED MOTOR & REMOTE

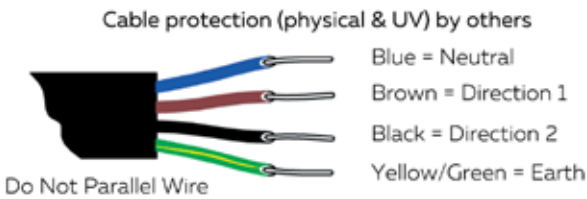
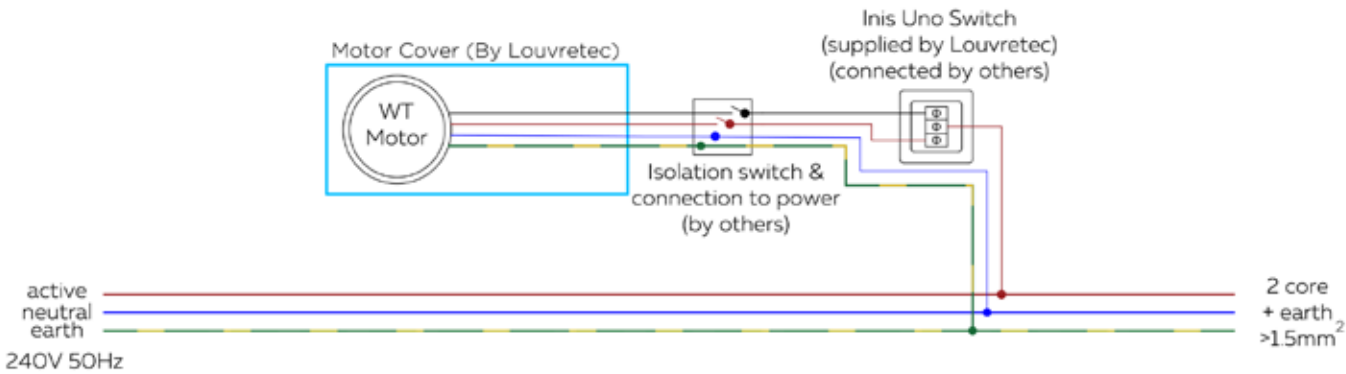
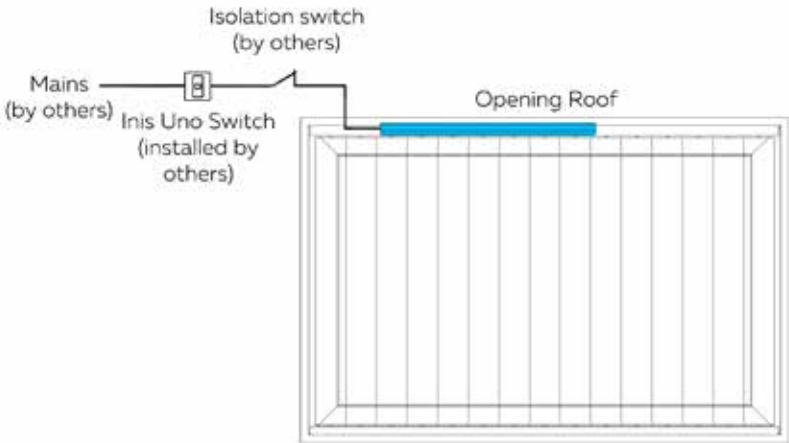
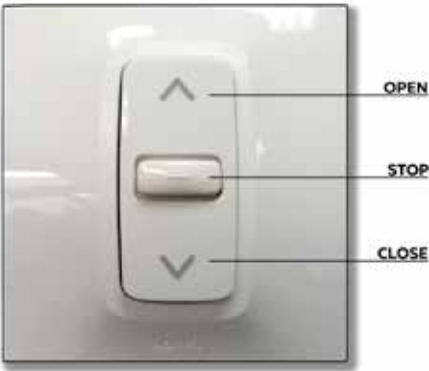
SOLAR ROOF



BATTERY INCLUDED IN SOLAR PANEL

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY WT MOTOR & SOMFY SWITCH

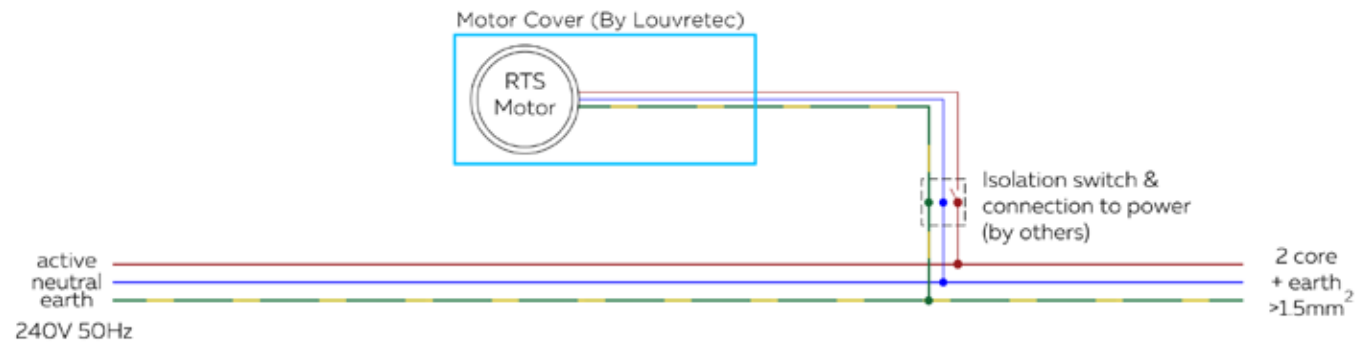
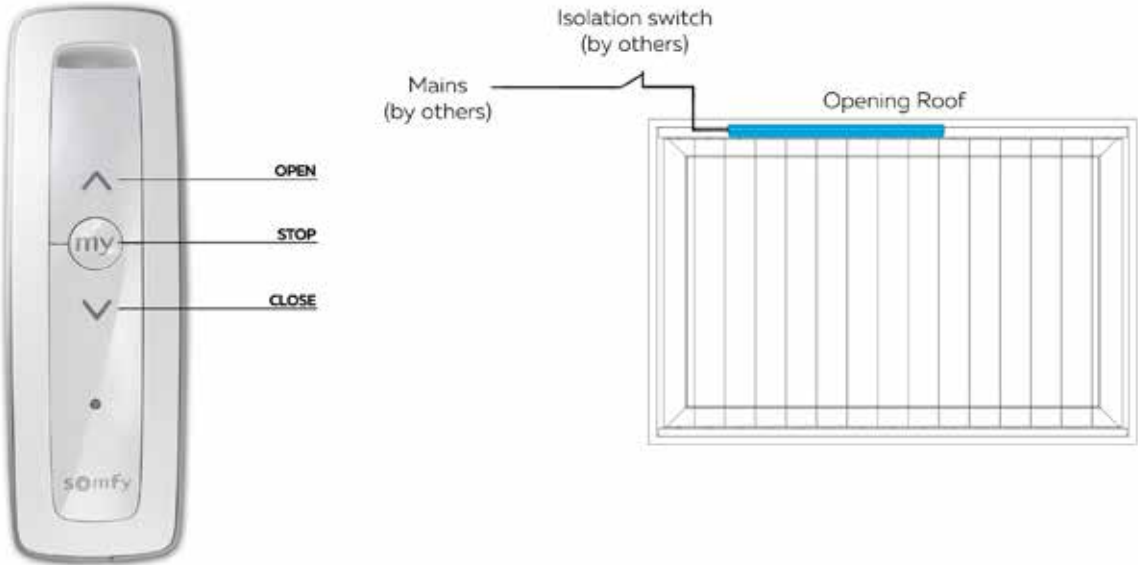
OPENING ROOF



Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR & SOMFY REMOTE

OPENING ROOF



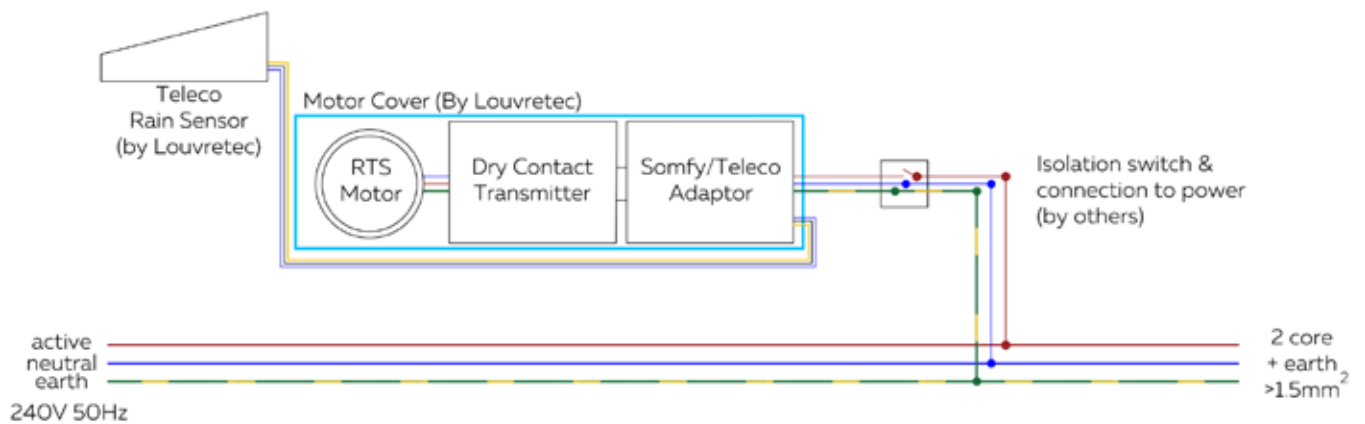
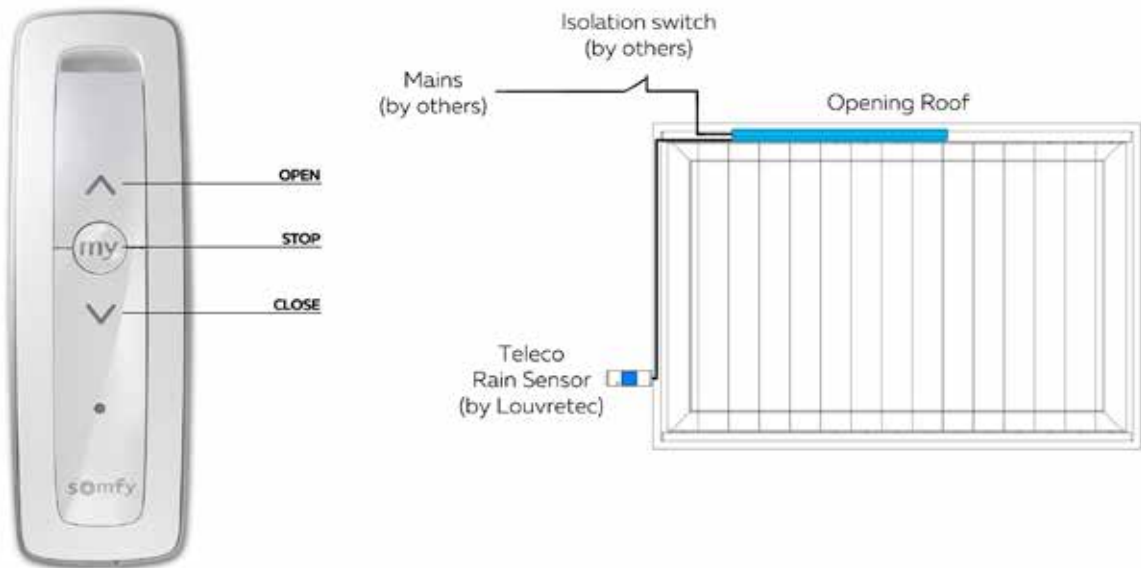
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC/TELECO RAIN SENSOR ADAPTOR & SOMFY REMOTE

OPENING ROOF



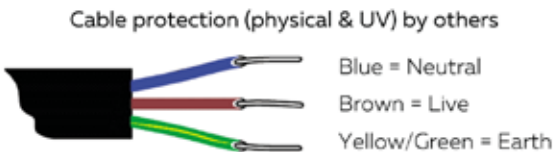
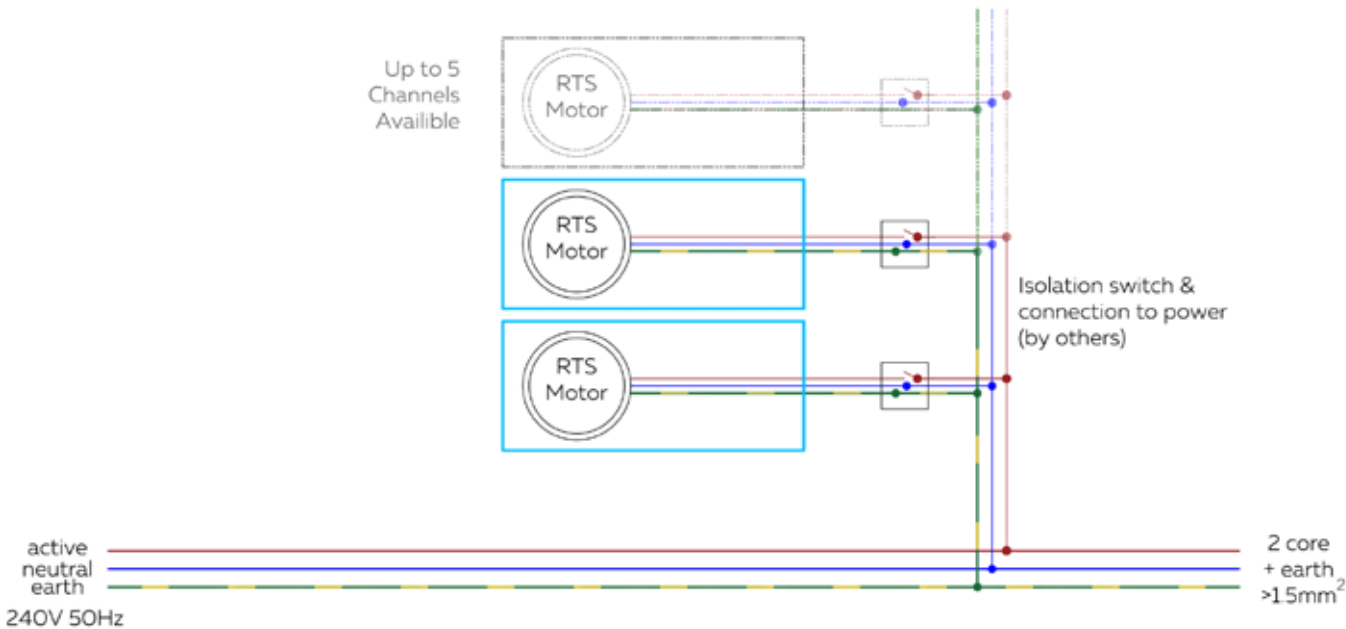
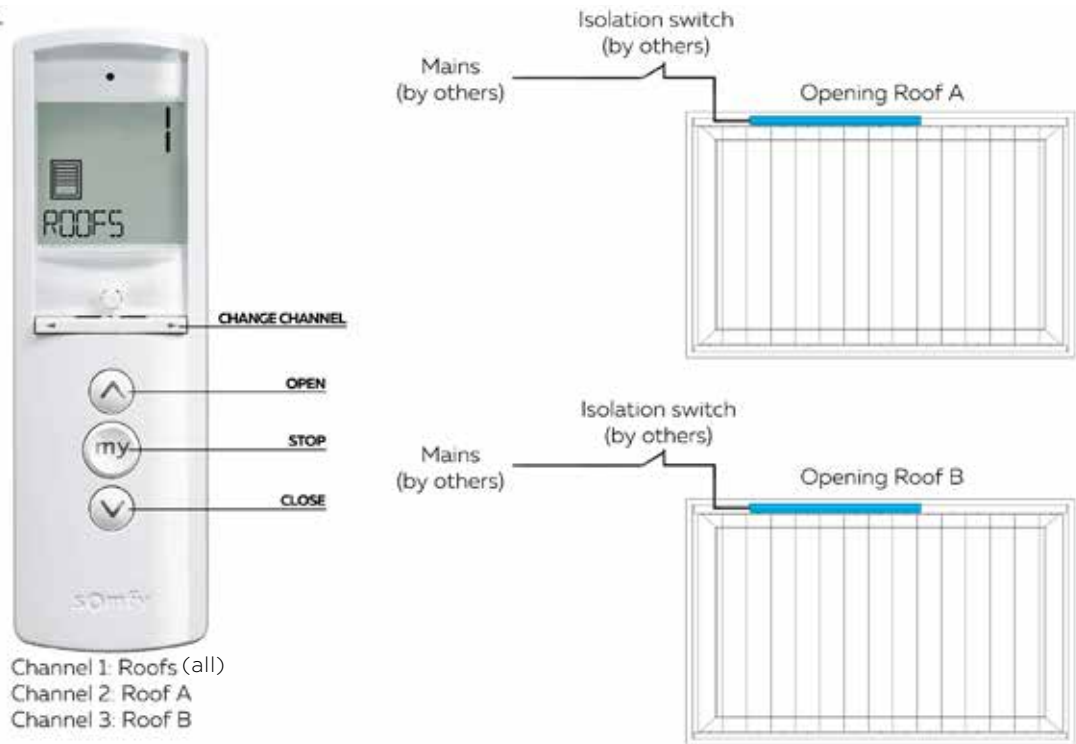
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS & SOMFY REMOTE
(OPENING ROOFS)

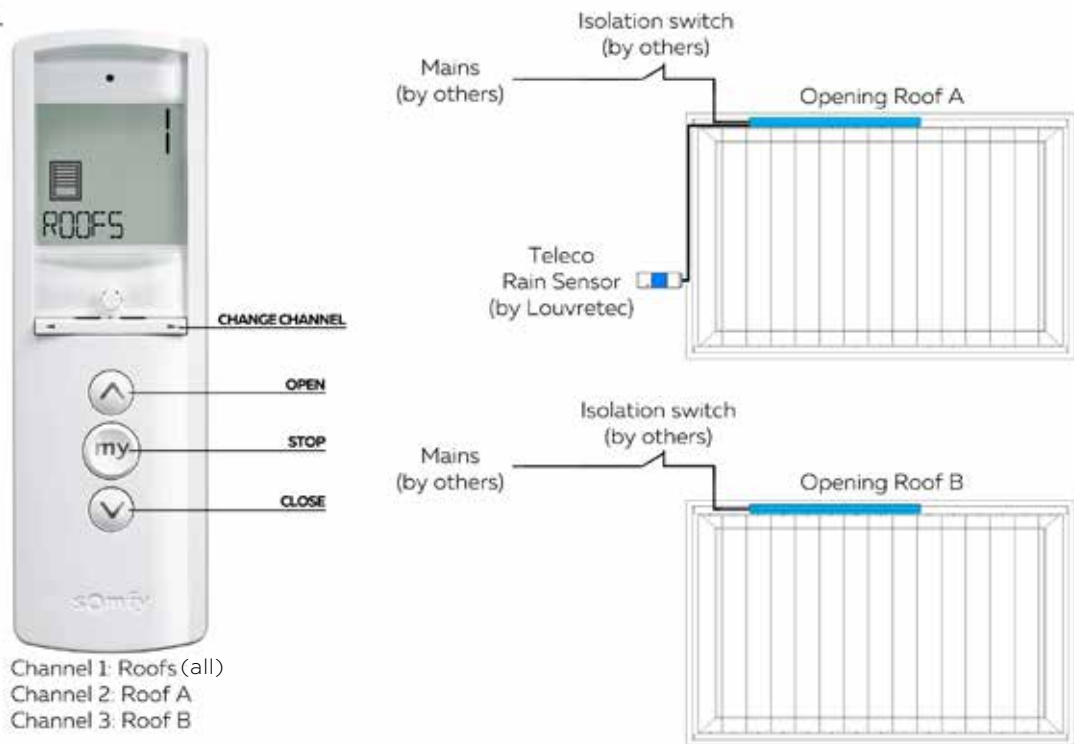
OPENING ROOF



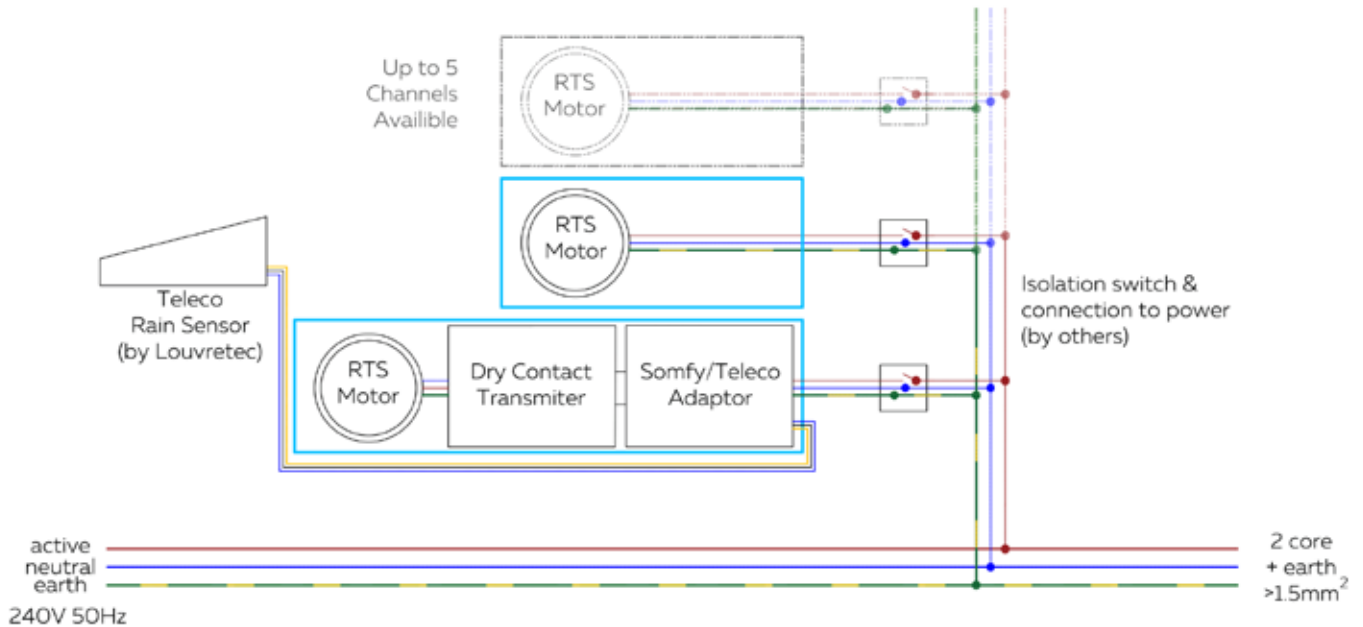
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC/TELECO RAIN SENSOR ADAPTOR & SOMFY REMOTE (OPENING ROOFS)

OPENING ROOF



RAIN SENSOR CONTROLS ALL ROOFS



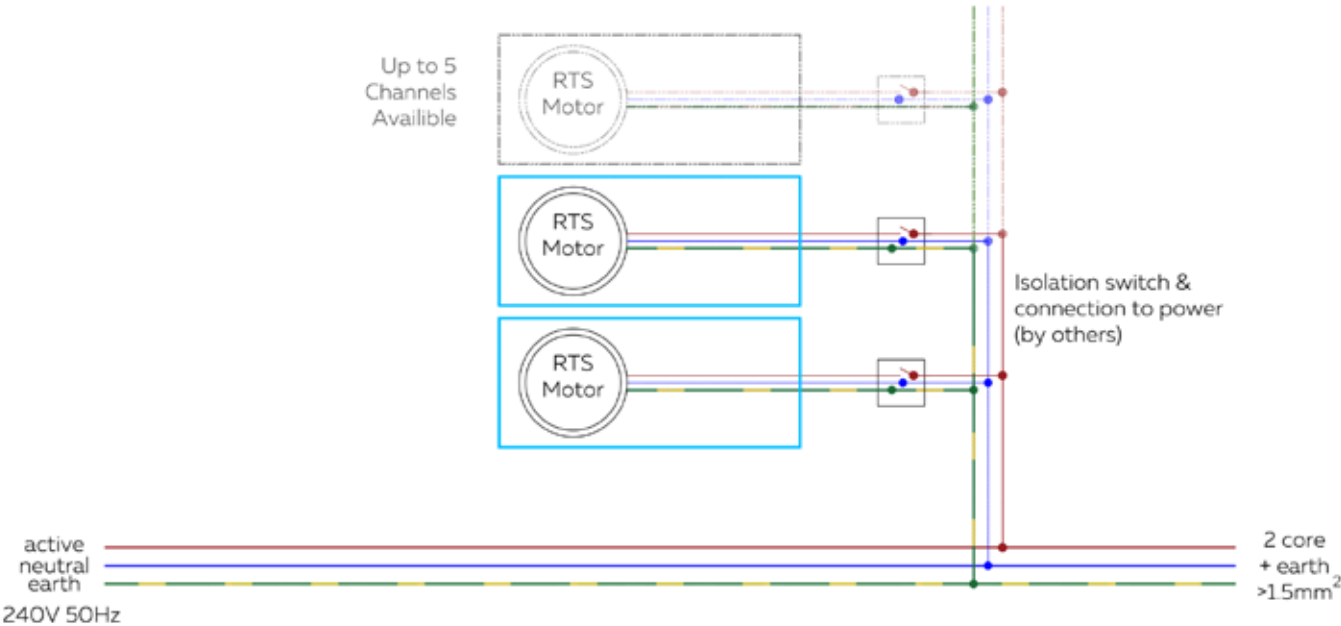
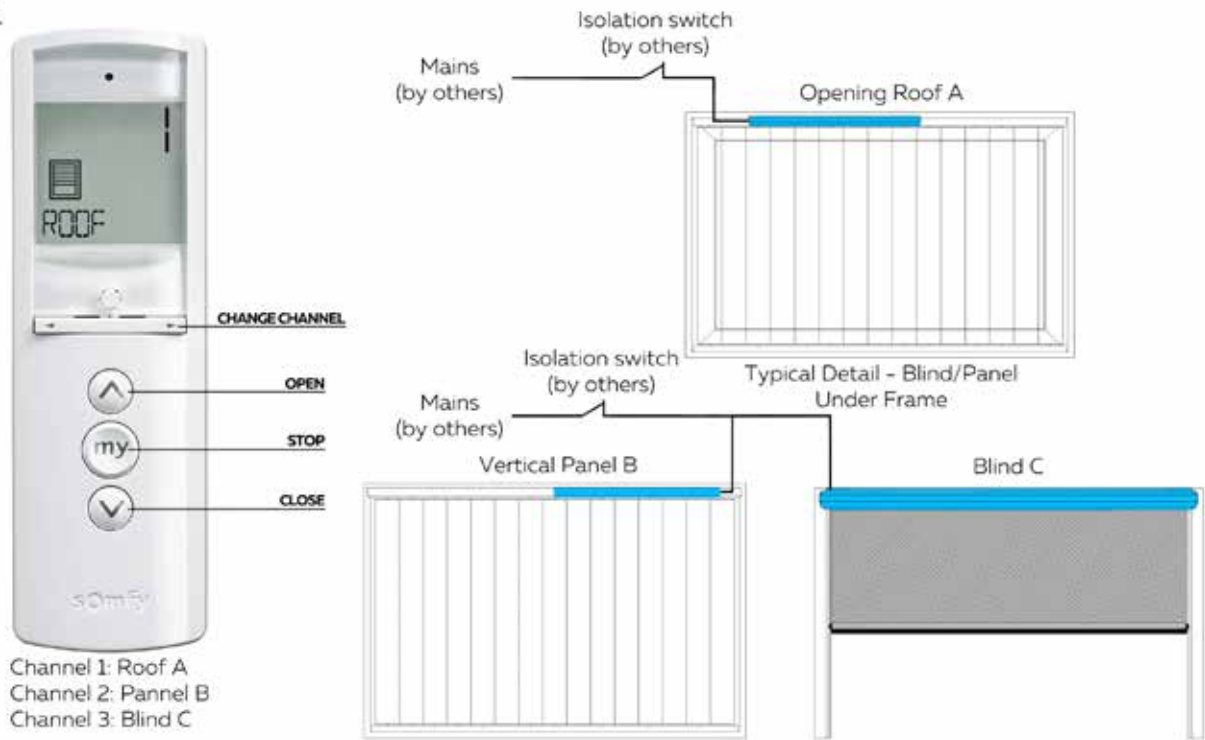
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS & SOMFY REMOTE
(OPENING ROOF, PANEL & OUTDOOR BLIND)

OPENING ROOF



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

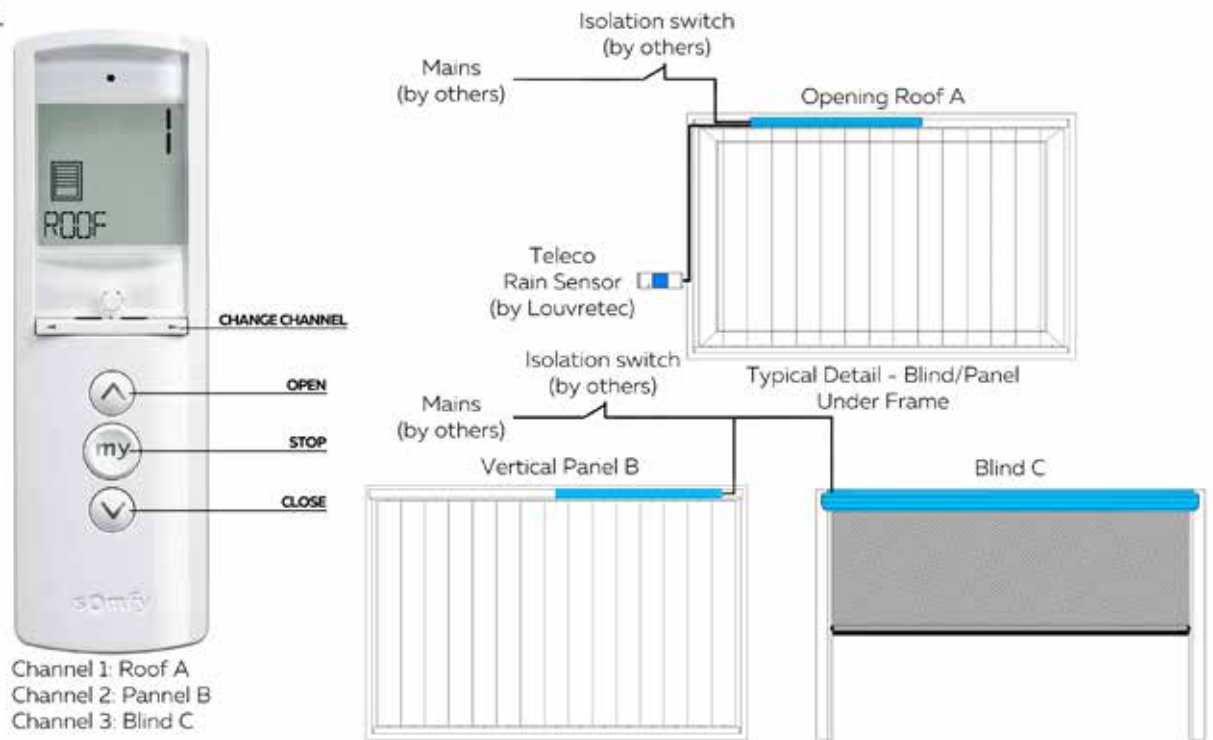


Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

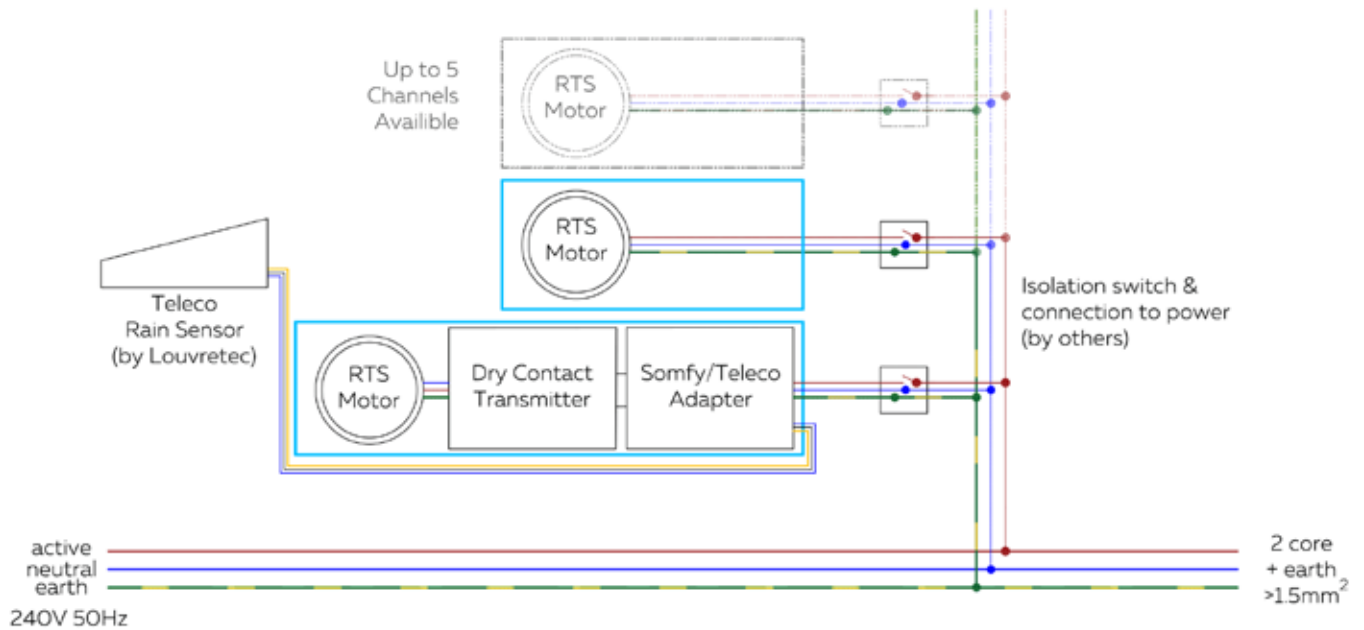
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC/TELECO RAIN SENSOR ADAPTOR & SOMFY REMOTE (OPENING ROOF, PANEL & OUTDOOR BLIND)

OPENING ROOF



RAIN SENSOR CONTROLS ALL ROOFS



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

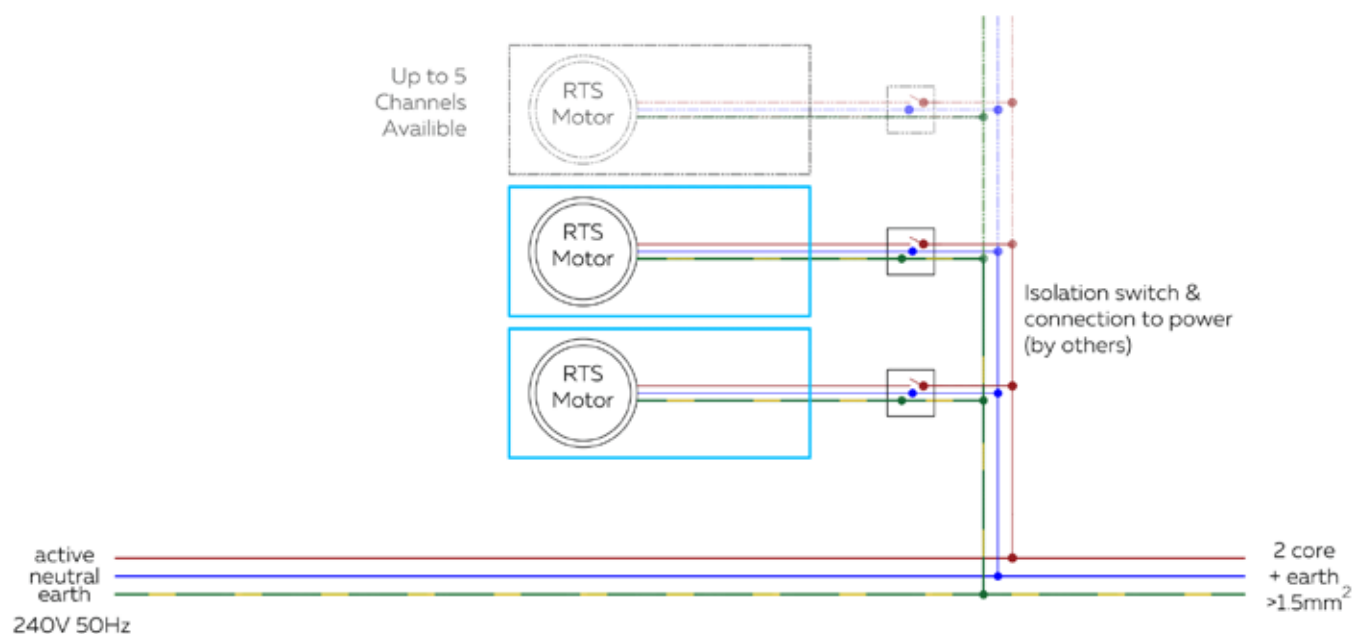
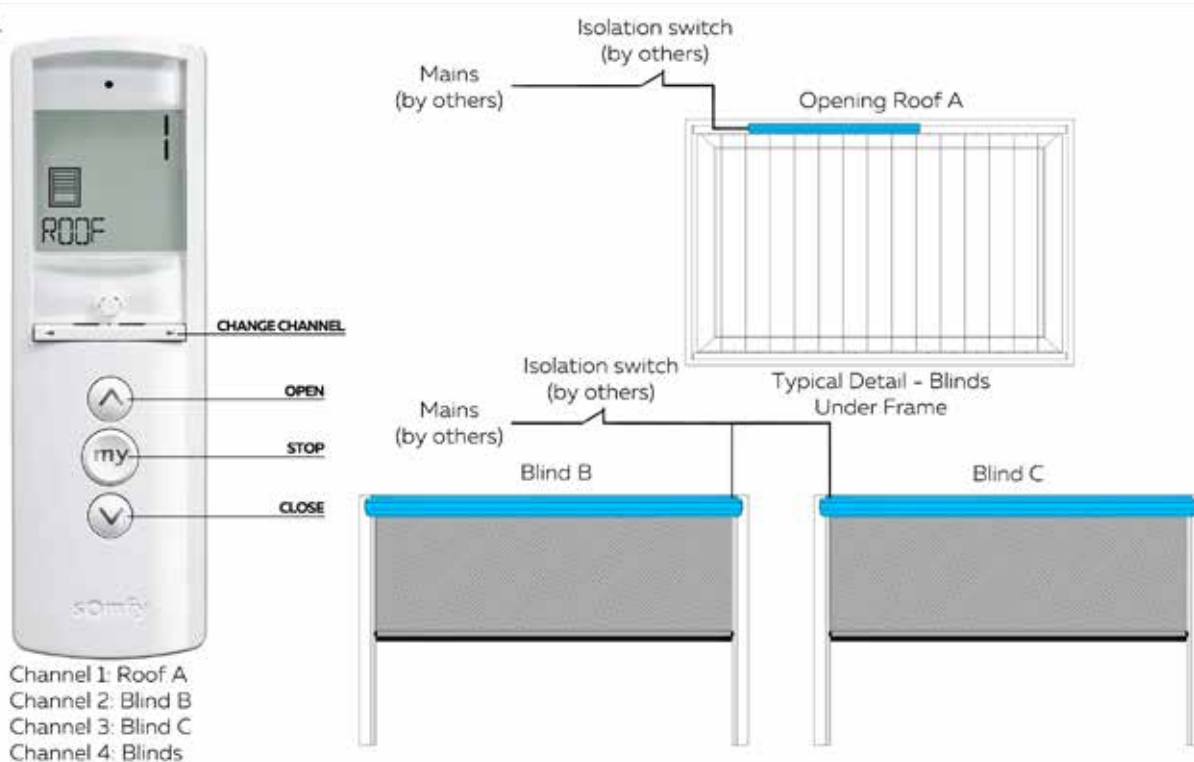


Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

**WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS & SOMFY REMOTE
(OPENING ROOF & OUTDOOR BLINDS)**

OPENING ROOF



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

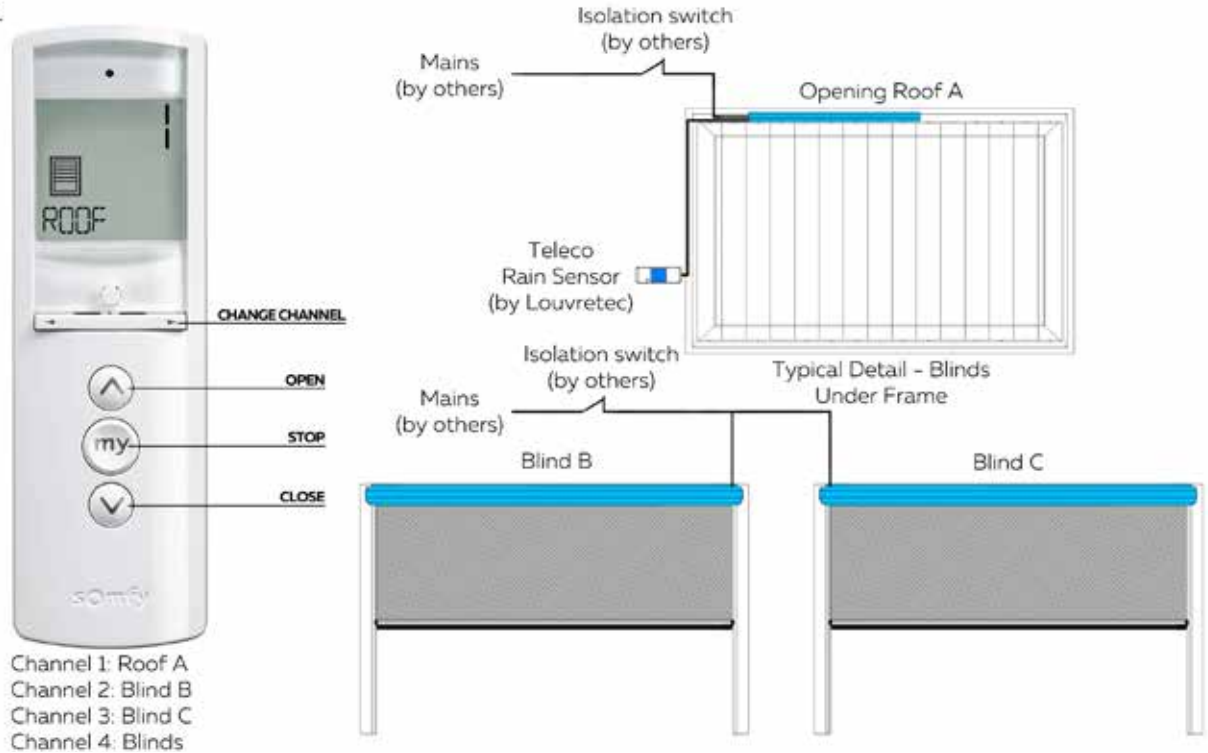


Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

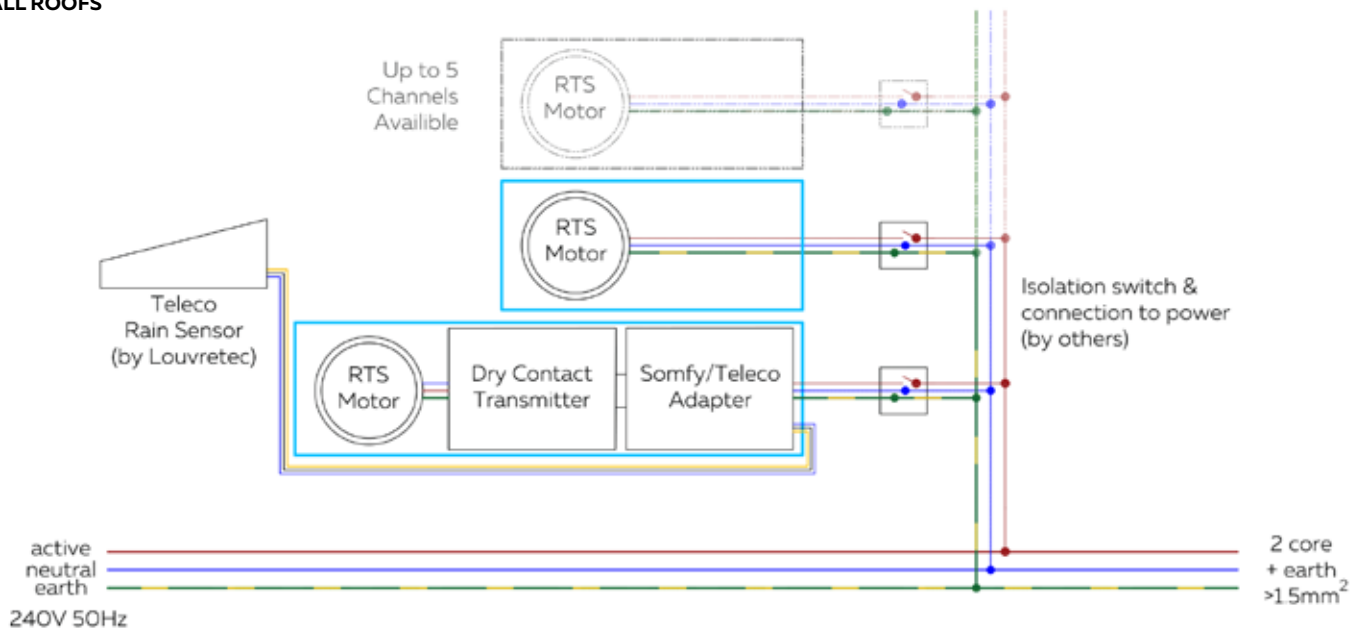
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC/TELECO RAIN SENSOR ADAPTOR & SOMFY REMOTE (OPENING ROOF & OUTDOOR BLINDS)

OPENING ROOF



RAIN SENSOR CONTROLS ALL ROOFS

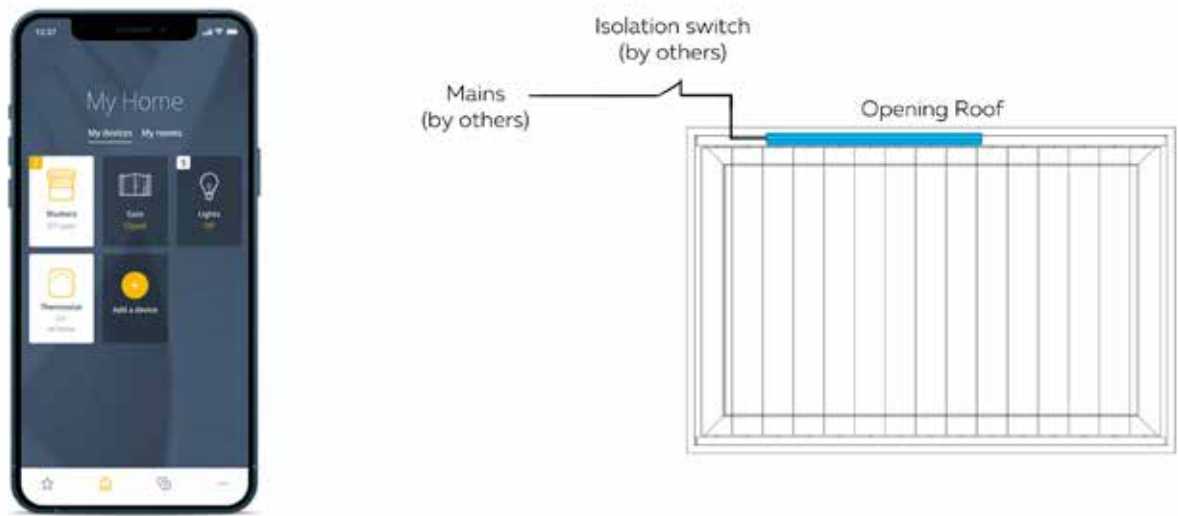


Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

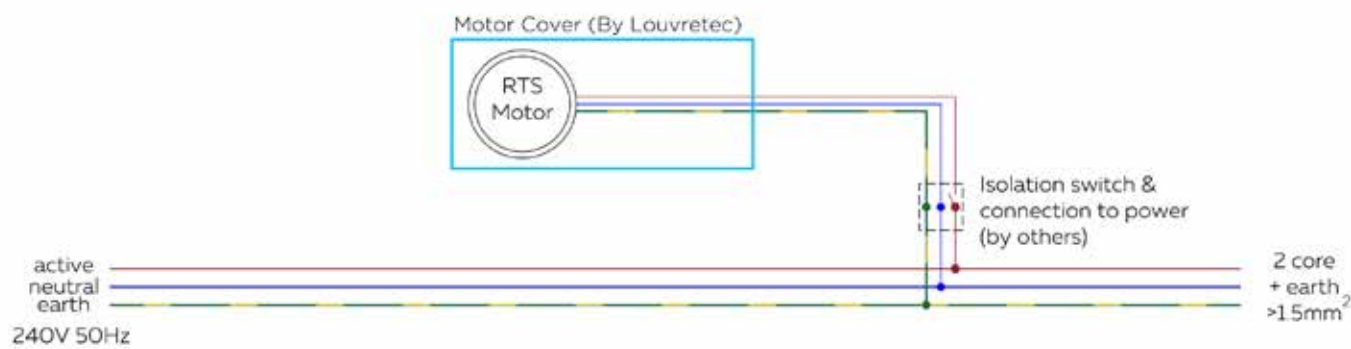
WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMY RTS MOTOR & TAHOMA BY SOMFY



TAHOMA SWITCH (BY LOUVRETEC)

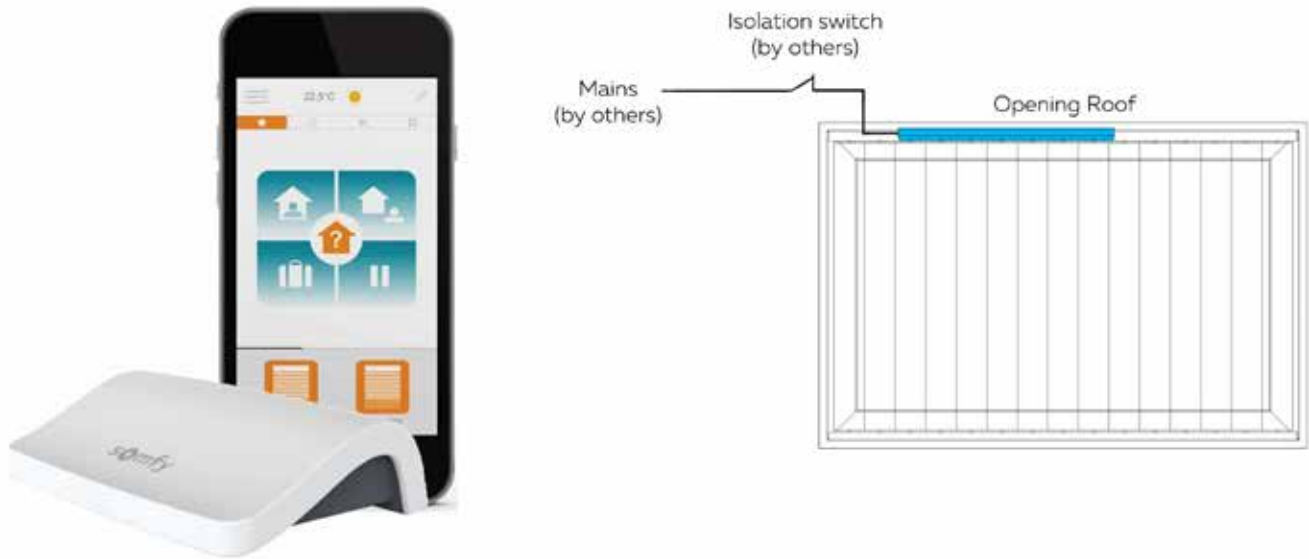


The Tahoma includes a plug, and requires a wall socket for connection



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

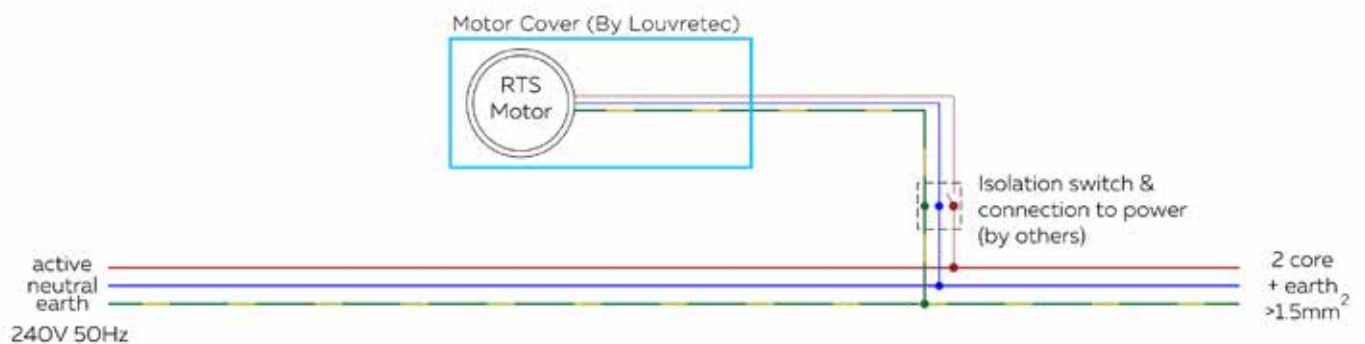
WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR & CONNEXOON WINDOW RTS



CONNEXOON WINDOW RTS



The Connexoon includes a plug, and requires a standard wall socket, and an ethernet connection



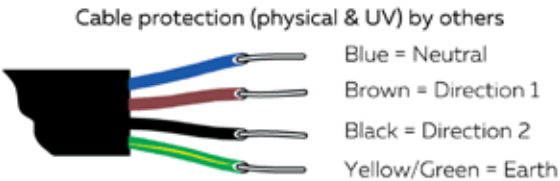
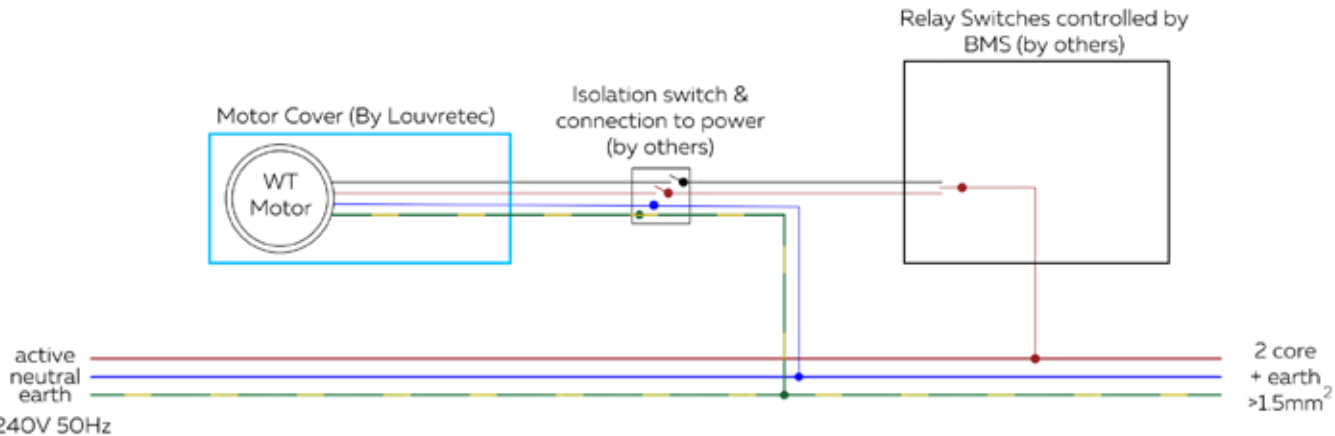
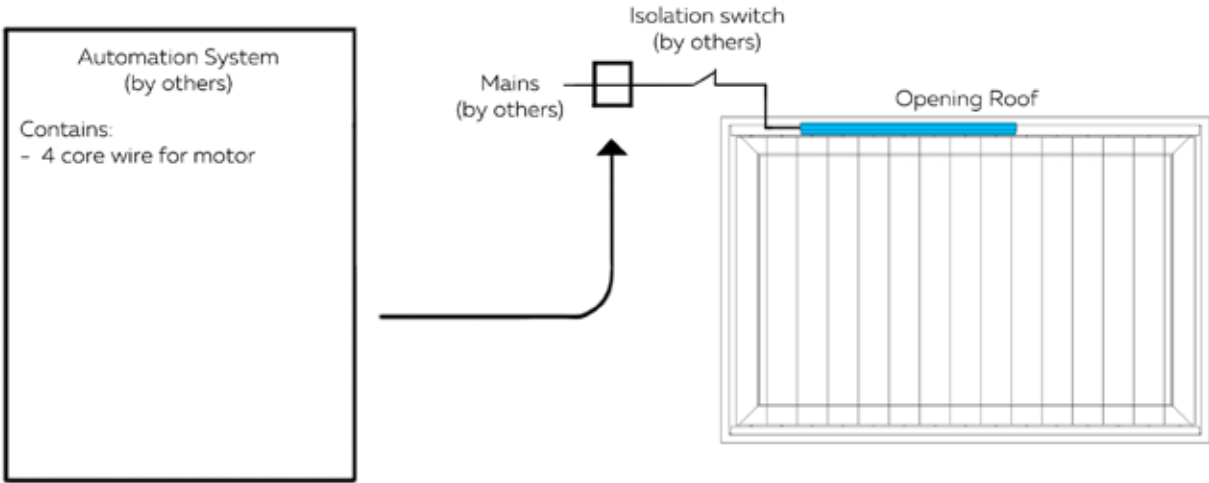
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

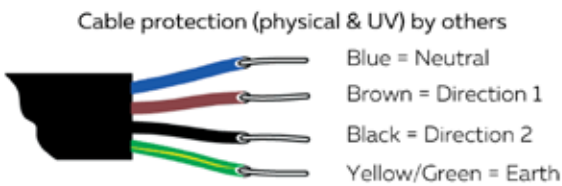
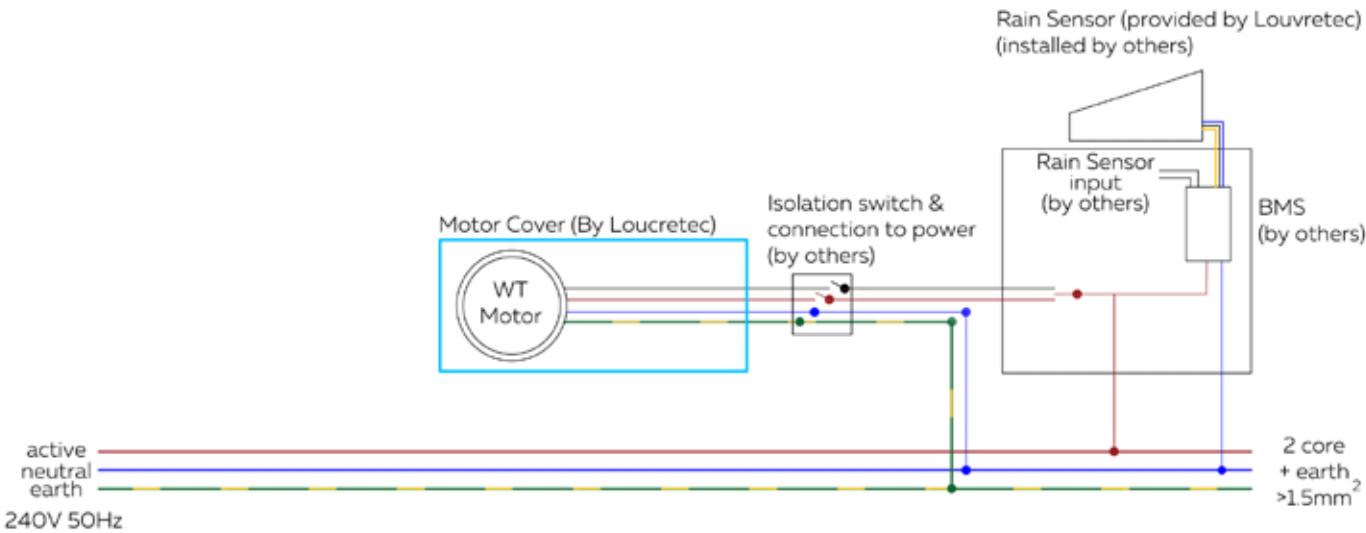
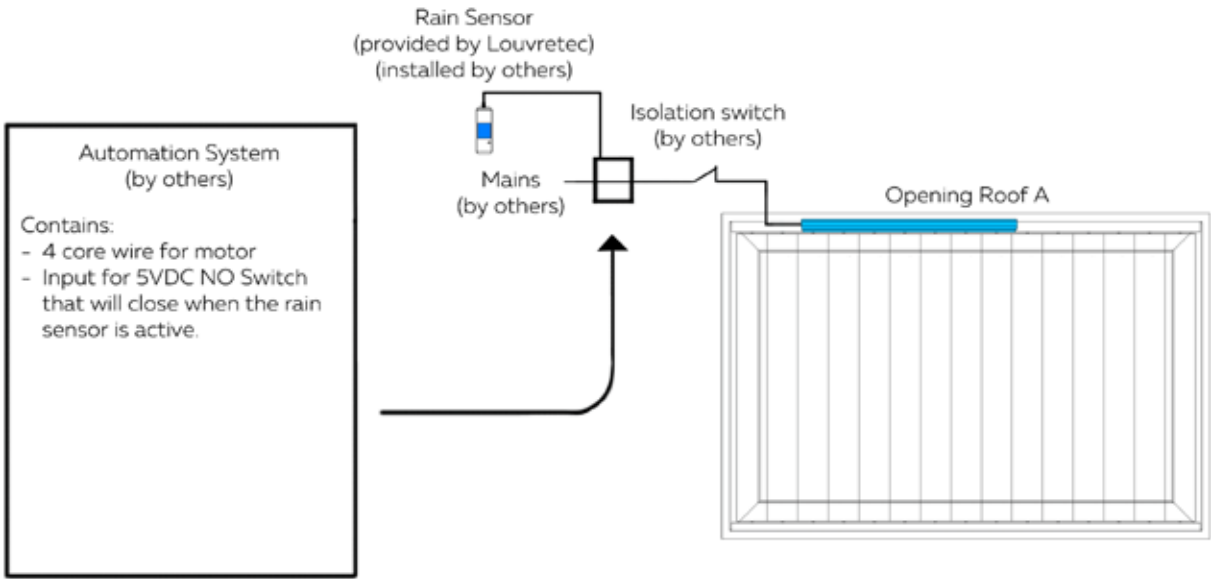
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY WT MOTOR CONTROLLED BY BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)



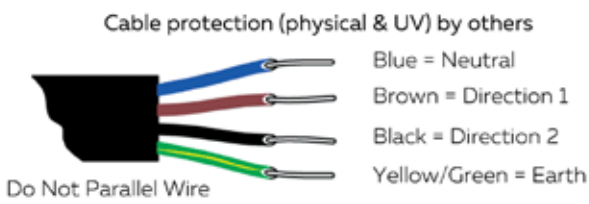
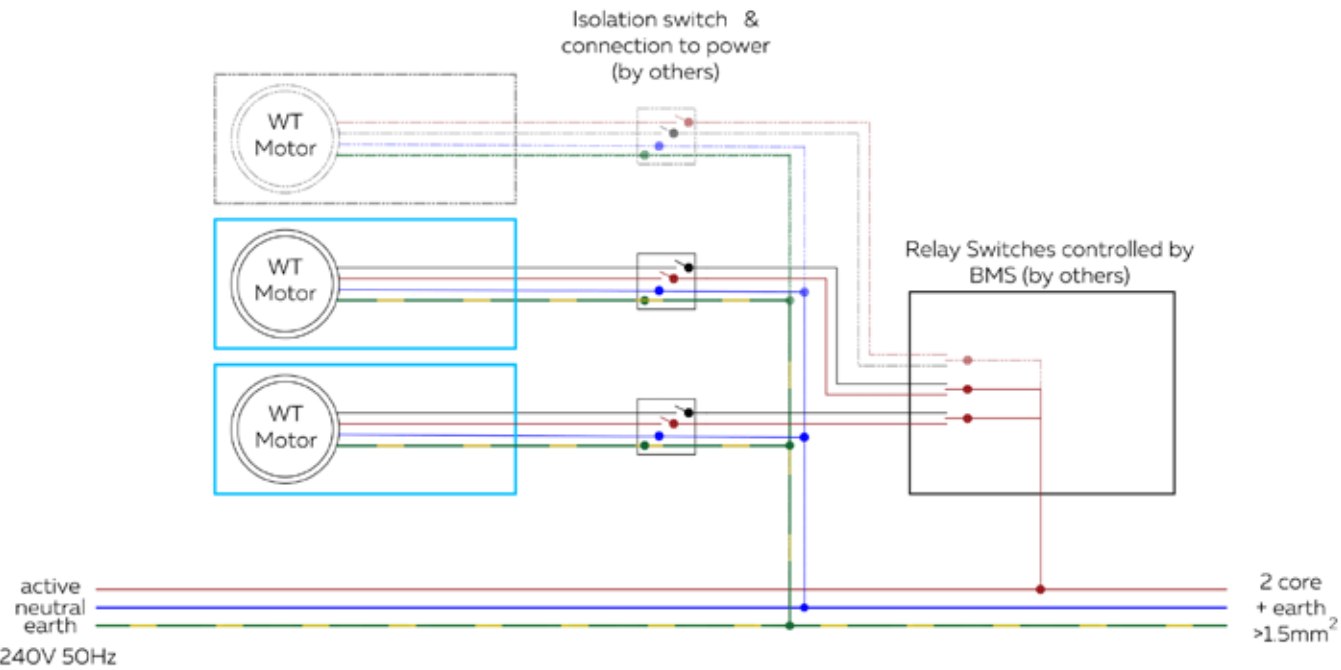
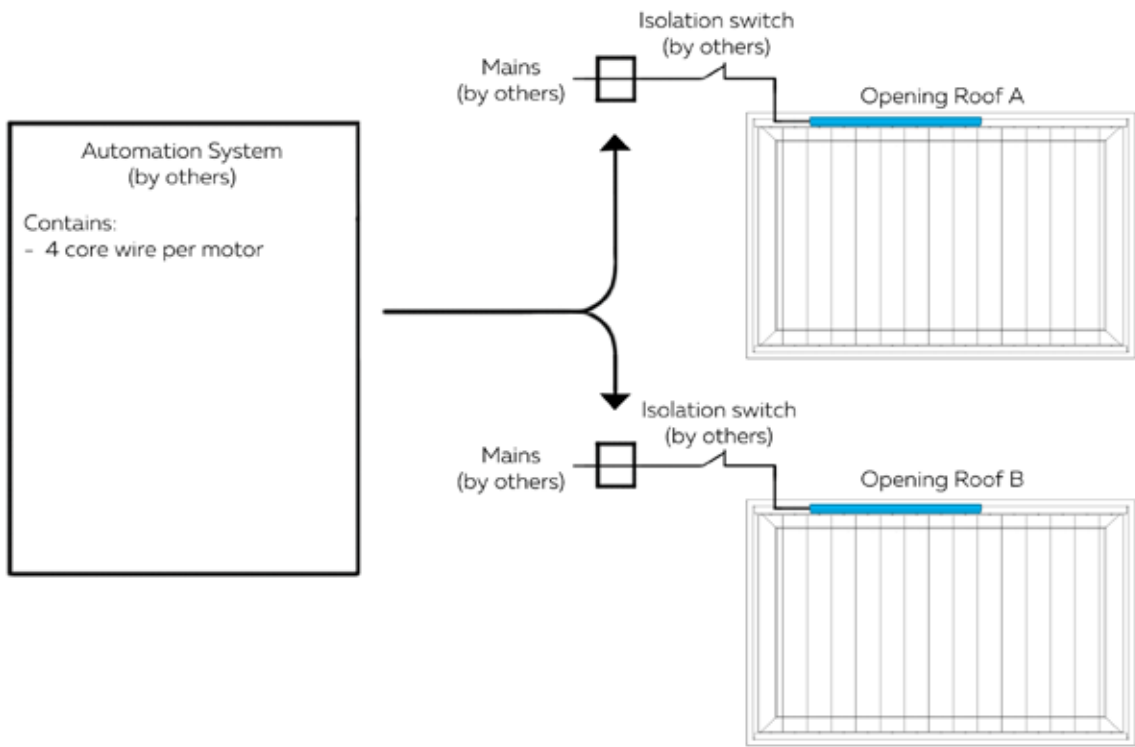
Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY WT MOTOR WITH RAIN SENSOR
& CONTROLLED BY BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)



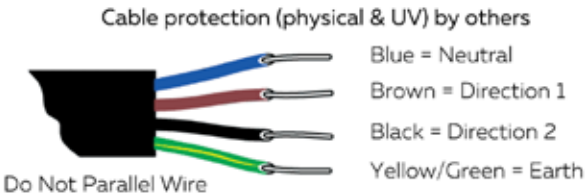
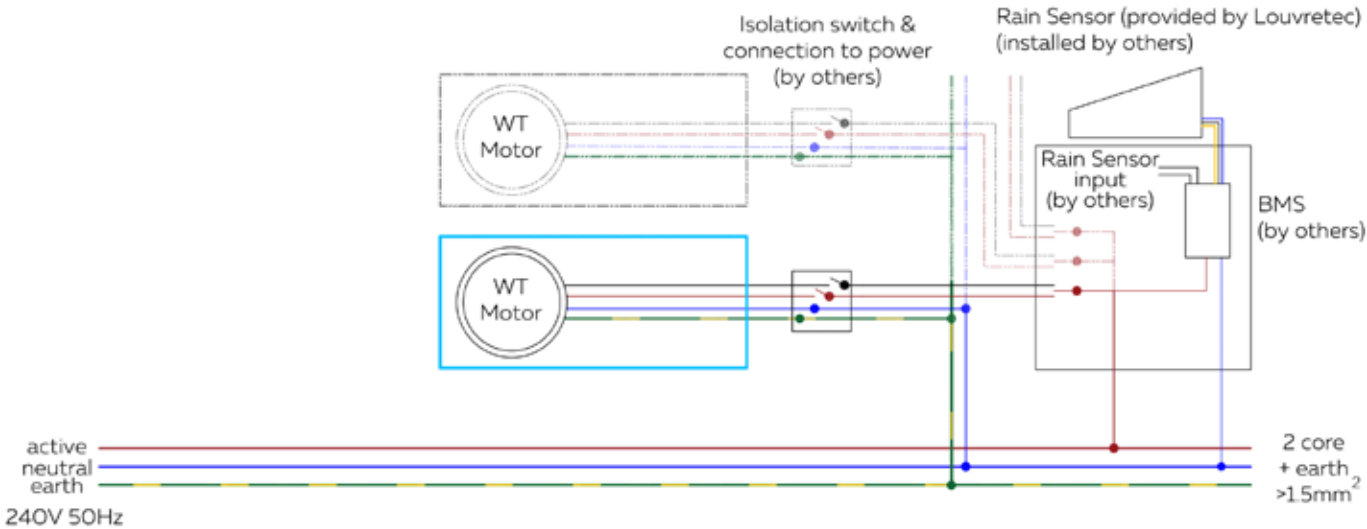
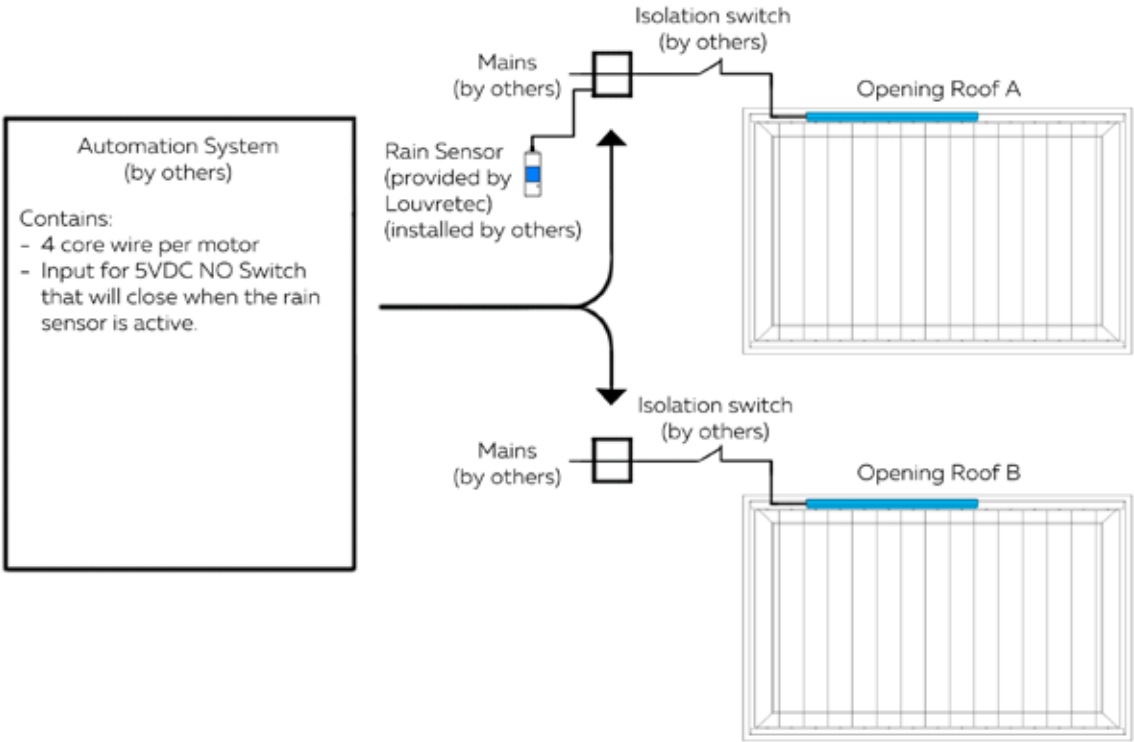
Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY WT MOTORS CONTROLLED BY BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)



Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

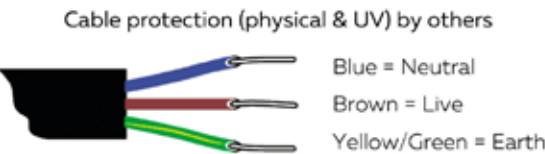
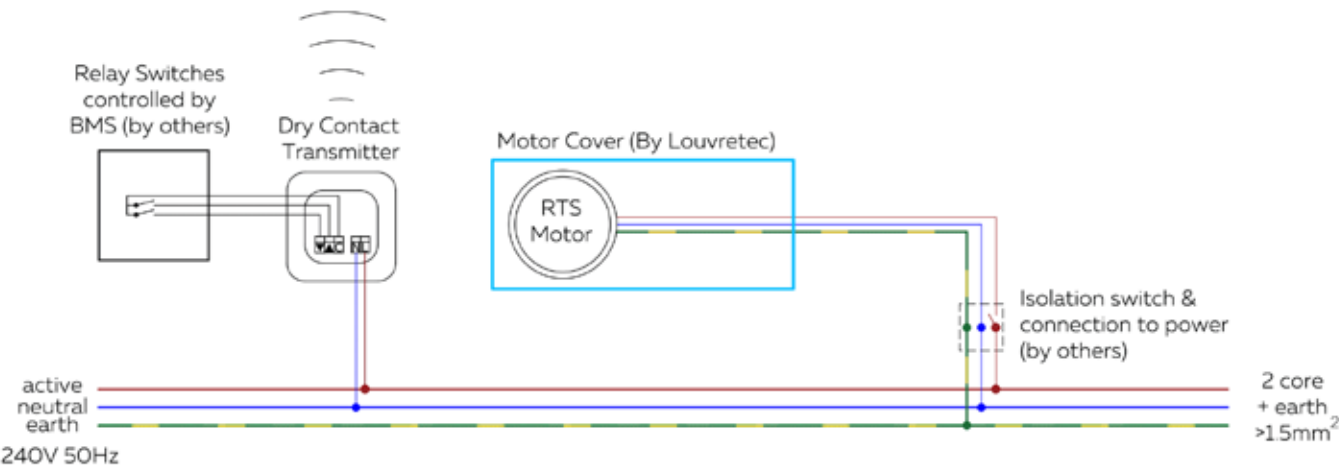
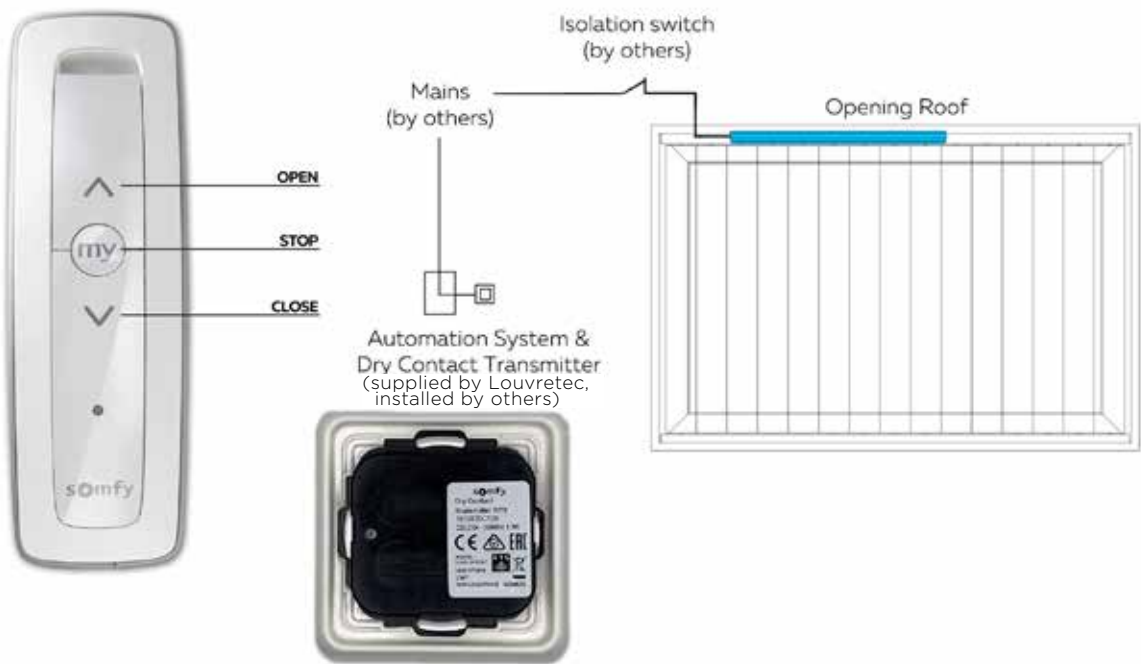
WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY WT MOTORS WITH RAIN SENSOR
& CONTROLLED BY BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS)



Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR WITH DRY CONTACT TRANSMITTER
CONTROLLED BY BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BMS) & OPTIONAL SOMFY REMOTE

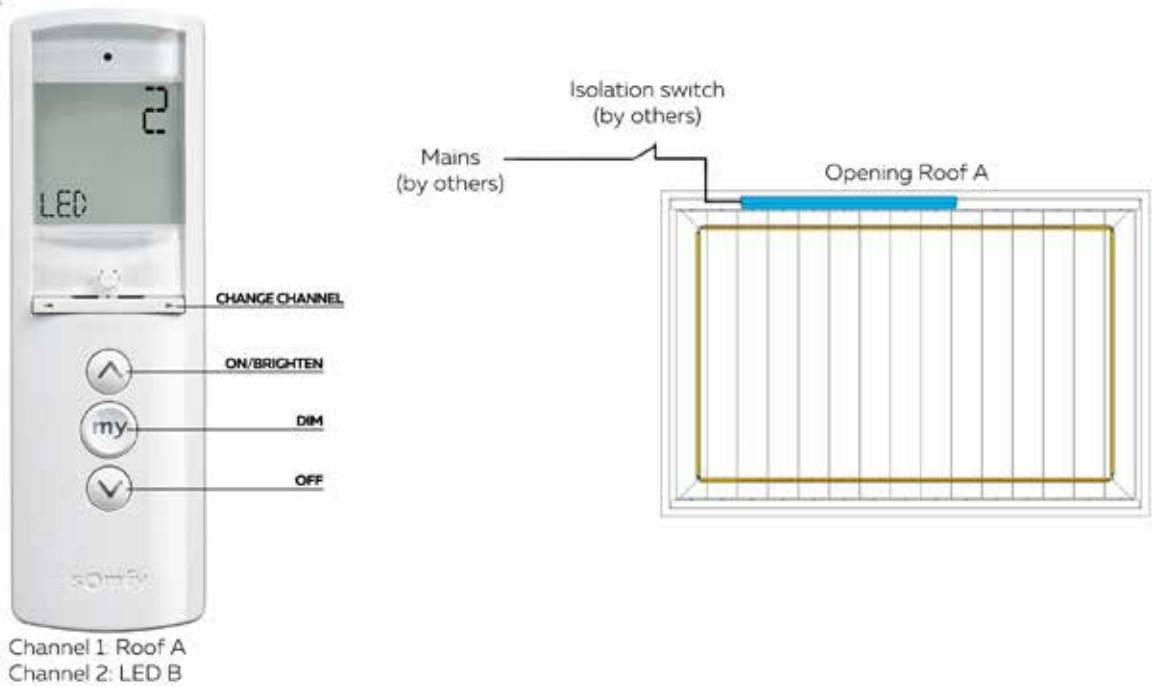
OPENING ROOF



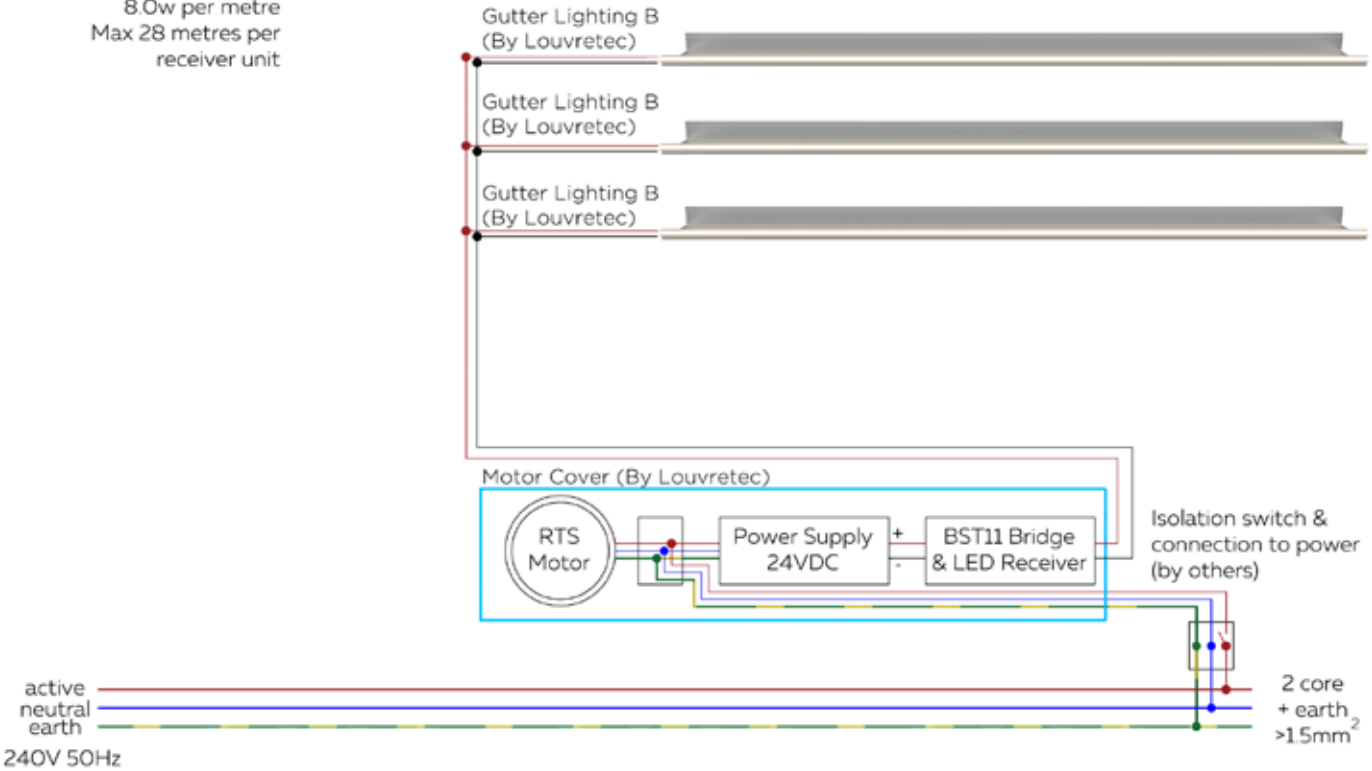
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

**WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING
BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE**

WHITE LIGHTING



Idra LED strip lights
8.0w per metre
Max 28 metres per
receiver unit



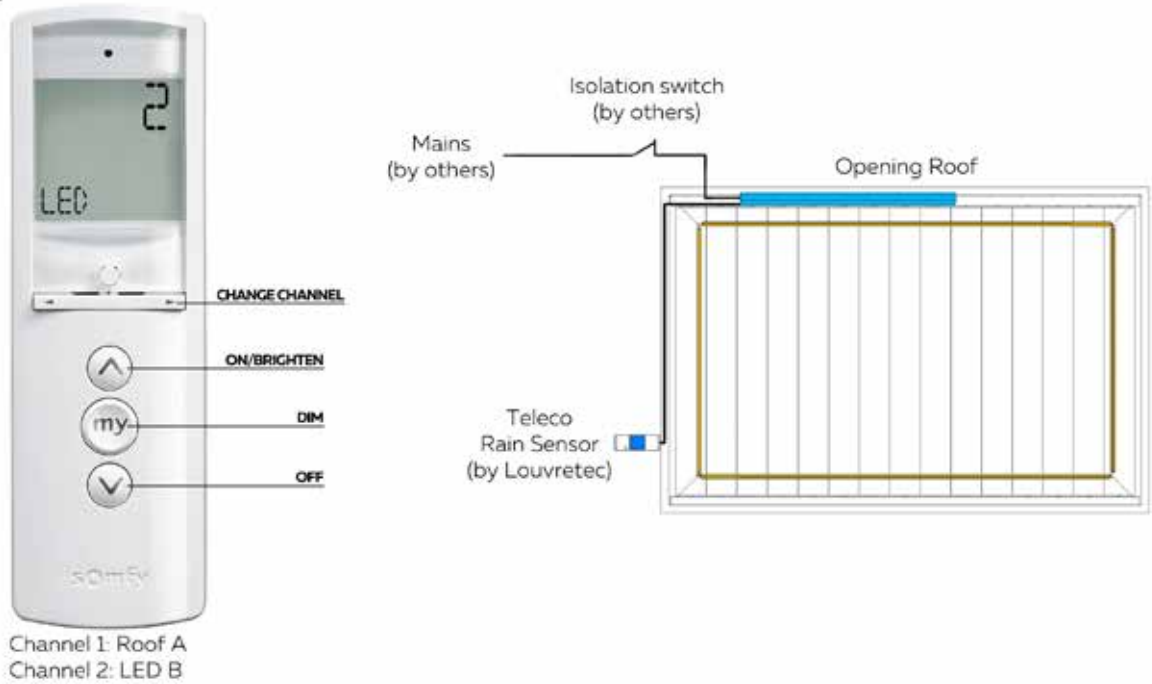
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



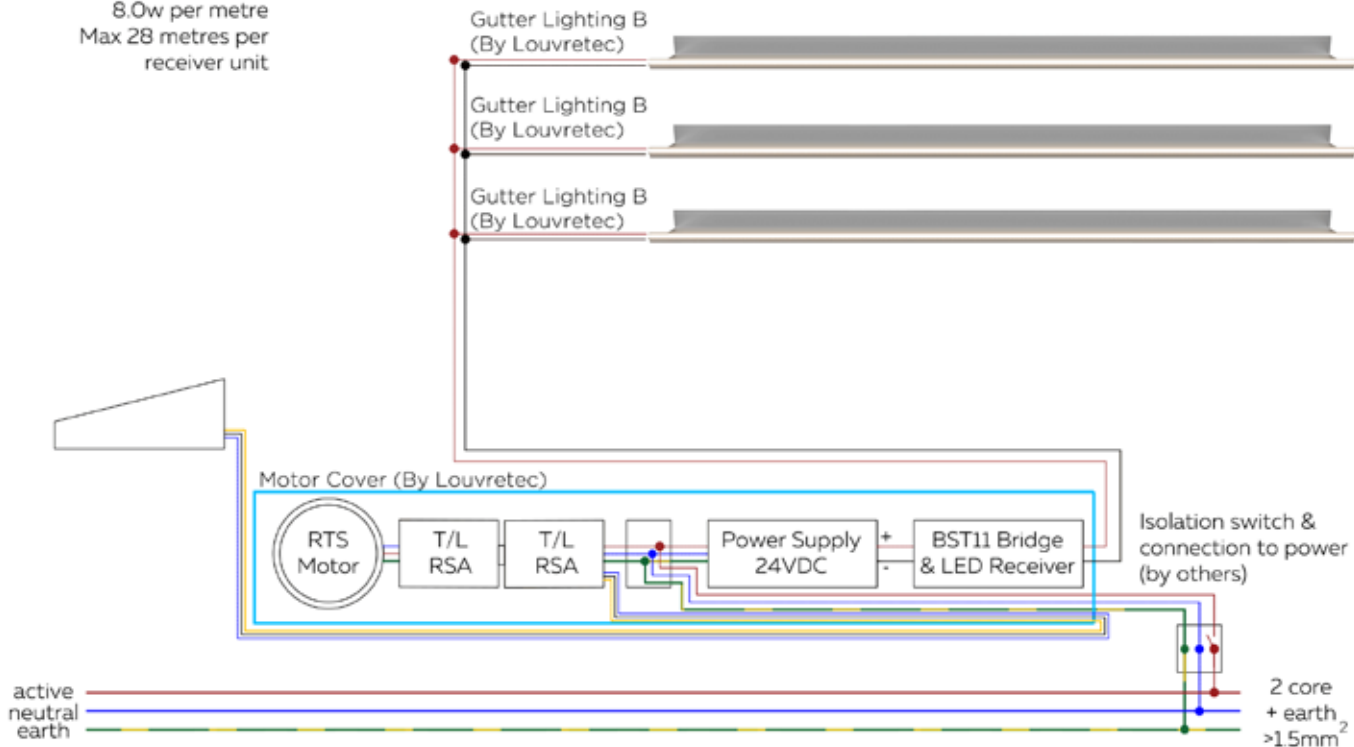
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps
Current Consumption	770 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING, LOUVRETEC/TELECO RAIN SENSOR ADATPOR, BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE

WHITE LIGHTING



Idra LED strip lights
8.0w per metre
Max 28 metres per
receiver unit



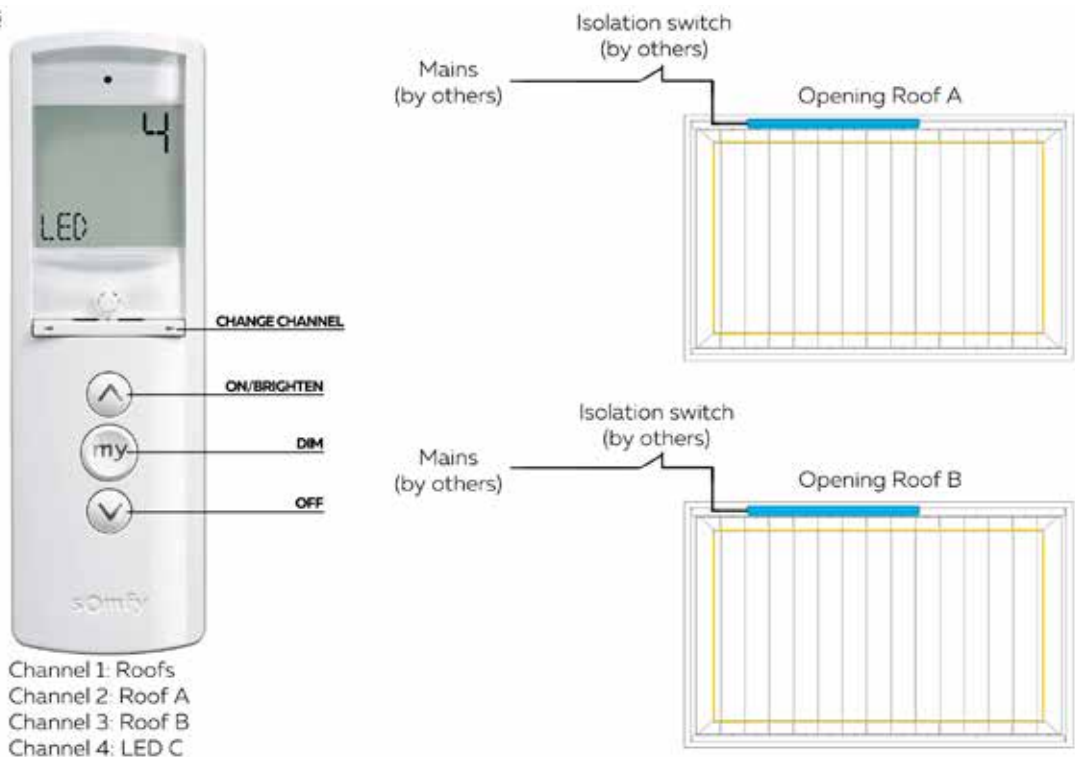
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



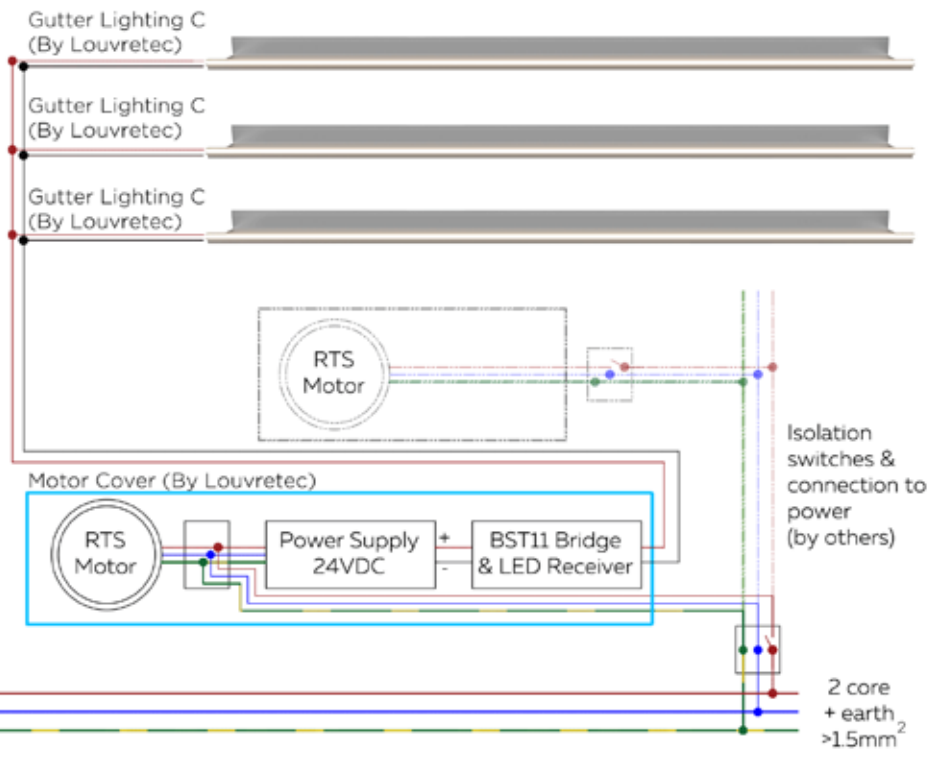
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps
Current Consumption	770 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING
BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE

WHITE LIGHTING



Idra LED strip lights
8.0w per metre
Max 28 metres per
receiver unit



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

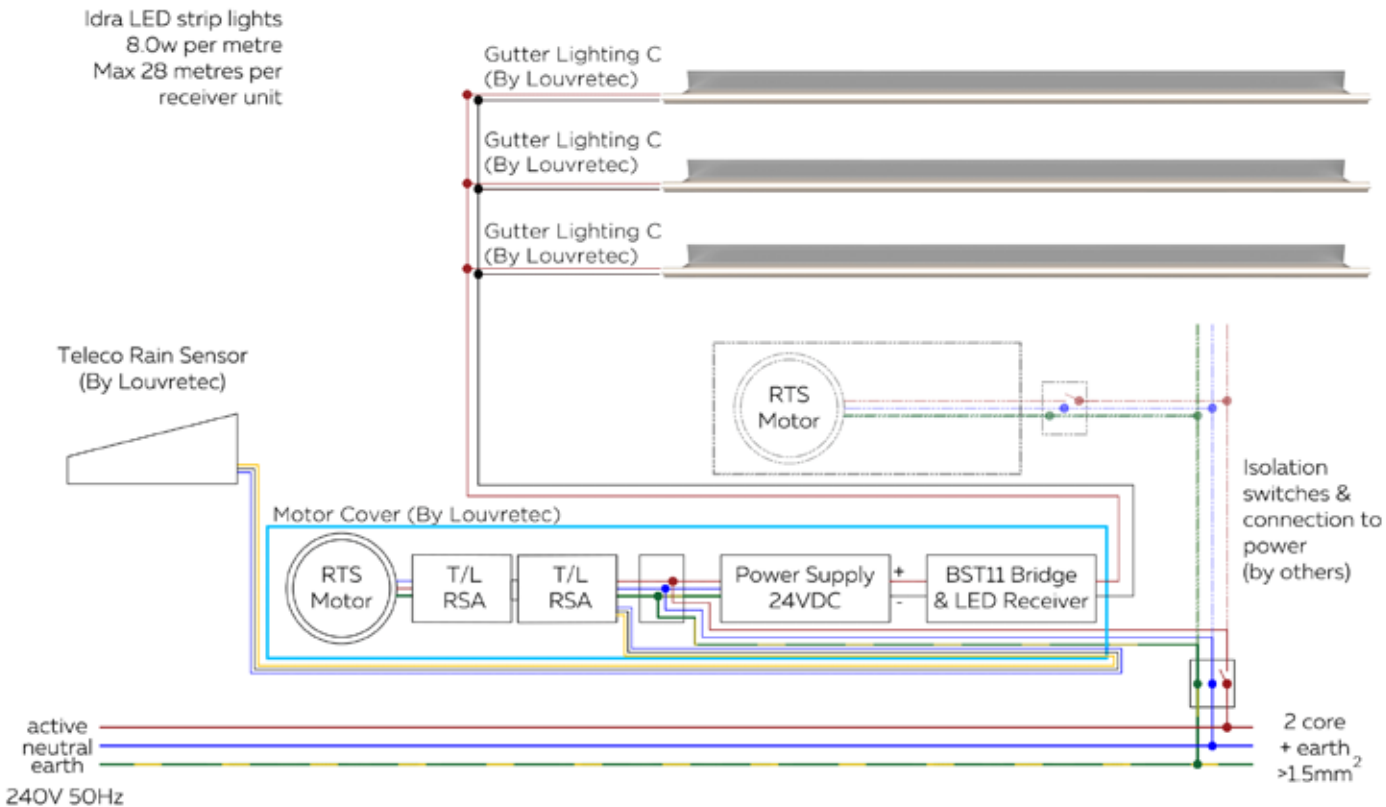
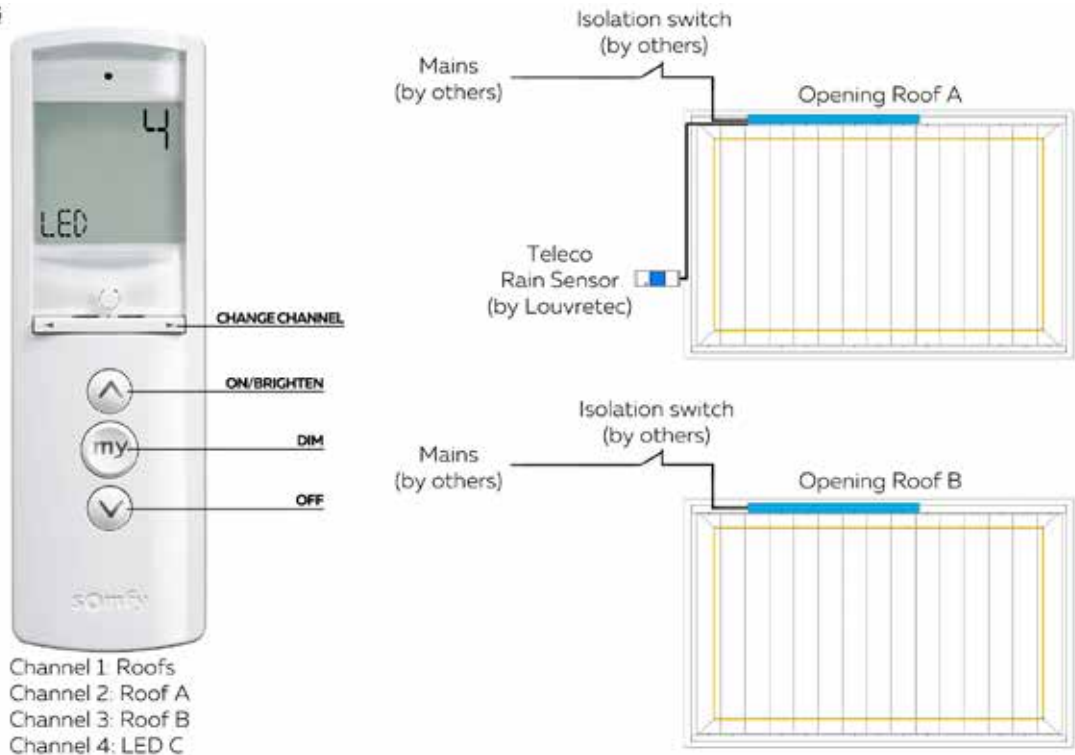


Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	2.5 Amps + 0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	570 Watts + 170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING,
LOUVRETEC/TELECO RAIN SENSOR ADATPOR, BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE

WHITE LIGHTING



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

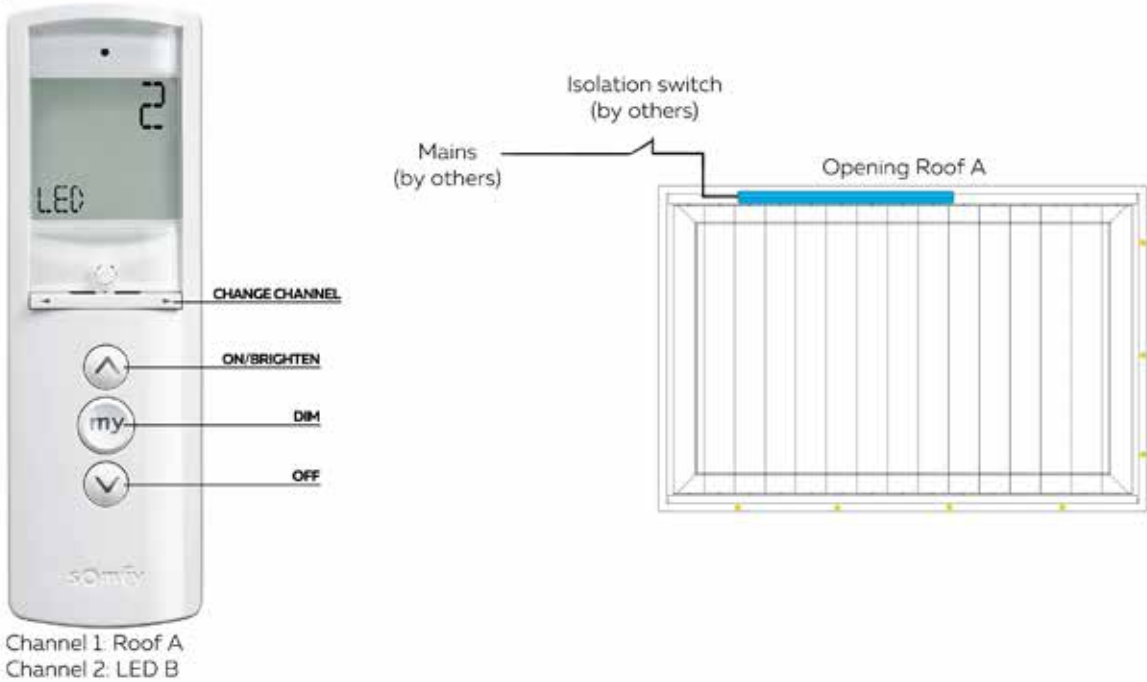


Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

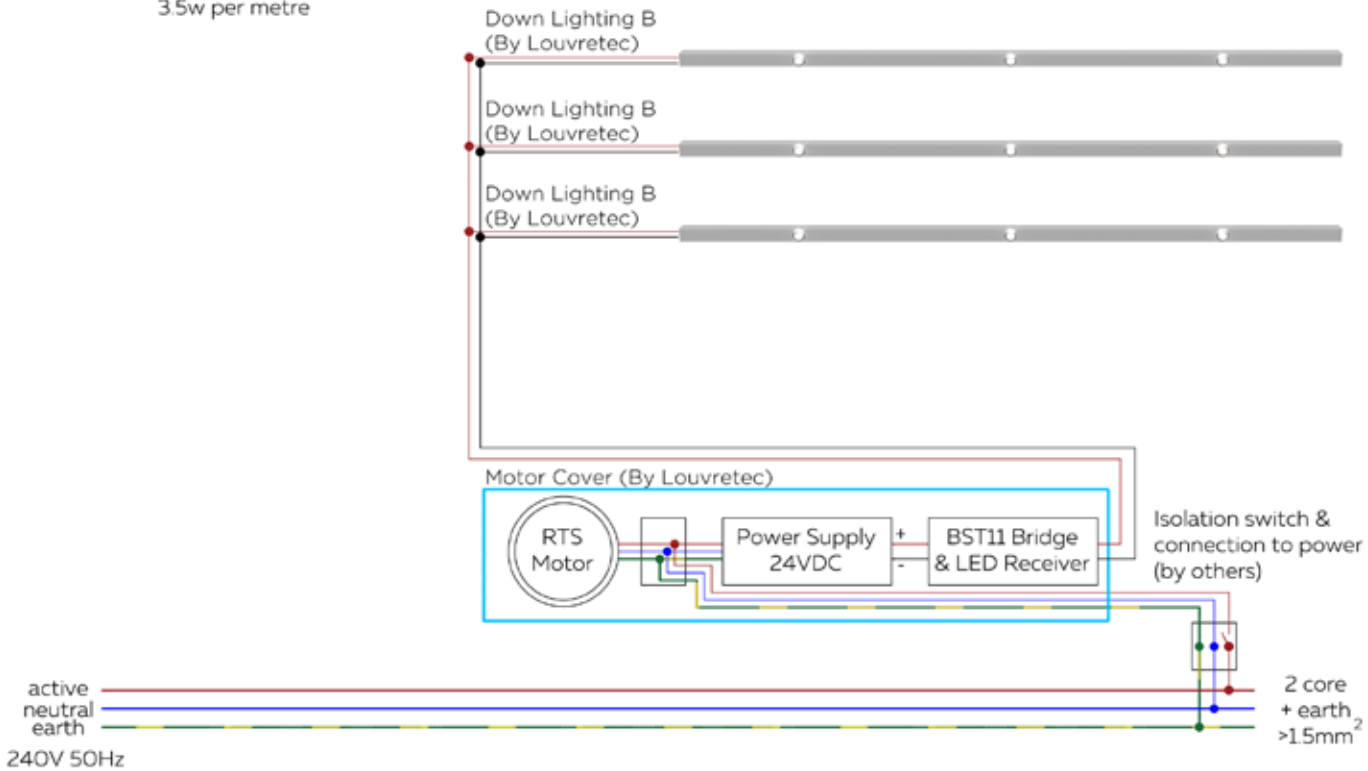
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	2.5 Amps + 0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	570 Watts + 170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC DOWN LIGHTING
BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE

WHITE LIGHTING



Mira Low LED down lights
3.5w per metre



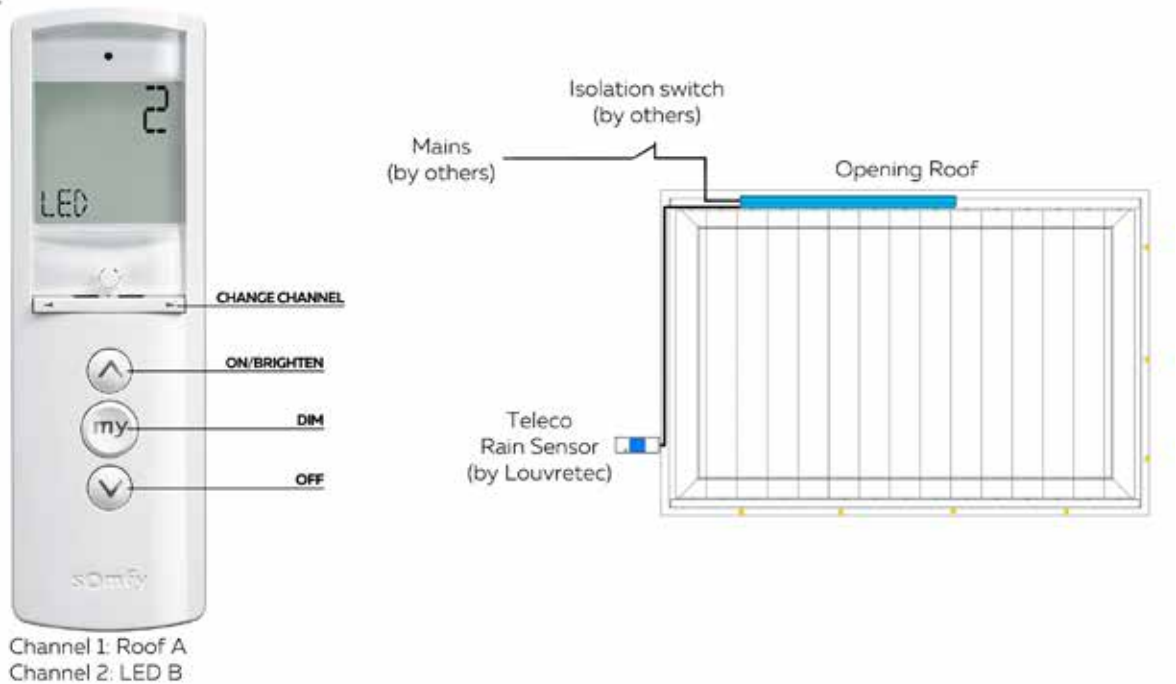
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



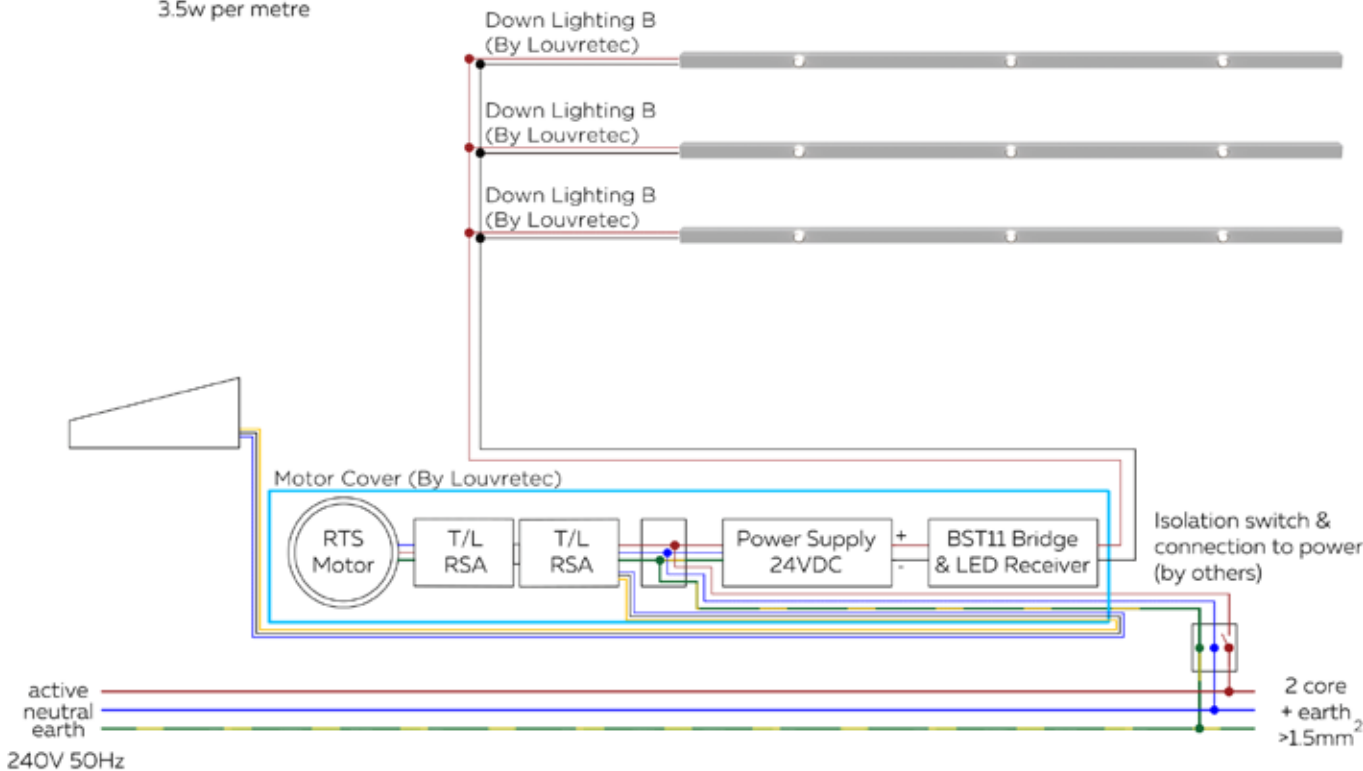
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps
Current Consumption	770 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY RTS MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC DOWN LIGHTING,
RAIN SENSOR, BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE

WHITE LIGHTING



Mira Low LED down lights
3.5w per metre



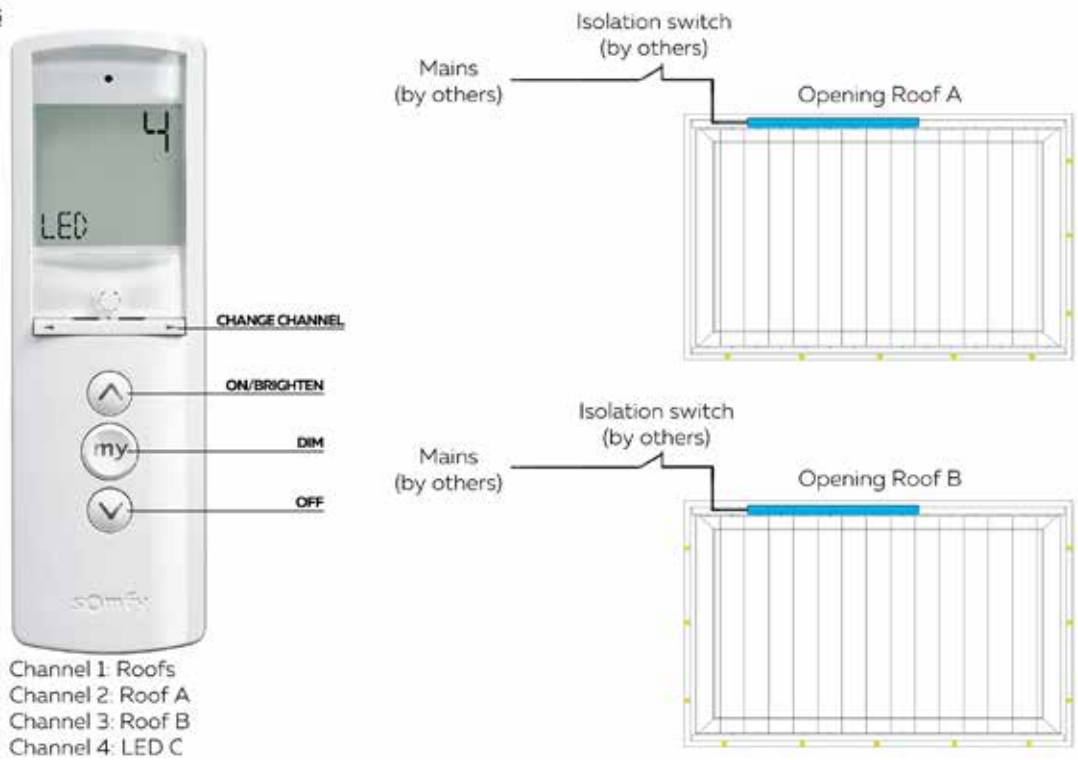
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



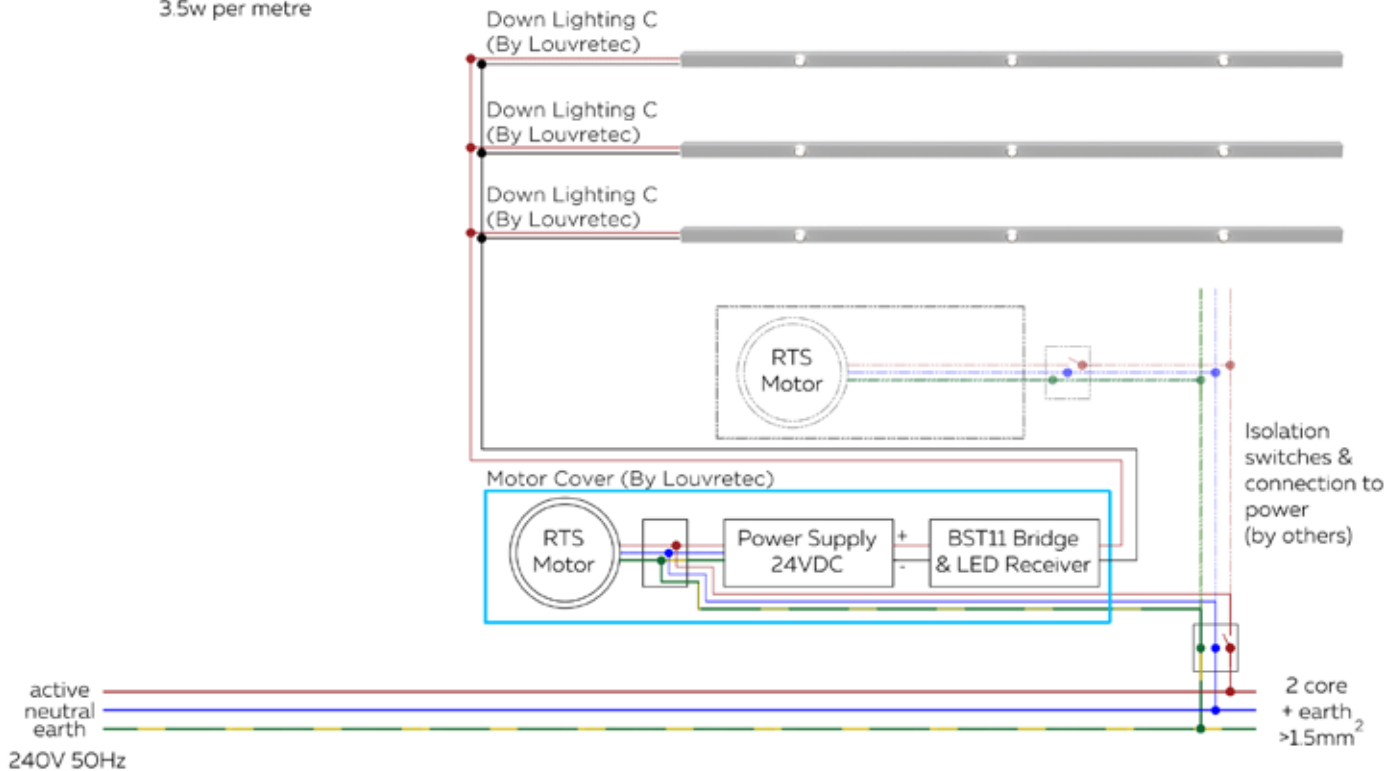
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps
Current Consumption	770 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC DOWN LIGHTING
BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE

WHITE LIGHTING



Mira Low LED down lights
3.5w per metre



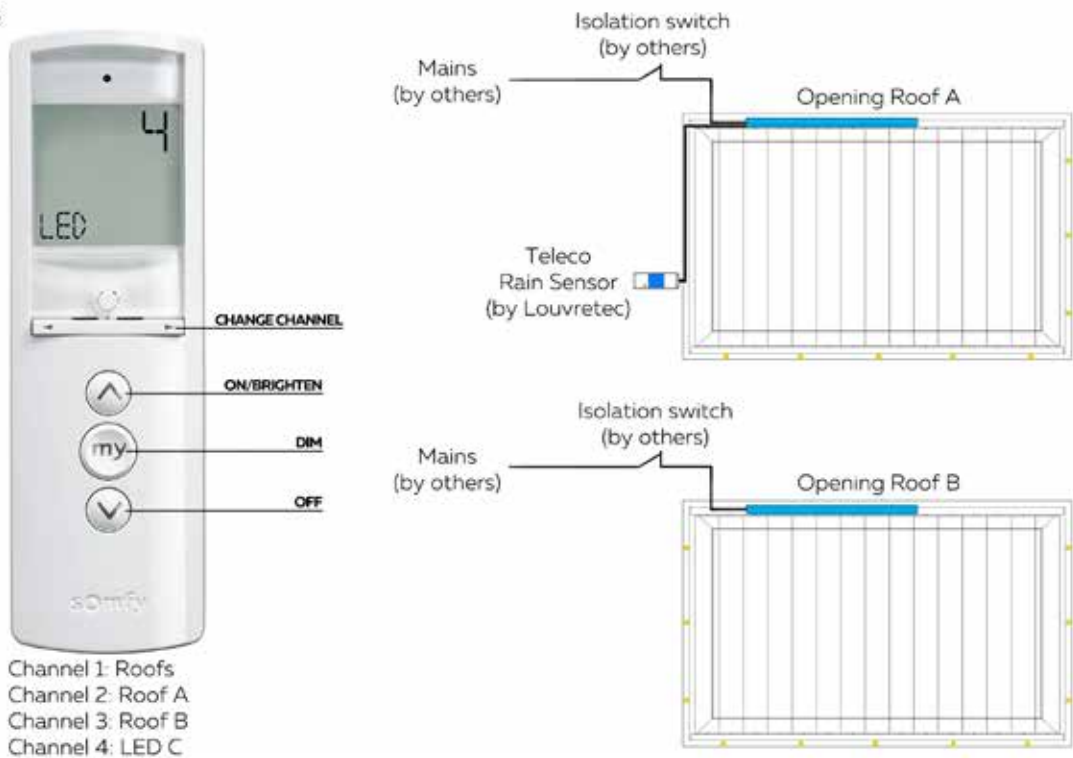
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



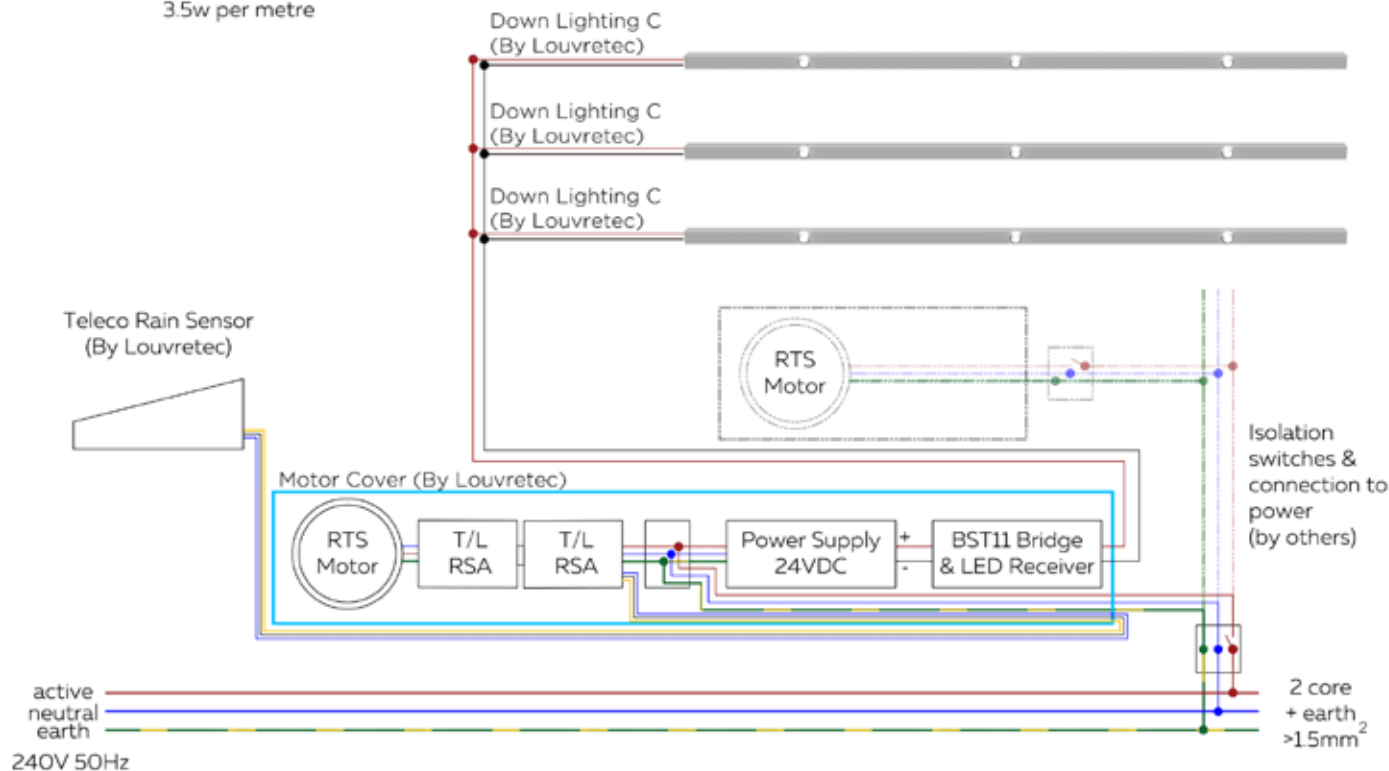
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	2.5 Amps + 0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	570 Watts + 170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC DOWN LIGHTING,
RAIN SENSOR, BST11 BRIDGE & SOMFY REMOTE

WHITE LIGHTING



Mira Low LED down lights
3.5w per metre



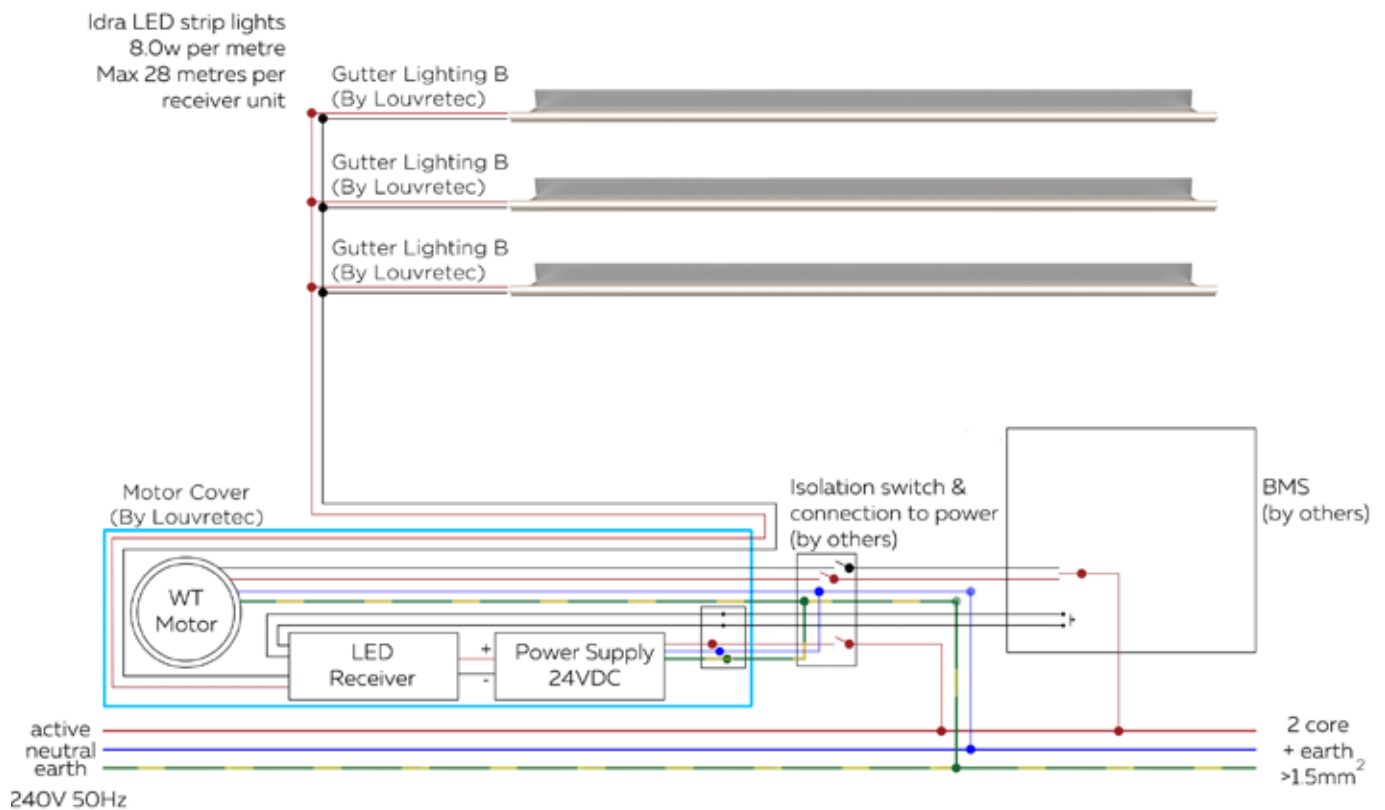
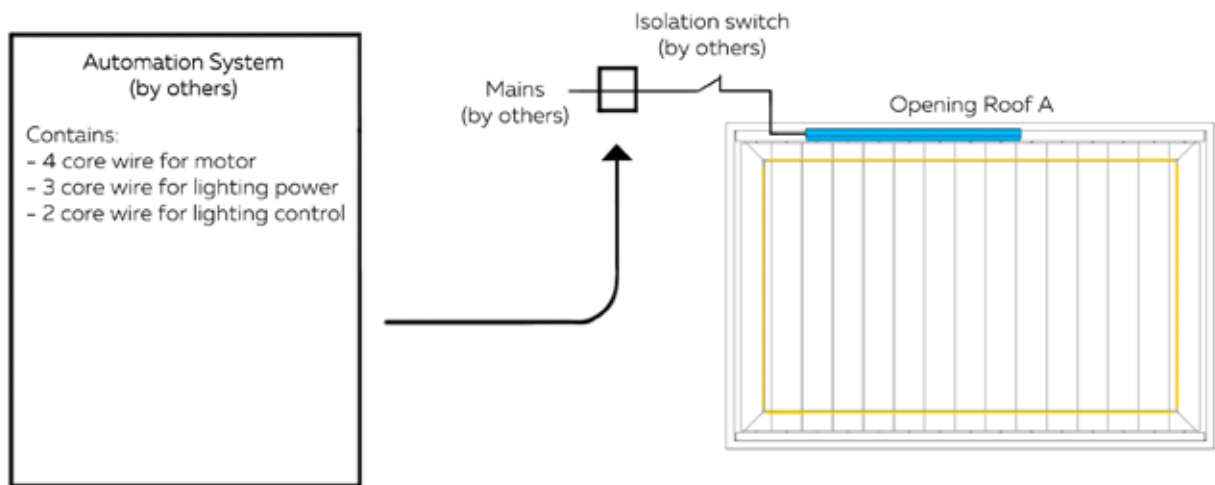
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



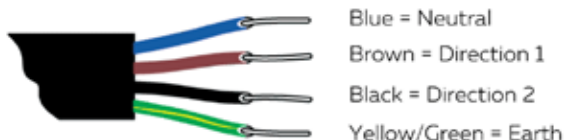
Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	2.5 Amps + 0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	570 Watts + 170 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY WT MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING & CONTROLLED BY BMS

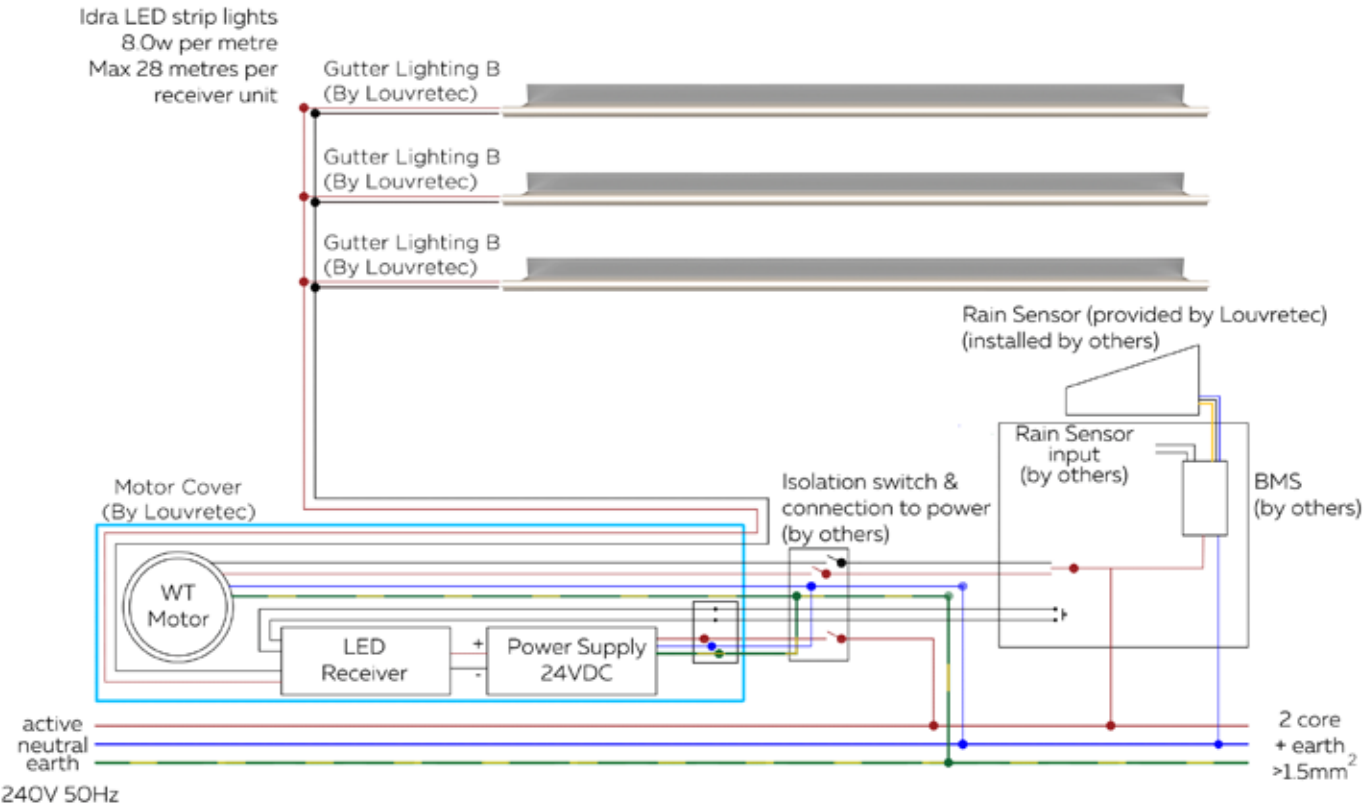
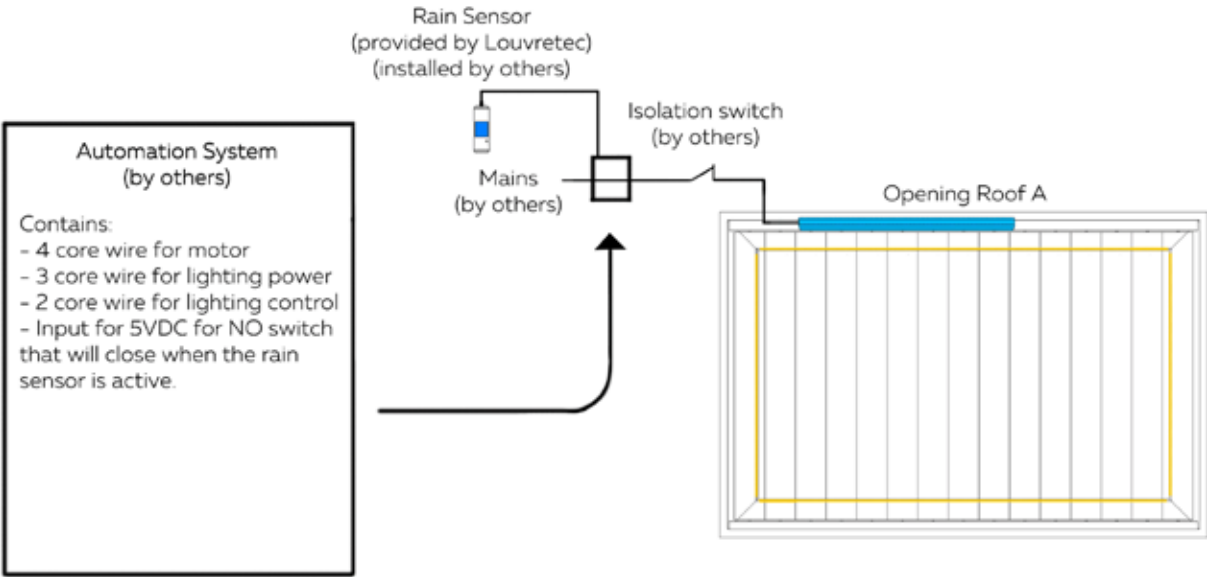


Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps
Current Consumption	770 Watts

**WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE SOMFY WT MOTOR WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING,
 RAIN SENSOR & CONTROLLED BY BMS**



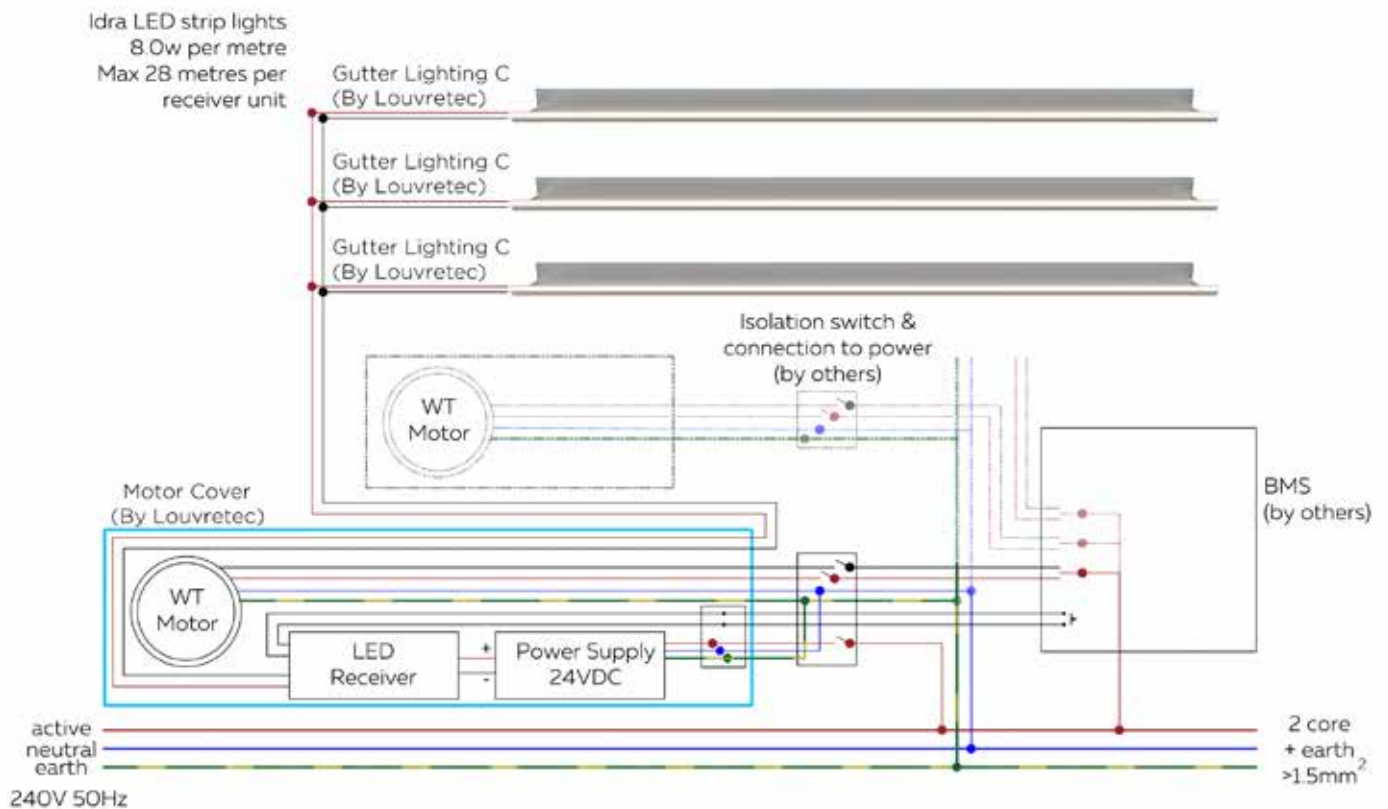
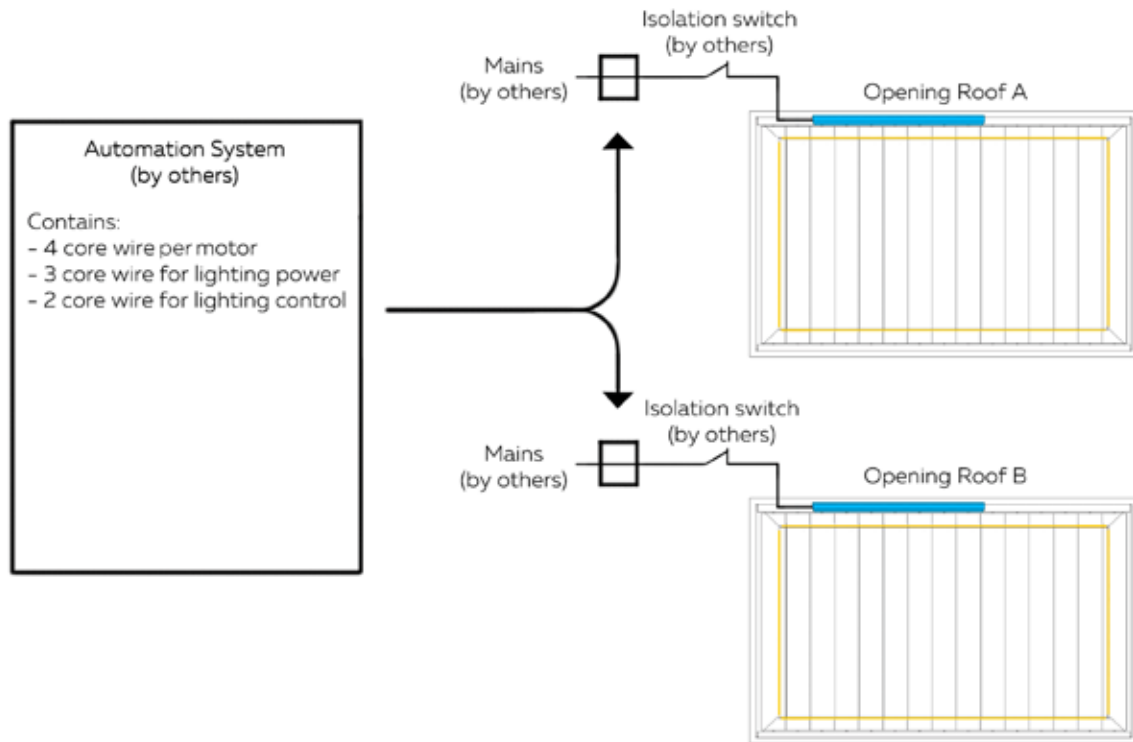
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



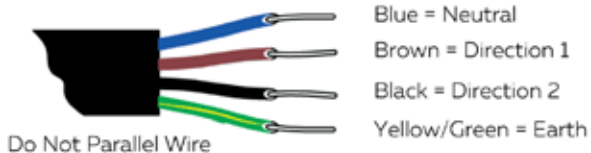
- Blue = Neutral
- Brown = Direction 1
- Black = Direction 2
- Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps
Current Consumption	770 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY WT MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING & CONTROLLED BY BMS

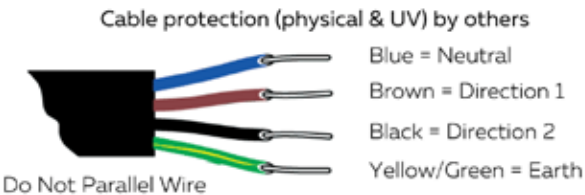
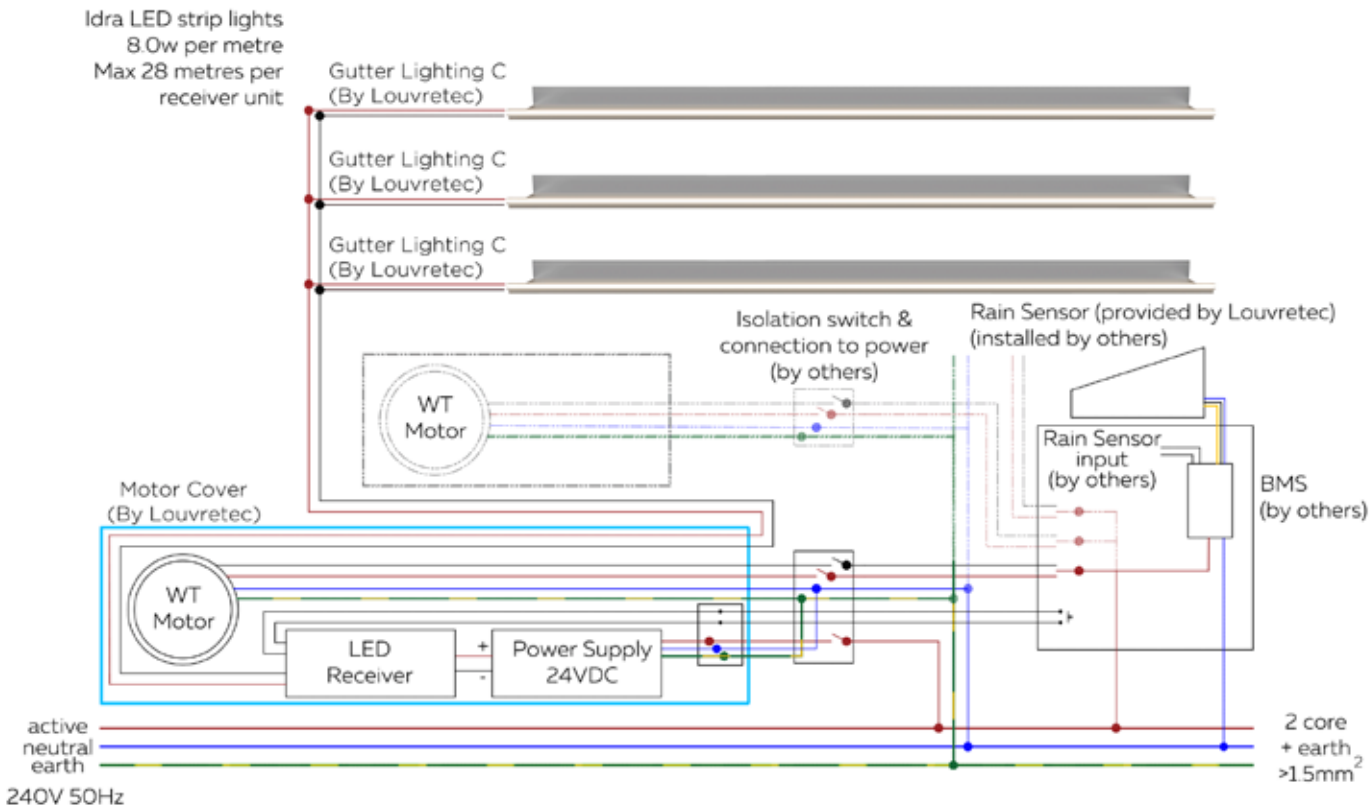
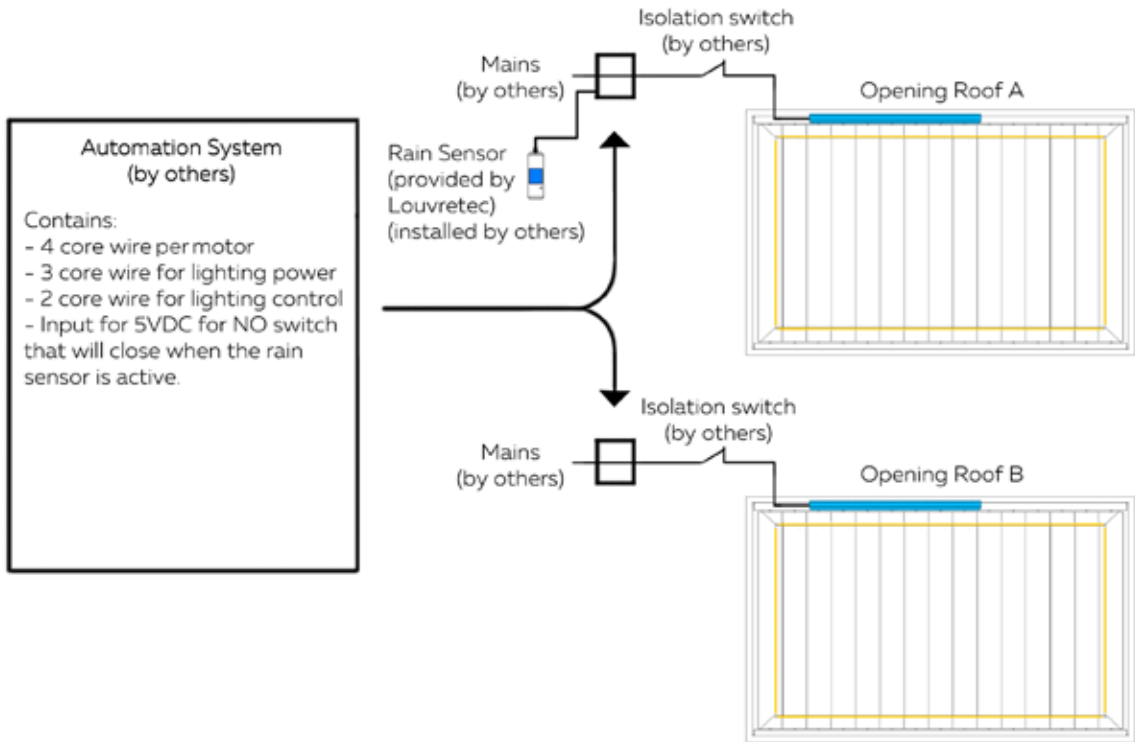


Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps + 0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	570 Watts + 192 Watts per motor

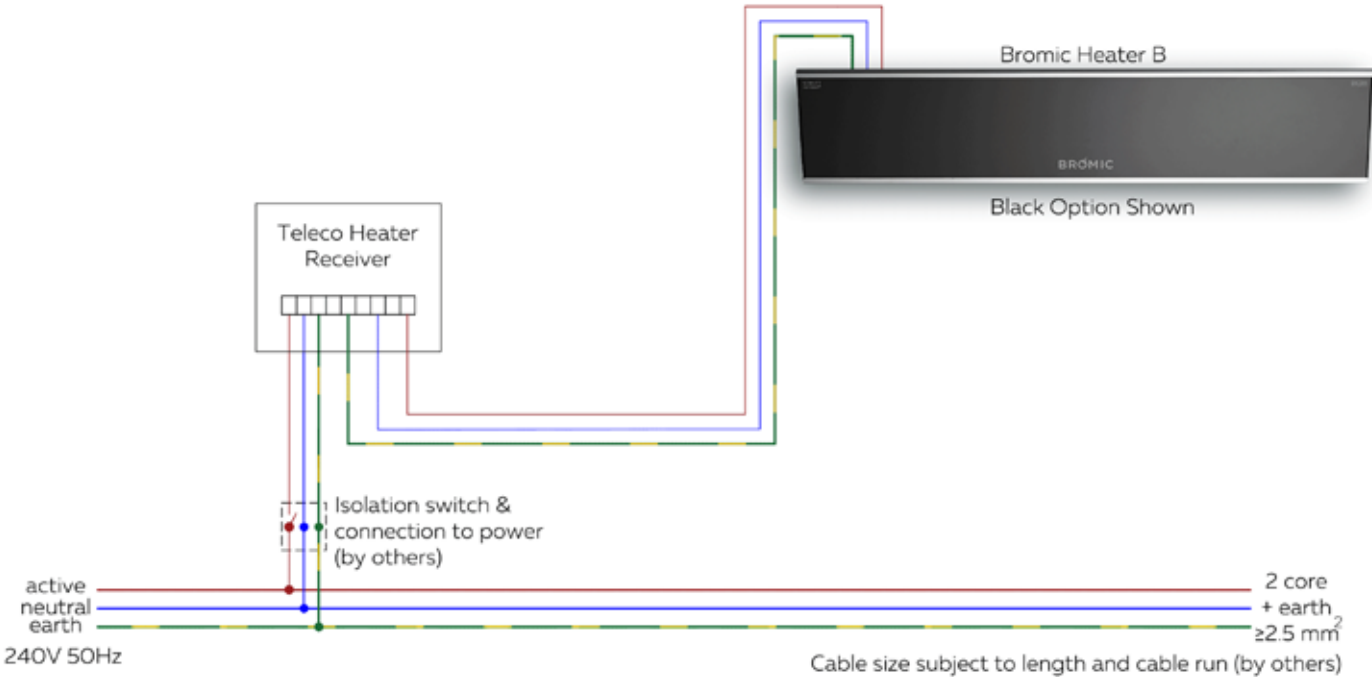
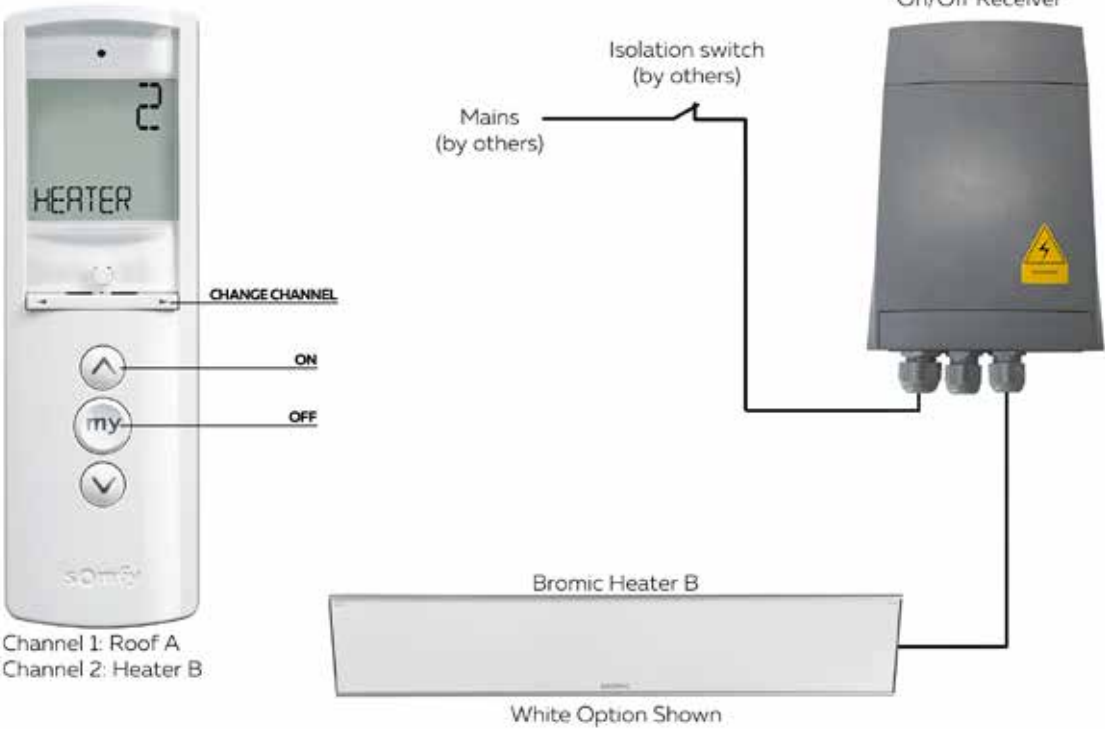
WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY WT MOTORS WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING,
RAIN SENSOR & CONTROLLED BY BMS



Cable Required	4 core double insulated heavy duty flex 4 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps + 0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	770 Watts + 192 Watts per motor

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE ON/OFF BROMIC HEATER
WITH SOMFY REMOTE

ON/OFF HEATER



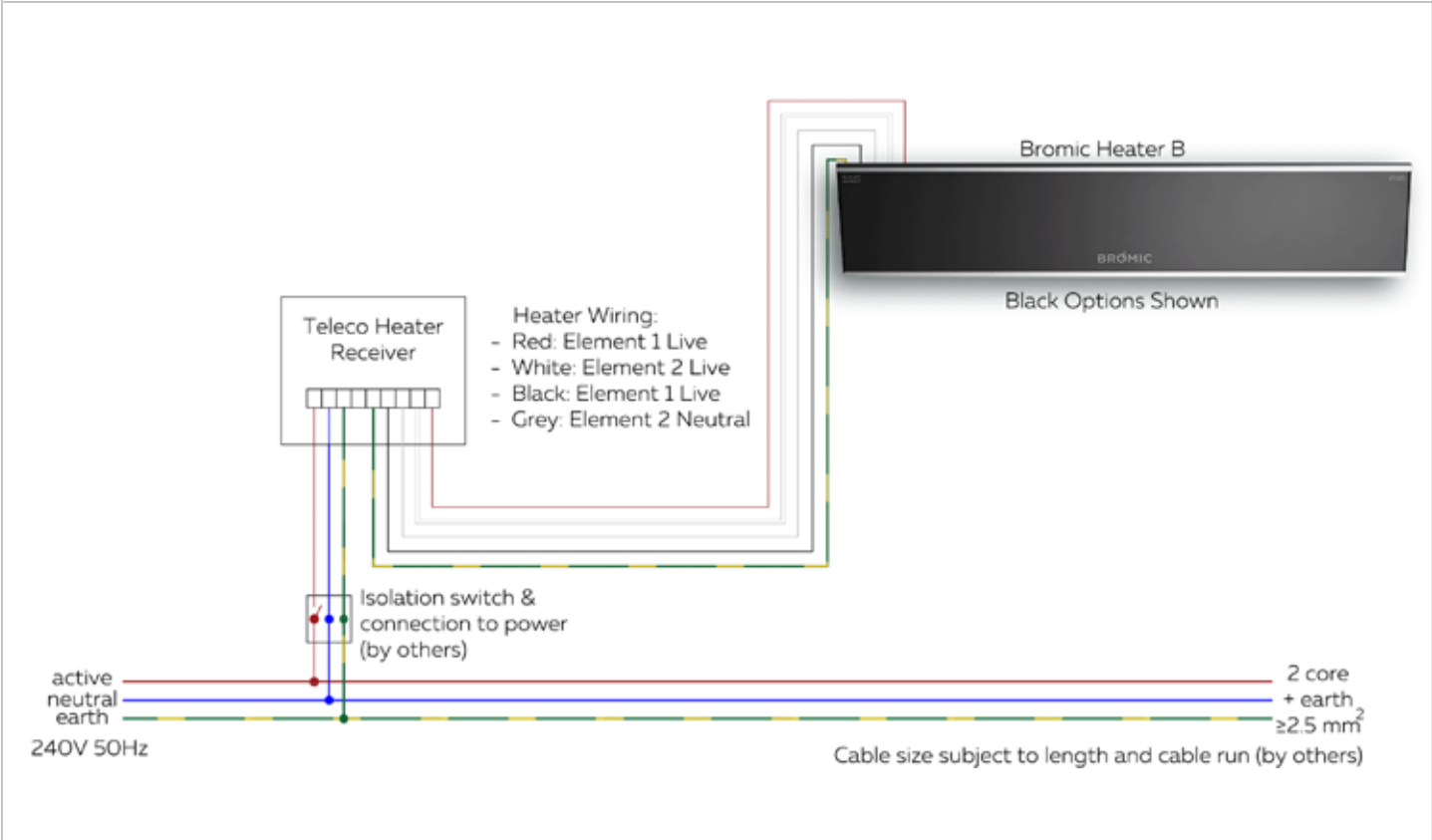
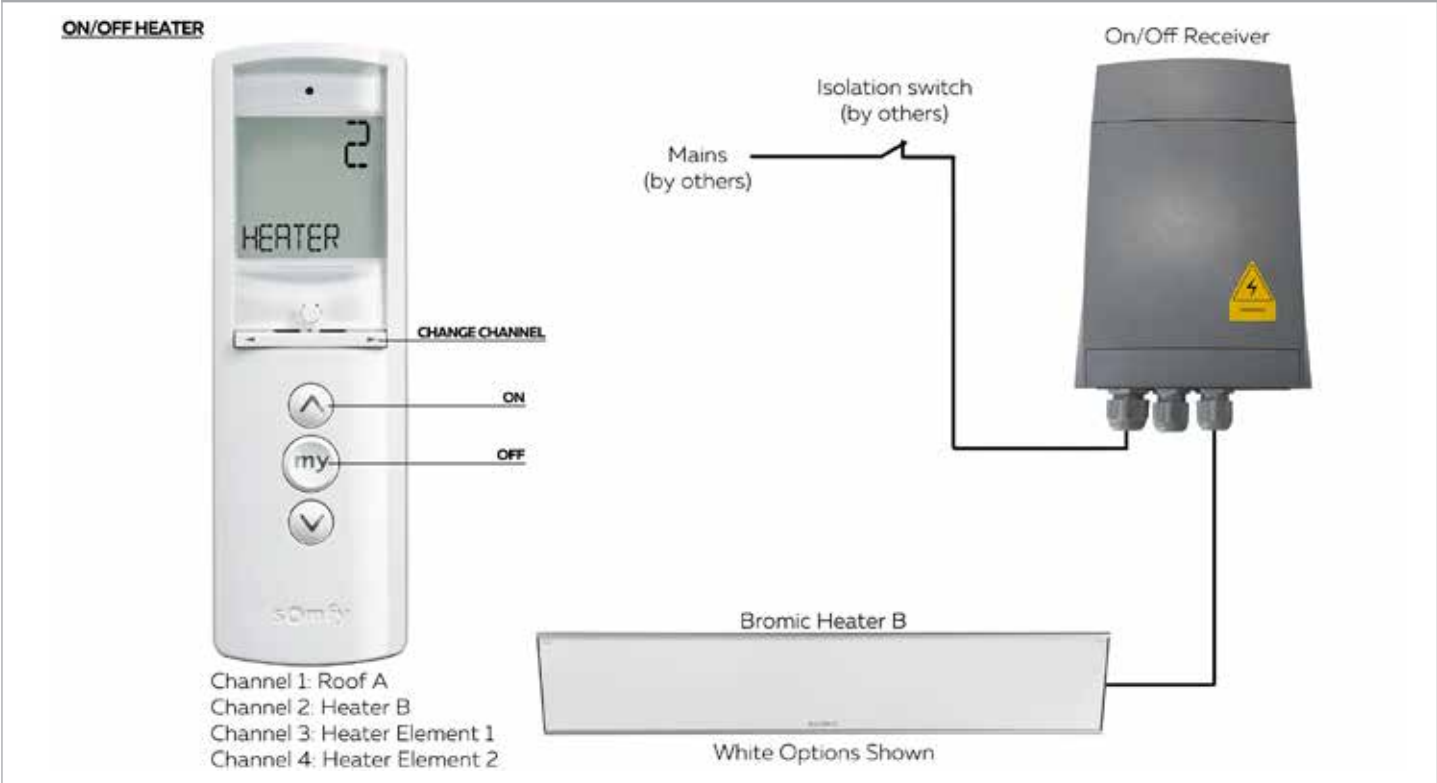
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x ≥2.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	10 - 14.2 Amps
Current Consumption	2.4 - 3.4KW

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE 4.5KW ON/OFF BROMIC HEATER WITH SOMFY REMOTE

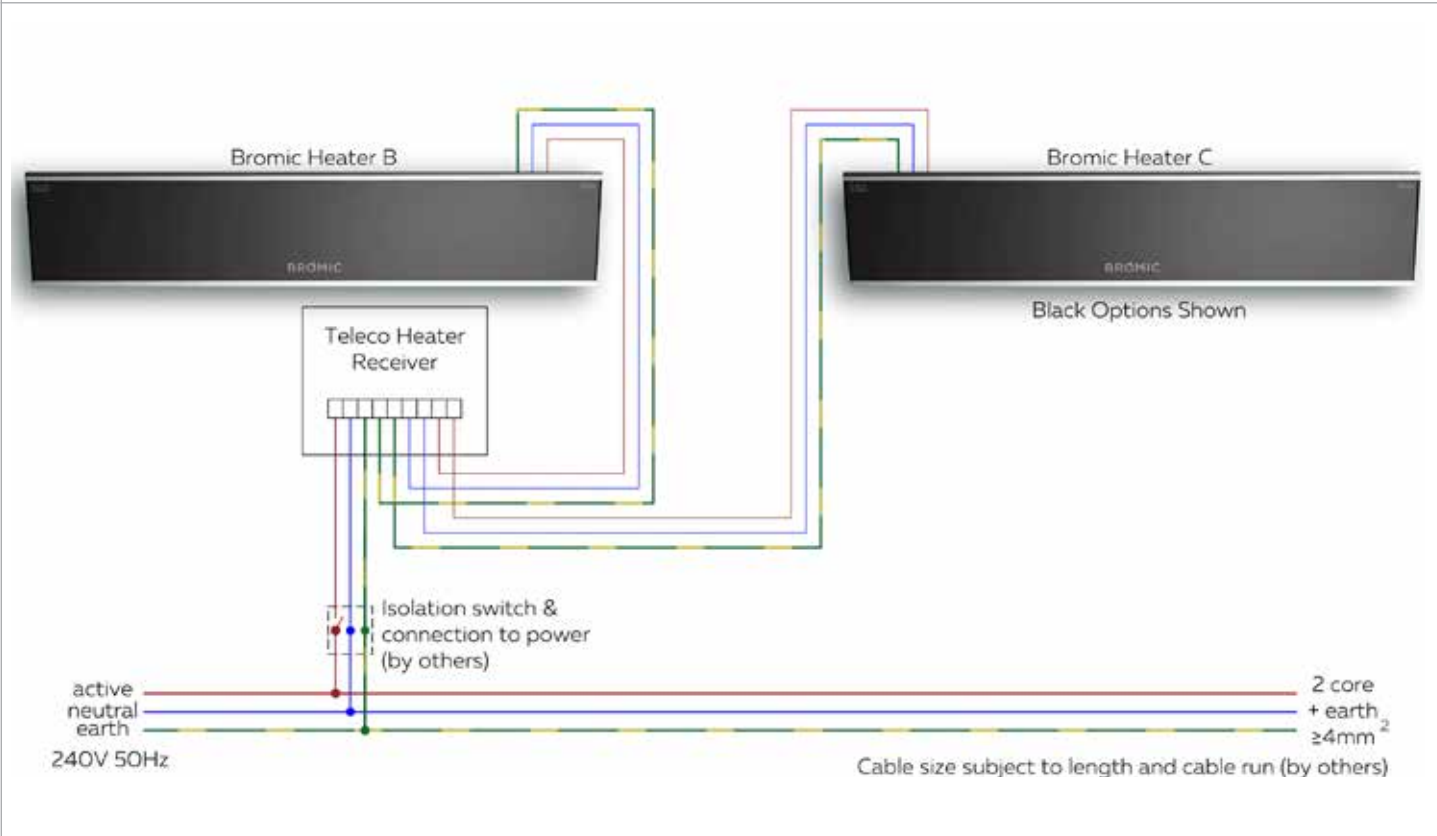
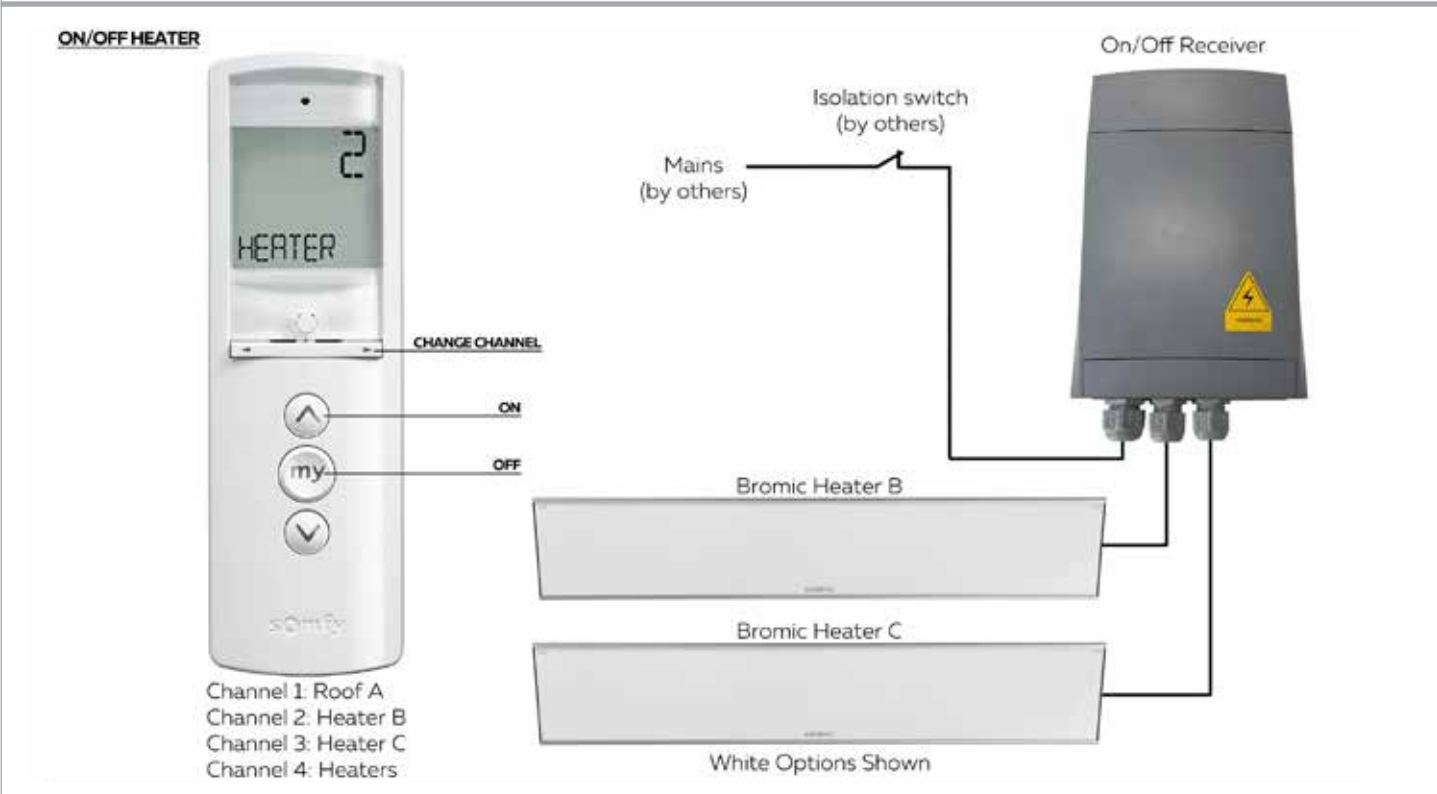


Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x $\geq 2.5 \text{ mm}$
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	19 Amps
Current Consumption	4.5KW

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE ON/OFF BROMIC HEATERS
WITH SOMFY REMOTE



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

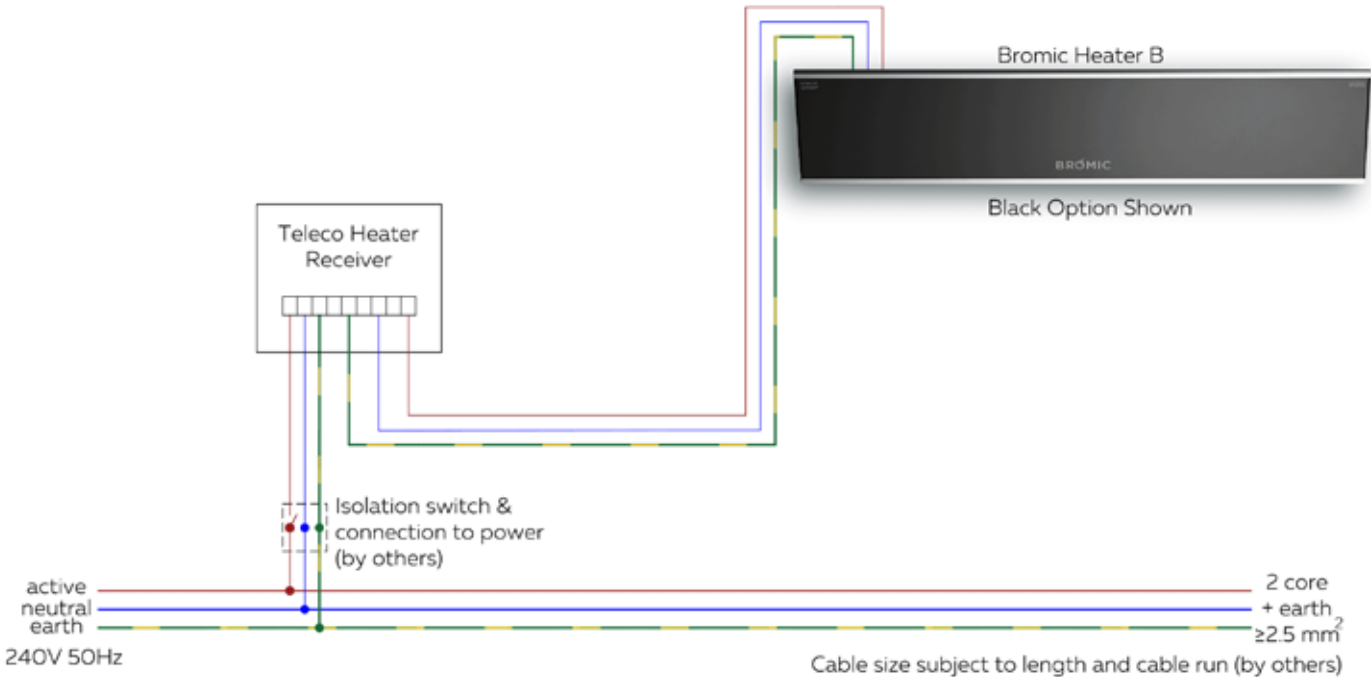
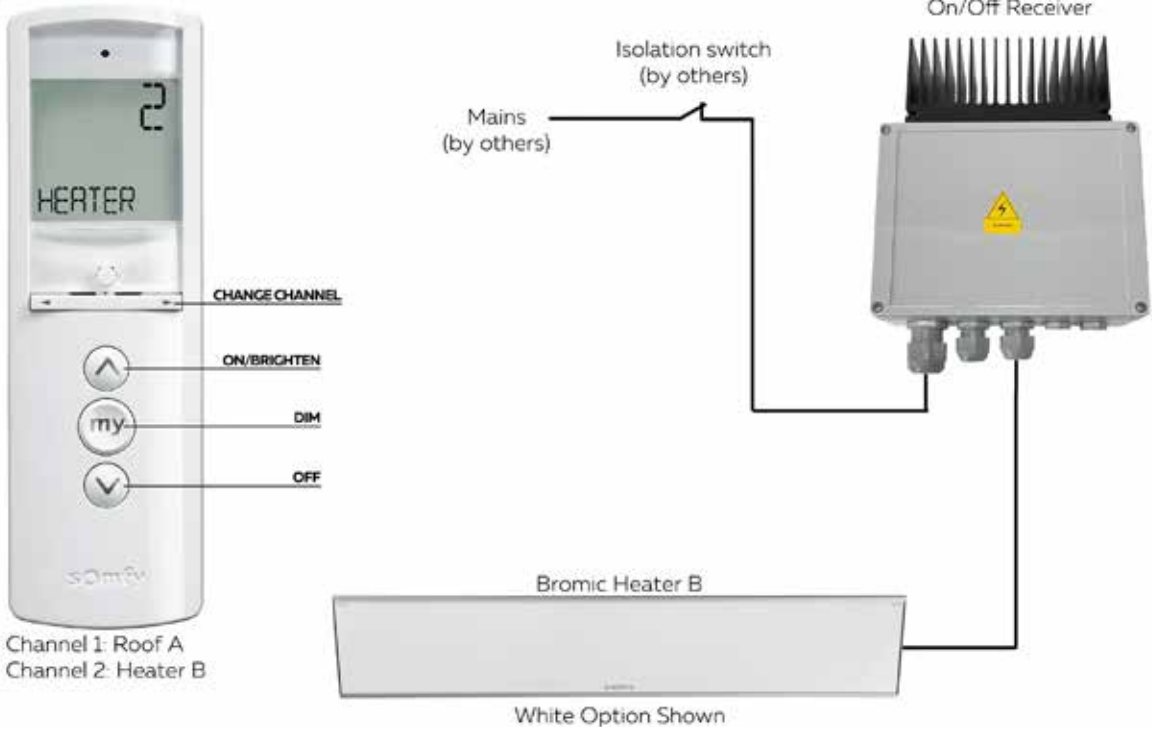


Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x $\geq 4\text{mm}$ supply & 3 x 2.5mm to heaters
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	10 - 14.2 Amps per heater
Current Consumption	2.4 - 3.4KW per heater

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE DIMMABLE BROMIC HEATER
WITH SOMFY REMOTE

DIMMER HEATER



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

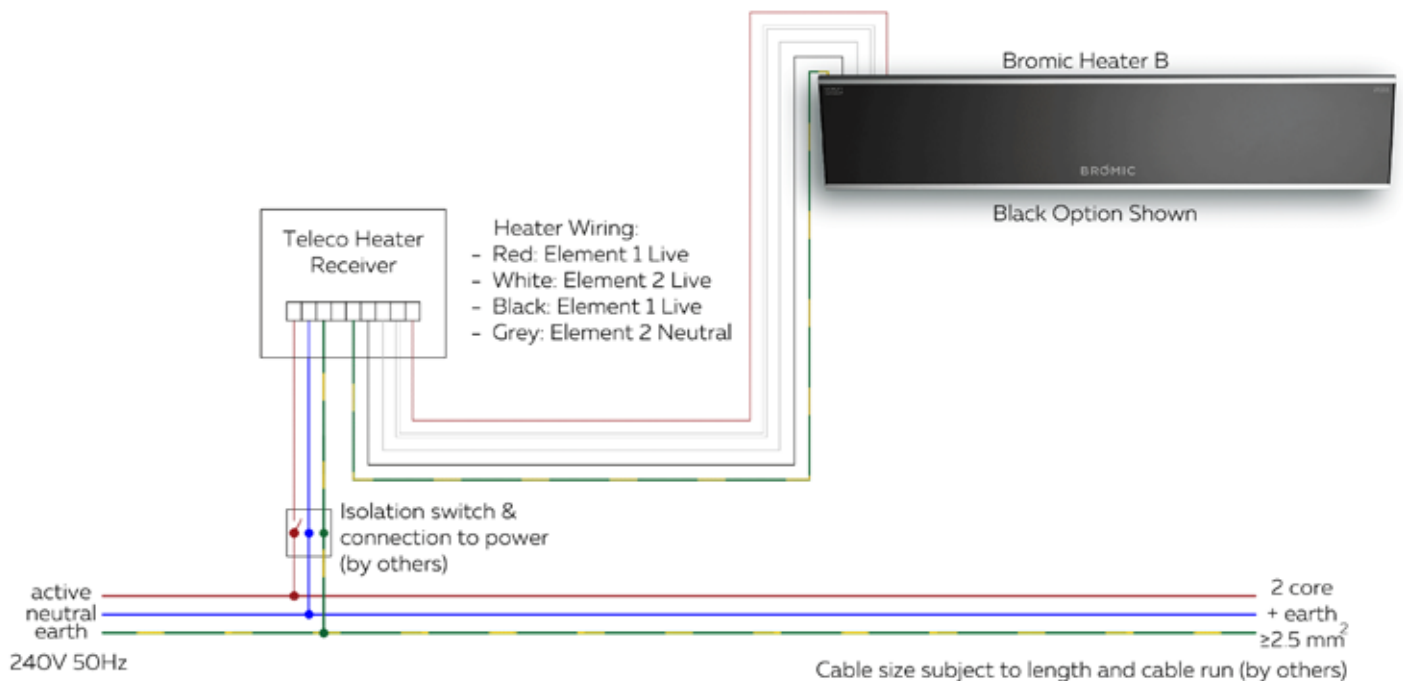
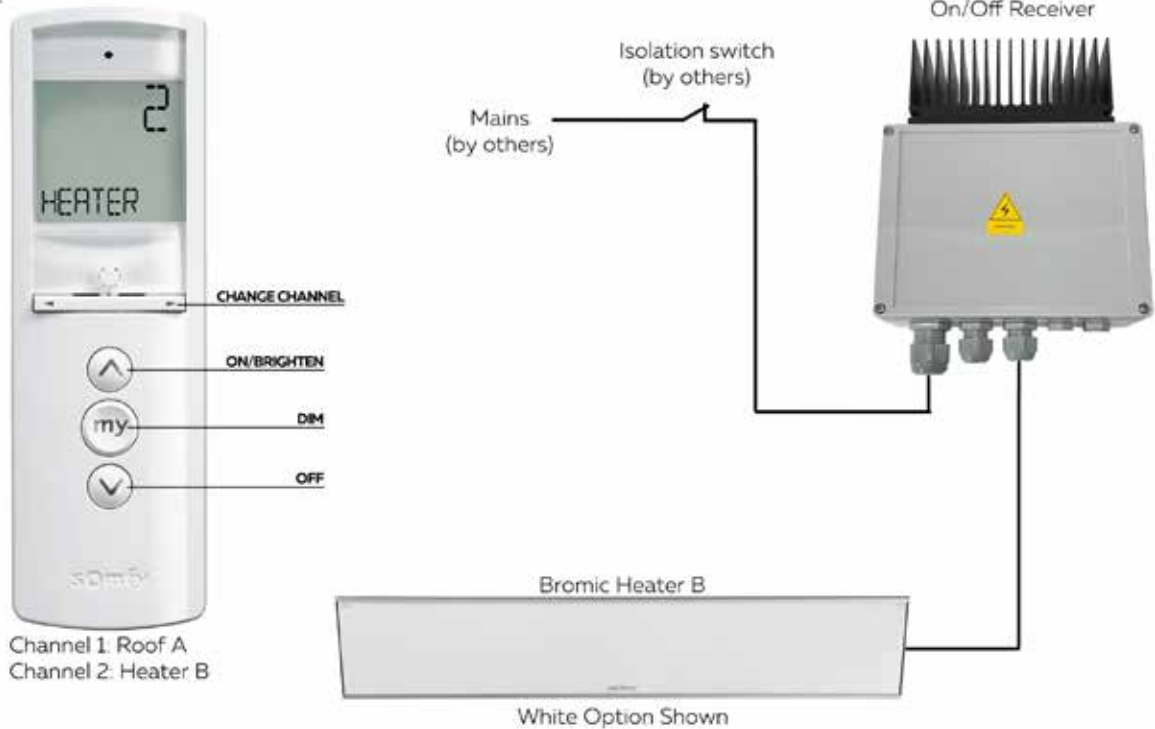


Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x $\geq 2.5 \text{ mm}$
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	10 - 14.2 Amps
Current Consumption	2.4 - 3.4KW

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE 4.5KW DIMMABLE BROMIC HEATER WITH SOMFY REMOTE

DIMMER HEATER



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x ≥2.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	19 Amps
Current Consumption	4.5KW

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE DIMMABLE BROMIC HEATERS
WITH SOMFY REMOTE

DIMMER HEATER



Channel 1: Roof A
Channel 2: Heaters

Mains
(by others)

Isolation switch
(by others)

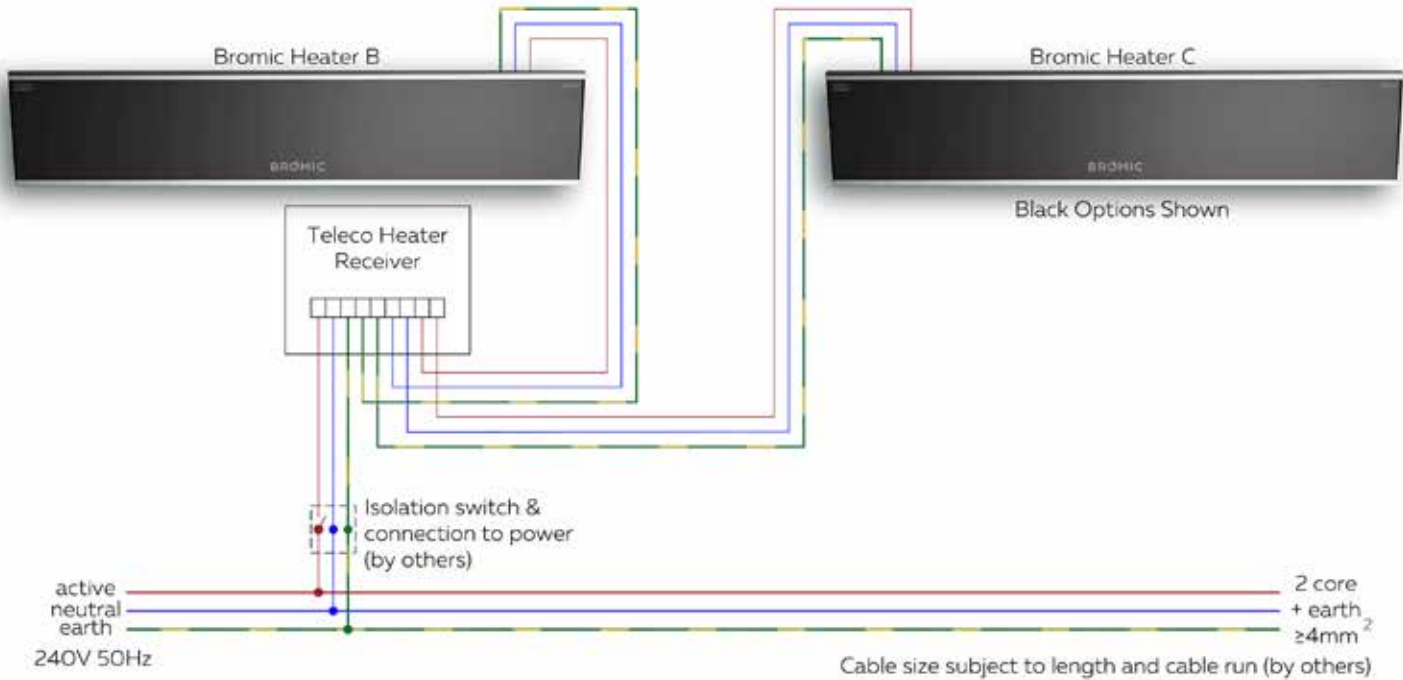
On/Off Receiver



Bromic Heater B

Bromic Heater C

White Options Shown



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x ≥4mm supply & 3 x 2.5mm to heaters
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	10 - 14.2 Amps per heater
Current Consumption	2.4 - 3.4KW per heater

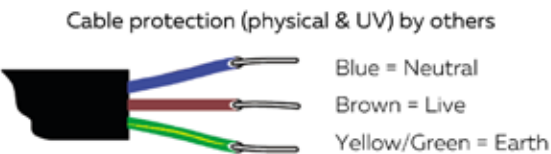
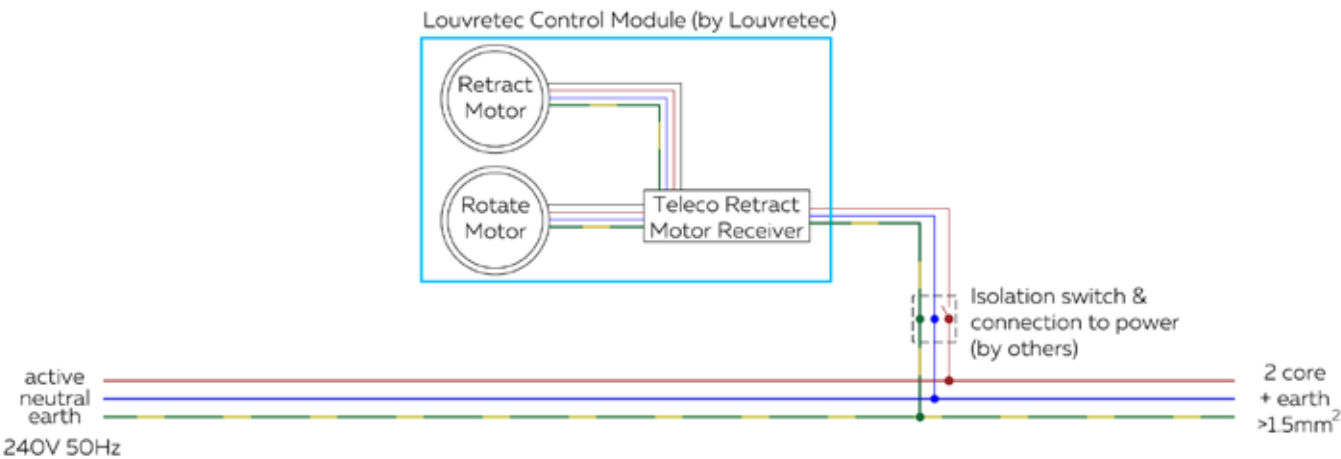
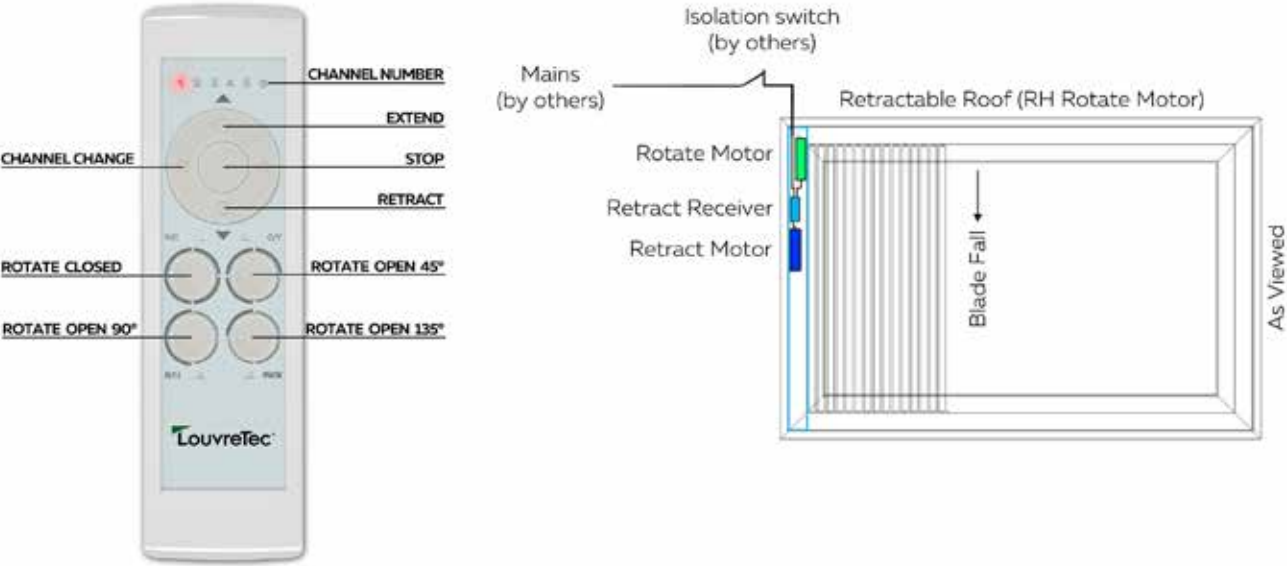


RETRACT ROOF CONTROLLERS CONTENTS

Single RETRACT ROOF DIAGRAMS & Louvretec Remote	14.42
Single Retract Roof with Rain Sensor & Louvretec Remote	14.43
Multiple RETRACT ROOF DIAGRAMS & Louvretec Remote	14.44
Multiple RETRACT ROOF DIAGRAMS with Rain Sensor & Louvretec Remote	14.45
Single Retract Roof with RS232 Transmitter & Optional Louvretec Remote	14.46
Multiple Retract Roof with RS232 Transmitter & Optional Louvretec Remote	14.47
Multiple RETRACT ROOF DIAGRAMS with Daisy/TMate & Optional Louvretec Remote	14.48
Single Retract Roof with Gutter Strip Lighting & Louvretec Remote	14.49
Single Retract Roof with Gutter Strip Lighting, Rain Sensor & Louvretec Remote	14.50
Multiple Retract Roofs with Gutter Strip Lighting & Louvretec Remote	14.51
Multiple Retract Roofs with Gutter Strip Lighting, Rain Sensor & Louvretec Remote	14.52

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE RETRACTABLE ROOF & LOUVRETEC REMOTE

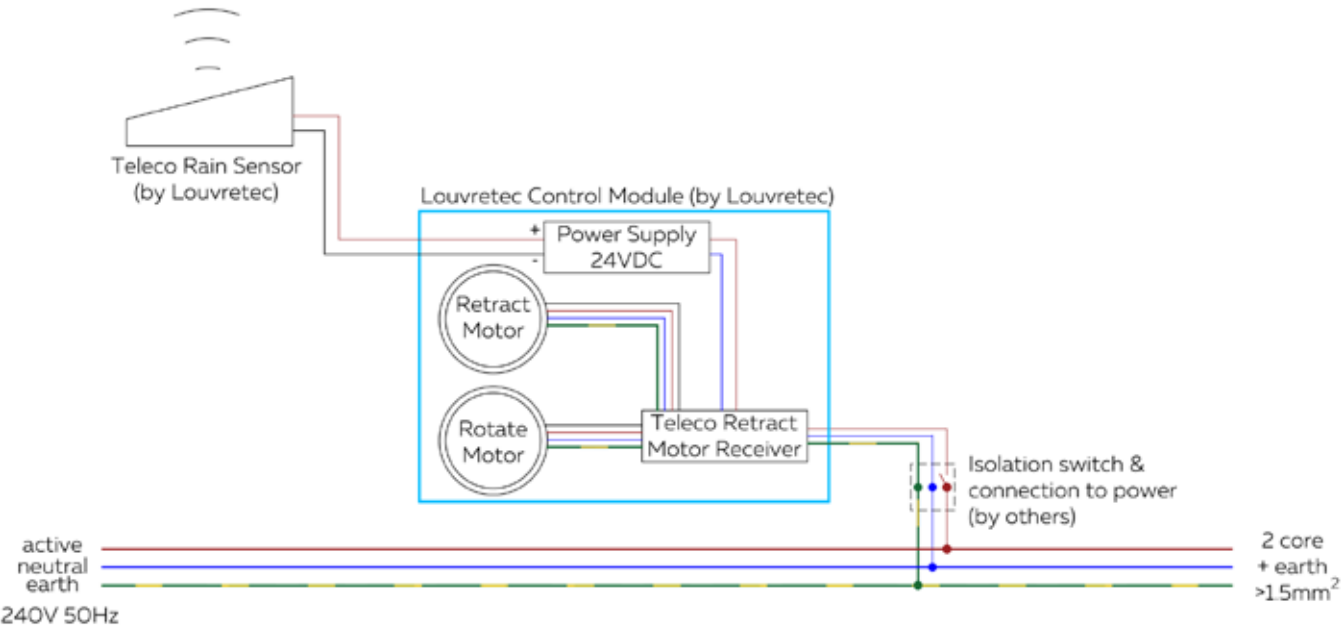
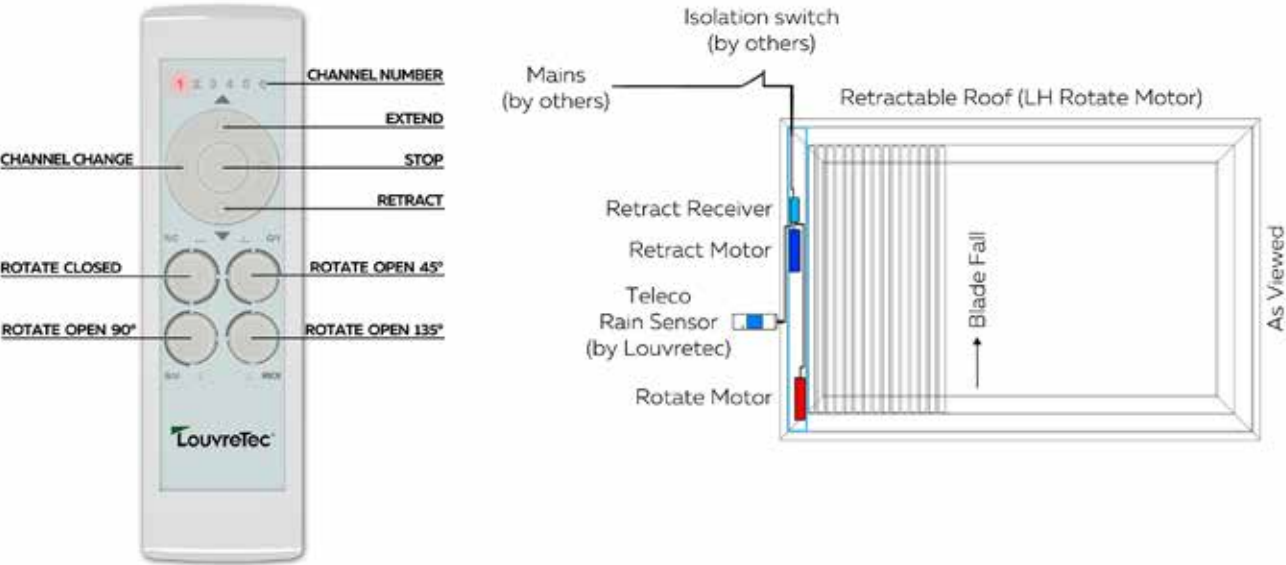
RETRACTABLE ROOF



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230 - 240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE RETRACTABLE ROOF WITH RAIN SENSOR & LOUVRETEC REMOTE

RETRACTABLE ROOF



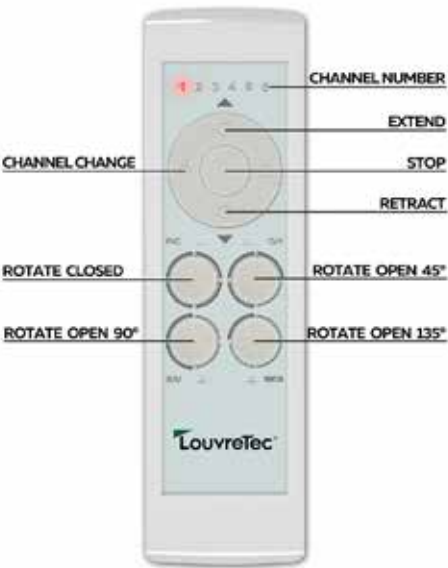
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



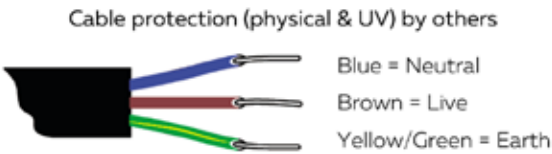
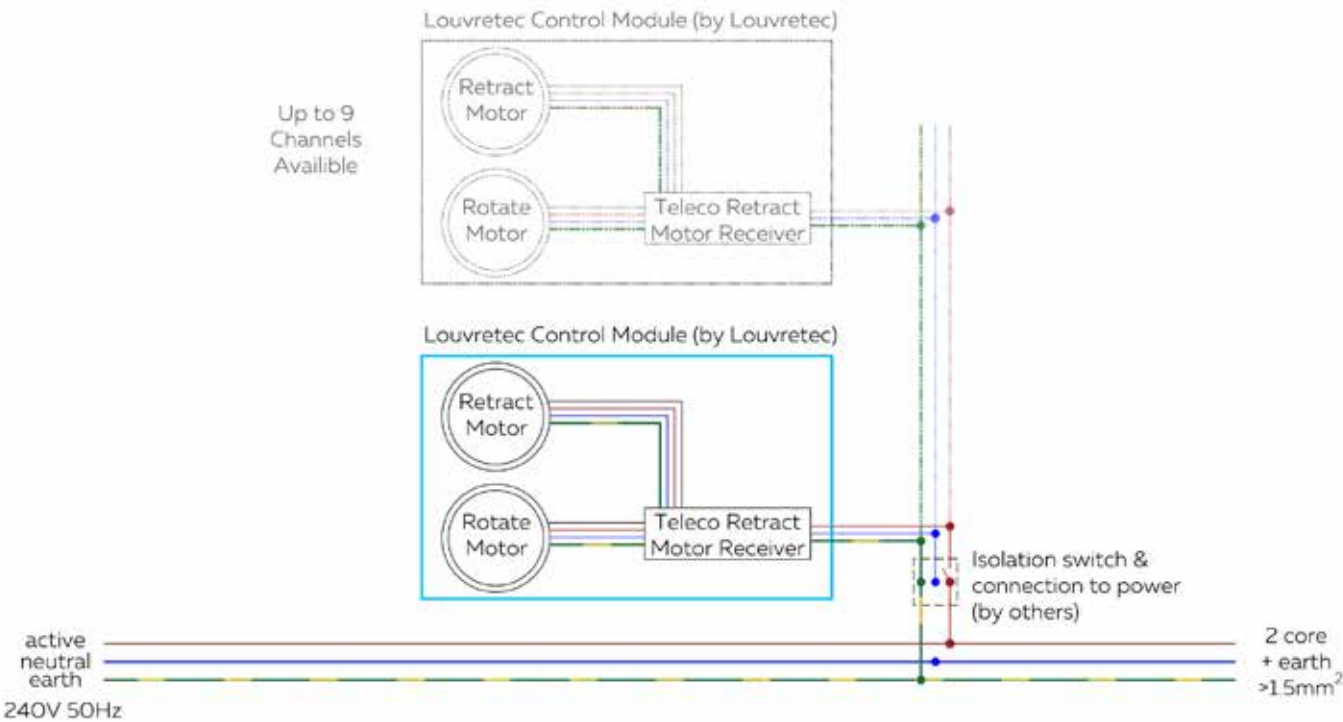
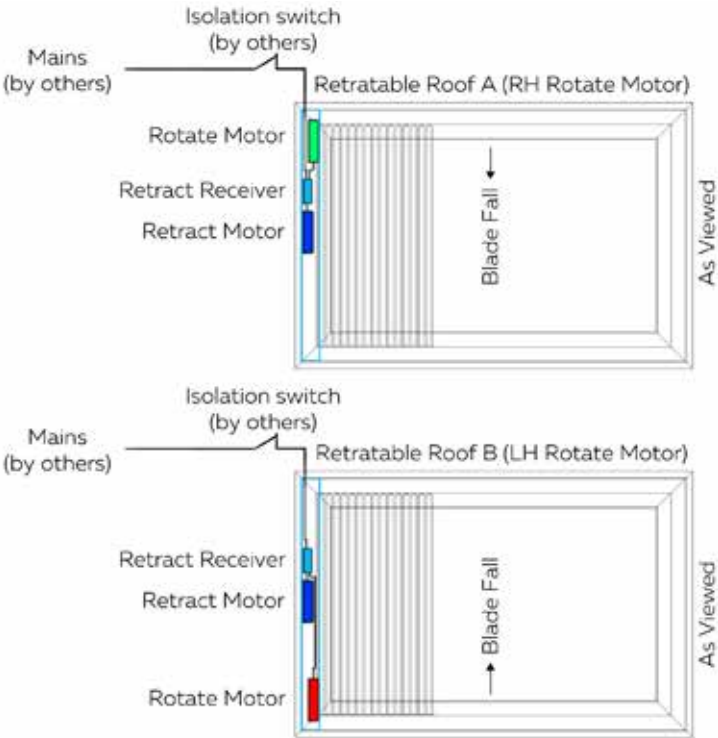
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230 - 240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps
Current Consumption	170 Watts

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE RETRACTABLE ROOFS & LOUVRETEC REMOTE

RETRACTABLE ROOF



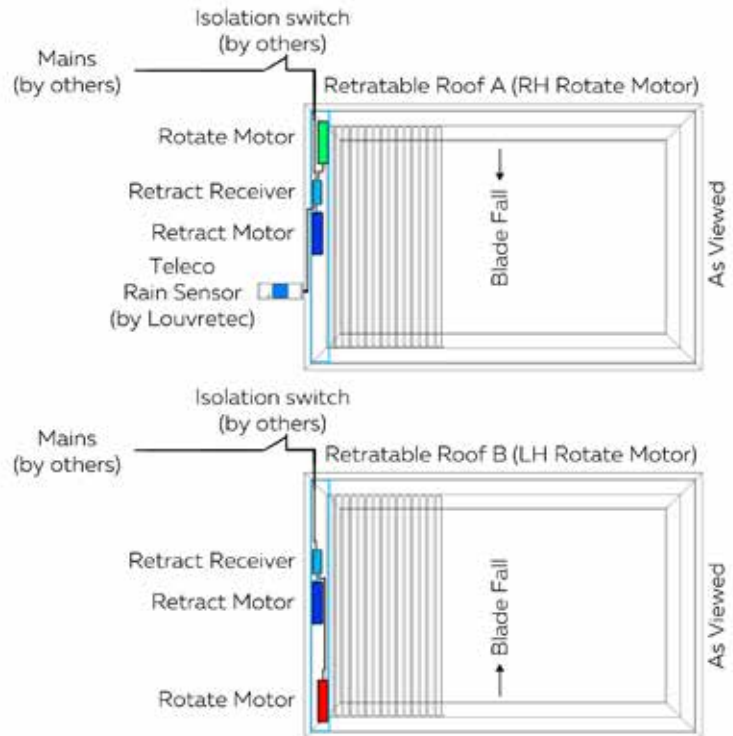
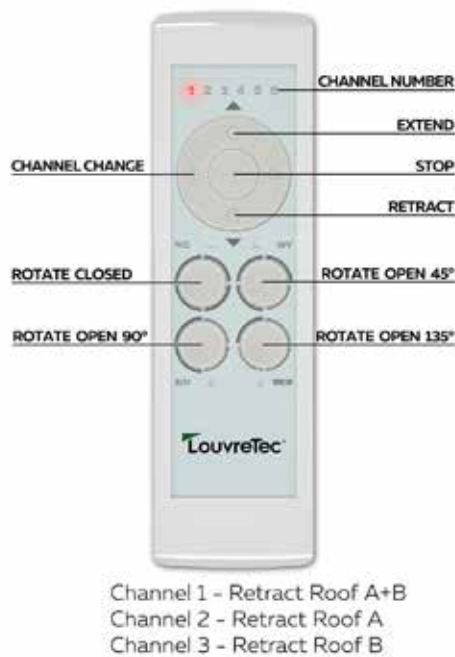
Channel 1 - Retract Roof A+B
Channel 2 - Retract Roof A
Channel 3 - Retract Roof B



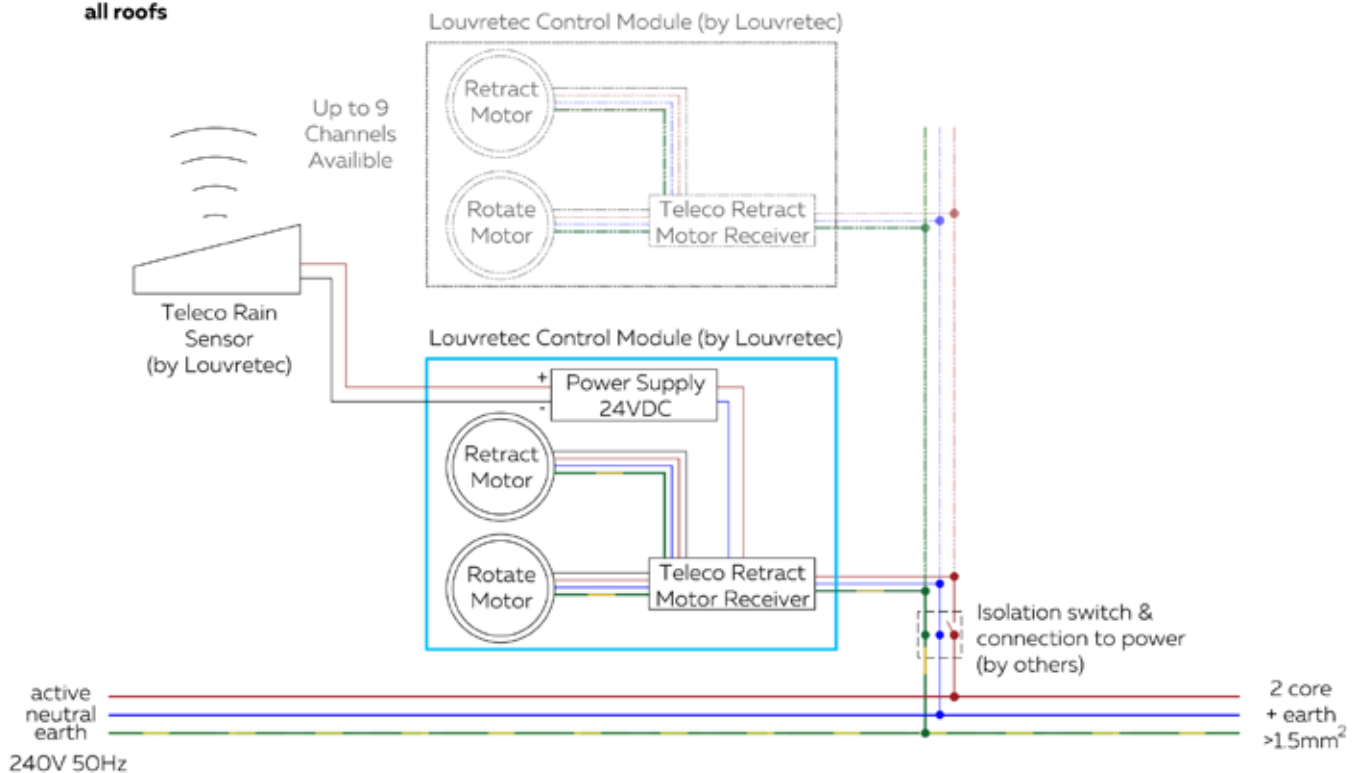
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	170 Watts per roof

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE RETRACTABLE ROOFS WITH RAIN SENSOR & LOUVRETEC REMOTE

RETRACTABLE ROOF



Rain Sensor controls all roofs

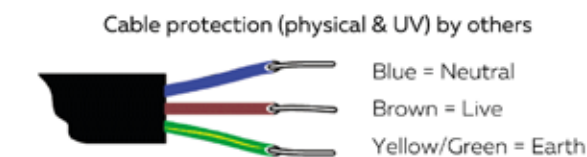
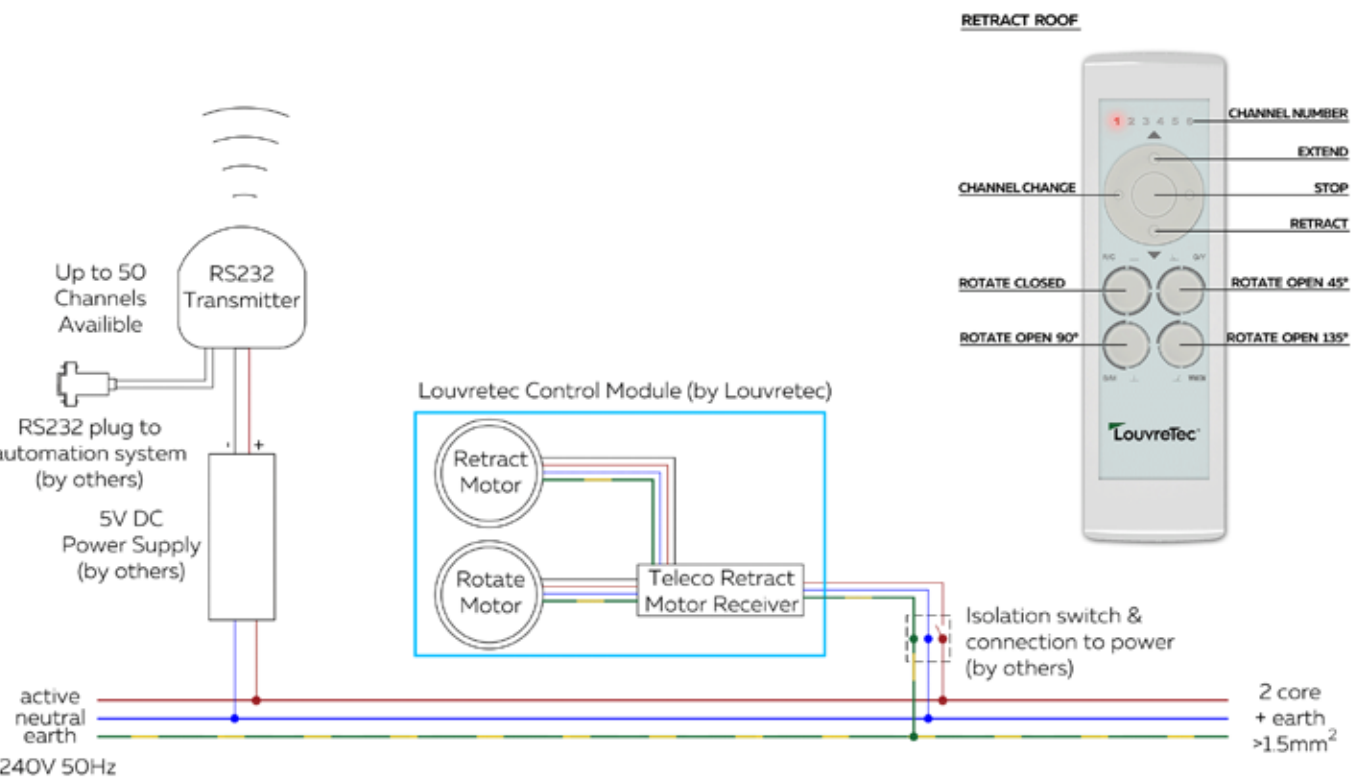
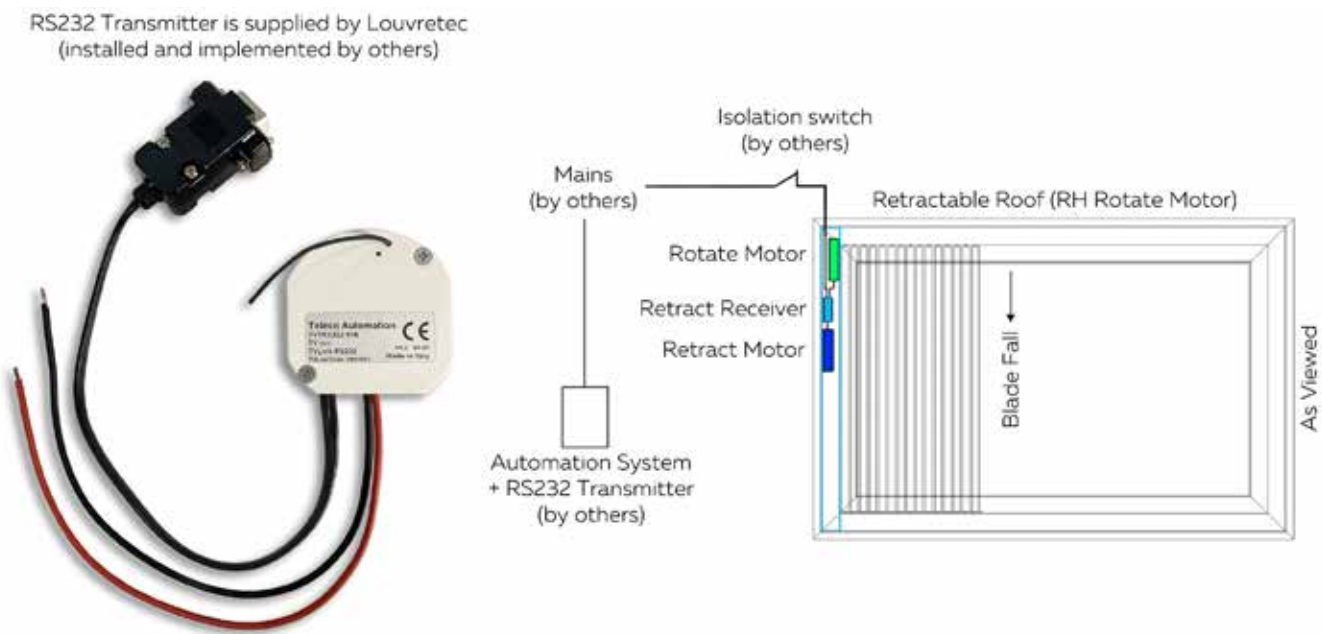


Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	170 Watts per roof

**WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE RETRACTABLE ROOFS WITH RS232 TRANSMITTER
& OPTIONAL LOUVRETEC REMOTE**



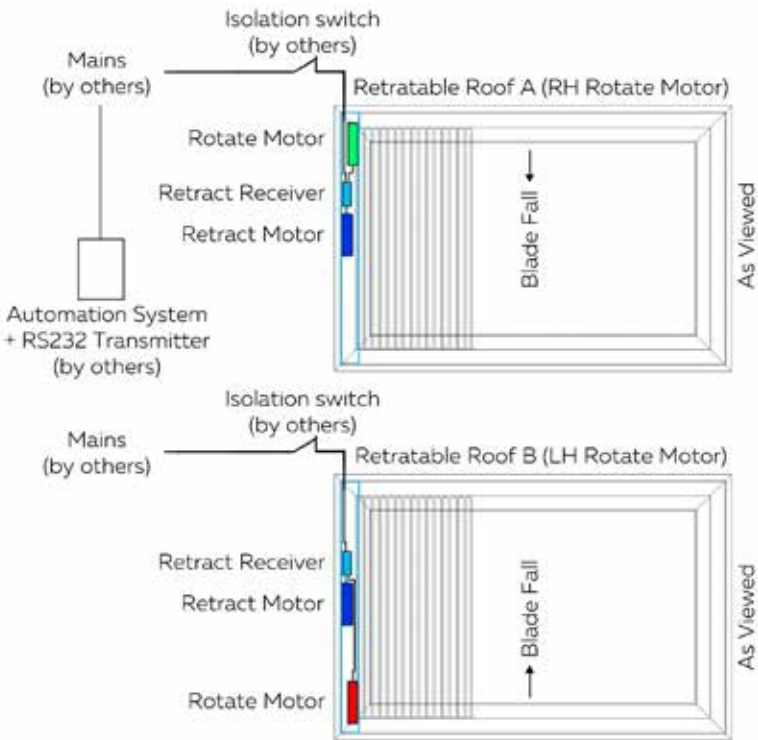
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	170 Watts per roof

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE RETRACTABLE ROOFS WITH RS232 TRANSMITTER
& OPTIONAL LOUVRETEC REMOTE

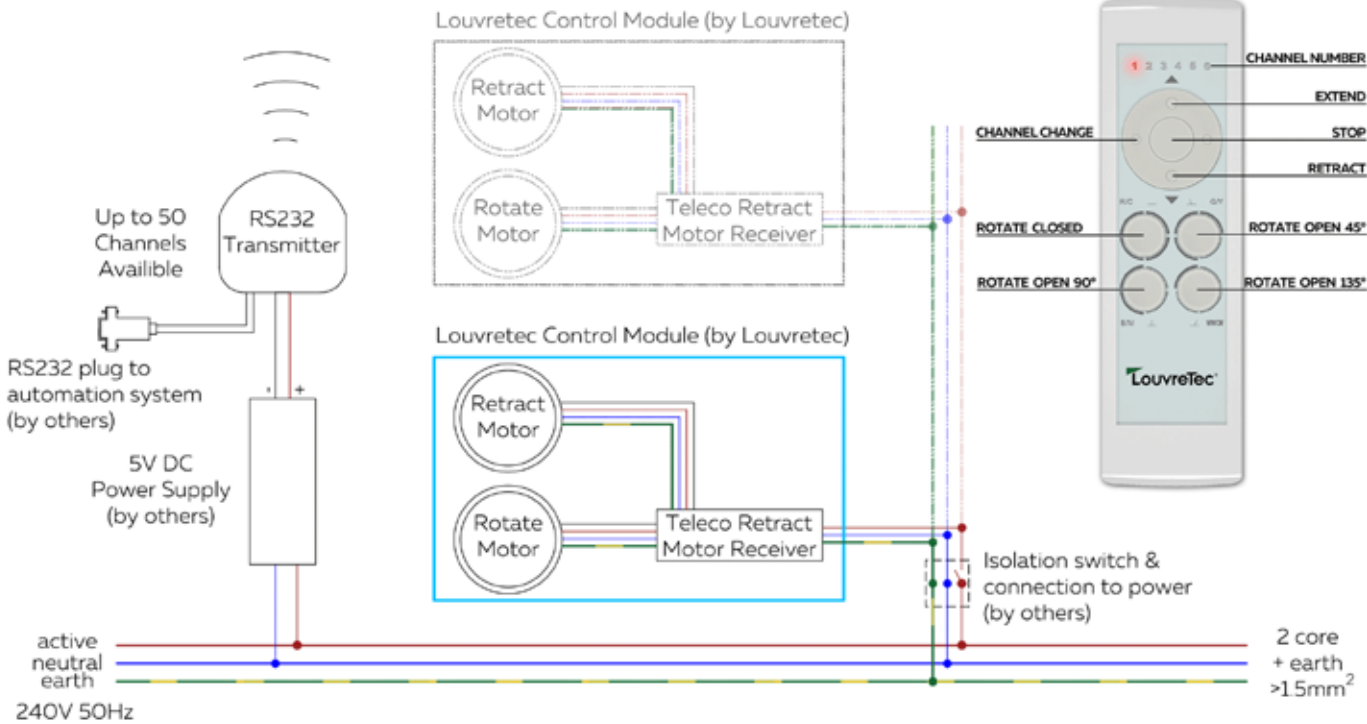
RS232 Transmitter is supplied by Louvretec
(installed and implemented by others)



Channel 1 - Retract Roof A+B
Channel 2 - Retract Roof A
Channel 3 - Retract Roof B



RS232 Transmitter
controls all roofs



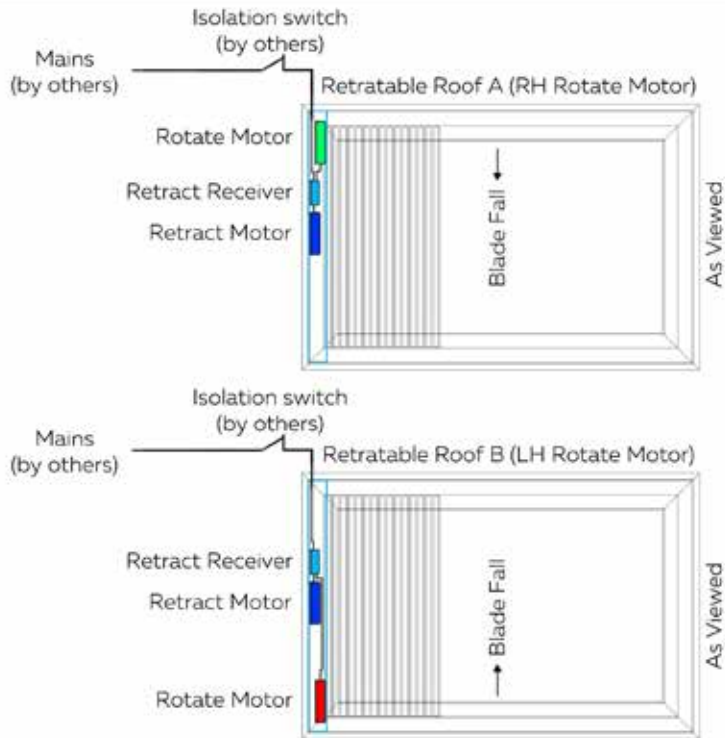
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



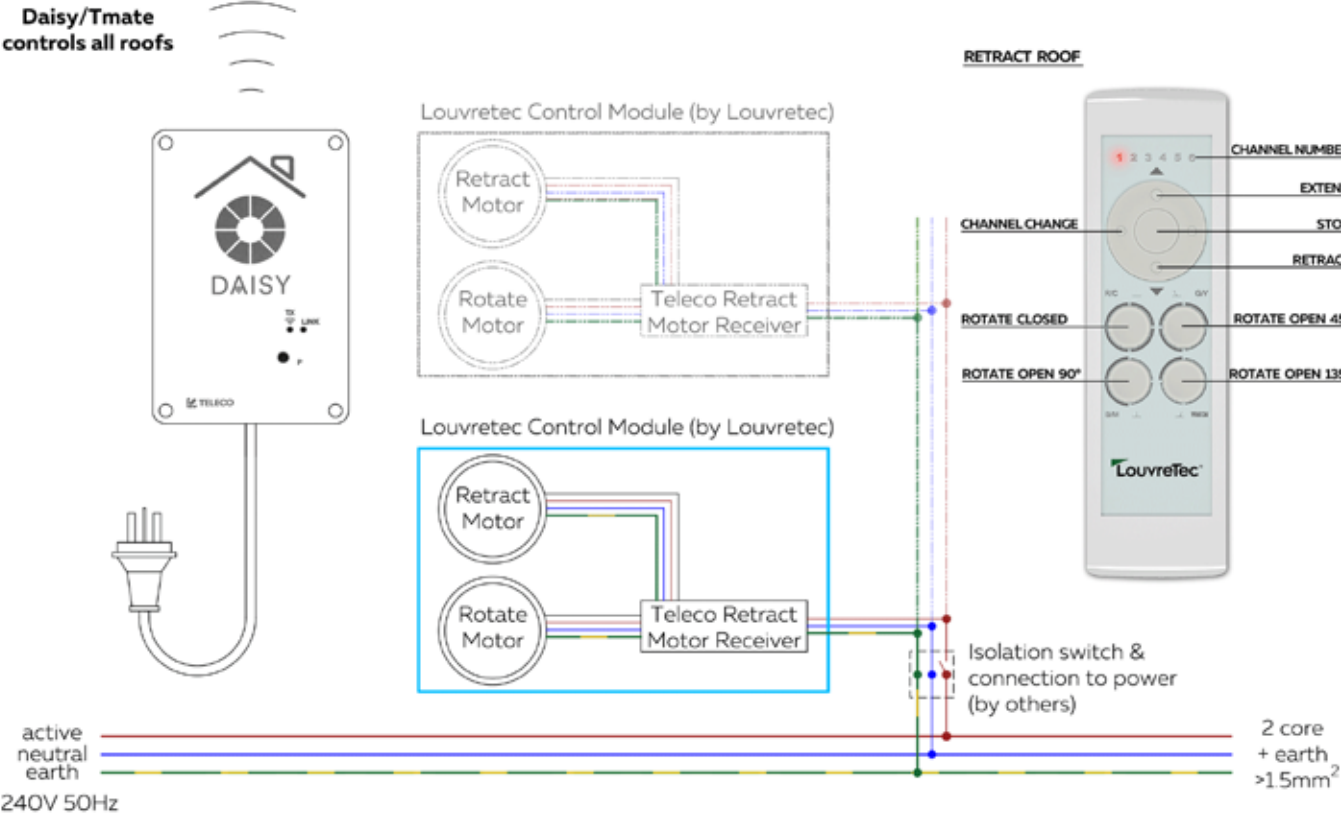
Blue = Neutral
Brown = Live
Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	170 Watts per roof

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE RETRACTABLE ROOFS WITH DAISY/TMATE
& OPTIONAL LOUVRETEC REMOTE



Daisy/Tmate
 controls all roofs



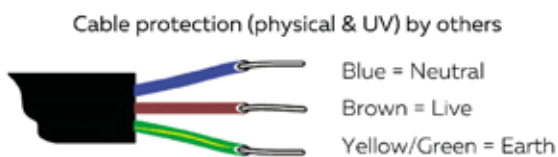
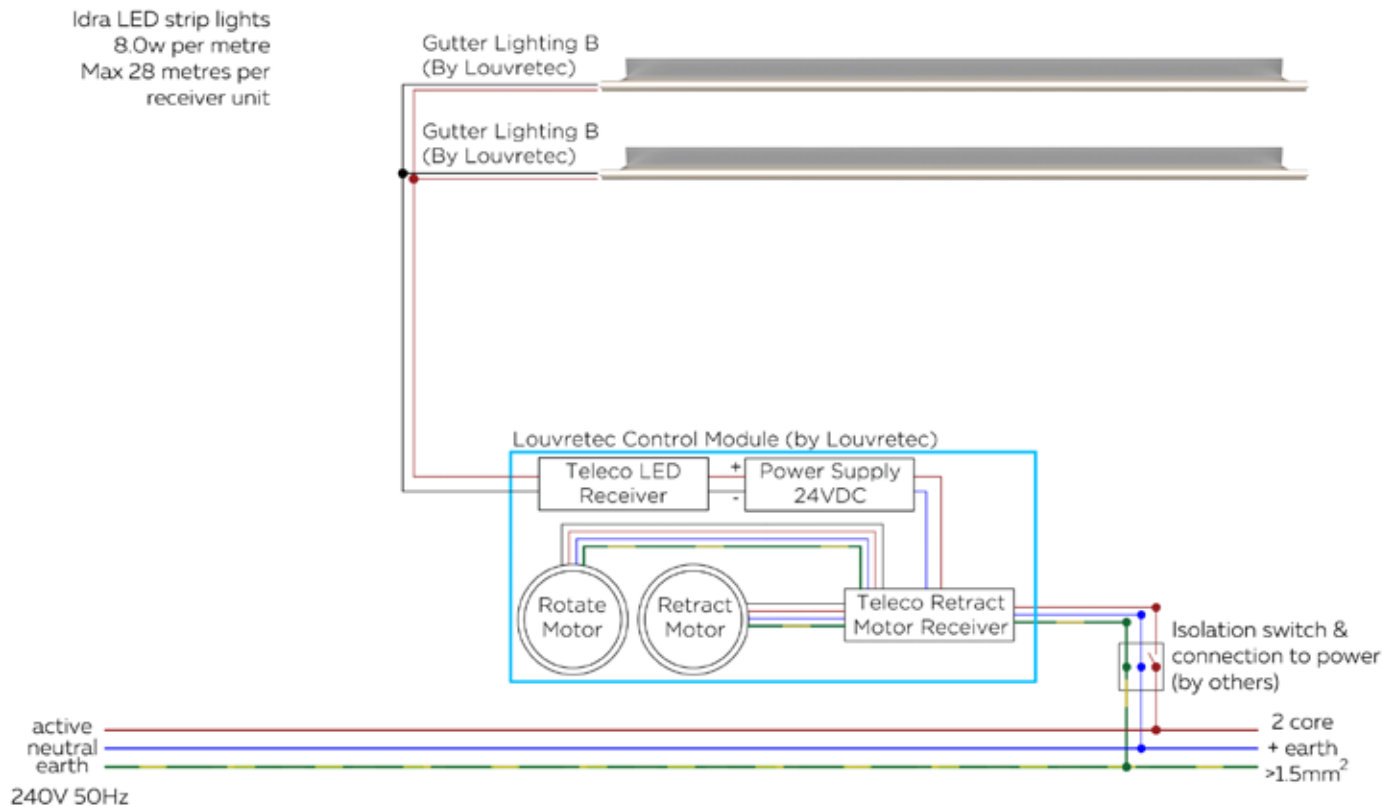
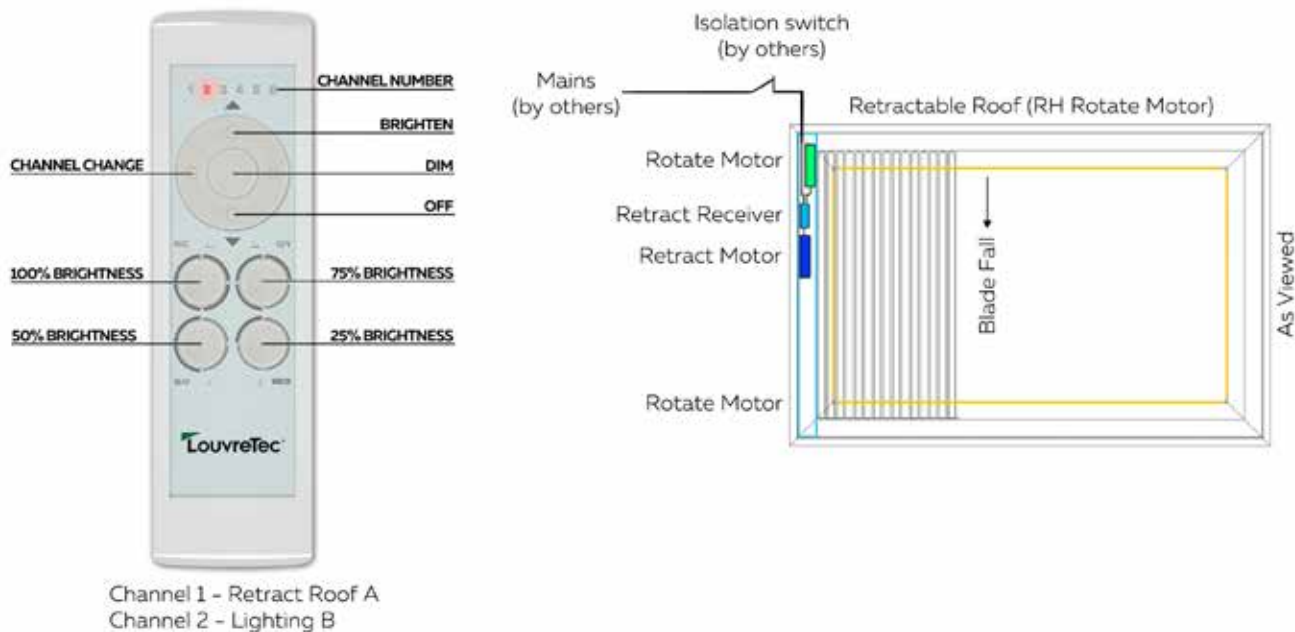
Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Blue = Neutral
 Brown = Live
 Yellow/Green = Earth

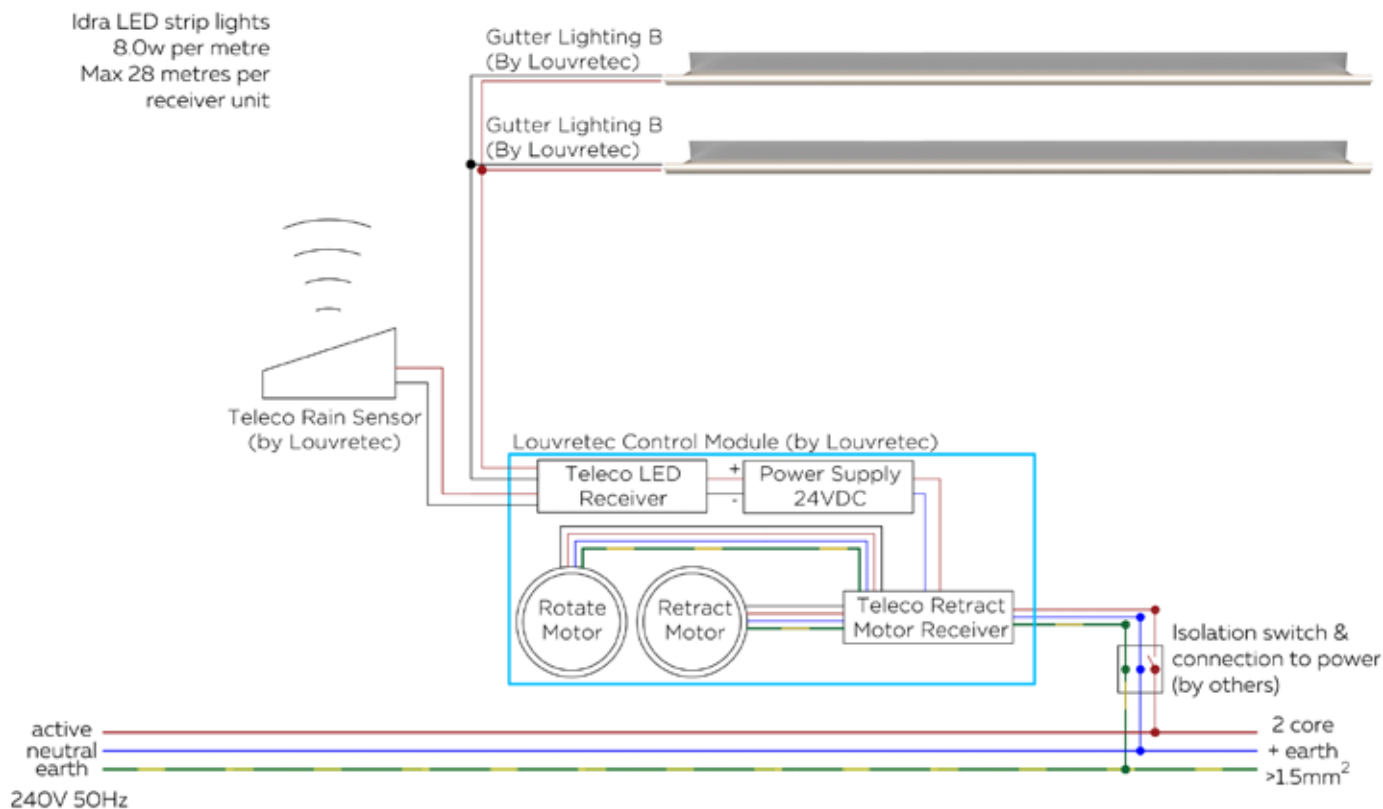
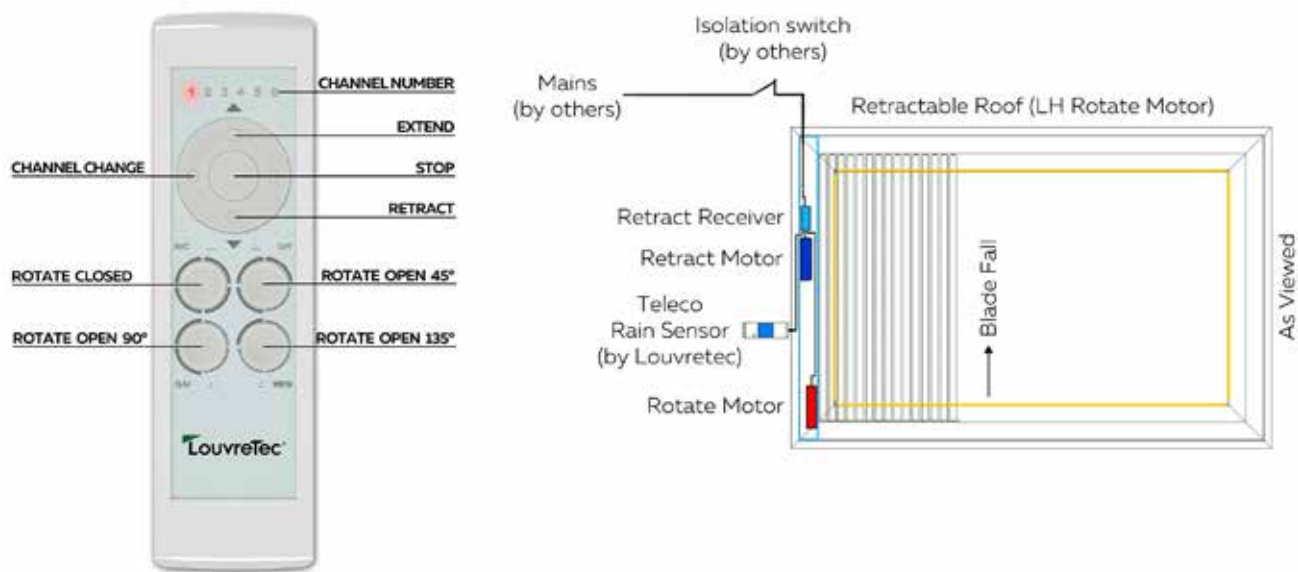
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	170 Watts per roof

**WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE RETRACTABLE ROOF WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING
& LOUVRETEC REMOTE**



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230 - 240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	770 Watts per roof

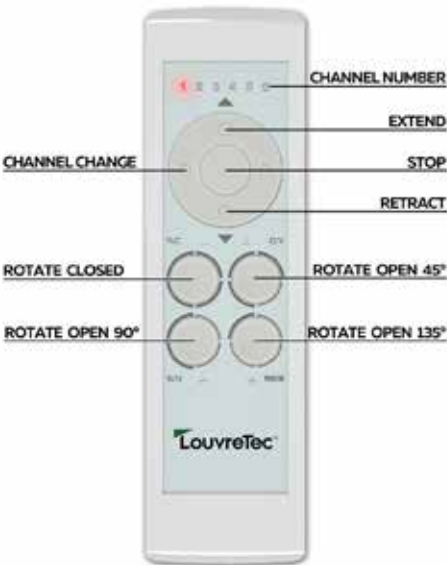
WIRING DETAIL : SINGLE RETRACTABLE ROOF WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING,
RAIN SENSOR & LOUVRETEC REMOTE



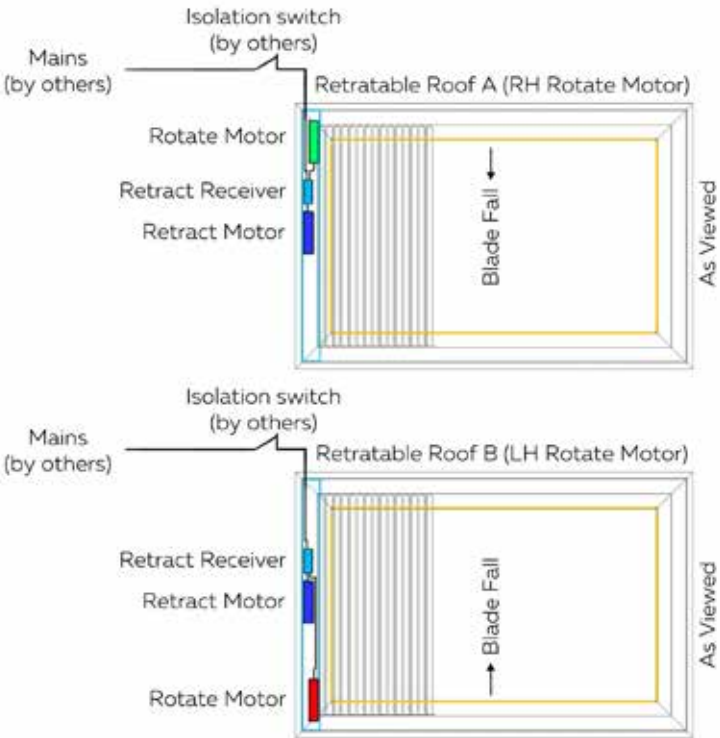
Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230 - 240V/50Hz
Rated Current	3.2 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	770 Watts per roof

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE RETRACTABLE ROOFS WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING & LOUVRETEC REMOTE

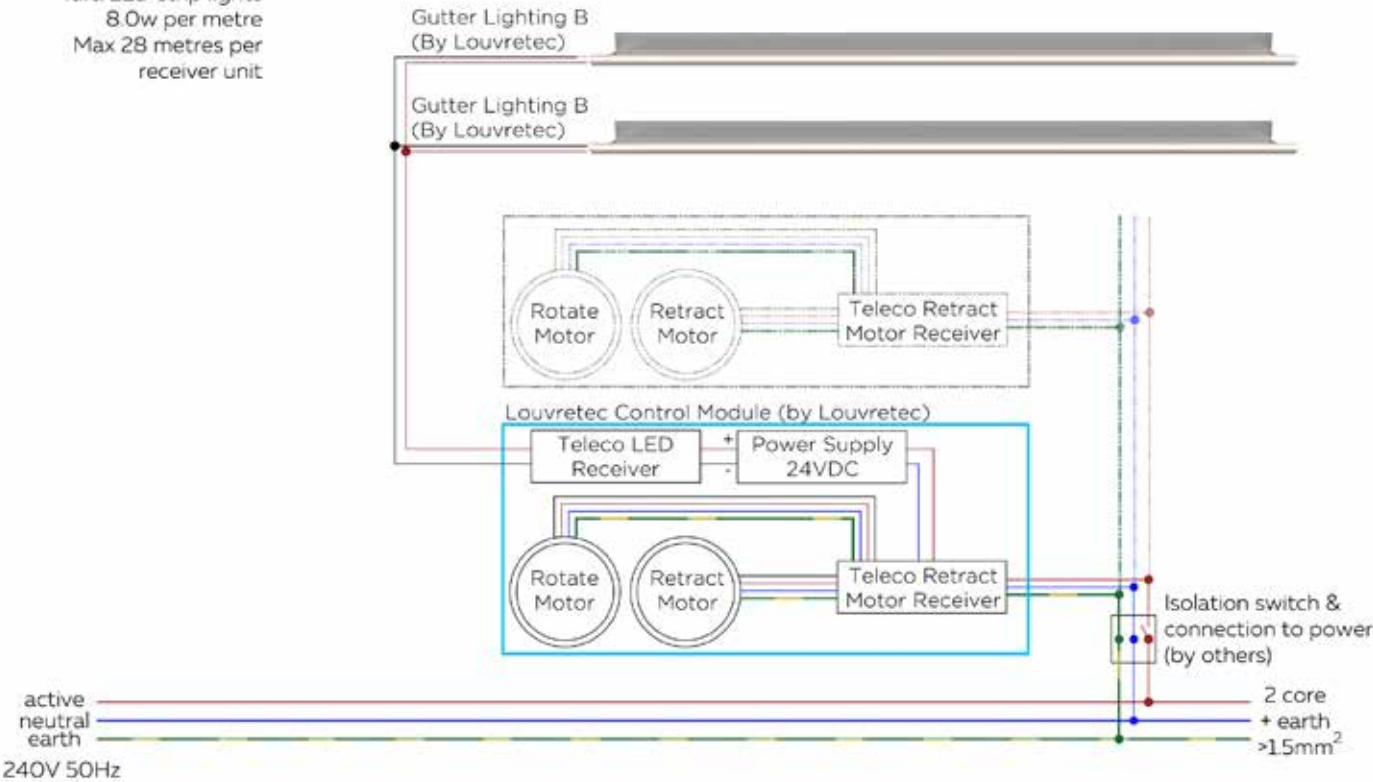
RETRACTABLE ROOF



Channel 1 - Retract Roof A+B
Channel 2 - Retract Roof A
Channel 3 - Retract Roof B
Channel 4 - Lighting C



Idra LED strip lights
8.0w per metre
Max 28 metres per
receiver unit

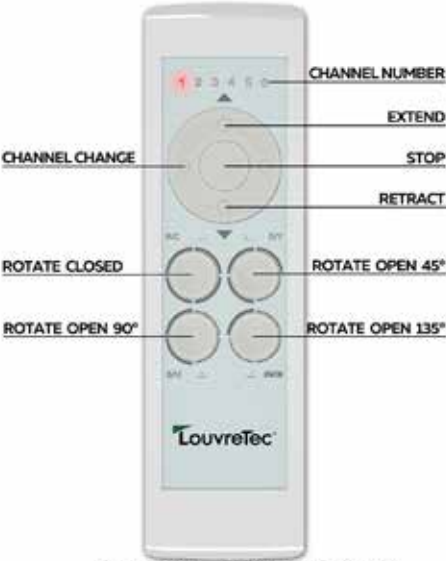


Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

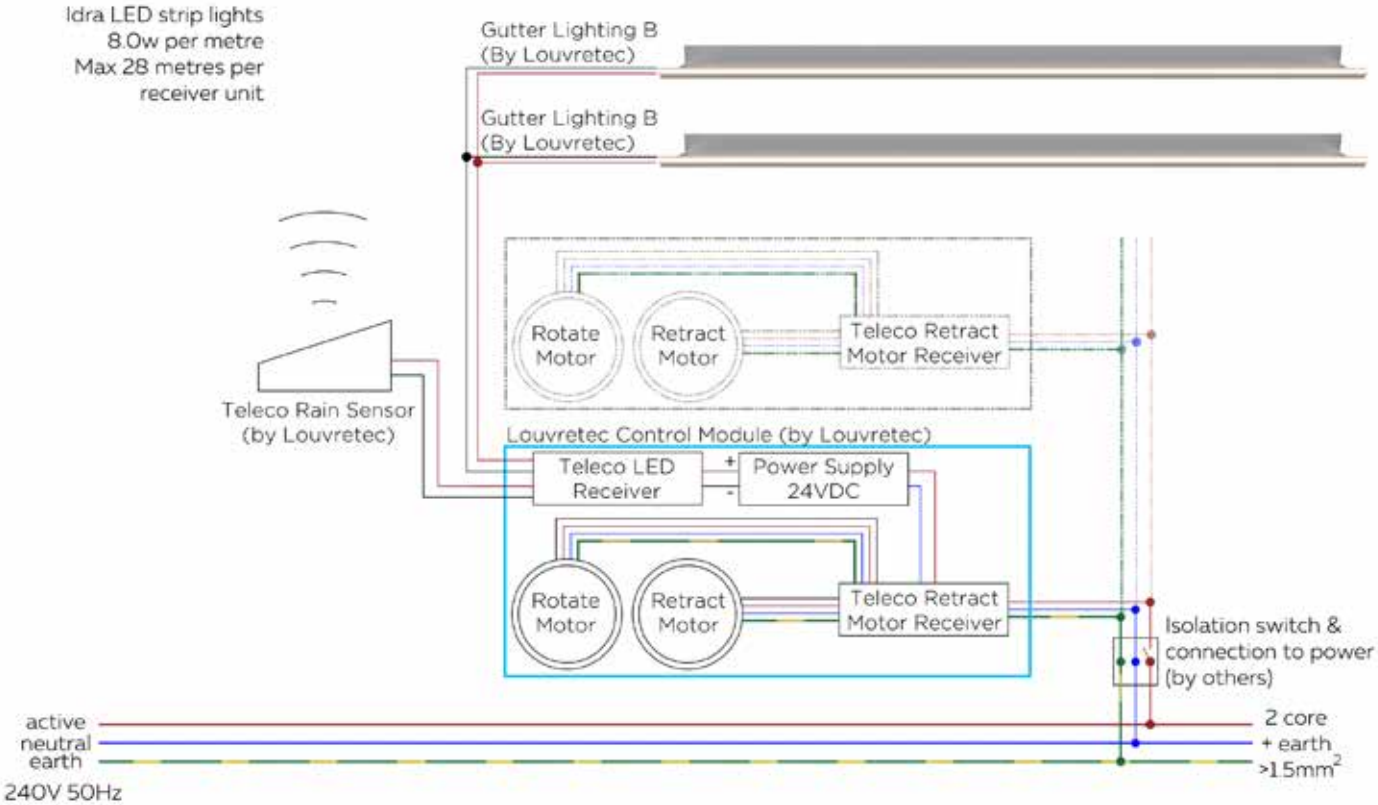
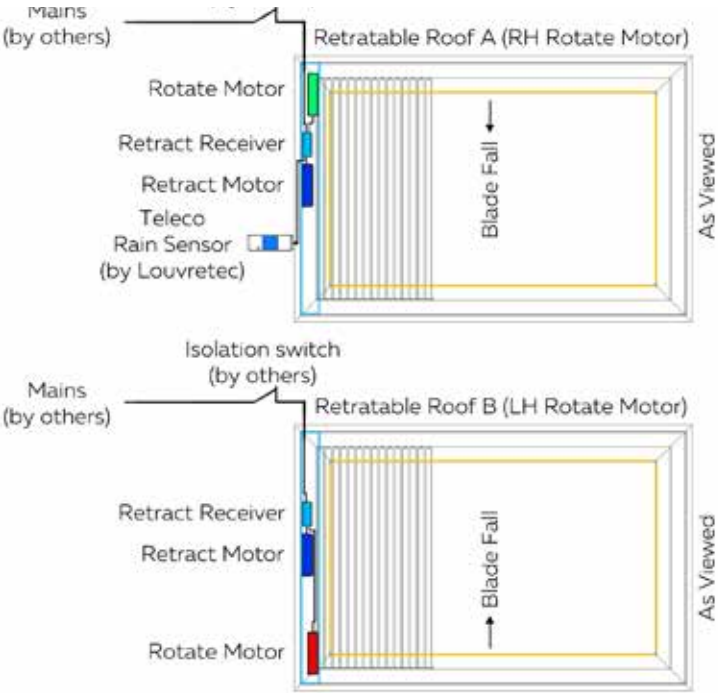


Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	2.5 Amps + 0.8 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	570 Watts + 170 Watts per roof

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE RETRACTABLE ROOFS WITH LOUVRETEC GUTTER STRIP LIGHTING, RAIN SENSOR & LOUVRETEC REMOTE



Channel 1 - Retract Roof A+B
 Channel 2 - Retract Roof A
 Channel 3 - Retract Roof B
 Channel 4 - Lighting C



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others

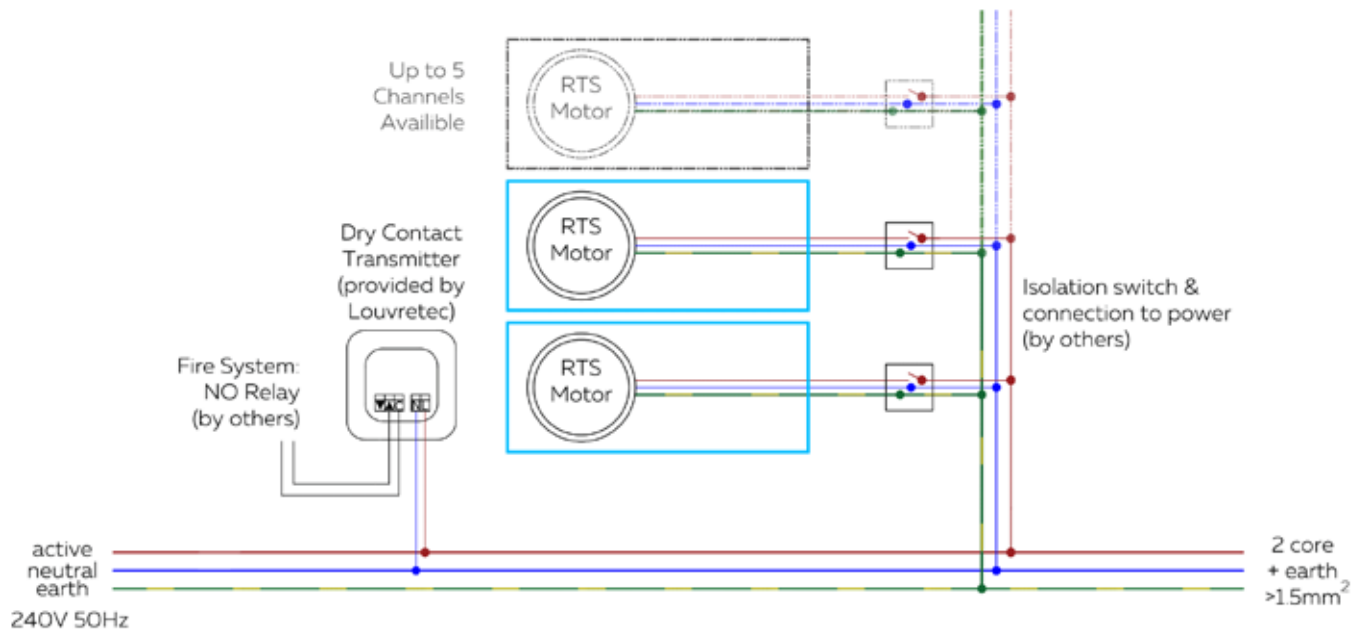
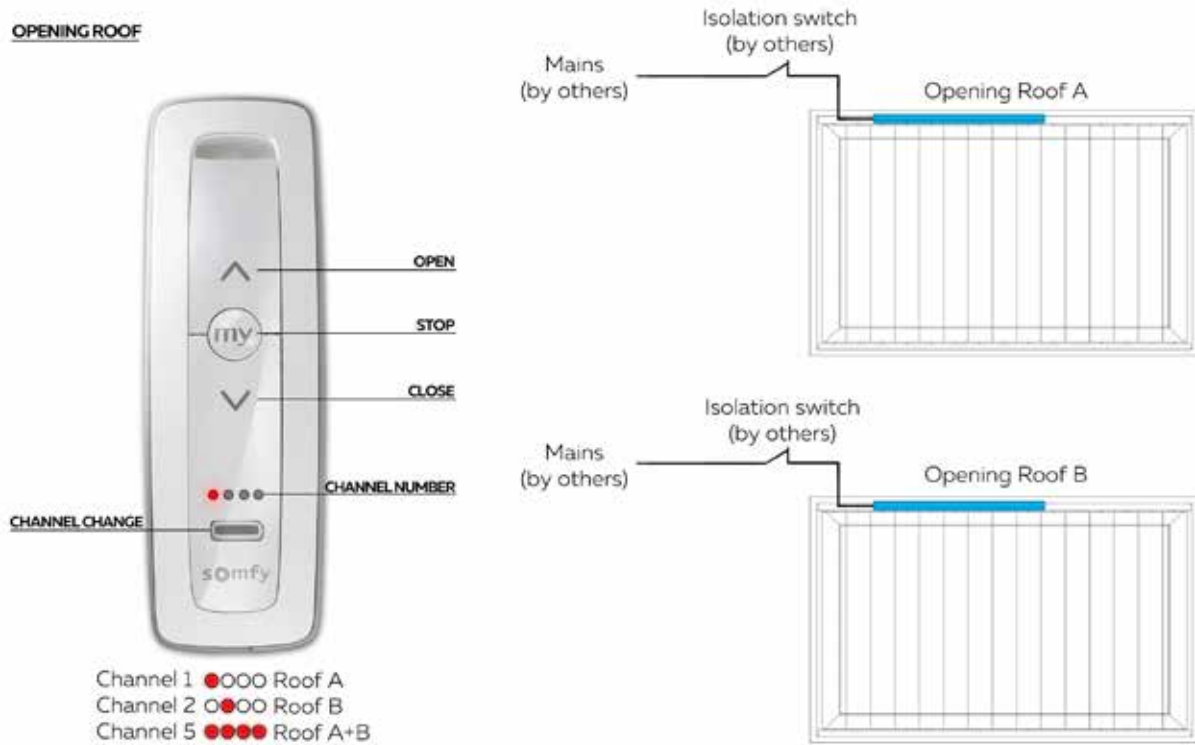


Blue = Neutral
 Brown = Live
 Yellow/Green = Earth

Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 15mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	2.5 Amps + 0.8 Amps per roof
Current Consumption	570 Watts + 170 Watts per roof

WIRING DETAIL : MULTIPLE SOMFY RTS MOTORS & SOMFY REMOTE OPENED BY FIRE SYSTEM

OPENING ROOF



Cable protection (physical & UV) by others



Cable Required	3 core double insulated heavy duty flex 3 x 1.5mm
Voltage	230–240V/50Hz
Rated Current	0.8 Amps per motor
Current Consumption	170 Watts per motor

REMOTE CONTROL INSTRUCTION CARD FOR SITUO 5 REMOTE

READ ME FIRST:

- DETERMINE WHICH STYLE OF REMOTE CONTROL YOU HAVE (see over)

This Situo 5 Remote Control has the ability to control five Louvretec Products individually or grouped - including;

Motorised Opening Roofs | Sun Louvre Panels | Outdoor Blinds | Heating & Lighting.

Use this instruction card to guide you through each button's function depending on product selected as indicated on the Channel Indicator. It's important to first select the product you wish to operate using the Channel Change Button at the bottom of the remote.

Up Button

- **MOTORISED PRODUCTS:** OPENS
- **ON/OFF HEATER:** TURNS ON
- **DIMMABLE HEATER OR LIGHTS:** TURNS ON & BRIGHTENS

my Button

- **MOTORISED PRODUCTS:** STOPS
- **ON/OFF HEATER:** TURNS OFF
- **DIMMABLE HEATER OR LIGHTS:** DIMS

Down Button

- **MOTORISED PRODUCTS:** CLOSES
- **DIMMABLE HEATER OR LIGHTS:** TURNS OFF

Channel Change Button

Select the Louvretec Product you wish to control. Each Product has it's own channel as shown on the Channel Indicator above.

Channel Indicator

Identifies which Product is selected when pressing Channel Change button below

www.louvretec.com

LouvreTec®

REMOTE CONTROL INSTRUCTION CARD FOR TELIS 16 REMOTE

READ ME FIRST:

- DETERMINE WHICH STYLE OF REMOTE CONTROL YOU HAVE (see over)

This Telis 16 Remote Control has the ability to control 16 Louvretec Products individually or grouped - including;

Motorised Opening Roofs | Sun Louvre Panels | Outdoor Blinds | Heating & Lighting.

Use this instruction card to guide you through each button's function depending on product selected as indicated on the Channel Indicator. It's important to first select the product you wish to operate using the Channel Change Button at the bottom of the remote.



LouvreTec

www.louvretec.com

